

# Targhee Ties

Volume I

Compiled by M'Jean South Lund





# Dedicated

With love  
To the wonderful family,  
Past, Present, and Future,

of

BARNEY & MARJORIE SOUTH

Chances are pretty good — you have

A little sawdust in your veins,  
Music in your bones,  
and most importantly,  
A testimony in your heart.

**You have a great heritage.**—DAVID (MARCH, 1974)

A NOTE FROM THE COMPILER

We are pretty lucky, I should say blessed, to be part of a wonderful family. This is a story about that family. It's a love story.

Putting it together has been like putting together a giant puzzle, tracking down the pieces, trying to figure out where they fit, wondering about the ones that are missing.

At the start, all I had was the voice of Aunt Zelma, talking about early memories on a cassette tape which I recorded back in 1978, while Marj was on her mission. Then I found that Marj had written some special stories, among them "Campmeat" and "Faith at the Sawmill." Barry sent me a copy of his early history, David made his book, accounts from Myrna, Susan, and Randy surfaced, and stories shared by kind cousins dropped right out of the sky. Serious, mirthful, and inspirational tales were plucked and placed right in the puzzle.

Puzzle pieces were found in places like the court houses in Randolph, Idaho Falls, and Rexburg; highway dept., libraries, historical societies, college and university archives in Utah and Idaho.

There are the pictures from when David and Melinda went around to relatives and scanned their family photos, plus the pictures Marj carefully saved in that old suitcase over the years. Every once in a while we would get them out and look them over, then put them back. Susan tracked down Marj's transcripts, etc. from Ricks College.

Barry sent high school age Dianna with a tape recorder to Evanston to interview Ruth South and family. What a wealth of information! Gleaning facts from the long epistles chock full of memories Uncle Bernie used to send to everyone produced puzzle piece after piece. He had a memory like an elephant. When the Idaho Falls Temple was built, Grandpa Knapp served as the work director, and Grandma chronicled its construction start to finish.

This has also been like a treasure hunt, with the discovery of golden nuggets in journals, histories and hundreds of letters. Truly treasured are the video and audio interviews of siblings and their spouses, aunts, uncles and cousins. The many phone conversations and emails have been a delight.

There is a transcript of Barney's funeral and a tape recording of Marj's.

There were even hidden treasures. One day Randy dropped off a big box of cassette tapes and said, "I'm tired of being the 'keeper of the tapes.' It's your turn for a while." I played a tape and heard the voices of Grandma and Grandpa Knapp with memories and testimony, recorded just a couple of months before they both passed away.

Two unlabeled tapes, one with just the word "me" written in small letters, were a special surprise. When Marj used to drive around selling domes, she would run a tape recorder, and she told about her childhood and also Barney's. That's where I learned how she as a child was intrigued with Barney, hearing about the "good-looking young man at the dances in the little schoolhouse who did not often dance but would sit in the corner reading the dictionary."

Another hidden treasure was Barney's small blue notebook, which Melinda sent me. Mixed in among pages of figures of board feet, etc., all in Barney's handwriting, are thoughts and ideas about various topics, about love, and about life.

This is a story of trials and faith, of repentance and forgiveness, hardship and testimony. And of love. I hope that love will spill out all over the pages.

M'Jean South Lund

Thank you to all who have helped.

Sorry for anything I didn't get right.



BARNEY SOUTH



MARJ SOUTH

# Table of Contents

Volume I			
Title Page .....	i		
Dedication .....	iii		
A Note from the Compiler .....	iv		
Portrait of Barney South .....	vi		
Portrait of Marjorie South .....	vii		
Table of Contents .....	viii		
Who's Who - Souths .....	x		
Who's Who - Knapps .....	xi		
Barney & Marj South Family .....	xii		
1 Targhee Ties .....	1	31 Romance of the Forest .....	282
2 This is the Place .....	6	32 Fond Farewells .....	292
3 Called to Colonize .....	20	33 Bad Break .....	298
4 Raised on the Frontier .....	34	34 Roaring 20's .....	306
5 Elder South - Miss Corless .....	44	35 Dinner Bell .....	314
6 Sam & Hannah .....	48	36 Land o' Goshen! .....	320
7 Barney .....	52	THE GREAT DEPRESSION .....	328
8 Knapp-Lemmon Legacy .....	64	37 The Crash & Hanging On .....	330
9 Hale-Hendricks Heritage .....	78	38 Hard Times .....	338
10 Idaho Grown .....	92	39 Poor Folk .....	348
11 Elder Knapp - Miss Hale .....	106	40 Supper Dishes .....	358
12 Justin & Mabel .....	116	41 Civilian Conservation Corps .....	366
13 Return to Randolph .....	124	42 Boxing & Blessings .....	372
14 Schoolmaster .....	130	43 Ricks College .....	384
15 Town & Country .....	138	44 Tales in Two Towns .....	400
THE GREAT WAR .....	148	45 Game of Hearts .....	412
16 Worship & War .....	150	46 Teacher Teacher .....	422
17 Sawmill Saga .....	154	47 Ties That Bind .....	428
18 Back at the Ranch .....	160	48 Family Ties .....	436
19 Family Tragedy .....	166	49 Sawmill Operation .....	446
20 Marjorie .....	172	50 Domesticity .....	454
THE FORGOTTEN DEPRESSION .....	184	51 Huckleberry Bernie .....	464
21 The Stars Align .....	186	52 Where The Wild Things Are .....	472
THE GRAND TARGHEE .....	200	53 Mill Fire .....	480
22 Island Park .....	202	54 Targhee Christmas .....	486
23 To the Targhee by Train .....	212	55 New Year's Eve .....	494
24 Split Creek Canyon .....	220	56 Home Sweet Home .....	500
25 Railroad Ties .....	230	57 Staying Afloat .....	512
26 To the Targhee by Sleigh .....	244	58 David Barney South .....	528
27 Home in the Hills .....	254	59 The Temple by the River .....	544
28 Snowbound .....	260	60 Philip Barry South .....	564
29 Ties of Friendship .....	266	WORLD WAR II .....	578
30 Springtime in the Rockies .....	274	61 Wartime .....	580
		62 Trying Times .....	594
		63 Bless Pal Al .....	608
		64 M'Jean South .....	616
		65 Tentacles of War .....	628
		THE WAR IS WON .....	640
		66 Peace at Last .....	642
		67 Windows of Heaven .....	654
		68 Myrna Lynn South .....	670
		69 Two Sawmills .....	680
		70 Wintering .....	690
		71 Sawmill Kids .....	696



Volume II		
Title Page .....	i	
Dedication .....	iii	
A Note from the Compiler .....	iv	
Portrait of Barney South .....	vi	
Portrait of Marjorie South .....	vii	
Table of Contents .....	viii	
Who's Who - Souths .....	x	
Who's Who - Knapps .....	xi	
Barney & Marj South Family .....	xiii	
TWO CENTURIES, TWO COUNTRIES .....		708
72 The Old Log Cabin .....	710	
73 Timber! .....	724	
74 Sawdust in Our Veins .....	734	
75 Sawmill Tragedy .....	742	
76 Tall Timber on Black Mountain .....	748	
77 The Teacher's Work is Done .....	764	
78 Good Times .....	770	
79 Whistle Stop .....	790	
80 Bear Scares .....	802	
81 Down in the Valley .....	818	
82 Into the Woods .....	830	
83 Diesel Power & Trusty Trucks .....	842	
84 Mud Pies & Dolls .....	852	
85 Susan South .....	866	
86 The Magic Piano .....	876	
87 The New Log Cabin .....	880	
88 Music in Our Lives .....	890	
89 City Life .....	894	
90 Horse Tales .....	904	
91 Woman's Work .....	912	
92 Hunting Lore .....	926	
93 Horse Sense .....	940	
94 Randy John South .....	952	
95 One-Room School .....	960	
96 On the Avenue .....	972	
ETERNAL TIES .....		986
97 Called Home .....	988	
98 Till We Meet Again .....	1002	
99 Faith & Fortitude .....	1014	
THE GOLDEN YEARS .....		1032
100 Trials, Tears, Trust .....	1034	
101 Boys, Girls, & "Little Kids" .....	1044	
102 Shootin' Straight .....	1056	
103 The Winter Move .....	1060	
104 Real Estate & Getting By .....	1070	
105 Sunday School Revival .....	1076	
106 Passing the Torch .....	1084	
107 Earthquake '59 .....	1096	
108 Head for the Hills .....	1110	
109 Forest Fire .....	1126	
110 Street Wise .....	1140	
111 The End of an Era .....	1144	
112 Free to Roam .....	1156	
LIFE AFTER THE SAWMILL .....		1164
113 The Deerslayers .....	1166	
114 Resilience & Resolution .....	1171	
115 Gentleman Farmers .....	1188	
116 Fourteen Years on the Farm .....	1214	
117 The Butte Miracle .....	1256	
118 The River Rag .....	1276	
LOVING TIES .....		1310
119 When the Sun Goes Down Again ..	1312	
120 A Spectacular Woman .....	1332	
121 Memos & Memories of Marj .....	1360	
122 Legacy .....	1378	
123 Epilogue .....	1384	

Miji Notes are comments from the compiler.

## WHO'S WHO - SOUTHS

### Samuel Rich South & Hannah Corless South

Lorenzo "Ren" Snow South - Ruth Biorn

Glenna South Jones - Gene Jones

Jeannie Jones Layne

David Jones

Barry Jones

Gwen Jones Covington

Donna South Dickerson

Dan South

Burton South

Gayle South Stuart

Connie South Lunsford

JoAnne South Thornock

Allen South (died age 17)

Elgie South Tate Norris - Ade Larsen

Elayne Tate Bybee

Sanda Lee Bybee McCallen

Bob Tate

Myrtle Tate (died as infant)

Betty Norris Tremelling

Barbara Norris (died as infant)

Bernard Eugene "Barney" South - Marjorie "Marj" Knapp

David Barney South

Phillip Barry South

M'Jean South Lund

Myrna Lynn South North

Susan South Crandall

Randy John South

Zelma South - Samuel Schwartz

Charles "Charlie" South - Dorothy Brotherton

Keith South

Kenneth "Kenny" South

Dorothy Elizabeth South Tidwell - Hubert Hackworth

Shirlene [Tidwell] Hackworth (died age 22)

Allen [Tidwell] Hackworth

Lois Hackworth Wright

Donna Hackworth Simmons

Gerald Hackworth



## WHO'S WHO - KNAPPS

### Justin Willis Knapp & Mabel Fidelia Hale

Claudia Knapp - Arch Hess

Eleanor Hess Sorenson

Sharlene Hess Kelsey

Berdett Hess

Cherie Hess Jonas

Nikki Hess Bauer

Judie Hess Cantrill

Warren Knapp - Carol Unsworth - Beth Davidson

Maureen Knapp

Sharon Knapp

Steve Knapp

Natalie Knapp Bergevin

Rena Knapp

Mo-nee Knapp Harrigfeld

Marjorie "Marj" Knapp - Bernard Eugene "Barney" South

David Barney South

Phillip Barry South

M'Jean South Lund

Myrna Lynn South North

Susan South Crandall

Randy John South

Thelma Knapp - Elmer Snowball

Shirley Ann Snowball Grimmett

Dan Snowball

Dee Snowball

Anna Knapp - Paul Walker

Saundra Lee Walker

Billy Walker

Robert Walker

Larry Walker

Dennis Walker

Al Knapp - Lois Call

Anne Knapp Coleman

Kaye Knapp Hales

Douglas Knapp

Karla Knapp Oswald

Allen Knapp

Bernie Knapp - Louise Andrus

Lisa Kimberly Knapp

Willis Knapp

Justin Knapp

Shaun Knapp

Joseph Knapp

Ruth Knapp Calabro

Jess Knapp

Kathy Knapp Thorpe

Tim Knapp

# Bernard Eugene “Barney” South & Mary Marjorie “Marj” Knapp

- David Barney South (Feb 20, 1939) - Judy Lynne Bates - (Oct 10, 1940)  
Robin Sarah South Bitter (Aug 9, 1960) - Lance Bitter  
Julie South - Dec 3, 1961 (died as infant)  
Jenny Lynne South Semenza (Nov 1, 1962)  
Nanette South Clark (Apr 23, 1966) - Gary Clark (Apr 3, 1955)  
David Barney South, Jr. (May 7, 1968) - Jennifer Lee Warren (Sep 7, 1969)  
Melinda South - Jun 24, 1970  
Rebecca Jo South-Slota (Jun 18, 1973) Joseph Benjamin Slota (Oct 6, 1982)  
Jessica South Goodwin (Sep 10, 1975) - Douglas Todd Goodwin (Jun 28, 1971)  
Michael Jay South (Jul 22, 1979) - Tess Catherine Tovar (Feb 23, 1981)  
Jamie Lynne South-Shaw (May 13, 1981) - William Shaw
- Phillip Barry South (May 14, 1941) - Elinor Moss (Apr 11, 1941)  
Jason Phillip South (Aug 2, 1970) - Jennifer Elizabeth DaBell (Dec 25, 1969)  
Daniel Barry South (Mar 9, 1972) - Margo Eileen Wilcox (Feb 15, 1975)  
Rachel South Thompson (Oct 7, 1973) - Lance James Thompson (Oct 19, 1970)  
Dianna South Poston (Jan 16, 1976) - Jason Michael Poston (Jun 21, 1975)  
Rodney Wade South (Jul 11, 1981) - Kylene Simmons (Apr 9, 1980)
- M’Jean South Lund (July 1, 1944) - Gary Blair Lund (Jun 11, 1947)  
Rosalie Lund Macmillan (Aug 26, 1975 - David Spencer Leith Macmillan (May 9, 1975)  
Tessya Michelle Lund (Jan 10, 1977)  
Jonathan Gary Lund (Nov 4, 1978) - Jennifer Lee Heap (Jul 27, 1975)  
Jeanette Lund Viehweg (Apr 4, 1980) - Mark William Viehweg (May 28, 1970)  
Lexye Suzanne Lund Thiele (Sep 1, 1981) - Nicholas Bryan Thiele (Mar 29, 1981)  
Barney Alan Lund (Jul 3, 1983) - Mary Francis (Feb 6, 1985)  
Molly Nanette Lund Cash (Dec 24, 1985) - Devin Blake Cash (Dec 31, 1982)
- Myrna Lynn South North (Mar 12, 1947) - Vaughn Wilber North (Jan 7, 1945)
- Susan South Crandall (Sep 7, 1952) - Jeffrey Lee Crandall (Dec 23, 1945)  
Matthew Jeffrey Crandall (Jan 16, 1983-Mar 16, 2000)  
Sean Foster Crandall (Mar 16, 1985)  
Joshua Lee Crandall (Apr 30, 1987) - Tatiana Renee Brenchley (Aug 6, 1989)  
Daniel Scott Crandall (Oct 30, 1989) -Kristen Walker (Apr 2, 1990)  
Allison Marie Crandall Nunez (Oct 31, 1993) - Jordan Nunez (Oct 13, 1992)
- Randy John South (Sep 18, 1952) - Karen Jean Dickson (Dec 21, 1955)  
Andrew John South (Jul 4, 1978) - Courtenay Anne Carter (Aug 22, 1979)  
Derek Thomas South (Oct 26, 1979) - Sarah Elizabeth Moser (Apr 18, 1983)  
Joshua Eric South (Oct 2, 1980) - Francis Noel Parson (May 19, 1983)  
Nathan Samuel South (Jun 12, 1982) - Emily Marie Barnes (Dec 20, 1981)  
Amanda South (Oct 29, 1984) - Ty Chandler Hall (Feb 8, 1980)  
Jonathan William South (Oct 17, 1987) - Lindsey Nelson (Apr 5, 1991)  
Katherine South Walker (Oct 7, 1990) - Scott Tyler Walker (Dec 10, 1987)  
Steven South (Aug 31, 1993)  
Benjamin Hale South (Sep 15, 1995) - Melissa Huff (Feb 13, 1995)

# Chapter 1

## Targhee Ties

Tie = bind, link, join, secure, connect, couple, hold together,  
unite, attach, fasten, fix, moor, make fast, seal

Nine-year old Marjorie Knapp had become accustomed to the rough looks and language of woodsmen in the logging camp. Still, trudging through the deep snow to the schoolhouse, crossing paths with a burly tie hack with a whiskey bottle in one hand and swinging a broadaxe with the other, could be intimidating for a little girl. The brawny tie hacks were a stark contrast to the hardy but mannerly farmers of her family's previous acquaintance.

Ever since Papa lost the farm in 1923, he had made do with various temporary jobs, transporting the family to new towns in the Model-T Ford. The last move had been different. In the dead of winter, 1925, Papa had brought the family to the mountains over the snow in a horse-drawn sleigh with a sheep camp on top. For the past year the rugged, majestic Targhee Forest had been Marjorie's home.

Not all the loggers were a rough lot. Some were family men who, like Papa, had fallen on hard times, lost farms and homes, and had come to the Targhee to earn a livelihood. In these woods the educated and genteel worked alongside the illiterate and uncultured, engaged in the process of turning out railroad ties for the Union Pacific.



MARJORIE KNAPP



BARNEY SOUTH

Twenty-one-year-old Barney South had arrived previously with his family on October 14, 1923, at age 18. Barney was physically fit, handsome, and possessed a disarming crooked smile which did not go unnoticed by the ladies.

He was not a large-built man, but he was strong, capable, and lightning quick--a great asset for a logger who must now and then sidestep a twisting log. Or, on occasion, the angry, flying fist of an inebriated fellow woodsman: a Paul Bunyan type "Swede" tie hack or a large-boned, smooth-faced half-breed Indian.

A dead shot with a rifle, Barney brought down a fair share of the game which the forest community at Island Park Siding relied on to get them through the winters, isolated and snow-bound by six to ten feet of snow.

Barney had been felling trees and sawing logs practically since childhood, when his father, Samuel, had traded a herd of milk cows for a steam-powered sawmill at Monte Cristo, Utah. Following a string of tragic family events, Barney's father brought the sawmill, horses, wagons, the family, and everything they owned to Island Park on the train to fill a contract with the Union Pacific.

Along with others, Barney had come to the Grand Targhee National Forest to make railroad ties. He could not have known the "ties" of a more enduring nature he, as well as other family members, would make in this timbered land.

The expanding industry brought additional workers and their families into this remote area. Teamster Justin Knapp had driven over the January snows by sleigh with his wife and young children, including his impish little daughter, Marjorie.

Children were drawn to Barney, with his fun-loving nature, and he took an interest in them. He believed in treating them with respect. Along with the other children in the camp, no doubt he had taken some notice of Marjorie Knapp. But he would likely have been amused had he known the thoughts hidden behind those deep-set blue eyes. For her nine-year-old mind was made up: someday she would marry Barney South. Little did he suspect that one day she would steal his heart.

## *Coincidence or Providence?*

**I**n the story of Barney South and Marjorie Knapp, some years stand out as critical in timing during their lives. The parallels are remarkable.

Barney was born in 1905 in Hyrum, Utah, and grew up in Randolph.

Marj was born in 1917 in Hibbard, Idaho. Both of their families were thoroughly entrenched in their respective locales. Then a deep depression happened along which caused an uprooting of both families.

### *1923*

BARNEY:

In the month of October, 1923, the South family, having suffered the loss of a dear son, followed by foreclosures on their properties--both the ranch and the house in town, left behind all their familiar surroundings and moved to Island Park.

MARJORIE:

In that same month of October, 1923, the Knapp family, unable to meet the mortgage payments on the old homestead, left the farm to seek employment. They also ended up in Island Park.

Had circumstances been different, Barney and Marjorie may never have crossed paths, for it was in Island Park where Barney and Marjorie initially became acquainted.

### *1934*

BARNEY:

After a stint working in the Civilian Conservation Corps in California, Barney began boxing in Salt Lake on a semi-serious basis. Because of a "lucky" punch by his opponent, Barney lost the boxing match, which, as he had settled it in his mind, would determine whether or not he would pursue a professional career. This would have taken him to another part of the country, far from home. After losing the match, Barney returned to Idaho, again building up the family sawmill business.

MARJORIE:

17-year-old Marjorie had been accepted into the nurses training program in Ogden. But on short notice, she was informed there had been a "chance" clerical error, overlooking her ineligibility due to the 18-year old age requirement. Disappointed, she enrolled at Ricks, then made the decision to stay, rather than to pursue a nursing career far from home.

### *1936*

Due to the "lucky" punch and the "chance" clerical mistake, Barney and Marj wound up in the same locale. They dated, married, and along came the rest of us.

# *A Step Back in Time*

It's always kinda neat just to have a little contact with our past.  
And that past was sort of magical in a way. Is that how it is with you? —MYRNA

Our Island Park home and sawmill sat four miles east of Pond's Lodge, about forty miles north of Ashton and just ten miles from Yellowstone's west boundary. Going there meant taking a step back in time. —David

## IDYLIC CHILDHOOD

My brothers and sisters and I grew up in a child's paradise, although we really recognized it as such only after we were older. We lived in an idyllic mountain setting, surrounded by a pine forest populated by four-legged critters large and small and a variety of mountain birds. The woods gave way in places to large sagebrush flats and grassy, flower-bespeckled meadows.

Nestled among the trees, our log cabin home was small and old, with a nearby open well and a not-so-nearby outhouse. Just a short distance from the cabin was a rustic sawmill dwarfed by the huge sawdust pile it had produced. These, along with a few additional similar cabins, with their accompanying wells and outhouses, made up a tiny village referred to as "Camp."

Our playground included an assortment of retired vehicles and sawmill equipment, stacks of logs and lumber, several old empty cabins, the barn, a chicken coop with a few chickens, giant mud puddles, the enormous sawdust pile, and of course, the inviting railroad tracks and the adjacent string of corrals making up the stockyards, with all the swinging gates, chutes and the little red "weighing house."

We walked on the rails and placed pennies on the tracks. The temptation to play on the empty railroad cars parked at times on the sidetrack was irresistible, and there was an occasional longed-for ride in the engine when the train stopped for loading.

## REMINISCENCE

Lying in bed but not yet asleep, we kids, alone in the dark cabin, would listen as now and then a night hawk would break the stillness. On a clear evening, we could hear the hum of traffic on the highway four miles to the west. We listened more intently to the sound of an approaching vehicle coming over the flat, then slowing to go up over the railroad crossing and down into camp.

The tires crunched over the gravel, and with every dip and rise in the road past the house, the headlights cast shadows of the window frames, dancing across the wall. Determining the direction the vehicle took made it an easy guess which neighbor had returned from the Saturday night dance at Ponds Lodge or Mack's Inn. At last we would hear a familiar-sounding motor coming ever closer, accompanied by darting shadows, then a bright light. With the silencing of the motor, it disappeared in the darkness. Our parents, Barney and Marj were home. —M'Jean



## CHICKADEES

We loved Island Park. Maybe I never realized that fully until we stopped moving there in the summer. Like anything that is lost, you begin to have a true appreciation. In the summer there was quite often game. In hunting season it was not so easy to see. There were lots of birds. I didn't know about there being a lot of species until I was a beehive and I had a bird project for an honor badge. I got a book and started watching and saw a lot.

I saw chickadees and of course you heard them all the time. For a long time I had thought it was the stockyard doors swinging. But it was the chickadees. So I learned to copy them; I could do it pretty well. One time I had a dialogue with one which came clear up. -*Myrna*

## THE LITTLE LOG HOUSE

We had lots of experiences in that old house. I remember quite often our dad, Barney, would deliver lumber after it was cut out on the sawmill. He would deliver it sometimes, and he would deliver lumber anywhere in Island Park area or clear into the valley. And I remember several times the family would be sitting around the table reading or playing a game or something, but we were looking out across the flat after dark waiting to see the lights of the old Federal coming back, and that's when Barney would come in. The truck had some lights up on the cab, and when we'd see those cab lights coming across the flat, we knew that Dad was home, and that was always a good feeling. -*Barry*

## GLIMPSES FROM THE PAST

A wave of nostalgia sparks reflections of a time gone by, as an assortment of distinctive sights, smells, sounds, and scenes flood the senses:

The aroma of the pines  
The smell of sawdust  
The fragrance of summer rain  
The early morning call of sand hill cranes at Tom Creek a mile away  
The rooster crowing  
The shrill steam whistle announcing the approach of the train,  
The whine of the big circular saw cutting through a log at the mill  
The hissing of the old steam engine, and later,  
The noisy diesel engine  
The crack of a tree falling to the shout of "timber"  
The jangling of the work horses' harnesses; snapping of underbrush  
The clanging of the dinner bell  
The honk of the car horn calling kids home, cutting short some adventure  
The ever present sound of the Island Park breeze stirring the pine trees  
At night, the stillness and the stars, so very many stars.  
Marj sitting at the blackboard with a pre-schooler, chalking words: TOP, POT,  
HAT, RAT, with the book about Peter and Peggy nearby  
Barney shutting down the engine; with the crew coming in for supper  
Playing cards by lamplight  
Doing dishes by lamplight  
Doing everything by lamplight  
At dusk, bug-bombing the house for mosquitoes, and while waiting for it to  
air out, sitting with Grandpa on his porch watching for the first star.

WESTWARD WAGONS  
Sketch illustrating  
Charles South's  
journal while crossing  
the plains in 1856, by  
great granddaughter  
Elayne Tate Bybee





## Chapter 2

# *This is the Place*

They cut desire into short lengths and fed it to the hungry fires of courage. Long after, when the flames had died, molten gold gleamed in the ashes. They gathered it into bruised palms and handed it to their children and their children's children forever. —TRAIL OF HOPE

Had not handsome young Elder Samuel Rich South, missionary in the Southern States, been a bit careless with his correspondence, we may not have had this family history. “While Father was serving his mission,” explained Dot, Sam’s youngest daughter, “There were two girls living in the same town whom he liked equally well. He wrote two letters, one to each girl and by mistake sent the wrong letter to each of them. As a result he lost both girls. When he returned to Randolph, he had no sweetheart.”

He began courting elegant Miss Hannah Corless, who would become his bride.

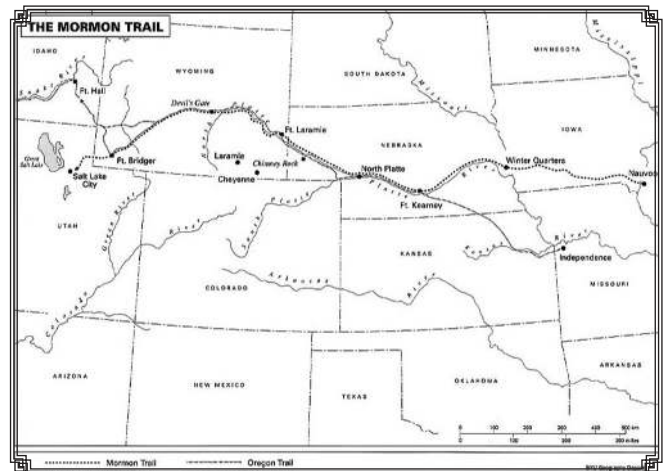
### TIES TO THE PAST

It all happened long ago, with connections even longer ago. And yet, the ties to the past seem close, somehow, given that Sam and Hannah would become the parents of Barney South, our dad, who, along with our mom, Marjorie Knapp, are the central figures of this story.

The pioneer era, and even the time of the Restoration, seem tied more tightly with our time, through the family stories: From Barney’s Grandfather, John Corless, who as a boy, herded cows for Joseph Smith, Barney heard, first hand, stories about the Prophet of the Restoration.

Barney heard stories about Brigham Young from his Grandfather Charles South, who himself worked for Brigham Young.

In regards to my brothers, sisters, cousins, and myself, there is not a gap of generation after generation between those early saints and ourselves. Sam and Hannah, children of early pioneers, were our grandparents, and we knew them when they were yet living. With that perspective, the times past do not seem quite so far away. (*M’Jean*)





WILLIAM MACMILLAN  
Great grandson of Barney &  
Marjorie South reaffirm with  
Joseph Smith and Brigham Young,  
"This is still the right place."

#### PIONEER TREK

On April 5, 1847, at 2:00 p.m., Brigham Young and the vanguard pioneer company moved west from Winter Quarters towards the Great Basin. Brigham Young entered the valley on July 24th. Having established a route for the companies which would follow, locating the spot for the future Salt Lake Temple, and laying out a city plan, Brigham Young and a few others returned to Winter Quarters in August. On the way back across the plains, Brigham's group met five or six more companies of saints who were making their way to the Salt Lake Valley. When they arrived, the city's population swelled to more than 2000.

*Barney's Pioneer Grandparents*  
Both Barney's father, Samuel South, and mother, Hannah Corless, had pioneer parents who in their youth, had crossed the plains in wagon trains. Prior to crossing the plains, Hannah's parents and Samuel's father had crossed the ocean in sailing vessels from England.

Traveling to Utah from afar, these four grandparents of Barney South were to share a similar destiny, helping to colonize Randolph and raising their families there.

Charles South (1835-1911) & Elizabeth Taylor Rich (1841-1891)

-- The parents of his father, Samuel Rich South

John Corless (1833-1924) & Dorothy Knox (1845-1926)

-- The parents of his mother, Hannah Corless

#### ARRIVING IN THE VALLEY

1847

Of the four grandparents, Samuel's mother, Elizabeth Taylor Rich, was the first to arrive in the Salt Lake Valley, at age 5, on September 5, 1847, having walked most of the way. She came with her mother Agnes and grandparents, James and Agnes Taylor, in the wagon company of her uncle, John Taylor, the apostle and future prophet of the church.

LACIE VIEHWEG

Great granddaughter of Barney and Marjorie South, Lacie would have been a bright spot in Apostle John Taylor's company, had she walked across the plains along with ancestor 5-year-old Elizabeth Taylor Rich.

1848

Hannah's father, John Corless, arrived with his parents' family in SLC in 1848 at age 15. John's parents, Edward and Catherine Stephenson Corless, had two



wagons and yokes of oxen. John and his brothers, Thomas and Edward, took turns driving the oxen, and when they didn't drive, they walked, most of the time barefooted. When they camped by streams of water, they fished.

## 1855

Like Samuel's mother Elizabeth, Hannah's mother, Dorothy Knox, also came as a child. Her parents, William and Elizabeth Tweddel Knox, had a terrible 7-year struggle to get to Zion before arriving on September 3, 1855. Tiny Dorothy Knox had made the ocean voyage at 3 years of age. By the time the family reached the valley, she was 10 years old. Four of the children had died along the way.

## 1856

Samuel's father, Charles South, at age 17, was the only member of his family to join the church in England. Two years later when he made preparations to go to America, his parents, William and Catherine Nichol森 Powell, and sister Emmara accompanied him to Canada and tried to persuade him to stay there. After 9 months, he bid them farewell and made his way to join the saints, arriving on September 22, 1856, at age 21. Never would he see any of his family again.

### *Charles South - Versatile Pioneer*

Charles South noted in his journal the various jobs he had taken after arriving in the valley and those for whom he worked, including 4 months working for Governor Brigham Young.

Sawmills were one of the first industries in Utah, and Charles worked in sawmills in Ogden and Mill Creek Canyon owned by John Taylor.

#### UTAH WAR

Less than a year after his arrival the saints learned of an approaching army of 2500 men intending to put down a supposed rebellion in Utah. Under Brigham Young's direction, extensive preparations were made for defense, as well as ambush.

The Utah War was an enormous, costly interruption to every part of normal life. Preparing to burn their homes if necessary, 30,000 saints evacuated the city. Every possible entrance into the valley was fortified against Johnston's army. "I was called to go out to meet our enemies," Charles wrote. September 28, 1857, he was assigned to the guard in Echo Canyon.

Charles helped fortify Echo Canyon, as rocks were piled high above narrow passes, so they could be rolled and dropped on the soldiers. He was one of the young men left behind to burn the homes, if necessary, when Johnston's army came through Salt Lake City. He took various assignments during the year.

It is notable that amidst the turmoil and hardship, his record states: "March 17, 1857: I had my endowments."

#### UTAH WAR

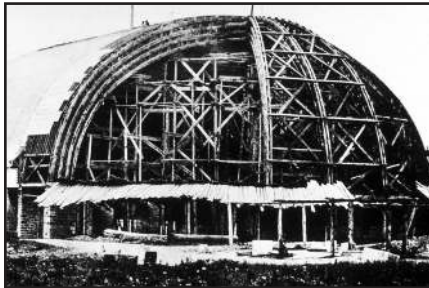
When Brigham Young learned that US forces sent by President James Buchanan were on the trail towards Utah, the Nauvoo Legion was called into action. They prepared for defense, developing a strategy to weaken and hinder their enemy, rather than to engage them directly. Orders were to "stampede their animals and set fire to their trains, burn the whole country before them, blockade the road by felling trees, destroy the river fords, set fire to the grass on their windward." The Utah War was costly for both sides and became known as "Buchanan's Blunder."





CHARLES SOUTH (1835-1911) &  
ELIZABETH TAYLOR RICH (1841-1891)  
Barney's paternal grandparents

THE NEW TABERNACLE  
Construction began July 26,  
1864. The first meeting was  
General Conference, October  
1867. Charles South sawed  
on the timbers for the curvers  
"until his arm gave out."



THE OLD TABERNACLE  
Built in 1852, it stood on temple square where the  
Assembly Hall now stands. Constructed of adobe  
bricks, it was 126 feet long and 64 feet wide and seated  
2500. It was used until 1867 and demolished in 1877.  
Charles South attended services and the  
school of the prophets in the old tabernacle.



*Sweethearts*  
When the threat was  
past, Charles was in  
the employ of Apostle  
John Taylor. He met Elder  
Taylor's attractive niece Elizabeth  
Taylor Rich. Like her uncle John,  
who had sung to the Prophet  
Joseph and his brother Hyrum in  
Carthage jail, Elizabeth had a rich  
singing voice. Among her other  
talents, she was a fast spinner and a good seamstress.  
Charles and Elizabeth were married by her uncle John  
Taylor April 8, 1859. He was 23, and she was 17.

## HOMES & HOMESTEADING

Charles built a home in the 3<sup>rd</sup> ward in Salt Lake City, where they lived for  
three years. They sold the property and lived with Elizabeth's mother Agnes while  
Charles built a home in the 17<sup>th</sup> ward. There they stayed for ten years.

Charles recorded: February 16, 1861: My wife, Elizabeth, went  
thru the Endowment House, and we were sealed at the altar by  
President Brigham Young.

While living in Salt Lake they had the first six of ten children. Each  
of these six sons received Elizabeth's maiden name, Rich, as a middle  
name. Sadly, two died as babies.

William Rich South (Sep 18, 1860-Nov 24, 1941)  
James Rich South (Sep 9, 1862-Nov 26, 1862)  
Charles Rich South (Jan 8, 1864-May 28, 1865)  
John Rich South (Jun 17, 1866-Aug 3, 1944)  
Edward Rich South (Apr 28, 1869-Oct 21, 1946)  
Samuel Rich South (Sep 11, 1871-Nov 16, 1949)

## PIONEER BUILDER

Charles South was a builder, a carpenter, a logger, a  
sawmiller. He worked at sawmills in Ogden and Mill  
Creek Canyon owned by John Taylor, his wife's uncle.

He went to Almy, Wyoming, to work as a car-  
penter at the mines. He helped build the tabernacle.  
His daughter, Catherine, related, "I have heard him  
say that he sawed on the timbers for the curvers un-  
til his arm gave out." He attended services in the old  
tabernacle on the temple block and the school of the  
prophets.

*John Corless, Fearless Pioneer*  
**H**annah's father, John Corless, helped his parents, Edward and Catherine, along with younger brothers, build a log cabin on land purchased after their arrival in the valley. They made their living by farming and raising cattle and helping to cultivate this barren country.

When John was about 19 or 20, he was called by the church authorities to go back to Nauvoo and Winter Quarters to help drive teams to bring back saints who were there waiting to come to Salt Lake. He made several similar trips. He was a strong young man, fearing no danger, and he loved the great out-of-doors. He was of a jovial nature and always saw the humorous side of things. He would laugh and tell funny stories of different things that happened on these trips.

#### "UTAH BOYS"

Young men from Utah were called on missions to drive wagons to the east to bring immigrants back to Salt Lake City. The "down and back" teamsters, "Utah boys," got out of doing summer farm work, spiced up the trip, and had first chance to meet the emigrant girls.

In 1861, 3900 emigrants reached Utah safely, 1700 of them in "down and back" wagons with Utah oxen, saving the Church thousands of dollars. From 1862 to 1868, 24,000 more emigrants came to Utah. One-third to one-half of those came in "down and back" wagon trains sent from Utah.

### *Frontier Romance*

**J**ohn Corless was taken with the blue eyes and golden hair of shy, beautiful young Dorothy Knox, whom he met at a dance. Dorothy had very little formal schooling but had been taught to read and write by her mother, who also taught her to be a very good housekeeper, to cook, sew, and knit. John kept company with Dorothy for some time, then came one day to her parents and asked permission to marry their daughter. It was granted, and they were married on February 11, 1862 in the 4<sup>th</sup> ward in Salt Lake City. He was 29, and she was 16.

JOHN CORLESS (1833-1924) &  
 DOROTHY KNOX (1845-1926)  
 Barney's maternal grandparents..

John's father gave them a building lot on 7th South and Main Street, where they built a one-room log house with a fireplace in one end and homemade furniture, like the other pioneer families had. While in this home they were blessed with their first four of 13 children.

### *New Horizons*

**B**oth couples, William and Elizabeth South and John and Dorothy Corless were getting along as comfortably as can be expected, raising and providing for their young families in their humble little pioneer log homes. Whether or not their paths crossed and they had become acquainted, they were destined to become very closely associated in a dramatic turn of events which would direct the course of their lives forever.



# Marj's Pioneer Heritage

## 4 GRANDPARENTS

In contrast to Barney's grandparents, all of whom came across the plains in pioneer companies, none of Marj's four grandparents crossed the plains. They were all born in Utah.

## 8 GREAT GRANDPARENTS

It was the next generation back who came across the plains, all 8 great-grandparents. Most were little children or youth, some accompanied by both parents, but also the fatherless, the motherless, and the orphan boy.

## 16 GREAT-GREAT GRANDPARENTS

All 16 of Marj's great-great-grandparents were born in America, embraced the gospel and were baptized in the early years of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. They hailed from Massachusetts, Connecticut, New York, Pennsylvania, Kentucky, Tennessee, and Canada. They gathered to Kirtland, Missouri, and Nauvoo.

Most if not all 16 were closely acquainted with the Prophet Joseph Smith and other early church leaders.

They suffered persecution, mobbings, drivings, served missions, helped settle Nauvoo, helped build the Kirtland and Nauvoo Temples, helped establish Winter Quarters, helped outfit wagon companies. Two died in Missouri, one in Nauvoo, two at Winter Quarters. The others traveled across the plains.

After arriving in Salt Lake, they were sent to colonize various areas of Utah, Idaho, and Arizona, called on missions, served as minutemen, and helped build temples.

## Marj's Great-Great Grandparents

SILAS KNAPP (1797-1845) & LYDIA ACKERMAN (1805-1881)

Silas was born in Massachusetts, Lydia in New York. Married in New York in 1821, they learned about the Church during its early days, and Lydia was baptized June 1, 1834. Six weeks later, Silas was baptized November 21, 1834. They moved with their 3 children, Albert (Marj's great-grandfather), Marinda, and William, to Nauvoo between 1840 and 1843. During the difficult days of persecution Silas died on February 10, 1845.

Lydia took her family to Council Bluffs, Iowa, became the plural wife of George Coulsen, with whom she had 3 more children. Again she was left a widow, this time with 6 children, when George died. She and her family eventually made it to the West. She never remarried and died at the age of 76 in Provo.

ISAAC M. SHEPARD (1806-1867) & SARAH LACKORE (1807-1847)

Isaac was born in Connecticut, Sarah in New York. They were married July 25, 1825. Two days after the birth of their 5th child, on March 17, 1834, they were both baptized into the Church, following the baptism of Sarah's parents. Between 1843 and 1845 they moved to be with the saints in Nauvoo, living across the river

Miji Note: A small summarized history of Marj's grandparents and greatgrandparents is given later in this compilation.

Silas  
Knapp



Sarah  
Lackore

in Zarahemla, Iowa. The Iowa Branch Camp of Israel Records show that Isaac was a teacher. Two and a half years later they left for Council Bluffs, wintering at Davis Camp, and leaving the next spring for Clay County, Missouri, where Sarah, mother of ten, died in childbirth May 7, 1847. Daughter Rozina is Marj's great grandmother. In 1848, Isaac married Eleanor Jane Davis, who went to Utah with him, where he married Anna Marie Adams in 1851. He died in Austin, Nevada.

Shepard Lane and Shepard Park in Farmington, Utah, and the nearby Shepard Canyon are named after the Isaac Shepard family.



#### WASHINGTON LEMMON (1806-1902) & TAMER STEPHENS (1807-1893)

Washington and Tamer were both born in Kentucky. Both of their families moved to Indiana, where they were married in 1826. In 1828, they moved with their first two children to Quincy, Illinois, where ten more children were born, including Marj's great-grandfather, Willis Lemmon. Washington and Tamer embraced the gospel, were baptized, and Washington became a personal friend of Joseph Smith. He was in Indiana preaching the gospel and campaigning for Joseph for the presidency when Joseph was killed in 1844. He was a carpenter and helped build the Nauvoo Temple. Their oldest son joined the Mormon Battalion.



The Lemmon family crossed the plains in covered wagons and walked much of the way, arriving in 1852. They settled on a farm in Millcreek, where 6 foot 200 pound Washington aided in bringing Utah agricultural resources up to the most current standards. He married 3 additional plural wives. He was a prominent church worker and was ordained a patriarch March 30, 1884.

Washington continued to ride horseback after age 90 and died at 96 in Salt Lake in 1902. Tamer wrote a poem entitled "Christ's Second Coming" published in the Millennial Star Vol. 14:464.

#### RUSSELL KING HOMER (1815-1890) & ELIZA WILLIAMSON (1816-1912)

Russell was born in Onondaga County, New York. A daughter recounted interesting incidents in connection with his conversion to the gospel.



DAUGHTER: When he was about 15, he and his boy friends were riding horseback in the woods. They saw a man coming toward them on horseback. As he approached they saw that he was a very handsome man on a magnificent black horse, and his whole appearance was so striking that they were amazed. It looked as if he sat in the air above the horse. When he came even with the boys he halted and asked directions to a place nearby. Russell answered and gave him directions. The stranger then asked, "My boy, what is your name?" Russell answered, "My name is Russell Homer." The stranger then said, "My name is Joseph Smith, and my boy, you will join the church that has just been organized, and go with the saints to the Rocky Mountains and stand up and bear your testimony to the truthfulness of the everlasting gospel." Russell had no idea what he was talking about but it made a deep impression upon him and was never forgotten.

In some spots in the locality where they lived, human bones were to be found strewn over the ground. These bones Russell and his playmates played with later became important to him in his conversion to the church.

In 1838, Russell married Eliza, his childhood sweetheart, and they were living in Pennsylvania when a stranger came along and asked for a night's lodging.





Russell readily welcomed him. The man took a book out of his wagon and said, "Here is a book your friend Martin Harris sent you." As Russell took the book in his hand, a voice said distinctly in his ear, "That is a history of the bones you used to play with." Surprised, he looked around and could see no one. He was sure it was not the man who presented the book. This book was the Book of Mormon. Father was deeply impressed by this experience, and related it many times in connection with his testimony of the gospel."

Russell and Eliza were baptized in Nauvoo. Fully outfitted to go west with the 1847 company, Russell was asked by Heber C. Kimball to give his wagons, etc. to others and stay behind to tend the church's cattle and help outfit the destitute European immigrants for the trek. This he did for several years. In addition, he and partners established a carrying company which transported gold seekers to California and freighted merchandise to Salt Lake. He and Eliza opened a hotel, the Homer House, in Crescent City, Iowa. Missionaries traveling to or from their fields of labor stayed and ate free. When all missionaries were called home on account of the Johnston's army episode, 50 sat at the Homer table at once.

Finally, on July 3, 1858, the Homer family left to cross the plains in a company captained by Russell. It was his last trip to Utah. He was advised by church authorities to enter into plural marriage, and he became the father of 24. One of his three additional wives died one month after the birth of her 6th child. Eliza, whose children were grown, graciously took in those six children and loved and raised them as her own.

Russell helped establish several communities and is well known for introducing the hardy winter wheat produced in the valley on dry farms. He sent to New Zealand for a sample and received a small 4 pound package, which he shared with others. The success of growing this wheat brought comfort and independence to many, and he considered it one of the real achievements of his lifetime. One of his sayings was, "You will not lose anything by helping a person who is putting forth an honest effort to help himself."



JONATHAN HARRIMAN HALE (1800-1846) & OLIVE BOYNTON (1805-1846)

Jonathan and Olive, both born in Massachusetts, were married in New Hampshire September 1, 1825. They were baptized in 1834. Two weeks later Jonathan was called as the branch president of the Dover, New Hampshire Branch. He traveled to Kirtland to meet the Prophet Joseph, arriving April 28, 1835, and was immediately called on a short mission to accompany the newly ordained Twelve Apostles on their first mission. The 8th apostle selected was Olive's brother, John Boynton, who later broke with the church. On his second mission, of the 8 he served, Jonathan traveled with 8 apostles. The family moved to Kirtland, and Jonathan helped build the Kirtland Temple. On Jonathan's third mission, he was companion to Apostle Wilford Woodruff, and they preached in the eastern states and the Fox Islands—the first mission to the "Isles of the Sea."

Jonathan held many positions of responsibility, including treasurer and purchasing agent on the committee for migration of the saints from Kirtland to Far West, Bishop of the Nauvoo 9th ward, Lieutenant-Colonel in the Nauvoo Legion,



school director in Nauvoo. While in Nauvoo he hauled rock for the temple and completed 5 more missions. Joseph Smith was a frequent visitor in the Hale home, and Jonathan was sent out to campaign for him. Olive wrote to her mother-in-law reaffirming her testimony.

The week prior to the martyrdom, Jonathan's daily written account reports intense daily drilling of the Nauvoo Legion. On the day of the martyrdom, June 27, 1844, Jonathan received a written order from Brigadier-General Hosea Stout: His regiment was to assemble for action "with such arms and accouterments as they can command."

The Hale family shared in the mobbings and drivings that resulted in the Saints leaving for Winter Quarters. Jonathan was captain of Company 21 in the great caravan. Brigham Young selected him to return to Nauvoo and assist in bringing the poor who were left behind, then go to Ft. Leavenworth to receive the pay of the soldiers in the Mormon Battalion. At Council Bluffs, hundreds came down with chills and fever. Jonathan, with a broken leg and on crutches, worn down from going day and night in response to the many calls for help for those in distress and want, took sick. To his family at his bedside, he said, "Stand by the faith and continue on with Brother Brigham and Brother Heber to the Rocky Mountains. It is God's work and we must not fail. Do not be persuaded to turn back, even though our relatives insist upon it. Go with the church, and God will bless and preserve you." He passed away September 4, 1846. Within days, Olive also died, along with the newborn and two-year old baby daughters, leaving 4 orphaned children, including 10-year old Alma Helaman Hale, Sr., Marj's great-grandfather.

JOHN BEAUCHAMP WALKER (1814-1856) & ELIZABETH ANN BROWN (1814-1900)

John was born in Kentucky; Elizabeth was born in Tennessee; they were married in Mississippi in 1835, were taught by the missionaries and baptized in 1839, moved to Nauvoo where John helped build the Nauvoo Temple. In the "Times and Seasons" Vol 5 pg 505 it is recorded that John was "called on a mission to Mississippi." At Winter Quarters John's knowledge as a wheelwright was greatly needed, and he set up a blacksmith shop at Kanessville, Iowa, where he repaired wagons and handcarts. After 7 years he was captain of a company of pioneers heading for Utah, leaving Kanessville in June, 1852, and arriving October 3rd.

The family, along with others, helped settle Grantsville, Tooele County. Through his wisdom and understanding in dealing with Indians demanding their food, John helped preserve the people of Grantsville from starvation their first winter. John died of consumption on March 10, 1856 at age 42. As a captain in the Home Militia, he was given a military funeral. The funeral procession marched through the east gate of the fort on the west and out the west gate. He was the first man to be buried in the Grantsville cemetery. Of their 9 children, two had died. Elizabeth was left with 7 living children, the youngest just over a year old. The month following, on April 14, 1856, the oldest child, Sarah Elizabeth, age 17, married Alma Helaman Hale, Sr. She died 5 years later at age 22. She was Marj's great-grandmother. Elizabeth lived to be 86 years old and died in Arizona. Only three of her 9 children outlived her.



## JAMES HENDRICKS (1808-1870) & DRUSILLA DORRIS (1810-1881)

James was born in Kentucky; Drusilla was born in Tennessee. They were married in 1827 in Kentucky. Drusilla was a sickly child, and while bedridden she read the Bible extensively, memorizing page after page. She wondered why people did not live after its teachings. After she was grown and married, she was persuaded to go hear the Mormon Elders and because of her extensive knowledge of the Bible, to “expose” them. She rejoiced in the truths they taught. She and James were baptized March 1, 1835, moved to Clay County, then Caldwell County, Missouri with the saints.

On the 25th of October, 1838, at the battle of Crooked River, James was shot in the back of his neck. Drusilla was taken to him where he lay, paralyzed from the neck down. Five days later the massacre at Haun’s Mill took place.

When Drusilla and James were helped to their home, they found the mob had robbed them of everything but the beds. The children were in the care of neighbors. Mobbers continued to threaten and forced their way into the home, where James lay pale as death, Drusilla refusing to leave his side.

James was finally able to stand and walk with assistance. He had to be lifted in an out of the wagon. The saints were leaving Missouri to escape extermination. Drusilla had little means but was told her family would not be left.

In Quincy, Illinois, they lived in a dugout. Drusilla struggled to care for her invalid husband, tiny baby, and 4 other children, at times being rescued from actual starvation when others were prompted to bring them food. Drusilla took in washing, wove rope, made gloves and mittens, and when the brethren “threw together” a log house for them, she took in boarders. James and Drusilla received their endowments and were sealed in the Nauvoo Temple before being driven out of Nauvoo.

After suffering the winter at Winter Quarters, when the government called for 500 volunteers for the Mormon Battalion. Drusilla described the struggle she had in finding faith and courage to let her 19-year-old son William go.

DRUSILLA: The church authorities began to preach and persuade the brethren to go for they knew if the Battalion was not raised and sent to Mexico that extermination stood in our pathway at the hands of the US army. But the hand of the Lord was in it. I have seen it since. The Battalion must be made up in 2 weeks. My son was the only one I had to depend on, his father being helpless and my second son, Joseph only in his 9th year, and girls were not healthy. One would say to me, “Is William going?” I would answer “No, a burned child dreads the fire.” But when I was alone the Spirit would say to me, “Are you afraid to trust the God of Israel? Has He not been with you in all your trials? Has He not provided for all your wants?” Then I would have to acknowledge the hand of the Lord in all His good to me.

It seemed so cruel of the government officials, my fury would come up and I had no words to express my feelings. I was in a complete struggle but I held back until they had their dance at Sarpee’s Point. He went to the dance. Some of the brethren came and asked us if we wanted to go to the dance which was five miles from our camp; he told us to get ready as quick as we could. My oldest daughter and I got our shawls and went with them. When we got there they were playing “Home Sweet Home” and other tunes that were played at the Temple when they bid it adieu. This overpowered me and I wept. I could not help it. I immediately looked for my son William and saw him up a tree with one of his comrades that



was going in the Battalion. I commenced to cry as my heart seemed so swollen I thought it would burst. They began dancing and when I saw a brother lead his wife or daughter to the dance I could not help weeping. So I spent the day weeping and when evening came we returned to our camp. We had no home for we were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. One of Brother H.C. Kimball's wives was with us. We sat up till nearly midnight. The girls sang and William played the violin, for none of us felt as though we could sleep and it was a long time before I went to sleep.

The Battalion was to march off the next morning. I thought the number was made up and this was the last thing I thought about and first thing I thought when I woke. The thought, "Well you have your boy and you are not happy." And it seemed like a second person spoke and said, "How easy something might happen and you would say, 'Oh, if I had let him go with the Battalion this would not have happened.'"

As soon as it was light William got up and said, "Mother, I will go after the cows." I got ready to get breakfast and when I stepped up the wagon to get flour I was asked by the same spirit that had apoken to me before if I did not want the greatest glory and I answered with my natural voice, Yes I did. "Then how can you get it without making the greatest sacrifice," said the voice. I answered the Lord, "What lack I yet?" "Let your son go in the Battalion," answered the Lord. I said, "It is too late. They are to march off this morning." The spirit then left me with the heart ache.

I got breakfast and called for the girls and their father to come to the tent for prayers. William came, wet with dew, and we sat down around the board and my husband began asking the blessing on our food when Thomas William came shouting, "Turn out men, turn out. We do not wish to press you but we lack some men yet in the Battalion." William raised his eyes and looked me square in the face. I knew then that he would go as well as I know now that he has been. I could not swallow one bite but waited on the rest thinking that I might never have all my family together again. I had no photograph of him but I took one in my mind and said to myself, "If I never see you again until the morning of the resurrection I shall know you are my child." My husband took his cane and went to where the drum was beating. I went to milk the cows. I thought the cow would shelter me and I knelt down and asked the Lord if He wanted my son to take him, only to spare his life and restore him to me and the bosom of the church. I felt it was all I could do. Then the voice that had talked with me early in the morning answered me saying, "It shall be done unto you as it was to Abraham when he offered Isaac on the altar." I don't know whether I milked or not for I felt the Lord had spoken.

I ran to the tent but William was not there. I looked to the wagon and found him sitting with his head in his hands, and I said, "Do you want to go with the Battalion? For if you do I have a testimony that it is right for you to go." He answered me, "Yes and no. I do not want to go as a pleasure trip but, Mother, I can do you as much good by going as by staying. The wages are small but I can do you as much good for I would have to go to Missouri to get work. Pres. Young said it is for the salvation of this people and that we have nothing to fight but wild animals and I might as well have a hand in it as any boy." I said, "My son, I have held you back but if you want to go I will hold you no longer."

So he ran to his father and told him what I had said. His father said, "We will see Brother Young," and they had gone but a few steps when they met him and said, "Here is my boy. If he will do, take him." Brother Young told the clerk to put him down.

William came running, his name was down, and he would have to be at the Point in an hour. So I got his clothes and other notions that he would need. Catherine came from the brook, and all the family came to take their leave of

#### ALL YE NATIONS

Tamer Stephens Lemmon

All ye nations, hear the warning  
Which the Lord is sending forth,  
To prepare his second coming,  
And his peaceful reign on earth.  
When the righteous  
Shall be filled with joy and mirth.

Yes the great Redeemer's coming,  
And his children will be blest'  
All who for him are preparing,  
Shall enjoy eternal rest,  
Safe in Zion,  
Where the wicked can't molest.

There the faithful ones are gath-  
ering—

'Tis the Lord's appointed place---  
With their faith and hope increas-  
ing,

Till they see him face to face.

Happy people,

"Bless'd with every needful grace."

In that sacred habitation  
Where the Saints in union dwell,  
May I find a full salvation,  
And sweet peace my bosom swell.  
Hallelujah,  
Hallelujah, all is well.

Hymn by talented poetess  
Tamer Stephens Lemmon

him. Catherine gathered him. I waited until I thought he must go, then I broke her hold and kissed him and pushed him off and held her. By this time his father had started to go with him and they went out of sight. I don't think Abraham felt worse than we did.

I cannot tell the hardships we endured by his going. William was gone from us fifteen months. We reached the Valley Oct 4, 1847, and William reached there on the 14th of the same month.

James was so crippled he could not dress himself, but he was able to walk with a cane and helped the children drag a cord along the tops of the wheat to knock off the crickets which were destroying their crop. He served as bishop of the Salt Lake 19th Ward for 9 years. Drusilla and her family ran the church-owned bath house. All the family moved to Cache Valley in 1860 and settled in Richmond. Drusilla and James died and were buried in Richmond.

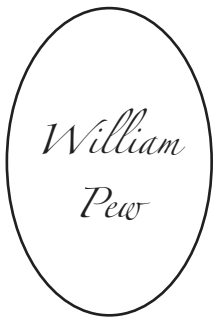
WILLIAM PEW (? – ABT 1833) & CAROLINE FIDELIA CALKINS (1808-1882)

William was born in Pennsylvania, He married Canadian born Caroline, in Cincinnati in 1830. There they became members of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. They had a son, Hyrum, whom they named after Hyrum Smith, who taught them the gospel. William was a ship builder. They wanted to go west with the saints to Jackson County, but William was under contract with his employment. When Caroline was expecting their second child, it was decided she should take little Hyrum and go ahead to Far West, and when he finished, he would join her. Her baby Sariah was born in Far West, "The Garden of Eden," said Joseph Smith. She is Marj's great-grandmother.

When William's letters stopped coming and then his toolbox arrived, with no tools, but full of shavings and rocks, Caroline believed he had been murdered. When the saints were persecuted and driven in Missouri, she was driven out into the midst of a prairie by the mob during the month of January with her small, helpless children. She was forced to sleep on the ground with only one thin quilt to cover them. The snow frequently fell three to four inches in a night. Caroline was helped by friends to escape to Quincy, Illinois. She teamed with the Tippetts family, John and Abigail, and became close friends with Abby. In March, 1840, Abby died in childbirth. On September 25, 1840, John Harvey Tippetts married Caroline. He became father to Sariah and treated her as his own. John described Nauvoo in those days as a very "sickly place where a great many of our people died." He served a mission through Illinois and Indiana from the fall of 1842 to the spring of 1843. In May, 1844, Caroline gave birth to a baby girl, Abby Jane Tippetts, who died less than 4 months later.

On January 16, 1846, John was sealed to his first wife Abby Jane Smith, to Caroline Calkins Pew, her sister Nancy Calkins, and to Abigail Sprague.

In July 1846, he left with the Mormon Battalion. After his return, in April, 1848, the family left winter Quarters and reached the Valley in 1848. Their first home was an underground shelter 10 feet long by 9 feet wide, until they could build a log house. The family settled on a farm in Farmington. Caroline died at the home of her son in Smithfield, Utah.





### CIVIL WAR & THE SAINTS

The timing of the expulsion of the Latter-day Saints from Nauvoo and the exodus to the West was such that, for the most part, the saints avoided involvement in the Civil War. However, the conflict affected the emigration of the saints from Europe and onward to Zion during the war years of 1861-1865.

After Lincoln was elected president in 1860, seven southern slave states formed the Confederate States of America. Lincoln took office in March, 1861. Shortly afterwards, on April 12, 1861, the confederates fired on Fort Sumter, and war broke out.

### MIGRATION THREATENED

With the possibility of ships being blocked from Europe and American ground and waterway transportation being commandeered by armies, Mormon migration was suddenly threatened, especially for the poor saints depending on the church to facilitate emigration.

Brigham Young mastered a plan, carefully carried out by emigration officers, which included chartering ships and trains, booking barges, steamships, railcars, and stagecoaches, warehousing equipment, and buying bulk food supplies.

### "DOWN AND BACK" WAGON TRAINS

The plan included "down and back" wagon trains for those who had not the means to buy their own wagons and oxen.

Young men from Utah were called on missions to drive wagons to the east to bring immigrants back to Salt Lake City. The first such trains moved out of Florence, Nebraska, during the first two weeks in July, 1861, just days before the first major battle of the Civil War. Mid-journey the trains passed US army units that had once been stationed in Utah, with their troops and baggage wagons heading east to join in the fighting.



### WILLIAM MACMILLAN

The martyrdom of Joseph Smith at Carthage did not stop the Latter-day Saints. Amidst astounding persecution and hardships, they succeeded in carrying forward the work of the restored Gospel of Jesus Christ.



### WILLIAM & SADIE MACMILLAN

The Nauvoo Temple was built by the saints, including 5th great grandparents of William and Sadie Macmillan (*grandchildren of M'Jean South Lund*).

Before it reached total completion, these noble ancestors were forced to leave their homes and flee to the Rocky Mountains.

# Chapter 3

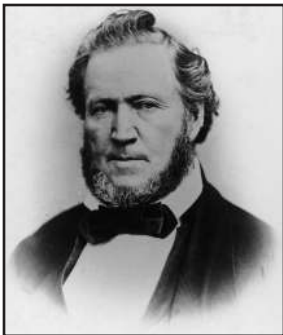
## Called to Colonize

Nine months of winter and three months late fall – J. GOLDEN KIMBALL

**B**righam Young was an inspired leader and was known as a great colonizer. Among other settlements, he designated a desolate area about 120 miles east of Salt Lake, which came to be known as Randolph, to be tamed by a group of poor picked on souls, willing, if not eager, to obey a call from the Lord.

The settlement of Randolph had to be inspired by God for no one else would think of trying to go over the mountains and valleys in winter to locate a new place in which to put down roots and build a community! Be that as it may, March 14, 1870, was the day a group of settlers led by Randall H. Stewart, for whom the town was later named, arrived here from St. Charles, Idaho. Their first campsite was on the little knoll by the icy waters of what came to be known as Big Creek.

Settlers were called to live in Randolph for SEVEN YEARS; some couldn't do it. But many remained for their lifetimes, leaving posterity who still call Randolph home. (*Randolph: A Look Back*)



### BRIGHAM YOUNG

In August, 1863, President Young called Apostle Charles C. Rich to explore Bear River Valley and select a settlement site.

In the Spring of 1864, he made his first trip into Richland County.

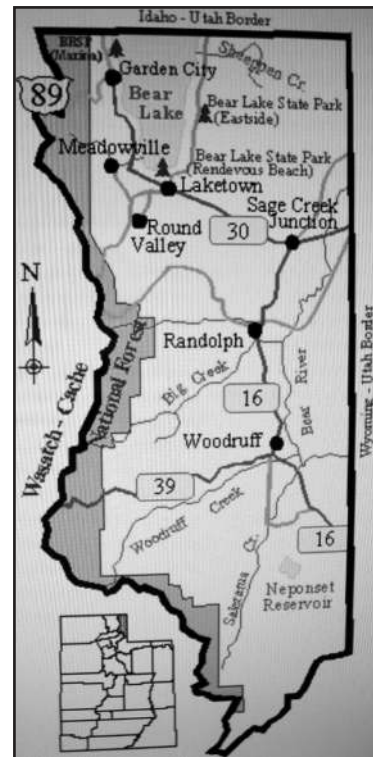
In June, 1871, he organized the Randolph Ward.

The choir was organized the same day.

### HOSTILE LAND

In the early 1870s, when the first settlers came to the Bear River Valley, the area was still considered home by many of the Indians. Bannock, Ute, and Shoshone Indians often encamped in or traveled through Randolph.

For the most part, Indians and whites coexisted peaceably. White boys swam and fished with Indian boys. Whether Samuel South and his brothers played with the Indian boys or were just terrorized is uncertain.





The Deseret News, reporting President Brigham Young's first visit to Randolph in June 1871, stated that a large number of Indians who were encamped near Randolph rode into town to get a view of the president.

Gradually the Indians stopped their yearly migration from Wind River, Wyoming, to the Salmon River country in Idaho, and were seen less in Randolph.

#### CORLESS FAMILY CALLED TO RANDOLPH

In 1871, John and Dorothy Corless received a call to come and help settle Randolph, Utah. The oldest daughter, Elizabeth, remembered: early one morning, the bishop came and had a talk with her parents. When he left, her mother was in tears; Elizabeth asked why. She was told that they had been called by President Brigham Young to leave their home and go help settle a new community. Elizabeth was very unhappy and went to tell her grandparents; she was told that her uncle William Corless and family had received a call also.

In a short time, in April, 1871, John and his brother, William, who were very close to each other, departed with their teams and wagons, leaving their families in Salt Lake, and went to Randolph to prepare the homes for their families. Both of their wives were expecting babies.

#### JOHN'S HORSE STOLEN BY INDIANS

John and his brother took land and bought lots side by side in town. John had a very fine team of horses, and he had only been in Randolph a few days when an Indian stole one of his horses. He got out logs and built a house with a dirt roof, a pole fence around the lot, and a stable for his horses.

#### RICH COUNTY MASSACRE

Following the outbreak of the Civil War, Colonel Patrick Connor was dispatched to Salt Lake Valley to establish Fort Douglas, monitor the Mormons, and guard against Indian hostilities. Indian threats in Cache Valley settlements escalated when 3000 Indians entered the valley in June, 1861, "with the avowed intention of exterminating the settlers." Ultimately Connor's troops engaged the Indians January 29, 1863, at their winter camp on Battle Creek near the Bear River in one of the worst Indian massacres in the history of the western United States. About 400 Indians were killed, many of them women and children.

As a result, Connor, now promoted to Brigadier General, whose intent was certainly not to favor the Mormons, and who openly opposed Mormon political dominance, probably did more to make possible the expanse of Mormon settlement in Cache Valley and Bear Lake Valley than any other single individual.

#### HOMESTEAD ACT

When Congress passed the Homestead Act, May 20, 1862, Brigham Young had become anxious to obtain control of the land before non-Mormons did. In August, 1863, six months after the massacre led by Connor, he called Apostle Charles C. Rich to lead an exploring party into the Bear Lake Valley to select a site for settlement. Finding Shoshone Indian encampments, he met with Shoshone Chief Washakie and laid the groundwork for a treaty with Brigham Young.

In the Spring of 1864, Pres. Brigham Young made his first trip into Richland County. His party consisted of eight or 10 carriages and buggies with 20 or more people.

Washakie realized the potential dangers and the ultimate futility of resisting white settlement; as a friend of Brigham Young, he also realized that he stood a better chance of negotiating with the Mormons than he would with the likes of General Patrick E. Connor. Therefore, Washakie permitted the Mormons to settle within the valley, but he retained that portion of the valley at the south end of Bear Lake for the exclusive use of his people.





CHIEF WASHAKIE,  
Chief of the Shoshones,  
with whom Brigham Young  
made a treaty.  
Indian stealing raids  
were still a problem.

CORLESS HOME  
Built by John Corless in  
1871. 2-room log house  
with dirt floor. They were  
happy to have a house  
to move into.



There was no way of sending letters, so the wives of John and his brother William never heard from them until their return in September. The journey required about five days.

Dorothy was very anxious to know what kind of a place would be her new home. She asked if there were any trees, and John laughingly said, "You are going to live right in the timber." Grandfather Corless loved to tell jokes while Grandmother took everything serious. Grandmother was a meek, timid little woman, and oh, how she feared the Indians and other dreads of pioneer life; however, they had been called and so must obey the calling. (*Granddaughter Grace Wilson Norris*)

## WINTER IN HENEFER - NEW BABY GIRL

Dorothy, John, and their four children: Elizabeth, John Jr., Dorothy and Katherine, bid good-bye to all they held dear and started on their journey, going as far as Henefer, Utah, where John got work, and they spent the winter.

At Henefer, on January 8, 1872, Dorothy gave birth to her 4th girl whom they named Alice (Jan 8, 1872-Jun 14, 1951).

In May, they left Henefer and started for Randolph with their heavily loaded wagon and two span of horses. Traveling was slow, the roads were muddy, and the streams swollen. They camped out and slept on the hard ground, being in constant fear of Indians and wild animals. They were over four days making the trip. They arrived at Randolph in May, 1872.

They were happy to have a house to move into. It was a two-room log house with a dirt roof, two small windows and a door. There was a fireplace in one end for heating and cooking.

## "TIMBER" - SAGEBRUSH!

How disappointed Dorothy was to find that the beautiful trees she expected to see were huge sagebrush. The sagebrush grew so tall, one could hardly see a horse and rider. The children were afraid to leave the house for fear of getting lost in the "timber," as they called it, or stolen by Indians.

## INDIAN TROUBLE

The Indians gave them trouble, and they were naturally afraid, but they had been called by the leaders of the church to come and they felt it was their duty to stay.



## SOUTH FAMILY CALLED TO RANDOLPH

Charles and Elizabeth and their sons William, John, Edward and Samuel, arrived in Randolph, Utah, on April 13, 1873, on a cold, stormy day, only three years after the first settlers had arrived. Samuel was 19 months old.

In November, 1872, Father went to Almy, Wyoming, to do carpenter work at the coal mines. In April next year he moved his family to Randolph.

They came on the train to Evanston [Wyoming] and arrived there between 12 p.m. and 1:00 a.m. They started for Randolph with the mail carrier, but it commenced to storm, and they stayed in Woodruff with Bishop Lee. They arrived in Randolph the next day, April 13, and stayed with Bishop McKinnon. The next day he started for Evanston with John Arrowsmith to get their furniture. (*Daughter Catherine Rich South Spencer Hatch*)

The storm had lifted, and the air was clear again. Here and there a house dotted the valley floor, and smoke from the fires curled lazily toward the sky. A coyote cry pierced the stillness. This was Randolph, April 13, 1873, three years after the arrival of the first settlers. Seeing it for the first time was the Charles South family. This was to be their home. (*Granddaughter Elgie South Larson*)



EDWARD SOUTH  
Home of Charles and Elizabeth South in Salt Lake before their call to help colonize Randolph, Utah.

## *Taming the Wilderness*

The Corlesses and the Souths soon became acquainted with the other settlers, and all worked together to build the community of Randolph, sharing in the hardships of the inhospitable land, and raising their families. Their children grew up with great examples of faith and courage constantly before them.

### HOME LIFE ON THE FRONTIER

When people make a home in a forest of tall sagebrush with only an ax to cut with, it spells a lot of hard work. They not only cleared a lot of brush, but made roads to the canyons where they cut logs and hauled them down with their ox teams. They shaped the logs for their cabins the best they could with their axes, notching the ends so they would fit closer together and hold fast. Then the cracks were chinked with wedges of wood and daubed with clay mud. Most all had dirt roofs which furnished some protection and warmth.

A few had charter oak stoves, but the majority had dirt floors and a fireplace in one end for cooking, heating and for light. Bake ovens and heavy kettles were used for cooking. Some had brass kettles which they kept sparkling and bright with clay, salt, and vinegar if they had it.

These early settlers had brought very little furniture with them: so boxes, sawed blocks of wood, and sometimes pegs were driven into the wall and a board laid across formed the table. A few brought coal oil lamps, but many had candle molds and made candles for their lights.

During the long winter evenings, the family would gather around the fireplace, with its brightly burning logs; mother and the girls would be busy knitting stockings, gloves, mittens, and sweaters, from their home spun yarn. Sometimes the men would carve from wood, butter bows, spoons, potato mashers, some made chairs, others did fancy carving on towel racks and on brush and comb racks.

### ALMY, WYOMING MINES

One of the inducements for the Union Pacific to build its tracks through what's now Wyoming was the presence of large tracts of coal along its right of way. By the late 1860s, coal was being extracted from a series of mines dug into a ridge above the Bear River north of Evanston. The community that sprang up around these mines was called Almy.

In addition to the white miners, many others were Chinese, brought to the area by labor contractors for the Union Pacific Coal Company. After a series of disastrous mine explosions in the 1880s and 1890s in which dozens of white and Chinese miners were killed, the Almy mines were permanently closed by 1900.

## LOG MEETINGHOUSE - ADOBE MEETINGHOUSE -TABERNACLE

Wherever there are Latter-day Saints, there is a need for a spiritual meetinghouse and just about as soon is the need and desire for healthy recreation and amusement. Thus, on February 15, 1871, the first logs were laid for a meetinghouse 18' x 24'. Brigham Young organized the Randolph Ward in June, 1871. All gatherings— spiritual, educational, and social— were held in the little log building.

In a few years the tiny log meetinghouse – scarcely more than a large room - became too crowded for dances and other gatherings. The men were tired of standing outside waiting for their turn to dance. It was at an overcrowded dance that someone suggested that they build an adobe meetinghouse large enough for the meetings, school, and amusement purposes. A subscription list was made out then and there and about \$200 plus subscribed. Charles South and two others volunteered to make the adobes.

*Nov 16, 1875. The people of Randolph are putting up a very fine Adobe meetinghouse, size 55 x 33, with three large windows in each side and one on each side of a large double door in the front, facing east. It is hoped the roof will be finished before any serious damage is done to the walls by storms. (Editor: Deseret News)*

From 1898 to 1914, Randolph's faithful raised funds, raised walls, and finally raised the tower of a grand tabernacle.

## *United Order*

**O**n March 11, 1874, Brigham Young telegraphed instructions to the apostles in Salt Lake City from his winter home in St. George concerning the organization of the Order of Enoch. The apostles were instructed to visit the wards and branches of the church and organize those who wished to enter into the United Order.

Apostle Wilford Woodruff recorded that on May 28, 1874, he organized a branch of the United Order in Randolph with Randolph H. Stewart, president.

Randolph ward records state that on September 18, 1875, 51 people were baptized into the United Order of Randolph by William Budge and Charles C. Rich, among them, Elizabeth South and Charles South.

To administer the ordinance of baptism into the United Order the officiating elder would use the following words: "Having authority given me of Jesus Christ, I baptize you for the remission of your sins, the renewal of your covenants and the observance of the rules of the holy United Order, in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Ghost."

It has been suggested that the purpose of this ordinance was to revive needed support for a system already in decline. Members of the United Order were expected to live exemplary lives and observe certain norms.

As in most branches of the church, the Randolph Order was short-lived and met with little success. It is known that a very large haystack belonging to the Order, was stored in the McKinnon yard. The stack caught fire and burned to the ground. This must have been a great blow to the members of the order, as hay



WILFORD WOODRUFF  
4-generation photo.  
Apostle Woodruff organized  
a branch of the United  
Order in Randolph.  
He settled one of his  
families in nearby  
Woodruff in Rich County.

was such a precious commodity in those days. The winter of 1875 was a hard one, and the loss of cattle due to lack of feed was high.

Although the Order, as such, did not last long in Randolph, perhaps the spirit of cooperation and oneness that has prevailed in Randolph is but a remnant of that noble experiment. (*Randolph: - Looking Back*)

To the Deseret News Editor: "November 16, 1875. Sometime ago we had a visit from several of the leading brethren of the church, who preached to us and gave such good instructions that most of the people felt to be better and renew their covenants, the result of which is, there are over 100 baptized into the United Order, and there seems to be a better spirit among the people since, there being not so much quarreling or backbiting as it was before, as this too often is the case in small settlements like this, where everybody knows everybody's business. There are abt 100 families here."

## Severe Climate

The severe climate in Randolph was one of the biggest challenges to the colonizers. One writer quipped, "One good thing about this country is that poor people can have ice all the year round." An outside friend said, "None but a Mormon could live in such a cold place." J. Golden Kimball described the climate of Rich County as "nine months of winter and three months late fall."

Reports to the Deseret News from Randolph included weather conditions, often very discouraging to the settlers.

*March 14, 1876.* The snow fell about 12 inches deep in November, and it has kept accumulating ever since until now it will average about 2 ½ feet deep and no signs of a thaw yet. In consequence of this, stock suffered greatly this winter, and a great many have died and are dying now every day. Some of the people are entirely out of hay and a great many others will be out before the snow is gone.

*March 30, 1876.* The winter here has been very severe. Snow is now two feet on the level, the weather very cold, hay very scarce, stock dying.

*September 6, 1878.* There has been frost every month of the year in this part of the country, but the best of it is, we have plenty of good water to

### RULES FOR THE UNITED ORDER

PRINTED BY THE DESERET NEWS PRESS:

Rule 1. We will not take the name of the Deity in vain, nor speak lightly of His character or of sacred things.

Rule 2. We will pray with our families morning and evening and also attend to secret prayer.

Rule 3. We will observe and keep the Word of Wisdom according to the Spirit and meaning thereof.

Rule 4. We will treat our families with do kindness and affection and set before them an example worthy of imitation; in our families and intercourse with all persons, we will refrain from being contentious or quarrelsome and we will cease to speak evil of each other and will cultivate a spirit of charity towards all. We consider it our duty to keep from acting selfishly or from covetous motives and will seek the interest of each other and the salvation of mankind.

Rule 5. We will observe personal cleanliness and preserve ourselves in all chastity by refraining from adultery, whoredom, and lust. We will also discountenance and refrain from all vulgar and obscene language or conduct.

Rule 6. We will observe the Sabbath Day and keep it holy in accordance with the revelations.

Rule 7. That which is not committed to our care we will not appropriate to our own use.

Rule 8. That which we borrow we will return according to promise and that which we find we will not appropriate to our own use but seek to return to its owner.

Rule 9. We will as soon as possible cancel all individual indebtedness contracted prior to our uniting with the Order and when once fully identified with said Order will contract no debts contrary to the wishes of Board of Directors.

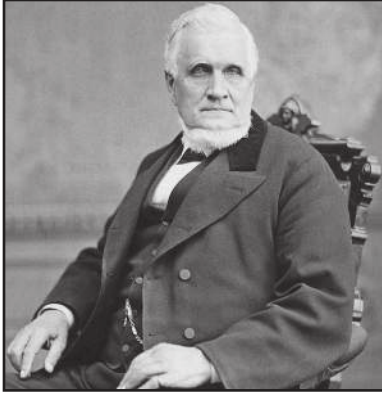
Rule 10. We will patronize our brethren who are in the Order.

Rule 11. In our apparel and deportment we will not pattern after nor encourage foolish and extravagant fashion, and cease to import or buy from abroad any article which can be reasonably dispensed with or which can be produced by combination of home labor. We will foster and encourage the producing and manufacturing of all articles needed for our consumption as fast as our circumstance will permit.

Rule 12. We will be simple in our dress and manner of living, using proper economy and prudence in the management of all entrusted to our care.

Rule 13. We will combine our labor for mutual benefit, sustain with our faith, prayers and works, those whom we have elected to take the management of the different departments all the Order and be subject to them in their official capacity, refraining from a spirit of faultfinding.

Rule 14. We will honestly and diligently labor and devote ourselves and all we have to the Order and the building up of the kingdom.



PRESIDENT JOHN TAYLOR  
(Mar 29, 1790-Jan 18, 1862)  
Promised that the Lord would  
temper the elements, if they  
would do what was right.

moisten the parched ground. Killing frosts are common early & late in the short growing season.

### REMARKABLE PROPHETIC PROMISE

Samuel South was 9, and Hannah Corless was 5, when Church President John Taylor visited Randolph in a tour of Bear Lake Stake and made a remarkable prophetic promise. After the conference services were dismissed and many had left the building, President Taylor came to the door and called the people back. Raising his right hand he said, "In the name of Jesus Christ, I not only bless you, but I bless this land for your sustenance."

A good and spirited meeting was held on Sunday, August 7, 1881, and Pres. Taylor blessed the land, the water and the labors of the people; he also prophesied that the Lord would temper the elements in their favor, if they would do what was right. Since that time the settlement has been far more prosperous and good crops of grain and vegetables have been raised nearly every year." (*Church Archives*)

#### JOHN TAYLOR PROPHECY

During the most discouraging days of the country, after the potato and wheat of the entire Randolph region had for 13 successive years been destroyed by frost, President John Taylor visited and attended a meeting there on August, 7, 1881. After dismissal of the assembly, he called it to order again and promised that from that time on the farmers would not lose another crop by the frost.

### FULFILLED PROPHECY

*September 18, 1888.* This has been the best and most prolific year Randolph ever had.

Years ago, Jack Frost paid us visits almost every month in the year, leaving his mark behind in the shape of frozen grain and vegetables. Just think of the whole settlement buying bread and potatoes for 14 years, or till this prophecy was given. We had to do this, but our bright day is dawning.

President John Taylor visited and attended a meeting there. After dismissing the meeting and when the people were on their feet and leaving the building, Pres. Taylor stood and called the people back, and blessed them and their lands in the name of Israel's God, and prophesied in the name of the Lord, that we would raise grain for our sustenance.

Pres. Taylor's prophecy is being fulfilled; we can see it and can see it more and more as the years roll on. (*John Snowball, to the Deseret Evening News*)

## *The Corlesses*

John Corless had an enormous task before him to make a living for his family and to clear the land of sagebrush, to help build the canals and ditches, and to get the water on the land so it could be cultivated.

This was a hard land to subdue, but these sturdy pioneers stayed with their challenge. John was a hardworking man. When he wasn't working on his land, he went to the canyons and got out logs to cut ties for the railroad. He loved the timbers and did much work cutting down trees for lumber.

### PINNED UNDER TREE - EXPLOSION - NARROW ESCAPE

On one occasion, he went to the canyon alone and almost lost his life. A tree that he was chopping fell the wrong way, striking him and pinning him to the ground, breaking several of his ribs and his collar bone. He became unconscious and lay there in this condition for a day and a half, and at night he was found by a group of men who were searching for him.



Another time, this being July 2, 1878, he and his brother, William, had driven their logs to the shingle mill of Howard and Harper located on Little Creek one block east of Main Street on Canyon road. They unloaded their logs, and William had driven his team out and John was also driving his team out, when the boiler exploded, killing two men and one boy and just missing John by a few inches.

#### BELOVED BROTHERS

John also made adobes out of clay that was found east of town in the hay field. These adobes were used to build houses. He had some milk cows and stock cattle, also pigs and chickens. He had some hay land, and on the lots about his home, he raised a vegetable garden and oats to feed his horses. There was a creek running through his lot, and on the northeast corner of the block he had built his house, and south of the creek he built his corrals.

His brother, William, build his corrals adjoining John's, and his house on the southeast corner of the block. These two brothers loved each other dearly. They worked and played together and lived side by side all the days of their lives.

#### DOROTHY: MOTHER OF THIRTEEN

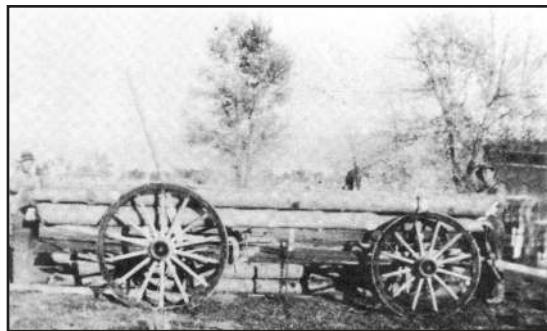
Grandmother Corless gave birth to eight more children in Randolph, making her the mother of thirteen, four boys and nine girls. She raised twelve of them to manhood and womanhood, one of the girls having died at the age of four years. Eleven of them married and had large families. Barney's mother, Hannah was the second child born in Randolph.

Elizabeth Jane Corless (Nov 20, 1864-Jul 28, 1938)  
 John Corless, Jr (Sep 8, 1866-Jan 15, 1911)  
 Dorothy Corless May 24, (1868-Nov 27, 1944)  
 Katherine Corless (Jan 27, 1870-Mar 23, 1950)  
 Alice Corless (Jan 8, 1872-Jun 14, 1951)  
 Annie Margaret Corless (May 11, 1874-Mar 29, 1933)  
 Hannah Corless (Apr 2, 1876-Jan 31, 1956)  
 Charlotta Etta Corless (Jan 10, 1878-Apr 2, 1948)  
 William Thomas Corless (May 1, 1880-Aug 18, 1965)  
 Amy Matilda Corless (Jul 12, 1883-May 13, 1887)  
 Richard Bert Corless (Feb 9, 1886-Feb 17, 1949)  
 Bertha Corless (Apr 5, 1888-Apr 2, 1945)  
 Lawrence Corless (Aug 20, 1890-Oct 22, 1932)

#### ACCOMPLISHED LADY - HOME SCHOOL

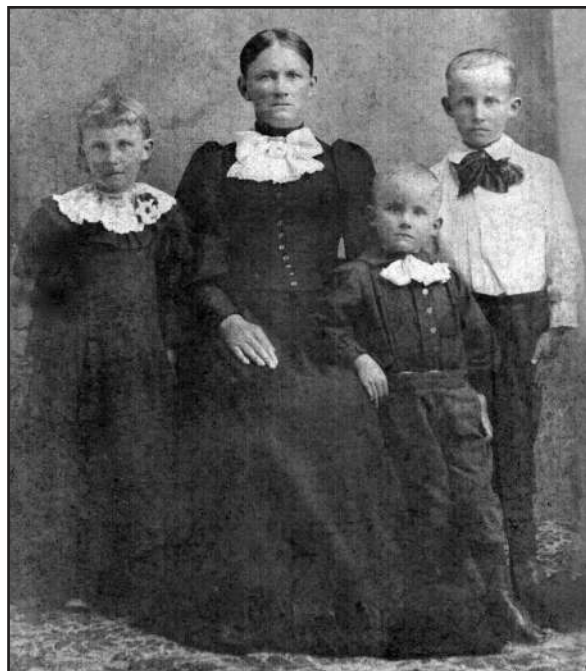
Dorothy was a good housekeeper, so the home was always neat and clean. She was a good seamstress, had a fair education, which proved to be a great blessing.

She was accomplished in sewing and made the clothing for her large family for many years. There were no sewing machines so all the clothing had to be made by hand, and all the stockings had to be knit. Dorothy also taught the girls to be good housekeepers,



John Corless felled trees and hauled wagonloads of logs from the canyon. He experienced more than one close call.

DOROTHY CORLESS & youngest children, Richard, Bertha, and Lawrence. When there were no schools, Dorothy taught the children at home while she worked. Only those born in the later years had the opportunity of attending public school.





#### ENDOWMENT HOUSE

Married Feb 11, 1862,  
John & Dorothy Corless  
were later sealed in the  
Endowment House  
July 22, 1872.

At the same time John  
married a second wife,  
Dorothy's younger sister,  
Mary Anne Knox.

to sew and knit and darn. There were no washing machines, and she did the washing by hand on scrub boards.

There wasn't a school for the children to go to, so if they got an education, they must be taught by their parents.

Dorothy taught them while she worked. She would have them spell and do times-tables, and if she sat down to nurse the baby, she would listen to them read. One of their pastimes in the evenings was a spelling match. The children came from all around to join in these pastimes, and all of them became very good spellers.

Although public schools were not available, each winter there would be a private school held for six to eight weeks. The tuition for each child would be paid for with wood, flour, meat, vegetables, or anything they had to exchange.

The Corless children who were born in the later years had the opportunity of attending the public school and enjoyed many more of the comforts of life.

Grandmother loved flowers and always had a window full of house plants. She had trees and shrubs planted about the house and always raised a large bed of marigolds. Few people really knew Grandmother, for she was very reserved and seldom left her home in later years. Those who did know her, learned to love her. She cared for her children in sickness and when the children married and had families of their own, Grandmother helped take care of them in time of sickness. I remember when we were small and were ill or hurt, the first thing mother did was to call for Grandmother and she always seemed to know just what to do for us. (*Granddaughter Grace Wilson Norris*)

#### SISTER WIVES

Two months after their arduous trip to Randolph, arriving in May, 1872, John and Dorothy Corless returned to Salt Lake. On July 22, 1872, they were sealed in the Endowment House. At the same time John married a second wife, Dorothy's younger sister, Mary Anne Knox. These two sisters were very different in their nature. Dorothy was a very quiet and reserved person while Mary Ann was the reverse. They always got along very well, however. They all lived together for awhile, and then a two-room house was built for Mary Ann or "Aunt Polly," as she was known to everyone. These houses were half a block apart. Polly came over every day to see Dorothy, but Dorothy seldom left her home to visit. However, if there was sickness, Dorothy always went to help others.

MARY ANN "POLLY" KNOX  
(*Apr 9, 1855-Jul 29, 1931*)  
Plural wife of John Corless,  
also Dorothy's younger  
sister. She was born while  
the Knox family was crossing  
the plains near Merrimac  
River, Missouri.



#### AUNT POLLY

To John and Mary Ann Corless were born 9 children, 3 boys and 6 girls:

Edward Corless (Feb 16, 1874-Dec 23, 1954)  
Sarah Ellen Corless (May 21, 1876-Jul 3, 1929)  
Mary Ann "May" Corless (May 21, 1878-Aug 22, 1963)  
Emma Josephine Corless (Jun 8, 1880-Jul 4, 1881)  
Rosanna Corless (1882-Oct 4, 1882)  
Valate Elizabeth Corless (Dec 30, 1883-Dec 28, 1963)  
Robert Corless (Oct 21, 1885-Aug 16, 1912)  
Hazel Corless (Nov 21, 1888-Feb 4, 1965)  
Clifford Thomas Corless (Jul 5, 1898-May 21, 1902)

As a young lady, Mary Ann had worked in the home of Brigham Young in the Bee Hive House. She worked very hard to support her large family of nine children. She loved flowers and always had her windows filled with beautiful house plants.

Children loved to go to Aunt Polly's. She was always friendly and made them a special treat of scones, not just bread dough scones, but the real buttermilk ones, which were excellent with her luscious raspberry jam. Aunt Polly became expert at white washing a room. She knew how to slack her lime just right and could make the logs as smooth as satin, beautiful, and white.

### FATHER OF TWENTY-TWO

John Corless was the father of 22 children, and with the exception of 4, they all grew to manhood and womanhood. These children knew what the hardships of pioneer life meant, and they all learned to work and to help make the living as they grew up. These children were taught to be honest, trustworthy, and thrifty. They were taught the principles of the gospel as far as their parents knew and understood them.

### ARRESTS FOR COHABITATION

Up until 1890, polygamy was practiced in the church. Even off in the wilderness of Randolph, there were officers skulking around seeking to capture men "guilty" of this so-called offense. Several Randolph men were hauled off to prison for cohabitation.

The documents pictured indicate Barney's grandfather, John Corless, was indicted, arrested, and taken in custody to Ogden. The note on the warrant reads:

Territory of Utah - County of Weber - City of Ogden  
Ogden Utah Feb 19 1891

I hereby certify I served the within warrant upon the herein named defendant at Randolph, Rich Co, Utah Terr' on Feb 15th, 1891 and that I now have him in my custody.

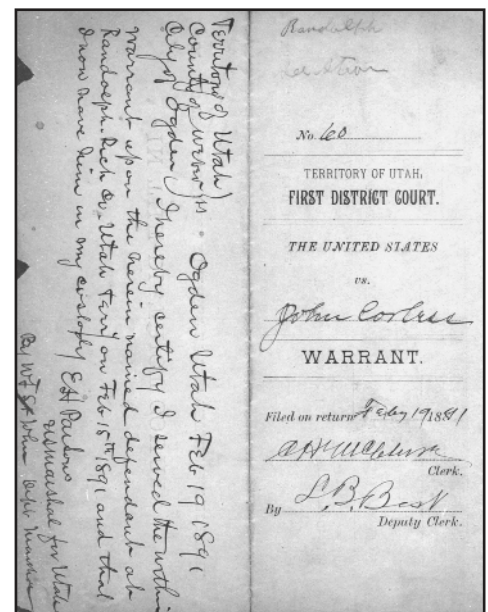
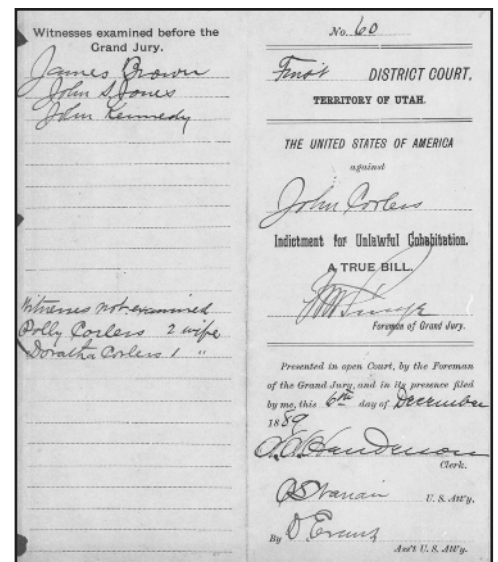
E H Parsons, U S Marshal for Utah

### MANIFESTO

John Corless was a loving father, loved by his children. They always celebrated his birthday (Jan 12th) by having a party for his family and friends. He lived with both Dorothy and Mary Ann until the Manifesto was enforced, then lived with Dorothy, always being mindful of Mary Ann, doing all he could to help her.



GEORGE Q. CANNON OF THE FIRST PRESIDENCY (Standing in doorway)  
Along with others arrested and jailed for "unlawful cohabitation."







JOHN & DOROTHY CORLESS

John traveled in a sailing vessel, ox-team and wagon, horse and buggy, train, car, and at age ninety, in an airplane. It was a thrill and a great experience, he said.

## "HONEST JOHN" - AIRPLANE RIDE

John Corless wasn't much of a church worker, but he did all he could to help the church and to build the community. He was public minded and wanted to see the town grow. He was strictly honest; his nickname was "Honest John." He was honest in his work, always paying his bills, and when he made a promise, he always kept it.

He loved to read and did much of it; he had read about airplanes and was very anxious to see one. One day one of those small planes landed in the field east of his home; people were going down to see it, and it caused much excitement. Ernest Corless, a grandson of his brother William, came along in his car, stopped and said, "Hello, John, come and go with me to see the airplane." So he and Dorothy went. The pilot was trying to get people to take a short ride for \$5.00 a ticket; the ride lasted for 5 or 10 minutes. No one would take the offer. Ernest said, "I'll pay your way, John, if you will go with me." So he and John took the first ride. John said that it was a thrill and a great experience.

He was ninety years old when he took this ride. He had traveled in a sailing vessel, ox-team and wagon, horse and buggy, train, car and now an airplane. What a lot of change he had seen in his life.

## JOHN CORLESS TESTIMONY

John loved to talk to people, and he always spoke to every child he met. When people called at his home, he always took time to sit down and chat with them. He never missed the Old Folks Party which was held each year in the Randolph ward, and he enjoyed these parties very much.

I remember him bearing his testimony at one of the last parties he attended. He was then past 90 years old. When they were having their program, he was called on to speak. They all expected him to tell a joke or something comical, as he was always full of fun. Instead, he bore his testimony, as follows:

"I am not much of a speaker, but I do know that Joseph Smith was a prophet of God and gave his life for the gospel, and also his brother Hyrum. I heard Joseph speak on many occasions, and I remember him saying, 'Always be good to the poor' and that is one thing I have tried to do. I saw them as they lay in state after they had been martyred at Carthage Jail. Our families attended their funeral.

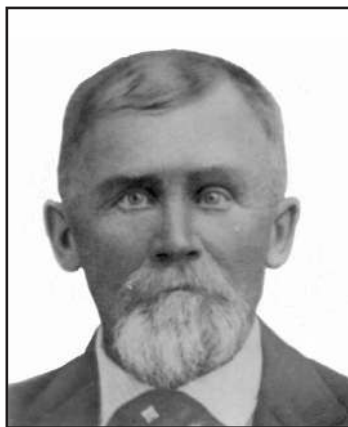
I remember going with my parents when Brigham Young came in and started to speak. I remember hearing my mother and others say, "Look, it's the Prophet Joseph himself!" That is when the cloak of Joseph fell on Brigham Young and those present know that he was the right man. I haven't lived as good a life as I should, but I do know that this is the true gospel of Jesus Christ. Amen."

*(Granddaughter Grace Wilson Norris)*

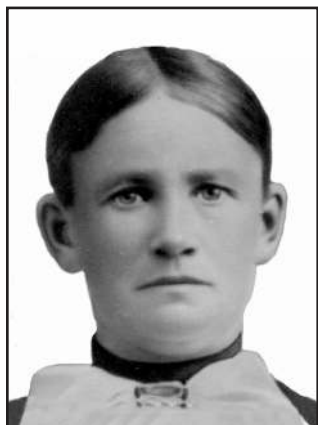
## DOROTHY CORLESS TESTIMONY

Dorothy Corless was a member of the Relief Society for many years and seldom missed a meeting, and was appointed a teacher in the organization.

Grandmother had a strong testimony of the gospel, she believed in prayer and taught her children to pray, to be honest and live good lives. She always spoke well of everyone and was willing to share what little she had with others. She was very kind and despised trouble. *(Granddaughter Grace Wilson Norris)*



JOHN & DOROTHY CORLESS



## The Souths

Charles and Elizabeth South had arrived in Randolph when baby Samuel was 19 months old. Two years later, Elizabeth was in Salt Lake City for the birth of her 7<sup>th</sup> son, Abraham, who lived two weeks. The last three of their ten children were daughters and were born in Randolph. Baby Elizabeth lived less than a year.

### CHARLES

Charles South was a good carpenter, cabinetmaker, and cooper. He did a lot of the building in Rich County. He helped build the meetinghouse in Randolph, also the

jail and some of the residences, Hodge Flour Mill, and some other buildings in Laketown. He could get rock and lay foundations, get the rock and burn lime, make adobes, and lay them. He made adobes by using a horse to turn the mill.

He could get out logs, saw the lumber and do the carpenter work and painting. Many of the homes and buildings now standing in Randolph contain his handiwork in woodwork, railings, banisters, etc. He did some cabinet work; one or two of his cupboards are still in use.

### CASKETS

For years he made the caskets for burials, which he also lined in black cloth, as was the custom at that time. Elizabeth trimmed them with white cloth. During a diphtheria epidemic he worked day and night for two weeks to meet the demand for coffins.



CHARLES & ELIZABETH  
SOUTH FAMILY

John, Charles, William (*back*)  
Elizabeth, Edward (*center*)  
Catherine, Agnes, Samuel  
(*front*)

Four of their ten children  
died as infants.

The family arrived in  
Randolph April, 1873.



#### HODGE FLOUR MILL

One of the several structures Barney's grandfather Charles South helped build in Randolph, including churches, homes, and the jail.

wooden potato mashers and rolling pins.

#### BUCKETS & TUBS

Even water buckets and washtubs, as well as the furniture, were handmade. His son, William, being 12 years old when they first arrived in Randolph, remembered well his father carving out water pails, washtubs, etc. for the settlers.

#### OPTICAL COMPANY - CANDY STORE

Charles South had a store in the front of his home. Arch McKinnon, Jr. had to wear glasses, and when he needed his glasses changed, he would send one of the children down to the Souths' store and get the box of glasses. Arch would try them on until he found a pair that he could see well with. These he would keep. Then the box of glasses was taken back to the store, and a quarter was paid for the pair he kept. Every child knew Charles South, as he also kept candy at his store.



#### HANDMADE CHAIR

Made by Charles South for church. He made the first chairs for the Relief Society and 100 chairs for the chapel at Randolph. (*Woodruff Museum*)

#### ELIZABETH

In bearing and rearing her 10 children in the midst of a rugged pioneer atmosphere, Elizabeth Rich South never lost sight of the importance of cultural involvement in the home and managed, out of their frugal living, to see that her daughters had organ lessons and music books from which to study. Her gifts to them usually consisted of embroidery patterns and material to be worked up. She was a fast spinner, a good seamstress, and a good speller.

Elizabeth used to crochet up, or knit one ball of yarn after supper every evening while her husband read to the family.

She was a gentle woman, kind and lovable and was loved and admired by the children and her many friends.

Ten children were born to Charles and Elizabeth South:

- William Rich South (Sep 18, 1860-Nov 24, 1941)
- James Rich South (Sep 9, 1862-Nov 26, 1862)
- Charles Rich South (Jan 8, 1864-May 28, 1865)
- John Rich South (Jun 17, 1866-Aug 3, 1944)
- Edward Rich South (Apr 28, 1869-Oct 21, 1946)
- Samuel Rich South (Sep 11, 1871-Nov 16, 1949)
- Abraham Rich South (April 27, 1875-May 13, 1875) born in Salt Lake
- Agnes Taylor South (Apr 15, 1876- Feb 18, 1934)
- Elizabeth Rich South (Sep 21, 1878- June 22, 1879)
- Catherine South (Oct 6, 1880-Apr 27, 1954)



# Building the Kingdom

## CHARLES: CALLED TO SERVE

Charles South did what he was called on to do in the church. For years he did the baptizing and kept a record of the ones he baptized in his diary. He served in the Sunday School over 25 years.

In 1880 he was set apart as a president of the 70's by W.W. Taylor, his brother-in-law. He took care of the tithing for years. He was a faithful Latter-day Saint, and as one writer has said, "The noblest work of God--an honest man." He taught his family correct principles and lived an exemplary life. *(Catherine Rich South Spencer Hatch, daughter)*



SARA SOUTH &  
SARA SPENCER  
NICHOLSON  
Visiting old South  
home in Randolph

He was called on a mission in his later years, April 25, 1893, to act as custodian of the Randolph ward meetinghouse (no pay). The following is quoted from his journal:

CHARLES: There was a reception party held in the Randolph meetinghouse for me. I have been janitor for eight years. I was released this evening. The people of the ward made me a present of six books, namely, Book of Mormon, Doctrine and Covenants, Key to Theology, Spencer's Letter, Voice of Warning, and Hymn Book.

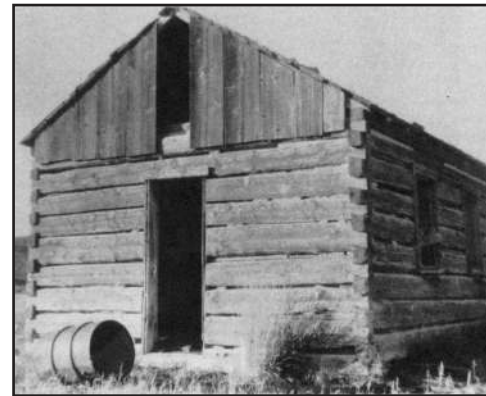
Since I was appointed to act in this capacity, I have not been absent for more than 10 Sunday meetings or Sunday Schools, either in Randolph or other places.

## 1ST YOUNG WOMEN'S PRESIDENT - PRIMARY PRESIDENT

November 28, 1880, the Young Ladies Mutual Improvement Association was organized in Randolph. Bishop McKinnon said he wished to put good women in as officers, women filled with the spirit of the Gospel. Elizabeth was chosen as president. This organization took place when her 10<sup>th</sup> child was less than eight weeks old, and she had six children living.

In Charles' diary, he writes of her going to St. Charles, Idaho, for a Young Ladies' meeting, July 16, 1886. This was in Bear Lake Stake. She was also secretary in the Sunday School.

Later she was released from the mutual presidency and put in as Primary president. She held Primary in her home with the children sitting in a circle on the floor. She held that position at the time of her death, January 29, 1891.



THE FIRST RELIEF  
SOCIETY HOUSE  
It was a small, square,  
one-room log structure.  
The walls were  
calcimimed (*whitewashed*).  
Real lace curtains hung  
at the windows, and a  
braided rag carpet  
covered the floor.



SAMUEL RICH SOUTH  
Only 19 months old when  
his parents moved to the  
brand new community of  
Randolph in 1873, Sam  
and the town grew up  
together.



HANNAH CORLESS  
Born in Randolph into a  
large family (*23 children*),  
Hannah, at the age of  
9, was "farmed out" and  
grew up in a more well-  
to-do family. She cared  
for the children to earn  
her keep.



## Chapter 4

# *Raised on the Frontier*

I'm proud of our heritage, and I think all of the kids and grandkids should be proud of what the South heritage means to us, because it's of a strong family unity of people that are honest and want to serve our Heavenly Father.—DAN SOUTH

Samuel Rich South was only 19 months old when his parents moved to the brand new community of Randolph, April 13, 1873. He and the town grew up together. New settlers moved in. New homes were built. Fruit trees and shade trees were planted. As the trees grew taller, so did Samuel. He remembered well the sport the young boys had when the calves were broken for oxen, and in going hunting.

Samuel learned carpentry from his father, Charles, and acquired a love of music from his mother, Elizabeth.

### HANNAH CORLESS

Four years after her parents, John and Dorothy Corless, came to help settle this frontier, Hannah Corless was born in Randolph, on April 2, 1876. The following month, on May 21, 1876, her half sister, Sarah Ellen Corless, was born to her father and his plural wife Mary Ann, making 8 children, 11 years of age and younger. By Hannah's 9<sup>th</sup> birthday, there were 14 children in the two families, with one on the way.

A common practice carried over from the "Old Country" was to "farm out" some of the children of large families of little means to those who were economically better off and willing to provide a home for a child in exchange for his/her work. Some children at a very early age earned their keep by "working out." This pattern was followed by many pioneer families, including the Corless family. In 1855, when Hannah's mother, Dorothy, arrived in Salt Lake City at age ten with her father and step-mother, William and Catharine Knox, their circumstances were desperate. In recording their history, Grace Wilson Norris wrote, "Dorothy, my grandmother, had very little schooling; she had worked out when she was very young."

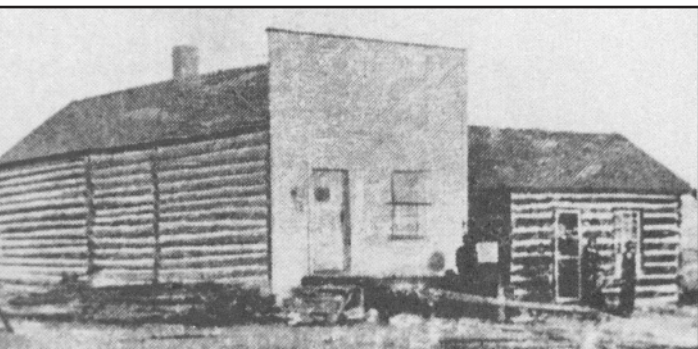
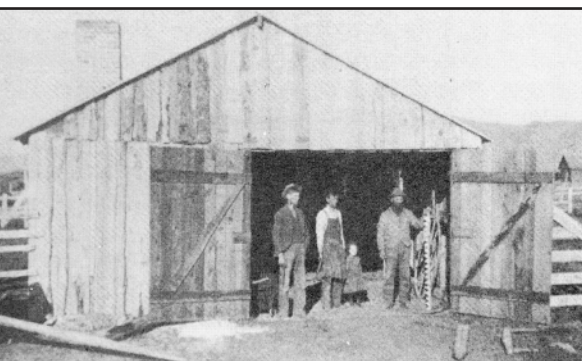
At least one of Hannah's older sisters, Elizabeth, had done the same. "Elizabeth was sent to the nearest neighbor, Sister Caroline Pearce," wrote Grace Norris. "Sister Pearce made this timid child so welcome, that she became a life-long friend of the family."



THE ROUND-UP  
Randolph's first newspaper.

**Miji Note:** More than three quarters of a century later, David South, whose forebears hailed from Randolph, began publishing his newsletter about domes--by the same name: "Round-Up"!

BLACKSMITH SHOP (top)  
ZCMI (bottom)



## HANNAH "FARMED OUT"

Hannah's daughters, Zelma and Dot, grew up hearing the story of their mother's up-bringing in a family not her own.

**DOT:** At the tender age of nine years old Mother went to live with a family on a ranch near Randolph, Utah. Her duties were to help look after the young children of Amelia Jackson and her husband David. They had a large family.

**ZELMA:** Mother lived on a farm from the time she was nine years old when she left her home to stay with the David and Amelia Jackson family. The Jacksons treated her as a daughter. During some of the wintertime she lived with her own parents.

## LITTLE HANNAH HITCHED A RIDE

**ZELMA:** Grandfather Charles South had a candy store, so all the children in the town knew him. Mother's father (John Corless) used to work away from home on a ranch so Mother seldom had rides on wagons. One day she saw Grandfather South riding along without a wagon box on his wagon. She ran between the wheels, climbed up on the part that holds the wagon box on, and when he turned around, there she was.

He stopped the horses, got down and picked her up in his arms. He put her on the front part of the wagon with him and explained that she must never do that again for she could have been killed. All she needed to do from that time on was to ask if he would give her a ride, and he would do it.

Of course, Mother fell in love with him that very day.

Charles South probably had no notion that one day this little girl would become his daughter-in-law!

## GLIMPSES OF RANDOLPH

Impossible as it is to peer into the small corner of their world during the childhood years of Samuel and Hannah, events noted in historical records or posted to the Deseret News provide a glimpse.

*Nov 16, 1875.* The people of Randolph are putting up a very fine adobe meetinghouse. There are about one hundred families here.

The people in this place enjoy very good health, both old and young, looking robust and healthy. It is very seldom we hear of protracted sickness, and even then it is mostly caused by the increase in families, as this is as great a place for children as any settlement of its size in Utah.

*Mar 14, 1876.* We have a cooperative store here that is in a lively condition: ZCMI.

*Mar 30, 1876.* The settlement is putting a bridge over Bear River, which will be a great convenience to the public.

*Jan 7, 1878.* Our cooperatives store, to which has just been added a boot and shoe shop, continues to give general satisfaction to patrons and shareholders.

*Sep 4, 1879.* We expect our grain threshed earlier this season, as the brethren in Woodruff are getting a new threshing machine. We have had formerly to depend on machines coming over from Bear Lake Valley, and they would not come until the threshing was all done there, because they knew we had to wait for them anyhow.

#### GRIZZLY BEAR

*Sep 4, 1879.* On Sunday morning last a large grizzly bear broke into Bishop R. H. Stewart's sheep corral on Otter Creek and killed 13 sheep.

*January 17, 1881.* The scourge diphtheria has broken out here. The people are doing all they can to stop its spread. Randolph, as a general thing it is a very healthy place.

*May 25, 1881.* The dreaded disease diphtheria is abating. There is plenty of work here for men and teams for the new railroads, the Union Pacific and Utah and Wyoming. We have good mail facilities, the Deseret News comes regularly, and is always a welcome visitor.

*Mar 24, 1883.* On the 13th of this month the Sunday School gave a concert.... The Randolph string band discoursed music free. The whole went off first class.

*Mar 24, 1883.* We are intending to bring water from Bear River; the ditch will be about 8 miles long and 20 feet wide.

#### RAILROADS - COURTHOUSE

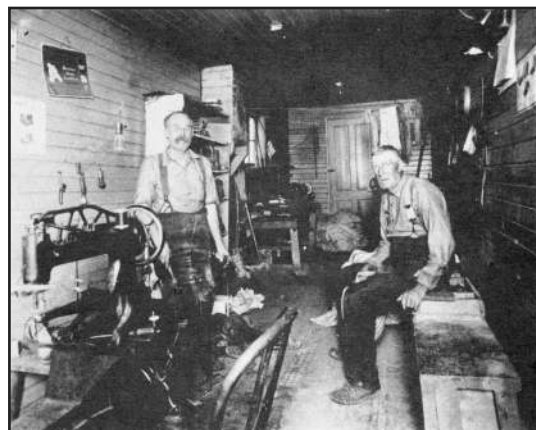
*May 7, 1884* it is now reported we are to have two railroads, one down Bear River Valley, the other crossing the valley and making for Ogden City. It is said men are now at work on the last named road in Ogden Canyon.

*May 7, 1884.* Rich County is building a two-story brick courthouse.

*May 7, 1884.* Our mail service has been increased to six times a week. This makes our merchants and businessmen smile, and others talk of taking a daily paper.

*May 7, 1884.* A swarm of bees made their appearance in Randolph one day last week on the wing. Mr. Wm Rex spied them, and by the use of an old tin pan and stick, he soon had the lot settled down on a currant bush. He now claims the honor of having the first hive of bees in Bear River Valley.

*May 7, 1884.* Our enterprising citizen, George A. Peart, has put up a sawmill this summer within six miles of town, and is doing quite a business. A grist mill is now in order. We need one greatly. The nearest to us now is 16 miles away.



BOOT & SHOE SHOP

RICH COUNTY  
COURTHOUSE  
Built of brick in Randolph  
in 1884. At times school  
classes were held on the  
second floor.







MARJ SOUTH &  
GRANDSONS  
DAN & ROD SOUTH  
Visiting jail built by  
Barney's grandfather,  
Charles South, their  
great-great grandfather.

"The people here seem to  
be very law abiding, for the  
county jail has fallen into  
disuse."



## COUNTY JAIL

*Nov 10, 1885.* The people here seem to be very law abiding, for the county jail has fallen into disuse and is in a very dilapidated condition.

## ORGAN

*February 1888.* Committee appointed and sent to Salt Lake to purchase organ for meetinghouse. The choir held concerts and other activities earning money to pay for the wonderful organ.

## CANAL

*Sep 18, 1888.* The much talked of Randolph and Woodruff Canal, running a distance of 12 miles and covering thousands of acres of good land, is an established fact. It is incorporated. The canal is now 20 feet wide on the bottom, and will be made 1 foot deeper this fall.

## FIRST SCHOOLS

*Dec 1888.* The beginning of the first church school in Randolph. The Randolph public school district was organized and classes began in December 1888, held in the upstairs of the new courthouse building. Brother Carl G Maeser, noted Utah educator, was instrumental in getting the Academy going here.

*Jan 27, 1890.* We have two schools, Latter-day Saints and district, both in good working order, and well attended.

Ever since the prophecy was given by John Taylor, the elements had been tempered, and grain and vegetable crops had grown; however, the deep snow was a direct, as well as indirect cause of tremendous loss of livestock.

## STARVING CATTLE

*January 27, 1890.* The snow is about 18 inches deep in the valley, and the prospect is that we will lose a good many cattle and horses before spring. It is thought that all the cattle and two thirds of the horses that are out on the ranges will die of starvation before spring. It is reported here that our cattle Company, about 50 miles east of us have nearly 5000 head snowed in, and that the whole lot will be lost, as they are now too weak to be driven to the feed grounds.

## "WHERE THE DEER & ANTELOPE PLAY"

The deep snows have driven the deer and antelope from the hills and mountains by thousands. The word thousands may seem rather fishy to our game law makers, but it is a fact nevertheless; and here is a point for their consideration. We often stack part of our hay on the bottoms. Now these deer and antelope are taking possession of it, because they can jump over a 10 foot wire fence without any trouble, and help themselves, and to kill any of them means to break the law. It is impossible to drive them to the stray pound, and to let them eat the hay means death to the cattle.

### DEATH PENALTY?!

The question therefore arises, what is to be done? I think the committee on fish and game should prepare a bill making the penalty of death to any elk, deer or antelope that jumps over, crawls through or breaks down any lawful fence which surrounds any haystack or stacks, or is found within shooting distance of such haystacks by any man, or men in need of meat.



### CULPRIT & VICTIMS

Following the prophecy by John Taylor in 1881, grain and vegetable crops were grown; however, the deep winter snows, compounded, by loss of hay to large herds of deer and antelope—protected by game laws—caused the starvation of livestock.

## Hardships

**L**ife in Randolph was made up of hardships and trials, work, faith and blessings.

### HANNAH'S FATHER ARRESTED

Hannah was 15 years old when her father, John Corless, was arrested for cohabitation and hauled off to Ogden. What a hard thing for all of the family! After the Manifesto, Grandfather

Corless lived

only with Dorothy but helped Mary Ann all he could.

### SAMUEL'S MOTHER ELIZABETH DIED

Samuel was nineteen when his mother Elizabeth Taylor Rich South passed away on January 29, 1891. His younger sisters, 14-year-old Agnes and 10-year-old Catherine, were left for Charles to raise alone.

Elizabeth had lived to see two sons married, William and Edward, and six grandchildren born, three of whom died as infants.

AGNES &  
CATHERINE



CATHERINE SOUTH,  
CATHERINE PEART (*front*)  
STEWART MCKINNON,  
AGNES SOUTH,  
SAM SOUTH, (*back*)  
(*center, unidentified*)  
Samuel's mother Elizabeth  
died when he was 19. His  
sister Agnes was 14, and  
Catherine was 10.







BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE  
Logan, Utah, where Sam South attended school before his mission.

## College Man

In the fall after his mother Elizabeth passed away, Samuel ventured into the world of academia, having traveled to Logan to attend Brigham Young College. He attended BYC two school years, although not consecutively. A transcript dated April 17, 1918, certifies classes and grades:



This is to certify that Samuel R. South has credit for the following work taken in this institution during the years 1892-1893 and 1894-95. The school year from 1892-93 was divided into four terms, each term running through 12 weeks.

### BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE

Brigham Young founded BYC in Logan, Utah, on July 24, 1877, just two years after he founded Brigham Young Academy in Provo. BYC had nearly 40,000 students in its forty-nine years of operation (1877-1926). At first a normal school primarily preparing elementary teachers (1877-1894), it then inaugurated college courses and for fifteen years granted bachelors' degrees (1894-1909).

During its final period (1910-1926), the school operated as a high school and junior college. With the Church Board of Education decision to discontinue its schools except Brigham Young University, BYC closed its doors in May 1926; gave its library to Utah State Agricultural College, and sold its buildings and land to Logan City to be used as a high school. The old BYC buildings were demolished in the 1960s, and the new Logan High School was built on the site.

### BRIGHAM YOUNG COLLEGE WILLIAM LINDSAY, REGISTRAR LOGAN, UTAH

April 17, 1918

To Whom It May Concern:

This is to certify that Samuel R. South has credit for the following work taken in this institution during the years 1892-93 and 1894-95. As indicated below, the school year of 1892-93 was divided into four terms, each term running through nine weeks; while the school year of 1894-95 was divided into three terms, each running through twelve weeks:

Subjects	1st T.	2d T.	3d T.	4th T.	Minutes Daily	Grade
Elocution	*--	--	"	"	30	77
Arithmetic	"	"	"	--	60	87
Penmanship	"	"	"	"	30	--
Geography	"	"	--	--	60	77
Grammar & Composition	"	"	"	--	60	80
Vocal Music	"	"	"	--	30	--
Methods of Primary Teach.	--	--	"	"	60	87
Elem. Algebra	--	--	--	"	60	77
Theology	"	"	"	"	30	93
Orthog. & Punctuation	--	--	"	--	50	77
1894-95					Hrs. Per term.	
Bible History	"	"	"	2		B
Reading & Eng. Classics	"	"	--	3		B
Drawing	"	"	"	2		B
Elem. Algebra & Geom.	"	"	"	4		--
Botany	--	--	"	3		D
Physics	"	"	"	3		C
Political Economy	--	--	--	2		E
Civil Govt.	"	"	--	2		D
Psychology	"	"	"	2		C
Bookkeeping	--	"	"	2		C

\*Note ("") indicates terms in which subjects were taken, (--) indicates terms in which subjects were not taken.

Respectfully,

*William Lindsay*  
Registrar.

## Temple Dedication

After 40 years of toil the Salt Lake Temple was ready to be dedicated to the Lord. The saints throughout the territory had sacrificed in its construction and completion, including those in Randolph:

The people of our community were able to contribute \$254 to the Salt Lake Temple in 1892; that was when \$254 represented a lot of money and hard work to get it! (*Ward Records*)

\$50.00 was sent on February 1, 1893, to the Salt Lake Temple, contributing to its completion for its April 6 dedication services.

Approximately 40 saints from Randolph made a long, arduous journey—chancing temperamental spring weather—to be present for the long-awaited dedication. (*Randolph History*)

When the Salt Lake Temple was dedicated, Samuel South was attending college in Logan, from whence he may have made his way to Salt Lake to be one of the 75,000 who attended dedicatory services.



"I LOVE TO SEE THE TEMPLE. I'M GOING THERE SOMEDAY."

SPENCER AND EMILY THIELE (*grandchildren of M'Jean South Lund*)

Several of their forebears contributed to the building of the Salt Lake Temple, as well as other pioneer era temples.

### SALT LAKE TEMPLE DEDICATION

After 40 years of working to build the Salt Lake Temple, many saints attended the first dedication session on April 6, 1893. Forty more dedication services took place during the next two weeks. In all, 75,000 saints attended.

The weather was cold and stormy on the first dedication day, but everyone inside the temple felt peace and warmth. Several people saw angels or heard them singing. Others felt that light was streaming into the room, even though dark clouds and falling snow could be seen through the windows.

President Woodruff later said, "If the eyes of the congregation could be opened they would [have] seen Joseph and Hyrum [Smith], Brigham Young, John Taylor, and all the good men who had lived in this dispensation assembled with us, as also ... all the Holy Prophets and Apostles who had prophesied of the latter day work. ... They were rejoicing with us in this building which had been accepted of the Lord."

The Saints had sacrificed their time, money, and talents to build a temple strong enough to last through the Millennium. In return, Heavenly Father blessed them with marvelous spiritual blessings inside His house.





LAFE PEARCE, STEWART MCKINNON, JOE NEVILLE, SAM SOUTH

SAM & ED SOUTH (*seated 2nd & 3rd from left*)  
The South brothers played horn in Randolph's brass band, which resounded at the statehood celebration.

## BLESSINGS IN RANDOLPH: PEACE, HEALTH, & PROSPERITY

*April 28, 1894.* Our Valley is fast filling up with home and outside immigration. The sagebrush is fast disappearing, and in its place are fruitful fields dotted with happy homes. While the country at large is crying hard times, we know very little about it. We have none, neither Mormon nor Gentile, that lack the necessities of life. Most all live in their own homes, milk their own cows, drive their own teams, and till their own farms.

When I hear our elder brethren talk and preach about the great sacrifices they made in leaving home (which they never owned), kindred and friends, and all that was near and dear to them, to come to Zion, I am led to think, how long would they have to live in the Old World before they could say as they do here, This is my home, farm, cows, horses, etc. (*John Snowball*)

*Nov 5, 1894.* Apostle Heber J. Grant traveled to Randolph and addressed the saints: "Keep cool and don't make enemies in politics!"



Samuel South and Hannah Corless had grown up in the Territory of Utah, but they were about to become citizens of the United States of America, as Utah attained statehood.

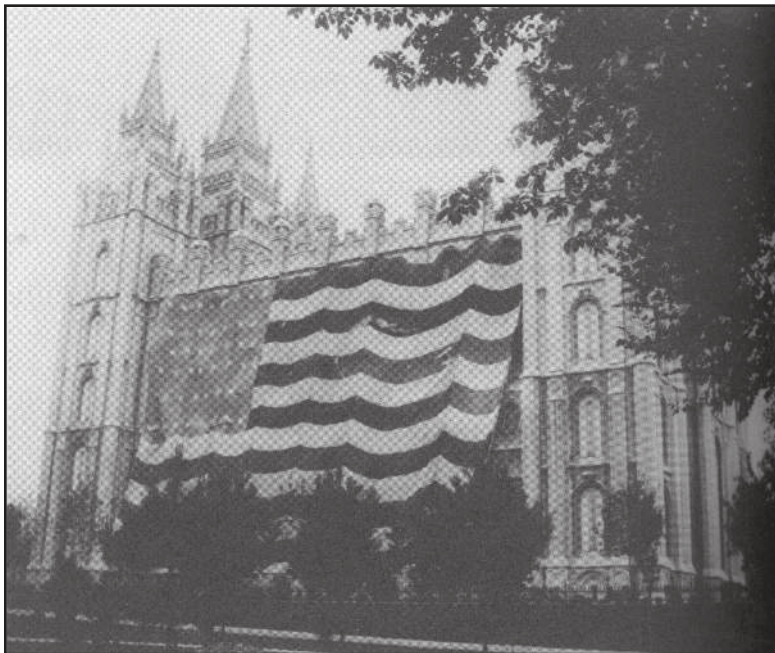
*January 4, 1896.* At 10:00 AM the boom of the cannon (anvil) was the signal for flags up, and the firing of guns— a volley for each state and two for our fair Utah, “the queen of the west.”

At 11:00 AM the following program was carried out at the ward hall: 1<sup>st</sup>, music by brass band; 2<sup>nd</sup>, National hymn by ward choir; 3<sup>rd</sup>, prayer by Chaplain George A. Peart; 4<sup>th</sup>, song, "Utah queen on the west," Ward choir; 5<sup>th</sup>, Reading governor Richards proclamation, by Ed Benzley; 6<sup>th</sup>, inaugural address by William Rex; 7<sup>th</sup>, music, Randolph Orchestra; 8<sup>th</sup>, Address by John Snowball; 9<sup>th</sup>, song, Star-Spangled Banner, by Randolph glee club; 10<sup>th</sup>, Address by Bishop A. McKinnon; 11<sup>th</sup>, benediction by Chaplain; 12<sup>th</sup>, rousing cheers for governor Wells and Utah.

At night lights were in the windows showing that patriotic Americans live in Randolph who accept with pride and rejoicing the boom of statehood. (*To Editor, Deseret News*)



Utah's populaion in 1896 was 247,324.



This 45-Star Flag originally hung in the Tabernacle during statehood ceremonies, then moved to the south side of the temple for succeeding Pioneer Day celebrations.

UTAH  
STATEHOOD

On Saturday, January 4, 1896, Utah's long struggle to statehood finally ended. At 9:13 a.m. the Western Union Telegraph Company in Salt Lake City received the news that President Grover Cleveland had signed the statehood proclamation, making Utah the newest state of the United States of America.

The news was received with great joy. A 21-gun salute was fired by the artillery on Capitol Hill. Flags were displayed on public buildings, and the city was aflame with bunting. With the booming of anvils and fire arms, the ringing of church bells and blowing of steam whistles, parades, brass bands, and drum corps, 250,000 Utahns celebrated. As evening approached, candles and lanterns appeared in windows.

## Chapter 5

# Elder South - Miss Corless

What a privilege, comfort, and blessing it is for a young man to go to another part of the country to preach an unpolluted religious belief among a people whose minds have been prejudiced by lies and deceptions. – SAMUEL SOUTH

Five months after Utah became a state, in June, 1896, Samuel was called on a mission to the Southern States. He had received his endowment in the Logan Temple on June 3, 1896.

### TESTIMONY AND BLESSING

SAMUEL: About June 15, 1896, I was called by divine authority to go on a mission to the Southern States of America. On the 17th of June I was ordained a Seventy in the Church of Jesus Christ under the hands of Brigham H. Roberts and set apart to go on a mission to the Southern States and received a blessing under his inspired hands. The blessing was so outstanding and full of prophecy that I rejoiced exceedingly in being called to such a great and glorious calling — that of preaching the Gospel of Jesus Christ and being endowed by the power on High to baptize new converts for the remission of their sins and give or confer upon them the Holy Ghost.

It is the most glorious blessing that can be given to man. Jesus Christ said: “This is my work and my glory to bring to pass the Eternal Life and Immortality of man.”

From the time I was set apart until I received my honorable release, I felt the need of doing all I could do to aid Jesus Christ to bring people into the Church of Jesus Christ, calling upon them to repent and be baptized and promised to confer upon them the gift of the Holy Ghost by the laying on of hands.

### BLESSING BY B. H. ROBERTS

A portion of the missionary blessing that was conferred upon me by Brother B. H. Roberts was: “Be prayerful and humble remembering at all times that you are servant of God sent by him to bring honest souls into the Gospel of Jesus Christ.... I give unto you a new name as a special blessing to you, mention not the name to others but keep it pure and holy.

#### THE HOLY GHOST THY CONSANT GUIDE

“Your work shall be mostly in new fields where the Gospel has not been preached, but if you are faithful to your calling you shall be the means of bringing many of the souls of Christ to a knowledge of the Gospel. Love the Lord with all your might, mind and strength. Let virtue garnish your thoughts unceasingly,

B. H. ROBERTS  
Samuel South was  
ordained a seventy  
and set apart as a  
missionary by  
historian  
B. H. Roberts, one of  
the seven presidents  
of the Seventy.





then shalt thy confidence wax strong in the presence of the Lord and the doctrines of the priesthood shall be distilled upon thy soul and the Holy Ghost shall be thy constant guide and companion. Seek wisdom by study and also by faith.' If you are prayerful and humble you never will be confounded. Your road shall not always be an easy one for you shall labor among a people that will at times gather mobs and threaten your life.

#### RIGHT WORD AT RIGHT TIME

"But think not what you shall do for if you are true and faithful the Lord shall prepare a way and no hand shall ever be laid upon you to molest your freedom. No matter what your surroundings may be you will never lack for word and you shall say the right word at the right time to allay prejudice.

#### DELIVERY FROM MOBS

"Men shall gather in mobs and seek for your life, but the Lord shall deliver you from harm and you shall know of a surety that the Lord loves and blesses them that serve him and keep His commandments."

#### LABORS IN NORTH CAROLINA

I was assigned to labor in the State of North Carolina in the county of Grandsville with John Anderson as my missionary companion. After laboring in that district for about 30 days we had many friends and had made some converts who wished to be baptized. We set a date to baptize them and advertised to neighbors in the vicinity that we would hold a meeting at the creek where we would baptize them.

#### THREAT LETTER

At the appointed time there were quite a number of people at the appointed place. Before we opened the meeting a letter was handed to us notifying us that a number of good loyal citizens of North Carolina and peace loving souls do hereby notify the so called Mormon Elders laboring in North Carolina instructions to immediately leave the state and especially the county of Grandsville.



ELDER SAMUEL RICH SOUTH

#### SEVENTY'S LICENSE

This certifies that Samuel Rich South was ordained one of the Seventy Elders of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-Day Saints by B. H. Roberts on the 17 day of June, 1896, and is therefore authorized to affiliate in all the duties pertaining to said office and calling.



## WHITE CAPS

Whitcapping was associated historically with such insurgent groups as The Night Riders and Ku Klux Klan (KKK). They were known for committing extralegal acts of violence targeting select groups, carried out by vigilantes under cover of night or disguise. Physical attacks included such things as whipping, drowning, firing shots into houses, arson, and other brutalities.

SAMUEL R. SOUTH (*back, far right*)  
Missionaries in Southern  
States Mission



## WHITE CAPS

The letter went on to say: "If you do [not] at once you will be exposed to White Caps, and other forms not to your likening."

After opening the meeting Elder Anderson addressed the crowd and said in part, "We are surprised that some of you good people do not want us Mormon Elders to preach the Gospel of Jesus Christ in your locality. But we wish to impress this great lesson upon you. We have with us a license [to] preach the gospel in the state of North Carolina.

"The day of mob violence is passed and we feel sure the officials of the state will protect us in our God given rights. We are preaching the Gospel of Jesus Christ as contained in the King James translation of the Bible and defy any person to prove that we do not preach the truth by following the teachings of Jesus Christ and his apostles."

## THREE PERSONS BAPTIZED

Three persons were baptized and no person opposed us in any way, but the next day a very unusual thing happened. During the night it rained nearly all night and small riverlets was the next morning a rushing stream of water. At the baptismal meeting we announced that we would hold a meeting in a nearby neighborhood at 5 O'clock the next day.

## SCHEME OF MORMON HATERS

A cunning scheme was devised by some energetic Mormon haters to convict us of a serious crime. The next day about 1 o'clock we bid our friends good-bye and were on our way to the place we had announced to hold a meeting. We had traveled about a mile and a half down the stream of water previously mentioned. We heard a woman scream which gave us the impression that some one was greatly in need of help.

We were walking down the stream with our back toward the lady in distress. When we turned to see what was the matter we saw a young woman running down a small hill with her hair flying and three young Negro boys in pursuit.

## TRICK TO CONVICT US OF CRIME

She was running straight for the stream of water and the boys apparently getting ready to attack her. I started toward her to protect her and Elder Anderson yelled, "Elder South come back here it's a trick to convict us of a supposed crime. That lady hates us and would do all in her power to drive us out of the state."

In a second I saw the scheme as plain as day. The impression came to us at once. "Get across that stream of water and be on your way as soon as possible."

## PISTOL SHOT

We hadn't went fifty yards from the creek when we heard a pistol shot near the place where the young lady ran down the hill. The mob was ready for us but flusterated. By the still small voice that is always present we were warned in time to avoid the danger.

## TAR & FEATHERS

DOT: One time when Father was laboring in the state of Georgia, a group of angry people spread tar all over his body and put feathers in the tar, then threatened to set fire to the tar. Kind-hearted persons came to his rescue and were able to get him and his companion away from the mob.

## *Elegant Miss Corless*

Living in the Jackson home, where she had spent many years almost as part of the Jackson family, Hannah became a young lady of refinement. She learned to be a meticulous housekeeper and an artist with needle and thread. Added to skills for running a household, she gained practical knowledge relative to farming.

DOT: Each summer for vacation Mother went to Bountiful, Utah, for a few days to spend with Mrs. Jackson's family. She was treated like a member of the family. At one time President Heber J. Grant mistook Mother for one of the Jackson girls and kissed her. Of course this was before he became President and Prophet, Seer and Revelator of the L.D.S. Church.

## *Angel Visit*

At age 16, while living at Amelia Jackson's home, Hannah had a rare spiritual experience, which she described to her granddaughter:

ELAYNE: Grandma South saw an angel. She was 16. She lived with Amelia Jackson and had done for many years. She told Mrs. Jackson that the Lord had heard and answered many prayers and that she would like to see a spirit, and had prayed that he would send one.

Amelia said, "You'd be scared. You shouldn't pray to see one."

"But, I want to," Grandmother answered.

Four days later, she was standing near the kitchen door and looked out to behold a large man dressed in white. He stood for quite a while on the granary platform and then descended three steps.

Grandmother was startled. She started out and then hooked the screen door and stood by the window and watched the man. "Somehow," she said, "I knew it was an angel and was in answer to my prayer. I opened the door and pushed back the screen door and watched him descend the steps and disappear."

Amelia found her in the kitchen and said, "What's the matter?"

"I've seen a spirit."

"What did it look like?"

"A man dressed in white with a green apron."

And she said to her, "Hannah, have you ever seen any temple clothes that people wear when they attend the temple?"

And Hannah said, "No." And she said, "Well, you probably did see an angel."

So they went outside and found absolutely no prints near the granary, no wagon wheels where anybody could have come, and they were on this ranch, and there was no one there.

And Melia said, "Did you talk to the angel?" Hannah answered, "No, I only prayed to see one."



HANNAH CORLESS

Ranch home of David and Amelia Jackson. At age nine, Hannah Corless went to live with the Jackson family, caring for children to earn her keep.

It was here that Hannah saw the angel dressed in white.







SAMUEL & HANNAH SOUTH  
Married November 10, 1899 in the Salt Lake Temple



## Chapter 6

# Sam & Hannah

I hope everything turns out for our best good; have faith and it will.—HANNAH

As Samuel had lost both of the girls he was writing to during his mission when he mixed up their letters, consequently, he returned from his mission November 3, 1898, a very eligible young man.

If lovely Miss Hannah Corless had not caught Samuel's attention before his mission, she certainly did so afterwards. Capable and refined, the 22-year-old country lass was still residing at the Jackson ranch, where she had lived since the age of nine.

### SALT LAKE TEMPLE

Hannah won Sam's heart, and on November 10, 1899, they were married in the Salt Lake Temple, dedicated just 6 years previously. He was 28, and she was 23.

They were given two receptions—one by Hannah's mother, and the other by Amelia Jackson, who was like a second mother to Hannah, as she had lived with the family for the past 13 years. They received many lovely wedding gifts, which were destroyed years later by a fire when their ranch home burned.



### NEWLYWEDS

Sam was the last in the family to be married. Just two weeks before he returned home from his mission, his youngest sister Catherine was married, leaving their father at home alone.

GLENN: One story I remember Mother and Dad talking about when Grandma and Grandpa were first married, and they weren't terribly old then, but anyway, Grandma—she could kick really high, and she bet that she could kick Grandpa South's hat off his head. And Grandpa always wore this hat. Anyway, she kicked, but she didn't kick quite high enough, and she kicked him right on the nose, and I guess it really hurt, and he was really mad at her. She thought it was funny, but he didn't, so they'd laugh about that.

*Mr. and Mrs. Samuel R. South  
request your presence  
at their Wedding,  
Thursday evening, November 10, 1899,  
at 7 o'clock p. m.  
at the home of Mr. and Mrs. David Jackson.*



Sandwiched between the hat shop and the Marsh Meat Market is the Randolph Post Office. Samuel appeared on the 1900 US census as Postmaster, a position he held about two years.

For use in connection with the Provisional Postmaster, and for the receipt of the Registered Letters to be sent to the Post Office at the place of destination.

CERTIFICATE OF DEPOSIT  
ON  
MONEY ORDER ACCOUNT. No. 90200

POST OFFICE,  
Salt Lake City, Utah.

This certifies, that Samuel R. South, Postmaster  
at Randolph, Utah, has this day deposited  
at this office the sum of Eighty Five Dollars,  
on MONEY ORDER ACCOUNT, the same having been remitted 25 1/2 1901.

Witness my hand and the Seal of the Post Office,  
Arthur L. Thomas, P. M.

*(Signature)* Postmaster.

REGISTRY BILL. Apr. 11, 1901

REGISTERED LETTERS, etc. from Randolph, Utah  
To P. O. of Catch Lake City in this Territory.

All Registered Letters or Parcels sent in this Package with this Bill must be described below.

REG. NO.	CLASS	ADDRESSED TO
3	1st	Post Master

Diagonal line omitted.

SENT BY Samuel R. South RECEIVED BY ARTHUR L. THOMAS, P. M.

## POSTMASTER

Sam and Hannah were appointed to serve in the post office as postmaster, as Sam's brother Edward had resigned the position. Samuel later hired Alice Piggot to be his clerk two years until he resigned.

## REN & ALLEN SOUTH

In those two years, two little boys were born to Sam and Hannah. The first they named Lorenzo Snow South, after the prophet. Lorenzo was eventually shortened to Ren.

REN: I was born October 1, 1900, at Randolph, Utah. My mother told me that she thought I was the best looking baby in Randolph.

Lorenzo's little brother, Allen Lee, came the next year on November 6, 1901, also in Randolph.

## Cache Valley

### ELGIE, BARNEY, ZELMA

By July 15, 1903, when the third child, little sister Elgie, was born, the family had moved to Logan, where Sam began attending the Agricultural College of Utah. During the next six years while they were living in Cache Valley, two more children joined the family: Bernard Eugene (Barney) born January 4, 1905, in the small town of Hyrum, and Zelma, born in Logan, on February 8, 1908. Sam's time was likely divided between teaching school and pursuing his college studies. To help make ends meet, Hannah took in boarders.



### AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE OF UTAH (LATER USU)

The establishment of the Agricultural College of Utah came about as a result of the Morrill Land-Grant Colleges Act, signed into effect July, 1862, by President Abraham Lincoln, and spearheaded by Anthon H. Lund of the Utah Territorial Legislature.

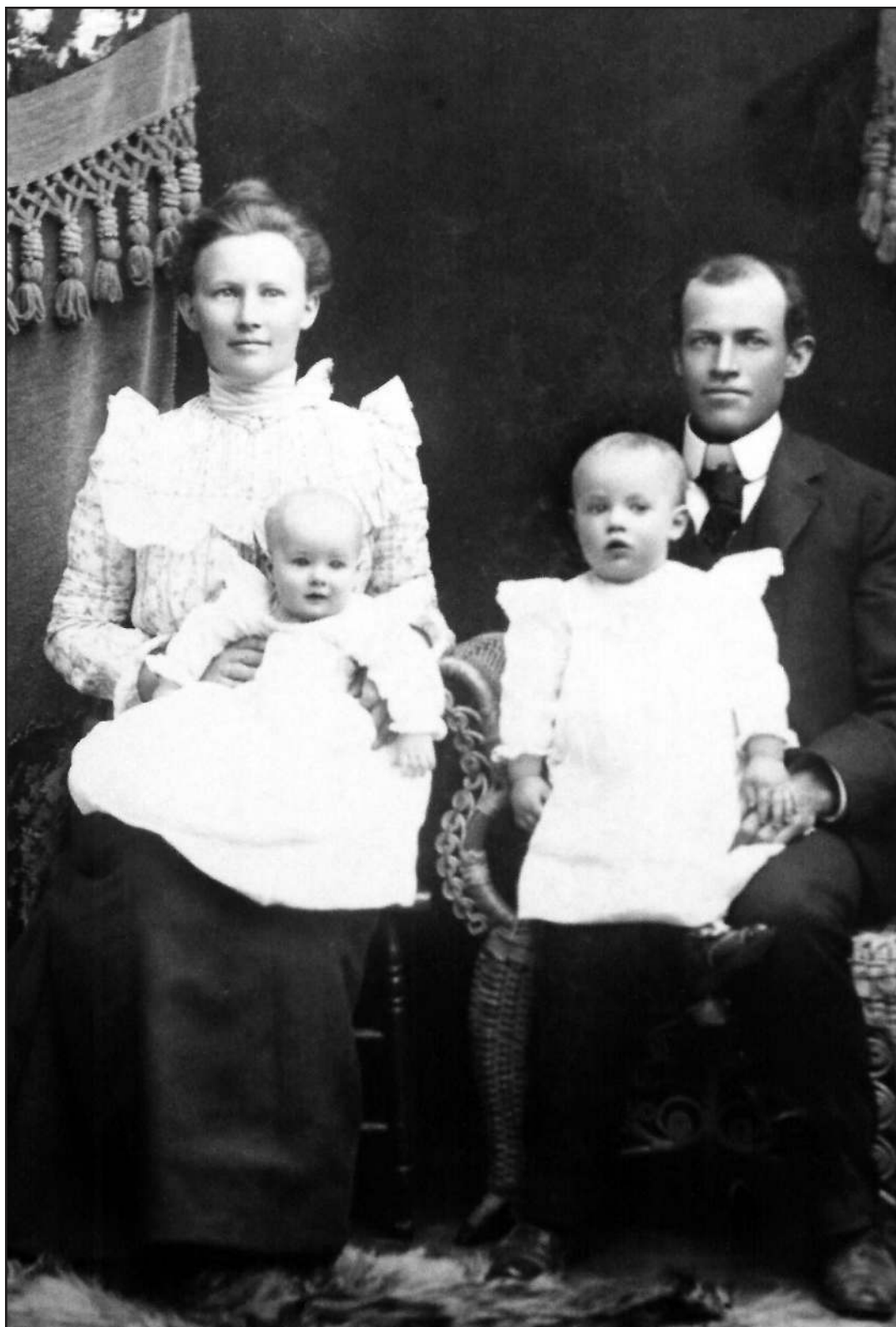
#### ANTON LUND PROPOSAL

Having returned to Utah, after serving as president of the Scandinavian mission, and after visiting a few rural agricultural schools in his native Denmark, Anton Lund learned of the Morrill Act: "to establish at least one college in each state upon a sure and perpetual foundation, accessible to all, but especially to the sons of toil..."

He proposed that there existed in Utah a need for such a school: fusing the highest in scientific and academic research with agriculture, the way of life for the vast majority of locals.

#### LOBBY FOR LOGAN LOCATION

On March 8, 1888, the territorial legislature, which was at the time seeking to reapply for statehood, passed the bill to establish the College. Citizens in Cache County banded together and successfully lobbied representatives for the honor of having the institution located in Logan. The first student enrolled September 2, 1890.



HANNAH  
&  
BABY ALLEN  
(born Nov 6,  
1901)

SAMUEL  
&  
BABY REN  
(born Oct 1,  
1900)



BERNARD EUGENE  
"BARNEY" SOUTH  
Born in Hyrum, Utah  
January 4, 1905,  
9th anniversary of  
Utah's Statehood





## Chapter 7

# Barney

Sam & Hannah raised some tough kids, including their Number Four,  
Barney, my dad.—DAVID

With cannon, whistles, and bells, Utah, on January 4, 1896, had celebrated its birth as the newest state of the United States of America. Nine years later to the day, while Utah celebrated its anniversary of statehood (still the most recently admitted state in the Union), the newest resident of the newest state in the nation arrived practically unnoticed, except by his family. On Wednesday, January 4, 1905, parents Samuel and Hannah South heartily welcomed the country's most recent citizen and named him Bernard Eugene South.

Barney, as he later came to be called, was born in Hyrum, Utah, a little town named after Hyrum Smith, located about 3 miles south of Logan, in Cache County, an area which has a reputation for being very cold about January 4th. Of course Barney's roots went back to an even colder little Utah town: Randolph, in Rich County, with the distinction of frequently being the coldest spot in the nation.

### RELATED BIRTHS: RAILROAD - NATIONAL FOREST

A few months after Barney's birth, the first of two other notable births occurred, each in the neighboring state of Idaho, which would figure in the shaping of his future. The first was that of a railroad. In October, 1905, the laying of a new roadbed was begun by the St. Anthony Railroad Company. The new line would extend northward from St. Anthony to the west entrance of Yellowstone National Park, a distance of 70 miles.

Three years later, in 1908, the second birth was the creation of the Targhee National Forest. Named in honor of a Bannock Indian warrior, it was established by President Theodore Roosevelt.

### A FUTURE DAY

It could not have been envisioned at the time, that young Barney would one day travel over the railroad, the life-blood of the Targhee Forest, and there in the Grand Targhee pursue his life's work, initially making railroad ties, and ultimately creating ties of an enduring nature.



SOUTH FAMILY IN  
CACHE VALLEY  
Samuel and Hannah  
with their first four  
children: Ren, born  
in 1900 in Randolph;  
Allen, born in 1901 in  
Randolph (*back*)  
Barney, born in 1905 in  
Hyrum; Elgie, born in  
1903 in Logan (*front*)

## Brothers & Sisters

**B**arney soon discovered he had two older brothers, Lorenzo “Ren” and Allen and a sister, Elgie.

### “LET ELGIE TELL IT”

MARJ: Barney was a timid kind of a little kid—afraid to talk to people, and according to Barney’s mother, he would back off away from questions from visitors, people who might happen around, and just say, “Let Elgie tell it, let Elgie tell it,” and didn’t answer the questions that were put to him. Sometimes he would just say nothing, and Elgie would tell it. Elgie was different. She was eager to talk to people, a friendly little kid that just chattered a lot.

### BONNETS

The little kids were prone to freckles a great deal. And their mother tried valiantly to protect them from the burning sun. She’d put bonnets on them, in lieu of straw hats, which were not to be seen or heard of at that time, for little children, anyway. So she’d made bonnets and put them on the kids when they’d go outside.

Ren did not like to wear his bonnet, and he would be casting it off frequently, seeing if he could get away with it. And Barney’s mother would say that Barney would say, “Yo-ee, (2-year old version of Lorenzo) put on your bonnet.” And he was always worrying about Lorenzo not wearing his bonnet.

## *Living in Logan*

REN: My first recollection from early childhood would be 1906. Our family then was living in Logan, Utah. I am not sure, but I believe I started to school in Logan. I don't remember much of what was going on for the next two years. One instance that I do remember while living in Logan was going to a circus where they, the circus people, had animals of every description. I was very intrigued by the animals. They also had a carnival with games of all kinds.

### CHUTE-THE-CHUTE

One of the things they had was what us kids called a chute-the-chute. Today, we call them slippery slides. Anyway, I decided that I could build a chute-the-chute. So, I got a few of the neighborhood kids together, and I engineered a chute-the-chute. We did this by getting some old boards that was by a barn on the lot that my folks were renting. This barn had a hay loft that was about 12 feet high, so I figured that by putting some boards out the window of this loft we could build a pretty good slippery slide. Sure enough we built what we thought was a good chute-the-chute. Of course, me being the engineer, I got the first ride; which didn't turn out so good. I no sooner got started when down came the chute-the-chute. I was hurt pretty bad, but no bones broken. I didn't take on any more engineering jobs in Logan.

### ZELMA - BABY SISTER

On February 8, 1908, a new little sister joined the family, now in Logan. Three years younger than Barney, little Zelma would become his shadow. With five children, seven and under to care for, Hannah was glad to have her 19-year-old niece, Grace Wilson, staying with the South family and helping with the children. Grace, the daughter of Hannah's oldest sister, Elizabeth Jane, was soon to be married, on August 18th, to Hyrum Norris.

GRACE: In November of 1907, I went to Logan, Utah and took a dress-making course at the Kestor Dress-Making School and worked for my board and room at Aunt Hannah South's.

### MEASLES - AVERSION TO MILK

ZELMA: While Grace was there, all the children except the new baby [Zelma] had the measles. Grace insisted that all the youngsters drink milk. Barney turned against milk and from that time on he would not eat anything with milk in it.

Miji Note: He did eat ice cream, however, especially maple nut and strawberry. But he could not bring himself to put milk on his cereal. We kids all remember how he would sprinkle sugar on his bowl of corn flakes and then pour water over the top.

### VIOLINIST FATHER

Barney grew up with the sound of the violin. Father Samuel, with his musical heritage and love for music, was in a place where music certainly flourished.

The Agricultural College had an impressive music department. Whether Sam participated in the music program or not, he was probably exposed to quality music of various genres. He fell in love with the violin and acquired an instrument.



COUSIN GRACE WILSON  
Hannah's niece boarded with the family and helped with the children when Zelma was born. "Grace insisted that all the youngsters drink milk, and Barney turned against it from then on." (*Zelma*)

## AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE OF UTAH RESTRICTED

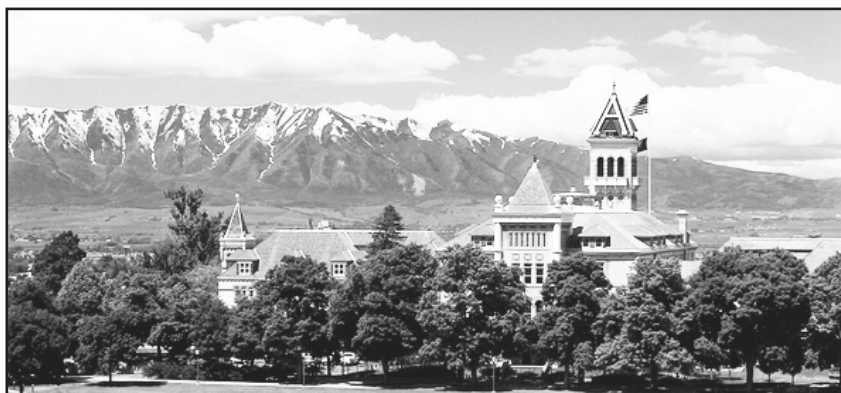
In its early years, the college narrowly dodged two major campaigns to consolidate its operations with the University of Utah. Much controversy arose in response to Pres. William J. Kerr's expansion of the college's scope to go beyond its agricultural roots. Detractors in Salt Lake City feared that such an expansion would come at the expense of the University of Utah, and pushed consolidation as a counter.

### DEPARTMENT CLOSURES

In 1907, an agreement was struck to instead limit the curricula of the agricultural college strictly to agriculture, domestic science, and mechanic arts. This meant closing all departments in Logan, including the already-impressive music department, which did not fall under that umbrella.

Consequently, the University of Utah became solely responsible, for a time, for courses in engineering, law, medicine, Fine arts, and pedagogy, despite the agricultural college's initial charter in 1888, which mandated that it offer instruction in such things. The bulk of the curricular restrictions were lifted over the next two decades, with the exception of law and medicine, which have since remained the sole property of the University of Utah.

UTAH AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE  
Old Main, the iconic first building



ZELMA: Father either had a piano, organ, zither, or violin in our home at all times. The violin he learned by himself while attending college at Logan, Utah, about the time of my birth in 1908. Father would play from 8 to 12 hours daily if not in school.

Living in the same house as the South Family was an elderly lady, and she told my mother, "If Mr. South does not stop playing that violin it will be the cause of my death." The lady soon died after this remark, and at times Mother would tease Father about the elderly lady giving up the ghost to the music of his violin.

## CONTINUED COLLEGE CAREER

While living in Logan and vicinity so he could attend the Agricultural College, Sam had to put bread on the table. "He was teaching school," claimed granddaughter Elayne Tate Bybee.

The exact extent of Sam's college education is not well documented. Although Marjorie Knapp South, who became Sam's daughter-in-law, always said that "Sam South had the equivalent of a Master's Degree," it is uncertain he was ever awarded a Bachelor's Degree.

He was attending a school which at the time was running into problems and being forced to change its course.

## AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE

Information on Utah State University website (May 2010) stated that The Agricultural College was fighting a battle against consolidation with University of Utah. An agreement was struck in 1907 to discontinue all courses of study except agriculture, domestic science, and mechanic arts. Among other things, the well-developed music department would have been sacrificed.

Miji Note: Utah State University Special Collections and Archives, May 7, 2010, sent me the following:

### AGRICULTURAL COMMERCIAL COURSE:

Samuel R. South received "B" in Political Science, Summer School 1906; "B" in English and "C" in Physics, Spring term, 1907.

## DEPARTMENT CLOSURES

With department closures, Samuel likely was prevented from further pursuance of a degree, due to discontinuance of his needed courses.



## Salt Lake City

What next? There are several more unanswered questions. Sam had probably not received a degree. His program apparently had been eliminated from the college. The only place in Utah he could complete his degree was at the University of Utah, although there is no family record of such.

Sam and Hannah did indeed move to Salt Lake City. Where they lived, how long they stayed, or what Samuel did to support the family is unknown.

*Miji Note:* In answer to my inquiry regarding Sam South, the University of Utah replied that they had no record of his being a student there.

### BABY BROTHER - CHARLES

It was in Salt Lake that four-year-old Barney gained a little brother on November 9, 1909. Baby number 6 was named Charles, after Samuel's father.

### PRESIDENT TAFT IN SLC - FIRST FLIGHT IN UTAH

While the South family was in Salt Lake, Barney's brother Ren recalled two separate outstanding events: a visit to Utah by U.S. President Taft, and the demonstration of a "flying machine" in Utah. Besides having some inaccurate information, in his childhood memory, Ren merged the two events as occurring on the same day.

REN: It was while living in Salt Lake that I remember seeing the Wright Brothers demonstrate their flying machine (as they were called in that day.) This would be the fall of 1908. It was a big day for Salt Lake as President Taft was there and it was a gala affair.

The flying machine didn't stay up very long, but it did fly and in that day this was really something. I can remember my father and Uncle Ed South talking that night, and it was their opinion that it would be a long time before flying machines would be safe to fly. Believe it or not, I saw this same flying machine last year, 1973, in Washington, D.C.

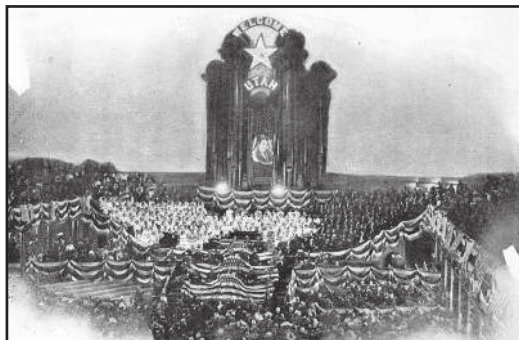
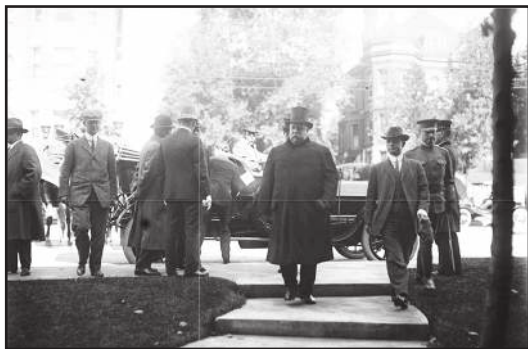


MAIN STREET  
1909

SALT LAKE CITY  
At the time Barney's family lived there in 1909

LOUIS PAULHAN'S  
BIPLANE  
His was the first flight in Utah, January 30, 1910





PRESIDENT WILLIAM HOWARD TAFT  
Visited Salt Lake City in 1909 and 1911

## PRESIDENT TAFT

Ren's date of 1908 is a year off. He was almost nine when President William Howard Taft made his first of three visits to Salt Lake City, September 24-26, 1909, after taking office earlier in the year. Sam's family was probably in town.

## FIRST FLIGHT

However, the first flight of an airplane in Salt Lake did not occur until January 29, 1910, when Louis Paulhan demonstrated his biplanes.

The Wright Brothers themselves were never in Salt Lake but were represented by a team of pilots in an aviation competition the following year, April 5-10, 1911, at the site of the future Salt Lake International Airport.

It was likely the Paulhan demonstration in January, 1910, which Ren remembered.

President Taft made his second Salt Lake visit in October, 1911, when the South family was living elsewhere. By April, 1910, Sam had moved his family to Wyoming.

## PRESIDENT WILLIAM HOWARD TAFT

President Taft, 27th president of the United States, visited Salt Lake City Sep 24-29, 1909. Our largest president, he weighed more than 300 pounds. Two years later, when he again visited on October 5, 1911, he spoke at the State Fair grounds and the Salt Lake Tabernacle.

## FIRST FLIGHT IN UTAH

Fifteen thousand spectators had shivered for hours at the fairgrounds by the time famous Frenchman "King of the Air" Louis Paulhan's 38-horsepower Farman biplane lifted off the ground for a very short disappointing demonstration.

The next day, January 30, Paulhan flew his larger 50-horsepower Gnome rotary engine Farman biplane to a record 300 feet and performed dipping and turning maneuvers. A flock of sparrows followed the Farman at a distance, while on the ground startled horses raced about in the pastures.

Paulhan claimed that as a record height, since he was more than 4,300 feet above sea level, and his last highest had been just over 4,100 feet. However, he was counting the elevation of the city in his calculations, so it didn't appear quite as spectacular to Salt Lake viewers.

## Elkol, Wyoming

What Sam was doing in Salt Lake in 1909, at the time baby Charles was born, remains a mystery. Zelma related:

ZELMA: Father at one time had invested money in mines and later he became discouraged, so the family moved to Salt Lake City where Charles was born. While living in SLC Father became interested in gambling and shortly afterwards Mother persuaded Father to return to Randolph where she was sure he would be able to make a living for the family of six children at that time.

### 1910 CENSUS

A little known fact is that when Samuel South moved his family from Salt Lake, they did not go directly to the Randolph area, but to Wyoming.

The United States 1910 census record taken April 18, 1910, in the Elkol Precinct, Uinta County, state of Wyoming, lists the South family:

Samuel South, Head, age 38, married 10 years;  
Hannah, wife, age 34  
Lorenzo, son, age 9  
Allen L., son, age 8  
Elgie, daughter, age 6  
Bernard E., son, age 5  
Zelma, daughter, age 2  
Charles C., son, age 5 months

Most of the children were too young to remember that short period of their lives. Ren had some memory of it, however:

REN: From Salt Lake, we moved to Elko, Utah and from Elko to Randolph.

Although Ren thought they had lived in a place called Elko, Utah, the town where the family resided was actually called Elkol, located just over the Utah border in Wyoming. It was at the time part of Uinta County, one of the 5 original counties in Wyoming. On February 21, 1911, a few months after the South family left Wyoming, Lincoln County was formed from a piece of Uinta County, and it took in the town of Elkol. Small wonder that Ren was confused.

### MINING TOWN -SAMUEL CARPENTER

Elkol was a coal mining town established in 1908 by the Elk Coal Company, from which it got its name. It was located at a Union Pacific rail loading point.

Samuel is listed in the "renting house" category (others were renting farms). Samuel's occupation is given as "carpenter" and the general nature of industry,



#### ELKOL, WYOMING

Originally Elkol was part of Uinta County, which lies in the southwestern corner of Wyoming. Formed in 1869 as one of the five counties of Wyoming Territory, Uinta County originally stretched from Utah to Montana. In 1911, it was reduced to its present size, when Lincoln County was carved from Uinta County's northern reaches.





EDWARD R. SOUTH

"house." Several of the others on the same page were "Miners" in the coal mine industry. Like his father Charles, who had done carpentry work at the mines at Almy, Wyoming, Sam was doing carpentry work in the coal town of Elkol. However, Sam had a family with him, a wife and six children, including a new baby, in this bleak setting.

### UNCLE EDWARD

This period in the lives of Sam and his family is probably best understood by knowing a little about his big brother, Edward Rich South. Edward was a promoter and was involved in several ventures, mostly unsuccessful. He was always interested in mines. For one of his promotions, he sold stock in a mine in Price, Utah. He was very persuasive.

STATE *Wyoming* COUNTY *Albany* TOWNSHIP OR OTHER DIVISION OF COUNTY *Elkol* NAME OF INCORPORATED PLACE *Elkol*

DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE AND LABOR—U.S. BUREAU OF CENSUS  
THIRTEENTH CENSUS OF THE UNITED STATES

NAME OF INSTITUTION *Elkol* ENUMERATED BY *W. H. South*

LOCATION.		NAME	RELATION.	PERSONAL DESCRIPTION.										NATIVITY.		
Street, avenue, road, etc.	House number (in cities or towns).	of each person whose place of abode on April 15, 1910, was in this family.	Relationship of this person to the head of the family.	Sex.	Color or race.	Age at last birthday.	Whether single, married, widowed, or divorced.	Number of years of present marriage.	Number of years of present widowhood.	Number of years of present divorce.	Number of years of present separation.	Number of years of present remarriage.	Place of birth of each person and parents of each person enumerated. If born in the United States, give the state or territory. If of foreign birth, give the country.	Place of birth of this Person.	Place of birth of Father of this person.	Place of birth of Mother of this person.
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
	8	8	Charles, Walter	Head	M	W	23	S					Wyoming	Utah	Utah	Utah
			Samuel	Brother	M	W	23	S					Utah	Utah	Utah	Utah
	9	9	Elizabeth, Walter	Wife	F	W	21	M	6				Utah	Utah	Utah	Utah
			Emma E.	Daughter	F	W	22	M	6	3	3		Utah	Utah	Utah	Utah
			Harriet E.	Daughter	F	W	4	S					Wyoming	Utah	Utah	Utah
			Constant	Son	M	W	2	S					Utah	Utah	Utah	Utah
			Laura	Daughter	F	W	18	S					Wyoming	Utah	Utah	Utah
	10	10	Burkham, Arthur H.	Head	M	W	16	M	6				Utah	Utah	Utah	Utah
			Lillian	Wife	F	W	30	M	2	6	4	3	Eng. England	Utah	Utah	Utah
			Patrick, Beulah	Daughter	F	W	9	S					Wyoming	Utah	Utah	Utah
			Burkham, Archie H.	Son	M	W	3	S					Wyoming	Utah	Utah	Utah
			Harriet	Daughter	F	W	10	S					Wyoming	Utah	Utah	Utah
			Bell, Emily H.	Sister	F	W	16	S					Wyoming	Utah	Utah	Utah
	11	11	Cravens, Walter	Head	M	W	34	M	11				Utah	Utah	Utah	Utah
			Lucy I.	Wife	F	W	30	M	11	3	3		Utah	Utah	Utah	Utah
			Rebecca	Daughter	F	W	9	S					Utah	Utah	Utah	Utah
			Amelia	Daughter	F	W	6	S					Utah	Utah	Utah	Utah
			Mary	Daughter	F	W	2	S					Utah	Utah	Utah	Utah
	12	12	Samuel	Head	M	W	38	M	10				Utah	Utah	Utah	Utah
			Hannah	Wife	F	W	34	M	10	6	6		Utah	Utah	Utah	Utah
			Frederic	Son	M	W	1	S					Utah	Utah	Utah	Utah
			Bliss L.	Son	M	W	8	S					Utah	Utah	Utah	Utah
			Eggie	Daughter	F	W	6	S					Utah	Utah	Utah	Utah
			Edward E.	Son	M	W	3	S					Utah	Utah	Utah	Utah
			Delma	Daughter	F	W	2	S					Utah	Utah	Utah	Utah
			Charles B.	Son	M	W	5	S					Utah	Utah	Utah	Utah
	13	13	Stuart, William	Head	M	W	36	M	12				Utah	Utah	Utah	Utah



Blanch South Fox, in the history she compiled of her father, explained that Edward, having been enticed to go to southern California to sell real estate, lost money in an attempt to promote a large land deal in Mexico. "He then returned to Salt Lake to organize the Elk Coal Mining Company near Kemmer, Wyoming. This project was also doomed to failure."

## TRYING TO MAKE HEADS OR TAILS OF IT ALL

Miji Note: Possibly Sam moved to Salt Lake because his course of study had been dropped from the Agricultural College in Logan, and he intended to continue his studies at the University of Utah, although no evidence that he attended the U has become available. Probably his brother Edward, involved in organizing the mining

DEPARTMENT OF THE CENSUS  
STATES: 1910—POPULATION

(Insert proper name and, where proper, name of place, as city, village, town, or borough. See instructions.)

WARD OF CITY *Thomas Bird* 6601

ENUMERATOR *Thomas Bird*

SUPERVISOR'S DISTRICT NO. *3040* SHEET NO. *127* B

States, Territories, or of Foreign Birth	CITIZENSHIP		Whether able to speak English; or, if not, give language spoken.	OCCUPATION		EDUCATION			OWNERSHIP OF HOME				Whether blind (both eyes).	Whether deaf and dumb.				
	Year of immigration into United States.	Whether naturalized or citizen.		Trade or profession of, or particular kind of work done by this person, as spinner, salesman, laborer, etc.	General nature of industry, business, or establishment in which this person works, as cotton mill, dry goods store, farm, etc.	Whether an employer, or working on own account.	If an employee, whether out of work during year April 15, 1910, to April 15, 1909.	Whether able to read.	Whether able to write.	Attended school any time since September 1, 1905.	Owned or rented.	Owned free of mortgage.			Farm or house.	Number of farm schedule.		
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	
Mo.	Mo.	English	Driver	Coal Mine	W. No	10	yes	yes							15	4	0	1
Mo.	Mo.	English	Woman	Boilers	W. No	0	yes	yes							13	0	0	1
Mo.	Mo.	English	None															
Mo.	Mo.	English	Engineer	Coal Mine	W. No	0	yes	yes										
Mo.	Mo.	English	None															
Mo.	Mo.	English	None															
Mo.	Mo.	English	Manager	Mar. Store	W. No	0	yes	yes							2	9	3	
Mo.	Mo.	English	None															
Mo.	Mo.	English	None															
Mo.	Mo.	English	carpenter	House	W. No	10	yes	yes										
Mo.	Mo.	English	None															
Mo.	Mo.	English	None															
Mo.	Mo.	English	None															
Mo.	Mo.	English	None															
Mo.	Mo.	English	Miner	Coal Mine	W. No	0	yes	yes										

1910 CENSUS:  
ELKOL, WYOMING  
Residence of  
Samuel and  
Hannah South  
Family

## COAL CAMP

June 20, 1908

New Camp at Skull Point will be known as Elkol—George Spencer of the Elk Coal Company was in Kemmerer the other day and reports everything going along nicely at the camp of the Elk Coal Company at Skull Point. Mr. Spencer will have the general merchandise store, which is now opening up, and it is thought that before fall there will be a village there of several hundred miners. The grading material has been received, and the Oregon Short Line will commence the erection of a spur track into the camp from Glencoe Junction. At present the people at Elkol receive their mail thru the Diamondville post office, as no post office has been established at their town, but it is hoped to soon have one named. (*Kemmerer Camera*)

## ELKOL, WYOMING

Woman and son with cow in small coal mining community, bleak, sagebrush covered, in the middle of nowhere. Barney lived here as a 5-year-old.



company in Elkol, persuaded Samuel to invest his money in the new venture. The family wound up moving to the location of the mine in Wyoming, where Samuel did carpenter work. Apparently the mine was a failure, and Sam probably lost money he had invested in it. (Zelma had mentioned his discouraging mine investment.)

## RISE & FALL OF THE ELK COAL COMPANY

The Elk Coal Company was organized in 1908, with the first 40 hired miners commencing work in February on the Elkol slope. The men, mostly married, lived in tents and walked to the work site. The Elk Coal Company planned to establish a town.

By September 30, 1909, the railroad had completed a spur to Elkol, and the company had erected 33 buildings for the workers and the mine operation.

## BOXCAR CHILDREN

All of the homes were constructed with wood and were owned by the company. The company houses were boxcar-like, with one to four rooms, quickly and cheaply made and had little or no insulation. The company supplied wallpaper, which the miners could put up. In an attempt at insulation, newspaper was put on the walls under the wallpaper. Women wove rugs of old material to cover the wooden plank floor boards to make the floor warmer.

The exceptions to these small houses were the large two-story foreman's house and the store manager's house. Possibly Sam was helping to build these spacious houses, while he and Hannah and their 6 little children were attempting to keep warm in their boxcar-type unit.

Three of the South children were school age: Ren, 9; Allen, 8; and Elgie, 6. They may have attended school classes in the first public building constructed in Elkol, in 1908. It served as Union Hall, Dance Hall, and School.

## CULTURE SHOCK

It is easy to imagine that Hannah South, who had become used to life in a developed, cultured college community, could have found Elkol a miserable place to live. She was probably well acquainted with outdoor toilet facilities and no running water, but on top of that, the landscape was bleak, sagebrush covered, and devoid of trees and grass.

## WOODTICKS AND SUNFLOWERS

There could not have been much amusement for the children, either. Indeed, it is told that a game the little girls played was to run through the sagebrush around Elkol and have a contest to see who



could pick up the most wood ticks on their clothes! On a cheery note, in spring the hills were bright yellow with sunflowers. Every mother in camp got a big bouquet of sunflowers on Mother's Day.

## DOWNTURN - DEMISE

The management of the mining operation was troubled early on, as costs increased and production declined. In September, 1909, the mine employed 110 workers, and the tonnage from the mine was 120,000 tons of coal.

In 1910, when Sam South and his family lived in Elkol, the tonnage went down to 50,000, and the number of men employed decreased to 80. The price for mining coal was 53 cents a ton, up three cents. The mine survived the downturn, but the Elk Coal Company did not. Probably the company could never recoup startup expenses.

## "YELLOW MEN"

One significant factor was that the initial tactic of contracting Japanese miners, willing to work for a lesser wage than union miners, backfired. The Japanese were forbidden from becoming US citizens, owning land, and bringing their wives and children to America. Even those who spoke English were not included in the Anglo communities. They were widely referred to as "Yellow Men" or "Japs." On February 25, 1909, a newspaper article in the "Kemmerer Camera" reported that through the Japanese agent, the "Jap boys" took a stand and refused to work at the lesser wage.

## SOUTH FAMILY TO RANDOLPH

Possibly, when Sam went to Elkol in early 1910, it was in an effort to salvage his investment. The time he spent there doing carpentry work consisted of a few months only. He moved his family to Randolph before start of school, fall 1910.

## TOWN DISAPPEARED

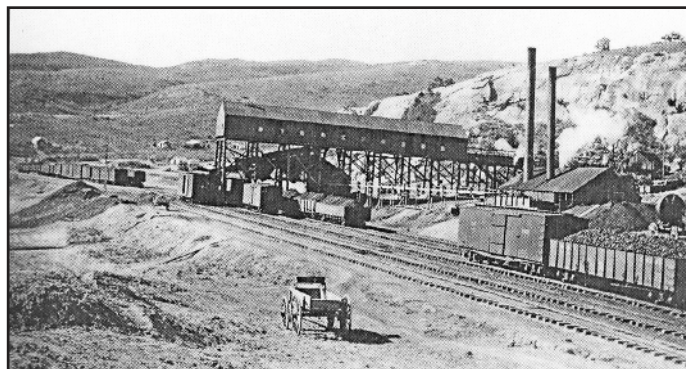
The Elk Coal Company continued to have problems. In August of 1911, the Elkol mine went on strike, after the company withheld wages. The following year the company had to sell out. The mine changed hands several times, was eventually abandoned, and the town disappeared.



ELK COAL COMPANY STOCK CERTIFICATE

The company's financial venture was shortlived. Apparently, the investors, one of whom was Sam South, lost their money.

ELKOL, WYOMING  
Once a busy little mining town. The coal mines in the area owed their existence to the Oregon Short Line Railroad, which facilitated moving the coal throughout the West.



## Chapter 8

# Knapp-Lemmon Legacy

Work today, let tomorrow take care of itself. When we do the best we can that is as much as angels can do.—JUSTIN ABRAHAM KNAPP

Grandma Eliza Lemmon Knapp told how she met Grandpa. She said she went to Logan to Conference and saw a man up in the balcony watching her. They watched each other on and off through the meeting and then as she walked out at its close she came face to face with him. She thought he was very handsome but he was crippled.

When Justin Abraham Knapp was a small child of 4 or 5 he had been stricken with a fever. When he was well, the cords on one side were drawn up and twisted his foot which was turned and twisted. He walked on his instep with the use of a cane. He had to have a special shoe made. As a child he longed to run and play like other children. He was born in Farmington, Davis County, Utah on August 4, 1857, to Albert Knapp and Rozina Shepard.

ALBERT KNAPP (1825-1864)



### JUSTIN'S PARENTS: ALBERT & ROZINA

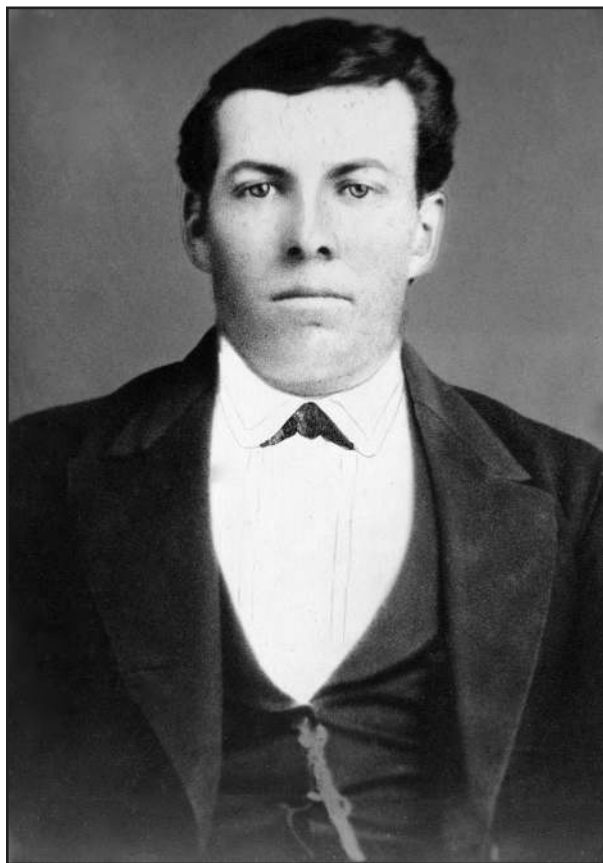
Albert Knapp (1825-1864) was baptized at age 20, suffered persecutions in Missouri and Illinois. He met Rozina Shepard at Council Bluffs, Iowa, from where he left with the Mormon Battalion for California. He partook of the mining spirit and stayed there mining for a year or more before going to Salt Lake, where he married his sweetheart, Rozina (1829-1882).

They settled in Farmington, along with her family, the Shepards, for whom Shepard Lane, Shepard Creek, and Shepard Canyon are named. He took part in the Echo Canyon war, moving his family south. He filled a mission in Nevada among the Indians.

ROZINA SHEPARD (1829-1882)







MARJORIE'S GRANDPARENTS: JUSTIN ABRAHAM KNAPP & ANNA ELIZA LEMMON KNAPP

He and Rozina had 6 children, Justin Abraham being the 5th. When Justin was very young, a devastating fire left the family with very little to live on. Albert thought the way to recover their losses was to return to the gold fields in California. Rozina was left destitute with the children. She never saw him again, nor did he see any of his family again, though he tried to persuade some to come to California.

After not hearing from Albert for years, Rozina remarried in 1862, later divorced, and married Christian Hyer in 1869, when Justin Abraham was 12.

#### MOVED TO RICHMOND - HUNTING GEESE & DUCKS

Christian Hyer took care of the family and moved them to Richmond, Utah, where Justin became skilled at hunting geese and ducks along the banks of Bear River. One time he brought down three geese with one shot.

#### STONE MASON

As a young man Justin worked for a Mr. Brown in Park City, Utah and learned the trade of stone cutting. After his day's work was finished, he would stay late into the night and experiment on scraps of stone, polishing and decorating them with

MARJORIE'S  
ADMIRATION:  
"Grandmother had a picture taken, she and my grandfather both, when they were very young. I love those two pictures, and in my grandmother's picture, I look at her, and I tell myself, she's just every bit as beautiful as the painting of the Madonna." (*Marjorie*)



#### LOGAN TEMPLE

Justin Abraham Knapp served a 3 year mission carving stone on the temple, including the cap stones and corner stones.

#### ANNA ELIZA LEMMON

The first girl born in Smithfield, Utah. The children huddled in the corners when the Indians came to the doors demanding food. When food was scarce, they ate pig weeds.

letters and designs. He carefully stored his creations not knowing what he would ever do with them. One day Mr. Brown found Justin's stone art and was surprised and pleased with his work. He encouraged him to enter the stones in an exhibition at the State Fair in Logan, Utah. Justin did so and won several prizes.

#### TEMPLE BUILDING MISSION

Not long after Grandma met him he was called on a work mission or a "real" one. He chose the work mission and for 3 years was a stone mason on the Logan Temple. He cut the capstones you see from the front. Their daughter, Marjorie's beloved Aunt Elsie, grew up hearing the stories about her father's temple building mission:

ELSIE: One day, Brigham Young came to Logan to inspect the work and said to my father, "Brother Knapp, can you cut a hole in this East corner stone large enough for a glass fruit jar to be placed in, with all the workmen's names and seal it in?" My father said he could.

### *Pioneer Baby Eliza*

As the oldest of ten little pioneer children in her family, Marjorie's grandmother was well acquainted with hard work. Anna Eliza Lemmon held the distinction of being the first girl born in Smithfield, Utah, November 18, 1860.

#### ELIZA'S PARENTS: WILLIS & ANNA

Her father, Willis Lemmon, was absent for the birth of his first child, as he had been called to Iowa on a 6-months long down-and-back mission to help bring immigrants across the plains.

While he was gone, her mother, Anna Eliza Homer Lemmon, had more to endure than the birth of her baby. There was an Indian uprising in which two boys were shot. Anna and her sister Nancy ran for the fort, and in the excitement, Nancy dropped her baby in the creek. She recovered it, and they safely reached the Fort.

Eliza shared in much of the work and responsibility for her 9 younger brothers and sisters, going to school whenever she could. Many times the children would huddle in the corners of the school or homes as Indians came demanding or begging for food. When food was scarce, they ate pig weeds.



## FATHER WILLIS THRASHED TEACHER

Eliza was left-handed. One day her schoolteacher became very cross with her because she did not do her lessons with her right hand, and he whipped her severely. When her father learned what had happened, he waited by the gate until the teacher came by on his way home and proceeded to thrash him as he deserved.

Both of Eliza's parents crossed the plains as teenagers. Married in the Endowment House November 1, 1859, they were called to pioneer in Smithfield in Cache Valley. Willis got wood out of the canyon, was an agile high jumper, jumping over two horses side by side, fond of children, jovial and good natured. School district trustee, floor manager for the dances.

Annie devoted her energy to the welfare of her family, was a helpful neighbor in time of sickness or bereavement. Both were devoted members of the church all their lives.

## BEAUTIFUL SOPRANO

Eliza loved to sing and became well known for her beautiful soprano voice. She was often asked to sing solos and participate in singing groups that performed in the valley. She attended college in Logan and taught school in Smithfield. It was while attending college in Logan that Eliza met Justin Abraham Knapp.

## "LEMMON SQUEEZER"

ELSIE: My mother went to Logan to attend College, and later taught school in Smithfield. My father continued to work on the Temple.

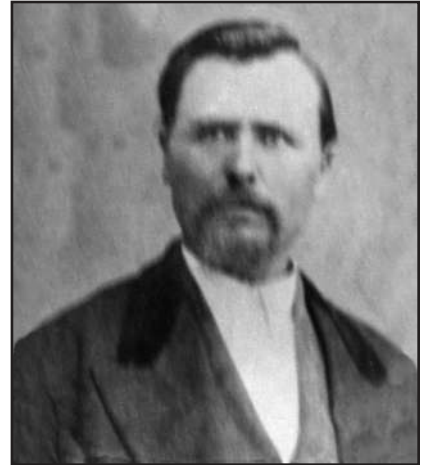
How many hours of their courtship were spent walking around the walls of the Temple! He was often teased about being a "Lemmon Squeezer." I remember mother telling me it was on a beautiful moonlit night, they were seated on the walls of the Temple, that father asked her to become his wife.

If they could have looked into the future they could have seen three of their children and several grandchildren coming there to the Logan Temple to be married.

ELSIE: Father and mother were married the 9th day of October, 1879, in the Endowment house in Salt Lake City, Utah. Father's home was in Richmond, Utah, there they built a home, where four of their twelve children were born: Anna Rozina, Mabel, Jennie, and Justin Willis (Marjorie's father).

Justin Abraham worked as a stone mason, played bass horn in the local brass band, and served one term as town marshal.

Once when a man held up a train going from Logan to Richmond, Justin had the responsibility of catching him. The man left the train at Richmond and went down on Bear River. Justin deputized a man by the name of Richmond and they left to go get him. They were very careful because they knew he was dangerous.



WILLIS LEMMON (1837-1908) &  
ANNA ELIZA HOMER  
LEMMON (1843-1911)

Eliza's father Willis was serving a 6-months down-and-back mission to help bring immigrants across the plains when Eliza was born. Her brave mother Annie and her sister Nancy, whose husband was also gone, had to make a run for the fort during an Indian raid. In the excitement Nancy dropped her baby in the creek. The baby was quickly recovered.





MARKET LAKE  
TRAIN DEPOT  
(now Roberts)

Eliza and four  
children arrived  
from Smithfield by  
train and were met by  
Justin with wagon and  
team.

Soon after,  
a daughter, Lydia  
Malinda was born  
November 16, 1888.

and livestock. Eliza and their four children traveled by train to Market Lake, Idaho (now Roberts). Justin met them at the train station with a wagon and a team of horses. No bridge spanned the Snake River at this time and so they crossed the water on a ferryboat, the operator of the ferry being George Hibbard, Eliza's brother-in-law and the Knapp Family's first bishop. The family lived in a log house at Rexburg while their house was being built on the farm. Not long after their arrival, a daughter was born. Over the next fifteen years, seven more children were born to this family.

#### Children of Justin Abraham & Eliza Lemmon Knapp:

Anna Rozina (Jul 26, 1880-May 11, 1900)  
Mabel (Dec 23, 1882-Apr 9, 1975)  
Jennie (Oct 12, 1884-Jun 24, 1954)  
Justin Willis (Oct 5, 1886-Jun 15, 1969)  
Lydia Malinda (Nov 16, 1888-Mar 10, 1889)  
Clara Leone (Dec 26, 1889-Nov 28, 1896)  
Elsie May (Feb 17, 1893-Jun 24, 1993)  
Warren (Apr 14, 1895-Dec 22, 1904)  
Esther Jane (Jun 9, 1897-Feb 13, 1988)  
Alice Eveline (Dec 24, 1899-May 20-1980)  
Edwin Raymond (Aug 9, 1903-Jun 9, 1905)  
Adrian Leroy (Aug 9, 1903-Aug 9, 1903)

#### LONG HARD WINTERS -HOT IRONS IN THE BEDS

The winters on the farm proved to be long and hard. A grandson, Marjorie's Cousin Ross Walters, knew first hand of their hardships.

ROSS WALTERS: They would keep the irons hot on the back of the stove and then, on cold winter nights, someone would wrap a piece of muslin around them and take them to bed with them to keep their feet warm. They heated rocks to put in their sleighs in the winter time.

#### FARMING THE LAND

The land had to be cleared of sagebrush, which was pulled out, piled high and then burned. There were ditches and dikes to be formed and out buildings to construct. There were long days of plowing. The children helped fence the farm with green posts and poles. Some nights after a hard day's work, sagebrush fires were built and potatoes roasted. This new, cleared land grew fine crops, as well as good pastureland covered with tall grass. Water for irrigation was plentiful.

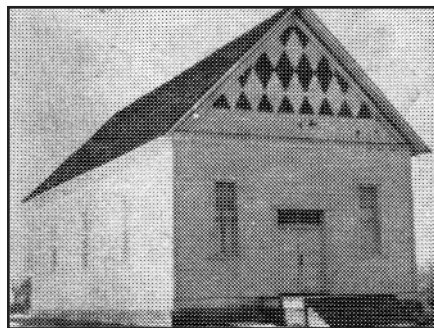


A grove of trees met their building needs and provided fuel for their winter's heat.

### STONE WORK

Besides farming, Justin worked as a stone mason and did some brick laying and plastering. He helped build Henry Flamm's large rock store, the Sugar Factory in Sugar City, the Harris Store in Salem, and several other rock buildings in the Rexburg area.

He made many headstones, some of which are found in the Rexburg City Cemetery. They carried his familiar trademark of a rose crafted into the sandstone markers.



HIBBARD  
MEETINGHOUSE  
J.A. Knapp was  
counselor in the  
bishopric.

### CHURCH, COMMUNITY, SCHOOL

Justin served as a counselor in the bishopric to Joseph F. Rigby. He was constable around the Hibbard area for several years. He served as the first superintendent of the Religion Class organized in Hibbard by Karl G. Maeser. The first school in Hibbard was held in the Knapp granary. It was built of logs and neatly whitewashed.

JUSTIN ABRAHAM AND ANNA ELIZA KNAPP FAMILY 1895.

Front: Mother Eliza with Baby Warren, Leone, Father Justin Abraham with Elsie, Justin Willis (*Marjorie's father*)  
Back: Jennie, Mabel, Annie. Lydia Malinda had died as a baby.





UNCLE MORGAN KNAPP  
Marjorie's grandfather J.A.  
Knapp and great uncle Morgan  
Knapp built and ran a sawmill  
near Rexburg.

## KNAPP BROTHERS SAWMILL

In 1899, Justin and his brother Morgan built a sawmill on Moody and Canyon Creeks, between Rexburg and Sugar City. Along with their other work, they operated this mill for about two years. The work of both the mill and the farm became too much, and eventually Justin decided to return to the farm.

## EXCEPTIONAL STRENGTH

Justin Abraham enjoyed wrestling and other activities, which demonstrated physical strength. Because of his trade as a stone mason, he developed very strong arms. His son, Justin "Jess" Willis Knapp, proudly related an incident when his father, challenged by young men showing off in weight lifting feats, demonstrated his uncommon strength.

JESS: I went one day with my father to the gristmill on the east side of Rexburg. This was run and operated by water power. And it was taken from the canal that run down and run into this mill there and furnished power to grind the grain and flour. When we got in there, there were some young men from the mill that were lifting and fooling around in the gristmill. And one of them, taking a sack of flour, fifty pound sack, could lift the sack right on his wrist and put it out, straight out, arms length.

Father said, "Why, put on your hand."

And he said, "You do it."

And he said, "Well, what have you got to say that I can't do it?"

Among the group they dug up about four and a half. And when they got the purse gathered up, he said,

"Now, get another sack." And they looked surprised, and they got the other sack. And he put both hands out, and he said,

"Now put one on each hand."

They did that, and father raised these two sacks up above his shoulders. And they offered him the money, but he wouldn't take it.

He said, "I just thought I'd show you that you weren't men yet."

His extraordinary strength was required for more than showing off and winning bets the day he met up with a bear.

## KILLED BEAR WITH KNIFE

JESS: My father went to trap a bear. He had a pair of oxen on a cart, and he went up Bear River Canyon. When he got up the canyon a ways, he saw this bear, and he took a shot at it. It run around a little patch of timber, and the oxen broke loose and went down the canyon. He went down and caught up with them and fastened them to a tree and come back up.

The shells had got tipped out of the outfit and strewn out and lost, until he only had two shells. He come back up, and he saw this bear through the timber, and he took a shot through the timber. He hit the bear, and it came running around, and they met. He had one shell left.

He knocked this bear down, and it started to get up. He knew he'd shot his last shell, but he had a hunting knife. He jumped onto its head and got a grip on it and struck it with this hunting knife in the throat.

That ended the bear.

## RAISED FINE HORSES

Justin Abraham Knapp loved horses and gained a widespread reputation for having very fine teams. He raised black, bay and balley-faced horses. He was proud of the matched teams he raised, trained and sold. Many farmers in the area had a team of Justin's horses. One year a sickness got into his horses and he found thirteen colts dead in his field. This was especially upsetting for him and reflected the love he had for these animals.

## BELGIAN REGISTERED STUD MATHUN

Justin formed a partnership with 24 other men in the Hibbard area and each man contributed \$100 to buy a horse. This horse was from Belgium and was a special registered horse. When the horse arrived, Justin was designated to care for the horse. He called him Mathun.

JESS: My father took me to town in Rexburg one day with him. And there was a horse up there that we'd heard a lot about. They were at K.C. Delivery stable in Rexburg—old Mathun. He was a registered purebred animal. And they had a fellow that brought him in there to sell him to a company of 26.

Well, he was in the barn. Father and I looked at him, and he said, "Would you ride him up through Rexburg, up through Main Street and back?" I said I would. So they brought him out and let me on, and I rode him up—people on both sides. He weighed Eighteen hundred and sixty pounds. He had a large crease in his back.

A quart of water could be poured on his back and sit there, he was so broad. Eventually, Justin bought each partner's share and became full owner of the horse.

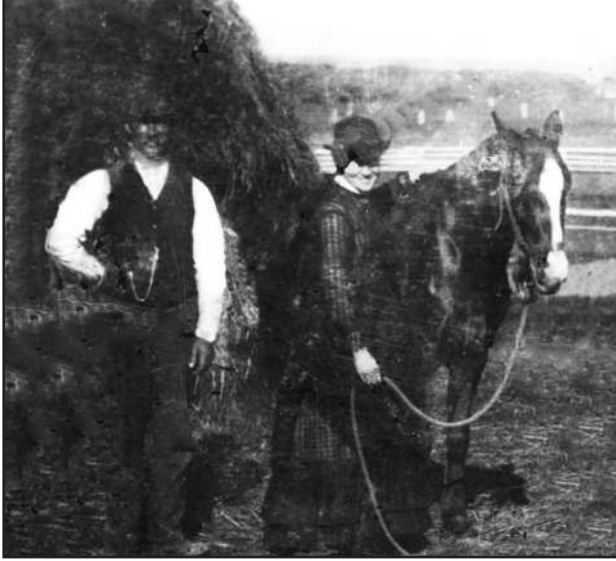
He took great pride in Mathun and raised many good horses from him. When the horse died, Justin took his hide and had it tanned. He then kept it over his bed.



JUSTIN ABRAHAM KNAPP  
With his prize registered Belgian 1800-pound stud "Mathun." Justin bought each partner's share and became full owner of the horse. Most of the farmers in the valley had a horse from Mathun. A quart of water could be poured on his back and sit there, he was so broad.







J. A. KNAPP & ELIZA WITH "BABY BIRDIE"

### ELIZA'S HORSE - "BABY BIRDIE"

Eliza could really handle horses well and liked ones with spirit, not any "dead heads." Eliza's father had given them a beautiful horse for a wedding present. At one time, Justin needed to buy a water right to the canal for their farm. They did not have enough cash for the payment. He asked Eliza if they could sell the horse her father had given them in order to get the money needed. He promised her he would look around for a nice, gentle horse she could drive on a buggy.

Time passed and Justin kept his promise. He found just the right horse, a little brown mare which Eliza named "Baby Birdie." She would curry and brush this horse and keep her buggy neat and shiny. Everyone knew Sister Knapp when she drove into the town of Rexburg in her horse drawn buggy.



OLD LOG HOUSE (*much like Grandma's*)  
Sod roof and shanty at one end.

### OLD LOG HOUSE

Marjorie's sister Claudia, cousins Silda, Donetta, and Ross wrote of their memories of Grandma Eliza and her home. Silda lived with Grandma as a child and remembered:

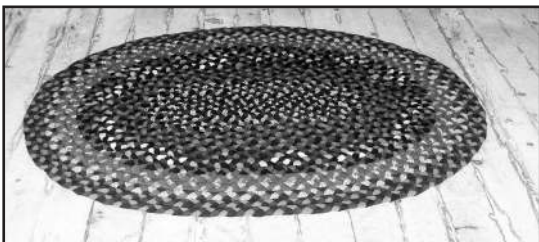
SILDA: An old gray log house and just outside the kitchen a gray board shanty to keep milk, butter and cream and lemonade cool and fresh in the summer;

A brook that gurgled and twisted and hurried near the shanty, past the house and down through the pasture on to the Snake River;

A currycomb and a brush on the wall of the small log barn out behind the house; the sleek black horse; Birdie, that pranced so proudly when my grandmother hitched her to the little black cart with the red wheels.

The old house was built of logs with all four rooms in a row with a "shanty" at one end. The roof was sod, and stems stood up there forlornly wiggling in the breeze. The beams that supported the roof formed an A shape in the house. Inside, it was lined with "factory," a cheap grade of muslin, stretched tightly under the surface and attached to those beams.

"Homemade rag rugs on the floor with carpet pad of fresh straw"



MARJ: That cloth had been white-washed—calcimine--over and over. You could reach up and touch the ceiling, and it would move when you touched it, and sometimes some of the calcimine would chip and fall off.

Blue and white linoleum squares were on the floor. Part of the floor was covered with homemade rag rugs, "oval multicolored hooked rugs," remembered Cousin



Silda. When they were young girls, Aunt Jennie and Aunt Elsie helped their mother Eliza make rags into rugs while taking the cows to pasture.

ELSIE: We would have to herd them. As yet we didn't have all our land fenced. To pass away the time we would climb a big shade tree, sit in its branches and sew carpet rags, so our mother would have a new carpet.

The carpet pad consisted of a layer of straw, which would become flatter and flatter. Straw ticks also served as mattresses on the homemade beds.

DONETTA: Every fall after the grain was harvested, Grandma would take the homemade bedroom carpet up and wash it and hang it on the clothesline to dry. She would throw away the old straw, put down new straw, and tack the clean carpet over it onto the floor. Everything smelled so good and clean, and the straw padding was so nice to walk on.

ROSS: They had what they called a tick. It was a great big, bed-size bag with a slit in it and you would fill that thing full of straw and it would last so long and then all get broken up. Then you take it out to the nearest straw stack and dump it and fill it up with fresh straw again. They made pretty good beds.

DONETTA: She would empty the old straw out of the mattresses and put new fresh straw in them. Her mattress, however, was filled with down feathers from the ducks and geese Grandpa had hunted and shot.

## WASHING ON THE WASHBOARD

Grandmother was a hardy kind of lady. Until she was in her sixties she washed her clothes in a tub on a wash board. The water was carried in buckets from a pump in the yard and poured into a big oval container called a boiler, which sat on the kitchen range and heated. Then lye was added and it was poured into a tub.

The clothes were then scrubbed across the board down-ward into the water, spread on the board, rubbed with cakes of homemade soap and turned over to the soapy side and scrubbed some more. Then the white clothes were put into the boiler and boiled a few minutes to bleach them, dipped out, rinsed and hung on a clothes-line in the yard.

Her shoes were long laced boots.

## SEAMSTRESS - KNITTED SOCKS FOR SOLDIERS

Eliza was a beautiful seamstress and did all the family sewing, always making her own patterns. During the war she knitted socks and sweaters for the soldiers. She was a wonderful cook, her homemade bread being a specialty.

## ELIZA'S COOKING

MARJ: Her cooking was fundamentally wholesome. I don't think she had ever claimed to be a fancy cook. The homemade bread, and the potatoes and onions and carrots and meat that she'd have would be the combinations that she'd put together. And that was something that I remember.

DONETTA: Grandma could do anything! She could catch an old hen in the yard, chop off its head, clean it and put it in the big pot of water, simmer it a long time until it was tender and smelling - oh, so good! She would add milk and



Until she was in her sixties Grandmother Eliza washed her clothes in a tub on a washboard.

"Grandma could chop the head off a chicken, clean it and cook it." (*Donetta*)





TOWER CLOCK

*(Perhaps similar to Eliza's)*  
One knob from one tower  
of the clock had broken off  
when Grandpa tried to  
dislodge his gun  
one morning.



JUSTIN A KNAPP

The man with a mustache  
whose picture  
was inside Eliza's gold  
watch.

thicken it. That was my favorite dish, along with boiled potatoes, corn or beans, fresh delicious bread and butter; and dessert --boiled raspberries that she had gathered from the bushes in the orchard.

Her kitchen always smelled so good of baking bread, soup and other food cooking. Mingled with this - the clean, wonderful odor of burning quaking asp.

## BREAKFAST RITUAL - NO MORE TEA

CLAUDIA: Breakfast was a ritual. Often, everyone was there. Before it was eaten everyone had to be seated. Thanks was given. A bowl of cooked cereal sat in a plate with good rich milk and sugar on the table. Everyone had a fork and knife but all the spoons were sticking up in a spoon dish. When the cereal was eaten a large platter of eggs and bacon or eggs and sausage was put on the table with a plate of toast.

When I first remember, there was a cup of tea at Grandma's place but once she went up to Rexburg, to Quarterly Conference and heard Apostle Ballard talk, and then there was no more tea.

## STOVE - CLOCK

The coal range stood against one wall between the big woodbox and huge flour bin. Behind the stove hung a shelf with a 40 year-old clock that had a tower on each side. One knob from one tower had broken off when Grandpa tried to dislodge his gun one morning. The clock chimed and was very musical. If at anytime in the night you couldn't sleep you could hear your time ticking away.

At night in the winter after the pop-corn or honey-candy was eaten and the coal oil light was "put out" you could see a little red eye of fire through a little hole in the stove. It probably made a necessary air current, but it also looked very cheery in the dark. And the wood crackled and snapped making you feel protected and warm.

## GOLD WATCH

Cousin Silda loved the treasured gold watch "with the name 'Eliza' engraved on the back of it, and the little knob to be pressed so one could see the picture of the man with the mustache inside it."

## *Music In the Knapp Family*

Grandpa Justin liked music very much. He played the bass horn in the Richmond Band. Once he made a violin by carving the wood. He played it for years. He used to play for dances. He also played an accordion.

And Grandma Eliza sang. People asked her to sing at church and socials. She belonged to the local choirs, too. And taught her children to sing and to recite.

## FAMILY HOME EVENING

They had Family Home Evening almost every night. Justin would get out his violin and other instruments and the children would sing and dance to the music he would play. They loved these times together.

MARJ: Another thing that I remember that my father told me about was the spelling bees they would have when he was young. They would have those spelling bees at his home, and my father was a good speller, and his sisters could really spell, because their mother really trained them to spell. And how she taught them songs.

## PICTURES OF CHILDREN WHO HAD DIED

On the bedroom wall hung the pictures of the children who had died. Aunt Annie who was a young bride with only a year-old son when she died.

Leona who was almost 8, and who had one desire - to be baptized before she died - but the Doctor told her she would not.

Baby Raymond was dressed very properly in a dress, although he was two years old. He had asked to have the picture taken and had walked two and a half miles to Rexburg with Grandma to have it done. It was not long after that a Billy goat attacked him and injured him. He died soon afterward. His twin, Adrian, had died at birth. There was no doctor, and after the birth of the first twin the contractions stopped and he was in the birth canal too long. A baby sister also died.



ANNA ROZINA KNAPP  
WIDDISON  
Young mother of year-old son.

## BELOVED LITTLE BROTHER

Then there was the picture of Warren. Warren had been the second son in the family. When Warren came along, no one could have been more excited than Marjorie's father, Justin Willis, being outnumbered with 5 sisters.

JUSTIN: When I was nine a baby boy was born to my parents. For a long time I had waited for a brother and he was all I'd hoped for. I ran a half mile to get some scales with which to weigh him.



CLARA LEONA KNAPP  
Almost 8, had one desire—to be baptized before she died.

## CHILDREN STRICKEN - SCARED DEVOTED NURSE

Warren had been a very happy boy and much loved in the big family of girls. But when he was nine he became ill with typhoid fever and was very sick. Three sisters and his older brother, Justin, were stricken at the same time.

For weeks the mother was not only cook, washerwoman, ironing woman, housekeeper and all the normal things but a very scared and devoted nurse. An older daughter, Jennie, did not get the disease, so she helped, too. Not many visitors came - as the neighbors were afraid.

When the fever was 106 they brought in a tub of water, put ice in it and wrung cloths from it to bring the fever down. Then Grandma would wring her hands from the pain of the cold. It saved the life of the older son, who was in bed 13 weeks, and 3 daughters. The younger son, Warren, kept going to school. Then he, too, took the illness and in 6 weeks, he died.



EDWIN RAYMOND KNAPP  
Almost two, he was attacked by a billy goat and died from injuries. "I can still see him sitting there on his little chair in his dress." (Claudia)

## HEAVENLY MUSIC

One night Eliza had stood at the foot of Warren's bed as he asked her if she could hear the music. He said he could hear people singing and music playing, then before morning the call was too great.

MARJ: When my father had typhoid he was six feet tall—skinny kid, six feet tall. And while he was sick, he became much skinnier. He said that his mother could carry him in her arms, just like a little child, from one bed to another, while she'd change the sheets and clean the bed and then carry him back.

Children from the neighborhood were buried on those snowy winter days. He



WARREN & ELSIE KNAPP  
Younger brother and sister  
of Justin Willis Knapp.  
9-yr-old Warren, suffering  
from typhoid, heard music  
playing, angels singing  
before he died, three days  
before Christmas, 1904.

was in a coma when his own brother was taken out and buried. And when he awakened, the brother was gone. And he has told us that when he awakened and saw that his brother was gone, he turned his face to the wall and didn't want to get well.

### MASTER OF CEREMONIES

Eliza told how the children had small home programs. Some would recite, some would sing, but Warren liked to be Master of Ceremonies.

### LEARNING TO WALK AGAIN

When Justin was well enough, Grandma and Aunt Jennie on each side helped him to learn to walk again.

### TITHING IN KIND

Eliza helped to milk the cows by hand. She always raised a garden, canned and dried apricots, apples and corn. She raised her own chickens and would take a

big basket of eggs to town to trade for her groceries. Tithing was paid in products raised on their farm.

### ORCHARD

In the old orchard out behind the house is where their rose bushes grew, where the iris grew, (Grandma called them purple flags), and the ribbon grass. There was a big tree of lilacs, too. But they had to be carefully saved for Memorial Day. She used to wonder if anyone would remember the graves after she was gone. Half her family already was marked on the homey gravestones in the cemetery. A lot of markers had been made by Grandpa.

### GRANDPA'S ART

The headstones made by Justin Abraham Knapp had the little roses he had chiseled which stood in relief. Behind the house where he worked were the bellows. In a big old book he had sketched pictures of birds, beautiful birds he had made with elaborate wings and flowing tails like penmanship.

### HAPPY KIND NATURE

Grandpa's children remember him as being a lot of fun, always making people laugh and looking on the bright side. It was very hard for him to be strict with them because of his happy and kind nature.

### SECOND MISSION

In January of 1914, at the age of 56, Justin Abraham Knapp served a full-time, short-term mission in southern California. After his mission, he returned to his family and farm in the late spring. He started to experience trouble with his health. It became a struggle to keep the work around the farm going. A few months later, on November 21, 1918, Grandpa left this life.



## GRANDMA ELIZA - ALWAYS SERVING

Much needed help was given to her children at different times especially at the births of her grandchildren or in times of sickness.

She was the first secretary in the first Relief Society organized in Hibbard and later served as president. "My mother was chorister in Relief Society and later President, wrote Jess. She went from place to place with 'Baby Birdie' and her buggy visiting the sick and cheering the sad."

## RELIEF SOCIETY VISITS

MARJ: I went with her once in a while when she'd do some of her visiting as her position required her to do, Relief Society president. I remember one time I went with her to visit an old Scottish lady. I don't remember much of the conversation; in fact, I could hardly understand the ladies' conversation. But she'd wind up a sentence saying, "And that's the truth, and that's the truth, and that's the truth." And really laugh at what she had said to my grandmother.

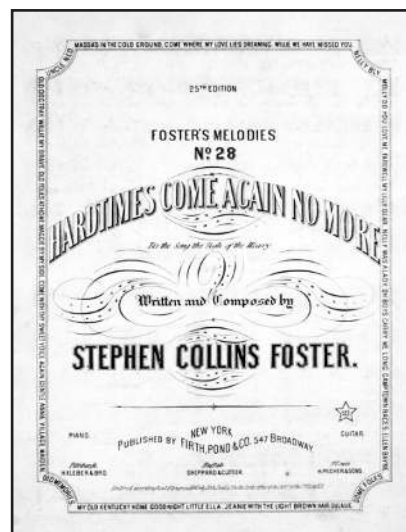
## WONDERFUL SOPRANO SOLOIST

I remember also one time I visited Relief Society, and I don't know whether that was with my grandmother or my mother. My mother, I suspect. And my grandmother sang a solo that day. And the solo she sang was "Hard Times Come Again No More." And I remember I was really impressed with my grandmother's singing. Even at that age, I realized that it was very special that my grandmother in her years was able to sing that song in her high soprano voice and do so well.

## HARD TIMES

I know that my father, from then on until the last I can remember, every time he would hear that song, tears would fill his eyes. Because, of course, he was sharing those hard times as he grew up, the fact that he lost a brother, and others of the family who died. Grandmother had had hard times, nursing her children through these dread diseases and losing six out of twelve.

"HARD TIMES COME AGAIN NO MORE"  
Every time Marjories's father would hear that song, tears would fill his eyes. His parents lost 6 of their 12 children.



ELIZA LEMMON & JUSTIN ABRAHAM KNAPP

## TESTIMONY

Through all of her trials, Eliza did her duty as she saw it. She had a strong testimony of the Gospel and walked in faith and prayer all of her life. She lifted her heart and eyes to the Lord, and her burdens were made bearable.

Justin was a hard worker, not only at his trade as a stone mason and on his farm, but also in church and community activities. As a member of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, his was a lifelong commitment to a way of life he strived to live daily and desired to share with others.



## Chapter 9

# Hale-Hendricks Heritage

Something seemed to whisper,  
“Be of good cheer. All will turn out right.” —ALMA HELAMAN HALE, JR.

Pretty Libbie did not lack for suitors among the locals, but none suited her fancy. Then along came handsome Alma Helaman Hale, Jr. on a church assignment.

Alma was breaking wild horses in Gentile Valley and living with his Uncle Solomon Hale, who was the bishop of “Mormon Ward.” He and his Uncle Sol were invited by church leaders to make visits in the area where they were contemplating the organization of a new stake.

At a council meeting they talked over the proposition and wanted to put Uncle Sol in the stake presidency and wanted Alma for Bishop in his place but could not, owing to the fact that he was not married. He was asked if he was keeping company with anyone so he could soon be married. As he was not, he was counseled to humble himself before the Lord and ask Him to show him a young lady who would be a good companion.

ALMA: I took his advice, and that night I was shown a lady in a dream and was introduced to her and a voice said to me, “This is to be your wife.” I could see her face before me all day.

ALMA HELAMAN  
HALE, SR. &  
SARAH ELIZABETH  
“LIZZIE” WALKER  
(Marj’s maternal great  
grandparents)

CHILDREN:  
ALMA HELAMAN  
HALE, JR. (Marj’s grand-  
father)  
OLIVE HALE



The young lady in the dream, of course, turned out to be Miss Elizabeth Precinda “Libbie” Hendricks, whom he met shortly afterwards.

I saw at once she was the girl in my dream. I began to keep company with her, and we were married October 1, 1884, in the Logan Temple.

### Hale Family Tree

Alma Helaman Hale, Jr. was named after his father, Alma Helaman Hale, Sr. Orphaned at Council Bluffs at age 10, Alma Helaman

Hale, Sr. lost his father, mother and two tiny sisters within 2 weeks. His father, Bishop Jonathan Harriman Hale, had served a mission with Wilford Woodruff to Nova Scotia, the first missionaries “to the isles of the sea.”

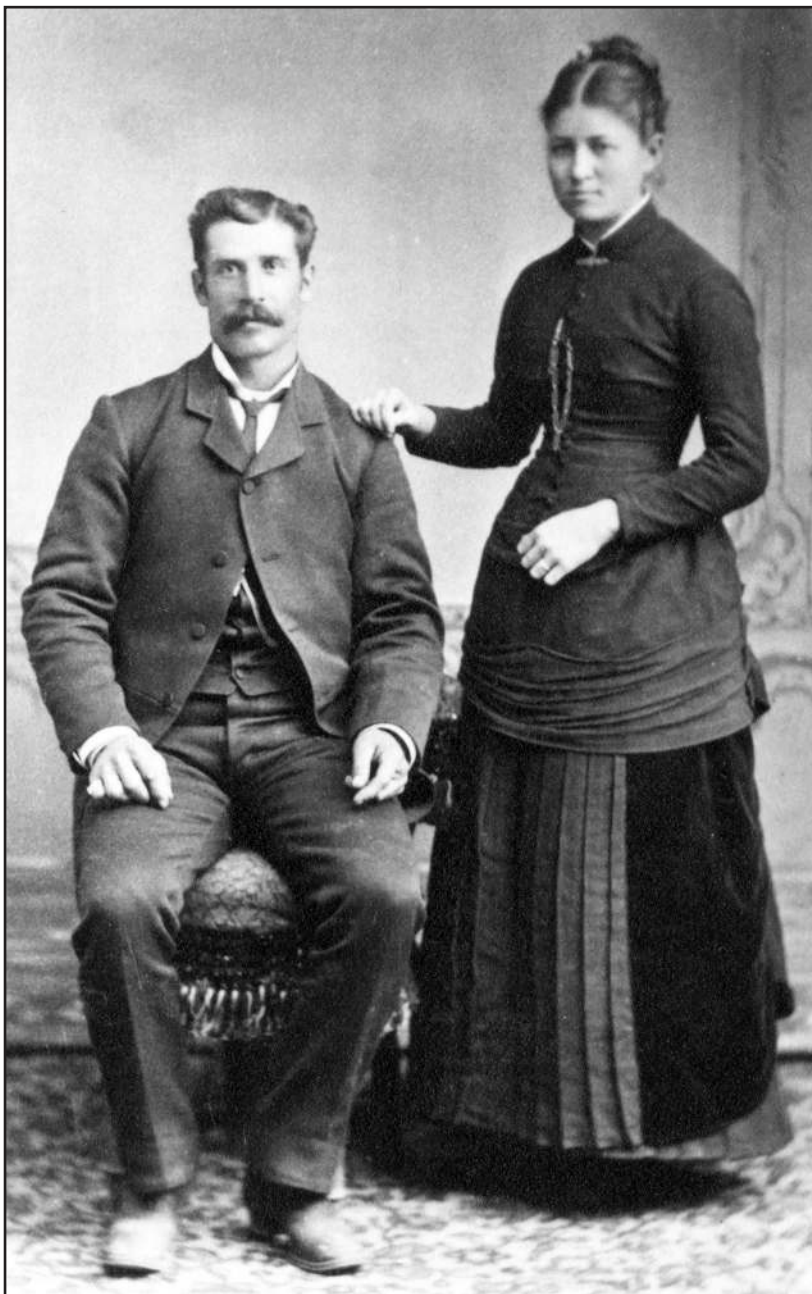
It was while acting as bishop, serving the sick at Council Bluffs, he also became deathly sick. His dying words to his family were: “Stand by the faith and continue on with Brother Brigham and Brother Heber to the Rocky Mountains. It is God’s work, and we must not fail.” Mother Olive Boynton Hale died four days later, followed by the baby girls.

#### 4 ORPHANS CROSSED PLAINS

10-year-old Alma crossed the plains with his brother Aroet, 18, sister Rachel, 17, and brother Solomon, 7. They arrived in the valley in 1848. He helped settle Grantsville, met and married Sarah Elizabeth “Lizzie” Walker, and they were sealed in the Endowment House, June 4, 1856.

The Walker family, John and Elizabeth, from Mississippi, had joined the church when Lizzie was a baby, traveled to Nauvoo, received endowments in the Nauvoo Temple, were driven out of Nauvoo with the rest of the saints, and after years of struggle arrived in the valley in 1852. They went to Grantsville and lived in the fort. It was in the fort that Lizzie, now 18, was courted by Alma Helaman Hale, Sr.

In the summer of 1857, Alma was called away to serve in Echo Canyon against the approaching Johnston’s army. Alma was one of the ten young men assigned to stay behind to care for the crops, guard against the Indians, and torch the homes if necessary, when the army marched through, June, 1858, while the rest of the saints



ALMA HELAMAN  
HALE, JR. &

ELIZABETH PRECINDA  
“LIBBY” HENDRICKS  
HALE

Marjorie’s Hale  
grandparents

evacuated south. He loaded up the wagon with their possessions and again bid farewell to his beloved Lizzie, holding the reins of the four horses, and their baby slung in a hammock from the wagon bows. Lizzie drove south to "Pontown," near Springville. In July, the saints were allowed to return to their homes.

The baby swinging in the hammock was Alma Helaman Hale, Jr.

ALMA: I was born June 11, 1857, in Grantsville, Tooele County. My mother died when I was about four years old. I do not remember her in life, but I remember Father lifting me up to see her in her casket. This left me and sister Olive Elizabeth motherless. Mother died in childbirth--a son who died soon after Mother.

## *Hendricks Family Tree*

**B**oth parents of Libbie Hendricks, Joseph Smith Hendricks and Sariah Pew, were born in Missouri, where the saints were so severely persecuted.

### JOSEPH: NAMED AND BLESSED BY THE PROPHET

Libbie's father, Joseph Smith Hendricks, as a small babe, sick nigh unto death, was taken into the arms of the prophet Joseph Smith himself for a blessing. The prophet asked the parents, James and Drusilla Hendricks, if they had selected a name, and since they had not, he gave the baby his own name.

Shortly thereafter little Joseph almost became an orphan when his father was shot in the back of the neck by the mob at the Battle of Crooked River. When Drusilla went to care for her husband James, he lay three feet from David Patten, who had been mortally wounded, one of the first martyrs of the church. James Hendricks, though he survived, was mostly paralyzed.

Mobbers subsequently came to their house with guns, and courageous Drusilla was sure her husband, lying in bed "looking more dead than alive," would be shot again. She sat next to him and would not leave him, determined they would have to shoot her first.

Drusilla Dorris Hendricks recorded the trials they suffered from the brutal mob as they were driven from Missouri in 1839, her poor, helpless husband having to be lifted into the wagon. She had only nine-year old William to help with father James, two sick little girls and the tiny babe, Joseph. Kind saints helped her make the escape into Illinois.

In Illinois they came nigh unto starvation.

DRUSILLA: We had one spoonful of sugar and one saucer full of corn meal, so I made mush of the corn meal and put sugar on it and give it to my children. That was the last of the eatables we had of any kind in the house or on the earth. We were in a strange land and among strangers...A still small voice said, "Hold on, for the Lord will provide." I said I would for I would trust Him and not grumble. I went to work and washed everything and cleaned the house thoroughly as I said to myself, "If I die I will die clean."

DRUSILLA DORRIS  
HENDRICKS

JAMES HENDRICKS

Parents of Joseph  
Smith Hendricks





Along in the afternoon a good brother who lived 15 miles away, thinking of their sorry condition, appeared at their door and gave them a sack of meal. They lived sparingly, but soon were in their previous condition.

DRUSILLA: I washed and cleaned as before and was just finishing the doorstep when Brother Alexander Williams came up to my back door with two bushels of meal on his shoulder. I looked up and told Brother Williams I had just found out how the widow's crust and barrel held out through the famine. He asked how. I said just as it was out, someone was sent to fill it. He said he was so busy with his crop that he could hardly leave it, but the spirit strove with him saying that Brother Hendricks' family was suffering, so he dropped everything and came by and had it ground lest we would not get it soon enough. I soon baked a cake of the meal, and he blessed it, and we all partook of it and water. Hunger makes sweet the cakes without sugar.

More miracles followed. Drusilla was industrious, making gloves and mittens, taking in washings, and finding inventive ways to make a living for the family. Young William hauled rock for the temple to pay their tithing.

#### SARIAH: BORN IN THE GARDEN OF EDEN

With the extermination order, among the faithful saints fleeing Missouri, was Caroline Calkins Pew, not carrying an invalid husband, but mourning the loss of her husband. William Pew was a shipbuilder, serving his apprenticeship probably in St. Louis, Missouri. William and Caroline heard the gospel and were baptized. It was decided that while William finished his obligation, Caroline would move on with the saints to Jackson County, where he would soon join her. His frequent letters suddenly stopped coming, and then his toolbox came to her, not with his tools, but full of shavings and rocks. Caroline believed him to have been murdered. He probably never saw his little Sariah, born August 11, 1833.

Helped in her escape to Quincy, Illinois, by friends John and Abby Tippetts, Caroline moved on to Nauvoo, where she lived near the prophet Joseph Smith. Sariah, now six years old, attended school in his house. One day the prophet took her on his knee and told her she was born in the Garden of Eden, "Always remember that and tell your children."

Caroline's friend, Abby Jane Tippetts, died in March, 1840. Caroline Pew and John Tippetts combined their families and were married in September, 1840. John was the only father Sariah ever knew. He loved her and treated her as his own child.

#### JOSEPH SMITH - MARTYDOM - MANTLE

In 1844 came the tragic news that the Prophets had been killed. Six-year-old Joseph Smith Hendricks, who always retained in his mind a picture of the prophet Joseph riding his splendid white horse at the head of the Nauvoo Legion, attended with his mother, Drusilla, the meeting called by Sidney Rigdon.

DRUSILLA: The meeting was in the bowery. Then Pres. Young began to speak. I jumped up to look and see if it was not Brother Joseph for surely it was his voice and gestures. Every Latter-day Saint could easily see upon whom the Priesthood descended, for Brigham Young held the keys.



BATH HOUSE  
Built in 1850

#### WARM SPRINGS

One of several mineral water, thermal springs that flowed from the base of the nearby Wasatch Mountains. The first company of Mormon pioneers discovered the springs within days of their arrival in July 1847. It didn't take long for the Warm Springs to become popular for bathing and for the healing qualities of the mineral water.

The Salt Lake High Council initiated a project to build a public bathhouse, which was in the boundaries of the 19th ward. As bishop, James Hendricks would act as its proprietor. The bath house also served for a time as a meetinghouse for Sunday services of the 19th ward.

"Two free baths a week. Brigham Young made the rule that Tuesdays and Fridays would be women's days, and no peeping Toms allowed."

#### MORMON BATTALION - ON TO UTAH

Again the saints were driven. As they prepared to go to the mountains, the call came for volunteers for the Mormon Battalion. An excruciatingly difficult decision was made by Drusilla Hendricks to allow nineteen-year-old William to march away with the battalion, leaving her to get her invalid husband and three young children to Zion.

Little Joseph Smith Hendricks, now nine years old, took on manly chores as his family crossed the plains among untold hardships, arriving in the valley on October 4, 1847. More difficulties followed, including the war on

crickets and the evacuation to Springville during the Utah war.

Among the battalion soldiers was Sariah's step-father, John Tippets, who left his family at Winter Quarters until his return to take them to the mountains. The family started for Salt Lake Valley in early 1848. Sariah, now 14, when not driving an ox team, walked, gathering buffalo chips for fuel. They arrived in the fall and lived in a dugout through the winter, suffering greatly. In the spring John was able to build a house in Salt Lake.

#### BISHOP HENDRICKS - BATH HOUSE

William Hendricks, at the end of his service with the Mormon Battalion, built a house in the fort wall for the family. His father, James, never fully recovered but became the first bishop of the nineteenth ward.

DRUSILLA: My dear husband was called to be the Bishop of the 19th Ward. This was a great blessing to us even though it was very difficult for him in his condition. He served as Bishop for 9 years. He also served as a Justice of the Peace for some time.

The next move we made was to Warm Springs to build a bathhouse. We built a log house first, then a large adobe house, then the bath house, which contained 12 rooms, 6 on each side and a large room in front.

Then the warm water had to be brought about 1/3 of a mile in pipes and they had to be made of logs bored through the center length-wise, these were called pump logs, which required considerable labor.

We built a large adobe house close by but never moved into it. We sold it and then we bought a small house in which we lived. The property belonged to the church. I could not tell the hardships we passed through, while we were there.

#### MARRIAGE OF JOSEPH AND SARIAH

Almost ten years after young Joseph Smith Hendricks arrived in the valley, he married Sariah Pew, on January 4, 1857, by President Brigham Young. He was 19, and she was 23. They lived and worked for some time with his mother, Drusilla, in the Bath House. In 1864, In obedience to counsel, he married a second wife, Lucinda Bess.



The entire Hendricks family was called on to help colonize Cache County, and they moved to Richmond, where Joseph established a farm and ran a freight-ing business, driving wagonloads of provisions north into Idaho and Montana.

JOSEPH SMITH  
HENDRICKS & PLURAL  
WIVES:

SARIAH PEW  
HENDRICKS (*center*)  
LUCINDA BESS  
HENDRICKS (*right*)

## INDIANS

The Indians would often terrorize the settlements. Brigham Young counseled the saints that it was better to feed them than fight them. Joseph became known as “Richmond Joe” to a stranded Indian he befriended, sheltered, and fed throughout the winter. His kindness to Eagle Feather was a blessing returned on his own head and those of many others, who rode into a trap and narrowly escaped a massacre because of the gratitude of this Indian.

Joseph Smith Hendricks helped establish two additional settlements, Swan Lake, Idaho, and Marysville, Idaho.

## *Little Libbie*

**D**aughter of Joseph Smith Hendricks and Sariah Pew, Elizabeth Precinda Hendricks was born in a two-room adobe house December 16, 1867, in Richmond, Cache County. She was baptized in City Creek at age nine. Soon after, her father, Joseph Smith Hendricks, was sent to Idaho to help settle the country just over the Utah border. He settled in Swan Lake, raised cattle and worked on the railroad contracts laying tracks and building grades from Pocatello to Silver Bow, Montana.

Bears were a menace and feared by young Libbie and the other children in Swan Lake.

Another dread the children had was of the men sent to spy on the homes of polygamist families, asking them all kinds of questions to trick them into making incriminating statements which may lead to their daddies’ being dragged off to jail. Libbie’s daddy had two wives.

ELIZABETH PRECINDA  
“LIBBIE” & INEZ

A dread the children had was of men sent to spy on homes of polygamist families, asking questions to trick them into making statements leading to their daddies’ being dragged off to jail.



### "RICHMOND JOE"

On a stormy night, Joseph Smith Hendricks saw in the distance an Indian on horseback coming from the eastern mountain range towards the house. He gave shelter to Eagle Feather, who had been separated from his tribe while hunting. Sariah Pew Hendricks set an extra plate at the table. For three days and nights the storm raged and the snow piled up several feet deep. Unable to get back to his tribe, camped between the Portneuf, Blackfoot, and Snake Rivers, Eagle Feather enjoyed the Hendricks' hospitality until spring, when he left silently, Indian style. Through the winter he had learned considerable English, and Joe Hendricks added to his Indian language vocabulary.

Two years later Joe was driving the head freight wagon carrying goods to Butte, Montana. Behind him was his friend, Bullock, and the other freighters. The wagon train camped for the night near the Portneuf River. Simultaneously, late into the night, an Indian war council was being held, plotting revenge on white man, one being as good as another, in response to trappers or prospectors having recently killed some Indians. The council had decided to kill the freighters, steal their horses and provisions, burn their wagons, then fall upon the settlers in northern Utah.

Morning came and the freight teams slowly pulled their heavy loads up the hill, Joe in lead. As he crested the hill, what met his gaze were Indians, hundreds of them it seemed, riding single file, a custom when they are on the war path. Stopping his horses and standing up in the spring seat, he called to his companions that he could see Indians coming toward them dressed in eagle feathers and war paint. "Bullock, I guess this is it!"

Quickly the line circled around the freighters and began closing in, only awaiting the signal from their leader to attack.

Joe called out to the first Indians in their own language, but no word came back. Having trouble with his four frightened horses, he stood on the jocky-box, braced and ready to run or shoot it out. Intending to die fighting, he reached for his gun but was holding the horses with so tight a rein he could not get his gun.

Then the miracle happened, as he heard, "Richmond Joe, Richmond Joe, Richmond Joe!" Eagle Feather, the Indian he had befriended, slid off his horse, came running toward Joe and with outstretched hand, he said in broken English, "How Joe, How Joe, How!"

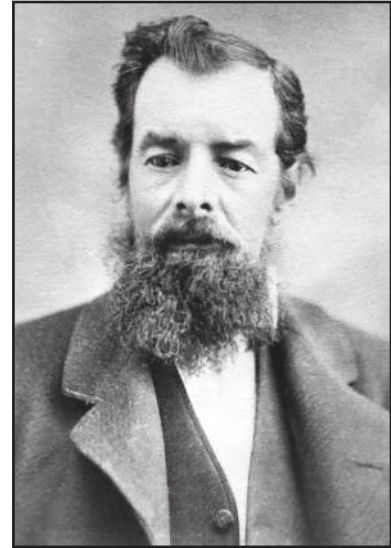
The rest of the horsemen came racing their horses at breakneck speed. Joe had jumped from the wagon wheel, and holding to the break-comb with his left hand, for more than an hour, shook hands with Indian braves.

Runners were sent to the Chief; the Indians had Joe and his companions drive down the bank of the river; Indian herdsmen took charge of the horses; hunters went out for meat; and a big barbecue was prepared and for three days they feasted.

Joe and Bullock sat in the big tepee and smoked the "pipe of peace"! It was here they were told of the killings of the Indians, and to retaliate the Blackfoot Indians were going on the warpath. For further protection, as the freighters moved on, a guard of several Indians were sent to accompany and protect the wagon train across the Blackfoot country to the border of the Crow Indian country.

This act of kindness to a lost and hungry Indian on the part of Grandfather Joseph Smith Hendricks, averted a terrible massacre of the freighters and pioneers in the sparsely settled country in northern

Utah and southern Idaho.



JOSEPH SMITH HENDRICKS  
"RICHMOND JOE"  
Father of Libbie Hendricks  
Marjorie's great-grandfather

### TAUGHT YOUNG CHILDREN

When Libbie was twelve years old, she taught a Sunday School Class and later taught a Primary group. Her mother was ill much of the time; then the responsibility of the home was left to her. Libbie, as most girls of her time in small towns, went to school until she finished the "fifth reader." But having the teacher, Mr. Durbin, living in her home, she learned as much out of school.

### HORSE, BRIDLE, SIDESADDLE

When she was about 15 years old, Mr. Durbin gave her a horse, bridle and sidesaddle. This furnished much of her pleasure, as she rode about the country. Other amusements were home theaters, house parties and dances. Libbie's father and mother often took her in the "swan" or cutter (a small sleigh) sometimes twenty miles for an evening entertainment.





ALMA HELAMAN HALE  
Married Libbie Hendricks  
Marjorie's grandfather Hale

There must have been some design in Mr. Durbin's giving Libbie the horse, for he had watched her grow into womanhood, and one day asked her to be his wife. She also had "kept company" with Joe Brim, but these men lost out to the intriguing Mr. Hale from Gentile Valley.

#### DREAM GIRL

Libbie had been riding her pony home from Oxford and stopped by to call on her sister and let the horse rest. Thus it came about that she first met her future husband.

Libbie's visit to her sister in Oxford coincided with the tour of the area Alma Helaman Hale was making at the request of the stake presidency.

ALMA: When we reached Oxford a friend of mine, William Whittle, invited me to go home with him. While I was there his sister-in-law came in to whom I was introduced. I could see at a glance that she was the girl of my dream. On leaving, my friend invited me to come back and get acquainted with his sister-in-law and that he would like to have me for a brother-in-law. I told him that I would.

He came to visit many times. One day in January he rode horseback to Swan Lake from Gentile Valley, which was over the mountain east, intending to stay two nights, when a blizzard came up and he had to stay a week. The people of Gentile Valley had just made up a searching party to go look for him when he returned.

Alma and Libbie both attended the Dedication Services at the Logan Temple in May 1884. She had been ill and had to be carried up the stairs. Friendship between these two grew into courtship and true affection and about eleven months after they first met they were married, as stated earlier, Oct. 1, 1884, in the beautiful new Logan Temple.

Having married, Alma was put in as first counselor of the Thatcher Ward, formerly Mormon Ward.

Eight months afterwards he was called to go to Oxford, the headquarters of the stake, and serve as stake clerk. There he was employed at the Oxford store.

ELIZABETH PRECINDA  
"LIBBIE" HENDRICKS  
When Alma saw her, he recognized her as the girl in his dream.

Marjorie's grandmother Hale





FINNIE, LIBBIE, MABEL

"Now comes the hard trial. My wife had just given birth to Mabel, who was only two weeks old. I felt I could not leave them. I had no money. But that whisper continued, 'Go. All will be well.'" (*Alma Helaman Hale*)

Libbie and the children lived with her parents.

For 26 months she labored on the dairy farm to help keep her husband in the mission field.

## SWAN LAKE - LIVERPOOL - IRELAND

Libbie and her two little girls, Finnie and Mabel, lived with her parents, Joseph Smith and Sariah Hendricks, in Swan Lake during Alma's mission. Both children had been born in that home. Their Oxford home was rented out, and for 26 months Libbie labored on the dairy farm to help keep her husband in the mission field.

Upon his arrival in Liverpool, England, Alma was assigned to labor in Ireland. He heard from Libbie that she was up and around and feeling pretty well.

Alma kept a detailed journal of his mission. He taught and baptized several individuals, gave Priesthood blessings which resulted in healings, and witnessed miracles. He also witnessed much hostility and persecution. He cites the writings of an ongoing debate in the press, with vitriolic accusations and misrepresentations of the church by Mormon haters and responses by the elders clarifying church doctrines. Several letters cited in the press were written by B. H. Roberts.

Meetings held to preach the gospel did not always turn out well:

ELDER HALE: We found the room jammed full of people waiting for us, most of whom were of a rough and noisy and unthinking class, come for the purpose of disturbance. We made an effort to call them to order, but they continued the confusion for a few minutes. When they quieted down a little and I opened the meeting with prayer. Before I got through, however, they shouted and hollered

Five years later, while struggling to make a living for his family in Oxford, which now included a little daughter, Elizabeth, nicknamed "Finnie" and a brand new baby, Mabel Fidelia, he received a most difficult call.

## MISSION CALL - BRITISH ISLES

ALMA: I was then called on a mission to the British Isles; this was one of the most trying times of my life. Up to that time money was hard to get and I was in debt. But I could not refuse. I trusted it to the Lord.

Raising the money to leave was overwhelming, discouraging, and only came about by sheer miracle. Something seemed to whisper, "Be of good cheer. All will turn out right."

ALMA: But now comes the hard trial. My wife had just given birth to Mabel, my second child, who was only two weeks old. I felt at times I could not leave them. I had no money, only \$3.00 to start out with, and my dear wife very sick, had milkleg.

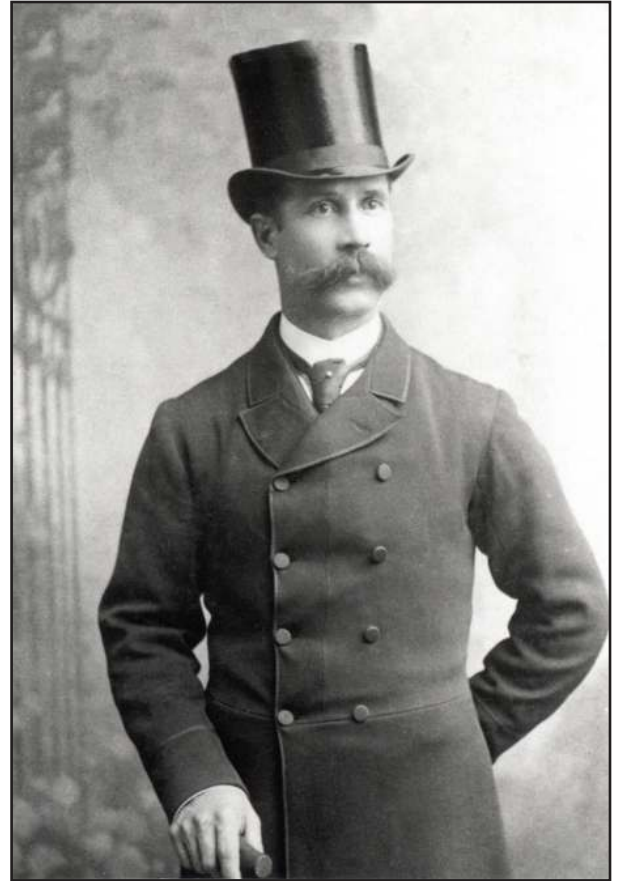
But that whisper continued, "Go. All will be well." So I counseled with my wife, and she said, "Go. I will be all right." So the time came to start. I bade them goodbye and blessed them."

in a ridiculous manner which continued unceasingly, not giving us a chance to speak at all. They finally commenced pushing each other around, mashing down the seats, spitting in our faces, ridiculing and calling us unchristianlike names, then to wind up the scene, one young man knocked the lamp down and broke it, spilling the oil on the stand and the floor, then tried to set fire to it by throwing lighted matches into it. Failing to do so he rushed to the fire and kicked it out into the oil which of course set the stand and floor in flames in an instant. By a few minutes' lively exertion we extinguished the fire. By this time most of the crowd dispersed, but some reentered and made strong efforts to get us into the street. They succeeded in getting me as far as the door, but I caught the door and closed it. One of the police came and ordered them out. During the struggles I received a few light blows from some of their iron clad boots and one or two from their fists. Elder Perkins also received two or three kicks. We soon got the room clear and the police scattered the crowd.

## MISSION PRESIDENT - IRISH MISSION

After about a year he was called as president of the Irish Mission.

ELDER HALE: Elder Fraser and I walked to Belfast. On my arrival at the office, to my great astonishment, there was a letter from President Teasdale appointing me president of the Irish Mission. One can imagine my feelings on that occasion better than I can describe them. Losing our most worthy President and one of our esteemed companions with whom I had labored for 7 months. And the worst of all to place upon me the responsibility of the Mission. Having long ago made up my mind to do the Lord's will, I consoled myself with the thoughts, "If it is the Lord's will I will do the best I can."



ALMA HELAMAN HALE  
PRESIDENT OF THE IRISH  
MISSION  
Marjorie's grandfather Hale

When Alma returned from his mission, Libbie and their two tiny daughters had traveled to Smithfield to his father's home to meet him. Mabel recognized him.

MABEL: My father went to England on a mission when I was two weeks old. I did not see him until I was two years and two months old. Mama said I knew him.

ONEIDA STAKE  
ACADEMY  
Alma helped construct  
the building,

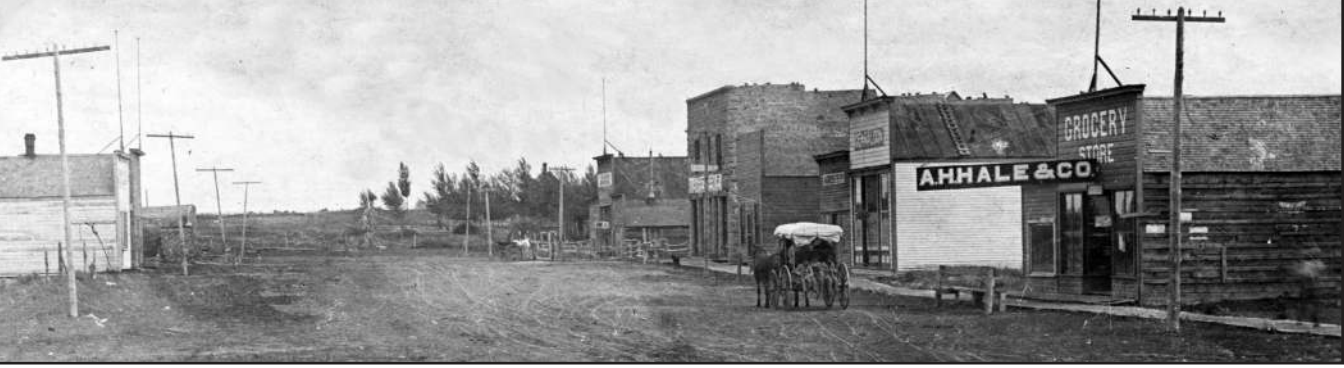
## PRESTON

Soon the family moved to Preston where Alma worked in Larsen's Store and the Co-op. They built a nice home there. Alma, a carpenter, helped build the Oneida Stake Academy.

Always they gave time to temple service and went many times to work for the dead. In their home in Preston, Joseph and Alta were born.







#### MARYSVILLE-HALE STORE

"There in the store everything from shoes to sugar could be bought. Flour was ground from the wheat they raised. Everyone had a large cellar to store home grown vegetables, another for milk, eggs, cheese, butter, and sorghum. There was meat from chickens, elk, fish, pork, and beef." (*Ruth Barrus, "Marysville, Idaho: People and Happenings"*)

#### MARYSVILLE

In the fall of 1895, Alma and Libbie left Preston, taking their family to Marysville, Idaho, to help settle that part of the state. They were preceded by Libbie's father, Joseph Smith Hendricks, and his family. Uncle Joe was waiting at the Market Lake train depot with team and wagon to take Libbie and the children home. Alma arrived two weeks later with his team on December 16, 1895, Libbie's birthday.

The Hendricks and Hale families were some of the first to pioneer Marysville. Libbie's mother, Sariah Pew Hendricks, was the first Relief Society president.

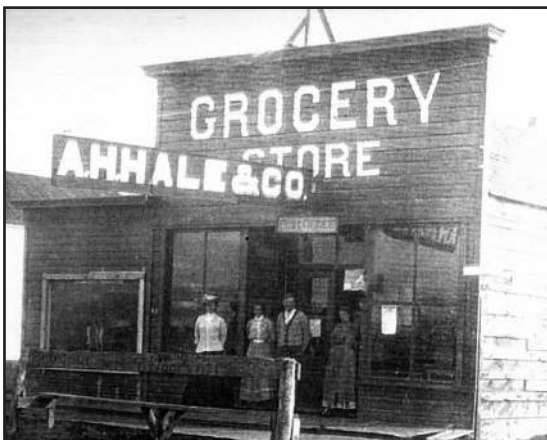
RUTH BARRUS: Can you picture life there at that time? No doctors, no churches, all meetings were held in a home. No railroads, no telephones, no electricity, no means of travel but by sleigh or lumber wagon. Only one or two buggies in the valley. Wooden tubs, tin wash boards, homemade soap, clothes lines in the snow, mail once or twice a week, weekly newspaper. Clocks were set by a mark on the door sill at noonday. Water was hauled in barrels on a wagon all the way from the river. Most people made salt rising bread, as yeast was too hard to keep in the cold. The house would pop and creak in the cold, cold night. Market Lake was the nearest railroad. (*"Marysville, Idaho: People and Happenings"*)

#### HOMESTEADED A FARM

That first year Alma and Libbie lived in her brother Joe's place. Then they homesteaded a farm on the hill overlooking part of the North Fork of the Snake River.

#### HALE GROCERY STORE & POST OFFICE

The sign over the door reads POST OFFICE



MABEL: They cleared the land of sage and buck brush and planted crops. Again they were on the frontier farming, cutting timber, building homes, helping each other in planting and harvest. They built canals, fences, schools, and church buildings — giving assistance at times of birth, and in sickness and death.

At one time a neighbor's baby was very severely burned by fire. A few days later another little one, a cousin, was scalded. During the awful hours of suffering and death, Libbie assisted in caring for them. Then she prepared the injured little bodies for burial. Factory made caskets could not be obtained in that country so far from the cities. Many were made by Alma, fashioned of common lumber, planed, covered and lined with white cotton or silk cloth, trimmed with dainty ribbon and lace and pretty brass or nickel plated handles and name plates.

Often he worked far into the night to have this ready by the time of the funeral. And while doing this, Libbie and another sister would be sewing burial clothes.

#### GROCERY STORE & POST OFFICE -

Alma established a grocery store, and inside the store he and his family ran the post office.





## BUILT SCHOOLHOUSE

In 1899 Alma superintended building the new two story, four-room schoolhouse.

MABEL: Theola was born in 'Aunt Deal's' house, since it was wintertime. The snowfall was heavy in the yesteryears. Sometimes it would take several teams 3 or 4 days to open up a six-mile road. La Grande was born at the ranch. Lella was born in a place rented in town while the new brick house was being made. And in the new house, Harold was born.

MARYSVILLE (*about 1912*)  
The Hendricks and Hale families were among the earliest settlers who established the community of Marysville in the late 1800's.

HALE FAMILY: MABEL FIDELIA, ELIZABETH "FINNIE" (*back*)  
ALTA, ALMA HELAMAN, THEOLA, LAGRANDE SHELTON, ELIZABETH PRESCINDA "LIBBIE," JOSEPH ALMA (*front*)





MARYSVILLE  
1901  
WARD HOUSE

Both parents and older children were active in the ward; Libbie helping in Relief Society, Mutual, Religion class, and Sunday School. Alma worked in most of the organizations and was a member of the High Council. Always he did record work. He went from house to house to gather the historical record of the Marysville Ward and bring it up to date.

#### MOTHER LIBBIE: EXAMPLE OF FAITH

MABEL: She wasn't my Sunday School teacher for long — but in that brief period, Mother taught me to love the Book of Mormon. Outwardly we rather looked to our daddy for spiritual lessons.

Indeed she would tell us to go to him, but, I realize now that in her unobtrusive way she implanted many lessons of faith in me, the importance of which I failed to realize at an earlier age when they were given.

#### FATHER ALMA: DEDICATED TEMPLE SERVICE

As the Jews turned their face to Jerusalem, so Alma always in his thoughts turned toward the Temple, which was so far away from Marysville he could seldom be there, though his family would meet for Temple work twice a year. They moved to Utah, first to Lewiston, then a little time at High Creek, to Smithfield, and then again to Logan. There they resumed this work again until Alma died 9 April 1938.

#### CHILDREN OF ALMA HELAMAN HALE & ELIZABETH PRESCINDA HENDRICKS:

Elizabeth Prescinda "Finnie" Hale - (1885-1975)  
Mabel Fidelia Hale - (1889-1969)  
Joseph Alma Hale - (1893-1962)  
Alta Hale - (1895-1974)  
Theola Hale - (1899-1955)  
LaGrand Sheldon Hale - (1901-1962)  
Lella Hale - (1905-1993)  
Harold Hendrick Hale - (1911-1989)

MARYSVILLE  
SUNDAY SCHOOL







THE NEW MARYSVILLE HOUSE  
ALMA HELAMAN, ALTA, LAGRANDE AND FRIEND, LIBBIE, LELLA, THEOLA

#### DOUBLE 4 GENERATIONS



JOSEPH SMITH HENDRICKS  
(*Great Grandfather*)  
JOSEPH SMITH HENDRICKS  
(*Grandfather*)  
JOSEPH ANDREW  
HENDRICKS (*Father*)  
CLINTON SMITH  
HENDRICKS (*Child*)  
SARIAH FIDELIA PEW  
HENDRICKS (*Great  
Grandmother*)  
ELIZABETH PRESCINDA  
HENDRICKS HALE  
(*Grandmother*)  
ELIZABETH PRESCINDA  
HALE HAMMOND (*Mother*)  
ZARA HAMMOND (*Child*)



JUSTIN WILLIS KNAPP  
MABEL FIDELIA HALE

Parents of Marjorie Knapp  
South

Justin and Mabel were  
brought up in true pioneer  
style in the Wild West:  
Frontier-era Idaho.





## Chapter 10

# Idaho Grown

When I was young, men were men and women were glad of it.—JUSTIN W. KNAPP

When little Barney was 5 years old, a splendid event took place in Salt Lake City, which would have great eventual significance in his life. On August, 17, 1910, a happy young Idaho couple, Justin Willis Knapp and Mabel Fidelia Hale, were married in the Salt Lake Temple, where Barney's own parents were married eleven years earlier.

It would be in a little logging camp in Island Park, Idaho, where Barney was to become acquainted with Justin and Mabel, his future parents-in-law.

### *Justin's Story*

Justin Willis Knapp was born October 5, 1886, in Richmond, Utah, the son of Justin Abraham Knapp and Anna Eliza Lemmon. His parents were married in the Endowment House and had built a nice brick house in Richmond, where their first four of 12 children were born: Annie, Mabel, Jennie, and Justin.

#### HIBBARD HOMESTEAD

JUSTIN: I was about one and one half years old when we moved to Rexburg. They "took up" a farm 2 miles north-west of Rexburg. The ward was called Island Ward, but the name was changed to Hibbard Ward in honor of my Uncle George Hibbard [whose wife was Julia Lemmon, sister to Anna Eliza, Justin's mother].

#### BAREFOOT BOY

When I was still very young I can remember when but little of the place being cultivated. As I grew older I helped to pull, pile and burn the sage brush along with my father and sisters. There were many wild flowers which we enjoyed gathering. There were also many prickly pears which kept us on our guard, as much of the time we worked barefooted.

#### WILDLIFE – HARD WINTERS

The coyotes were plentiful in those days; so were the badger and the porcupine. There were wild deer and antelope, and hundreds of wild chickens and ducks which we were able to obtain for food. As a boy I trapped many rabbits in

#### David Note:

Grandpa worked hard from the time he was little; he probably never learned to play. He told me how they went barefoot because they could not afford shoes. In the winter, they wrapped their feet in rags to keep them from freezing. Grandpa said his feet got so tough, he could run barefoot across a newly mown hay field. And that's something you almost cannot do with shoes on! A freshly cut hay field is treacherous. Short, sharp spikes stick up from the ground and stab you.



JUSTIN WILLIS KNAPP  
(*Marjorie's father*)

winter time. The winters were harder in those days, it seems to me, for the fences were completely covered with snow. My father made me some skis which I enjoyed and sometimes would ride them to school.

#### HORSEMANSHIP

At an early age I learned to ride and drive horses. There was much work for everyone to do. Very little of the country was fenced and there was plenty of open range which everybody took advantage of by turning their cattle and horses loose, so naturally there was much riding to be done. And since I was the only boy in the family for so long, most of that was left to me. Some days we would go four or five miles for our horses and cows but often we had to go much farther for our horses.

I learned many lessons about driving horses which have helped me in my life. For later, when the harvesters came into the country I had the chance for three years of driving 26 horses on one.

#### PONY - "PUNGO"

My father traded for a pony for me, and I named him Pungo [he had belonged to Indians]. He could go as fast and as far as I could ride. I often wondered as I rode how he could do it. He was a great help to us. My father and sisters rode him, too.

We spent a great deal of time making ditches and dikes for irrigation. Fish were plentiful and many times we would get a pan of fish behind a headgate.

#### WARREN: LONG AWAITED FOR BABY BROTHER

My parents were blessed with eight more children after coming to Idaho. When I was nine, a baby boy was born to my parents. For a long time I had waited for a brother and he was all I'd hoped for. I ran a half mile to get some scales with which to weigh him.

#### BAPTISM - DEACON - CHOP WOOD FOR WIDOWS

We had few neighbors. Uncle George Hibbard was our Bishop. I was baptized and later ordained a deacon. I helped chop wood and helped sweep the school house floor which building was also used for church gatherings. The deacons were the janitors and two or three of us were appointed each week to make the place comfortable and pleasant.

I was first councilor in the deacon quorum for a number of years until I was ordained a Priest.

We had meetings quite regular and in summer after meeting we would play games such as "run sheep run" and "hide and seek." That would help get the boys out. We would chop wood for the widows and visit the ward to get fast offerings.

#### WRESTLING, BOXING, & BASEBALL

One night when we were playing by a fire, an older boy tried to put me into it, I threw him and put his knee out of place; it was very painful. We helped him on his horse so he could go home. The next we saw him, he was on crutches. I was sorry. He said he

would never wrestle again. But it wasn't long before he was about and playing again as usual. I always enjoyed wrestling and boxing and I played baseball all around our section of the country, which to me was a wonderful sport and was the means of making the acquaintance of a great many fellows.

#### FATHER'S SAWMILL BUSINESS

When I was thirteen, father went into the sawmill business with his brother, Morgan Knapp [located on Canyon Creek]. So we were placed in a different environment. The young fellow who was wheeling sawdust was laid off and I took his place. I did that for the first year. The next year I snaked logs, offbore, tended ratchets on the carriage and hauled lumber to the valley.

#### BAD HABITS

But while working at the sawmill I formed some habits which were a big drawback to me, and conflicted with my religion, which later in life I had to break away from so I could get where I wanted to be. For my Bishop had promised that someday I would go on a mission. After two years, Father gave up the sawmill business and went back to the farm.

#### DANCES AND CHOIR

Being large for my age, my older sisters wanted me to take them to dances, and choir practice. This I was glad to do and soon enjoyed singing and dancing. They were fine companions for me and I was taught to respect them for which I am thankful.

#### SMALLPOX, DIPHTHERIA, TYPHOID FEVER

I had made up my mind to go to Ricks Academy with some of my companions but as harvest was about over I took smallpox, and we were quarantined until it was too late to start.

I planned to go the next year, and again we were in quarantine when I took diphtheria, until too late to go.

Again I was planning for school. I had plowed beets one week when I took sick, the doctor was called and pronounced my illness as a serious case of typhoid fever. I remained in bed 13 weeks. Four others of the family took the disease.

#### MOTHER CARRIED HIM LIKE A CHILD

MARJ: When my father had typhoid he was six feet tall—skinny kid, six feet tall. And while he was sick, he became much skinnier. He said that his mother could carry him in her arms, just like a little child, from one bed to another, while she'd change the sheets and clean the bed and then carry him back.

#### LITTLE BROTHER DIED

JUSTIN: My brother, who was almost ten years old, died. I was so ill I could not turn and I wondered why the Lord did not take me, too.

When I was out of bed I had to learn to walk again. And was very slow to gain strength. I was then eighteen years old and six feet tall.

During the summer I regained my strength and found that the Lord had been kind to me. I still had a good body of which I have always been proud. When I turned nineteen I weighed 165 pounds.

Of the 12 children in the family, six died early deaths. Justin was the only living son, with five sisters.

#### RICKS AT LAST

JUSTIN: That fall I did start school. A neighbor and I stayed in Rexburg and batched -- except on weekends when we went home. It seemed so good to be with such a fine group of young people, the spirit there was so different and so friendly. The students from our ward took an interest in the ward organizations. I could see that the Theology they were taught through the Spirit of the church school was wonderful. It was indeed a different life for us. We had school programs and



JUSTIN WILLIS KNAPP  
Eighteen-years old, 6 feet tall, sick with typhoid and so thin his mother carried him in her arms like a child from one bed to another. When he awakened from the coma and saw that his brother was gone, he turned his face to the wall and didn't want to get well.

WARREN (*cherished little brother*)  
He could hear music and angels singing, then before morning the call was too great.





KNAPP FAMILY  
"On the Farm"  
Shortly before tall,  
skinny, Justin Willis  
left on his mission  
in 1908

Elsie May Knapp, Justin Willis Knapp, Unknown, Baby Francis Leroy Walters, Jennie Knapp Walters, Eliza Knapp, Justin Abraham Knapp, Mabel Knapp Ward, Baby Heber Ward, Charles Ward  
Little Girls: Eveline Knapp, Esther Knapp, Emma Edenia Ward  
Mabel Eliza Ward (*center front*)

dances where we mingled together. We had choir practice and music classes. Ezra C. Dalby was our principal. I thoroughly enjoyed the school year.

#### FARMING, HAULING BEETS, HAULING LOGS

The next spring and summer I farmed. Father, by this time, was in the horse raising business and spent most of his time at that.

In the fall I hauled beets until late, then hauled logs at a sawmill until it closed because of deep snow. I farmed again the next spring and summer.

#### MISSION CALL

That October 5th, I reached my twenty-first birthday. While I was cutting grain I received a letter from Salt Lake City. I read it many times, then took it to my parents. They were pleased and asked me what I thought about it. I hardly knew; I had been careless. I had used tobacco and sometimes tea and coffee. Of course I would have to clean myself up and lay aside these habits, I had done nothing else to bar me from filling this mission to which I had been called. So I said to myself, "I will go to school this winter and on a mission in the spring." The folks said they would do all they could to help me.

So I wrote the church leaders that I would accept the call to the mission course at Ricks; then fill a mission.

#### PROMISE TO KEEP THE WORD OF WISDOM

I was busy until time for school. The night before I was to start school, I was alone in my room. I took a sack of tobacco from my pocket and put it into the stove. And then knelt at my bedside and asked my Heavenly Father to help me to leave off this habit, and to leave tea and coffee alone; that I might be able to leave them alone, so I could go to school and keep the rules. I knew the students were expected to keep the Word of Wisdom. I had attended there two years before.

I began going to school and kept my promise to the Lord. I felt better and after a time I no longer craved these things. The desire for them was taken away. I was blessed and enjoyed the Lord's spirit.



JUSTIN WILLIS KNAPP



## *Gentle Mabel*

**S**urely she was born with faith, as all her life Mabel lived with faith. Early in her childhood, in the examples of her goodly parents, she observed much regarding the relationship between sacrifice and blessings.

MABEL: I was born March 20, 1889, at Swan Lake, Idaho, at Grandma's place. I was blessed by my father when I was eight days old. He went to Ireland on a mission when I was two weeks old. I did not see him until I was two years and two months old. Mama said I knew him.

For the two years he was away we lived with my grandparents. Soon after his return we moved to Oxford, Idaho, later to Preston, Idaho. Here my brother Joseph and sister Alta were born. I can remember our home in Preston, the store and Tithing Office where my father worked, the Oneida Academy where my sister, Finnie, went to school.

We lived in Oxford and Preston, Idaho and I don't know where else until we came to Marysville.

### MOVED TO MARYSVILLE

We moved to Marysville when I was about six years old (1895); we came to Market Lake on a train. Uncle Joe Hendricks was there to take us to his home. His wife had died, and he with his six children lived with Grandpa and Grandma Hendricks. It had been a long trip. I sat in a large rocking chair with our baby, Alta, in my arms. My Grandma seemed so kind; cousin Harriet came and sat beside me, but weariness and shyness soon closed my eyes, and I slept.

### WATER FROM RIVER

We lived at first in Uncle Joe's house near Grandpa. No one had wells. Part of each day's work was to bring several barrels of water from the river. I always liked to ride with the men or the older boys to haul the water. I always liked to walk through the fields of grain and hay when it was high over my head.

### GROWNUP TALK – MISSIONARY EXPERIENCES

I liked to hear the ward teachers discuss the teachings of the Gospel and especially to hear my father and other elders tell of their Missionary experiences.

### HEARING THE PROPHET IN STOCKING FEET

One time word came that President Joseph F. Smith would be at our Ward and speak in a meeting. This we could not miss, yet here was I without any shoes fit to wear, and there was no way to get any until someone went to St. Anthony. So it was decided I would go in "stocking feet" and Father would carry me into the building. For us children it was a first time to see and hear a Prophet and the President of the Church.

### FARM HOME – HALE CANYON

Our next home was north and east of the center of the community on a farm on top of the hill above the Snake River. Our playground was the hillside among the trees and flowers and the warm spring on the river flat.

FINNIE & MABEL HALE  
"While I was living with Grandma Mabel, she showed me this picture. When she was a child, having pictures taken while standing on a bear rug was the thing to do. But poor little Mabel was frightened of the bear rug." (*M'Jean*)





MARYSVILLE ANNUAL 24TH  
OF JULY CELEBRATION

### MESA FALLS

In 1901, John Henry Hendricks, his wife Clara and their four small children homesteaded 160 acres near "Big Falls"-Mesa Upper Falls. He paid \$200, \$1.25 per acre. He had visions of harnessing the water of Upper Mesa Falls to bring electricity to Marysville. While pursuing his dream, Hendricks drove the stagecoach in Yellowstone, worked in a sawmill and trapped for pelts in the winter.

Clara Hendricks' concern for the safety of their children prompted Hendricks to sell the property in 1904 to the Snake River Electric Light and Power Co., headed by Thomas Elliott, for cash and ownership in the company. Snake River Electric later voted to assess each member \$1,000, effectively removing Hendricks and others of modest means from the Company, ending his dreams forever. Elliott decided "Mesa Falls" was a more descriptive name.

in awful fascination, as we watched them sweep through the under brush, leap from tree to tree, hissing and crackling like some monstrous beast in a nightmare. Usually it was across the river from our home but one day it came on our side.

Father was away. Joseph and I went to Uncle Joe for help. Every family in the section was prepared to leave. Then a rain came and our homes were spared.

### SUMMER VACATION TRIPS

Summer brought happy vacation trips, to Big Springs, the Big and Lower Falls on Snake River, a beautiful and awe inspiring sight, which to me as a child was familiar since our folks, all in a group, and sometimes, almost the entire ward of Marysville, would spend a few days up in that country almost every summer.

### MESA FALLS – FAMILY HOMESTEAD

At Big Falls, later renamed Mesa Falls, they camped on the homestead of Mabel's Uncle John Henry Hendricks, the son of Grandpa Joseph Smith Hendricks and his plural wife Lurinda Bess. John Henry and his wife Clara and their children lived in a cabin near the Upper Falls. Once when she was a child Mabel even made the long trek down to the Lower Falls.

The excursion would include the "Twenty-fourth" Grove on Warm River. This was an annual event, and most of the ward members would be there to celebrate the twenty-fourth of July with swimming, fishing, campfire programs, and such other camp activities. Also throughout the summer months, Saturday afternoons were set aside as community holidays.

Across the Snake River from their farm was Hale Canyon, named after the Hale family.

### ROUNDING UP HORSES – HAULING CREAM

MABEL: Sometimes the horses would get out of the pasture. Joseph and I would have long, long walks over the countryside to find them and bring them back again.

Joseph and I used to drive up through Marysville, Warm River, and Green Timber to gather the cans of cream from the farmers and bring them to the Railroad station to be shipped away. We enjoyed being outside and driving, so these trips were fun.

### TERROR: FOREST FIRES

There was something that filled us with terror, that was forest fires. We watched

### SCHOOL FOR MABEL

MABEL: I started school in the fall after my seventh birthday. Our schools were not graded and regular month terms then as they are now. We did not have books at first. We studied words and sentences much the same as the beginner books now, but from pages of large charts. At home I had already learned the alphabet, the numbers and part of the times tables, so school was an interesting adventure. My teacher was Libbie Bainbridge. Her father, James, taught the older pupils; they were relatives of my mother, and many of the children were cousins.

### CHRISTMAS

Christmas was a happy time for us. We would go to Grandpa's. The day before, Mother, Grandmother, and the older girls would be busy cooking. We "middle" ones would look after the little children and tell them Christmas stories. Then in the evening, we would listen to Pioneer stories, which never grew old.

Night time: beds all over the floor, a dozen stockings hanging in a row, a large pan piled high with donuts, finally we would quiet down and slip off to sleep. Morning: there was not much in those stockings; candy, nuts, a donut, a doll or dishes, a mouth-organ, a little bank -- mine was a little kettle, red and so pretty, Joseph's a barrel, a fascinator [scarf], mittens, a breast pin, or maybe even shoes for one.

Sometimes the older boys would have their shoes or stockings carried away as punishment for their doubt of Santa. Not much for Christmas? Oh, yes. There was peace, contentment, comfort, and happiness. There was no money to buy other things but these had no price tag.

### BAPTISM

On my eighth birthday [March 20th] my cousin, Charlie Hendricks, and I were baptized in Fall River. It was March, but we went in a sleigh, and the mush ice was running like a river full of hail. Grandpa drove the team out into the river, my father baptized Charlie first, then me. His father and my mother wrapped us in quilts and we went quickly home to dress by warm fires.



FALL RIVER, sometimes called the Middle Fork of the Snake River, flows from the southwest corner of Yellowstone Park, about 64 miles to its confluence with the Henry's Fork of the Snake River near Ashton.

Imagine how cold it would have been when Mabel was baptized on March 20th, when "the mush ice was running like a river full of hail"!

## Story: Mabel's Baptism

It was mid-March and much of the winter had passed. It had seemed long to little Mabel Hale. Most of the wood piled for winter use by her father and uncles had been carried into the house and burned. So now when she and her little brother, Joseph, went to carry wood after school to fill the big wooden box by her mother's kitchen stove, they had to dig down below the crusted snow drifts to find the remaining blocks of wood. Now that the snow was crusted, the trails to the sheds and corrals were easier to follow than earlier in the winter. They could even walk over the drifts without following through. It was fun.

March seemed a nice month. There were still cold nights and winds blew over the snow-covered hills turning their cheeks and noses red. They were thankful for the warm mittens and warm head coverings

that Mama had knitted. The days were getting longer. After the chores were finished they had more daylight in which to play. Sometimes they would climb the hill behind their house and ride down on their wooden sled. From the hilltop they could see to the north and to the east to the pine covered mountains. Below were several dozen houses, a small church, and a store and the post office. This little town of Marysville was nestled between some low hills in the rolling countryside not far from Yellowstone Park in southeastern Idaho.

Sometimes Mabel would ride to school in a wagon box that had been placed on a bob sleigh. The children enjoyed riding to school together, as a father or an uncle of one of the children would drive the team of horses pulling the sleigh. Mabel's father owned the store. Children would sometimes gather eggs from their family's chicken coop and take them to the store and trade for candy. Other times their mothers would send them to the store to trade eggs for things they needed at home, such as a spool of thread or perhaps a can of pepper. These were fun times for the children.

March is the month in which Mabel was born. This year she would be eight years old. A few houses away lived her cousin who would also be eight years old this month. One day after school instead of going home they went to the meetinghouse. This house was made of lumber. The men had hauled logs from the nearby mountains to a sawmill. Here the logs were sawn into lumber, and everyone in the community had helped to build this meetinghouse where they went to worship.

On this particular afternoon they went to attend a meeting just for boys and girls. Some were a little older than Mabel and some were younger. It was called a primary meeting. The teacher this day talked about Mabel and her birthday. She also talked about her cousin and his birthday. Then many of the children began talking about their birthdays. Did they talk about a birthday party? No. They talked about being baptized to become members of their church.

One evening Papa came home earlier than usual from the store. He and Mama talked to the children as they sat around the round stove in the front room of their house. They told the children that Mabel and her cousin would be baptized on Saturday. They talked about getting some white clothing to fit Mabel. They listened to Papa tell about when he was baptized. He told some other stories about pioneers and Indians. He told of catching wild horses and breaking them. Joseph loved these stories. They all listened carefully and quietly. They were very much interested. But the favorite stories to Mabel were the ones about Papa when he had been a missionary to Ireland. It sounded so far away and after all, it was clear across the ocean. And the ships were so big.

The Saturday came when Mabel was to be baptized. How excited she was! She thought about the trip to the river. She had never been to



the river in wintertime. She had gone there in the summer with Papa and watched him catch many, many trout with a willow he had cut from the bank of the stream. She remembered how good they tasted when Mama cooked them in butter in the frying pan on the stove. How they sizzled in the pan. She learned that fish have many tiny bones and you must be careful to pick the bones out as you eat them.

After the sun had come up over the mountains to the east and the icicles began to drip along the edge of the roof, a sleigh stopped by their front gate. Mama hurriedly dressed Mabel in a long white dress and a heavy coat. Then Mama and Papa and Mabel went to the sleigh. There Mabel sat down on the floor of the sleigh box on a large warm quilt. She was also given a sleigh robe to put around her. Then the driver spoke to the team and they were off, trotting down the snowy road. At her cousin's house they stopped briefly, where another sleigh was waiting. Soon her cousin and others came out and got into that sleigh and they were off again. It was a merry time with sleigh bells ringing and tug chains jingling on the harnesses. They left the little town, climbing southward over a large gently rolling hill.

From the top of this hill it looked like they could see the whole wide world. It was all covered with white. To the east a high bank of mountains extended as far as Mabel could see, from the tree-covered mountains to the north, to where the mountains disappeared on the horizon to the south. Tallest among all these mountains were three majestic peaks. Standing quiet and cold were the Grand Tetons. As the teams trotted along, their breath shot out from their nostrils like the steam from Mama's teakettle on the hot stove. The river was still a mile away.

Soon the team slowed and began to pick their way carefully down a steep dugway to the Fall River. Mabel could see the river below as it wound its way around a hill and ran directly below them. Steam appeared to be rising from the river. Could it be warm? As the team was driven next to the riverbank all could see hundreds of pieces of broken ice floating along like large flat pancakes. Papa called it "mush ice." Suddenly the river looked cold. A few clouds crossing the sky hid the sun for a moment. It seemed colder than ever.

Some men shoveled the snow from the riverbank next to the sleighs and Papa stepped down into the river. Then one of the men lifted Mabel from the sleigh into Papa's waiting arms. She was no longer wearing a coat, only her long white dress.

Papa gently lowered her into the water. By the time her feet touched the bottom, the water was above her waist. The cold water nearly took her breath away. Papa said a short prayer. Then he cradled her in his arms and laid her under the water. As soon as she was completely immersed in the water he brought her up out of the water and carried her to the riverbank where eager hands took her and lifted her into

### Miji Note:

The typed story of Mabel's baptism was found among family papers passed to me by Uncle Bernie's wife, Louise. There was no name. Mabel may have written it herself.

MABEL HALE  
(Marjorie's mother)



the sleigh. Here Mama and her aunt surrounded her with a quilt and quickly removed her wet clothing and replaced it with dry. Then she was wrapped in a warm quilt. Her hair was dried with a towel and a sleigh robe placed about her.

Next her cousin was lifted out of the river into the sleigh following his baptism. She could hear his teeth chattering and see him shivering. His clothes too were quickly changed and he was wrapped in a sleigh robe. Papa was soon into the sleigh, and the teams moved quickly to the road and climbed the dugway toward home. As they trotted along Mabel noticed the clouds had now drifted far away and the sun seemed to warm them again.

Inside the sleigh box below the seats where the grown-ups were seated, Mabel sat tucked in the warm robes. She began to feel warm again, especially inside. When they came into town the sleigh stopped in front of the tallest house in town. It was Grandma's house. How happy Mabel was! She always loved to go to Grandma's.

When she went inside Grandma was waiting with a big hug for her. Many of her other cousins were there and her big sister, Elizabeth, who was glad to see her. And Joseph with so many questions. Then Grandma told them all to take off their coats and sit down. She came out of her kitchen a few minutes later with cups of warm cocoa and cookies for everyone. How Mabel loved Grandma's treats. And these were her absolute favorites. Now all the cold was forgotten. She felt warm inside and outside too. It seemed like a birthday party to her.

### TOWN & COUNTRY

Mabel was ten when the family spent at least part of the winter in the home of an uncle in town. Her mother, Libbie, was expecting a baby. Isolated on the farm in the deep snow would be risky for her. The winters they stayed on the farm were far more difficult.

#### LIVED AT UNCLE WILL'S

MABEL: The winter of 1899 we lived in a part of Uncle Will and Aunt Deal Whittle's place. Theola was born there in January, a little blue-eyed fairy sister. The snow was very deep, and it was well that we had moved to town. We always had plenty of fish, wild berries, and dried elk meat.

#### DEEP SNOW - BLIZZARDS

The winters were severe and the snow was deep. Blizzards held for three days, making school a real problem, as it would take three or four hours to get through to town. But if the days were fair, we would walk on the crusted snow.

We lived on a farm north east of town, near the river.

## Story: *Crickets and Petticoats*

While Mabel lived on the farm in Marysville, there was a cricket scare. Swarms of crickets threatened the crops. The crickets had no respect for the Sabbath. Sunday they attacked with vengeance, and instead of traveling to the church that morning in the spirit of worship, the Hale family and their neighbors were instead fighting to save the crops they so depended on. Everyone went out to help. They dug trenches and drove the crickets into them and burned them.

Folks from town drove out in their buggies after Sunday School to observe the spectacle. Some of the town girls in their fancy dresses had accompanied their fathers.

Covered with smoke and dirt and wearing a pair of her brother Joseph's overalls, Mabel was mortified. To be seen in such apparel by her city acquaintances was humiliating. "Where can I hide?" she sighed. "Oh where!"

Moments later, however, Mabel would have little reason to feel conspicuous in her farm garb, when the girls alighted from the buggies to view the scene. Their curiosity turned to dreadful panic, and they were suddenly shrieking and hopping up and down wildly, as the crickets crawled up between their petticoats and their dresses!

### FATHER SUPERINTENDED BUILDING NEW SCHOOL

MABEL: Sometimes we had two teachers in one room. Then my father superintended the building of a new two story, four room school house. We even had a music teacher who taught in each separate room. He was Professor France.

### MUSIC - MABEL WON THE DOLLAR

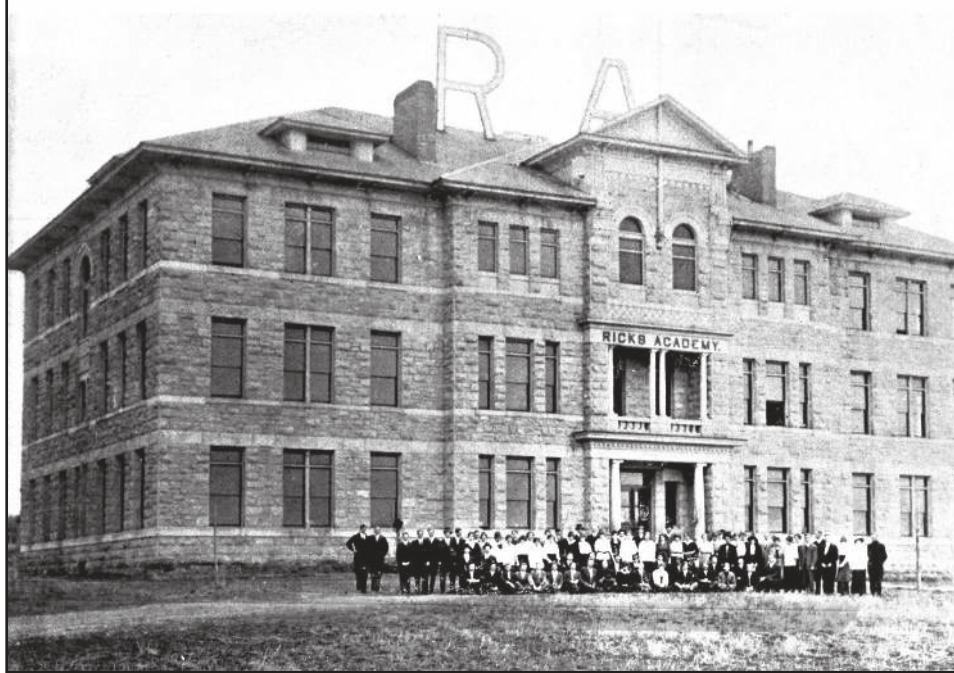
MARJ: Mother told a story about when she [Mabel] was in school, and a music teacher came into the school, and he finally offered the kids, anyone who could sing the scale perfectly up and down two octaves without making any mistakes, he'd give them a dollar. All the kids were trying, and failing, and Mother's turn came and she sang that double scale up and down without any problem at all, and she got the dollar. How surprised the teacher was! He hadn't had the slightest notion that she could do it.

### GRADED SCHOOL

MABEL: In the fall of 1904, we moved to town to remain. Then came Harriet C. Wood at the time our schools were graded. Miss Wood gave me the most complete two years of school I think I have ever had, except possibly, the Sunday School Normal at Ricks. We learned of the classics, of our government - its offices and officers; we studied the countries of the world - their leaders and their standards. History was real, the suffering, the sacrifice, the living and dying, the achievements and triumphs of people, not just words in a book. It was in her school that I graduated from the eighth grade in May, 1906.

### WROTE VALEDICTORY ADDRESS

Our class was the first to have commencement program and receive diplomas. We went to the Court House in St. Anthony to take our examinations along with all the other eighth grade groups in the county. Judge Donaldson was the speaker. I wrote the address the valedictorian gave at the graduating exercises.



## RICKS ACADEMY

In September, 1906, at age 17, Mabel began school at Ricks Academy, entering as a first year “normal student,” and staying in Rexburg through the winter and returning to Marysville for the summer, where she went on the traditional 24<sup>th</sup> of July outing in the hills.

### RICKS ACADEMY

On November 12, 1888, the LDS Church created the Bannock Stake Academy, an elementary school with eighty-two students and three teachers, with Thomas E. Ricks, the President of the Bannock Stake, as Chairman of the Bannock Stake Academy Board of Education. In 1898 it was renamed the Fremont Stake Academy and high school courses were added. On October 1, 1903, the school was named Ricks Academy after Thomas E. Ricks. In 1915 college courses were first taught.

### DISAPPOINTED DROP OUT

MABEL: The next year I received a call from the ward to take the Sunday School Normal Course at Ricks. Our studies were: The Old Testament, the other Standard Works, Story Telling, Literature, and Sunday School Pedagogy.

Conditions at home did not allow me to continue school; I was very disappointed, but I enjoyed working in the ward.

Accepting her plight, Mabel worked at her father’s store and helped him take care of the post office, attending wistfully, the graduation of her classmates and longing to be among them.

MABEL: Oh if some things had gone well with us I would have had that pleasure over again this spring. I wonder if those who are on the stage at the happy time when they receive their treasured diploma; I wonder if they in their great joy think of those who have been less fortunate who for many reasons may have had to drop out of school.

### LOVE OF SCHOOL

I enjoyed my schooling very much indeed, especially my Sunday School Course. I think that class was the BEST class, best course in school. That year we were like one large family. Bro. Goff being at the head, Bro. Dalby as our Bp., and Sister Hoggan our housekeeper or nurse and Bro. Hale our doctor. Bro. Engar our dear uncle.

MABEL & FINNIE HALE  
“Best Friends”

Shy Mabel was educated and talented like her sister but was content to remain in the background.



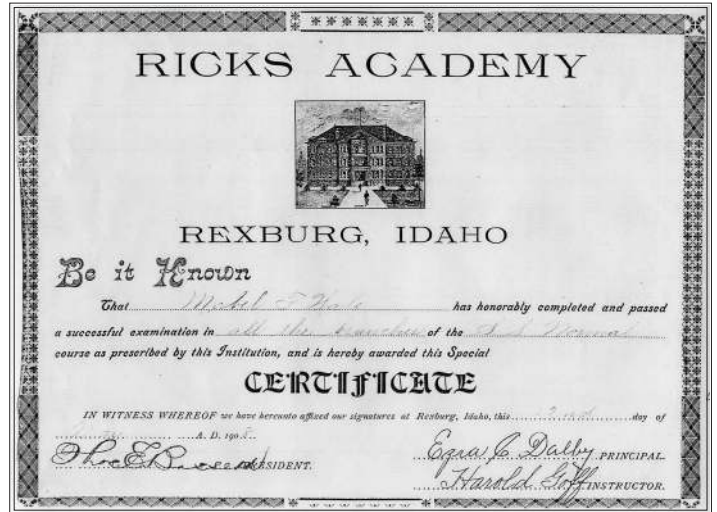


*At the Dance*  
**M**abel would always look back with fondness on her days at Ricks, the treasured Sunday School Course, kind teachers, and school chums.

However, the most significant event that happened did not occur in class.

MABEL: While in school I went to a dance in Hibbard with Violet McKenna. There I met Justin W. Knapp, whom I always called Jesse.

Mabel and Justin began keeping company, and by the time he left on his mission, they had an “understanding.”



RICKS ACADEMY  
 Be it known that Mabel F. Hale has honorably completed and passed a successful examination in all the branches of the Sunday School Normal course as prescribed by this Institution, and is hereby awarded this Special Certificate  
 May 22, 1908

HALE FAMILY: THEOLA [DUNN], ALTA [FARNSWORTH], LA GRANDE S, MABEL [KNAPP], LELLA [JOHNSON] ELIZABETH “FINNIE” [HAMMOND], ALMA HELAMAN, HAROLD H, ELIZABETH “LIBBIE” HENDRICKS, JOSEPH A



## Chapter 11

# Elder Knapp - Miss Hale

There is a joy that comes from singing as well as speaking,  
and the Lord will bless His people who worship Him in song,  
for it is pleasing unto Him.—JUSTIN W. KNAPP

Justin Abraham Knapp had served a 3-year mission cutting stone, building the Logan Temple. How pleased he and Eliza must have been, anticipating their son's going through the Logan Temple and serving a mission.

ELDER KNAPP: In the spring I helped put in the crop. On the second of June, 1908, I left my home, Father, Mother, sisters, friends and relatives and the old town of Rexburg.

### RICHMOND RELATIVES – LOGAN TEMPLE

I went to Richmond to the home of my father's sister, Aunt Malinda Funk. She went with me to the Logan Temple where I received my endowments.

### SMITHFIELD – LEMMON GRANDPARENTS

I visited a short time in Smithfield with my Mother's parents, Willis and Anna Eliza (Homer) Lemmon. Grandfather went with me to the train when I left for Salt Lake City.

### SLC - LOST, TIRED, HOMESICK

I arrived there at noon and went to the President's office where I received instructions before leaving for Independence, Missouri -- headquarters for Central States Mission to which I had been called.

After leaving the office I decided to take a walk to see the city. Before long I was turned around and lost. I walked all afternoon then took a street car to the Williams Hotel where I was met by my Uncle Willis Knapp, whom I had never met before. I was tired and homesick. He took me home for supper and I felt much better.

Next morning I went back to the office; there I met three boys that were going out with me. We had left Rexburg together. We received further instruction and our tickets.

### SET APART AT SALT LAKE TEMPLE

We were told to meet at the temple that afternoon where we were set apart for our mission (9 June 1908). I was set apart by President Seymour B. Young.

### TRAIN – ROCKY MOUNTAINS – FIELDS – FLOODS

June 10, 1908, I left on the afternoon train. When I awoke next morning, we were going through the Rocky Mountains. It was some of the most wonderful and beautiful scenery I could imagine: Mountains that were 2000 feet high. We rode in an open observation car next to the mountain side and on the other was

a drop of many thousand feet to a large stream of water. It was a grand view.

Next day we were going through farm lands again. Large fields of corn and grain that were headed out. We saw the effects of heavy storms, corn washed out by the roots, the tracks were unsafe and we had to travel slow. We went through cities, towns and floods until the night of 13th of June 1908.

#### INDEPENDENCE, MISSOURI - MISSION HEADQUARTERS

We arrived in Kansas City, took a street car to 312 So Pleasant St. Independence, Missouri--about 20 miles from the depot, arrived at 10:30. Elder Samuel O. Bennion met us at the door in answer to our ring. He asked us if we were Elders Wade and Knapp.

#### MAIL FROM MOTHER AND MABEL HALE

We stayed at a Hotel that night and the next morning after we were ready to leave they gave us our mail. My letter was from my mother and a card was from a girl I had met in school [Mabel Hale]. I had become interested in her in school choir and the school dances. I answered the card which brought an answer each week; and for two years her letters and Mother's were always there, which was a great support to me on my mission.



ELDER JUSTIN WILLIS KNAPP

Justin received one letter from his father, Justin Abraham Knapp, which held priceless counsel and which he saved all his life.

Elder Knapp covered a lot of ground on his mission, much of it on foot, tracting in the country, asking for meals and places to sleep, and in the larger cities holding street meetings, preaching and selling books, speaking in meetings in schoolhouses or homes and attending conferences. Frightened in the beginning, he became more bold and stood as a leader.

For Elder Knapp,  
Family records contain:

August 14, 1907-Invitation to take mission prep course at Ricks Academy

April 6, 1908-Mission call to Central States Mission

June 9, 1908-Minister's Certificate

All 3 signed by President Joseph F. Smith

Hibbard, Apr. 3, 1910

Justin, Dear son,

You wished me to write you. if the weather permits I will start plowing tomorrow. I will put in about 16 acres of grain. I have taken the horse to run again. your mairs are all 3 going to have colts this spring. I do not know what luck I will have with them yet. The horses were thin this Spring But are gaining now.

I saw Mortenson last week and had quite a talk with He said you were doing well in the missionfield I was glad to hear that You should not worry about being behind, I told you that I would do the best wee could I sent \$75.00 on the 28 that will put you a little ahead I cannot send any more until May 16th. I do not know when you will bee released Bishop said if I needed help the ward would turn out and put my crop in. I told him that I did not want them to do that so you see by this that he wants you to stay until they are willing to release you He was displeased with Wm Park comming Home so soon.

Justin this is a chance in your life time improve it. work today let tomorrow take care of itsself When we do the best we can that is as much as angels can do. When your labors are done out there & you return there will bee time enough to take into cosideration where you will build a castle turn the earth over Ore make a nest for a lily Your mother will write

From your loving father

J A Knapp

April 4th (note from Justin's mother, Eliza)

Dearest Son,

At last I got your father to write you if it pleases you as much as it did me you will sure be pleased. He never writes to any one

He is busy all the time.

ELDER KNAPP: It took me sometime to overcome fear and dread of meeting people and really get into the missionary work. But, through constant tracting and holding meetings, I learned the joy of missionary work. Most of our meetings were held on the street, and as there were many towns and cities in the east part of Kansas, we were able to hold many meetings and sell our literature in most of the cities.

#### CITY STREET MEETINGS - COUNTRY TRACTING

At Seneca we met ten Elders. They were traveling in companies, going through the country tracting during the week and meeting together Saturday and Sunday and holding a series of meetings. I went out on the street with them, but when the President asked if I wanted to speak I declined, I was so frightened. I was sure the older Elders could do much better. We had a good time and sold some books.

We started to work out in the country. It was a hard task, at first, to go up to a house and tell the occupants of our belief and what we wanted. My companion was good and made it easier for me. I asked him where we were going; he told me he did not know; I said, "Well let's go back and find out." He laughed and answered, "We never know, we just follow the map." He took his map and showed me the plan.

#### NEW TOWN EACH WEEK

A township was six miles square. Each week when we met, we chose a town where we intended to meet at the end of the next week. Then we would send our reports to the

mission office and tell where we would meet next. Our mail would be forwarded to us at that town. One or two elders would go on ahead and make arrangements for our rooms and the meetings to be held on Saturday and Sunday. They also carried an extra supply of tracts and books and a change of clothing for each of us.

ELDER KNAPP (*far right*)

#### ASKING FOR "ENTERTAINMENT"

With a new companion, it became Elder Knapp's turn to ask for a bed and a meal.

We tracted in the morning; in the afternoon we started out in the country. We canvassed until night, then came to a house. My companion said, "This is your house, and as we are tired you should ask for entertainment." I was afraid





and said, "You take this place." He would not so I took courage and for the first time I asked for entertainment. To our joy we were given a place to sleep. Though we went to bed without supper, we had breakfast next morning before starting out for our day's work.

At times they were unsuccessful in finding a place. "We slept in a box car one night," he wrote, "and once in a barn." They had long walks to meetings: "We enjoyed visiting but had to go on as we were to hold a meeting at three p.m. at Horton, about twelve miles for us to walk." And to conferences: "We went into Jay for conference. We walked sixteen miles carrying our grips." They were rewarded with uplifting experiences: "Many Elders were there. We had a fine Conference." "At Columbus we held some very successful open-air meetings." "At Walnut we met again, held two or three meetings with some saints and performed a baptism." They administered the sacrament for members who "were sorry when we were ready to leave and asked us to come back."

#### DIRECT CONVERSION

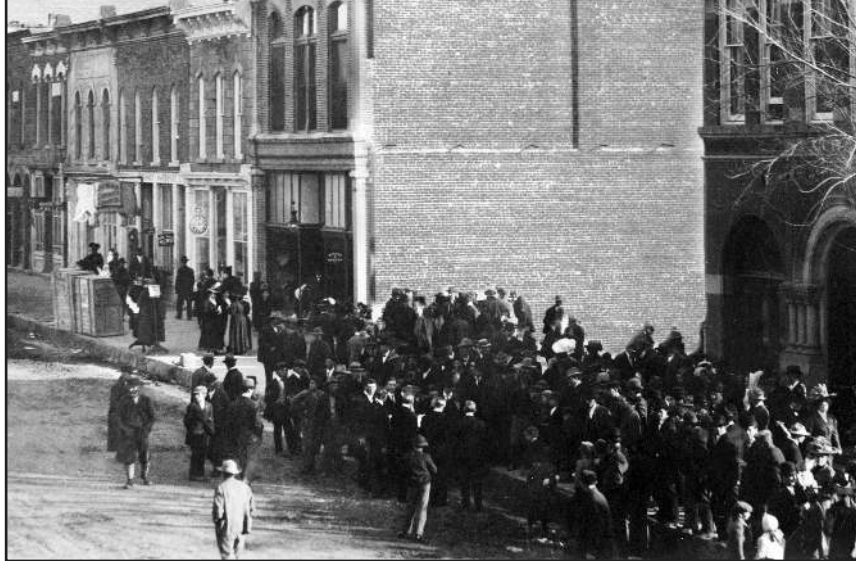
ELDER KNAPP: While at Topeka I had my first experience of a direct conversion. While attending a cottage meeting I was asked by one of the Saints, who had attended the meeting the evening before, to talk on Revelation--which had been my subject the previous meeting. I talked 45 minutes and enjoyed the Spirit of the Lord. At the close of the meeting, this Mr. Stewart came and shook hands with me and said he had heard the thing he had been seeking and he was convinced and converted and wanted to be baptized. I was grateful for this experience for I had always prayed that I might do some good and teach others what we enjoyed.

#### FOLLOWED THE SPIRIT

I suggested that we visit the Williams families, the people I had met in the first part of my mission. On arriving they asked if we had received their letter. We had not. They said we had come then in answer to their prayers, for Brother Williams was very ill. We administered to him and helped them what we could.

#### HYMN SINGING

ELDER KNAPP: I was given charge of the singing. I bought a tuning pipe and we practiced whenever we could for we surely needed it. We did much singing, for in that we could get and hold a larger crowd on the street. Most of our songs were new to the people and would appeal to them. The Elders who could sing had a great advantage over those that could not. We were often invited into places to sing where we could not otherwise have entered. There is a joy that comes from singing as



Elders' Street Meeting



ELDER KNAPP (*front, far right*)



EASTON, KANSAS  
"Bird's Eye View"

well as speaking, and the Lord will bless His people who worship Him in song, for it is pleasing unto Him. The Gospel Hymns teach of His work because many of them were written

under inspiration.

#### SINGING "SAVED" ELDER'S MISSION

At Ottawa we practiced singing every morning for an hour. One Elder told me I had helped him so much, he had never tried to sing before, and before I came he had been always left on the street for part of the congregation. He felt that the first year of his mission was almost wasted.

#### SERVING STRUGGLING ELDERS

I was called by President Bennion to go and work with an Elder who had not been doing well. The President wanted to give him another chance, he had had trouble with two other companions. I found him, we traveled in the country and were getting along fine. I told him that the people were watching us and that our example was the greatest way we could teach the gospel.

About three weeks later I was called into the Office. President Bennion wanted me to go to Jay and take charge there, for the Elder there was also having troubles. So I had to be very careful, and treat everyone as much alike as possible.

#### SHORT ON COMPANIONS - SHORT ON MONEY

At times Elder Knapp was separated from his companion or had no companion. "In Leavenworth, a city of 25,000, we were lost from each other twice." In Topeka, "I was left to work alone for three weeks." In another town the elders were paying room and board. "All the elders left except President Mortensen; after a while he left. I could not go with him because our board was \$5 a week or \$1 a day. I had only \$5.40 but had stayed there six days, so that would be \$6. So I had to stay another day making up the week, paid them \$5 and went on my way."

#### INDIAN RESERVATION

ELDER KNAPP: One of the men said, "There is an Indian and Mr. Knapp has never seen one," so they called him in to hear the Mormon Elders sing. These people lived on an Indian Reservation and he was the first Indian I had seen. We saw one other on the way to Holton, it was about fourteen miles across the reservation.

I have seen and hunted opossum and fox squirrels. I have husked many ears of corn, picked tomatoes, sweet potatoes, and Irish potatoes.

#### OTTAWA: COMPLAINT - ELDERS STOPPED

After conference we went out into the country again. At Ottawa we did not quite finish because a complaint was made and the officers stopped us. It was a city of about 8000 people.

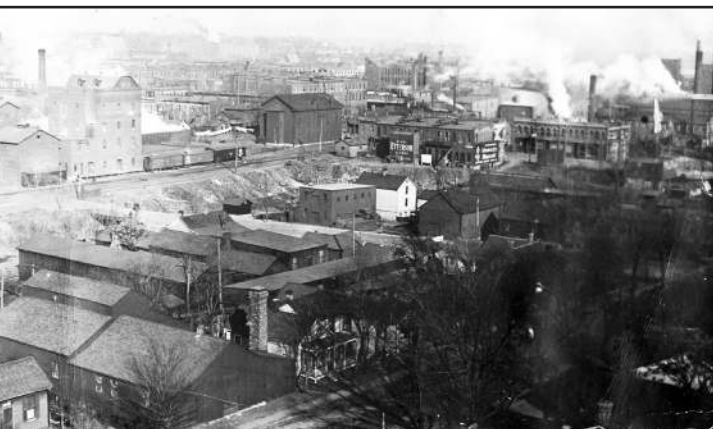
#### WICKED CITY - SHOCKING

Leavenworth is a wicked city. There were 3500 young soldiers in training. And about 3200 old soldiers at the Old Soldiers Home and 7000 Negroes and the population was 25,000. I was shocked at the wickedness that I saw there. I did not know humanity had fallen so low. And I wondered how long it would be before this wickedness would come among our people in the West.

#### ELDERS' ROCK

We held some meetings and visited a family of friends. These people had a large rock on their lawn

LEAVENWORTH  
Looking N.E.  
from 7th & Dakota St.  
"Leavenworth is a wicked  
city." (Elder Knapp)



which they called “the Elders’ Rock” which was smooth and egg-shaped. Thirty-six Elders had visited them and they all had tried to lift the rock, only three or four had succeeded. After dinner we all went out, my companion who was largest of the group tried first; he could not lift it. The other three of us did.

#### DIVERSIONS & SIGHTSEEING

We met in Holton Saturday the fourth of July. We went in swimming that afternoon, then stood outside of the yard and watched a ball game. That was all they had that day and a 5¢ show that night. Topeka - We went through the Capitol Building. In Kansas City we went through the Armour Packing House. They employed 5000 people and dressed 2400 beeves and 12,000 hogs per day. We then went to the museum seeing some wonderful sights. We went to Independence where we saw the place where the Temple is to be built.

#### MORMON TRAIL

While at this place we visited an old lake on the “Mormon Trail” where the Saints had camped and drained the lake to get the fish. Many had died there of cholera and were buried on the east side. We could see the mounds and sunken places of the graves. We felt that we were on sacred ground. We sang a song and offered prayer, thanking our Father for the Pioneers and the sacrifice they had made to establish the Gospel in the West where we could worship the Lord according to the dictates of our conscience.

#### RELEASED - KANSAS CITY

While in this locality we were called to a conference in St. Joseph, Missouri. There we met with the Elders of Independence Conference. I, with two other Elders, were released at this meeting.

We arrived at Independence and President Bennion suggested that we spend a day in Kansas City, Missouri, while arrangements were being made for our tickets. We went to the parks. We rode a scenic railway, saw a man ride an ostrich, went to a museum, and saw many other interesting sights.

By the end of his mission, Elder Knapp was well acquainted with the area, having labored in many locations in Missouri and Kansas, including Independence, Seneca, Cintrilla, Onago, Holton, Denison, Leavenworth, Valley Falls, Madison, Hartford, Jay, Ottawa, Parsons, Hallowell, Columbus, Walnut, St. Joseph, Sparks, Topeka, and the “southern part of the state” (Kansas) “in the country.”

#### MISSION TRAVELS SUMMARY

ELDER KNAPP: I had traveled twice from the north of Kansas to the south and back, had been in most every county in the eastern part, had visited most all the cities and small towns, I had learned more about the state than I know of my Idaho State. I have crossed the Rockies twice, viewing many sights that are surely wonderful, I have been on four Indian Reservations, canvassed Indians and preached the Gospel to them. I sold more Bible Commentaries in one week than any other elder had sold in that time during the two years I was there.

Justin Knapp served faithfully as a missionary, faithful to the advice of his father, Justin Abraham Knapp, to “Work today and let tomorrow take care of itself.”

JUSTIN: The two years passed quickly, soon it was all over.



EAST SIDE SQUARE  
COLUMBUS, KANSAS





MABEL HALE  
While writing  
faithfully to  
Elder Knapp,  
Mabel kept a full  
social calendar,  
enjoying opera,  
concerts, sleigh  
rides, and dances  
with friends.

## *The Girl He Left Behind*

While Justin was serving a mission, Mabel Hale waited and wrote faithfully to him but did not sit at home. In addition to serving in church callings, she kept a rather full social calendar. She journaled about excursions to the opera, concerts, sleigh rides, and dances with friends. Perhaps being hesitant to name fellows she liked, she indicated them with ??, initials, or blanks.

Examples: Mabel journal entries:

Went to the dance last night. Had a pretty good time tho there were not many there, but had some dandy dances. E. H. W. H. and F. B. Manon and Zera. Oh most all I had were dandy good. I think W & E are quite swell.

After the recital, ??, Flossie and I went to Third Ward to a dance there. Had a pretty good time there with Oliver, Flossie and ?. Oliver brought us home in the sleigh.

After the opera, ?? and I went up to the dance at Flamm's Hall. Had a pretty good time.

Wednesday night Willie, ??, Nettie and I went over to Sugar City for the dance, but there was none.

Was Primary day, but I was here at the Post Office and could not get away, but went to the dance in the evening. ?? came up and went over with me. Henry was also here. Had a fine time. ?? went right back again.

### SURPRISE PARTY - EVALUATIONS OF YOUNG MEN

On her 21<sup>st</sup> birthday her many friends surprised her with a birthday party. She and her friend, Vesta, made evaluations of young men.

MABEL: Mar. 20, 1910 - I am twenty one today. After Mutual when I went home, all the boys and girls were there. The larger ones. Well I began to think the house was haunted, that people would appear at every entrance.

Vesta came in yesterday and we spent a very pleasant half hour. We were talking of strength of character and friends. We decided we liked boys best who were strong willed and who were not easily led without consideration.

### PROPOSAL - RING

There was little doubt as to "strong willed" Elder Knapp's intentions. While in Columbus, Kansas, April 22, 1909, Justin had written a letter of proposal, in which he expressed his love and his desires: "Mabel I want you to be my wife! Yes forever!.



If you love me as I do you....I know by the help of our Heavenly Father that we could live happy together.” Mabel’s communications in the next months must have been encouraging, for on December 28, 1909, she noted,

MABEL: I received a pretty xmas present from Jesse. A gold ring set with a ruby set in with pearls. It was sent from Topeka, Kansas, Dec. 24.

Other suitors came to call. But they got the “Let’s be friends” or “Sister and Brother” treatment. Two Examples (from her journal):

MABEL: Burt has gone out on his ranch; he said and would not be able to write me a card much now. Burt you are almost an ideal friend, at least you have been to me. I can trust you and confide, and further advances than those of a friend you have never made. I think that is why you have so fully won my friendship.

Thursday evening I had a serious talk with C. Twas then I told him of my J-boy [Justin Knapp]. I had told him before, but he asked nothing during my visit till then when I was coming home, so we agreed it was best to be ‘sister’ and ‘brother.’

In February, 1910, Mabel, with old friends, enjoyed a week-long, activity-filled excursion to Rexburg. Returning home, she again expressed her deep disappointment at having to drop out of school at Ricks Academy, but also confided to her journal her hopes for the future with her special young man, her “Jesse boy.”

MABEL: The best of all that day, I found a dear letter from Jesse awaiting me when I came home. He is true and dear to me indeed and I am so glad the Lord has been so kind to me as to give me such good friends as ?? and Jesse. We hope so and some day perhaps within a year we will take a trip (somewhere).

## *Homecoming*

MABEL: *June 2, 1910* - The day of days. This week Jesse wrote me that he was released and was coming home. How surprised and pleased I was truly. Had cards later that he was going to stop at Richmond, UT on his way back and at Salt Lake City also, so don’t know just when he will be here – sometime next week I think. Am anxious.

### DENVER – SLC – JUNE CONFERENCE -HOME

JUSTIN: We started for the West, stopped off at Denver for a while and came on to Salt Lake City, arriving in time for June Conference. After M.I.A. Conference I returned home. My folks were all well and received me with a warm welcome.

### HARD TIMES AT HOME - TAKING OVER FARM WORK

Father was still raising horses and was very busy. They had had a hard time keeping me in the mission field and taking care of the family.

He asked me to take over the work of the farm, which I did. We had some fine horses, mine had done well and now I had nine, three of them were broken and had been used on the farm while I was away, two others were old enough to break now. I had a buggy which I had before I went away, that I could use now.

### VISITED MABEL

I went to Marysville to see the girl who had been writing to me all through my mission. Through our correspondence we had learned much of each other’s character and ideals. We both loved the Gospel and wrote of its blessings to each other. Our friendship had grown into love.



#### HOMER FAMILY REUNION

About 1900

Justin Willis Knapp (*back, far left-arrow*)

Ten years later Justin took Mabel to the 1910 Homer Reunion

ANNA ELIZA LEMMON KNAPP,

ANNA KNAPP WIDDISON (*back*)

ANNA ELIZA HOMER LEMMON,

ELIZA WILLIAMSON HOMER (*front*)

"Four Generations" (*June 8, 1910*)

MABEL: *June 8, 1910* - Jesse came up tonight. He came sooner that I had expected since he told me he was going to Richmond. My I was surprised and pleased when I rec'd the letter that he was coming.

#### MISSION REPORT

JUSTIN: I went to Sunday School in Hibbard Ward, met the people and gave report of my mission.

In the next two months, with Mabel still busy running the Post Office in Marysville, and Justin running the farm in Hibbard, the couple burned

the candle at both ends, carrying on a whirlwind courtship.

They joined the other young people in the area in a flurry of socials, especially dances, in various communities, including Labelle, Ashton, Sugar City, and Hibbard. They traveled back and forth by train, as well as with horse and buggy.

Justin visited Mabel's folks in Marysville, and they spent an evening with her sister Finnie and husband, Jesse Hammond. Next day he took her to his parents' home in Hibbard, where she quickly made friends with his sister Elsie.

MABEL: Thursday we were here at the Post Office and went to Rexburg on the five o'clock train. We walked part way out to Jesse's home till the folks met us. Spent a very pleasant evening there at their home.

Friday morning I awoke to hear songs and laughter as I had heard on retiring. After breakfast was over and we had the dishes put away, Elsie and I went for a ramble over the farm, down on the river. Oh, it was simply great, the wild roses were blooming everywhere down by the river. We roamed thru the bushes and among the trees, finding birds and flowers and squirrels.

Then back to the house and off to Rexburg.



Justin took Mabel to his Homer family reunion, and she made note of meeting his great-grandmother, 95-year old Eliza Homer, as well as quite a number of his other relatives.

Mabel was given the cook's tour of the farm and saw the progress on the new house which Justin had been building, with the help of his brother-in-law, Frank Walters, who was married to his sister Jennie.

JUSTIN: I built a house on the north-west corner of the farm.

MABEL: Jesse told me about the arrangements of the farm and horses and buildings. He was helping Frank build the house. That was a surprise to me to see so much of it done. It was a year last April since we have looked forward to this time, but it never seemed so real till now that Jesse is home and really preparing for me to come, but don't know yet when it will be – when we shall fill the little place and call it home.



JENNIE & FRANK WALTERS

Justin was getting help from Frank to build his house. It was Frank who danced off with Mabel to win the waltz contest.

## ACTION -PACKED PIONEER DAYS CELEBRATION

MABEL: Saturday was when they had the celebration at Hibbard. We went over there to the Grove. Had pretty good time. Were at the program and saw the races and other sports then went over to the ball game. Jesse played.

MABEL'S WEDDING DRESS

LEXEY LUND THIELE (*great-granddaughter*)

## PRIZE WALTZ

An especially amusing scene occurred at the dance that evening. Frank Walters, probably thinking it would be fun to tease his brother-in-law, snatched away his girl at the moment they began the waltz contest. Justin, her fiance, was left standing there while Frank danced off with light-on-her-feet Mabel, and they won the prize!

MABEL: We danced at Hibbard that night. There was a large crowd. Jesse and I were watching the people dance the prize waltz and Frank W. asked me to dance it with him. I hesitated some, but went and was more surprised when called to dance again. We then were awarded the prize. Another and more astonishing surprise.

## WEDDING PLANS, PRESENTS

As their wedding plans were finalized and shared with parents and friends, Justin and Mabel received visits and gifts.

## WEDDING DRESS

Mabel carefully packed the beautiful white wedding dress she had stitched by hand, as they prepared for the trip to the Salt Lake Temple.





## Chapter 12

# Justin & Mabel

Life is not easy. It is not meant to be. We have to overcome temptations and evil to get back into our Father's Kingdom. But He has shown us the way, by giving us the gospel and prayer is the thing we can hold to.—MABEL



CITY-COUNTY BUILDING

**M**onday August 15<sup>th</sup> Justin, groom, and Mabel, bride, traveled to Salt Lake by train, taking rooms in Hotel Albert. At the City-County Building they obtained a marriage license.

MABEL: My folks and some of my friends were at the [Marysville] depot as we left on the train for Salt Lake City. At Rexburg Jesse's people met us at the train to wish us well.

We were in the chair car all night and arrived in the city about eight o'clock Tuesday morning. While coming in we saw a line of freight cars burning.

We visited some friends, some places of interest. Went up to the City and County Building. In the evening we went to Salt Aire.

SALT AIR



### SALT AIR

The first Saltair, completed in 1893, was jointly owned by a corporation associated with The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints and the Salt Lake & Los Angeles Railway, which was constructed for the express purpose of serving the resort. Trains left from Salt Lake City every 45 minutes. Saltair was built on the shores of the Great Salt Lake and rested on over 2,000 posts and pilings. Saltair was a family place, intended to provide a safe and wholesome atmosphere. Intended from the beginning as the Western counterpart to Coney Island, Saltair was one of the first amusement parks, and for a time was the most popular family destination west of New York.





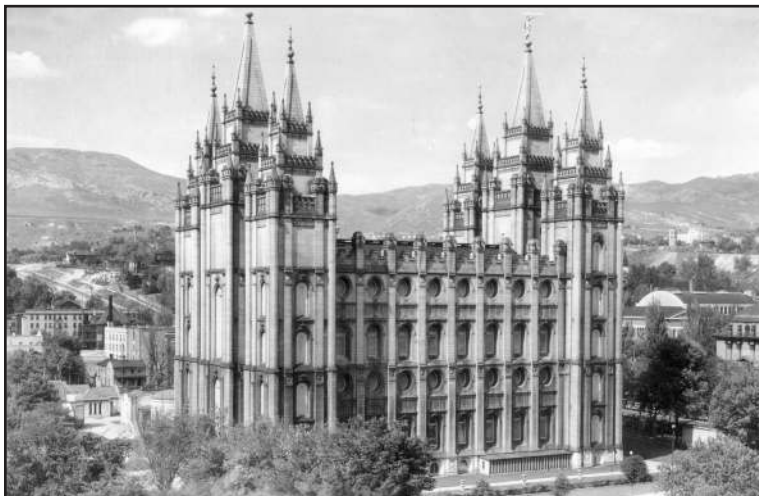
JUSTIN WILLIS KNAPP & MABEL FIDELIA HALE  
Parents of Marjorie Knapp

## *Temple Wedding*

MABEL: August 17, 1910 - At 8 o'clock Wednesday morning we went to the Temple. It was so beautiful and sacred there. In my heart I thanked my Heavenly Father for a home where I had been taught the Gospel and the blessings of Temple Marriage.

Went to meeting and had our record taken, then went through the Temple. Everything there was grand. I knew Jesse loved our Religion like I did and that he would always be fine and true. I received my own Endowments but Jesse having had his two years earlier, did the work for Mr. Locke. We were married about 5:15 by Anthon H. Lund.

SALT LAKE TEMPLE  
Married August 17, 1910  
"Everything there was grand." (Mabel)





WANDAMERE  
AMUSEMENT PARK IN  
SALT LAKE CITY

## WANDAMERE

That evening we visited some other parks and resorts—Wandamere-- and returned to Hotel Albert.

In the early 1900's there were several amusement parks in Salt Lake and vicinity, Wandamere being one of them. The next evening the newly wed couple rode the train

home, arriving in Rexburg at 4:00 a.m. "Went to Sugar to the dance that night."

## HONEYMOON

Justin and Mabel enjoyed a honeymoon trip to Island Park, Yellowstone, and Geyser Basin, "driving a team on a 'white top,' camping out, fishing and hunting and chasing the bear away from our camp," wrote Jesse. "Once he tipped our grub-box out of the buggy. And one night the horses chased him out of camp."

Justin had to hurry back to the ranch for the harvest, then went to Sugar City to haul beets. Meanwhile Mabel stayed with his mother, Eliza Knapp, nursing her through a terrible illness.

## ELIZA - TYPHOID FEVER

MABEL: His mother was ill with Typhoid Fever. Brother [Justin Abraham] Knapp asked me to stay with them and help take care of her. This was the first part of September. From then until near the end of October we worked hard to keep her with us and stayed on until Thanksgiving time.

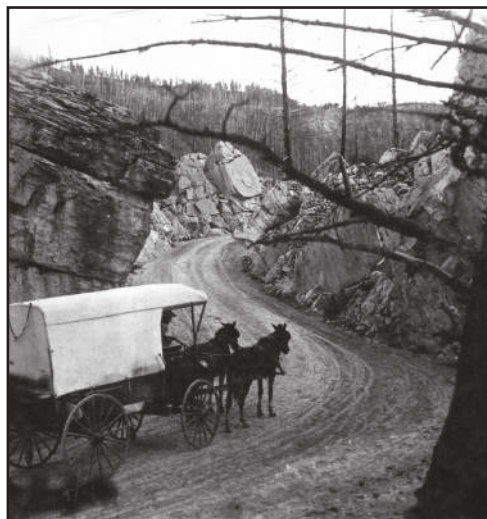
MARJ: I know that my mother was a wonderful woman. My grandmother was a wonderful woman. My grandmother had typhoid. After she had nursed all those kids through typhoid, and lost some of them, then she had typhoid. And my mother nursed her through her siege of typhoid.

## "OUR OWN HOME"

JUSTIN: Mother was ill with Typhoid Fever from the first of September until the last of November. Mabel stayed to help care for her. When she was better, we moved into our own home, about a quarter of a mile from Father's house.

MABEL: The first of December we moved into our own little home, which I had been longing for even though I was glad to be of some assistance during Sister Knapp's illness.

DRIVING A TEAM ON A  
"WHITE TOP"



## WANDAMERE

The old Salt Lake City trolley system stopped at 2700 South and 7th East. Passengers found a special place at the end of the line. It was a bit of magic, the magnificent Wandamere amusement park.

What a place! Two lakes were at the center of the fun. A complicated lock system brought a person from one lake to another and a contraption called a shoot the shoot that sent a boat sliding down a track and slam into the water. There were rowboats and a place to park or take a stroll. What a peaceful place this was. A centerpiece was the great bridge done in elegant lattice work and adorned with flowers on each end. And at night operas filled the lake air with song on a stage that floated over the lake.

Yes, you can imagine it. The sounds of thousands of people crammed in here on a beautiful spring day here at Wandamere Park.

After the park closed --- the Nibley family of railroad fame gave the land to the city to become Utah's oldest public golf course.



## MABEL CLOSE TO ELIZA

MARJ: I think Mother felt a closeness to my grandmother Eliza, and I know she really respected her and had a lot of admiration for her. She knew her history; she knew how hard her life had been.

### PIG WEEDS FOR SUPPER

And she'd heard the stories about how the kids had had to eat pig weeds for greens when they were little, cause there was nothing left to eat except pig weeds for greens—boiled, and bread to go with it, and some butter. That would be their menu. All the other tales that she told us about our grandmother showed us what a valiant pioneer that Grandmother was.

## CHURCH CALLINGS - FIRST BABY

JUSTIN: I was asked to be a teacher in Sunday School, and Superintendent of Religion Class, and Assistant to Earl Lee in M.I.A.

MABEL: We both worked in the ward. The spring was late and cold, the fields were still gray when Claudia was born 11 May 1911. What a difference ten days can make in the spring. The world was green and beautiful when next I could go out into the yard. Claudia was blessed 18 June. She was a very happy baby.

## HAMER: HOMESTEAD ATTEMPT

JUSTIN: I filed on a dry farm out at Hamer and moved up there for the summer. As we were moving 18 miles away, Brother Parker asked me what about Sunday School. I told him we would be there. My wife and I and our baby Claudia came in to Sunday School in a buggy. It required quite an effort; we would leave at five or six o'clock, come to our home in Hibbard, change clothes and go back one and one-half miles to Sunday School.

MABEL: That summer and next we lived at Hamer on a dry farm. It was lonely and far away. Jesse never left me alone because of the people who tramped through to the railroad. We would drive in about twenty miles to Sunday School.

JUSTIN: We had some fine horses which we kept out on the farm; we also took other horses and cattle to range. In the fall we came home and I hauled beets and plowed for the sugar company.

MABEL: The next spring when we went out we were overtaken by a snow storm and had a hard time keeping from being too cold. First I would walk till I could not go any farther in the sand, which wasn't far, then Jesse would walk till I became so cold I could but with difficulty climb down from the high wagon bed.

Through all this I wondered how Claudia could keep so warm because our wraps seemed like frozen sheets to me. However, the storm passed over and we reached the house all right. The second summer I was sick and we came home and sold the place.

JUSTIN: We were out there three years; eleven bushels of grain to the acre was not much to stay out there for, so, we left and gave it up.



### JUSTIN KNAPP

Homesteading: On the dry farm in Hamer.

"We were out there 3 years. Eleven bushels of grain to the acre was not much to stay out there for, so we left and gave it up." (Justin)



### ORDAINED A SEVENTY

I held the church positions I have named for about one year, then I was released and called as first councilor to Fred Parker in Sunday School, also a councilor to Harry Rowson, President of the Third Elders Quorum. In this last position I worked for about a year, then, was released and ordained a Seventy, becoming a member of the 148th Quorum; after about another year I was made a member of the council.

This was a great work; we had many good times. I went out visiting other Seventies many times. I filled a short Stake Mission, visiting the Independence Ward with Orson Johnson of Burton.

### SUNDAY SCHOOL

After a while Brother Parker was released from the Sunday School and Hyrum Lucus was sustained as Superintendent; I was first and Lehi Keppner was second councilor. Brother Lucus was Superintendent for only a few months. When he was released, I was chosen Superintendent with Lehi Keppner and Emerson Ricks as assistants. This position and the Seventies work kept me busy. We had a splendid Sunday School and enjoyed our work together.

I think of our Sunday School many times, how faithful our officers and teachers were and how loyal to their work. There were five different Stake Superintendents during this time. They were Ezra Dalby, Brother Flowers, C.V. Hansen, Willis Smith and Arthur Porter, Jr.

### CLAUDIA CHILD

CLAUDIA  
First child, born  
May 11, 1911.  
"She was a very  
happy baby."  
(Mabel)

MABEL: Claudia loved to look at books and learn the stories about the pictures. Dolls always were and still are, a keen delight, to her. She learned to sew and embroider.

### MABEL ILLNESS

After we came in from Hamer I was sick all the rest of the summer and fall. First I was in Shupe's Hospital at Sugar City, then I went to Logan and stayed with my Grandma Hale for a month under the care of Doctor Budge. Jesse was harvesting and Claudia was with my Mother in Twin Groves [northeast of St. Anthony].

### JUSTIE BORN, DIED

On December 20 our little baby was born, much too soon. She lived only forty-five minutes. We call her Justie. Mother and Sister Knapp prepared her for burial -- she was so tiny -- and Jesse and our Fathers made her little grave.

### WARREN BORN

That next year we remained on the farm at Hibbard. Sunday morning about Sunday School time, Warren was born, 23 November 1913. He was well and grew fast and strong. He was blessed 4 January 1914 by his Grandfather [Justin Abraham] Knapp, who left soon for a mission in California. I was working in the Mutual and Relief Society; Jesse in Sunday School and the Seventies Quorum.

### WARREN'S FASCINATION WITH WATER

From the time Warren could walk till he started to school we were worried about him because of water. It seemed to have a terrible fascination for him. Three times we nearly lost him in water and three times he narrowly escaped death or injury from horses.

### NEARLY DROWNED

The most serious of these times was in the summer when he was 20 months old. We lost sight of him for a few minutes and I found him in the canal near his Grandpa [Justin Abraham] Knapp's house. He was floating down the stream under the water. I called Jesse and we worked about two hours





and prayed very hard before we dared stop or go to the house. When we finally could get Doctor Walker, he told us his lungs had drained well but he must be kept warm. About six hours later he asked for a drink but did not really awake until five hours after that.

For about three days he seemed dazed and objects which were familiar seemed strange and unreal to him.

Jesse baptized him at Hibbard on his birthday and had to break the ice.

#### MARIE BORN, DIED

In the Morning on 17 December 1915, Marie Elizabeth was born, a dear little baby. Her eyes were so bright I wondered sometimes could she speak what would she say. Perhaps she would have told me her mission here was short and that soon she would have to return to our Father in Heaven.

Our children caught whooping cough. It was hard for the older ones but little Marie Beth could not survive that dreadful disease and after suffering so much for about two weeks she died in the afternoon of 3 February and was buried 7 February, 1916. That was a cold and stormy day. Brother and Sister Nephi Smith stayed with Claudia and Warren while we went to the funeral and cemetery.

Shall I doubt my Father's mercy?  
 Shall I think of death as doom?  
 Or the stepping o'er the threshold  
 To a bigger, brighter room?  
 Shall I blame my Father's wisdom?  
 Shall I sit enswathed in gloom?  
 When I know my babe is happy,  
 Waiting in the other room?

#### SAD AND LONELY

We were so lonely and sad we spent so much of the time together as we could. When the weather would permit, we spent our days in the fields with Jesse. Often he would make fires when the children were cold to keep them warm and cheered while he was at work.

Before this time my Father [Alma Helaman Hale, Jr.] and Mother [Elizabeth "Libbie" Prescinda Hendricks Hale] had moved to Lewiston, Utah. Grandmother Hale was with them and was so ill they could not leave her to come to the Baby's funeral. Finnie [Elizabeth Fidelia Hale Hammond] and Jesse [Jasper Hammond] lived out at Garnet, Idaho and were snowed in and they could not come either. Alta [Hale Farnworth] was with us and was the only one of my people who was with us. Jesse's people were very good. Grandpa [Joseph Smith Hendricks] and Grandma [Sariah Fidelia Pew] Hendricks also moved to Lewiston [Idaho].

#### TRAIN TRIP VISIT TO PARENTS IN UTAH

As the summer came on and we could not go with Jesse to his work he put us on the train to go pay a visit to the folks in Utah which we enjoyed very much. I love my folks and appreciated a visit with them, but always I was happy to come back again to Jesse.

Sometimes in the fall Jesse would harvest up on the Bench.



CLAUDIA & WARREN  
 Warren born Nov 23, 1913.  
 "Three times we nearly lost him in water and three times he narrowly escaped death or injury from horses." (Mabel)



MABEL HALE KNAPP

"Mother was very intelligent. But she was a reticent type of person. She just simply didn't let her talents show to the world. But she had them.

Very few people knew Mother for what she could do." (*Marj*)

## Mother Mabel

Scholar, teacher, poet, musician, and much more was Marjorie's mother Mabel. Along with being refined, quiet and humble, she was determined and hardy.

### FRAIL & FRAGILE? - RUNNER

MARJ: My mother I always considered to be sort of frail and fragile compared to my grandmother Eliza Knapp and her children, her daughters. And I have the feeling that they thought my mother was frail and fragile and not really the ideal farmer's wife. But my mother worked really hard.

I remember that my father has told me that when she was young, she ran--everywhere she went on the farm, she ran--and her hair bobbing up and down with the ribbons in it. He said he could remember when she'd help feed the pigs how she'd carry a five-gallon

bucket in each hand and out she'd go, and she'd run.

And I think about that. And I think about my mother, who was not—maybe not frail and fragile, but she hadn't built up to that kind of work, because in her unmarried years, she helped her father, who had a post office, and she was working in the post office all the time, working with books. She was a beautiful penman. So was her father a beautiful penman. So the life she went into when she was married was quite different from anything she was used to.

### DIAPER DILEMMA—MABEL WON OUT

She went into a family where they used really rough stuff for diapers. I don't know what it was—sort of, just rough cloth—she told me, but I don't remember—unbleached muslin, or something like that. And in her family they had used soft, white outing flannel. So when her children were coming along, my grandmother just thought, well, now we go in and buy some more of this whatever canvas-looking stuff they'd used for diapers, and Mother had held out and finally got her soft, white, outing flannel diapers.

### TAUGHT SISTERS-IN-LAW TO EMBROIDER, SING PARTS

And her sisters-in-law, Dad's sisters, and his mother had never bothered to embroider and make beautiful things for the children. And Mother always did.

And she taught them how to embroider.

They didn't know how to sing parts in music; they could carry a tune well, but they didn't know how to do alto, tenor, and other things. Mother taught them how. I mentioned earlier that Dad could chord on the organ. It was Mother who taught him how.

### RICKS ACADEMY - TALENTS

Mother had finished a Normal Course at Ricks College, and that's where she met my father. He was taking Missionary Training Course there.

Mother was very intelligent. But she was a reticent type of person. And comparatively speaking, very few people knew Mother for what she could do. In the wards, some of the adults would understand that she knew how to do genealogy better than anybody else, almost. But she never led a song in church, that I ever saw—ever. But she certainly was capable of doing it.

She just simply didn't let her talents show to the world. But she had them. She had an older sister, Finnie, who was very good at participating in everything. Everyone knew what she could do. And my mother—I've always believed firmly that my mother could do as well, but she didn't have the same kind of disposition.



## *Horseman, Farmer*

**M**arjorie's father, Justin Willis Knapp, was known as "Jess" among his acquaintances, although Mabel, Marjorie's mother, called him "Jesse." He was an experienced horseman, having been trained by the best, his own father, Justin Abraham Knapp. In addition to doing his own farm work, at harvest time he would drive 26 head of horses hitched to a giant wheat harvester.

JUSTIN WILLIS "JESS"  
KNAPP

Driving 26 head of horses harvesting grain on the Rexburg bench.

"After I had driven several days, I had enough power to tear the machine apart."  
(*Jess*)

JESS: I was contracted by a man from Rexburg that run a hotel, Dan Sheild. Dan had a lot of dry farms and raised a lot of wheat. He came and talked to me about starting a harvester that would take 26 head of horses. I talked to my brother-in-law, Charles M. Larsen, and we decided we'd help him.

So we went up with fourteen head of horses from the irrigated ranch. And we got up there, and he had some horses that he'd been summer fallowing with. And the man that went up there to drive the harvester was Charles McConnick, who didn't understand horses too well, but was going up there to help him run the harvest.

We got up there and started out. There was quite a lot of umbrella weed, and this clogged the cylinder often, and after we'd gone a round or two, McConnick decided that he didn't want any of it, took an oath, got down, and said he was through. Right in the middle of the field! "I don't give a damn. I wouldn't drive another round for the whole outfit!"

### NEW DRIVER: JESS KNAPP - CHANGED HORSES AROUND

"Well, Charlie, what about it?" "Oh, Jess is better with horses than I am."

"What about it, Jess?" And I said, "Under one condition." "What's that?"

And I said, "If you'll let me change these horses around the way they should be worked on the harvester." "You change them any way you want, and we'll get down and help you right now."

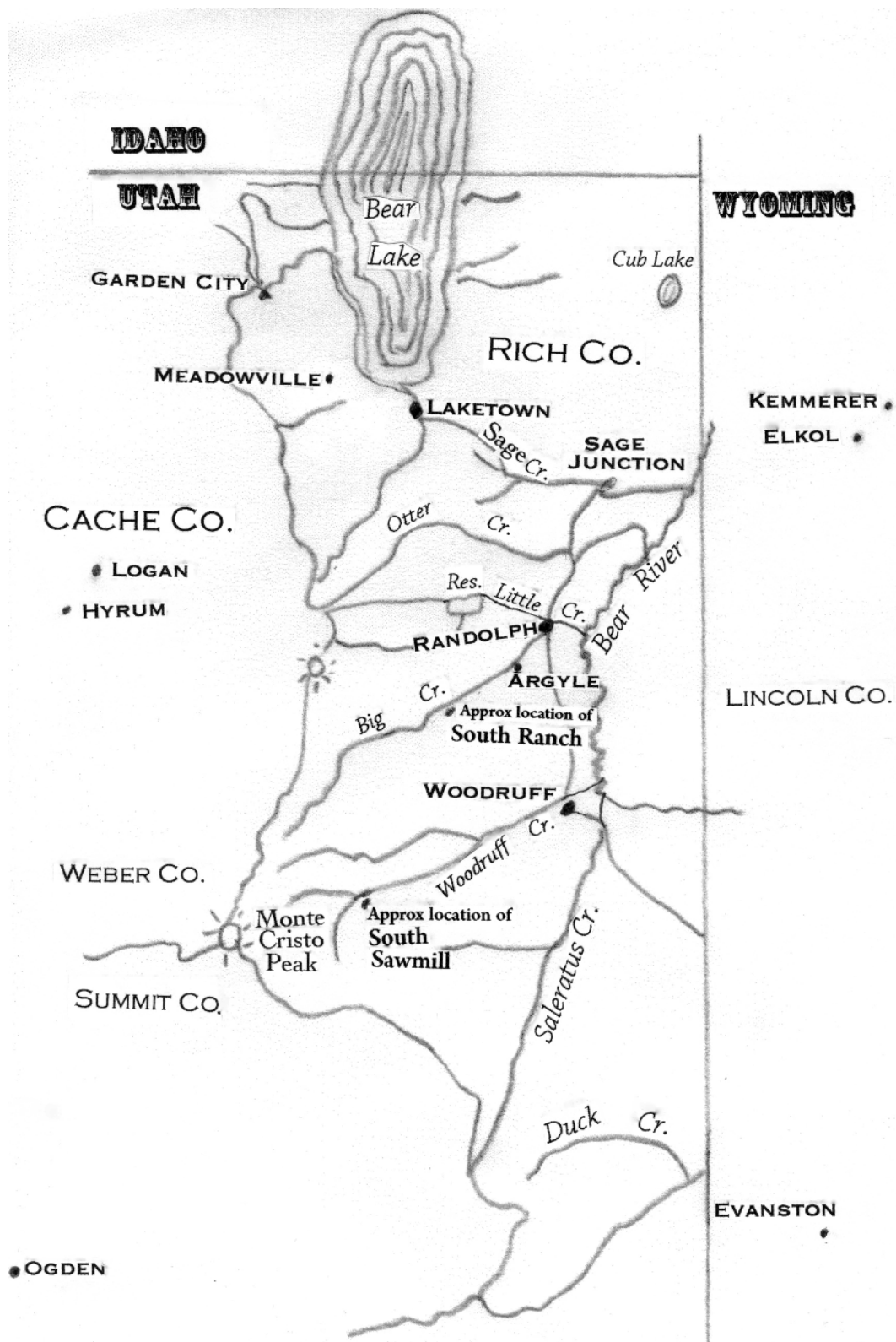
The two best lead animals was double hitched half-way back along the string to keep them from going ahead. I took those off first and put them on lead, took the fourteen head we took from the ranch up, put them on, and we started the harvester, with the twelve head of horses that had been summer fallowing last, and we started out.

### 4-HORSE LASH AND A BOX OF ROCKS

After I had driven several days, I had enough power to tear the machine apart. I could reach the first twelve horses with a lash, a four-horse lash. I kept it by my side. I took a small box with a few rocks and put in the seat beside me that I might toss up on one of the others, if I needed to. We went on some of those fields so large that we wondered if we should take our dinner with us when we started to going around. I was very successful in driving that harvester for three years.

This remarkable photograph is rather famous and was featured in the March 1975 edition of the magazine titled "Potato Grower of Idaho," page 52.

BARNEY SOUTH  
was born in  
Hyrum,  
lived in Logan,  
Salt Lake,  
Elkol, WY  
(*coal camp*),  
Argyle Ranch,  
Randolph,  
Monte Cristo  
(*sawmill*),  
Ogden.  
At age 18 he  
moved to Island  
Park, Idaho.





## Chapter 13

# Return to Randolph

Utah will yet become the treasure house of the nation.—ABRAHAM LINCOLN

Barney's family did not remain in the Wyoming coal camp for long. When they moved again, it was back to the area of Randolph, where Sam and Hannah had grown up. For 8 years they had lived in Logan, Hyrum, Salt Lake, and Elkol, Wyoming. They were now coming home. "They bought a ranch at Argyle on Big Creek about eight miles west of Randolph," wrote Zelma.

Rich County records show the area of the property, the sale, and a history of the financing from 1910 to 1924.

PAGE 1239: The area to be located in Section 11, Township 10N, Range 6E:  
West half of NE quarter, SE quarter of NW quarter, the NE quarter of SW  
quarter and west half of SW quarter SECTION 11 (with other lands)

On April 23, 1910 (page 1393 - witness: Leroy Shelby)  
Samuel Rich South bought 320 acres from Heber & Mary Bowden for \$2600

Jul 28, 1910-July 28, 1910 1494 (witness: John Snowball)  
Samuel & Hannah Mortgage from Isaac Smith for \$500

Aug 1, 1912 – Aug 23, 1912 1448 (witness: John Snowball)  
Samuel & Hannah Mortgage from State of Utah for \$1500

RANDOLPH (about 1908)





ARGYLE, UTAH  
Sam and Hannah bought  
a ranch in Argyle on  
Big Creek, about 8 miles  
southwest of Randolph.

#### ARGYLE

Ghost town located in Rich County, Utah, lying some 3 miles southwest of Randolph on Big Creek. It was inhabited about 1875-1915. Argyle was originally called Kennedyville, as it was first settled by John Kennedy and his three sons, who built ranches along the various branches of Big Creek. It was in a regular Sunday meeting it was decided that from thenceforth the ward should be called Argyle. Most of the Saints there being of Scottish origin, were pleased with the new name.

*Ranch at Argyle*  
Not much is known about the ranch house, whether it already existed or if Sam first had to build it. Zelma stated, "The log house was on the south side of the road."

Five-year-old Barney, along with his brothers and sisters, played outdoors in their new country surroundings. Hannah was ever vigilant about seeing to it the children wore their bonnets.

MARJ: They'd play along the creek a lot. One time Barney was playing by the creek, and his little bonnet blew off in the wind and landed in the creek and floated down, down, down the creek. And somebody had to grab him to keep him from jumping in to get his bonnet. Big Creek was reputedly a pretty good stream in the spring, with the spring runoff. The water ran very fast. It would have been extremely dangerous for a small child to get in.

#### MUSIC BOX

Another time he remembered that they had a music box, which, after he had grown up, he'd imagined might have been quite a valuable article. He wondered why his parents ever allowed the kids to play with it. But they played with it. They had it outside. One time the music box—they had more than one music box—but one of the music boxes went into the creek. It was all wound up, and it floated, and as far away as they could see, they watched the music box go down the creek. It was still tinkling away its little tune. So they'd played with it, and it was a commonplace little plaything in their hands, but it was a sad thing for them to watch it go down the creek and out of sight, still tinkling away the little tune.

#### SWISS WATCHES

They also had several watches that were Swiss watches. How he understood they were Swiss watches, I don't know. He didn't remember where they came from. Watches were kind of a rare commodity—a good watch. There again, he never could understand why he and his little sisters and brother were ever allowed to play with these watches. One of them had an alarm—he remembered that. But they played with watches.

#### REN AND HORSES

Barney and his brothers grew up outdoors, handling animals and doing farm chores. Ren had a particular liking for horses:

REN: My father and mother bought a ranch on Big Creek. This is where my education really started. I knew nothing of ranch life and had been around animals very little, and in that day if you lived 5 miles from town, there was only one way to get from place to place, and that was by horsepower. I don't mean horsepower under the hood of an automobile, but horsepower that walked and run on four legs. These horses had spirits and traits that were sometimes superior to many men that tried to handle them, much less a nine year old boy that had never been around horses and knew very little about them.

#### OLD JAKE

About the time we moved on the ranch, my Uncle John South gave us a horse that we called Old Jake. Old Jake was about 2 years old and was not broken to ride. Old Jake was a kind and gentle horse and was a fast learner. He knew more tricks than any horse that I ever saw. Anyway, the first year on the ranch he out-smarted



me on every turn, but by the time I was 10 years old and Old Jake was 3, I had learned a few tricks too, and we were getting along pretty good.

I am sure that Old Jake liked me, but he had some quaint ways of showing that he did. Anyway, I liked him, and after that first hectic year, we understood one another pretty good.

#### ANIMALS COMMON SENSE

After the first year that I spent on the ranch, I was hooked on animals; and it is my honest opinion that some animals have more common sense than some of us humans.

#### CORLESS HOUSE

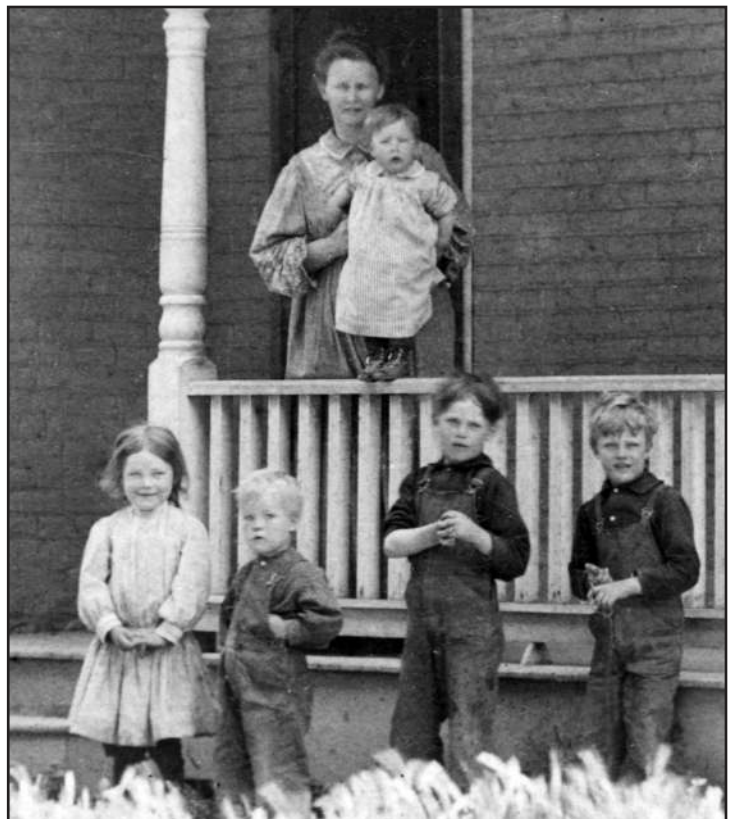
Possibly Hannah and the children stayed for a time in Randolph at the home of her relatives before moving to the ranch. Pictured on the front porch of a fine old Randolph home is Hannah, holding little Zelma. Standing in front are Elgie, Barney, Ren, and Allen. Designated as the “Corless House,” several years later, it was the birthplace of Elgie’s twins, Betty and Barbara.

BETTY NORRIS [Tremelling]: They called it the “Corless House,” and they tell me I was born there.

#### FAMILY FINANCE

Ranching, it seems, was never a profitable venture. Marj stated, “When Barney was very small, he and his family lived up on a place called Big Creek, in

HANNAH & BABY ZELMA  
ELGIE, BARNEY, REN, ALLEN  
The “Corless House”—possibly  
the home of one of Hannah’s  
brothers.



Lake Town Rich Co Utah 22<sup>nd</sup>  
 1884 Utah Territory  
 Messrs Blyth & Fargo Sirs  
 Evanston W. T.

I regret extremely my delay in meeting promptly the payment July 23<sup>rd</sup> 1883 of a bill of goods received at your Store \$53.68 and in consequent difficulty in making collections herewith enclose in part payment \$10.00 ten dollars. Please take out of this amount for the interest out to the last of December 1884 and if any Balance let it up to the note if this will suit you and send Bill of Balance and you will Oblige.

P.S. Charles South  
 expect to finish the job that I am working at and would like to settle the Balance to

CHARLES SOUTH'S LETTER TO BLYTH & FARGO  
 Honorable Charles' promise to pay a  
 debt (above--second page missing)

Transcribed (below)

Nov 22nd 1884  
 Lake Town Rich Co Utah Territory  
 Messrs Blyth & Fargo Sirs  
 Evanston W.T.

I regret extremely my delay in meeting promptly the payment July 23rd 1883 of a Bill of goods received at you Store (\$53.68 and in consequent difficulty in making collections I herewith enclose in part payment \$10.00 ten dollars. Please take out of this amount for the interest out to the Last of December 1884 and if any Balance let it ? the note if this will Suit you and send Bill of Balance and you will Oblige.

Charles South  
 P.S. I expect to finish the job that I am working at and I would like to settle the Balance ...

Ren's postscript:  
 This letter from Grandfather to Blyth & Fargo is a tribute to all of us, because I know without a doubt that Grandfather was a man of great Character, he was honest in his dealings with all men, and with the Lord.

Ren South

Rich County Utah. His family had a ranch up there, which they were buying, and it was very difficult for them to make the payments year after year. Zelma explained, "They bought the ranch in Argyle. Father taught school to pay their expenses."

## GRANDFATHER CHARLES SOUTH DIED

The second year they were in Argyle, school may have just begun when on September 11, 1911, Barney's grandfather Charles South died. It was on Sam's 40<sup>th</sup> birthday. Samuel was nineteen when his mother Elizabeth died on January 29, 1891. His father Charles had since lived in his home, faithfully serving in the ward, content with church activities and occasionally visiting his sons and daughters.

## HONEST AND HONORED

His children spoke of him in highest terms of respect and honor, and his life of unswerving duty and his willingness to respond to the call to pioneer in an unsettled country, where he reared his family.

He was strictly honest in all his dealings. He once refused  
 Randolph Historic Home:

### RICH COUNTY COUTHOUSE RECORDS: HOME IN BLOCK 27

May 28, 1873-Jun 5, 1873-Charles South got deed from probate Judge to lot #6 for \$5.50

1873 Charles South bought property from Billie Lou Cornia (originally it had been John Arrowsmith's)

Sep 6, 1878-Charles got from John Arrowsmith lot #7 for \$20.00. there was a little more property than #6 and #7, some of #8.

Mar 23, 1885-William R. South bought from Charles South Block 27, lot #7 for \$100

Apr 23, 1890-John South received from William South lot #7, Block 27 containing 200 rods for \$100

John received Warranty Deed

Aug 31, 1891-Sep 25, 1891 -Charles South received warranty deed for property in that block 30 feet wide for \$10 -ZCMI gave mortgage

Jul 19, 1900 Samuel South from Charles South N half of Lot 3 for \$75 House built approx. 1901

Apr 27, 1903-Samuel R. South received Deed from George A. Peart W half of lots 1 & 4

Sep 12, 1903-John South received from Charles South Warranty Deed 32 rods of Lot 7, Block for \$24

Aug 24, 1904-John R. South received from Samuel R South Warranty Deed: West 1/2 of lots 1 & 4 of block 27 for \$50

Sep 26, 1910-John R South sold it to E. C. Cleveland

Sep 7, 1911-Sep 11, 1911 -Charles South to John South T D (Trust Deed) for \$1

1913 -Deeded to George F. Pearce





CHARLES SOUTH (*seated, right*)  
HANNAH SOUTH (*seated, center*)  
SAM SOUTH (*standing next to Hannah*)

JOHN SOUTH (*standing, left*)  
MARY SOUTH (*seated next to John*)

Family gathering at the home of Charles' son, John and his wife, Mary South. The home was built about 1901. (*Courthouse records shown left page.*) Sporting blue paint, later yellow paint, as of summer 2018.

a gift of a pair of horses from his son John Rich South, until Uncle John fixed a price on them, and was promptly paid.

### TESTIMONY

Grandfather Charles died true to the faith he had embraced in England in 1853, and for which he left his family and all that was dear to him to start out anew in a desert. During his last illness his sons wanted to bring a doctor from Evanston, Wyoming, that he might have the best in medical care, but great-grandfather declined, saying that he had been a lonely man for many a year and was ready to go. He died bearing his testimony to the truthfulness of the Gospel. (*Elayne Tate Bybee*)



## Chapter 14

# Schoolmaster

Father was one of the best teachers that I ever knew. He was kind, firm, and fair, and got along with the kids very well.—REN SOUTH

Samuel, like his brothers and sisters, grew up in a truly pioneer environment. Their father and mother, Charles and Elizabeth, had to work hard to survive, and likewise their children learned to be workers. Two sons, Will and Sam, stood tests of exceptional endurance when they served in the notoriously dangerous Southen States Mission in Tennessee and Georgia. They all worked hard all their lives.

### SCHOLAR OF THE FAMILY

In addition to performing hard physical labor, Samuel also loved books and music and pursued formal education. He was the scholar of the family. At age 21 he had enrolled in Brigham Young College in Logan, attending 1892-93 and 1894-95. After his mission and marriage, with Hannah and two small sons, Sam returned to Logan to study at the Agricultural College, which later became Utah State University. Sam took a teacher's course and became a teacher.

The claim of family members that he taught 13 years suggests that he taught in Logan or Hyrum for 3 years or so before accepting a teaching post in Rich County.

The Grown-up  
Version of the  
Children of  
Charles and Elizabeth  
South with their  
spouses

Old time one room  
schoolhouse

### ARGYLE SCHOOL

Argyle, named by its Scottish settlers in honor of Argyll, Scotland, was a farming community southwest of Randolph. In 1895, the farmers and ranchers in the area had built a little one-room brick schoolhouse, about 3 miles southwest of Randolph and three fourths mile due west of the county road. Like all other schoolhouses of early days, it became the public gathering place for all events, including church meetings of the Argyle Ward, which was organized November 25, 1895. A second room was added in 1910.

### TEACHER FATHER

REN: Our fater taught 16 kids of school age in a small schoolhouse at







HANNAH CORLESS SOUTH & SAMUEL SOUTH (*Back*)  
 EDWARD SOUTH, MAUD ANDERSON, CATHERINE SOUTH SPENCER, AGNES SOUTH CALL,  
 CHARLES CALL, JANE PEART SOUTH (*center*)  
 CLYDE SPENCER, JOHN SOUTH, MARY CANNON PIGGOTT SOUTH, WILLIAM SOUTH (*front*)

GRAMMAR GRADE COUNTY  
 TEACHER'S CERTIFICATE

July 9, 1914

This certifies that Samuel R. South  
 being known as a person of good moral  
 character and having passed a satisfactory  
 examination in the following subjects:

Writing, Arithmetic, Pedagogy,  
 Physiology, Reading, Drawing,  
 Orthography, English Grammar, U.S.  
 History, Geography, Nature Study,  
 Psychology and History of Education,  
 is authorized according to law to teach in  
 the Grammar Grades of the Public Schools  
 of the State of Utah. Valid until

June 30, 1915

State of Utah	State Board of Education
Department of Public Instruction	A. C. WATKINSON, CHAIRMAN J. T. KINGSBURY, SECRETARY
Salt Lake City	J. A. WEDGE D. H. CHRISTENSEN C. H. MARCUSSEN
Page 346	
<b>Grammar Grade County Teacher's Certificate</b>	
JULY 9, 1914	
This Certifies, That <u>Samuel R. South</u> being	
known as a person of good moral character and having passed a satisfactory examination in the following subjects:	
Writing, Arithmetic, Pedagogy, Physiology, Reading, Drawing, Orthography, English Grammar, U. S. History, Geography Nature Study, Psychology and History of Education,	
is authorized according to law to teach in the Grammar Grades of the Public Schools of the State of Utah. Valid until June 30, 1915	
VOID UNLESS COUNTERSIGNED BY THE CHAIRMAN OF THE STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION <i>A. C. Watkinson</i>	



OLD-TIME  
SCHOOLROOM

Argyle, Utah, about 2 miles from our ranch. He didn't have very many kids, but if I remember correctly, he had grades one to eight, and I am sure that he earned his \$75.00 per month that he was paid for teaching.

Samuel South taught at the Argyle School five and a half years. He was also principal.

When school started the second year, Barney was six, old enough for school. His father must have been his first teacher.

#### SOCIALS - VIOLIN

"Socials held in the little red schoolhouse were so much fun, it was like one big happy family.

There were many dances and socials, and sometimes the young folks from Randolph would come and join in the festivities.

For some of the dancing parties in the Argyle Ward, Samuel South played the violin." (*Rich Memories, A History of Rich County*)

#### HANNAH SOUTH

"Mother was ill about to have a miscarriage. The Stuarts took her in and nursed her until she was well enough to go home." (*Zelma*)

#### DECISION TO CLOSE SCHOOL

Argyle declined as transportation improved and farmers no longer had to live so close to their fields. The Argyle Ward was discontinued in 1913, and the members were incorporated into the Randolph Ward.

The school board had decided in the summer of 1915 that the Argyle School should be closed. School would be held in Argyle only until Christmas.

### *House Afire!*

The fall term of the 1915-16 school year was Samuel's last stint as teacher of the Argyle School. It was to be an eventful autumn. Hannah, at age 39, was expecting her 7th child and was having difficulty with the pregnancy.

ZELMA: At one time Father, Mother, and family were on their way up Woodruff Canyon. As we neared the Jimmy Stuart Ranch, Mother was ill, about to have a miscarriage, and the Stuarts took her in and nursed her until she was well enough to go back to Randolph.

While Mother was at the Stuarts' home, I went to live at Aunt Bertha Mills and Uncle Carl's ranch. (Bertha was Hannah's sister.) Their son Rodger and I herded cows. Each afternoon we would drive them over to the Argyle school

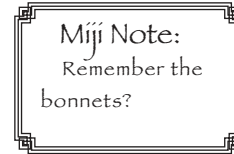




house where we would play stick horse or with the beautiful rocks we could find. We enjoyed the shade.

#### SUNTANNED

After Mother was home again and I was brought home to stay, she took one look at her berry brown daughter and started to cry. In these days girls were to stay out of the sun and remain white.



When the school term started, Sam had five of his children with him in school. Ren was 14, almost 15; Allen was 13, almost 14; Elgie was 12; Barney was 10; Zelma was 7.

Charlie, who was 5, almost 6, was soon to lose his status as the baby of the family. It was when the blessed event was close at hand when disaster struck. The ranch house at Argyle burned to the ground!

#### FIRE! FIRE!

Hannah had taken little Charlie with her to Randolph to do some errands. Sam was teaching school in the one-room schoolhouse in Argyle, and all the other children were at school that day.

When the news reached the school, "Your house at Argyle is on fire!" Sam dismissed the class and dashed to the ranch to see their home burn to the ground. All the children except Zelma accompanied their father to the ranch. "All that could be done was to look upon the scene with sorrow and dismay."

ZELMA: Early in the fall, coal was purchased for their fuel. When it was burning, a gas would form. One late afternoon, Bill Norris went to the door of the Souths' home and through the window saw the stove in the living room. He noted that it was red hot, but not knowing what to do, left the ranch and returned to his own home a few miles nearer to Randolph.

#### BARNEY'S PUPPY

MARJ: They returned after the house was gone, although still burning and smouldering. Barney knew that they had left the puppy in the house when they went away earlier in the day. He made a run for the house. They had to run to get him to drag him out. He wanted to save his puppy. He didn't forget for a long time about the little puppy.

ZELMA: Barney and Mother especially sorrowed over the small dog that was in the home at the time the house burned.

The only articles saved were some documents, including Sam's letter from school, deeds to the place, and a few pictures in a tin box, and a bottle of strychnine. Mother missed her wedding presents most of all—at least these were the ones I recall having her describe to her children, and father's expensive violin.

DOT: Practically everything was destroyed, all the presents my parents had received at their two receptions. Even Papa's violin that he had enjoyed playing at parties and dances was destroyed. They were able to save only a few pictures, the deeds to their home and a bottle of strychnine.

MARJ: Another thing that went up with the fire was a violin. According to the stories, that was a very, very, very sweet violin—the one that his father played

for dances. He wasn't able to replace that violin for a while, but he finally did get another violin. It was not the same kind of violin.

#### CIGAR BOX

Evidently, we still have that violin. When we took it to a music teacher one time for one of the kids in our family to use, the teacher looked at it, picked it up, turned it over two or three times, looked at it, strummed the strings with her thumb and fingers, and called it a cigar box.

Well, whether it was a cigar box or not, in reality there was nothing better than a cigar box for the kids to spend time on.

For years after that the family thought it was fortunate that they had photographs and some of their birth certificates, blessing certificates, the wedding certificate, wedding picture of the parents, some other papers that they treasured in a kind of a metal box. Although they were scorched and charred around the edges, the pictures were still good. So was the writing on the certificates. The pictures are still around today, with scorched, burned edges.

### COMMUNITY HELPED OUT AFTER FIRE

ZELMA: We had another home in Randolph which we moved right into. [There was not much left to move.] The Latter-day-Saints in Randolph gave the family many things.

"They had a fire, and everything they had was lost. The town helped them to get back on their feet again." (*Hannah obituary by Veloe Jackson*)

#### *New House-New Baby*

While the family stayed in the Randolph home inherited from Sam's father Charles, a new ranch house was built very quickly one mile west of the old one.

ZELMA: The house up at the ranch was built on a high hill, and down below was a pool, or a frog pond. I guess it was just more or less stale water. And there was a ravine in between the house and the barns so that you had to go down a hill and up a hill to get to the barns to feed the cattle and so on. There was a stairway leading up to the loft of the barns where the hay was put in.

But the house--there was one great big living room/kitchen. There were two bedrooms downstairs, and then there was an area that was not partitioned off for bedrooms upstairs.

### LITTLE SISTER

This new house was indeed put up very quickly, because it was in the new Argyle house, on October 5, 1915, that Barney's youngest sister was born. Dorothy Elizabeth was named after her two grandmothers. Barney was ten years her senior.

The night Dorothy was born seven-year-old Zelma had gotten out of bed to use the "thunder-mug" and was walking in her sleep upstairs. There was no railing around the opening of the newly constructed stairwell, and down the stairs she rolled. At the bottom of the steps, Dr. Mathew Reay picked her up and consoled her, "If you don't cry, you can be the first of the children to see your baby sister." The tears were held back, as she peered at the tiny baby.

## ARGYLE SCHOOL CLOSED

About the first of the year, 1916, arrangements were made to transport the children of Argyle to Randolph for school. No more would the sounds of young scholars reciting their times tables fill the little red schoolhouse in Argyle.

Thus the Argyle school, the church and the community spirit that once was enjoyed passed into history. (*Rich Memories, A History of Rich County*)

## SAGE CREEK SCHOOL

REN: About the first of the year, the Argyle school consolidated with the Randolph school and Father taught school at Sage Creek about eight miles north of Randolph for the rest of the season.

Sam traded one little red brick schoolhouse for another, as he taught the remainder of the school year at Sage Creek. However, he was now riding on horseback, morning and night, 13 miles each way, through the deep snow of winter and the sticky gumbo mud in the spring. (*Rich Memories, A History of Rich County* p 266-7)

## WOLVES

A former teacher of the Sage Creek School, Arthur Dean, had made that ride from Randolph one wintry evening and was glad he lived to tell about it.

He was returning to his job after the Christmas holiday, late in the afternoon and growing steadily darker. It was cold and the snow was so deep the horse could barely walk through it. He felt he was being watched and was soon able to observe the shadow shapes of wolves following him along in the snow, likely waiting for the horse to go down so they could attack. Arthur was very glad to reach his destination that night. (*Rich Memories, A History of Rich County*)

DOT: The Sage Creek School included the families living north of Randolph and along Bear River. Father often entertained his students with exciting re-told stories.

Here the teacher held a double office also acting as janitor. A small blackboard on the wall, a little chalk, a glowing pot-bellied stove to warm the building, a bucket of water (carried from a nearby farmhouse) with a dipper, placed on a low bench provided the physical setting. The classes ranged from beginners through eighth grade. (*Rich Memories, A History of Rich County*)

Despite the difficulty in getting to and from school each day, Sam finished out the 1915-16 school year teaching at Sage Creek. The children who had attended the Argyle school had already transferred to Randolph, including the South kids. What a blessing when Sam was offered a teaching post in Randolph.

REN: The next season, he signed up to teach at Randolph, where he taught for many years. Father was one of the best teachers that I ever knew. He was kind, firm, and fair, and got along with the kids very well.



OLD-TIME BRICK SCHOOLHOUSE  
Sam rode horseback 13 miles, morning and night, to teach at Sage Creek, through the deep snow of winter and sticky gumbo mud in spring.



RANDOLPH ELEMENTARY  
Barney attended the school,  
along with his siblings and  
father, who was a teacher.

ZELMA (*front row, second from right*)  
1916-17 school year,  
when Sam began teaching at  
Randolph Elementary.  
Barney's little sister  
was 3 years younger.

It had taken two years to construct and was finished just in time for the start of school in September, 1916.

It was a proud day for Randolph when school opened. The 8th, 9th, and 10th grades were taught at the new high school. 1916 was the first year 10th grade was taught in Randolph. In 1917, 11th grade was added. Rich County's first high school graduate completed the entire curriculum in 1921.

#### HIGH SCHOOL TEACHER

Randolph High School was the last school of Sam's teaching career. Whether or not Barney and his siblings were students in their father's classes, they attended together when Sam moved up to the high school on the hill to teach.

Whether or not Barney and his siblings were students in their father's classes, they attended together when Sam moved up to the high school on the hill to teach.

ZELMA: Father raced me to school when I finally was promoted to the school where he taught. He would walk, and I would have to run to keep up with him. We all went home for lunch. We always had an hour for lunch.

I felt very grown-up and enjoyed spending much time with Father, as he was very patient and answered all my questions without becoming



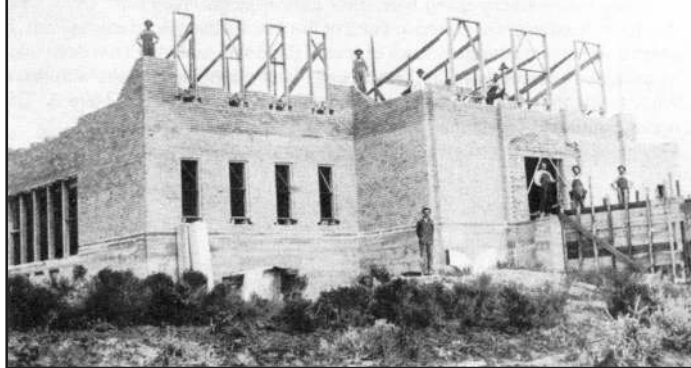


cross, as there was so much to be learned and how much easier to ask him rather than to look things up in the dictionary for myself.

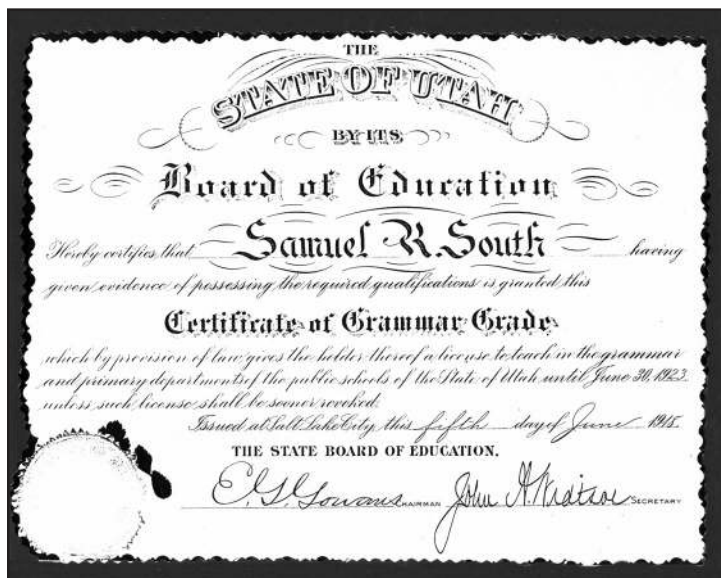
Father taught us all the time when we were around him--whatever we wanted to know we could always find out from him. We never had to look in the dictionary. Or we didn't have any of the books of knowledge in our home at that time. But he was a wonderful source of information. But we didn't have to go dig for information. All we'd have to do was ask Father, who was well educated.

One of the classes Father enjoyed most while teaching was art. He was ahead of his method in the schools of allowing the art students to paint or draw whatever was in their mind instead of copying from another picture.

As to working hard, I don't believe children studied as hard as they have to study today. I don't recall that. I don't even remember taking a book home.

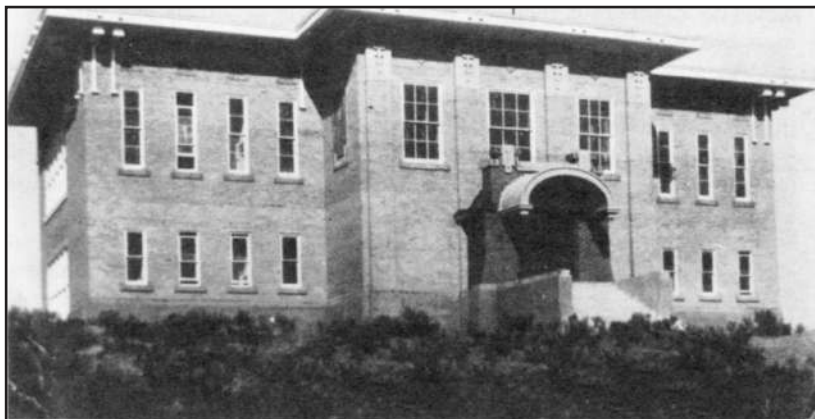


In 1914 construction was begun on the new high school. It was finished just in time for the start of school in September, 1916.



JUNE 5, 1918  
THE STATE OF UTAH  
by its Board of Education  
hereby certifies that Samuel R. South,  
having given evidence of possessing  
the required qualifications is granted  
this Certificate of Grammar Grade  
which by provision of law gives the  
holder thereof a license to teach in the  
grammar and primary departments  
of the public schools of the State of  
Utah until June 30, 1918 unless such  
license shall be sooner revoked.  
Issued at Salt Lake City, this  
fifth day of June 1918

Sam South's county teaching license of 1914 was apparently superseded by the Utah State teaching license in 1918, issued by the Utah State Board of Education.



RANDOLPH HIGH SCHOOL  
The people of Randolph were proud of the regulation size gym.

## Chapter 15

# Town & Country

We are here to be tried to see what we will do.— HANNAH

Grandfather Charles' home was on Main Street, next door to the grand tabernacle he had helped build. Four days before his death, according to Rich County records, ownership passed to his son, John. However, it was Samuel's family which was to occupy the house.

BARNEY'S HOME IN  
RANDOLPH  
When Grandfather Charles  
South died on  
September 11, 1911,  
Samuel & Hannah & family  
moved into his house on  
Main Street.

REN: In the fall of 1911, my grandfather South died, and we moved to Randolph and lived in his house. It was next door to the church.

Regarding 588 S Main Street, Block 20, Rich County records show:

John Snowball original owner

Dec 22, 1910 - Charles South bought from Chris  
& Katie Eppich  
Sep 7, 1911 - Sold to John R. South  
Oct 23, 1913 Samuel R. South received it from  
John R. South



Although Samuel did not own the home for two more years, this was the house where the family lived from the time Barney was six and a half years old until he was seventeen. At least part of the time each year.

Since Sam was holding down a teaching position in Argyle, he either made the daily trip from Randolph to Argyle through the winter, possibly transporting his school-age children with him, or he may have remained at the ranch part of the time. Perhaps the kids transferred to Randolph schools. Either way, spring and fall, the family moved back and forth between the ranch and the house in town.



## Church

The house was next door to the new tabernacle, still under construction after about 17 years. Barney's family was active in the church, and his parents held positions in the ward in Randolph. "In her early life, Hannah had taught a religion class and Sunday School. After her marriage, she was a counselor in the Randolph Ward Relief Society and was a block teacher [visiting teacher] for many years." (*Hannah, obituary by Veloe Jackson*)

### CHOIR - RELIEF SOCIETY - PRIMARY

DOT: Samuel and Hannah liked living in Randolph. They took an active part in the community and in the LDS Church. They were kind and honest. All who knew the Souths respected them. Sam was a choir director and Hannah a counselor in the Relief Society. She was also appreciated for being able to cut hair and her willingness to do so.

ZELMA: I don't recall any church in Argyle. It was always in Randolph that we went to church. We had Sunday School and Sacrament Meeting. Father was the choir master much of the time in Randolph; also the chorister in Sunday School. The sunshine would stream through the south window as Father would be leading the singing, and his extended forehead would shine as though it had been polished. But he liked music, and he was a good instructor.

When we were living in Randolph we used to attend a religion class and also Primary. But much of the time we'd be up at the ranch. At that time they told a lot of religious stories.

### LIVING ON MAIN STREET

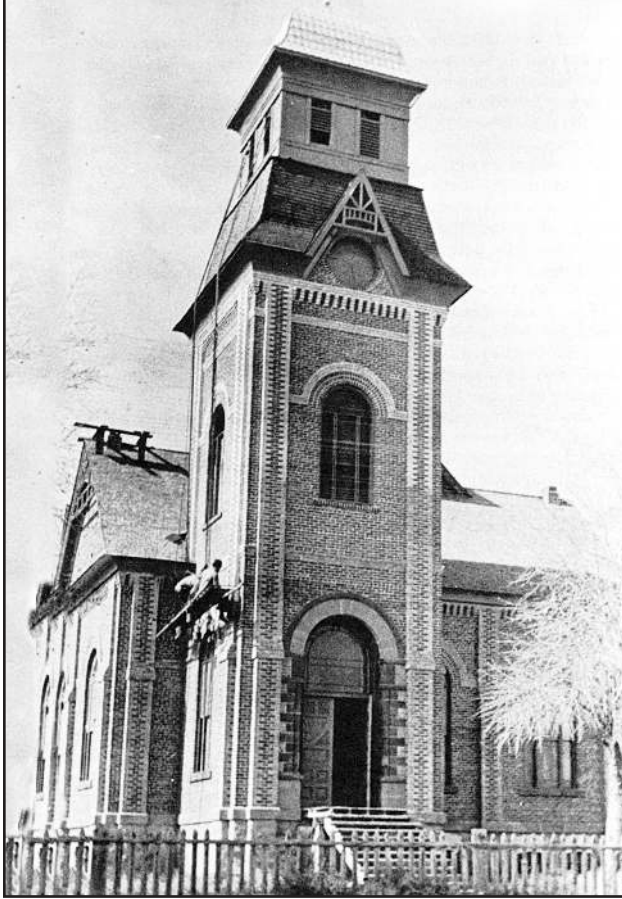
With their home on Main Street, the children became well acquainted with whatever was going on in town.

SOUTH FAMILY HOME ON MAIN STREET (*next to the church*) Beyond the church can be seen the opera house and other commercial buildings on both sides of the street.

Tabernacle, old adobe church, opera house, Eldredge's store, Rich County News, Bank of Randolph, Hotel, Spencer Brothers store. (*Main Street*)







RANDOLPH TABERNACLE

Workers on scaffolding putting finishing touches on the church.

## FIRST CAR IN RANDOLPH

A sight to behold was the first car in Randolph, purchased in October, 1912. It was a beautiful black and grey Buick. Top speed was 40 miles per hour, but the owner drove much more slowly because the roads were so bad.

## TABERNACLE CONSTRUCTION

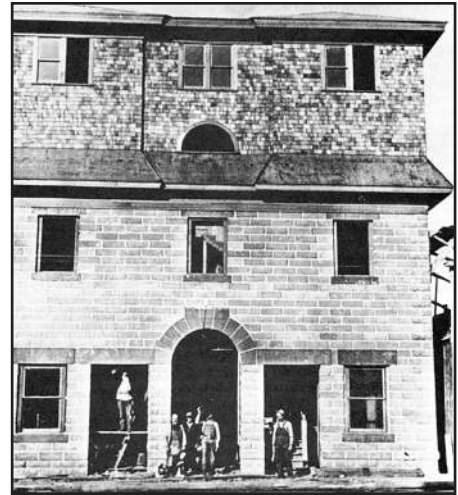
Next door was the ongoing construction of the tabernacle. It would be another two and a half years before its finish and dedication.

## OPERA HOUSE

Another building under construction up the street in 1912 was the

opera house, a large two-story building with an auditorium, stage, balcony, and dance floor.

"The opera house was the scene of some splendid theatrical performances put on by local talent." (*Rich Memories, A History of Rich County*)



OPERA HOUSE UNDER CONSTRUCTION

## PLAY IN OPERA HOUSE

"Father was always in the plays put on by the theatrical group of Randolph." (*Zelma*)

## THE SHOW MUST GO ON

ZELMA: Father was an excellent reader and he always was in the plays that were put on by the theatrical group of Randolph, Utah. VaLate Reed and Sister

Reay (wife of Dr. Reay) were two others that were always in the plays. These performances were enjoyed by everyone in the town, young and old.

All during the rehearsals, incidents of interest happened--experiences behind the scenes--which Father used to tell of and laugh with his family over the funny situations that had happened.

At one time a play was in progress when VaLate was asked to move by her landlady, so father offered her shelter in the living room and one large bedroom. Mother was not in favor of this but remembered how she felt after the ranch fire at Argyle, Utah. So Mother gave in willingly.





## *Dances*

**S**am and Hannah enjoyed socializing with the folks in the little communities of Argyle, Sage Creek, and Randolph. Throughout the years, dances have provided some of the happiest times.

The first dance hall was too small for everyone to dance at once, so a system of calling numbers was used so all would have a chance to dance. The men each received a number as he paid his 25 cent admission, either in cash or produce. Those not dancing waited outside for their numbers to be called. Everyone rejoiced when the old adobe was built, for there was room for all to dance. Around the big pot-bellied stove they would "circle all and grand right and left." Then came the Polka, the Virginia and Schottish reels, and sometime later came the waltz, waltz quadrill, twostep, rye waltz and others. Oh, let's not forget the "Rage" or the Charleston.

One dance loved by Randolph people was the "polygamy dance." It was thus known because at one point in the dance the man would have two partners with whom he promenaded around the room.

Basket dances were heaps of fun. Beautiful baskets, filled with delicious lunches, would be brought to the dance. A fellow would bid high for a special basket. The Relief Society dance was a special occasion that the married people enjoyed; sometimes a supper with freezers of that good homemade ice cream went along with the dance.

A baby sitter? What was that? Why we took our babies to the dances and made beds on the benches all around the hall, and the babies enjoyed their sleep to the strains of "Turkey in the Straw" or the "Irish Washerwoman."

The old Sage Creek schoolhouse was the scene of many a lively evening. Some were all-night affairs, with potluck suppers. The dancers arrived by team and wagon or buggies in the summer, and bobsleds in the winter. Sandstones were heated in ovens, then wrapped in heavy paper and blankets to put into the sleigh boxes to keep the children warm. (*Rich Memories, a History of Rich County & Randolph-A Look Back*)

## SAM VIOLIN

MARJ: Sam played for dances---played violin, and the little orchestra, of which he was the violin player, was a popular orchestra and was engaged to play frequently.

DOT: Father loved playing his violin at dances and socials held at Argyle and Sage Creek, a community about six miles north of Argyle. Sometimes the young folks from Randolph joined in the festivities.

ZELMA: Father either had a piano, organ, zither, or violin in our home at all times. He enjoyed playing for the dances in Randolph and later on at Island Park, Idaho. Father had a goodly collection of sheet music. He had his favorite songs that he played to warm up on and also to wind up his performance: Turkey in the straw, Blue Danube Waltz.



OPERA HOUSE

Just up the street from Barney's house was the opera house, Randolph's center of entertainment.

McKinnon Hotel, Spencer  
Brothers Store (Main Street)





DOROTHY & JOHN  
CORLESS  
Parents of Hannah  
Corless South, Barney's  
grandparents

## GOLDEN WEDDING

In February, 1912, Barney's family attended the celebration of the golden wedding anniversary of his maternal grandparents. Hannah's father and mother, John and Dorothy Knox, were married February 11, 1862 in Salt Lake City. Having arrived in 1872 to help settle Randolph, they had lived in the community 40 of their 50 years of marriage.

It was an auspicious occasion, and Sam played for the dancing at this special party for his parents-in-law. That evening someone determined to play a joke on him.

## VIOLIN AND LIMBURGER CHEESE

DOT: Zelma remembered the Golden Wedding anniversary of our grand-parents, John and Dorothy Knox Corless at which our dad, Samuel South, played his violin. Zelma said, "During intermission someone had put Limburger cheese on the bridge of the violin, and Father would pick it up, put it under his chin, then quickly lower it. Then he caught on because he saw everyone laughing, and he knew the joke was on him."

GLENNA: Dad [Ren] told the story about Grandpa playing at this dance, and he laid the violin down, and they put some Limburger cheese on the violin right close, next to where the strings were, and so he come back and started playing that violin, and he'd get this look on his face, and of course they were just dying. Cause that Limburger cheese—I don't know if you've ever smelled it—it's horrid; it's a terrible smell. And one time he smelled his fingers, and they'd just laugh and laugh. And every time Dad would tell it, he'd just get the biggest kick out of it. (Laughing)

From 1903, wagons and hardware, along with Monarch stoves, could be found at Beeman & Cashin Mer. Co. Later used as a barn and blacksmith shop. (Church Street just west of the church grounds)

The younger children would tire long before the party was over, including little 4-year old Zelma and 2-yr old Charlie.

ZELMA: Charlie and I took all the coats off the rack and made ourselves a bed on the floor.



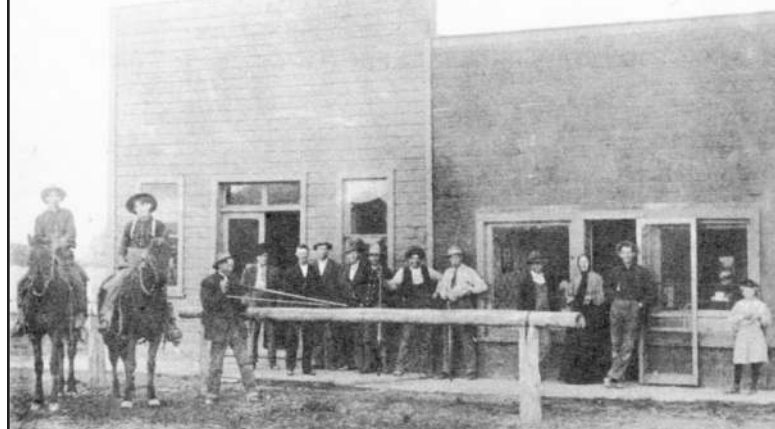
## COMMERCE

When it came to shopping, Barney's family had not far to go to get to the few stores in town, most of them located on Main Street.

The Furniture store began as an enterprise selling a small stock of furniture with a profitable picture-framing sideline. The business grew, and a large pair of scales were erected for weighing hay and grain. In 1912, most of the goods bought were shipped from Salt Lake and Ogden by rail to Evanston, then by team to Randolph. Furniture, ranges, and stoves were hauled on hay racks. A hitching post had been built at the front of the store

for teams to be tied. Eventually, though there was still furniture to be had, shelves were filled with cans and bottles. Behind the counter were everything from egg beaters to underwear, yarn to pitchforks.

Long credit was extended to customers who paid only once or twice a year, often with grain.



Buildings used at various times as confectionary, pool hall, printing office, shoe repair, bakery. (*Note hitching post*)



## BRICKS & BUTTER

From the earliest days, residents of Randolph, who initially had to import essentially everything from Salt Lake, began business enterprises manufacturing everything they could.

**WILL JACOBSON STORE**  
The calendar on the wall reads January 1913, a month cold enough for meat to hang in the store without refrigeration. Note the onions, celery, sweet potatoes, apples, and squash displayed in front of the counter. The spigot at left rear dispensed liquids such as vinegar. Customers furnished their own containers. (*East Main Street*)

was the trade of Samuel Brough, who took his family to Randolph in 1871 and started a successful business, which provided bricks for the church, school-house, old high school, several business establishments and homes. With a hired man, two boys and a horse, working 8-9 hour days, his operation turned out 4000 bricks per day.

Cheese and butter were made and sold in Randolph as early as 1896. Cheese went for 10 cents a pound and butter brought 20-25 cents a pound. The creamery opened Sept 15, 1901.

## PHONE - LIGHTS

Very limited telephone service made its way to Randolph in the late 1890's; electric lights came in 1916-17.



FURNITURE STORE





Bob-sledding, ice skating, and cutting ice were winter time activities which called for hot chocolate or oyster stew afterwards.

## Four Seasons - Sort of

J. Golden Kimball once quipped that Randolph had 9 months of winter and 3 months late fall.

When it comes to cold weather, certainly Randolph frequently wins the prize. Barney and his family participated in yearly events in all four seasons in the Randolph area. Zelma's description of these events gives a glimpse into their experiences:

### AUTUMN: PITCH PINE WOOD

ZELMA: After the fall harvest, Barney, his father, and brothers would go to get pitch pine wood.

This pitch pine wood was located on a mountain east of Randolph. Several men would go together to get the wood; they would cut it up by hand and fill the wagon boxes. This pitch was oozing out of the wood and it would burn extremely hot and last much longer than regular pine wood. My mother preferred it to coal.

When handling the wood, one's hands would become black. We would use butter to melt the pitch so that soap and water could remove the substance.

### WINTER: CUTTING ICE

ZELMA: Many people living in the town built square ice houses with wide doors to accommodate the large blocks of ice. Men on their sleds with children, lunches, and followed by their dogs, went to the stream together to cut and haul or snake in the ice after it had been cut into blocks. The art of throwing the chain over the end of each block and getting it hooked into place would bring a cheer to most of the group involved, and especially the dogs.

The small children were allowed to go on these joyous warm days as well as older people. The men took plenty of quilts for warmth.

The ice was then taken to the ice houses, and one row of ice and then one covering of wood sawdust to keep the ice from melting. This ice would keep all summer, and it was appreciated during the summer for ice cream and cold drinks.

### ICE SKATING - BOBSLED RIDING

The people in Randolph had some real old fashioned parties in those days. Sometimes they wouldn't get home until daylight, if they had to go very far. (*William South History*)

ZELMA: Ice skating was one sport the boys and girls of Randolph enjoyed during the winter and early spring. Also they liked to go bob-sled riding after which they would assemble at someone's home for hot chocolate or oyster stew.

### CHRISTMAS

Oh, we had lots of food, and one year I recall that they bought a goose, and they had it out in the yard for quite a while. The kids all got attached to that goose. And when it was served, nobody would eat the goose, not even my mother. And turkey, too. Sometimes they would buy a turkey, and it would be out in the yard—gobble, gobble, gobble, when we'd go by, and when they bought a turkey in advance, we didn't eat the turkey either, because we got too attached to that turkey while it was alive.



CHRISTMAS GOOSE  
"It was in the yard quite a while. The kids got attached to it, and when it was served nobody would eat the goose, not even my mother." (*Zelma*)



## SPRING: MARBLES & BASEBALL

ZELMA: In the spring of the year the South family's yards were the first to be dry. Barney and his brothers invited their friends to their home to play marbles. When parents of the boys needed their sons, they could be found at the Souths.'

Barney's Uncle William often brought home a water bucket full of marbles. Playing marbles was the recreation of men as well as boys. So it was with baseball. An old timer from Randolph made the remark that "the South boys were the baseball game" in Randolph for a number of years. (*William South History*)

Barney was good at playing baseball. He loved baseball. His little tomboy sister Zelma was always ready to join in the game.

ZELMA: They allowed me to play only when they needed one more player, because I couldn't hit the ball, and I couldn't run very fast, and all I did was to bring down the score of the side that I was on.

### SCOUTING

Barney was a scout. But I'm not sure that he was able to go on a lot of the hikes that the other scout boys went on. And I'm sure that he certainly earned enough that he could have been an Eagle Scout--from what I understand about Eagle Scouts. In service he was always doing for other people, but somehow or other the parents didn't stress too highly about being an Eagle Scout, but they always had him doing plenty of work. He worked right alongside the boys who were much older than himself.

## SUMMER: OUTINGS AT BEAR LAKE

ZELMA: Bear Lake had great appeal for my parents and Uncle George A. Peart's family. Ideal Beach was one of the families' favorite places. At the beach we rented two cabins, one for each family. We could rent boats; fireplaces were accessible. Bathing suits consisted of cut-off overalls over a shirt for the children; our parents were covered from head to toe.

The lake had such appeal we never wanted to wait until the things were unloaded and put in order; wood needed to be gathered for the fire. Water needed to be brought from the tap some distance away. The horses were put into care of some neighboring rancher until time for the return trip to Randolph.

The 4th and 24th of July were spent with Uncle George A. Peart and Aunt Etta Corless Peart [Hannah's sister] and their children, who were about the same ages as my parents' family: Ren and Elden; Elgie and Klea, Zelma and Illa; Charles and Mearl. The two families would load bedding and food into two wagons and head up one of the canyons after the stock (cattle, horses, pigs and chickens) had been fed and the cows milked.

The campsite had to be free from too many large rocks; wood must be nearby to build a huge fire. We cooked meat and marshmallows over the fire and froze ice cream.

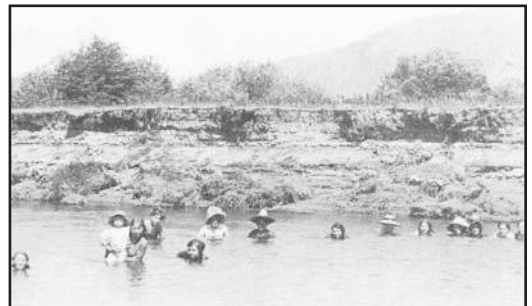
### COYOTES

Then there were stories about the pioneers. After eating, singing, and playing games, the last thing at night would be some story about wild animals coming into the camp looking for food. The coyotes were never very far away. Their cries used to make my blood run cold with fear.

### MARBLES

were really popular throughout the early part of the 20th century. When Sam Dyke's factory in Akron, Ohio, began mass production of clay marbles in 1884, the price dropped from about one penny each to a bag of 30 marbles for the same price. In 1915, mass production of glass marbles began. The decade spanning the late 20's and 30's was the golden age of marbles.

Swimming in Bear Lake  
"Bathing suits consisted of cut-off overalls over a shirt for the children. Our parents were covered from head to toe."  
(*Zelma*)



UNCLE GEORGE & AUNT  
ETTA PEART FAMILY  
GEORGE, WILLARD,  
ELDON, ETTA (*back*)  
FARREL, KLEA, ILLA (*front*)



## *Logging - The Start*

**T**he summer of 1913 Barney's father got a start into the logging business.

REN: The year 1913, father took a contract to get out some logs for the Deseret Livestock, and I spent the greater part of the summer skidding and hauling logs west of the Livestock Home Ranch about eight miles, as I remember it now. It was a joyful summer, as Uncle Will South and two of his boys helped us get these logs out, and they, Uncle Will, Ell, and Leuru, were good guys to work with. The next two years, I spent my summers in the hayfields and my winters going to school."

### RAG RUGS AND READING

Marj told of Hannah's "four-strand braiding technique; she used filler material for almost every strand of cloth, making the needed colors go much farther."

ZELMA: Each evening if Father was at home he would read many pages from a book that he thought would interest all the members of his family. If someone got restless they had two choices: to pretend to be interested or go to their room. Nine months of the year the bedrooms were cold, so most of us liked whatever the story was about.

While the reading was going on we could play silent games while Mother would be sewing or mending her children's clothes or planning something to be made out of clothes that someone wished changed into a new and different appearance. About November Mother would have her Christmas sewing at least well on its way to completion.

One of Hannah's favorite hobbies was making braided rugs. Many people gave her materials.

However, if she needed a particular color and could not find it in the rag collection, she might cut up an article of clothing at hand.

Some of Mother's sons claimed if they did not wear all their clothes at once or hide them, Mother, if she needed a particular color and one of their pairs of pants, shirt, coat, vest or sock was of the same coloring, the article would be cut up without the owner's consent, used in the beautiful rug she was making.

### HANNAH'S HANDWORK

Years ago the ladies wore under garments made of solid crocheting called a camisole. Mother made one for herself and for her daughter Elgie. She made beautiful lace for the bottom of slips, pillow cases, doilies, scarves, tablecloths, bed spreads, afghans, shawls, and lace for dainty handkerchiefs.

### SAM MADE WHISTLES, TOYS

Father would always help us make toys out of wood, doll beds, chairs, tables, carts, wheel barrels, and etc. In the spring he would make willow whistles, while the sap was just right for removing the bark from the lengths of willow cut at perfect lengths for the whistles.

Those whistles always worked for him; he not only made the toy but he would also play a few tunes on each one that he made. The bottom part of the stick was cut at an angle, and the notch above was a chip cut out of the wood and also the bark about one-half to one-third inch above the end of the whistle. He would use the back of his pocket knife to tap, tap, tap all around the length of willow until the bark would slide off easily, and then he would proceed to do the final finishing.

## Family Tales

**M**arj heard from Barney and his mother of some of the comical incidents in the South family.

### BARNEY TENDING DOROTHY

MARJ: One little incident about Dorothy while they were still living in Randolph, and while they were living in the house next to the church. One day Barney's mother told him to take care of Dorothy. She was going to church. Dorothy wasn't cleaned up, or dressed up, nor fit to go to church—had a dirty face and dirty hands. So Barney's mother told him, now you be sure when church is over, she doesn't break loose and come down to meet me as I come down the church steps.

### DOROTHY ESCAPED - SWEARING AT BARNEY

So he watched her very carefully, but of course became distracted before church was out. And all of a sudden, there she went—fast as she could go. And he went after her but (chuckles) didn't follow her very far, because, he said, she let out a string of cuss words that you hardly ever hear from a child, which she'd learned when she heard her dad driving the horses. He just turned around and went back to the house and let her go. His mother was really, really disgusted with him, because there she was—not only dirty, but swearing at Bernard besides.

### SAM SPANKED DOROTHY FOR MIMICKING HIS SWEARING

One time—the story goes—her father was lying down, sleeping, and she walked over to him and said, "Get up, you dirty old son-of-a-\_\_\_\_\_." And how he rose up and he really spanked that little girl for doing that. And of course, her mother felt that was very unjustified, because she knew that Dorothy was just mimicking what she heard her father saying to the horses.

### HANNAH'S CLOTHES LINES - HORSES - BARNEY'S TEASING

ZELMA: The land between their home and the next door neighbor's, Mr. and Mrs. Wildber, was not many feet wide. Hannah would hang her clothes on the line, and Mr. Wildber would turn his horses loose to run up and down the lane between the two houses. Barney often teased his mother saying that those clothes must have been special to tempt the horses to eat them. No one in the family wanted to plead the cause of Mother South. Lots of times members of the family needed to go to the Wildbers to draw water from their well when the Souths' well didn't have water in it fit to drink.



DOROTHY "DOT" SOUTH  
(left)

"She let out a string of cuss words you hardly ever hear from a child, which she'd learned when she heard her dad driving the horses."  
(Marj)

## Barney's Baptism

**O**n April 8, 1913, at age 8, Barney was baptized. Whether or not there's a shred of truth to it, Ren's wife Ruth, in an interview about the family history, passed on a story about Barney when he was baptized:

RUTH: Well, they told me about this, cause I wasn't there. They cut the ice on the river and baptized him. And he swore when he come up. He said, 'Oh, my hell, that water's cold.' (laughs) So they baptized him again."



## WORLD WAR I TIMELINE

Jun 28, 1914: Archduke Franz Ferdinand, Austria-Hungary heir assassinated by Serb

Jul 23, 1914: Austria-Hungary declares war on Serbia

Aug 1, 1914: Germany declares war on Russia

Aug 3, 1914: Germany declares war on France

Aug 4, 1914: Germany invades Belgium. Britain declares war on Germany.

Aug 12, 1914: Britain declares war on Austria-Hungary

Aug 23, 1914: Japanese Empire declares war on Ger.

Aug 23-30: Germany defeats Russia Battle Tannenberg

Sep 5-12: Ger/Fr Battle Marne-4 years trench warfare

Sep 29, 1914: Russia defeats Ger. Battle of Warsaw

Oct 19-Nov 22: Allies defeat Ger. 1st Battle of Ypres

Nov 1, 1914: Ottoman Empire at war against Russians

Nov 2, 1914: British begin naval blockade of Germany

Nov 11, 1914: Ottoman Empire declares war on Allies

Dec 24, 1914: Unofficial truce declared at Christmas

Feb 4, 1915: German subs attack merchant vessels

Apr 25, 1915: Allies attack Ottoman Empire

May 7, 1915: German sub sinks British Lusitania

Oct 6, 1915: Austria-Hung. Bulg. Ger. invade Serbia

Feb 21-Dec 16: Battle of Verdun-French victory

May 31, 1916: Battle of Jutland- Brit-Ger North Sea

Jul 1, 1916: Battle of Somme 1 million+ killed, wounded

Jan 19, 1917: British intercepts Zimmerman telegram

Mar 8, 1917: Russian Revolution-Tsar removed

Apr 6, 1917: US declares war on Germany

Nov 7, 1917: Bolsheviks-Lenin-overthrow Russia govt

Dec 17, 1918: Russians leave war

Jan 8, 1918: Woodrow Wilson "14 Points for Peace"

Mar 21, 1918: Germany launches Spring Offensive

Jul 15-Aug 6, 1918: 2nd Battle of Marne-Allies victory

Nov 11, 1918: Armistice-11 am, 11th day, 11th month

Jun 28, 1919: Treaty of Versailles, WWI ends



# The Great War

“The War to End All War”



STATUE IN FRONT OF  
COUNTY COURT HOUSE  
Rich County pays tribute to  
her lost sons.



RANDOLPH TABERNACLE  
Almost 20 years in the construction  
Dedicated July 25-26, 1914  
By George Albert Smith

# Chapter 16

## Worship & War

Those who fail to learn from history  
are doomed to repeat it.—SIR WINSTON CHURCHILL

The most celebrated event in Randolph since Utah gained statehood, January 4, 1896, was the long anticipated dedication of the Randolph Ward Tabernacle. It was dedicated in July, 1914, by Apostle George Albert Smith, who later became the 8th president of the church.

Until he was nine years old, Barney and his family had attended church in the adobe meetinghouse, built in 1875, by the earliest settlers, among whom were his four grandparents.

On the west end was a stage. Coal oil lamps with brass shades hung from the ceiling. In the middle of the room was a huge round black stove. Every so often a big block of wood would be dropped into the fire. If it got too hot they would use a dipper of water to cool it down.

When the adobe church was ten years old, it was decided that a bell for the building was much to be desired. A meeting was held, and those present “subscribed” money to it. The record of the donations listed \$2 from Grandfather Charles South and \$1 from his son William. With the \$18.50 collected, a suitable bell was purchased.

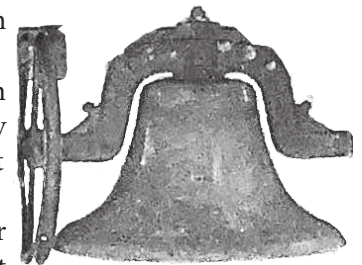
In the front entrance of the building was a wall ladder. While the meeting house was still in use, Grandfather Charles used to climb the ladder into the belfry and ring the bell to call the people to church.

Two silver cups with a handle on each side were used for the sacrament. They were passed around and each would unconsciously look for a new place to take a sip of the water. The men sat on one side of the building and the women on the other.

This building was also used for their amusements. It was here they had so many really good times. Weddings, Christmas parties, dances. Some of the finest home dramatic talent was exhibited.

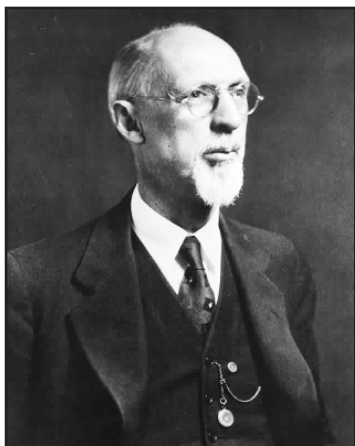
### BUILDING THE TABERNACLE - THE BEGINNING

Twenty years after the adobe meetinghouse was built, on March 11, 1895, preparations had begun on a grand Ward Tabernacle. It was almost another twen-



BELL FROM ADOBE  
CHURCH

Charles South climbed the ladder into the belfry and rang the bell to call the people to church. The bell is now enshrined on the church grounds.



APOSTLE GEORGE ALBERT SMITH  
Dedicated the new Randolph  
Tabernacle July 25-26, 1914.

ty years in the planning, preparing, excavation, and construction, fraught with problems along the way.

When preparations were underway for the tabernacle, Barney's grandfather, Charles South, a builder and carpenter, played a key role from the start.

On April 3 and 4, 1896, 15 men, using 12 teams and scrapers were on hand to plow and level the meetinghouse lot, under the leadership of Brother Charles South. They were rewarded with a free dance on April 14. (*Randolph—A Look Back*)

180,000 brick were contracted. Lumber was brought from the green fork. The rock and sandstone were hauled from up Big Creek and Otter Creek. The walls were made 19 inches thick with a two inch air space. The building cost in cash and labor \$23,884.76. The church paid \$2,000.

JOHN CORLESS, SAMUEL AND HANNAH SOUTH

Pictured among those who attended dedication.

Charles South, who had helped build the Tabernacle, had died three years previously.





## Dedication

The dedication celebration, combined with stake conference, took place Saturday and Sunday July 25-26, 1914, and was added to the Friday, July 24th Pioneer Day program, making a three-day gathering not since repeated in Randolph. (*Randolph-A Look Back*)

It was then recorded that “Randolph can boast of a commodious meetinghouse, a brick building erected on a stone foundation, with a tower in the east end. It has an auditorium capable of seating 700 people. There is also a small assembly room in the basement and five classrooms.”

Other activities of the weekend included programs and games enjoyed by all.

## World War I

While nine-year old Barney South was tending to farm chores in little Argyle, Utah, events were taking place in far away Europe which rocked the world.

On July 28, 1914, two days after the new Randolph Tabernacle was dedicated, the “Great War” began in Europe, a conflict which would become known as World War I. It would affect even little isolated Randolph, taking the lives of some of her sons.

ZELMA: In the evenings after supper, Mother would race Lorenzo. He would ride into Randolph, get the latest newspaper and return on his pony [sixteen miles] while Mother would wash the supper dishes. Father would read the paper while we all sat around wondering just how long and to what extent this war would last.

Being very young, these stories of battles would be dreamed about in my dreams; the battles always took place in the meadow not far from the house. The haystack was one of the hiding places for these soldiers.

### WORLD WAR I

In 1914, the nations of Europe were precariously perched for a conflagration, as if waiting for someone to strike the match. On June 28, the assassination of Archduke Franz Ferdinand of Austria, heir to the throne of Austria-Hungary, lit the flame. Europe was plunged into a conflict as war was declared by one country, then another, and another, alliances formed over the previous decades being invoked.

In America the conflict was initially called the European War. The war eventually drew in all the world's economic great powers, which were assembled in two opposing alliances:

The Allies: United Kingdom, France, and Russian Empire, later joined by Italy, Japan, and the United States.

The Central Powers: Germany, Austria-Hungary, later joined by the Ottoman Empire and Bulgaria.

135 countries took part in WWI with 9 million combatant and 7 million civilian deaths. Resulting genocides and the resulting 1918 influenza pandemic caused another 50-100 million deaths worldwide.

The war began on July 28, 1914 and lasted until November 11, 1918.

“Father would read the paper... wondering how long this war would last. Stories of battles in my dreams took place in the meadow not far from the house.” (*Zelma*)





ANDREA VIEHWEG - "LOGGER'S PARADISE"  
 Among the straight, tall timbers of beautiful Monte Cristo, near the area where  
 her great-grandfather, Barney South, logged as a youth.  
 View from same log in autumn. (*bottom*)





## Chapter 17

# Sawmill Saga

That was a fateful decision, in a sense, because his sons—all of them—wound up running sawmills. —MARJ

Barney's father, Samuel South, had a lot of irons in the fire. He was teaching school, farming, playing the violin for dances and parties, and serving as Justice of the Peace. At the ranch in Argyle, he raised crops and farm animals, which included a herd of milk cows.

When Barney was eleven, his father embarked on a new enterprise, which would affect all of the family for the rest of their lives.

"His father decided to run a sawmill," said Marj, "so he acquired one—I don't know from where, or how."

Zelma and Ren explained where and how:

ZELMA: Father traded a herd of milk cows for a sawmill owned by Jimmy Stuart of Woodruff, Utah. The sawmill was located somewhere west of Woodruff. The Stuart family had several children, and they wanted more good milk cows.

REN: The year 1916, father bought a sawmill from Jimmie Stuart. It was located on Woodruff Creek, about five miles from Monte Cristo. Some thought it was the logger's paradise.

The sawmill Sam acquired was already about sixteen years old. Sam was the fourth owner.

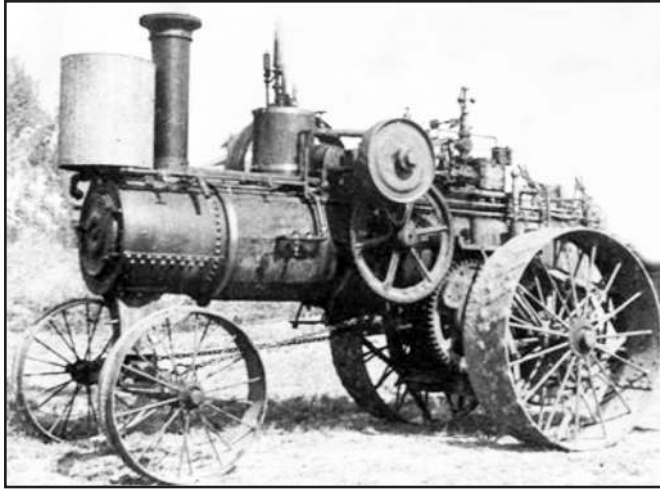
About 1900, C.B. Walton and Frazier Brothers had a steam powered mill in Zeke Hollow and operated until 1908, when Vincent M.V. Marsh and Maroni Eastman purchased the mill and were the operators of it. They later moved this mill down into Sugar Pine where it continued in operation for several years.

James Stuart purchased this mill in about 1914 and operated it until 1916. Souths bought the mill next and operated it until 1921 and later moved it to Idaho.

Sam began operating the sawmill in its location in Sugar Pine Canyon on Woodruff Creek. Woodruff Creek originates on the eastern slopes of the Monte Cristo Mountains and drains northeast through Woodruff into Saleratus Creek.

### MONTE CRISTO

A 30-mile long high mountain range in the extreme northeast of Utah. Many streams head there: Lost Creek, Saleratus Creek, Woodruff Creek, Randolph (Big Creek). This rugged area, covering several square miles, has an elevation averaging over 8000 feet. Monte Cristo Peak climbs to 9144 feet and is the highest peak in the range. The name Monte Cristo means "Mount of Christ," taken from the Spaniards.



NICHOLS & SHEPARD STEAM ENGINE

DAVID: Samuel South traded his herd of milk cows to James Stuart for a sawmill. The sawmill was a small, back woodsy operation on Big Creek [Woodruff Creek], near Monte Cristo. It was powered by a small 20 horsepower Nichols & Shepard steam engine, such as farmers used to run their threshing machines.

MARJ: He had the little Nichols and Shepard steam engine, and he was sawing timber up Blacksmith Fork Canyon out of Randolph someplace. That was a fateful decision, in a sense, because after he started that sawmill business, started running the sawmill, his sons—all of them—wound up running sawmills.

### FIRST NIGHT AT THE SAWMILL

ZELMA: There was a small cabin at the mill. It had one window about 26"x26." During the daylight hours the door was kept open for light. Our first night at the mill there was a terrible pounding on the window, and I was too scared to say a word. It was not long before Father got up and fired one shot at the four-legged intruder. "It's only a rat," he reported, and went back to sleep.

#### Miji Note:

Airplanes were still very novel, the first flight in Salt Lake having taken place only 5 years previously.

### ROCKY ROAD - AIRPLANE

Soon after the purchase of the sawmill one early spring morning before all the snow had melted, Father engaged Charles and myself to clear the rocks off the road while the rest of the crew of loggers had gone up the road for a load of logs.

It wasn't long after they were out of sight that we heard a terrible rumbling noise, and we started running uphill towards where the men had gone on the wagon for the timber. I soon got thirsty and Charles found clean snow for me and he was so kind and considerate. He being a slight built child and me with all my chubby fat, I could not travel as fast as he could go. When the men finally came, they said it was an airplane, and we had nothing to fear. We had decided it must be the world was coming to an end.

### LIVING IN 3 LOCATIONS

Once the South Family had a sawmill business to run, Sam and his family split their lives each year among three locales, three ventures, and three homes. At least there would be no herd of cows to milk! Zelma, who relished every adventure, described the yearly routine:

ZELMA: In the spring we would move from Randolph to the ranch, put in a crop of grain, then go to the sawmill. In the early fall we'd harvest the hay and grain and later we would attend school. All these moves soon caused my family to discover I could pack more items in less space than anyone, so I was elected to do the packing.



## WAGON MISHAPS - CHARLIE INJURED

MARJ: One time Charlie was knocked off the wagon, and one wagon wheel ran over him, and it cut him badly on the leg and also on his parts, somehow. And his mother sat up for the entire night, soaking and applying packs—water packs, and tending him and taking care of him while he was in great pain.

## HANNAH LANDED IN PUDDLE

I remember another story that Barney told, about the time when Samuel and Hannah and the children were riding along in the wagon. His mother was high up there, perched on the spring seat of the wagon, holding a baby on her lap. When they came to a chuck hole in the road, one wheel dropped down into the hole, and the wagon jolted. Hannah and the baby just flew off that spring seat, parachuted down—her bouffant skirts kind of breaking the fall, and she landed straight up, prim and proper in a big mud hole, still holding the baby in her arms. Her full skirts were spread out all around her.

Sam laughed and laughed. Hannah didn't think it funny. Barney wouldn't have dared to laugh, and he felt great concern til he learned that she was all right, for sure, but at the same time, it was about the funniest thing he had ever seen.

## SUGAR PINE SPRING

ZELMA: There was a spring near the cabin at Monte Cristo, and the stream near the house was spring water and was ice cold. The watercress grew plentifully, and we ate it nearly every meal as we all enjoyed it as greens cooked or plain. When cooked for greens, the flavor was exceptionally delicious. Father and the boys built coolers at the water's edge to protect the butter, milk, cheese, etc.

## WORK AT THE SAWMILL

ZELMA: Father hired Bill Brough to be the engineer at the first mill site. Later on his own children did this work.

The family worked from 9:00 am to 6:00 pm with one hour off for dinner at noon. There was lots to be done and Father assigned each of us to do our part to keep the mill running smoothly.

I used to help Father cut timber. He'd shout at me when we felled trees saying, "Stop riding the saw." I tried ever so hard to follow his instructions. Working with him in the woods had more appeal to me than doing dishes for Mother.

### OVERALLS - SAWDUST MONKEY

Years ago overalls were the garb of the rancher, mill hands and carpenters. The men folk and I wore dark blue overalls. I felt most comfortable in these coverings, but my older sister Elgie never wanted to wear any clothing that looked like men's. I preferred the out of doors work, assisting wherever needed.

One day at the mill I was the sawdust monkey (the person who removed the sawdust from underneath the saw). It was necessary for the one doing this job to keep their eyes on the saw so that the shovel would not touch the saw. A young



WODRUFF CREEK

"The sawmill was a small backwoods operation on Woodruff Creek" (David South)

man walked down into the sawdust pit and said, "Buddy, let me take the shovel, and I will shovel the dust out for awhile." That was all I needed--to be called a boy. Into the house I went, but all the sympathy I received from Mother Hannah was to hear her say, "You don't need to shovel out the sawdust. Stay inside and help me. Now please go wash the dishes that are in the dishpan in the kitchen." Out to the pit I went. The insult was forgotten and work was always a pleasure if I could be out of doors with my brothers and father. I always considered myself as Father's pet.

#### BARNEY SAWYER - ZELMA GREASING THE SAW

At the Monte Cristo sawmill, one day while Barney was doing the sawing, and I was the engineer, Barney had stopped the saw. It was customary for the engineer to tell the man at the saw, when the engine would be stopped, about doing a grease job. I neglected to tell him my intentions to grease the mill. I climbed upon the platform, removed the tops of the grease boxes and poured the grease into the openings, and before the lids were back on, Barney started up the mill to make a cut in the big log on the mill carriage. The result was that I got a shower of that black, thick oil. It shot up to the roof of the shed, and I was covered from the top of my head to the shoes on my feet.

I received the following consolation from my mother, "You don't need to do that work any more. Get washed off and then do that pan full of dishes in the kitchen." As soon as I had washed up (and removed my clothes to replace them with clean ones), back to the engine I went. It had far more appeal to me than dishes did at that time.

#### REN - DRIVING THE TEAM

REN: Our summer vacations were spent on the ranch and in the timber. By this time, I was a fair hay hand and I could pull a crosscut saw as good as any kid in Randolph. Most of my summers were spent hauling logs and lumber from the mill to Woodruff, Randolph, and Huntsville. I can truthfully say I enjoyed doing this because I liked to drive a team of horses. Horses and I got along well.

#### TRAP LINE

ZELMA: The South family had trap lines to catch mink, muskrat, martin, weasel. Trapping gave them a chance for some extra income, as they could sell the pelts. Father was most anxious for the trap line to be covered frequently so that the animals would only suffer a short time when their foot was caught in the trap.

The job of skinning the animals presented an opportunity to get a little tag-along sister to do a distasteful job.

ZELMA: My job was to hold the animal while the hide was being skinned off with a sharp paring knife. I did not like the job but someone had to help my brothers. They promised me all kinds of things. Many things were purchased from the money made from the sale of the fur pelts.

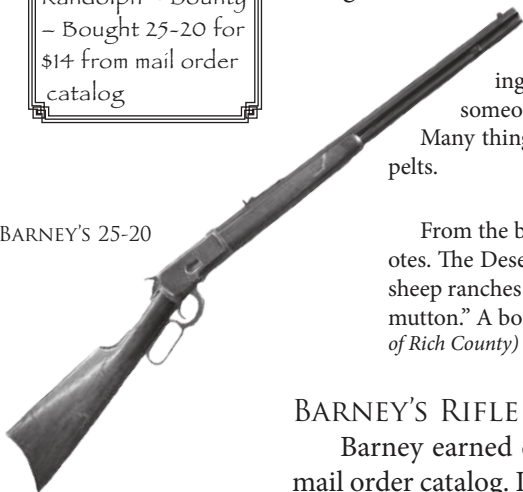
From the beginning, Rich County was plagued not only with wolves but coyotes. The Deseret News reporter wrote, "Coyotes are said to be pretty bad at the sheep ranches down the river. The mean lean coyotes make a sneak and fill up on mutton." A bounty was paid on both wolves and coyotes. (*Rich Memories, A History of Rich County*)

#### BARNEY'S RIFLE

Barney earned enough money trapping coyotes to buy his 25-20 rifle from a mail order catalog. It cost \$14. From the time he was young he was a dead-eye shot.

Miji Note:  
The following  
was on Marj's list  
to write about:  
Coyotes -  
Randolph - Bounty  
- Bought 25-20 for  
\$14 from mail order  
catalog

BARNEY'S 25-20





## DUCKS & SAGE HENS

Barney went duck hunting with his father and brothers. Shooting birds on the fly was a challenge the boys really enjoyed. Ducks were a pretty good addition to the family's meat supply. Even better were the sage hens they picked off when driving the wagon through the sagebrush. If there is anything Rich County had plenty of, it was sagebrush. The sage hens are very tasty when fried.

ZELMA: When the South family would drive back and forth to the mill and then to the ranch, there was ample time to look for sage hens. The hens are named after the bushes under which they would hide for protection, and their coloring and spots resembled the sagebrush.

The men never killed more chickens than the family needed because there was no refrigeration and not even an ice box. Rather late in the summertime snow could be found in many places, however, and the snow was used when ice cream was made for a special treat.

## MYSTERY GUN

ZELMA: A gun came into the home, which had a defect. It should have been a factory reject. Father did not want to comply with Mother's wishes to destroy it. Sometimes the gun would go off, and other times it would not fire.

There is great danger having this kind of a killer in the home, as it could not be trusted, as children enjoy threatening one another when they know that the gun may not fire. So when Mother had the opportunity, she hid it from the family. Many times when my parents were away from home the brothers, Ren, Allen, and Barney, would turn the house upside down in an effort to find it.

Barney often pleaded with Mother to tell him what happened to the gun. No one in the family ever found it, and Hannah never did reveal its fate.

BARNEY, UNIDENTIFIED,  
JIM TATE

At a young age Barney learned to shoot and was a dead-eye shot. From money he earned trapping coyotes he bought his 25-20 for \$14 from a mail order catalog. *(Jim Tate became Barney's brother-in-law when he married Barney's sister Elgie)*





BARNEY SOUTH ON THE RANCH AT ARGYLE



## Chapter 18

# Back at the Ranch

Parents often say that their children owe them so much, but on the other hand it can be said that the parents owe the children so much.

Parents owe it to their country as well as their children to give their children a good education, to teach their offspring to be good citizens.—BARNEY

Although winters were spent in Randolph, when the weather warmed up, the family moved back up to the ranch. They moved back and forth, spring and fall, between the ranch and the house in town. After the acquisition of the sawmill, there were two additional moves.

### SAM NOT A RANCHER

It was a good thing that Sam had a job as a teacher. According to his children, he was not much of a farmer. In later years, Ren related that fact to his wife, Ruth, who explained, “Ren said that Grandpa wasn’t a rancher. He didn’t know enough about ranching, you know.”

Zelma also later painted the pathetic picture:

ZELMA: One time while the South family was living on the ranch, Sam was reading a book, and he became so engrossed that nothing else mattered to him. He laid the book down and went outside for a few minutes. Upon his return he demanded to know what had happened to his book. Hannah went to the kitchen stove, lifted one of the lids and invited Sam to gaze upon the ashes which had been his book. He shouted so loudly that the roof of the ranch home nearly went up into the blue sky. Later he agreed with her that planting time was no time for the farmer to sit at home reading while the grain should be planted.

### POTATO SEED BURIAL

Barney assisted his father one spring in planting the family potato plot. His father had read in a book that potatoes should be planted eighteen inches deep. So down each prepared furrow manure was scattered, and the seed potatoes were then carefully dropped into place. That year all that came up was weeds and huge mushrooms, and most of them were the largest mushrooms Hannah had ever seen.

Hannah had lived on a farm from the time she was nine years old. She knew her husband’s idea of planting the potatoes was not right, but she was unable to convince him. At that time he thought all he read in a book was better than a person’s practical experience.

The following year the potatoes came up and were of excellent quality.



ALLEN LEE SOUTH  
From a young age the  
children had responsibilities  
doing farm chores.

## *Futile Farming*

The children often bore the brunt of the futile farming. Powerless to try better methods or make wiser decisions, the young boys were required to toil in the backbreaking, discouraging enterprise. Barney became particularly close to his three-years-older brother Allen.

In Barney's handwriting (one of the very few samples which exist)-scrawled on two small yellow envelopes, is the remnant of a scenario which gives a wrenching description. The two boys in the tale can be none other than Allen and Barney:

"...the older boy allowed that he didn't think so either but they had better weed just the same.

With the sun beating down on there [sic] backs the two small boys on hands and knees slowly crawled down thru [sic] the gran[sic] patch pulling weeds, it was a tedious job the weeds were more plentiful than the grain, the father of the boys had pulled willows off of this patch of land in the spring and had broken up the land, the land was low ground [sic] it was very rich but sub aragated [sic] and as the weeds had not been killed out it was indeed a teriffic [sic] job to weed it.

The patch was around 4 or 5 ackers [sic] and the task was stupendous was the way the boys looked at it and although the boys had worked hard and long for the past three weeks they could hardly see that they had made a start on the weeds.

The younger boy spoke in a bitter tone it looks like dad could help weed this patch if he wants the weeds out of it instid [sic] of playing on that old fiddle he spends more time practicing on that fiddle than he does to farming. If he would get busy in the spring and get his crop in instid [sic] of waiting half the summer he could get enough grain off [sic] the 100 acres that he has in shape instid [sic] of trying to raise more this will never ripen anyway.

The older boy stood up and pulled and [sic] old red neckerchief out of his pocket he wiped the sweat out of his eyes and as he did so he spoke up and in a cheerful [sic] voice he said lets go take another look at our poles mayby [sic] we have another fish by now

## MISFORTUNES: DEAD HORSES & BUM HAY DEAL

Besides being a poor farmer, Sam had poor luck.

ZELMA: Some events that took place in his life just didn't seem at all fair. He purchased two beautiful, gray, work horses, and they were a perfect match. Almost the first time he took the team into the woods one of them stepped on a Y shaped stick. One prong flipped up and struck a blood vein in the horse's stomach, and the horse bled to death before Father's eyes.

About three weeks later the other gray horse with the beautiful markings was grazing on the mountainside, and he ate a mouthful of grass containing poison larkspur. This horse died too. Neither of these horses had been paid for. My brothers disliked the fact that Father had to pay for dead horses.

### HAY NEVER LEFT PROPERTY

Once Father made a bargain to sell some hay to his friend, Peter McKinnon, for \$15.00 per ton, and within a few months, Father bought the hay back from

him for \$30.00 per ton. The hay was always on our property. Again my brothers could not see that this was a fair bargain.

Father set fine examples for our family by being honest and by living up to his principles.

## SOME HERE - SOME THERE

There were times when some of the family members would be living in one place, and some in another. Zelma related an incident which happened when Hannah was living at the ranch with Allen, while Sam was living in Randolph with Elgie and Zelma. Ren, Barney, and Charlie could have been either place.

## MISSPELLED WORDS - WALK TO RANCH

ZELMA: One day when I was attending school in Randolph, I misspelled at least several words. My teacher made me stay after school and write these words many times, on the black board.

My job at home after school was to wash up breakfast and lunch dishes before my sister Elgie got home to start cooking supper. Being late from my punishment at school was not enough; Elgie would not believe my story about the misspelled words. She said it was not true, and of course that made me angry, and I stated, "I will walk to the ranch where Mother and Allen are living!" "Go ahead," said Elgie.

### HUG AND WARM SUPPER

From the cemetery hill in Randolph I walked in the track of the four-inch sleigh tracks all the eight miles to the ranch. Mother greeted me and gave me a hug and a nice warm supper and sent me off to bed with an understanding heart.

### COYOTES

When Father heard what had happened, he asked my Uncle Dick Jackson, "How angry was Zelma?" Uncle's reply was, she was very angry, so father remarked that my anger would carry through till I reached the ranch, and he never sent anyone out to look for me. As it grew near dark the coyotes made lots of noise, and they frightened me and made my steps more rapid than previously.

## FATHER AT SCHOOL - KIDS TRUANT

Although the teacher had to be at school to teach, often his children were truant. After Sam started teaching in Randolph, it fell ever more to Barney and his brothers to do the farming in Argyle. Consequently, everyone but the father-teacher missed a lot of school.

In the spring, Barney and his brothers would have to drop out of school to go to the ranch and plant the fields. In the fall, when Sam started school in Randolph, the kids stayed at the ranch, joining their classmates only after the crops were harvested.

ZELMA: Well, we all went to school, but we didn't go to school every day like most kids. In the spring of the year we would move to the ranch, and in the fall we stayed up at the ranch, and a lot of the time we never got into school until it was about Thanksgiving time. Some of us would go, and others wouldn't go. It seemed like school was not very important in those days.

LORENZO SNOW "REN"  
SOUTH

"After the first year that I spent on the ranch, I was hooked on animals; and it is my honest opinion that some animals have more common sense than some of us humans. Horses and I got along very well." (Ren)







ALLEN LEE SOUTH

Barney was especially close to his 3-years-older brother Allen.

#### RANCH INCIDENTS

Marj told on a tape recording, occurrences Barney had described to her. They were mentioned in a group of abbreviated references to sobering tales on her list of topics she intended to write about:

Pitchfork in Allen—had to brace foot on forehead to pull pitchfork out

Opening a bottle of fruit—bottle broke and cut hand real bad

Two cans of food—last 2 cans—peas and corn—Barney and Charlie—salt shaker lid came off and dumped some salt into Charlie's can of veg. So Charlie grabbed the salt and dumped the rest into the other can—instead of mixing the 2 cans, both were ruined.

Once pulled knife through the other's hand—doing dishes—cut hand badly

## *"Hard-Knock Life"*

With the parents in town, the boys were often left to fend for themselves. Things got pretty rough sometimes. Barney related to Marj various incidents.

MARJ: When they were living on the ranch, that left the children home--a lot--to take care of the ranch chores, because Barney's father was down teaching school, and playing for dances. His mother was down there, too [in Randolph].

But while they lived there on the ranch, there were a lot of incidents which occurred, that he remembered. And maybe a lot of those things were in error, and he realized that, too, as he related them—knowing it was a long time ago, and he was very small.

#### REN VS BARNEY AND ALLEN

It seemed as though Ren was sort of dictatorial in their childish relationships, so Barney and Allen would kind of team up to try to hold their own against the older Ren. This lasted for a long time in their lives.

#### BLOODY SKIRMISHES

They had some skirmishes among them when they were small—times when such things happened as a struggle to obtain a jar of fruit, and in the process breaking the lid off and cutting their hands, losing the fruit. I don't remember who did which, but that happened sometimes, and the red, red fruit blending with the blood of the kids. They didn't know how badly each was hurt until they could get cleaned up a little bit and get the blood to stop flowing.

#### SKIPPED SCHOOL - HAULED TIMBER

Barney never attended school on the first day of school, and he never attended school on the last day of school. Always he was home doing chores on the farm until the farm was gone, and then working with his father, hauling timber. I've driven over the roads that he traveled with wagon and sleigh.

#### KIDS' MISERABLE WORK CONDITIONS

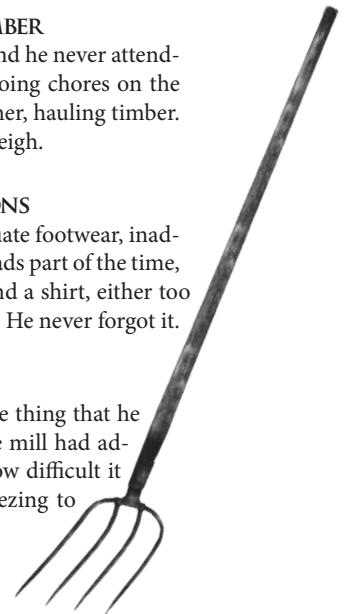
And he described to me how they were dressed—inadequate footwear, inadequate clothing, not warm enough coats, nothing on their heads part of the time, no underwear a lot of the time—just their denim overalls and a shirt, either too big or too little, no gloves. That was a miserable way to work. He never forgot it.

#### CARE FOR WORKERS AT MILL

Later on, while he was running the sawmill, that was one thing that he looked after carefully, that all the people who worked at the mill had adequate footwear, gloves, and clothes. Because he realized how difficult it is to work and actually accomplish anything if you are freezing to death, if your hands are frostbitten and so forth.

#### BURLAP GUNNY-SACK "BOOTS"

ZELMA: The men in the South family had no boots, so they improvised by cutting burlap bags into strips with which to wrap around their feet and legs. Gunny sack burlap—a full bag—was folded like a diaper, then put the foot down in the center of the triangle, pulled up over the toe of the shoe, and wrapped around the foot and tied with twine.



## "CITY KIDS"

At the ranch there were also occasions for a little fun, for example when "city kids" came for a bit of excitement.

ZELMA: There was a stairway leading up to the loft of the barn where the hay was put in. And when anyone would come and wanted to stay overnight up at the ranch, why, it was such a treat for those people that lived in Randolph to go out and sleep up in the loft. And if it was girls, they went up and slept in the loft, and the boys would have to stay in the house at that particular time.

## A GOOD LAUGH

ZELMA: One day some fellows from one of the cities came to the ranch and asked, "May we borrow a team of horses to drive up the canyon for a picnic?" Barney's reply was, "Yes, if you harness the team yourselves."

This day Zelma and Charles were on hand to see the sport of watching the city boys putting on the horse collars upside down. All sorts of other things went wrong for the city fellows, and the South youngsters thought they were pretty smart, having fun at their expense. They about split their sides laughing inside themselves, trying not to let the other boys know that they were laughing at their ignorance.

At dusk the horses came lumbering up the road to their home.



BARNEY (*left*)  
& FRIENDS

"Barney went to school every year. He didn't graduate because he missed too much school year after year." (*Mary*)





BACK: ALLEN SOUTH, DELORA HATCH, CHARLES NORRIS, ?, FRONT: IRENE NICHOLS

## Chapter 19

# Family Tragedy

Now I see sunshine. I'm going to do something. – ALLEN

When Barney was 14, he lost his best friend, his 17-year-old brother Allen, who was killed in a tragic accident.

ZELMA: Allen went to work for William Johnson to do some spring plowing for him. The team of horses Allen was given to use were not well broken. After plowing during the forenoon, Allen unhitched the team, free from each other. One of the horses got around behind Allen, lifted up his two hind feet and planted both of them in the middle of his back. Allen was taken immediately to the Dee Hospital in Ogden, Utah.

### OPERATION FUTILE

An operation was performed, and it was discovered his spleen had been torn from his back. Allen lived a short time, passing away April 28, 1918.

### FAMILY, FRIENDS IN SHOCK

Hannah said that just before Allen died he looked at her and with a contented look said, "Now I see sunshine." She asked what he meant. He replied, "I'm going to do something." From that time on he was not in any pain and we knew all was well with him. Nevertheless, the family members were in shock, as were Allen's many friends. He was loved and appreciated by all.

### CASKET IN LIVING ROOM

The next time his brothers and sisters saw him he was in his casket which had been placed in the living room of their home in Randolph.

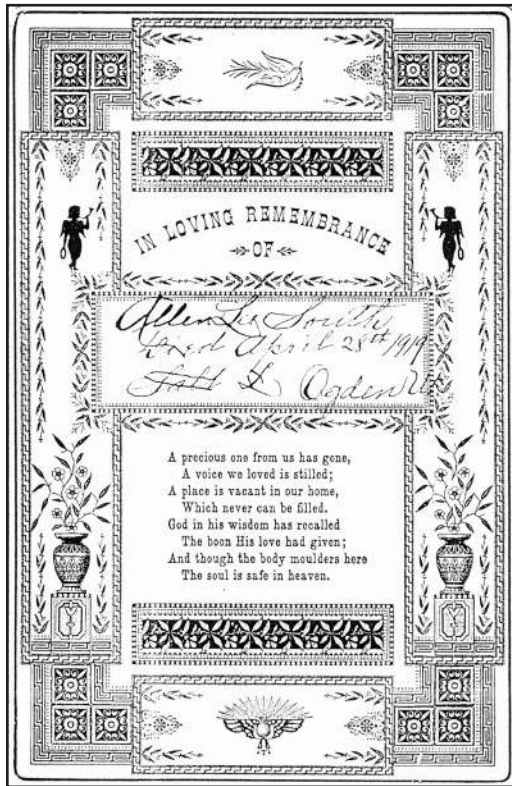
## YOUNG MAN, KICKED BY HORSE, DIES AT HOSPITAL

Allen Lee South, 17-year-old son of Mr. and Mrs. Samuel Rich South of Randolph, died at 5:45 o'clock this morning at the Dee Memorial hospital, from injuries received a few days ago.

Young South, while at his home in Randolph, was kicked in the abdomen by a horse. His condition proved critical and he was brought to the local hospital, where he was operated upon last Saturday.

His body was taken to the Larkin undertaking chapel for burial preparations. It will be shipped to Randolph, where funeral services will be held next Wednesday. He is survived by his father and mother and by six brothers and sisters.





## TRULY BELOVED

MARJ: All the stories that were ever told about Allen, not a bad word was ever said. He was supposed to have been one of the most wonderful young men. And I felt they all truly loved this brother they lost.

## EVENTUAL LOSS OF HOME

Besides suffering the loss of their beloved son and brother, the family incurred related expenses that would eventually cost them the loss of their home.



ALLEN LEE SOUTH  
Beloved Son and Brother  
Born November 6, 1901  
Died April 28, 1919  
Age 17

## Justice of the Peace

November 14, 1916, Sam had been elected Justice of Peace in Randolph. It was while the family was living at the sawmill, that "he had to judge a case that was very disheartening."

Elected Justice of Peace in 1916, Sam had a lot of irons in the fire.

ZELMA: Father left the sawmill to buy provisions to last for several days, but he forgot his grocery list and returned later with hardly anything to cook. Mother forgave him when he related what had happened.



## BOY'S THREAT TO KILL HIS FATHER

Judge Weston and his wife were going out to see a play, and their son objected, saying if they went to the show that evening he would murder his father: "If you go, you will be sorry." Never believing their son could do such a thing they thought nothing of his threat and went to the show.

## ONE SHOT - TRIAL & SENTENCE

Weston Jr. climbed up a tree in the yard and was there waiting for his father's return. One shot was fired and Judge Weston was a dead man.

A trial was held. Father believed the lad was insane and pronounced the sentence on him and had him committed to an asylum in Evanston, Wyoming, not far from Randolph. The young man threatened to kill Father if he ever had a chance.

### THREAT TO KILL SAM

A young Weston's threat to kill Father bothered Mother. Mother was happy when the family moved to Idaho.

## *Quit Teaching*

Sam had taught children for many years, most of them quite young. When he began teaching at the high school, it may have taxed his patience to deal with older students.

Ren, many years later, described an incident that happened at the high school. In a tent in a logging camp, Ren and Barney were recalling old times, and young Bernie Knapp, who was present, retold the story.

BERNIE: It was interesting to be in the tent at night and listen to the stories that Ren and Barney told. Ren always laughed a lot when he told stories. I remember Ren telling of when his father taught at the high school in Randolph.

One time some unruly boys were in the gym. It was a new gym, the only regulation size gym in the county, which made everyone proud of it in such a little place as Randolph. Some boy gave Sam South a bad time and Ren saw his father grab the kid and send him sprawling clear across the gym floor. He was amazed seeing his father do this. He really wasn't a big man but actually rather small.

ZELMA: I remember some of the boys used to try to ride the horse up the front steps of the school, but usually some adult would come along and force them to take that horse down.

REN: Teaching was not my father's first love. It was timber and his family.

ZELMA: Father quit teaching; when he found that the kids were making him nervous, he decided it was time for him to quit. When father could not enjoy teaching, he gave this up for his farm and sawmill business.

After many years of standing in front of a classroom of students, Sam's teaching career came to an end. Perhaps his logging business was paying off well enough he figured he could afford to quit. Or with Allen gone, Sam may not have had the heart to continue. Evidently Sam never taught school after Allen's tragic death.

### 1920 CENSUS - OCCUPATIONS

The day after Barney's 15th birthday, January 5, 1920, the census taker recorded information about the South family. Samuel and Hannah South and family are listed as residing in "Randolph town." Occupations are listed:

Samuel: operator; sawmill

Hannah: farmer, general farm

Lorenzo: farm laborer, home farm

Children: Elgie, Bernard, Zelma, Charles, Dorothy

Notably, Sam is not listed as school teacher nor Justice of Peace. Sam was operating the sawmill, and the family still owned the ranch.



**SOUTH HOME** *(from the side)*

Formerly the home of Grandfather Charles, Barney's family lived in the house over 10 years, from the time Barney was 6. The house was lost when the family could not make the mortgage payments.

**SOUTH HOME** *(from the front)*

Barney's cousins, Sara Spencer Nicholson & Valois South Chipman, visit the old home of Grandfather Charles.



*Lost Home*  
**T**w o  
 y e a r s  
 a f t e r  
 Allen's death,  
 the South  
 family lost  
 their home in  
 Randolph.

#### **MORTGAGE DUE**

**ZELMA:** My parents, Sam and Hannah, mortgaged their home in Randolph to pay the doctor and the hospital bills. When the note came due there was no money with which to pay, and the creditors took over the home for payment.

#### **REFUSED TO LOAN TO SAM**

Mother had tried to borrow money from members of her family, but none of them would give the South family aid at that time. Some of the in-laws on Mother's side of the family had the money but did not feel inclined to grant a loan to my father.

#### **SAD LOSSES**

She was sorrowful at the loss of her son and also because her family did not aid her in this time of great need.

#### **BLOCK 20**

June 5, 1873 Charles South got deed to lot #6 --\$5.50, from probate judge (originally it had been John Arrowsmith's)

Sep 6, 1878 he got lot #7 - \$20.00. (There was a little more property than lot #6 and #7, some of #8)

August 31, 1891-Sep 25, 1891 (witness: John Snowball)

Charles South received warranty deed for property in that block 50 feet wide-for \$10.00

ZCMI gave mortgage (Randolph Co-operatives Agricultural Assoc & Corp by A. McKinnon, President, George A. Peart, Secretary

#### **Description:**

Commencing 10 rods south from NE corner of Block 20, thence S 3 rods, W 6 Rods, N 3 Rods, E 6 Rods to point of beginning. Containing 18 sq. Rods

Dec 22, 1910 - Bought from Chris and Katie Epic -

1911 sold to John R. South

Sep 7, 1911 from John R South to Charles South

Sep 7, 1911 John loaned money to buy Section 30 for \$1.

October 23, 1913 - Samuel R. South received it from John R. South

Jun 5, 1919 - Release Mortgage from Bank of Randolph

May 5, 1921 Court Case - Sam and Hannah South -Western Loan and Bldg Co

Apr 18, 1922 - Sheriff's Deed. Parley Hodges, Sheriff came and took it over.- - picked up by Western Loan and Bldg Co. for \$515.46. That's how much they owed, how much they paid into sheriff's sale.



## Lost Ranch

Ranching had not been profitable. The payments on the property had not come from running the ranch but from Sam's teaching salary.

Without an income from teaching, Sam was relying on selling timber products.

When he was unable to keep up the mortgage payments on the home inherited from Grandfather Charles South, it had been lost. Sam was forced to give up the ranch as well. The herd of milk cows was already gone, having been traded for the sawmill.

### PAYMENTS IN ARREARS

In describing the sad losses of the South family at that time, Marj said, "They were too many payments behind on the farm. They took the farm away."

So they lost everything but the sawmill.

Barney had lived in the Randolph area since he was 5 years old. Now a teenager, he was about to have his world turned upside down.

Rich County Courthouse records give the accounting of the property owned by Samuel and Hannah South in Randolph (*left page*) and Argyle (*right*).

ARGYLE RANCH – 320 acres - Page I239 Section 11, Township 10N, Range 6E West half of NE quarter, SE quarter of NW quarter, the NE quarter of SW quarter and west half of SW quarter SECTION 11 (with other lands)
April 23, 1910- April 23, 1910 I393 (witness: Leroy Shelby) Samuel South bought 320 acres from Heber & Mary Bowden for \$2600
Jul 28, 1910-July 28, 1910 I494 (witness: John Snowball) Samuel & Hannah Mortgage from Isaac Smith for \$500
Feb 4, 1913-Feb 4, 1913 I494 (in margin) (witness: Mrs. A Pearce) Samuel & Hannah Released from Isaac Smith
Feb 18, 1913-Feb 20, 1913 J572 (witness: John Snowball) Samuel & Hannah Mortgage from Alice C. Reay for \$500
Jan 19, 1917-Feb 7, 1918(?) M123 (witness: Arch McKinnen) Samuel & Hannah Mortgage from Alice C. Reay for \$5000
Dec 1, 1917-Jan 8, 1918 M102 (on margin) (witness: Arch McKinnen) Samuel & Hannah Mortgage from State of Utah for \$2500 By Arthur Kuhn, secretary of State Board of Land Commissioners
Jan 6, 1918-Jan 6, 1918 J572 (on margin) (witness: Sarah McKinnen) Samuel & Hannah Release from Alice C. Reay
Jan 21, 1918-Jan 28, 1918 M115 Samuel & Hannah Released from State of Utah
Jun 19, 1919-Jun 30, 1919 M541 (witness: Fred R. Morgan) Samuel & Hannah Mortgage from Lee Charles Miller for \$4000
Jun 19, 1919-Jul 9, 1919 M587 (witness: Fred R. Morgan) Samuel & Hannah Mortgage from Lee Charles Miller for \$1254
Jun 28, 1919-Jul 3, 1919 M561 (witness: Fred R. Morgan) Samuel & Hannah Released from Alice C. Reay
Jul 3, 1919-Jul 8, 1919 M582 (witness: O.D. Eliason) Samuel & Hannah Release from State of Utah
Jul 12, 1919-Jul 16, 1919 M592 (witness: Fred R. Morgan) Samuel & Hannah Mortgage from Alice Reay for \$500
Aug 3, 1923-Aug 6, 1923 P2 Plaintiff: Lee Charles Miller - Defendants: Alice Reay & Samuel South
Oct 22, 1923-May 22, 1924 P137 Samuel South, Grantor - Lee Charles Miller: Certif. of Sale for \$1958.45
May 17-Jun 16, 1924 P149 Sheriff's Deed for \$1958.45

MARY MARJORIE  
KNAPP SOUTH  
Born in Hibbard, Idaho  
February 14, 1917,  
Valentine's Day



## Chapter 20

# Marjorie

### Valentine Baby

**F**ive-year old Claudia shared her Grandmother Eliza's fondness of pretty pictures and little trinkets. It may be that on Valentine's Day, 1917, Grandmother had delivered lovely valentines to Claudia and her three-year-old brother Warren at the little farmhouse. They would not have been so grand, however, as the one she delivered that evening--a tiny valentine baby. Her parents Justin and Mabel named her Mary Marjorie Knapp, and they called her Marjorie. Mabel wrote:

MABEL: In the evening on 14 February 1917 Marjorie was born in Hibbard. The other children had brown eyes but hers were blue.

Marjorie's birth brought joy to the little farmhouse once more, two baby daughters having previously been laid to rest in the country cemetery.

MARJ: I was born after a baby sister had died with whooping cough.

Her name was Beth. She was very, very sick. My father has told me that he was holding her right in his arms when she died, unable to do anything for her at all. She just choked to death.

Because of this fact, my older sister, Claudia, —who was six years older than I—had waited and waited impatiently, hoping for another baby sister to play with. And then I came along, and I am sure that she was there, one of the first people on this earth that I saw after I was born.

#### WHOOPING COUGH

After I was a few months old, I had whooping cough, too. And my parents were frightened of the disease by this time. They were very worried and concerned that I, too, might die with whooping cough, as Beth did.

#### PNEUMONIA

Later, and I don't know how much later, when I was very small, I had pneumonia also. Somehow, in the recesses of my memory, I recall being sick and being rocked in the rocking chair, and how comforting it was for my strong, big father to be holding me and rocking me in his arms.



## DECLARATION OF WAR

"The world must be made safe for democracy," declared President Wilson. After two and a half years of efforts to stay neutral, President Woodrow Wilson went before a joint session of Congress on April 2, 1917, to request a declaration of war against Germany, "in armed opposition to an irresponsible government which has thrown aside all considerations of humanity and of right and is running amuck."

The sinking of American ships by German submarines and the German plot to stir up Mexico to war against the US, as evidenced by the famous intercepted "Zimmerman telegram," tipped American sentiment towards accepting the necessity to go to war. On April 6th, 1917, the declaration was signed, and the United States entered the First World War.

## World War I

Less than two months after Marjorie was born, the United States had entered World War I on the side of the Allied Nations, when Congress declared war on Germany April 6, 1917.

Mabel wrote, "Then was the World War. We did what we could in buying bonds, stamps, and working on national committees."

### HALE GRANDPARENTS VISIT

CLAUDIA: World War I was raging at this time and we were wondering if Dad would have to go. Grandmother and Grandfather Hale moved to Smithfield, Utah about this time and they visited us on the way. Uncle Joe, Mother's brother was drafted.

### TRIP TO SMITHFIELD

Marjorie had been born on Valentine's Day. When she was about seven months old we, Mother, Marjorie, Warren and I went to Smithfield to see Uncle Joe before he had to leave. It was high adventure. We went on the train. We took our lunch and ate on the train but in Cache Junction we had to change trains and we had a long wait there. Grandmother had petunias in her windows and tea roses in her yard that bloomed all summer and were a lovely dark cerise.

## Baby Marjorie Burned

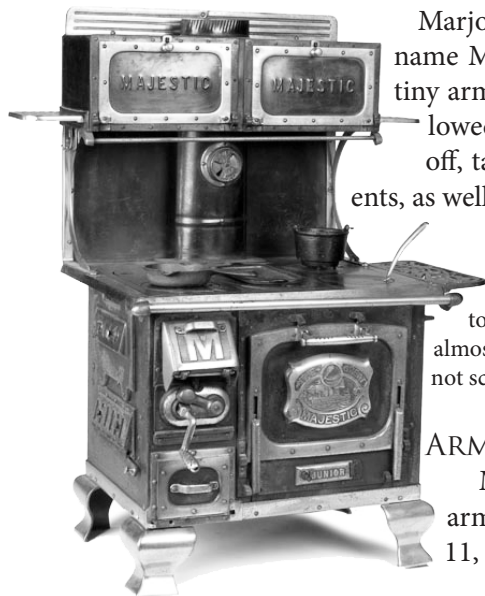
After learning to walk, little Marjorie suffered terrible burns. MARJ: I was running about the kitchen, and I fell against the stove when my mother was baking bread. And I burned my face severely. One whole side of my face, the face of both hands, and both arms up to my elbows were burned severely.

Marjorie had fallen against the hot kitchen stove precisely where the brand name MAJESTIC stood out in bold letters. The letters were seared into her tiny arms. The procedure to treat the burn prescribed by the doctor was followed faithfully by her parents. Every night the bandage had to be peeled off, taking the scab with it. What torture this must have been for her parents, as well as poor little Marjorie.

MARJ: The doctor was out there really often, ripping off the top and re-bandaging, and ripping off the top and re-bandaging about every other day. And it was almost certain that I was going to be badly scarred, but I'm not scarred, and I'm really grateful, naturally.

### ARMISTICE

Marjorie was nineteen months old when the joyful news came that the armistice had been signed, ending the terrible world conflict November 11, 1918.



### ARMISTICE

The armistice ending World War I was signed between the Allies and Germany at Compegne, France. The ceasefire on the Western Front took effect at eleven o'clock in the morning—the “eleventh hour of the eleventh day of the eleventh month” of 1918. Hostilities continued for a time in other regions.

On November 21, 1918, in accordance with the armistice agreement, the German High Seas fleet surrendered to US and British fleets at Rosyth, Firth of Forth, Scotland.

Recorded by the Glasgow Herald as the greatest naval surrender in the world's history.



### 1918 FLU EPIDEMIC

The Oakland Municipal Auditorium in use as a temporary hospital with volunteer nurses from the American Red Cross.

### GRANDPA KNAPP DIED

Soon after celebrating the good news of the war's end, the family was to endure sad news. Grandfather Justin Abraham Knapp suffered a stroke and lapsed into a coma. On November 21, 1918, he awoke to the sounds of bells and alarms. It was the day the Germans surrendered to the US and British fleets in Scotland. He lived long enough to learn of Armistice Day and that World War I was over. He passed away later that day.

### FLU EPIDEMIC - GRAVESIDE FUNERAL

While the war had raged in Europe, a war of a different nature was being waged against all humanity, as the devastating influenza epidemic of 1918-1919 ravaged every corner of the world.

MABEL: His funeral was held at the graveside [Rexburg Cemetery] since the 'Flu' was sweeping the country. Public meetings indoors were forbidden. For a long time no school or church meetings were held. That was a time when we really appreciated what our church gatherings could mean to us day by day.



#### JUSTIN ABRAHAM KNAPP (1857-1918)

Marjorie scarcely knew her wonderful grandfather, who died when she was 18 months old.

A master stone mason, farmer, sawmill-er, horseman, artist, musician, made and played his own violin, loving husband and father of 12, Grandpa Knapp helped build the Logan Temple. At age 60 he served a short mission to California.

#### CHILDREN'S SKIPPING RHYME 1918

I had a little bird, Its name was Enza.  
I opened the window, And in-flu-enza.

### "THE MOTHER OF ALL PANDEMICS"

The 1918 flu pandemic was one of the deadliest natural disasters in human history, its cause being a medical mystery. It infected 500 million people across the world, including remote Pacific islands and the Arctic, killing 50 to 100 million--three to six percent of the world's population in less than 18 months' time.

Whereas most influenza outbreaks kill children and the elderly, the 1918 pandemic predominantly killed previously healthy young adults, a great number of whom were soldiers during The Great War. Influenza deaths were much higher than those caused by the war itself. Losses on both sides were so terrible that many historians think influenza contributed significantly to an early conclusion of the war.

The "Spanish flu," as it was known--due to uncensored press reports in neutral Spain--caused the greatest number of human deaths due to infectious disease ever recorded.

MABEL: We borrowed school books and helped Claudia with her lessons so she went on with her school work and made up the grade. So far we had all kept well though the Flu was raging high. But in January it struck us.

CLAUDIA: During the winter an epidemic of influenza swept the country. School was let out and all the neighbors had turns having it. Grandmother Knapp had it at our place and then all of us did.

MABEL: Sister Knapp was discouraged and blue so we were worried about her. Then I was afraid for Jesse and Marjorie. Everyone helped his neighbor, so someone came to do our chores. We all recovered.

After we were well Jesse went night after night with Bishop Rigby or someone he appointed to sit with the sick. Death came to so many families that winter.

NEW LITTLE SISTER  
1919

Two year old Marjorie,  
Warren, 5, and Claudia,  
almost 8, holding Baby  
Thelma.

TWO BABY SISTERS: THELMA & ANNA



When Marjorie was two, a little sister joined the Knapp family.

MABEL: Thelma was born 12 March 1919. Her eyes were light and she was small [5 lbs] and not so strong. She just couldn't seem to grow. She could wear the smallest size shoe till she was more than a year old. She also had a tooth when she was born. She did not walk till she was 17 months old. Gradually she was better.

Marjorie was 4 when she gained another baby sister, and she and both her little sisters almost succumbed to the dreadful whooping cough.

MABEL: On 21 March 1921, Anna came to us. She seemed well and fine, then here again we ran into whooping cough. Marjorie and Thelma had it. Anna was just a month old when it struck her. We had another awful eight



weeks. Three times we thought she was going. Also the other two were bad, but the dreary weeks dragged by and we were all well again.

## SISTER CLAUDIA

While Mabel was busy with the younger children, Claudia, happy at last to have a little playmate, was busy mothering her six-years-younger sister Marjorie. She shared with Marjorie the delights of dolls and books, teaching her the many poems she had learned from their mother. Marjorie was a quick and willing student.

MABEL: She liked to learn verses and before she started to school she knew a large number of them like Claudia. She also liked to sew and did more perhaps than she should have, but I did not realize it then, though I did take her work or books from her many times and sent her out to play.



**HIBBARD SCHOOL**  
Marjorie heard all about school from her big sister, Claudia, who shared with her the delights of dolls, books, and poetry.

Then came time for Claudia to go to school.

## Hibbard School

CLAUDIA: When I was seven a new adventure started. Mother took me in the buggy to school one and a half miles a way. The school house was made of rock and was square. It had a wash boiler out front filled with cement to hold the flag pole up. It had four rooms. None of the schoolhouses were modern. There was a toilet behind the schoolhouse. I had to walk to and from school.

They had a class called the beginners which had kindergarten activities and took a year to learn. By the time school started again in the spring I had finished all my books, and I was older than most of the other kids, so my teacher put me in the first grade. Then she gave me second grade books and when school was out in the spring she promoted me to the third grade.

### DEATHS - SCHOOLHOUSE BURNED

Miss Ivins was my third grade teacher for a little while, then Miss Squires. That winter Miss Ivins got influenza and died. In the fourth grade, that spring, our school house burned down and the school teacher's little sister, Isabelle, who was my dearest friend died.

When the new school was finished it was modern, drinking fountain and all.

### PROGRAMS - SPELLING CONTESTS

We used to have a lot of programs in school. Some of us sang a lot. We had spelling contests much like our grandparents used to do.

### CHURCH - BAPTISM

When I was 8, Dad took me up on the canal back of Grandmother's place and baptized me. Every Sunday as far as I can remember Dad would take all of us to Sunday School and almost every Sunday we would go back to Sunday Meeting.

### CLAUDIA'S STORIES

Quite often Dad had meetings and when I was a little older they both went and I entertained the kids by making up stories to tell them. They were great long stories continued from one night to the next.

**Miji Note:** Years later when Claudia's daughter, Cousin Sharleen, tended us kids, David and Barry were taken with Sharleen and her great, long tale about "The Wolf Girl."





MARJORIE KNAPP

The geese would peck at Warren and Claudia but were afraid of little Marjorie, who would chase them with a stick.



## *Goose Girl*

**M**arjorie never attended school in Hibbard with her sister Claudia, as the family left the farm when she was six years old.

MARJ: I remember incidents that occurred while we lived there on the farm—not very many. My parents have told me how we had geese on the farm, and how Warren and Claudia were both afraid of the geese. The geese would chase them and peck at them, and they were very much afraid of the geese. But they said that I would go out with a stick and chase those geese, and the geese were afraid of me. All I would have to do was appear in the yard, and the geese would start the other direction.

### ON THE HARROW WITH FATHER

I remember one occasion, also, when my father let me go with him. I was out in the field on the harrow. And he had a plank across the harrow. And he was sitting on the plank, and I was sitting on the plank with him. And it was just such a rare thing that I would get to go with my father out in the field—ride the harrow along behind the horses.

### YAWNING

And I began yawning. I would never have remembered that I yawned, except my father would say to me, “Are you getting sleepy?” and I would say, “No, I’m not getting sleepy.” But I knew that I was getting sleepy. After a little bit, he said, “You’re getting sleepy, aren’t you?” “No, I’m not getting sleepy.” Because I didn’t want to go in. I wanted to stay with him. And then he said, “I know that you’re getting sleepy, because you are yawning.” And he said, “That’s what yawning

does. I mean, when you are sleepy, you yawn.”

And that was something that was really astonishing to me—that he could tell that I was sleepy because I was yawning, and that was the first time I learned what yawning was all about.

### CHERISH TIME WITH FATHER

Strange thing that the whole thing is so insignificant, and yet it’s a strong memory in my mind that I kind of cherish—that little intimate time with my father.

### “NEITHER SUGAR NOR SALT...”

We continued to harrow for a little while longer, and after a while, it started to sprinkle. He laughed and he said, “We’re neither sugar nor salt nor nobody’s honey; we won’t melt.” And I’ve heard him say it many times since, but that was the first time that I remember it.

## *Love At Home*

MARJ: We had family home evenings back then, and I can remember clearly one time when it was my turn to choose a song, and Claudia whispered to me and said, “Please don’t choose ‘Love at Home.’” And so I didn’t. And you know, it prejudiced me against “Love at Home” for a long time. It never has been any favorite song of mine, and I guess it was partly—mostly—because at that

tender age—she said, “DON’T choose ‘Love at Home.’”

But our family home evenings back then were—I can’t remember any lessons; I can’t remember any games, oh, a few times they played things like “I’m going across the plains.”

But mostly songs. I can remember my father singing “Where’s My Wandering Boy Tonight?” “The Chicago Fire.”

And about the schoolteacher who took the orphans from school when they failed to pass, and took them home and kept them for her own.

And about the song when the boy told his father that if he kicked his daughter out, then he would go, too, and he did. Another song, “After the Ball was Over.” Old, old songs, that I still remember, and to me that are really, just very, very important to me. Others, too: “Clover Blossoms,” “Down By the Old Mill Stream,” and “Leaves Around the Old Tollgate are Falling” was another one. And “Drifting Back to Dreamland”—I learned that in those early years. Old songs. And my father would play the mouth organ.

#### ORGAN

We also had an organ, and my father could chord on the organ. It was Mother who taught him how.

CLAUDIA: In the long winter evenings we used to sing either with Dad playing on Grandfather’s violin or playing chords on the old organ.

### LOG HOUSE - WHERE MARJ WAS BORN

MARJ: I can remember the house, vaguely. I can’t remember the kitchen. I kinda think I can remember how the stove was arranged in the kitchen—kinda kitty-cornered in a corner, but I’m not sure about that.

#### RAG RUG - POSTCARDS

But in the living room, seems to me there was a kind of a rag carpet on the floor, and there was a set of shelves in the living room—the living room was also the bedroom—and in those shelves were postcards—hundreds of postcards.

My mother explained to me later that the reason we had so many postcards was that people didn’t customarily write letters in those days. A letter was a rare thing. Postcards were quite ordinary. Of course she and my father corresponded all the time he was in Kansas on his mission; she had kept those postcards. And there were many, many postcards. I remember many with roses—all kinds of pictures with roses, and many with sunsets, and I loved to look at the postcards.

#### 3-DIMENSIONAL VIEWER

And they had a thing—I can’t remember the name of it—where you stick a postcard on a holder on the rear of a stick that is fastened to glasses that you hold up to your face, and you look through the glasses and the postcard is then—I mean certain cards, not all cards, certain cards that were prepared in a certain way, would have three dimensions. You could see the depth, as well as the height and breadth of everything. And that was really fun. That was really exciting to look at the special postcards that were in the collection that Mother and Dad had that you’d have to look through this certain instrument.



#### MABEL KNAPP

Still standing, 30 years after they left it, is the little log house Mabel loved, where she and Justin began their married life.

“I remember when Marj took us to see the little house, standing alone out in a field in Hibbard. ‘This is where I was born,’ she told us.”  
(*M’Jean*)

## Visiting Grandma Eliza

Marjorie loved to visit her wonderful grandmother Anna Eliza Lemmon Knapp, whose little house was on the opposite side of the farm. Ever since she could walk, Marjorie had been covering the quarter mile distance between their two houses, at first, holding the hand of her mother or her sister Claudia, then making the trek unaccompanied.

Grandma Eliza always looked the same—her dark hair parted in the middle but combed directly back above each ear and in a knot at the back.



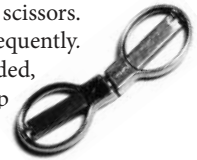
GRANDMA ELIZA  
“My grandmother was always good to us, and I always thought she was really beautiful.” (*Marjorie*)

MARJ: My grandmother was always good to us, and I always thought she was really beautiful. She had what I thought was a beautiful hairline around her face, the way her hair grew. She combed it straight back in a bun on the back of her head. I thought that she had really nice features, and her eyes were really quite beautiful.

### GRANDMA’S APRON POCKET

Over her dark dress Eliza wore a neat, starched waist apron with a pocket. Every grandchild knew the contents of that apron pocket—the handkerchief, the thimble and other assortment of small objects, but most especially, the small fold-away pair of scissors.

MARJ: The handles folded back until they were just a short little scissors. There were hornets or wasps. They would come out into her house frequently. When they did, she’d never show any excitement. When the thing landed, she’d just pull the scissors out of her pocket and cut it in two, brush it up and throw it in the stove.



FOLD-AWAY SCISSORS

### GRANDMA’S FEATHERBED

Marjorie, as well as the little cousins who had turns sleeping at Grandma’s house, enjoyed her special featherbed.

DONETTA: I loved to sleep over at Grandma’s house. I remember beautiful, white, ruffled, clean-smelling nightgown and white cap. Always we would kneel down beside the bed and say our prayers. I can still feel her arm around my shoulders. Then into bed we would go! It was great to sink into that soft feather mattress and cuddle close to my wonderful grandma.

### DRIVING IN THE BUGGY WITH GRANDMA ELIZA

MARJ: I used to go with my grandmother sometimes. She was a widow and an independent kind of lady. She had a shiny black buggy trimmed in red, and she had a shiny black mare that she called “Birdie.” She could harness the horse herself, go and come as she liked.

I went with her sometimes. I don’t mean I’m the only grandchild that went with her. Others went with her also. We’d take turns. I don’t know yet if that was because she invited us or if we were thrust upon her. Maybe somebody thought it was a good idea for her to have somebody with her. But children, young as I was anyway, couldn’t have been any help. Nevertheless, I remember going with her to Rexburg sometimes.

### NO CARNIVAL RIDES

Sometimes it seemed like a kind of a sacrifice to me, a cheat, but I'd go with my grandmother in the daytime, and then my brothers and sisters would go with my parents at night to a fair or to a circus or to a carnival or something, and they'd all get to ride on the rides, but I wouldn't get to ride on the rides, because I went in the daytime with my grandmother. But she didn't ride on the rides. She'd always buy a sack of candy. That was something you could depend on. She loved the candy herself.

### GRAPHOPHONE - TRINKETS

And she would also buy a phonograph record. I think she bought a phonograph record frequently when she went to town, and they were predominantly Hawaiian music. The center post on her old, blue graphophone was bigger than the holes in the phonograph records. So when she'd get home she'd have to sit down and use a knife and whittle out the middle til it would fit over the post.

She loved pretty things. She had trinkets around the house—a fancy little tomato that was so shiny, and you could take the lid off, and she could put her pins and needles in it. I think when she died there was a wish in everybody's heart that they could have the shiny little tomato. I don't know whoever got it.

### WALL CALENDARS

She had calendars on her walls. I remember the calendars. They were the little bamboo calendars that you could roll up tight and then just hang onto one edge and let go, and it would just fall right down like a venetian blind, sort of. The pictures were almost always beautiful Indian maidens. When the year would pass, she wouldn't want to throw the calendar away. She'd hang the new one over the top of the old one. So there would be calendars two or three deep in places on her house—we'd look at the top one, lift it up, look at the next one. So her music on the phonograph was predominantly Hawaiian, the calendars on the wall predominantly Indian.

## *The road to Grandma's - Two Bulls*

**M**arjorie related an incident on the farm when she was a small child which made her shudder to think about when she was older. There was a huge bull on the farm in a fenced field. Marjorie had been warned never to go into that field, because the bull was very dangerous. "It was a reddish kind of bull—had horns," she said. The field lay between Marjorie's house and the house of her Grandmother Eliza, who lived alone after Grandpa's death in 1918.

MARJ: My grandmother lived alone in her house, but the family came to a point where they would send some child to spend time with her, maybe not through the day, but somebody to go up and spend the night with her. I went to spend the night with her one night, and I walked up to her place.

### FIRST BULL: SNORTING IN THE ROAD

My father had told me to go up the road to Grandma's. I headed up the road, and there was a big bull in the road—a black and white Holstein. And he was plowing up the ground, kicking and making a horrible bellowing noise, and I was really frightened.

### SECOND BULL: GRAZING IN THE FIELD

Marjorie stopped short. A quick glance past the fence told her that there was still a bull in the field, and that this was a second bull! Sizing up her situation, she realized that in order to get to Grandma's, she must take her chances with one of those bulls. Again she looked at the field. The bull she had been severely warned



### GRAPHOPHONE

"Grandma would buy a phonograph record. The center post on her old, blue graphophone was bigger than the holes in the phonograph records, so when she'd get home she'd have to use a knife and whittle out the middle til it would fit over the post." (*Marjorie*)



about was grazing quietly. He didn't look nearly so threatening as the snorting bull in the road. And yet she had been strictly ordered never to climb through the fence.

#### WHICH BULL TO CHOOSE?

For a little girl of no more than six it was a real dilemma. For several moments she looked back and forth between the two bulls—the one pawing the ground, and the one lazily eating grass. Her decision made, she crept to the edge of the road.

MARJ: I crawled through the fence and went up through the field. When I arrived, my grandmother told me that she had been watching for me to come up the road, and I hadn't, and why didn't I come up the road. I told her about the bull.

Eliza must have been dismayed, undoubtedly breathed a sigh of relief, and knew it would put a scare into Mabel and Jess when they heard the story next day.

Marjorie's having arrived safely at Grandmother Eliza's house, she and Grandmother proceeded with their evening ritual and went to bed.

#### SNORING - BULL SNORTS

MARJ: During the night my grandmother was snoring, and it awakened me, and I remember how frightened I was for a time, because to me it sounded just like that bull who had been bellowing out in the road.

She told my father about the bull and my coming up the field. He said that that bull was really mean, really dangerous. And the bull out in the road wouldn't have hurt anybody, and I should have gone up the road.

#### THE BULL ON THE LOOSE & THE HIRED MAN

Etched into Marjorie's memory was another bull episode with the young hired man, Bunker Cox. Bunker played basketball at Ricks and helped out on the farm as a hired man. He was from Bunkerville, Nevada. Marjorie's father especially relied on Bunker at those times when his hay fever was afflicting him so severely.

MABEL: Bunker Cox was living with us, helping on the farm and going to school. Jesse had to leave off more and more of the summer work in the fields.

Justin was probably counting his lucky stars to have this agile basketball player around on the day the bull got out of the field. It remained a vivid memory for Jess, as he related details of that experience a few months before he passed away:

JESS: I had a bull that I bought from the industrial school, "Syringa Sigus Snow White." I'd been keeping him in close quarters, and one day I opened the door and let him go out with the stock in the field, where he could get a little green feed.

#### BULL OVER THE FENCE - BUNKER AFTER THE BULL

I had a man by the name of Bunker Cox working for me, and in the fall when we had gathered in our crops, we turned our stock out in the fields to browse and gather up waste from the field. The stock crossed over to a fence where it was a lane, and some stock came up this lane towards the north. And this bull went over my fence into the lane.

I saw it, and so I called this man Cox who was working for me and told him to open the gate, which he did, and the bull came and went through the gate into the yard. But instead of going towards the field with the other stock, he went up to

the orchard, the new orchard I'd planted, and Cox went up after him.

#### **BULL CHARGED BUNKER**

When he got up to where the bull was, the bull turned and came after him. He dodged and run backwards across the orchard, the bull following him. And once Cox run into one of these apple trees, and he nearly caught him. Then he got out of that predicament and jumped across the fence.

#### **PITCHFORK TO THE NOSE**

I'd sent my son Warren for a pitchfork to the barn. And he got one and come back. And Cox grabbed it and jumped the fence and went across the orchard after the bull. When the bull saw him coming, he come after him again and was a-bellowing. Cox prodded him with the fork two or three times, and the blood was running from his nose.



**BULL ON UNCLE JACK HILLMAN'S RANCH IN PLANO**

Oil Painting by Bernie Knapp

"Bernie was meticulous. You can count every one of the 150 head of cattle in the background and you can tell which is a cow and which is a calf."  
(Marj)

#### **APPLES TO THE NOSE**

Marjorie remembered how Bunker Cox picked an apple and fired it at the bull. It hit the target, square on the bull's bleeding nose. The bull charged. Bunker stepped behind the apple tree, and the bull ran into the tree. Dazed, the bull backed away, and Bunker threw another volley of apples, again hitting the bull on the nose.

Again the bull charged, ramming his nose into the tree, as Bunker neatly side stepped the oncoming mass of fury. The bull backed off once more. His nose was bleeding. He was mad. He became madder as each missile hit his sore, bleeding nose. Each time he would charge at Bunker, Bunker would disappear behind the tree, and the bull, full force, would ram the tree.

Marjorie's father told the end of the story:

#### **BUNKER DODGED BULL - BULL UPENDED HORSE**

JESS: Cox kept dodging away from him. Finally he got to the fence and jumped over the fence and we went and got on horses. And Cox took the lead, and when the bull saw him coming, he took after him and up-ended the horse. And Cox saw it and put him off onto the ground.

#### **BULL CORRALLED**

And we got him out into the field, and I took the lead and I drove him back up to where we'd been keeping him and put him in the corral. This was quite an experience for me. This Cox had handled cattle, and he wasn't afraid of him, and he got in some close quarters, but he never got caught. That's an experience I'll never forget.

#### **LIFE ON THE FARM COMING TO END**

Marjorie lived on the farm near her beloved Grandmother Eliza until she was six years old. But hard times brought about changes, and the whole family would experience a whole different kind of life.



**“THE DEPRESSION YOU’VE  
NEVER HEARD OF”**

In the early 1920s, in the aftermath of World War I, the US suffered a severe depression. Banks failed, businesses failed, and the drop in wholesale prices was more severe than at any time since the Revolutionary War. It is sometimes referred to as the “depression you’ve never heard of.”

Especially hard hit were farmers. Agricultural exports to Europe had exploded during the Great War. High prices encouraged new growing, but also new borrowing.

With postwar surpluses and the resultant price collapse came a financial collapse as well. American farmers were burdened by heavy debt and unable to sell their produce. Rural poverty was widespread. Between 1920 and 1932, one in four farms was sold to meet financial obligations, and many farmers migrated to urban areas.

# The Forgotten Depression

## UPROOTED

Both Grandfathers, Samuel South and Justin Knapp, unable to make ends meet, were obliged to move their families from their long-time homes and seek employment.

## OCTOBER 1923

Marks a pivotal point in our family history. The eventual entwining of the two families can be traced back to that point. In precisely the same month, in the same year, both families were dramatically dislodged in their course.

## ISLAND PARK

Their separate paths led each family to a little known, remote railroad village in the Targhee Forest. It was there at Island Park Siding, that the Souths and Knapps became acquainted.





HANNAH & SAM SOUTH



MABEL & JUSTIN KNAPP



BARNEY SOUTH



MARJORIE KNAPP



BARNEY & MARJORIE SOUTH

## Chapter 21

# The Stars Align

October 1923, Were angels positioning key players on a gigantic geographical chessboard? –M'JEAN

Barney South and Marjorie Knapp were born into families deeply rooted in their respective small communities. Folks were born, raised, worked, and died without ever leaving the area around Randolph, Utah. The same held true for Hibbard, Idaho, 200 miles from Randolph. With nothing to disrupt their course, likely both families would have followed that pattern, and Barney and Marjorie may never have crossed paths!

### FORGOTTEN DEPRESSION

It seems the stars must align to foster the destiny of their future family. That jolting alignment occurred by way of the severe depression of the early 20's, sometimes called "The Forgotten Depression" or "The Depression You've Never Heard Of." The depression led to drastic changes in many families, including the Souths and Knapps.

The depression had a devastating effect on both logging and farming, the two industries in which Grandfathers Samuel South and Justin Knapp were engaged. Unable to make ends meet, both were obliged to move their families from the area in which they were established.

### Pivot Point

October 1923 marks a pivotal point in our family history. The eventual entwining of the two families is traced to that point. In precisely the same month, in the same year, both families were dislodged in their course.

It was in October, 1923, that Barney's family made a final departure from Rich County, never to return.

It was in October, 1923, that Marj's family left forever the farm in Hibbard.

Their separate paths led each family to a little known, remote railroad village in the Targhee Forest. It was there at Island Park Siding, that the Souths and Knapps became acquainted.

## *Providential*

Considering the remarkable timing of events in the two families, one might imagine angels looking down at a geographical chessboard and strategically moving game pieces into position.

The unfolding of events in each family creates a zigzag pattern leading to that key juncture in time and place in the family history.

## *South Family*

Samuel and Hannah South were both raised in Randolph, where their fathers homesteaded. They each had parents who had been called by a prophet 50 years before to help settle that remote community. With its severe climate and hostile land, it was populated with gentle, hardy folks who endeavored to tame the wild frontier and came to regard it their beloved home.

Through his years in Randolph, Samuel had worn many hats: postmaster, schoolteacher, Justice of the Peace, farmer, sawmiller.

As previously noted, the 1920 census reports Sam as “operator in sawmill industry.” If Sam’s sawmilling was paying great dividends, it was not to last.

### DEPRESSION

Just around the corner was the post World War I depression, which had already begun to take its toll in the East beginning in January. Stocks fell dramatically; the market bottomed on August 24, 1921. The climate was terrible for businesses. From 1919 to 1922 the rate of business failures tripled. Farming and logging industries were hardest hit.

### TOUGH TIMES

At the time Sam gave up his teaching job, the sawmill business may have been prospering. As conditions had deteriorated, Sam was probably feeling pretty desperate. For the South family, times were tough. They had lost the ranch house in Argyle and much of whatever else they owned in the fire. They had lost horses and crops. They had lost their dear boy, Allen. Because of the hospital debt their home in Randolph had been lost. Loss of the ranch followed.

## *Sojourn in Ogden*

A temporary sojourn in Ogden for the family came next. “Moving time for Aunt Hannah came again in 1922, this time to Ogden.” (*Hannah obituary, by Veloe Jackson*)

Sam moved his family to Ogden, where his sister, Catherine South Spencer, was living. Catherine had married Clyde Henry Spencer in 1898.

His sister Agnes had married Charles Josiah Call in 1894 and moved to Salt Lake. In Ogden, the South kids had a chance to get to know their Spencer cousins.



## SAM LEFT TO FIND WORK

Sam was not to remain in Ogden with the family. The depression lingered on, and hard times persisted. Zelma explained:

ZELMA: Father worked in various places. He had to go out of Ogden to find work. He didn't work in Ogden. He had worked at the sawmill until it was fall, and in the fall he went to Reno, Nevada and worked there.

### SPENCER RELATIVES:

SARA, HELEN LANE (*friend*),  
STAN, LEON, ALTHEA, LUCILLE,  
AUNT CATHERINE, EDITH

## DOUGHNUTS

With her husband gone and with a family to feed, resourceful Hannah used her own ingenuity to make some "dough" by making doughnuts.

ZELMA: One winter, Father went to Nevada looking for work. While he was gone, money was scarce, so Mother decided to sell doughnuts. She made doughnuts and sold them twenty-five cents a dozen. She had a lot of young boys that used to deliver the doughnuts, and she'd give them all they could eat. When they first started to work they could eat about a dozen in the evening, but after they got full of those doughnuts they couldn't eat that many later on; they'd be glad to eat one or two.

### PIG DOUGH - NUTMEG

But these were made of pig dough. Mother would buy the shortening in the five-gallon cans, and she'd heat it to a high degree, and she'd make her doughnut batter and she'd roll it out, and she'd let it rise for a little while before she would bake it. And I recall she always used nutmeg in her doughnuts, rather than to use vanilla or some of the other extracts. We enjoyed those doughnuts. Barney ate his share, I'll tell you, at all times.



### AUNT CATHERINE SOUTH SPENCER

Sam's sister Catherine married Clyde Henry Spencer in 1898. Barney's family had a chance to get to know their Spencer cousins while living in Ogden.



### AUNT AGNES SOUTH CALL

Sam's younger sister was married to Charles Josiah Call in 1894. The Call cousins lived in Salt Lake, along with the South cousins in Uncle Edward's family.





## SALT LAKE COUSINS VISIT

It was in Ogden that Barney first became acquainted with his cousin, William “Bill” South, who was the son of Sam’s older brother, Uncle Edward. Edward and some members of his family came to Ogden and stayed for a two-week visit.

SOUTH CHILDREN & FRIENDS:  
TAYLOR, BLANCH, BABY MARY  
ANN, UNKNOWN (*front*)  
RUTH, BILL, VALOIS (*center*)  
(*The other two girls and two boys are  
friends*)

BILL: I would like to remember my first contact with Barney. I think the closest I can remember was when they were living in Ogden, and our family spent two weeks with them. Aunt Hannah was making doughnuts, and we tried to sell them, and thin beets. (*Funeral address, Barney South funeral*)

ZELMA: Uncle Edward told Mother, “Hannah, you should have a real factory. I know you would make money.” When Father returned from Nevada, he put a stop to the doughnut business.

## School in Ogden

In Ogden, Zelma enrolled in the first year of High School. Dorothy had not passed her beginning year in school in Randolph and had to take it over in Ogden. She got off to a rough start her first day:

DOT: My first grade teacher didn’t mean some of the things she said, like “I’ll skin you alive,” but at the time I believed her. It seems I was nervous anyway because of the fire. That was still upsetting to the whole family. Anyway, when we moved from Randolph to Ogden, I had to take the first grade over. And of all things, on that very first day at school, when I started for home, I became lost. Some kind people soon found out where I lived and all was okay.

Since Dorothy had no big brother to guide her home from school her first day, it seems probable that 12-year-old Charles was still at the sawmill in Monte Cristo that fall, along with Barney, Ren, and their father. However, it is likely that Barney and Charles attended school through the winter months in Ogden.

## BARNEY MISSED GRADUATING

MARJ: Barney never attended school on the first day of school, and he never

attended school on the last day of school. Always he was home doing chores on the farm until the farm was gone, and then working with his father, hauling timber. He went to all of the years of school. He went to school every year.

He didn't graduate, because he had missed too much school, year after year. Charlie never finished the eighth grade.

### SAWMILL AND STEAM ENGINE

Sam South still had one asset: the sawmill up in Monte Cristo and the little Nichols and Shepard steam engine which powered it. With depression conditions, there must have been little market for lumber.

### UNCLE EDWARD - TARGHEE TIE COMPANY

Sam's brother Edward appears to have talked Sam into some ventures in the past, the mine at Elkol, for example. It was Edward who introduced Sam to the newest venture: sawing ties for the Targhee Tie Company in Island Park, Idaho.

MARJ: They were still running the sawmill when Barney's father was enticed to move his sawmill and his family to Island Park to participate in getting out ties for the Targhee Tie camp. E.J. Merrill was the man who had the contract to get out the ties. And he and Ed South, Samuel's older brother, were friends. So Ed, of course, sold Samuel on the idea this was his golden opportunity.

### DOROTHY BAPTIZED - ALMOST 8 YEARS OLD

Once the decision was final, there were many preparations to be made prior to the big move. Before returning to Monte Cristo to get ready, however, Sam and Hannah obtained permission to have Dorothy baptized a few days before she turned eight years old. Barney's family was soon moving into a primitive area where there was no organized branch of the church. On September 30, 1923, Dorothy was baptized in Ogden, five days before her birthday.

### MARRIED DAUGHTER ELGIE

Leaving Utah, Hannah and all the family had to bid goodbye to 19-year-old daughter and sister, Elgie, as she had been married the previous year, on August 27, 1921, in Randolph to James Tate.

### *New Venture*

In light of the losses and hardships the South family had endured, with Sam working at times far from home, not to mention the threat on his life from the boy now released from the asylum, the chance for a fresh start in a new state sparked much anticipation.

Taking with them fond memories of Argyle, Sage, Randolph, and at last, Monte Cristo, the family prepared to embark on a new venture, leaving in October, 1923, for Island Park, Idaho.



ELGIE SOUTH

Barney's older sister Elgie had married Jim Tate in 1921. They eventually joined the South family in Island Park.



JIM TATE

## *Knapp Family*

Justin Knapp had tried desperately to hang onto the farm he had spent his life cultivating, the farm his father had homesteaded.

But having to sell the dairy cows for less in the fall than he had paid for them in the spring was the nail in the coffin.

Knowing he could not keep up with the mortgage, he decided to load the family and everything they could carry on a Model-T Ford and seek work elsewhere. It would be Mabel's hope that her dear Jesse would earn enough to salvage the farm and that she might return to the beloved little home where she had given birth to eight children, two of whom, as tiny babies, Justie and Marie, had been laid to rest in the country cemetery.

But it was not to be. The family would leave the farm in October, 1923. Little Marjorie, along with her family, was about to experience a different kind of life from the one they had known on the farm.

### MORTGAGED FARM

MARJ: When my father went on his mission, my grandfather mortgaged the farm...to help send him on his mission. And yet, my father I've heard tell, traveled without purse or scrip. So I guess it was that he sent in money sometimes, but largely he did travel without purse or scrip.

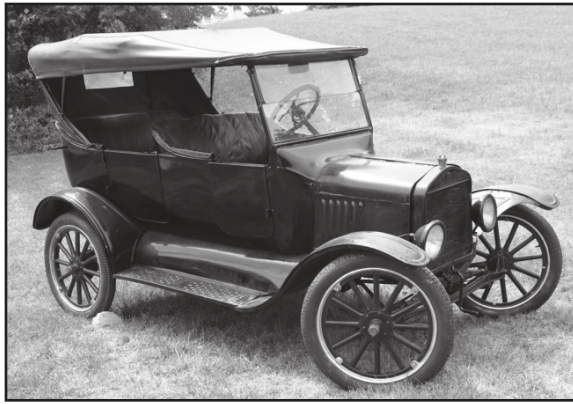
He came back from his mission and was married in 1910. In 1918, my grandfather died, and the mortgage hadn't been paid off. In the meantime they had sort of split up the acreage, which was 160 acres, and Dad had 80 and Grandfather had 80. Anyway, leaving out the parts that I don't understand thoroughly, it wound up that my father put the mortgage—put the entire mortgage on his 80 acres and cleared his mother's 80 acres.

JUSTIN: I went on looking after the farm. When it was probated, I was appointed administrator. The place was turned over to Mother, then she deeded part of the place to me. I re-mortgaged it, taking the entire debt over, leaving Mother's place clear and free from debt.

BERNIE: My father had been involved in keeping records of dairy production and had acquired one of the first herds of registered Holsteins in the Rexburg area. Until the depression changed his occupation, livestock had been his life. He believed in having the best horses and cattle available.

JUSTIN: I had bought some expensive cattle and had a nice little dairy herd. Soon times were not so good. I had borrowed money for the cows. I sold enough to pay the bank; but it took most all I had, because I had to sell [for] about one third what I [had] paid. Everything had dropped [in value] and it was pretty hard to raise the payments and the taxes and make a living besides.

The financial demands on Justin were great, and even with his hired man, the daily tasks required to make the farm pay off were unrelenting. To make problems worse, Justin suffered acutely from hay fever. "All my life I have been troubled with hay-fever," he lamented. "At times I would have to go to the pines to get my lungs cleared up."



MODEL T FORD

The touring car was one of several body styles offered. All bodies were mounted on a uniform 100-inch wheelbase chassis. From 1913 to 1925 the car was mass-produced in only one color—black.

Mabel had been helpless to do anything beyond sympathizing:

MABEL: Bunker Cox was living with us, helping on the farm and going to school. Jesse had to leave off more and more of the summer work in the fields. [His] hay fever condition was getting worse each summer, but we had a fine little bunch of dairy stock

and could not decide what was the best move with so much hay to handle and irrigation to be done. We stayed on doing the best we could.

## DEPRESSION – LOST FARM

MARJ: Then came the depression—the post-war depression of about 1921. And my father lost his farm. And when he lost his farm, he left.

JUSTIN: I decided to leave and see if we could do better away from the farm. We had had eight children, six girls and two boys but had lost two of the baby girls.

At that time, a huge project was underway to build a power plant by damming the Bear River near Soda Springs, Idaho. Workmen were needed for the construction of the Alexander Dam.

MABEL: In October, 1923, we left the place with Bunker Cox and started for Alexander [Idaho] where a power plant was being built. When we reached Lava it was cold and stormy, so we stayed over night.

JUSTIN: We bought a [Model T] Ford, put what we could on it and started for Soda Springs to work on the dam there. We could not make it out there. The roads were muddy, and we were loaded too heavy to go on, so we stayed at a hotel in Lava, and next day went to Smithfield [Utah].

For the children it was a memorable adventure. It left a lasting impression on little 4-year-old Thelma. “I can remember the old hotel, and it seemed like hundreds of stairs,” she recalled, “and my first recollection of Vienna sausages.”

## *Sojourn in Smithfield*

The unsuccessful attempt to travel to the dam turned to Mabel’s favor. Instead of living in some kind of temporary construction-camp housing with her 6 little children, they were able to live in the pleasant Smithfield community, not far from Logan.

### THE MODEL T

Also known as the “Tin Lizzie,” changed the way Americans live, work, and travel. Henry Ford’s revolutionary advancements in assembly-line automobile manufacturing made the Model T the first car to be affordable for a majority of Americans. For the first time car ownership became a reality for average American workers not just the wealthy. “I will build a car for the great multitude,” said Henry Ford. “It will be large enough for the entire family ... constructed of the best materials .., so low in price that no man making a good salary will be unable to own one – and enjoy with his family the blessing of hours of pleasure in God’s great open spaces.”



THELMA KNAPP  
“I can remember the old hotel, and it seemed like hundreds of stairs.”





LIBBIE & ALMA HALE  
 "My mother had a chance to be  
 around her folks for a while."  
 (Marj)

#### AMALGAMATED SUGAR CO.

The Amalgamated Sugar Company was formed July 3, 1902, when the Ogden Sugar and Logan Sugar companies consolidated. Sugar was sold in 10 states. The Church purchased a large portion of Amalgamated in 1914. A sugar factory was built in 1917 in Amalga, Utah, the community gaining its name from the factory.

SMITHFIELD SCHOOL  
 Marjorie passed 1st and 2nd  
 grade in the same year.

MARJ: Dad and Mother loaded up their belongings in an old Ford touring car and we went to Smithfield. And that's where her parents lived. My mother, I am sure, enjoyed the short sojourn in Smithfield, because that gave her a chance to be around HER folks for a while. That's where my Grandmother and Grandfather Hale lived.

#### LOGAN TEMPLE

Smithfield was not far away from Logan and the beautiful temple Marjorie's grandfather, Justin Abraham Knapp, had helped build. Mabel noted, "Living there we had a chance to go a few times to the temple."

#### WORK - SUGAR FACTORY

Justin found work in one of the biggest industries in the area, four and a half miles from Smithfield: "I worked in the Sugar factory at Amalga that fall."

### School in Smithfield

The family stayed in Smithfield throughout the school year. It was there that little Marjorie started her school career. Along with Claudia and Warren, she attended Summit School in Smithfield.

#### MARJORIE - 2 GRADES IN ONE YEAR

The first year students were called "beginners." It was soon discovered that Marjorie was far ahead of her classmates, and she was advanced mid-year to the second grade level.

#### HEAD START AT HOME

MARJ: I went to first and second grade in Smithfield, but I was only in school there one year. When I was still living in that farm house, my mother taught

me how to read. And I don't mean that she brought me to a stage where I could read fluently, but I could read, and it gave me a head start. When I started school, I passed from first to second grade about Christmas time.

I remember a book that we had. I



remember the cover. It was a dark green cover with a kind of engrained design on the front. Don't remember what the title was. But in that book was the little verse, "Rain, rain, go away, Come again some other day."

#### READING LESSONS

And I remember that my mother had taught me that A had the sound of "a"; then when I came to the word "rain," A didn't sound like "a" anymore. So then that's when she explained to me, "But if A has an "I" behind it, then the A says "A." So, I learned that rain, A-I was "rain." I can remember that reading lesson specifically.

#### SEWING - "HANDWORK"

And then, of course, I learned how to color. She taught me how to sew. I embroidered little things when I was small. I did quite a lot of embroidering by the time I was nine or ten. And crocheting, also. She loved to teach, and she was a good teacher.

#### FARM - HOPELESS BATTLE

After his work at the sugar factory, Justin returned to Hibbard alone to take care of matters regarding the farm property and livestock. His letter to Mabel underscores the discouraging situation in regards to their financial prospects. "I don't think the law can take our last cow," he writes!

#### GONE FOR THE HOLIDAYS

What difficult times for Justin and Mabel! What a sad Christmas for the children without Papa. He wrote that, disappointingly, he must continue to be absent through Christmas and New Year's.

Postmark: Dec 23, 1923

*Dearest Mabel*

*I read your welcome letter. Was so glad to hear from you and know that you do think of me always. I sure do appreciate that, more than words can tell, or than I can write. May the Lord bless you all, always.*

*It is hard for me to have to be away. I am wondering what the future will bring and as it is such hard times I think, Jack just came in with the mail. I am staying with Eva tonight and your second welcome letter came.*

*I think I shall sell old Blossom. It seems like selling the golden hen. But we have to live, and right now, in face of the letter we have rec'd, I think it is for the best. We'll keep old Beauty. I don't think the law can take our last cow. Our old mortgage was paid at the bank, you know, and no one holds anything against our livestock.*

*I attended Conference Sat. and Sun. We sure had a feast of good things, and I was stirred unusually in regards to our children. The wonderful blessing that has come to us thru our faith and faithfulness, and to know that we have complied with the laws of God, and rec'd these Blessings thro the Priesthood and how we have welcomed them into our home.*

*We don't know what the future will bring, but we have some wonderful Blessings as you mentioned in your first letter.*

*Take Claudia, Warren, and all the children in your arms. Hug and kiss them for you and for me.*

*Tell them I will be home to see them when I can. I must stay for a while to take care of the business I came up for. It may take some time yet. If I get the money I will send you some right away. We must be careful with every dollar we are blessed with. It is a long time till Spring comes.*

*I think among the papers I gave you I had the Measurement of the hay on one. If so, you had better send it. Don't look too strong for me for New Years. I will try to send some meat if we can.*

*My faith and prayers will be with you all, and I know I shall receive strength through your prayers, and that it will help me to do right.*

*I pray that the Lord will bless you and keep you well.*

*Lots of love.*

*You will be disappointed on account of this letter coming so late. But you will forgive me. I thot of you and my intentions were good.*

*Goodby Lovingly, Jesse.*

*May the New Year bring great Blessings for us all.*

Hibbard Ida  
Feb 28, 1924

Dearest Mabel,

*I am wondering how you and the children are tonight. I haven't got work yet. Hope I shall soon.*

*Less has promised to take a team to take care of this spring while he puts in crop. Also the sow and cow. When I talked to Charley last he didn't have room to take care of the sow. So if he don't take her I shall let Less take her and the cow I guess, and Pungo and Roundy.*

*Jack will take the other team and take care of them for their use, and Frank will know the last of the week what he will do about Sorrel and Bess. I don't make much headway it seems. There is no sale for horses, and thot I would let them take care of the horses until they could go into the pasture. Grandma will take care of the chickens.*

*I found quite a different spirit up here when I came up than I expected. There had been some air castles built and there was quite a feeling in the family. I have met all but Mabel and talked with them, and they feel different I think.*

*I shall not try to farm this year. I told Mother I was sorry I came up at all. But of course that isn't the way to feel. She is my mother and I must be a man and take my place with the family. I know more than they all what we have done for her and what we may do in the future, and that we do owe her some consideration.*

*That she makes mistakes of course and having poor health does worry and do and say things she ought not to say perhaps.*

*As for your love dear wife, it is as true as Gospel itself. If the Gospel is not true there is no God. If your love is not truer than anyone else's in this world, I am deceived. If you do not have my first and best love I am not a man.*

*I don't know why I write this way but this is my feelings. This is the means I used to obtain your love partially. By writing, I can pour out my soul in writing it seems as well as talking with you.*

*While we hold our parents dear, they cannot take the place of us as a companion, as you and I do. Likewise children cannot take the place of the parent. They can only help, and we have been willing to help by kind words and acts, and I hope we always shall.*

*I think I see something ahead for us. I hope so. I shall obtain a deed for this 10 acres of land which I spoke to you about but not run the place this year. And as soon as we can work to the end that we can build we can do so on our own land. Have a little home where we can call it our own and not be scattered around. But know where we can live and plan together. No Mortgage.*

*Let us remember I think we have learned this by experience. I think I can see us out of debt in a year or too and owning our own home and enjoying the blessings of the gospel and our family if we but keep the commandments of the Lord. May we ever pray for these blessings and live for them.*

*I must ring off. I was going to take a bath before Grandma came home and it is 15 after 9. So goodnight.*

*Your ever loving companion,  
J.W. Knapp*

*Kiss the children for Daddy.  
Hello all. Write soon ta, ta.*

## DISAPPOINTMENTS - BLESSINGS

Still in Hibbard, Justin's letter of February 28, 1924, registers disappointment with family members. There may have been an understanding, since he saved his mother's farm, that they would help him not lose his.

Indicating he would not farm that year, he detailed arrangements made for all the animals. In exchange for taking care of his horses, his brothers-in-law would have use of them for farm work.

Somewhere along the way it became clear that the farm was a lost cause. Mabel's hopes of returning to her beloved home were dashed. Her husband's expressions of love and faith, along with her own faith, were her comfort.



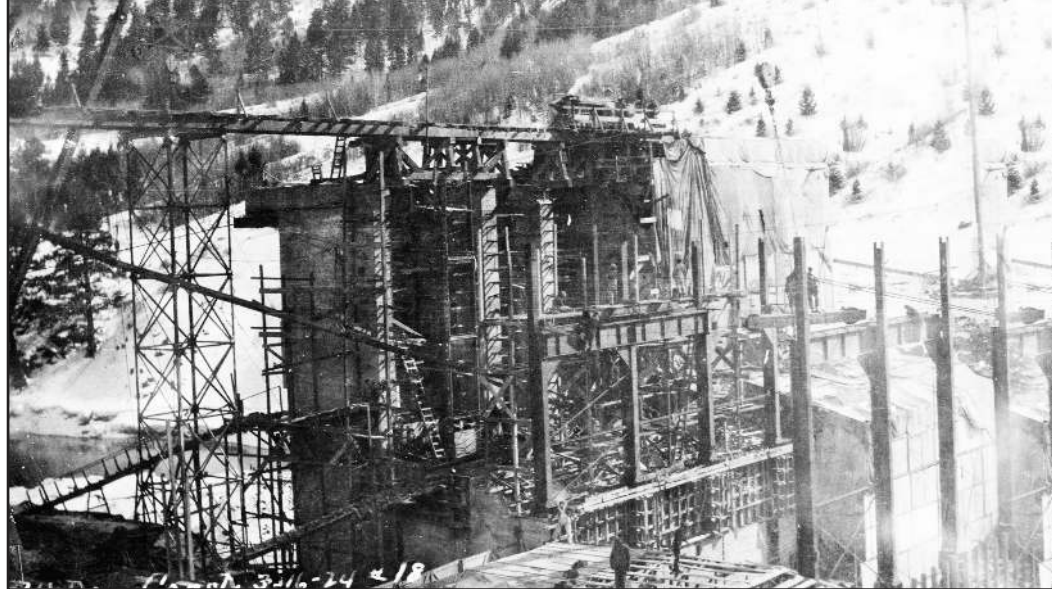
# Alexander Dam

Justin was finally able to get work on the dam at Alexander, as was Mabel's father, Alma Helaman Hale.

JUSTIN: In the spring I went to Alexander and worked for the Phoenix Utility Company. They were building a dam there. They had a large camp and employed about eight hundred men.

BERNIE: Alexandria is what they called it at that time; the dam is still there; Dad worked there, also Grandpa Hale.

Besides being rough work, it was a rough work environment, as described by Grandpa Alma Hale's letter to Libbie and children at home. Alma, much older than most of the workers, was appreciative of the willingness of the younger men to handle the more dangerous jobs in the air, allowing him to stay on the ground.



ALEXANDER DAM  
West of Soda Springs, Idaho, it was built of concrete in 1925 to impound waters of Bear River for hydroelectric power. Marjorie's father and grandfather worked on its construction.

Grace, Idaho, February 20, 1923

Libbie and All,

My Dear ones at home, I received your letter a few days ago, was pleased to hear from you that you were getting along as well as you are. Libbie, I sincerely hope and pray you are better now, try and take good care of yourself and don't get down.

Children, take care of mama and don't let her work too hard. Make home as cheerful as possible. I am pleased to report myself well and getting along just fine. I am sending a check for \$40.00 do all you can towards our Interest so as to prevent any further trouble. I hope Brother Farr will give us a renewal of the note at the bank.

I have been working in the shop for the last 3 days and still have some more to do tomorrow. It seems like they all favor me all they can, although I don't shrink from nothing that any of the rest do.

While they have been working on the forms 37 feet in the air, the boys would say, you stay down on the ground and wait on us.

So I would get stuff and tie it on a rope and they would pull it up and the foreman would get me when he had any shop work, so some of the boys call me one of the

"house plants" but that suits me anyway.

There is a poker game going on tonight in full blast. Payday you know. It is sure awful to see what men will do and what they will talk about, and how they do profane. It seems to me there [was] no time in history of the world when the people were more wicked than they are today, and more indifferent toward God or religion of any kind.

I never felt more proud in my life to know the Gospel is true, and that I have a pure loving wife, and a loving family, and that I am not like men of the world, and I am trying to live above reproach in this camp.

People here comments me quite often for my clean life. If I should do or say anything not becoming of a Latter-day Saint I imagine they would throw it into proper, but I hope and pray they will not have that chance. I have spent most of my spare time reading and studying the gospel. Refreshing my mind a little on my missionary work.

It is awfully hard to study in this bunch. How different to that of missionary work.  
Alma



Lonely-sounding letters from Justin, while working on the Alexander Dam, far from the family in Smithfield, paint a picture of the hard struggle to make ends meet. These were lean times and difficult circumstances. He calls the place "Rag Town."

Rag Town Mar 19, 1924

Dearest wife and family,

Just a few lines to let you know am well. I rec'd your welcome letter tonight. Was glad to hear from you and to know you were all well. Except colds. Doctor the children and keep them well if you can.

I saw your father tonight. I don't get to see him very often. He boards somewhere else and works over shifts, so I only see him when we are going or coming from work and accidentally run across each other. Have you heard from mother? I haven't yet. I told her to go and visit Mabel [sister] and then come down and visit us. I almost wished I had got word to come down to the pea factory tonight, although I ought to stay here and make enough to pay our rent and be able to bring our car down.

We have one boss I don't know how long I can get along with. People put up with a lot in a place like this and the work changes so sometimes we change work every five minutes, and you don't know what you are going to do next. Then we have to make the best of it. Poor people are out of luck. But if we can hold to our religion and our family honorable we still be as well off as many who have wealth. Yes, and better. I am sorry I didn't get work sooner, so we wouldn't have to be behind with rent. I won't worry you with this stuff anymore this letter. I shouldn't complain. We must make the best of it. With your love and devotion I can stand anything, and live in hopes that we will be able some day not to be separated but go together and live together. Wish I could step in tonight. Tell the children Hello.

There is so much noise I can't right so will ring off.

Grandma was going to send some more meat before you run out. I hope she has sent it. If she hasn't, I will write her and have her send some. It was ready too weeks ago. She was going to take it out home put in in flour sacks and send some. I told her to use what she wanted.

It is payday tomorrow. They hold back 5 days, charge 1.00 for bed, 1.00 for hospital fees. So my check won't be much this time.

Goodnight. May the Lord bless us all.  
Your loving Husband.

Alexander Ida May 6, 1924

Dear Old Girl,

I am in bed. Am tired so I undressed and now I can rest and write. Have been working overtime and get in so late and am so tired. I just have to go to sleep. 13 hours is a long time to work and keep it up for several days. Am well wish I was with you. Can't see how I can stay away much longer.

I didn't get our check cashed until tonight, so will send some to you. Hope it reaches you safe. I can't register it. So will have to trust to it I guess. Will send a part in this letter and some a little later. I had to have a little so that I had better keep it now. I must have a hat but couldn't get one here tonight. I am wearing a heavy cap. It is alright unless we have winter weather like yesterday. But today it gave me a headache.

Grandpa came today [Alma Hale]. I talked with him tonight. The boys who came in with him couldn't get on right away. There was 33 shipped in today from SLCity. They had to take care of them first. Our bunkhouse is filled up tonight.

I sure have a bunch of dirty clothes. Will have to send them home I guess. The only place I have to keep them is on my bed. I musn't rite a love letter tonight or I am apt to be home tomorrow, ha ha.

I was talking to your Father. He says these boys Mccannes have tried for several weeks to get work down there and couldn't get on. So there wouldn't be much chance for me, a stranger you know.

I wonder if a short letter will satisfy Claudia and Warren. If they could understand how tired I am, I am sure it would.

Your old love letters I have to read them, read them, and sometimes read them again. The Lord sure has been kind to us. Where in all the world could I have found such a companion. Nowhere. There wasn't any more like you. You wrote just what I wanted you too. There never must anyone come between us. No. Not even death itself. We must not be selfish. We can't cling to anyone else too strong. It must be companion first. Not even relatives. Our plans should be together. While we love those of our relatives, we cannot be led along by them or anyone and not feel jealous.

I hope you are feeling fine and dandy. Also the children. I must rite a line to the children. So good. Write soon.

Yours ever,  
Jesse

## Pea Canning Factory

JUSTIN: I worked there [Alexander] three months and returned and worked in the pea canning factory at Smithfield, then the largest in the world. I was getting hay-fever bad again.

MARJ: My father had been afflicted greatly with hay fever. It had



been a real disaster in his life. When we were down in Smithfield, all this was going to change, because he wasn't farming any more.

MORGAN CANNING COMPANY  
Smithfield, Utah. Largest pea canning factory in the world.



When we went down there, he had a job to work on the Alexander Dam.

After the job ran out at the Alexander Dam, my father worked for a while in the pea factory, and that was so much harder on him because of his hay fever than the farm had ever been.

And so the next thing I know, he was headed for Island Park to haul ties with his teams of horses, which he still hadn't given up.

I don't know where they had been while we were in Smithfield, but he still had horses.

## Destiny

In less than a year's time, while his family was in Utah, Jess had had temporary employment in multiple places, the Sugar factory in Amalga, the Alexander Dam, and the Morgan pea canning factory in Smithfield. Jobs were hard to find in those depression times.

But in summer of 1924, the picture changed for Justin. He took a chance on a new venture, one which not only would supply an immediate income, but one which would set the stage for the course of the lives of every member of the family.



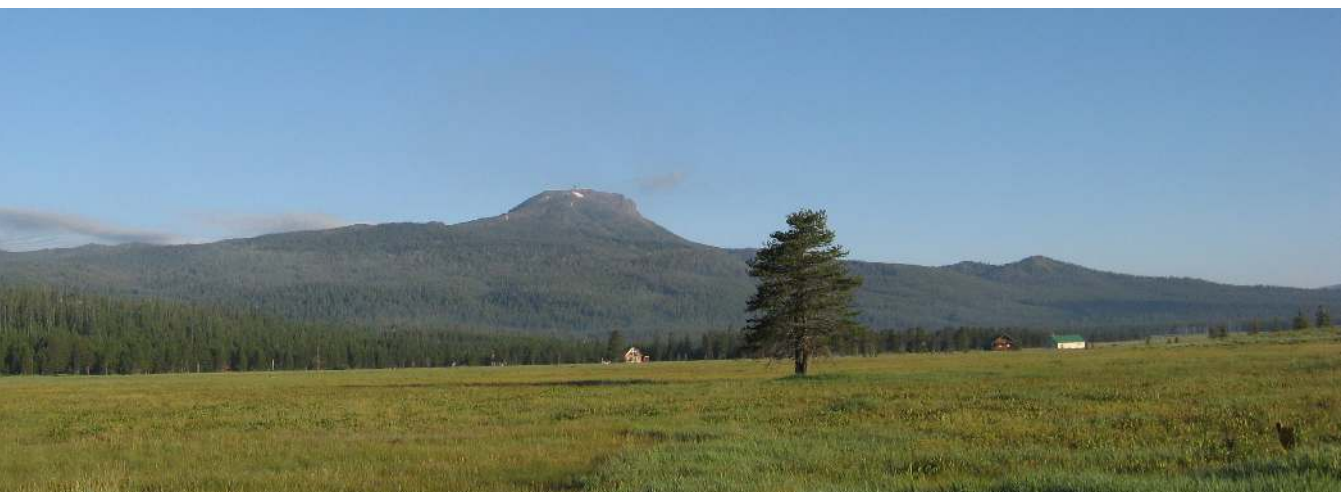


#### UPPER MESA FALLS

The Henry's Fork of the Snake River, with its headwaters at Henry's Lake and Big Springs, meanders through Island Park and cascades off the caldera at Upper and Lower Mesa Falls.

#### SAWTELLE

The most famous of Island Park's peaks is the 9,886-foot Sawtelle Peak, noted for its resemblance to the profile of a sleeping Indian chief, and named after Gilman Sawtell, Island Park's first settler.



# The Grand Targhee

## TARGHEE TIMELINE

1872: President Grant signed bill creating nation's first National Park at Yellowstone March 1st.

1880: Oregon short line railroad was completed across Monida Pass.

1900: Union Pacific RR extended to St. Anthony with considerable local support and official support from the LDS church.

1904: Old Faithful Inn opened.

1905: St. Anthony RR extended 70 miles to Yellowstone.

1906: Two new towns laid out as connecting points: Ashton & West Yellowstone.

1908: Railroad line officially open to Ashton & roadbed to West Yellowstone finished.

1908: Targhee National Forest was created by Pres. Theodore Roosevelt July 1 and was named in honor of a Bannock Indian warrior.

1908: First "Yellowstone Special" passenger train made its run to Yellowstone Park.

1916: Yellowstone Park roads were open to automobiles.

1922: The Targhee Tie Company was established at Island Park Siding.

1923: The South Sawmill was set up in Split Creek Canyon in October.



## Chapter 22

# Island Park

Island Park is a special place. It is not only beautiful; it is unique. – DAVID SOUTH

ISLAND PARK SIGN  
Close to the railroad  
tracks and near the  
railroad crossing  
announces arrival at  
Island Park Siding.

A happy combination of three features make Island Park different from anywhere else: high elevation, mostly flat, with unusually high precipitation. At an elevation of 6000 feet, the Island Park area is mostly level and forested, with many meadows and grasslands watered by numerous springs, streams, and lakes and surrounded by forested hills and high mountains in the north.

DAVID: Beautiful Island Park is a mountainous area of about four hundred square miles above the Snake River Valley, where the headwaters of the Snake River's north fork originate. It has some distinguished neighbors: Yellowstone National Park, Teton National Park, and the Continental Divide.

Island Park is actually a giant caldera from a bygone volcano — the same one that formed Yellowstone.

Eventually the caldera, filled in with lava flow, became vegetation friendly and a wonderful haven for a large variety of wild animals.

DAVID: Wildlife, including grizzly and black bears, elk, deer, moose, antelope, eagles, trumpeter swans, pelicans and song birds, abounds in Island Park.

### EARLIEST RESIDENTS

The first human inhabitants were various tribes of North American Indians, eventually chased onto reservations by US cavalry forces. Indian trails generally became the routes followed by white men for wagon trails, and later on for roads and highways. The first white men to reside in Island Park explored, trapped, and ranched.





MOLLY LUND [CASH]

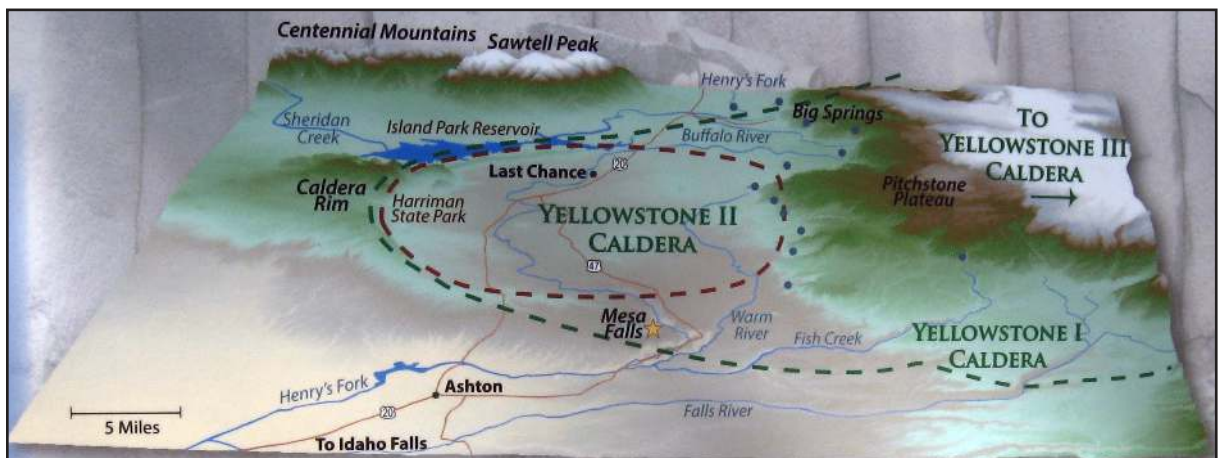
In spring the “blue flowers” (*Camas Lilies*)  
turn the flat at Island Park Siding into a beautiful lake.  
To the west is Sawtelle Peak.

### TIED TO YELLOWSTONE

The development of Island Park as we know it today is closely tied to Yellowstone and the large-scale

#### ISLAND PARK CALDERA

When the hot, fiery volcano collapsed or exploded, it left a gigantic crater 18 miles wide and 23 miles long, making the Island Park caldera one of the largest of its type in the world. At 6000 feet it shares the same elevation as nearby Teton Valley, Idaho, and Jackson Hole, Wyoming.





### INDIANS, EXPLORERS, TRAPPERS, EARLY SETTLERS

To Island Park's grassy meadows came the buffalo, and to the plentiful streams came the beaver. The Indians followed after the buffalo, trailing them into Montana. The trappers came for the beaver, taking thousands of pelts for the lucrative markets in the east.

ANDREW HENRY

The first known white man to set foot in Island Park for whom Henry's Lake and Henry's Fork of the Snake River are named.

RICHARD "BEAVER DICK" LEIGH

One of the most prominent trappers with the Hudson Bay Company. When he traveled to Utah, he met Brigham Young who supposedly nicknamed him.

JIM BIDGER

He must have known the area like the back of his hand. He was sought after as a scout and guide for government expeditions and surveys.

GILMAN SAWTELL

In 1868 the first settler, trapper Gilman Sawtell, put down roots near Henry's Lake, building his cabin on Staley Springs.

RICHARD "ROCKY MOUNTAIN DICK" ROCK

Indian fighter, hunter, scout, guide, he captured infant wild animals, shipped some to zoos, domesticated others for pets. His menagerie made Rock Ranch a tourist attraction that included mountain goats, elk, swan, geese, bears, a pet moose "Nellie Bly" trained to pull a cart, and a buffalo "Lindsay," which he rode like a horse. He met his demise when he turned his back while feeding Lindsay, which charged and gored him.

GEORGE REA

George Rea, Indian fighter, gold miner, rancher/farmer, hunting guide, first white resident of Shotgun Valley, was the first legal homesteader in the region, for whom Reas Pass on the continental divide is named (6930 feet). The most famous person he guided through Island Park and Yellowstone was Theodore Roosevelt.

efforts involved in making Yellowstone accessible, primarily those of the Union Pacific Railroad.

When government geologist Ferdinand Hayden returned to Washington, following his 1871 expedition to the mysterious Yellowstone, he brought artistic sketches and actual photographs of the area. The images provided the first visual proof of Yellowstone's wonders and caught the attention of the U.S. Congress.

### WORLD'S FIRST NATIONAL PARK

Congress moved to set aside 1,221,773 acres of public land straddling the future states of Wyoming, Montana, and Idaho as America's--and the world's--first national park, and President Grant signed the bill into law on March 1, 1872. The Yellowstone Act of 1872 designated the region as a public "pleasuring-ground."

### STAGECOACH "PARKS"

Even at that early time, tourists flocked to the new playground, paying their tickets to travel by stagecoach from the lower valley up through the rough forested country to Yellowstone. At points along the way, the stage drivers parked the coaches to rest the horses and passengers in large clearings in the timber. Their regular stopping places they called parks, each with a distinguishing name.

### WHERE WAS THE ORIGINAL ISLAND PARK?

One park had certain aspects of an island, being bordered almost completely with rivers and creeks, and was therefore designated "Island Park." It took in the relatively small area outlined by the waters of Buffalo River, Split Creek, Little Warm River, Tom Creek, and Chick Creek.



## *The Mighty Union Pacific*

In 1900 the Union Pacific Railroad extended its line northward from Idaho Falls into the upper Snake River Valley with the terminal in St. Anthony. The venture had considerable local support and official support from the LDS church.

### SEVENTY MILES - THOUSANDS OF TREES

Five years later the President of the Union Pacific, wealthy E.H. Harriman, traveled through Yellowstone Park, probably staying at the fancy new Old Faithful Inn, which opened in 1904. He could see that more and more people were visiting Yellowstone. Harriman ordered the railroad to be extended further north from St. Anthony to the western border of the park, which meant laying another 70 miles of track.

The project was soon underway that same year, in October, 1905, managed by the Oregon Short Line, a subsidiary of the Union Pacific. Survey work was done, and thousands of trees were cleared from the right-of-way.

### CHANGE IN ROUTE

The planned route was through the town of Marysville, up Warm River Canyon, through the Island Park area, and over the continental divide at Rea's Pass into Montana.

There was a hitch in the plan, however, as the Marysville folks, perfectly happy without a railroad, were resistant, concerned about the effects the railroad would have on their community. Probably more serious than public opinion was the intent of speculators thinking to profit by buying up cheap land and selling it to the railroad at an inflated price.

### TWO NEW TOWNS

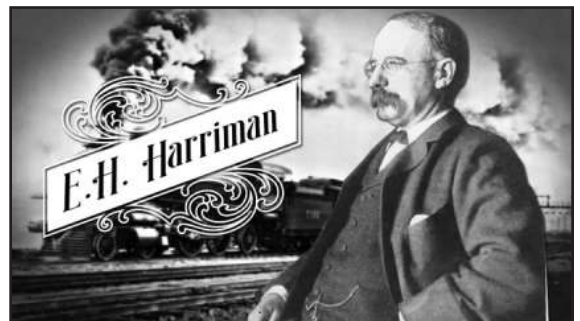
An alternative proposal meant building the railroad through a brand new town—Ashton—one mile west of Marysville. Marysville did not escape being affected by the railroad. While Ashton quickly sprang to life, Marysville slowly declined into near oblivion.

At the opposite end of the 70 mile rail line a second new town was established: West Yellowstone (originally called "Riverside," or sometimes, "Boundary").

Although preparation of the rail bed was done from both ends of the line, ties and rails were laid only from the south end, since the train coming from St. Anthony was used to deliver these items. Construction of the line in the Island Park area and over Reas Pass was especially difficult due to the rugged, isolated conditions.



After traveling through Yellowstone National Park in 1905, wealthy railroad owner E. H. Harriman ordered the railroad to be extended north from St. Anthony to the western border of the park.







ASHTON (*new town created for the railroad*)



WEST YELLOWSTONE (*originally called "Riverside" or Boundary"*)

## YELLOWSTONE SPECIAL

In just over two years, on November 12, 1907, the track was completed, ready for use the following spring after the heavy snows melted.

On June 11, 1908, there were probably some puzzled bears, deer, moose, or other forest critters when the first "Yellowstone Special" thundered past. It was the beginning of 52 years of passenger service to Yellowstone.

### "YELLOWSTONE SPECIAL"

Maiden voyage on June 11, 1908 began 52 years of passenger service to Yellowstone.

## SUMMER SERVICE

The Yellowstone Special made daily runs from Salt Lake City to West Yellowstone throughout the summer months. By the second week of September each year passenger service was stopped. Freight trains ran only until heavy snowfall closed the track. From Ashton north, the railroad was never plowed of snow, except in spring.



Aesthetic stone depot at West Yellowstone built to lure and impress tourists.

## PRIMARILY PASSENGERS

The new railroad, known as the Yellowstone Branch, was built primarily for passenger service and secondarily for freight, which is very unusual in the railroad business.

Aesthetic stone depots, rather than standard wooden ones, were built at Rexburg and at West Yellowstone to lure and impress tourists traveling to Yellowstone Park and to Old Faithful Inn.



## *The Railroad Ranch*

In 1908, the same year the first train made its maiden voyage to Yellowstone, E.H. Harriman bought most of the shares of the Railroad Ranch as well as the Osborne homestead. He was never to visit his Idaho holdings, due to his untimely death on September 9, 1909. His wife Mary inherited his estate, between \$70 and \$100 million. She and their sons Averell and Roland visited the ranch and had buildings constructed on the property.



RAILROAD RANCH  
BUILDINGS, 1916

### RECREATION - WORKING RANCH

The primary objective of the Railroad Ranch was not profit but recreation for the wealthy owners and their wealthy guests from the east. But it was nevertheless a working cattle ranch.

The means to haul freight by train became very useful in shipping livestock from the Railroad Ranch, whose owners were mostly railroad management from the Union Pacific.

For the next 50 years, at the end of each summer season, the cattle which had been transported to the ranch in the spring were shipped out on the train.



WEALTHY MEN  
Although a working ranch, the primary objective of the Railroad Ranch was recreation for wealthy owners and their wealthy guests from the east.

### RAILROAD SIDING

They were driven through the timber to the old stage-coach rest area known as Island Park, where a rail siding had been constructed. Initially there were no stock pens. The cattle were run up chutes into stock cars for shipping.

The siding was significant in loading and shipping timber products, as well, particularly railroad ties, and the locality became known as "Island Park Siding."

## *Tie Cutting Era*

The history of Island Park was beginning to be shaped to a great extent by the Union Pacific Railroad. As the Union Pacific continued to expand its railway system, the Targhee Forest was selected as a source for the needed railroad ties.

The year 1919 marked a new era of development, beginning at Island Park Siding, as it became a hub in this ongoing expansion.

### RAILROAD SIDING

A short stretch of railroad track built in a loop to the side of the main track. Sidings are used to store rolling stock, especially for loading or unloading. They also enable trains on the same line to pass.



## TARGHEE TIE COMPANY

The Targhee Tie Company was the first Tie operation to start in Island Park. They located their operation at Island Park Siding in 1919. Owned by E.J. Merrill and Fred Caldwell, it was managed by Merrill at Island Park Siding for nine years. (*Dean Green, History of Island Park*)

Railroad Sidings up and down the line soon became centers for shipping ties: Trude Siding, Guild Siding, Eccles

### TARGHEE TIE COMPANY HEADQUARTERS AT ISLAND PARK SIDING

When Targhee Tie pulled out in 1928, the South family moved into this 3-room cabin. Various family members lived there until 1953, when Barney, Marj and 5 kids moved into the new house Barney build next to it. (*Note Railroad tracks outlined in the snow*)

### Siding, and Big Springs Siding.

DAVID: Let's talk a little bit about Island Park. Yellowstone Park was very near to Island Park. And Yellowstone Park was a destination park for thousands of people, even back in the 20's and the 30's. People would ride the train to West Yellowstone, and Island Park was a stop on the way.

It had this railroad running through it, so it became an ideal place for the loggers to go cut the rail ties, load them on the railroad, and ship them into the southern parts of the state for building new railroad.

Now, up through this time period, there were no trucks. And if you had a truck, it was a joke, compared to a modern truck. But the railroad could haul large quantities of cut wood down to the valley, and because this railroad was paid for largely by the Yellowstone Park, it made it as a very good method of getting the trees that had been cut into ties down to the valley for use in building railroads.

### LODGEPOLE PINE

Island Park had an abundant supply of lodgepole pine. But while abundant, lodgepole pine wasn't serious commercial timber. The trees grew closely together in rocky ground and were small. If you found a lodgepole pine with a diameter of two feet, you found a monster. Most had diameters of only six to fifteen inches.

MARJ: The Targhee Tie Company had secured a contract to furnish a vast number of railroad ties for the Union Pacific Railroad. The tall straight pine in the Island Park country was perfect timber for these ties. There was an immense operation in progress to get the ties out to fill this contract.

### TIE CAMPS – COOK SHACKS

In the summertime many temporary camps were set up here and there on a small creek or a spring. When the best of the timber was cut out around them the camps were moved to new locations. The tie-hacks felled the trees and cut them into specified lengths. With their great broad axes the men did then hew



the ties on two opposite sides to give them flat surfaces. These men lived in simple shacks or tents and ate in a cook shack which was in every camp.

#### CAMPS AT SIDINGS

Larger camps were located around railroad sidings. These camps had a degree of permanency. The men were most often those who had teams and heavy iron-tired wagons. On these wagons they hauled the ties from the camps to the railroad sidings.

#### STOCK PILES 3/4 MILE

At the sidings they were either loaded immediately on rail or ricked into stock piles running parallel along the sidings sometimes for three quarters of a mile or more. Most of these men had their families with them.

#### SUMMER HOME - TENT

For those who had homes in the valley their summer home in the forest might be a tent. Those who had no place to go in winter stayed on. They substituted bobsleds for wagons and continued to haul ties where and when it was possible.

### Naming of Island Park

When the Union Pacific finished laying track to Yellowstone in 1908, replacing bumpy stagecoach travel with comfortable rail cars, the old stagecoach "parks" used for resting horses and passengers, became obsolete. However, as previously mentioned, when a rail siding was built in the location at the park known as "Island Park," the name stuck: ISLAND PARK SIDING.

STATE OF IDAHO, }

County of Bannock, }

I, R. C. EARLEY, Clerk of the District Court, Ex-officio Auditor and Recorder in and for said County and State, hereby certify that the above and foregoing is a full, true and correct copy of the original

*Articles of Incorporation,  
Targhee Tie Company*

as the same appears of record or on file in my office.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed my official seal at Pocatello, Idaho, this 13th day of March, 1922.

By Lillian Spangberg  
Deputy

R. C. Earley  
Clerk District Court, Ex-officio Auditor and Recorder.

TARGHEE TIE COMPANY  
Articles of Incorporation  
March 13, 1922

Amended Articles, May 16, 1932

County of Bannock )

Fred G. Caldwell and E. J. Merrill, being first duly sworn upon their oath, each for himself, deposes and says that they are the President and Secretary, respectively, of the Targhee Tie Company, that they were the Chairman and Secretary, respectively, of the Shareholders' meeting of the said Targhee Tie Company, a corporation, hereinbefore recited, that they have read the foregoing Articles of Amendment and know the contents thereof, and that the same are true as they verily believe.

Fred G. Caldwell  
E. J. Merrill

Subscribed and sworn to before me this 16th day of May 1932.

W. B. Bee  
Notary Public residing at  
Pocatello, Idaho.



DEPARTMENT OF THE SECRETARY OF STATE  
OF THE  
STATE OF MONTANA

CERTIFICATE.

I, T. C. Stewart, Secretary of State of the State of Montana, do hereby certify that I have compared the annexed copy of

ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION  
OF

MONTANA AND IDAHO COMPANY,

with the certified copy of the original thereof filed in my office on the 19th day of February 1923 and that the same is a correct transcript thereof, and of the whole of said certified copy of the original.

IN TESTIMONY WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and affixed the Great Seal of the State of Montana, at Helena, the Capital, this 21st day of February A. D. one thousand nine hundred and twenty-four.

STATE SEAL)

C. T. Stewart,  
Secretary of State,  
By Clifford L. Walker,  
Deputy.

MONTANA & IDAHO COMPANY  
Articles of Incorporation,  
Filed Feb 19, 1923

Marjorie's father Justin also worked for the Montana Idaho Co.

LONGEST MAIN STREET

The city of Island Park was incorporated in May, 1947, to meet a state law requiring businesses that serve or sell alcoholic beverages to be within incorporated towns. The boundaries were drawn up to include all the businesses from Last Chance north to the Montana border, with its main street being 36.8 miles of a major highway: U. S. 20.

Thus the city of Island Park boasts that it has the "longest Main Street in America" although its width is 500 to 5,000 feet!

POST OFFICE

At Island Park Siding, the Targhee Tie Company had built its headquarters, which included a commissary run by Charles and Mina Pond. Under the supervision of Charles and Mina, the Tie Company was designated to operate a US Post Office with the title of "Island Park."

Even when the Targhee Tie Company moved its operation to the Trude Siding, taking the post office with it, the "Island Park" title was retained. With the closing down of the tie company from the area, postal authorities again placed the post office in the charge of Charles and Mina, now operating their own establishment on Highway 20 called Ponds Lodge.

Mail directed to the increasing numbers of full or part-time residents was addressed simply "Island Park," and the name became acknowledged as applying to the entire region presently referred to by that name.

"Thus at the present it is used almost unanimously to define an area which includes the country from Pine Haven north to the Montana border, embracing areas to the east and west along the valley which harbors the beautiful winding North Fork of the Snake River and its many tributaries, lakes, and valleys.

"Consequently, Shotgun Valley, Pine Haven, Harriman State Park (Railroad Ranch), the Last Chance area, the Buffalo River area, the Flat Rock Club area, the Mack's Inn area, the Henry's Lake area, and the Big Springs area are all within the accepted general area — ISLAND PARK. (Dean Green, *History of Island Park*)

ISLAND PARK A CITY?

It is true. In 1947 the owners of the lodges and resorts along US Route 20 were running into trouble with the Idaho liquor laws that prohibited the sale of liquor outside of city limits.

Their solution? Incorporate. Drawing city lines around existing lodges along the old Highway 20, made for a long, skinny city—in most places just 500 feet wide (from the center line of the highway) but 33 miles long! Island Park is said to have the longest "Main Street" in the world.



SAMUEL RICH SOUTH  
Barney's father at sawmill at Split Creek  
Contracted with Targhee Tie Co. in 1923.



JUSTIN WILLIS KNAPP  
Marjorie's father contracted with  
Targhee Tie Co. as a hauler in 1924.  
Contracted with Montana Idaho Co. in 1926.

## SOUTH AND KNAPP FAMILIES

The Targhee Tie Company contracted with individual cutters and haulers. To Island Park came Samuel South and Justin Knapp, bringing their families, to work in the tie industry in this wild, beautiful forest.

MARJ: Barney's father was a well educated man and he had worked in enviable positions. Who can explain why a man reverts to a hardier kind of life such as his forebears lived who had truly been born to the elemental. He had set up a sawmill in their home area in another state. He and his three sons, and hired people, wrested a living working hard in the woods.

When he was approached by officers of the Tie Company to move his sawmill into the Island Park Country to saw ties for the Targhee Tie Company, he decided it was the chance of a lifetime. So they came. (*Marj, "Campmeat"*)

DAVID: Justin and Mabel Knapp, my maternal grandparents and their family, moved to Island Park, Idaho in January 1925. There, Grandpa Knapp became a hauler, hauling hand-hewn rail ties about ten miles, from a cutting site to a rail site. His employer, the Targhee Tie Company, cut railroad ties in the Island Park area from about 1918 to about 1930.

So both of my grandfathers were similarly employed — geographically and economically.

That was fortunate, since it led to my parents, Barney and Marj, meeting, falling in love and marrying.

## Chapter 23

# To the Targhee by Train

This was the beginning of a new chapter in the life of that family. – MARY

Hannah probably did not quite know what she was getting herself into. But she no longer had a home in Randolph. And when she had a home there, she had tired of “running back and forth from the sawmill to the ranch and back to town, then up to the sawmill again—six or eight moves a year,” as Zelma explained. She also feared that the boy Sam had sentenced for murdering his father would carry out his threat to kill Sam.

### PREPARATIONS FOR THE MOVE

The trip to Island Park of about 300 miles would be made by train.

Barney’s father faced two immediate issues. First, the family would be arriving in Island Park in the fall of the year. They must have a place to live and a place to stable the horses through the winter.

Second, his sawmill was currently situated on Woodruff Creek, in the mountains of Monte Cristo. The mill, the steamer, and all else must be brought down steep canyon roads the distance to the railroad.

### UNCLE JOHN HIRED TO BUILD CABIN

In addressing the first problem, Sam hired his brother John, of Woodruff, to go to Island Park, Idaho, to build a house and barn at the designated sawmill site in Split Creek Canyon.

### LEAVING MONTE CRISTO

Sam and his three sons then proceeded with the monumental task of moving equipment and supplies from Monte Cristo. Barney was 18 years old. Ren was 23, and Charles was just shy of

“The South Family loaded everything they owned in the world: sawmill, steam engine, wagons, horses, household goods on the train. They moved from Utah’s Monte Cristo to Island Park, arriving November 14, 1923. They set up the sawmill in Split Creek Canyon.” (Mary)







14. Sam also hired Bill Brough to help transport the Nichols & Shepard steam engine, which was used to power the sawmill.

Barney was unhappy with that decision. Unlike his brother Ren, whose first love was for horses, Barney was more interested in science and mechanics. He had had considerable experience running the sawmill with its little steam engine. He was accustomed to the quirks of the Nichols & Shepard and figured he could do a much better job driving it than the hired man. He considered it to be a waste of money to pay someone else what he could do better himself, and he wished his father could recognize that.

### PACKING THE PICKLES

Along with the preparations made by the men, Hannah packed up the household goods, including the 350 bottles of pickles and fruit she had canned through the summer. They were wrapped in quilts to survive the rough trip--so the family might survive the rough winter.

It was a daunting task moving a sawmill, steam engine, wagons, horses, and all the household goods and personal belongings, but eventually all had been brought to the railway.

## *New Chapter*

MARJ: They loaded everything that they had on the train and moved to Island Park, Idaho, which is the beginning of a new chapter in that family's history.

The train chugged through mile after mile of parched ground, sagebrush-covered hills and valleys, and scattered cultivated farmlands. Stopping at every Utah town, then every Idaho town along the route, they finally reached Ashton, the last

### RAILROAD TUNNEL

"The railroad tunnel in Warm River Canyon was one of our favorite spots on the long trips between Island Park and Idaho Falls in the 40's and 50's on the old highway 47.

Myrna and I would watch to see if we would 'get our picture taken,' that magic moment when we could see light coming from the opposite end of the tunnel. The game probably originated with David and Barry." (M'Jean)

### HANNAH'S PLATTER & SUGAR BOWL







WARM RIVER CANYON  
Barney's autumn view from the train. In his future would be countless trips in all seasons, hauling logs and lumber through this canyon along its narrow, winding, often icy and treacherous road.

ISLAND PARK SIDING  
"At Island Park Siding the South family unloaded everything they owned off the train, and the train pulled away. Barney remembered that date, October 14th, 1923."  
(Marj)



place of any size showing signs of civilization that they were to see for a very long time.

## DELIGHTFUL ADVENTURE

Crossing the Warm River bridge, the train proceeded up the steep climb towards Island Park Siding. To Zelma, Barney's 15-year old tomboy sister, it must have seemed like quite the adventure.

ZELMA: On our way to Island Park, the first time the train had too heavy of a load for the engine to pull all of it. At Warm River

Canyon our car was uncoupled, and the first part of the train was pulled up the steep grade. This gave us time to get out and roam a little and enjoy the timber, river, and canyon. This was the same area Lewis and Clark had discovered many years previously.

When our turn came, as we went up the hills on the train, there were many curves, and most of the time the two ends of the train could be seen from one side or the other of our car. Charlie and I kept busy viewing first one side and then the other.

## *Island Park Siding*

MARJ: When they arrived at Island Park Siding, they unloaded everything they owned in the world on the ground--the sawmill, the wagons, the horses, the household goods and all. Last of all, came the little steam engine. This was the thing that Barney remembered best of all. This is the thing that worried him most of all. The steam engine he loved. He understood it; he'd worked with it, and he had begged his father not to bring an engineer up from Utah to run that steam engine. He felt that he could do it adequately—that he knew all about the steam engine, and that they didn't need an engineer.

But his father hired the engineer, Bill Brough. And of course, Barney had no word to say—he had no right, no privilege to say anything as they unloaded that steamer. And he watched that steamer come down that makeshift ramp that Bill Brough made for it and shivered all the time it was coming down off the ramp, because he was so afraid the planks would break or the engine would run too far to one side or the other and fall off. But it was unloaded successfully. The train pulled away.

Barney remembered that date: October 14th, 1923.

## SCENIC SURROUNDINGS

As the train gained momentum along the track to the north, it was swallowed by a thick stand of timber to match the forest to the south they had just passed through. The immediate area consisted of a great deal of flat, open space, dotted with patches of for-

est. Out to the west, a large meadow stretched about a mile, encircled by a giant timberline of pines and quaking aspens. To the east, Black Mountain could be seen in the distance beyond the sagebrush-covered flat.

Here at the siding, just west of the main track, was an extra rail spur, designed for loading railroad cars.

On the east side of the tracks was the little tie camp. No more than 150 feet from the railroad tracks was the L-shaped cabin occupied by the manager of the Targhee Tie Company, E.J. Merrill. With 3 rooms, it was the largest cabin in camp.

The South family could not have guessed that eventually, they themselves would occupy that same cabin, just a stone's throw from where they got off the train.

A few other buildings, including the company commissary, company barn, cabins, outhouses and open wells, were nestled among the patches of pines.

### SLEPT ON THE GROUND

MARJ: There were things to do. They took care of the horses and assembled the wagons. They cooked a hurried meal that night, and after they had eaten, they spread their blankets on the ground--parents, three sons and two daughters. It hadn't been easy to sleep in a moving boxcar; they were ready for rest.

Before Barney slipped into a sound sleep, he watched the clouds moving about and noted that the stars in the clear patches of sky were larger and closer to him than they had ever been before.

### SNOW ON THEIR BEDS

When the family awakened the next morning, there were four inches of snow on the ground and on their beds. They shook off the snow as best they could, built another fire, and hurriedly prepared to start for the proposed mill site, which was nine miles away, up Split Creek Canyon.

The sawmill was in pieces, to be hauled on one of the wagons. The steam engine would be driven. As David South explained,

DAVID: You've got to realize, in those days a sawmill was a little bit of steel that you put together with wood. And the power for that sawmill was a steam engine that they used for threshing wheat in the farm country. These thresher tractors ran on steam. You fed it scrap wood and got the boiler up so it was giving off the steam, and you could literally drive it.

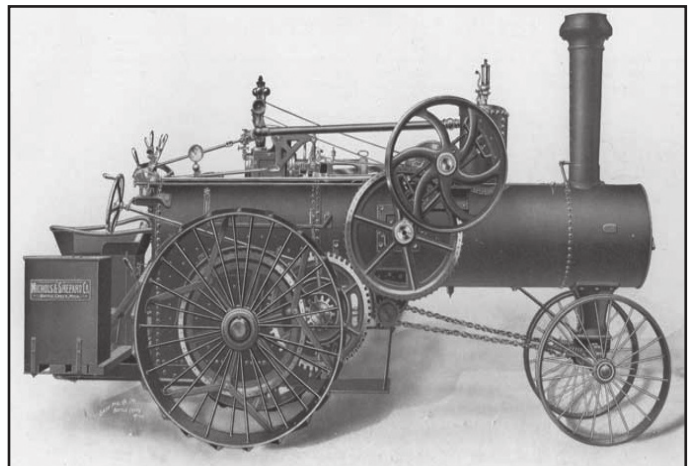
Marj described their destination and route: "Across a flat, then into the timber and up over a narrow and rough canyon road and eventually to a small clearing on a beautiful small stream called Split Creek. There they were to find a log cabin and barn already erected for them."

### RAILROAD SIDING

A railroad siding is a low-speed, short track section at the side of and opening into the main line. Common sidings store stationary rolling stock, especially for loading and unloading.

### NICHOLS & SHEPARD TRACTION STEAM ENGINE

Nichols, Shepard and Co had its beginnings in 1848 in Battle Creek, Michigan, in a blacksmith shop. The business mushroomed producing farm equipment. The Nichols and Shepard steam engine is a traction engine, self-propelled, used primarily by farmers in threshing grain.







## SPLIT CREEK CANYON

DAVID: Island Park's Split Creek is about twelve miles long. Its water originates near Yellowstone Park and burbles west into a big area called "The Flat," where it sinks into the sand and disappears. On its way, the creek splits into forks several times—thus the name! The Souths established their sawmill at the upper reaches of Split Creek's South Fork—where else?! --which is only about three miles from Yellowstone Park and about eight miles from Island Park's railroad siding.

MARJ: They knew that getting that steamer over the road and up the dugway plus the wagons and all they carried would make the trek the longest nine miles they had ever traveled. The roads in the timber would be very slick because of the storm during the night. Could they hope to make it by nightfall?

With a good fire going in the firebox, it would take about an hour and a half to get up steam. When everything was packed up and loaded and a head of steam in the engine, they were on their way.

SUSAN SOUTH CRANDALL & MYRNA SOUTH NORTH  
 "About 12 miles long, Split Creek originates near Yellowstone Park, burbles west, sinks into the sand and disappears. On its way, the creek splits into forks several times--thus the name! The Souths' sawmill was located at the upper reaches of Split Creek's South Fork--where else?!" (David)

DAVID: At the siding, they had unloaded the tractor, hooked onto the wagon that had the sawmill pieces on it,...then they drove it east towards the Yellowstone Park for about ten miles. Now you can imagine, there were not very good roads, and they had to cut a lot of trees and get a lot of space to get this thing, and they drove it right up Split Creek Canyon to this point where the south fork of Split Creek and what is called Little Fork divide it, and they moved that sawmill up there.



## TREACHEROUS DUGWAY

As expected, as soon as they got into the timber, the road was horrible. Barney had to watch Bill Brough do the maneuvering of the steam engine around large rocks and through giant mud holes. All he could do was to keep feeding wood to the firebox every few



hundred feet and keep filling the thirsty boiler with water. At every sharp bend or deep rut in the road would be another narrowly diverted disaster.

MARJ: Split Creek Canyon is a real climb, even today, on that dug road. And Barney worried about it all the way. The automatic oiler on the steamer wasn't working. And he rode on the side of that steam engine over the edge of that dugway most of the way, turning the oiler by hand, just to be sure that that engine didn't run dry of oil.

## NO CABIN - TWO ROWS OF LOGS

Finally, the beautiful, dense forest gave way to a small patch of meadow next to the rippling stream. Everyone strained to see the log cabin. Here they were sorely disappointed, especially Hannah.



MARJ: When they arrived at Split Creek Canyon at the sawmill site, there was a barn there, and horses had been stabled in it. There were about two rows of logs laid up for the cabin around the perimeter, and that was all. Yet they'd been promised that when they arrived, there would be a cabin for them. But there was no cabin.



M'JEAN SOUTH LUND  
Beautiful Split Creek Canyon

MYRNA SOUTH NORTH  
SUSAN SOUTH CRANDALL  
M'JEAN SOUTH LUND  
Eighty-five years later: back to  
two rows of logs.

## DOUBLE-NOTCHED CORNERS

ZELMA: Father had hired Uncle John to go to the sawmill site to prepare everything to get it ready. He went up and hired a man, several men, to cut logs and to split the logs. No, they don't really split them-I forget what they call it--like Abraham Lincoln's house--they have a double-edged axe, and they go along the edge of the tree or the log, and they chip it off, and they do that on two sides, and then they put these up.

At the corners they chip out a certain amount of wood and then the logs would fit into the corners. [double-notched corners] About three inch triangular shaped blocks of wood were also hand-hewn to be used to block or "chink" the openings between the logs which were fitted together, but often had big cracks between them. Nails were also used to hold the logs together.







JONATHAN LUND

#### TWO ROWS OF LOGS

When Jon's grandfather, Barney and family arrived, there were about two rows of logs laid up for the cabin. "There was no place for us to stay. Mother wanted to cry."

*(Zelma)*

They shoveled out the barn and moved in!

Uncle John had met up with the two Sappingfield brothers, who had been unsuccessfully panning for gold. They went to work for Uncle John in felling trees and notching logs for the cabin. But they had not finished the job.

"And when we arrived, there was no place for us to stay," said Zelma. "Mother wanted to cry."

#### MOVED INTO THE BARN

MARJ: So they had to shovel out the barn and move into the barn, and it still had the odor of horses about the place.

ZELMA: That's where Mother and the rest of us stayed to keep warm, was in this horse barn. It didn't smell so sweet, either. But it was much better than being outside in the cold. There was one window in it, but it was just a frame without a window. We slept in the old barn with cloth or quilts at the door and the window, without panes of glass. Father hung up a quilt at the opening which had been a window and another one at the door. And the horses had to stay outside.

DOT: It was also a problem to keep foods from freezing. Mother had brought about 500 quarts--bottles of fruits, jams, jellies, pickles, plus canned goods into the area. These were wrapped in quilts and kept in the barn also.

ZELMA: A stove was set into place, and Mother cooked in there. And it was on a dirt floor, naturally, which meant if anything was dropped on it, the item was lost forever.

DOT: The cabin was located near Split Creek and the water from the creek was used for drinking and culinary use, as well as for the steam engine at the mill. Before the cabin could be finished the mill had to be set up and running and lumber sawed to make the roof and finish the inside, including the making of a door.

MARJ: Zelma, who was Barney's sister, who was just younger than he, mentioned that she just thought that was so exciting and something she had never heard of anybody doing before, was sleeping in the barn, and she loved it. She loved carrying water from the spring. She loved being out there during the day working as hard as she could to help lay up the logs and do any little chores that she could.

ZELMA: The sawmill was on the north side of the road going into Split Creek. It was in October. It wasn't too long before they got the sawmill set up and the rough boards made and put down. They had to cut out for windows and put the rough boards around the windows. Then they put the windows in--two windows, one facing south and one north, hinged at the bottom, which allowed them to be opened. The doors were sawed straight up and down with two cross pieces about six inches wide and nailed on, with leather straps for door pulls, and a bolted lock.

The stove was placed on one end of the house, which served as a kitchen. Two sleeping areas were partitioned: one for the girls, one for the parents. And the three boys slept in the loft over the living room. They climbed up a stepladder to go up there.



## SET UP MILL - FINISHED CABIN

MARJ: They worked at setting up the mill about 75 feet from the cabin site and sawing the materials they needed in daylight. They continued construction of the cabin at night. They moved into the cabin just ahead of the first heavy snowfall.

## REUNION REMEMBRANCES:

BARRY: This is the millsite. I had a bow, and I looked through my arrows and I found an arrow in there that wasn't special of an arrow, and I just wanted to shoot it down into this canyon. So I pulled back, and I shot it. I was aiming this direction off of that ridge. I wanted to get it down here as far as I could. And I let that arrow go and watched it as long as I could see it, and then after two or three seconds, I heard the arrow hit something. And I figured it must have hit a piece of wood, probably a piece of dry wood. We worked our way down to this place, and when we got over to the slab pile, the arrow was sticking up in the slab pile. Quite a unique experience.

M'JEAN: Which slab pile? This one over here? (There were a few slab piles.)

BARRY: Right up there. Another thing about this slab pile—probably the first time I saw that slab pile was something like a little over fifty years ago, and that slab pile has been sinking ever since. It gets a little bit shorter every year. About five years ago, I decided to see what some of the wood was like down underneath the top. So I took some of the top pieces off, and I found that the wood up there in the top looked like it was completely fresh wood. It looked like it had been cut the day before yesterday.



BARRY SOUTH  
MITCH SOUTH (*grandson*)  
JASON SOUTH (*son*)

JONATHAN LUND,  
BARNEY LUND,  
BARRY & ELINOR SOUTH  
ROBBIE, WILL, REGGIE,  
JASON, JENNIFER,  
MITCH, VANESSA SOUTH



## Chapter 24

# Split Creek Canyon

By spring the man who broke even knew he had been lucky.—MARJ

Barney, his father Sam, Ren, and young Charlie set about the hard work of producing railroad ties. They felled the trees with crosscut saws and then sawed them into 102-inch lengths. The tree limbs they hacked off with axes. They used horses to snake the logs to the sawmill, where they were squared on four sides. The ties were loaded into the wagons and hauled down the canyon the nine miles to the railroad siding.

### COMMISSARY

The load of ties delivered to the siding were counted, and for every railroad tie, credit was given at the commissary, which stocked supplies brought up on the train. Goods purchased at the commissary were charged against that credit.

On the return trip to Split Creek, foodstuffs, hay for the horses and cow, and other supplies that could be had at the Targhee Tie Commissary were brought back up the canyon.

ZELMA: Any food that we needed at the store was bought at Island Park Siding where the commissary had been built to accommodate all the workers of the U.P. Railway working in the Targhee Forest. And naturally, we had to pay extra money for the freight and everything.

BARNEY SOUTH  
At 18 Barney moved with his family to Island Park's Split Creek Canyon and spent the first winter isolated from the rest of the world.

MARJ: The Targhee Tie Company had a commissary in the main camp from which they sold certain provisions including hay, which was stored in the big company barn. There was no way to bring in supplies. The trains did not run in winter.

They had to bring the supplies in in the fall. There was no running in and out with the supplies through the winter.

Many days in the winter no work could be accomplished. The snow was too deep, the temperature was too low or roads too soft. People still had to eat. Horses had to eat. By the time work opened up in the spring the man who broke even knew he had been lucky.

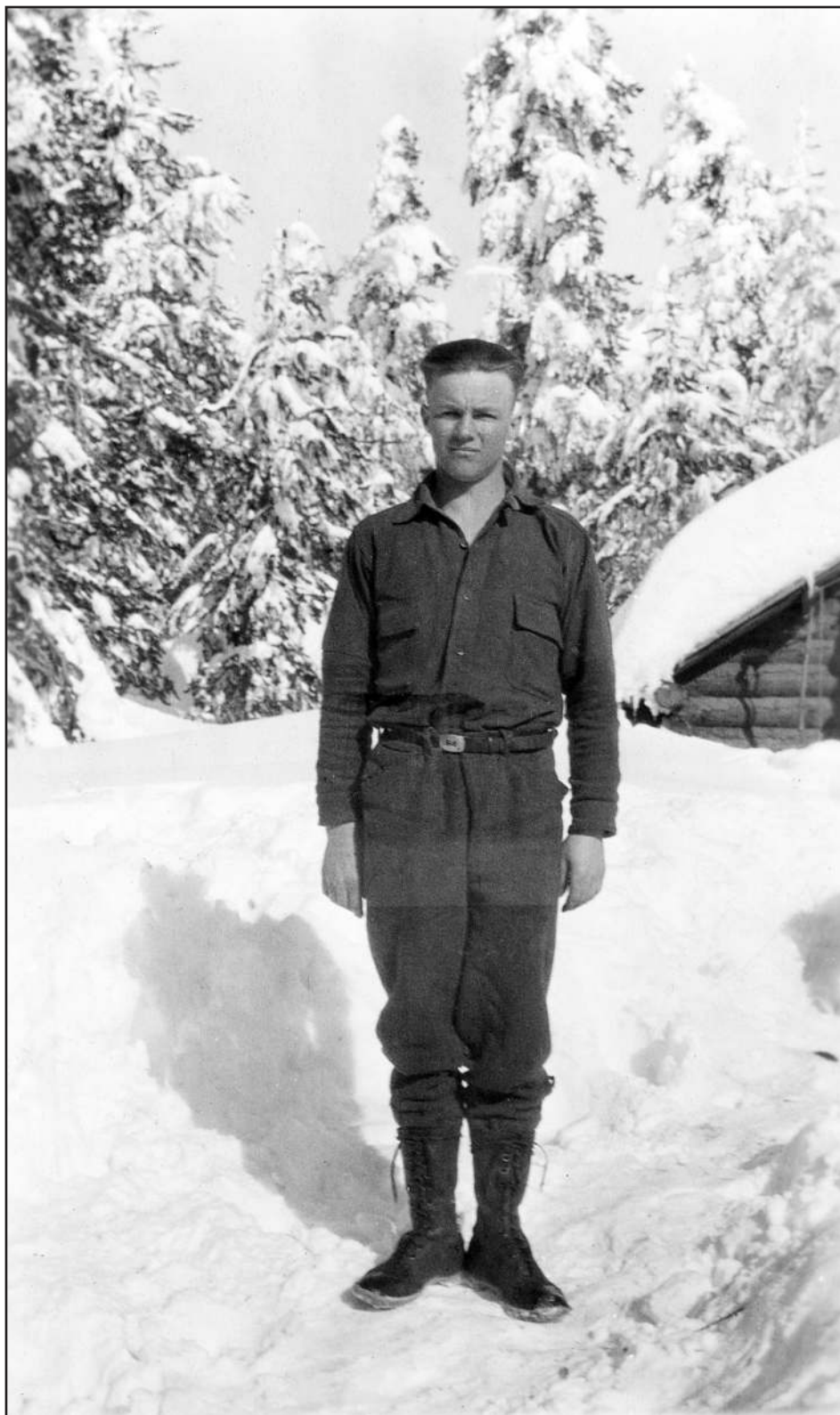


In Ren's words, "The year, 1923, we moved our mill from Monte Cristo to Island Park, Idaho to cut ties for the U.P.R.-R. Company. It was at Island Park that we learned that if we made any money, we worked six days a week every week or our groceries and feed bill would be larger than our income."

#### SNOW-ISOLATION

Travel to and from the siding did not last long before the brutal Island Park winter was upon them. Day after day it snowed. Wagons were of no use in the snow. Their only travel was by sleigh. Way up in Split Creek Canyon, Barney and his family were very isolated.

DAVID: Now that first mill site was, as I say, about 8 miles east of the Island Park Siding, which put it up another 1000-1500 foot elevation. Where they got a lot of snow—they got 6 foot at the siding--they'd get 8-12 foot up where they built the sawmill.

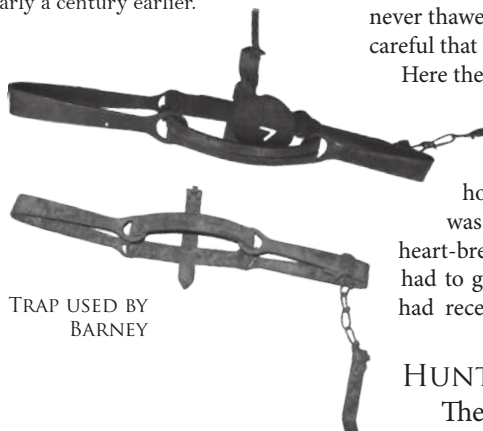




"They'd get 8-10 feet of snow up where they built the sawmill" (David)

This ermine trap was found by Andrew South way back off the beaten path in the back country between the south and north forks of Split Creek. It was found one day while

Andrew and Randy were searching for Split Creek Falls, in an area so rugged that we had left the horses picketed at the base of the mountain and were hiking the area on foot. This trap could have easily been left by Grandpa South who trapped that remote area nearly a century earlier.



TRAP USED BY BARNEY

BARNEY'S .25/20 RIFLE  
His first rifle,  
bought at age 14  
from the  
mail order catalog.

## MISERABLE WINTER AT SPLIT CREEK

MARJ: They tried to work. They worked whenever they could. Much of the time it was out of the question to do anything.

### CUT HOLES IN ICE

They spent the winter up Split Creek. They had no alternative. They had no other place to go. They struggled all winter. They did have the cabin erected. There were pine boards on the floor. There were cracks between the planks, because the green planks they'd put in had dried out a little. And it was so cold, in that cold, Island park winter—and the altitude as high as it was. They lived by the little creek. They'd have to cut holes in the ice and haul water in.

### ICE ON THE FLOOR ALL WINTER

Barney said that somebody spilled some water on the floor just in front of the big cookstove, and he said that person who had spilled the water was not forgiven for the entire winter, because the ice—it froze almost immediately--and the ice never thawed out 'til spring. Every time you went near the stove, you had to very careful that you didn't fall down because of the slippery ice.

Here they spent a long, hard winter.

### READY CASH WENT TO BILL BROUGH

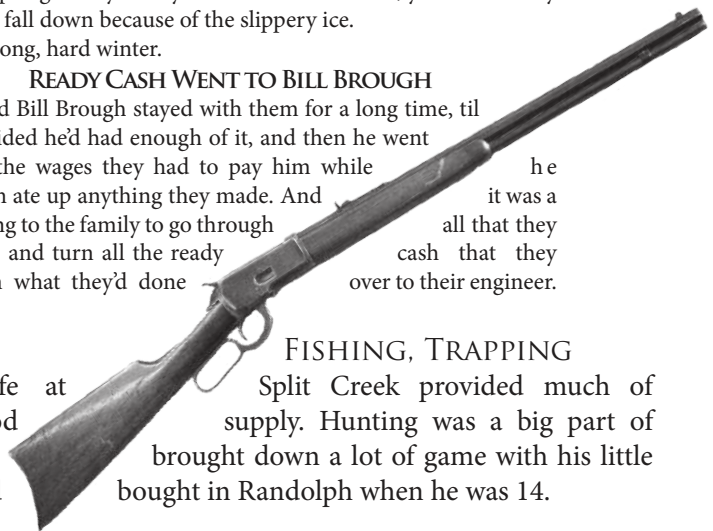
And Bill Brough stayed with them for a long time, til he decided he'd had enough of it, and then he went home. But the wages they had to pay him while he was with them ate up anything they made. And it was a heart-breaking thing to the family to go through all that they had to go through and turn all the ready cash that they had received from what they'd done over to their engineer.

### HUNTING,

The wildlife at  
the family's food  
Barney's life. He  
25/20, which he had

### FISHING, TRAPPING

Split Creek provided much of  
supply. Hunting was a big part of  
brought down a lot of game with his little  
bought in Randolph when he was 14.



It wouldn't stack that deep—it would settle down all winter, but they could stand a 100-inch rail tie on the ground, and it wouldn't reach the sleigh runners. It would not reach the bottom of the sleigh runners when they would bring out those rail ties.

### HORSES WALK ON FROSTED SNOW

ZELMA: At the mill – in winter time at Island Park it used to be so cold at nighttime the frost would freeze the snow, and work horses were trained to walk gently on the honeycomb ice – ice on top of snow.

There were never more than seven workhorses—and a pony and milk cow.

BARRY: Most of the game animals that Dad shot— ever since he was really small—they hunted more for the use of the meat than for the sport of the hunting. They were up there in the woods, and wild meat was a big part of their diet, and it saved them money, so they poached quite a few animals. When they were up there early on clear back in the early 1920's, there were laws about poaching, but they weren't enforced very much.

Living next to the creek gave them close access to a supply of fish, although it may not have been easy to snag fish with two barking dogs along.

ZELMA: While living at Island Park, two dogs that brought a lot of enjoyment to the South family were Bob and Coonie. They raised them from pups, and they became excellent watch dogs. They could turn their upper lip to look as if they were smiling. All thought Bob was a smart dog because he soon learned several tricks, one being to shut the kitchen door. If it was open a little, one could say, "Shut the door, Bob" and he would put his paws on the door and shut it. Bob feared sounds of guns and thunder.

These two dogs would follow Barney and Charles fishing. The boys gave them the fish that were too small to keep, and the dogs would bark and bark as though they knew when the fish were less than six inches. Those trout in Split Creek were all of a small size.

As they had done in Utah, Sam and his sons set trap lines to catch a variety of critters in Split Creek Canyon. They covered the trap lines on snowshoes, sometimes traveling quite a distance.

An intriguing subject which appears on Marj's list of topics she intended to write about—no doubt a story Barney had related to her: "Trap line – in Island Park –3 days snow shoes."

ZELMA: Father was most anxious for the trap line to be covered frequently so that the animals would only suffer a short time when their foot was caught in the trap.

#### CHIPMUNK FUR

Perhaps my liking for furs dates back to my days in Idaho when Father taught Barney and Charlie how to trap animals so they could sell the pelts for money. They gave me the fur from the chipmunks. I always liked fur and with my first big earnings I bought a muskrat coat with badger collar.

#### FEARLESS ZELMA'S BEAR STORY

ZELMA: I don't know where Barney was the day when someone said, "There's a bear," and I went out with a gun, a rifle, to shoot a bear, if you please, and I saw him lumbering up the hillside, and I couldn't run fast enough to catch him, and besides it's a good thing I didn't, because I should have been afraid of the bear.



#### HANNAH & DOROTHY "FROM ONE MOUNTAIN TO ANOTHER"

The South Family moved from Utah's Monte Cristo to Island Park, arriving November 14, 1923. They set up the sawmill in Split Creek Canyon.

#### LITTLE DOT

There would be no schooling for Barney's little sister except what she received at home.

"In Island Park Father helped me so much that I didn't miss any grades."

(Dorothy)





HANNAH  
 "Mother insisted  
 Father build a kitchen  
 on the east end of  
 the log house. It was  
 made of sawed board  
 with windows facing  
 the sawmill, which  
 was about 60-70 feet  
 away from the cabin."  
 (Zelma)

Hannah South was a compassionate woman, who was very experienced in the art of healing. This was fortunate for Mrs. Sappingfield when she decided to end it all by taking strychnine, rat poison. The story is told only in sketchy notes by both Zelma and Marj, although Marj referred to her by another name:

ZELMA: Mrs. Sappingfield became tired of living – strychnine – and Mother saved her.

MARJ: Mahar—rat poison—Hannah nursed her back to health.

Instead I didn't even think about being afraid. It was a good thing I didn't shoot the bear—he might have turned and mauled me.

#### SHALLOW ROOTS

We found that in Idaho the roots of the timber did not grow down very far, which indicated there was a lot of water. In contrast, the timber in Utah had deeper roots because weeks went by without rain. Father warned us that in Idaho if there should be a storm, we had better watch out for falling timber. A tree could fall and get within yards of the ground with the slightest sound. Sometimes trees fell in our paths due to a slight wind, and we'd find them fallen across the roads.

#### SAPPINGFIELDS

When Barney's family arrived in October, they became acquainted with the Sappingfield [or Sappington—both names are used] brothers, who were living on Split Creek. They had been hired by Uncle John when he went up to build the cabin. The wife of one of these brothers appeared to Miss Zelma South quite an oddity.

ZELMA: They had been up this area panning for gold. They didn't make much money on the gold, but they made some money in sawmilling. Both of the Sappingfield men were very skinny. One of them had a wife who was a large lady.

I'd never seen anybody that looked like a square post before. Her body almost seemed to have four corners. She looked like she was about two feet west, two feet east, two feet north, and two feet south and with a head on it, and that was the way her body was shaped. Her husband was a skinny little fellow. She told Mother, Mr. Sappingfield put a pole in their bed because he was afraid she may roll over on him when they were asleep and crush his bones.

Whoever she was, it was lucky for her that Hannah was nearby.

## *Welcome Spring*

Spring came at last to Island Park Siding and eventually found its way up to Split Creek Canyon. Some improvements were made on the Souths' little log house at Split Creek.

ZELMA: Mother insisted Father build a kitchen on the east end of the log house. It was made of sawed board with windows facing the sawmill, which was about 60 to 70 feet away from the cabin.

At one end of the kitchen they dug out a root cellar in the ground, and a wooden roof was put on it with dirt covering the roof. In the cellar, cabbage, carrots, parsnips, potatoes, and squash kept all winter long. Shelves built into the cellar were filled with bottles of pickles and fruit which Mother put up each summer.

Usually Mother put up at least 350 quarts of fruits and vegetables every year in preparation for the long winter months until it was time to can again.

### REN - CHIEF HAULER

Warmer weather meant more work could be done at the sawmill. While Barney helped keep the sawmill running, Ren was the chief hauler in the family. This also made him the family purchasing agent. When they needed supplies or ran short on hay for the horses, there was only one way and one place to get them, which was the commissary at the siding.

### RUTH BIORN - COMMISSARY CLERK

On one of his trips to the siding, Ren delivered his load, then as usual, stopped at the commissary to pick up groceries. He was quite taken with the new clerk, Miss Ruth Amelia Biorn, a young lady of seventeen, whose family had recently moved to the tie camp. Ruth told of their first meeting:

RUTH: I met Ren first. They had a commissary there at the siding, and that's where I worked. I got a job in that commissary for the Targhee Tie Company. And I hadn't met any of the Souths until one day Ren came in to get groceries and things, and he was the first one I met. And when he came into the commissary, he was quite a dapper-looking young man.

I was getting a grocery bill ready, and I dropped these eggs and broke an egg, and he was quite smarty about it. He teased me about it, and I thought he was kind of a smart aleck. That's how I met the first South—was in the commissary. And I didn't meet the family. They had that mill up there, you know, and they were up at the mill. I seen Ren several times before I seen any of them.

Ren was smitten. He returned to the sawmill, and Barney, of course, heard a lot about the new girl in town. But it was to be some time before he or any of the rest of his family would meet the young lady who would become his sister-in-law.

Ruth had been interested in another young man whose family lived at the tie camp, but Ren won out. "I kinda went with another fellow who was up there," said Ruth, "and that was Jim Allison.

RUTH BIORN  
REN SOUTH

"I met Ren when he came into the commissary; he was quite a dapper-looking young man. I thought he was kind of a smart aleck." (Ruth)





## SOUTHS BUILT CABIN AT SIDING

RUTH: Well, sometime later the Souths built a cabin down at the Island Park Siding, and that's when I learned to know the South family.

We went together for quite a long time. It was quite a long time after that we were married. It might have been a year. Jim married my girlfriend, Sarah.

I worked from the time I was seventeen until the time I got married. I think about two years. I worked fairly steady at the commissary. It was owned by the Targhee Tie Company, and it was a general store—that's what it was, and it had everything in there, you know.

I counted ties; I cut cheese; I sold harness and stuff for fixing harnesses. Everything that you can think of, I did. At the commissary we would have bacon and ham, but that stuff you can keep in a cold place, you know, for long periods of time. But we had no fresh meat other than the wild meat that they got.

So if we wanted turkey, anything extra like that, why, they'd bring it in on the dog sleigh. The mail came in on a dog sleigh in the wintertime.

The commissary was managed by Charles Pond, who had come to Island Park Siding from Lewiston in 1923, the same year the Souths came. He was joined by his wife Mina and their children the following year, 1924. Mina took on much of the responsibility of running the commissary, aided by her brother, Earl McCann.

CHARLES & MINA POND  
Managed the commissary at  
Island Park Siding.  
Charles Pond, born at  
Richmond, Cache County,  
Dec 2, 1876, son of Brigham  
and Aroetta Whittle Pond.  
Married Wilhelmina McCann  
Sept 12, 1900 in the Logan  
Temple. Served LDS mission  
in California, 1898-1900.

Wilhelmina McCann born  
Oct 6, 1879 in Smithfield,  
daughter of Joseph Nephi  
McCann and Ellen Cantwell  
McCann.

"Ponds had a home back of  
the commissary. I worked with  
Mrs. Pond. A lot of men were  
coming and going from the  
woods. Instead of paying cash,  
they'd put it on their bill; at  
the end of the month it was all  
figured up.

At the commissary was the  
post office." (*Ruth Biorn South*)

## PONDS' HOME BEHIND COMMISSARY

RUTH: I worked with Mrs. Pond at the commissary and her brother, Earl McCann, and then their boys. I worked with Newell and Glen and a little bit with Angus. Angus was the oldest boy. Ponds had a home back of the commissary.

There was a lot of activity. A lot of it was men coming and going from the woods, you know. I remember that very vividly, and I waited on these here people, but to remember their names...

### COMMISSARY ACCOUNTING

Instead of paying cash, they'd just put it on their bill, and then at the end of the month it was all figured up, you know. And they knew where they stood with the company. I used to help the bookkeeper for two or three days at the end of the month to figure up those accounts. Everything was charged there, you know, and we'd have to figure out how much everybody owed at this commissary.

At the commissary was the post office—the first in the entire area, and here they could also pick up their mail. The mail was brought up by train until the train stopped running due to the snow. In winter it was brought in by dogsled.

### COOK HOUSE

The combination commissary/post office was the business center at the siding. Another busy place in camp was the log cook house. Early on, a single mother with two children did double duty, working in both places. Each woman who cooked there appears to have lived up to the reputation of the previous cook.

RUTH: Bonnie Hunter ran the post office. She cooked at the cook house, and Bonnie was an excellent cook. Bonnie left, and I used to cook sometimes. Later on, Grandma South cooked there for a while.



## DEATH OF HANNAH'S FATHER, JOHN CORLESS

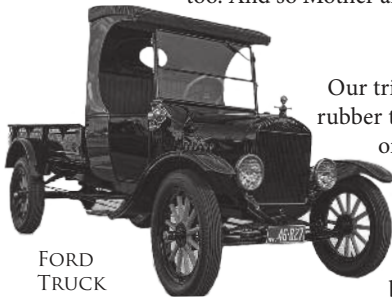
On November 14, 1924, Hannah's father, John Corless, passed away in Randolph. If Hannah learned the news and was able to make it to her father's funeral, it would have been nothing short of a miracle.

## *Biorn Family*

Seventeen-year-old Ruth was the oldest of several children. Her father, Paul Revere Biorn, worked as a tie hauler and had brought his family to Island Park some time after the Souths' arrival. Two younger brothers, Lawrence and Andrew, worked in the woods with their father.

Mr. Biorn had been farming on shares at Niter, about ten miles from Grace, Idaho.

RUTH: Dad heard about how well they could do hauling ties. And he hadn't done too well on the farm. So he moved up there to haul ties and decided he liked it, and after he'd been up there for about a month, he wanted us to come up there, too. And so Mother and we kids moved up to Island Park to be with my dad.



FORD  
TRUCK

### OLD FORD TRUCK WITH HARD RUBBER TIRES

Our trip was quite a trip. We had an old Ford truck with hard rubber tires and a little car. We loaded what we needed to take on the truck. The boys, my brothers Lawrence and Andy, drove the truck, and Mother drove the other vehicle. It took us two days to go to Island Park. We didn't have very much money, and we had quite a time. We slept in Sugar City overnight on the ground—made our beds on the ground. It still took us another day to get to Island Park.

*Miji Note:* It is interesting to note that there was a passable road all the way to Island Park as early as 1924.

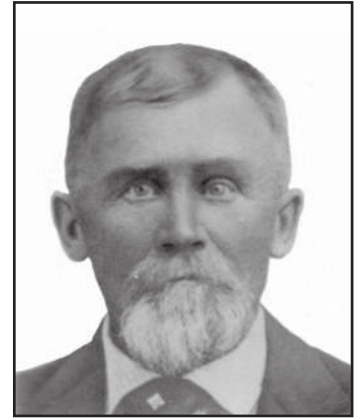
### BETTY'S CABIN - CAMP EAST OF THE SIDING.

Ruth's father had been hauling ties with his sister Helen's husband, Wood Skinner. They were not living in the camp at Island Park siding but in a small camp farther east, at the site of the legendary "Betty's Cabin." Wood's sister Gladys and her husband, George Jensen, another hauler, lived in Betty's Cabin, and the Skinners lived nearby.

RUTH: The first night that we arrived in Island Park, we had to go on up to Betty's cabin and stay that night—my mother and we kids. It was on Split Creek. Betty wasn't living there when we went there—just the cabin named Betty's cabin. The people living in the cabin at that time were some people by the name of Jensen.

### TWO CABINS AND A STABLE

It was fair-sized—just a cabin, you know, but it was pretty good-sized. There was just the main Betty's cabin, and then there were the little stable and one other little cabin. I think it was a tie hack that built the small cabin. There were just the three buildings. It was a real pretty little spot, but it was down below the mill on the road leading to the mill. It was kind of a stopping off place for people, too, on the way up there.



JOHN CORLESS, PIONEER  
Father of Hannah Corless  
South died November 14,  
1924, in Randolph.



PAUL & MARIE BIORN  
Parents of Ruth Biorn, who  
moved to Island Park from  
Niter, near Grace, Idaho.



“When we opened the door, there was a bear, with his front paws up on the porch and just looked us right in the face. Well, we slammed the door shut and locked it, you know.”

*(Ruth)*

## RUTH'S BEAR STORY

And we spent the first night there on Split Creek. I had an aunt that was already there at Split Creek, but all the men had gone to Idaho Falls, because something had broke down, and they went down there after a part, things they needed for the camp. And my aunt was alone.

And that's where I was initiated to the first bear that I've ever seen.

### BETTY'S CABIN

We made beds, and my aunt fed us, and we went to bed. We were in what was called Betty's Cabin—my sisters and I—sleeping on a floor bed. And we were nervous, because we was up in the tall timbers. And there were no menfolks there.

My sisters went to sleep, but I couldn't go to sleep. And my aunt stayed with me in Betty's cabin because she knew I was nervous. So she was just in there visiting with me until I got sleepy, you know, and could go to sleep. My aunt stayed with me until about twelve o'clock, and then she asked me if I thought I was sleepy then, and I thought I was.

### FRONT PAWS ON THE PORCH

The door latched from the inside, so I went to the door with her to let her out so that I could latch it again when she went to go to her cabin, see. So I got up to let her out of Betty's Cabin, and when we opened the door, there was a bear, with his front paws up on the porch and just looked us right in the face. Well, we slammed the door shut and locked it, you know.

There was a big dog that was in the house that belonged to the people that were living in Betty's cabin at that time. And that dog, of course, got the smell of that bear, and he just went wild.

### BEAR VISIBLE IN MOONLIGHT

The old bear walked around the cabin. We could hear him walking in the dry twigs and the leaves. It was a real moonlight night, you know, and you could see far in the timbers. So we tiptoed over to the window, and he went right under the window and then just meandered out into the woods.

My mother was in another cabin without windows or a door on it. We waited quite a little while, and then we went out on the porch, and I hollered at my mother and told her that there had been a bear in the camp. And she hollered back, and she says, “Leave him alone—he'll be alright.” (laughs) And we got a kick out of that.

So when the men came home—they had been to Idaho Falls - And they got home about an hour after we had seen this bear. So we told them about seeing this bear. And they laughed. They thought it was a scared woman's tale, you know. (laughs) But we had seen the bear, and so I told my dad, I said, well, I just hope he comes back into camp so you'll know that we told the truth.

### BEAR RETURNED

And sure enough, Mr. Bear came back. And my aunt—she was sleeping in a sheep camp, and that bear came back about four o'clock in the morning and raided Uncle Wood's camp. It stole a ham out of the back of that sheep camp and ran off with it. So they found out that there was a bear in that camp. (laughs) It was just a park bear, you know. It wasn't very afraid of people.

### SOUTH FAMILY ON SPLIT CREEK ABOVE BETTY'S CABIN

The South family was already in Island Park, but they had their mill up above Betty's Cabin, where we had spent the night. I don't think they'd been there too long, but they were there when we went up.

### BUILT CABIN AT SIDING

And then, later on—we'd been there for some time, and we built a cabin, you know, right at Island Park Siding.

## *Souths' Mill Products*

There were several cabins being built at the siding, where a little community was springing up. The Targhee Tie Company, pressed to fill contracts to furnish ties for the Union Pacific Railroad, had hired numerous cutters and haulers. As more men were hired, there was an increase in population in Island Park and the vicinity surrounding it. The entire area became a beehive of activity.

MARJ: The cutting and hauling and shipping of ties was soon in full operation. Small migrating camps were spread all over the forest.

Not only single men--tie hacks living in isolated tent-camps scattered through the woods--but also families had come to the area. They needed places to live, and there was an increased demand for sawed logs and lumber.

The Souths' sawmill had originally been sought out to saw railroad ties. But it was soon found to be in much greater demand in the production of lumber and sawn logs used in the construction of the cabins and other buildings.

ZELMA: Father sawed the ties for the railroad and some lumber to sell to people that were building and needed lumber to finish their cabins.

DAVID: Grandfather Samuel South's fledgling sawmill soon developed a unique, small-log, lumber product. They cut three sides off small logs, so the finished product had one curved side and three flat sides. That made log house construction easier and quicker. Builders simply stacked one log atop another, like you would bricks, and nailed down through them.

### NEVER CUT MANY TIES – DAVID & M'JEAN

DAVID: There was also some talk that they would use the sawmill for cutting the railroad ties, but that never did happen for another generation.

M'JEAN: Are you saying Sam didn't cut ties?

DAVID: Huh-uh. Hardly any.

M'JEAN: I thought he signed a contract with the Union Pacific Railroad, and that's why he went up there.

DAVID: That was the original plan, was for him to cut rail ties, but they didn't do that very much at all. And so the first experiment to cut rail ties and do some of the things didn't last but just a very short time—one year or two years, or something like that.

Besides cabins, those logs and that construction method made good farm buildings, especially for grain storage. Consequently, this small-log product contributed significantly to the sawmill's profitability. Island Park and the surrounding area still have many of these log cabins — still used today as summer homes.

MARJ: Company headquarters had been established at the railroad siding. There were cabins for company officials, commissary, and cook house. The size of the big barn had doubled, and there was a blacksmith shop. Cabins and tents which belonged to the workmen and their families dotted the camp.

Some of the cabins at the siding were constructed of round logs, but most were built of logs squared on three sides at the little sawmill on Split Creek. Indeed, there was scarcely a building there which did not have in its structure materials sawn at the mill up the canyon.

DAVID: The main product was household stuff to build cabins at the old mill site. Those cabins were all built by the South sawmill for those guys to use because it made a much, much better cabin than just a round log cabin.

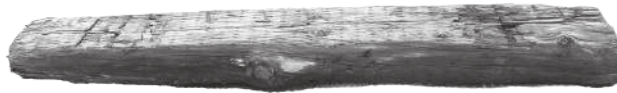


## Chapter 25

# Railroad Ties

A wooden beam laid transversely under a railroad track to support it.

HAND-HEWN  
RAILROAD TIE  
In Barry's yard



Business was booming in the Targhee Tie Company. Tie hacks from various locations were finding their way to Island Park and were felling trees and hacking ties in remote locations throughout the woods. Additional haulers were being contracted. Some, like Paul Revere Biorn, were family men. Not only was the population of the tie camp expanding, it was taking on a new dimension.

The chatter of women and laughter of children were heard in the camp. In addition to the overalls and red-checkered shirts, diapers and small-size clothing hung on the wash lines.

### FROM FACTORY TO FOREST

It was at this time that Marjorie's father, Justin Knapp arrived in Island Park.

When the seasonal work at the pea factory had ended, Jess had no more job, but it was probably a relief to be done with the place, as he had been more miserable with hay fever there than anywhere else.

Railroad tracks built with  
hand-hewn railroad ties

MABEL: To get into the timber seemed the thing to do, so he and Warren started for Island Park. A few weeks there and he was well again.



Taking Warren with him, Jess left Smithfield and headed towards Rexburg. He was suffering terribly from hay fever. They stopped in Preston, Idaho, to replace a tire on the Model T. When they left Preston, Jess turned the wheel over to ten-year-old Warren, then rode all the way to Plano with his hands covering his poor swollen eyes. Perhaps also because he didn't dare watch his son's driving. On the farm, Warren had surely proved that he could drive a team of horses. Under the circumstances, that seemed to be sufficient qualification to drive the car. There could not have been much traffic on the road.



WARREN: Upon reaching Uncle Lester Robertson's yard, I put on the brakes to stop, and the brand new tire blew apart. My father had not realized that the original flat had ruined the rim and it in turn had cut through the new tire.

### HAY FEVER RELIEF AND A JOB

While the Knapp family was living in Smithfield, Justin's sister, Esther, and her husband Lester Robertson, were keeping Justin's horses and storing some of the family's belongings at their farm in Plano, west of Rexburg.

Justin accompanied Uncle Les to Island Park Siding, as he was to load a railroad car. While there he seized what seemed like a golden opportunity: a way to provide for his family, by doing what he liked best, working with horses, in a beautiful location, one where he was not afflicted by horrible hay fever--hauling ties.

### SOLD THE FARM

JESS: I went to Rexburg and on to Island Park. As soon as I was in the timber I began to be better. I helped my brother-in-law load a car of dry timber. I arranged to work there for the Targhee Tie Company. So I went back to Plano with Les Robertson, my brother-in-law, to get my team. I had sold the farm to pay the mortgage on it.

## *Millions of Ties*

Justin gathered up his horses and equipment, and went back to Island Park, having secured a contract as a teamster with the Targhee Tie Company. There he became part of the great railroad tie industry in Island Park.

DAVID: At that time period Island Park was filled with men that were cutting railroad ties because there still were a lot of railroads being built in the West.

The Union Pacific built that railroad [Ashton to Yellowstone] specifically to take people to Yellowstone Park and also to make a place where they could buy rail ties, because Island Park timber, at the time, using the simplest method, was by far the best timber to make rail ties out of.

### RAIL TIES

The spur at the siding with a windrow of ties piled high and covered with deep snow. "If my father were alive he could tell us how many ties were awaiting shipment from this spur when the railroad began its spring run after ties had been hauled and decked all winter from 7-8 miles back in the canyons east of the siding." (*Bernie*)



BARNEY'S BROAD AXE  
 "An axe we don't see  
 much anymore. The  
 blade was 12-16 inches."  
*(David)*

The Lodgepole pine is relatively small in diameter so that when you cut a piece 102 inches long and you carve the two sides off of it to make them flat, you have a rail tie. The shaping process enabled the ties to lay flat on the ground, so rails could be spiked to them.

#### TIES MADE BY HAND

DAVID: Making of ties was a real interesting project in those days. Most of the rail ties used by the railroad at that time were cut by hand. The Targhee Tie Company was an early tie company [incorporated March 10, 1922]. They hired tie hacks to go into those mountains, cut the trees, trim off the branches, and then they would saw them up in lengths of 102 inches each.

Now, a rail tie was 7 ½ inches between the two flat sides. That 7 ½ inches was created by cutting the wood off the sides with a broad axe, an axe we don't see much anymore. The broad axe blade was 12-16 inches. Since the remaining two sides were left round, the ties were not of a uniform width.

AL KNAPP: It was whatever size the tree was. They'd just cut the slabs off with the axe, and what was left was the tie. You'd only get one tie out of a log.

DAVID: Then they peeled the two round sides so they would absorb preservatives, creosote, an oily preservative and insecticide, and other chemicals, to keep them from rotting in the ground.

#### TIE HACKS

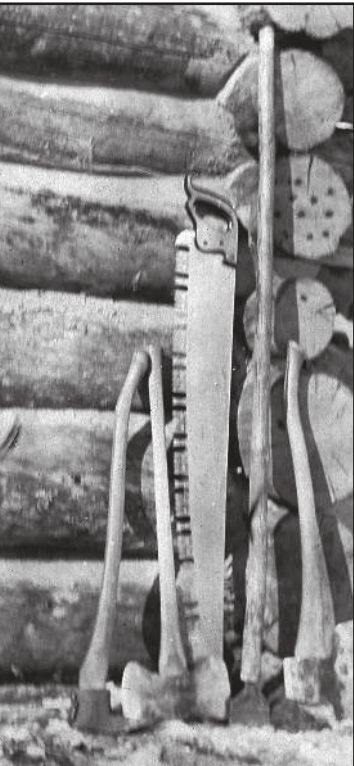
Jim Allison, the young fellow who had his eye on Ruth Biorn--until Ren South turned her head, was one of the hardworking tie cutters. He and his family lived in one of the cabins in the logging camp at Island Park Siding. In describing the process of making a tie, Jim first listed the tools unique to a tie hack:

- a one-man cross-cut saw
- a double bit or scoring axe
- a broad axe
- a "spud," or peeler
- 8 foot stick for measuring ties

JIM ALLISON: The tie-hack would fell the trees that were marked and flagged into strips for each separate tie-hack, then trim the branches and measure the tree into 8 foot lengths. He would then climb up on the butt end of the tree and walk towards the tip end, chopping into the side of the tree with his scoring axe every so often.

Then turning at the tip, he would walk back to the butt end, scoring the other side of the tree. After this he would start again at the butt end with

Felling a tree with cross-cut saw







his broad axe, walking backwards, but on the reverse of the sides taken during the scoring. This way his broad axe would hew into the open chip mark made previously by his scoring axe. He would hew just under the score mark leaving a smooth surface. This was called "hewing" or "hacking" ties!

At this point, he would take his peeler, or "spud," and peel the exposed side of the tree. He would then saw each marked tie off the tree, turn them over and peel the other side. The tip of the

trees, too small for ties, were sold as mine props. (Dean Green, "Island Park")

DAVID: They would stack these logs in a pile, usually the ties they had made from a few trees. And when they'd get a pile of about a wagonload, they would leave that pile, and then, of course, start a new pile closer to the trees they were cutting down. The stack would sit there to dry out through the rest of the summer and into the winter. With the bark taken off, the ties would evaporate the water in them and become lighter.

BERNIE: The tie hacks after cutting and hewing the ties along 2 sides were required to pile the ties in large piles. They also had to pile the limbs and brush. Smaller piles of the chips or shavings were also required of these cutters.

## Teamsters

DAVID: Now, in places close to roads, teamsters would come in and get the stacks of ties with wagons pulled by horses and then drive the ties down to Island Park Siding. They would stack them and the railroad came and picked them up. This was a major, major way that they gathered up the rail ties.

### JUSTIN KNAPP - TWO TEAMS

Grandpa Knapp went to Island Park and took two teams of horses, and his job was to haul the ties down to the siding. He didn't cut the ties, but he was a hauler, a teamster.

Not only was Grandpa Knapp a teamster, but his oldest son, Warren, was a teamster, and so Warren would drive one wagon or sleigh, and Jess would drive the other. And of course, Grandpa was worrying about Warren, to get him up and back, but he could handle more emergencies than most of the other drivers.

### TWO LOADS

BERNIE: When Dad went up, he was an independent hauler and had a contract. He had two teams of horses, two wagons, and two sleighs. Warren was ten years old. Every trip Dad made he could make two loads. Warren could help drive, so he could haul twice as many ties.

### WARREN'S MEMORIES:

Warren started hauling ties with his own team when he was ten. Black Mountain was so steep that some horses would refuse to even start up the grade. Warren was very proud of his Dad's two teams for they were the only ones that he can remember that were able to make it to the top without falling or floundering on the way.



### HANDMADE RAILROAD TIES

"To make the rail ties, men felled the trees, trimmed off the limbs and sawed the wood into lengths of 102 inches. Then, using a broadaxe with a wide blade, they slabbed off two of the logs' sides, and peeled the two remaining sides so the ties could absorb creosote, an oily preservative and insecticide they were soaked in. The shaping process enabled the ties to lay flat on the ground, so rails could be spiked to them." (David)



WAGON SHOE

Which belonged to Barney.

"It fastens to the wagon side rail and then chains to the big ring on the front of it. It then rides under the iron wheel of the wagon and makes it slide. Thus the wheel acts as a brake. It is very useful in going down steep slopes with a horse drawn wagon." (*David*)

"The horses would literally just walk 2 or 3 or 4 feet above the ground. They could get the ties out without having to build a tremendous amount of roads, which were horrible to build in the days where you didn't have machines." (*David*)

## ROUGH LOCK WAGONS

Loaded wagons going downhill had to be "rough locked." A special shoe was made to fit over one of the wheels for going downhill. The wagon would be driven into the shoe and then it would be chained to the bed of the rack and the wheel would slide. There was no brake. Sometimes as many as three of the wheels were chained and would slide and just one wheel was left free to turn.

## SIXTY-FIVE TIES

Warren's team could haul thirty ties, and his dad's heavier team would haul around thirty-five. They were paid twenty-three cents for each tie they hauled. This included loading the ties in the woods and then unloading them along the railroad track. Jess had to do most of the heavy loading.

DAVID: The rail ties that were stacked out in the woods--remember everything having to be moved by hand or pulled by a horse--would be there until winter. Why? It was because the roads were few and far between and the timber was scattered all through the forest and the forest had a considerable amount of brush and trees that were laying down on the ground that made it impossible to drag a wagon back and forth to where the stacks were. So, they would leave the ties in a stack until about mid winter.

## HAULING TIES IN WINTER

MARJ: They substituted bob sleds for wagons and continued to haul ties where and when it was possible.

DAVID: When winter would come, the teamsters, the haulers, would wait til they had 5 foot of snow on the ground. Five feet of snow on the ground was an ideal condition for hauling ties.

In Island Park it would start snowing in November and it would keep snowing. As the snow would accumulate, it would make a stack usually from 4 to 6 foot in thickness. As it stacked on stack on stack, the snow would set up. It would be heated by the sun some days and would melt a little bit. Then it would freeze, so by midwinter the snow was firm and tough. In fact a team of horses could pull a sleigh out on top of that snow, and those horses would sink into the snow from a few inches to a foot or so and drag the sleigh.

In midwinter until early spring they would go gather up these rail ties.

My grandfather did a lot of retrieving of ties with a horse-drawn sleigh. He said they would leave the rail siding and go east up into the mountains up to where the rail ties were. Then they would have to leave the existing road and go out and drive through the woods.

Now the logs and the trees that were lying on the ground were all covered with snow. So, they could have horses drag a sleigh and go wherever they wanted to go over the self-packing snow

## HORSES WALK ABOVE THE GROUND ON FROZEN SNOW

By dragging them over the snow, they didn't have to worry about trees lying on the ground or anything else. The horses would literally just walk 2 or 3 or 4 feet above the ground.

And that way they could get the ties out without having to build a tremendous amount of roads, which were horrible to build in the days where you didn't have machines.

BERNIE: No roads were necessary to these individual piles in winter. It was just a matter of driving the sleighs from the main road to the piles of ties and shoveling off the snow and loading. Most teamsters worked in pairs helping each load the other's sleigh.



DAVID: As they went through the woods they would see these stacks of rail ties that had been stacked up during the summer.

BERNIE: The piles of ties were easily visible through-out the woods with snow piled high upon them.

DAVID: These stacks would be a big hump in the snow. So when they came to the big hump they got out their shovels and shoveled the snow off the stack of ties, then loaded the ties onto the sleigh.

Now you have to imagine how much of a project this was. A sleigh sitting on the snow-- and it would not be sitting on the very top layer--it would be sitting anywhere from half a foot to two foot down in the snow. It would be sitting along-side the stack of ties. They would have uncovered the stack of ties with shovels and then would slide the first ties over onto the sleigh. And then when they got to digging down into the pile until the last tie, they would stand it on its end and then would have to lift it up to the bed of the sleigh and then slide it onto the sleigh.

#### LIFTING TIES FROM HOLE ONTO SLEIGH

Grandpa Knapp told me many times when he got the last tie on its end, the other end of the tie would be level with the runner of the sleigh, which remember, may be a foot or two below the surface of the snow. That tie is 102 inches long, so we are talking about 102 inches from the very bottom of the sleigh runner, and then he'd have to lift it up and get it on the sleigh.

#### GREEN HUCKLEBERRY BUSHES

BERNIE: At this point it was not a matter of loading ties from a pile but lifting the ties up from the hole left in the snow. I have heard my father tell of seeing the green huckleberry bushes when the last tier of ties was removed.

JUSTIN: The snow was eight feet on the level on the Black Mountain Road where we hauled timber. The snow did not drift up there. Though it was very cold, it did not seem so cutting, as it does where the wind blows.

DAVID: When they got the sleigh boxes full, they would have the horses drag the ties down from the mountains, down to the Island Park rail siding, where they would then be restacked to wait for the spring thaw.

### YELLOWSTONE PARK BOUNDARY

BERNIE: When hauling from their most easterly boundary, they were within 4-6 miles of the Yellowstone Park boundary. It was marked by blazes on both sides of mature trees and occasional metal signs nailed to a tree in a prominent location denoting the boundary line and trail of the park.

Park Rangers patrolled this boundary even in winter. Line cabins were spaced out along the boundary to provide protection when bad weather required it and for the



"As they went through the woods they would see these stacks of rail ties that had been stacked up during the summer. These stacks would be a big hump in the snow." (David)



"The snow was eight feet on the level on the Black Mountain Road where we hauled timber. The snow did not drift up there." (Justin Knapp)

#### LOADING THE SLEIGH







**CORDUROY ROAD**  
From whence came the  
term "skid row."

#### CORDUROY ROAD

A corduroy road is made by placing logs perpendicular to the direction of the road over a low or marshy area, improving an otherwise impassable mud road.

In the Pacific Northwest logs were skidded over corduroy roads called "skid roads." Along Skid Road in Seattle were concentrations of bars and slum conditions, frequented by people down on their luck. The name and meaning morphed into the modern term, "skid row."

**FLOUNDERING HORSES**  
"Occasionally a horse would thrash about in the snow until only the balls of the hames could be seen above the level of the snow." (Bernie)

necessary over-night stays. These patrols moved slow. Dog teams were not used in the park.

Trail Canyon was both a summer and winter haul area.

#### WINTER ROAD – CORDUROY

There were two roads leading east to the woods where timber was hauled. One was called the "winter road." It ran along the edge of the large Island Park flat just inside the timber for over a mile. Four other roads crossed it from north to south. These were denoted as the 1st, 2nd, and 3rd crossroads. The last one was called the corduroy. This special section of road ran across a wet area. It was boggy most of the summer. In order to cross with wagons, 4-5 inch poles were laid crosswise side by side for a distance of maybe 100 yards to the west to where the ground was higher and dry. From here the winter road skirted the upper end of the flat, staying in the timber.

#### VAN NOYS

Just on the edge of the flat below Trail Canyon there was a place called Van Noys. It was a homestead with a cabin, several outbuildings, and a pond where Canada geese could be seen. This road never drifted in the winter, as did the roads that ran across the flat.

By using the same road each day several teams could keep this winter road open all winter. Unless the temperature dropped to extremely low temperatures, the teams went out daily, except Sundays and holidays.

#### SLEIGH TRACKS – FLOUNDERING HORSES

Only by staying on the same sleigh tracks were they able to haul over these roads throughout the winter. Experience is a good teacher and they learned that some horses were much more adept at walking a narrow sleigh track than others. Sometimes a horse would get off the beaten trail and flounder in the snow. At such times the snow shovels which they carried had to be used to dig out and get the horse back up on more solid footing. Occasionally a horse would thrash about in the snow until only the balls of the hames could be seen above the level of the snow.

The situation would be desperate—one horse sliding off the sleigh trail, hitched to the sleigh with another horse, dragging the whole outfit. It was a hazardous business. Driving a team with a wagon or sleigh out into the timber, loading up with ties, and hauling the load back to the siding was an all-day task. Jess Knapp was one of several haulers at Island Park Siding.



#### BARNEY, REN, CHARLIE HAULED TIES

**RUTH:** (to Bernie) I remember when your father, (Jess) was hauling ties all winter long. There was Jim Tate, and your father, and Ren and Barney, and Charlie. And they'd all go out in the morning and come back at night with a load of ties, you know.

They'd have the ties piled up and would have to shovel ties out of the snow, you know, and haul them quite a few miles down to the Island Park Siding

**DAVID:** They'd drag these down to the siding, and they had a place where they'd stack them. And by spring they'd have this humongous stack of ties sitting right alongside the rail siding.

Then in the spring when the trains would come north and when the snow would leave enough that they could let the sun burn off the snow, then they could load them onto the rail cars.

RUTH: They'd be loaded on cars and shipped out. I think they shipped them all down into Colorado where they treated them at a tie-treating plant.

DAVID: They would be treated with preservatives and shipped out to wherever the railroad was adding more rails.



TIE BUCKS  
Ties were loaded into the railroad cars by hand.

## TIE BUCKS

The ties were loaded in the railroad cars by hand. Known as tie bucks, these men would shoulder the ties, which weighed an average of 250 pounds and walk from the loading platform across a gangplank into the cars where the ties were being placed in stacks, so as to be ready for shipment to the treating plant. (*Dean Green, History of Island Park, p. 176*)

BERNIE: In Targhee Tie times men that were hired just to load and unload ties onto railroad cars were called tie bucks. Bucking ties was hard work. Some of the hewn ties had a hewn face of up to 12 inches which meant that a freshly hewn green tie could weigh well over 200 lbs. And this was lodgepole pine. Those who handled ties used a shoulder pad, mostly homemade. After months of shouldering ties, even with a pad the tie bucks' shoulders developed callouses.

## WELL THOUGHT OUT BUSINESS

DAVID: There was never an end to the amount of work that it took to fell the tree, to cut the rail tie, to trim it up, cut the sides off of it, stack it, haul it back to rail siding and set it out for the next year.

It was a very well thought out business. Obviously, they needed old man weather to help them out. And that's why they would cut the trees in the summer and haul them out in the winter.

Logging was hard work, and virtually every task was done by hand, even into the early 1950s. They would start at "can see" in the morning and go 'til "can't see" at night, every one of them.

Now, remember they are working in mountain country with heavy snow, The only water supply is from either a hand dug well or from a creek and they are living in a cold climate with no electricity, no power, you have a kerosene lamp for night to see a bit. Kerosene lamps are not very good lamps.

BERNIE: There used to be a saying in the logging camps. Working in the woods makes young men old and old men a damsite older.

The tie cutting business flourished despite the severe working conditions because it presented an opportunity for employment, which was something hard to find in those early days of Island Park. During those days work wasn't available in the Snake River Valley, so men went where there was work, regardless of working conditions. (*Dean Green, History of Island Park*)

## COMMISSARY

DAVID: In the 1920s, Island Park Siding did have a commissary, a kind of company store that sold supplies to the families of the tie hacks — the men who made rail ties.

The goods purchased at the commissary were written in the books and charged against the wages of the workers. Sometimes the tie hacks ran up a big enough bill during the winter that they were obligated to stay another season to pay it off.

## TOUGH TIE HACKS

Even throughout the winter the tie hacks, many of them living in little cabins throughout the woods felled trees and hacked ties, shoveling 7-8 feet of snow from around the base of a tree before being able to get in with a saw to cut it down. A top tie hack might make 40 ties in a winter day.

### TIE HACKS

Lumberjacks who hacked ties had to be tough. The work they did required unusual strength and stamina. Living in logging camps located in isolated areas with few females present, they lived an independent life style that emphasized manly virtues in doing dangerous tasks. Competitive and aggressive, their entertainment--playing rough games, drinking and brawling--was as strenuous as their work.

DAVID: So, you cut the trees in the summer, and then you'd peel them—you made them so they'd dry out, to get the smallest amount of weight, and then in the winter you would load them onto the sleighs and drag them down to the sawmill siding, down to where the railroad tracks were, and then they would load them onto rail cars and ship them to the end users, i.e., those building railroad tracks.

## *Tie Hack Tales*

**B**ernie Knapp had not yet been born when his father Justin was a teamster for the Targhee Tie Company, but he enjoyed collecting stories he heard about those old times. Ruth Biorn South was a great resource.

Ruth was only seventeen when she was introduced to life “in the timbers,” as she called it, cooking at a cook shack and working at the commissary. As the commissary clerk, handing out groceries and supplies and keeping track of credits and debits of all the haulers and tie hacks, Ruth Biorn became acquainted with everyone in the business for miles around. There were not only those in the logging camp at Island Park Siding, but the tie hacks living in shacks and tents throughout the woods.

### TIE HACKS



BERNIE: Did they have other camps where people stayed the year round like maybe down in Warm River area, or Eccles, places like that in those days?

RUTH: There would be tie hacks that would live in some of these places, you know, but nothing like Island Park [Siding].

The tie hacks would have their cabins at these different places, you know, and work the winter, and they come in—ski in—just now and then, you know—maybe weeks in between.

BERNIE: Just to get supplies?

RUTH: They would usually take most of their supplies in for the winter, but they'd like to come down to get their mail and a few things.

BERNIE: So most of the tie hacks stayed in the winter, too?

RUTH: Oh, yes, they worked. They'd work all winter.



## COUGAR STORY

BERNIE: Do you recall a tie hack--may have been Darrow, probably up on the Buffalo River?

RUTH: Don Darrow? Yes, I knew Don Darrow real well. Don Darrow had come down to the commissary, and he got into a card game with some of the other tie hacks. Sometimes those tie hacks would stay up all night long and play cards and would gamble, you know. Course old Don Darrow was pretty shrewd. I don't think he ever got caught losing very much money, and it was probably the other way around, you know.

But he started home real late in the night. And I can hear him telling that story about running into a cougar. He said that he didn't dare stop. He could see the cougar's eyes, and he was laying kinda alongside the trail where he was going up to his cabin, you know.

### EYES GLEAMING IN MOONLIGHT

He said he could see his tail moving back and forth, and he could see his eyes kinda gleaming in the moonlight. And he said he was so frightened that he didn't dare stop, because he thought if he tried to get away from him, then he'd sure probably jump him. But if he acted like he wasn't afraid and just went on by, why he wouldn't attack him, and he didn't attack him.

But he said that his hair was just crawling up the back of his neck, and he just expected that thing to leap on him just any second. (laughs) I can remember hearing him tell it, and it made me frightened just to hear it.

## BEAR STORY

BERNIE: Well, up on section 6 they had a place where they cooked--they called it a cookhouse, didn't they?

RUTH: Uh-huh. It was just a big tent. It was boarded up—it had a floor in it and boarded up the sides and a big tent stretched over it. And that's where I was helping with Gladys and George cook for tie hacks up there, and every so often, why, the garbage cans would be raided, you know. There was a bear that would come down and eat out of the garbage cans, you know,—tip the cans over and string garbage all over everything, you know.

And this one morning, why, he came into camp early. The tie hacks they'd get up real early in the morning lots of times and go out to work. And they heard this garbage can tip over, so one of the tie hacks went up and—well, in no time at all there was a whole bunch of them out there back to the bear and shooting at it, and they did wound the bear.

### BEAR INTO THE FRONT-TIE HACK OUT THE BACK

But the bear went into one tie hack's tent, and he had already been wounded, and he was dragging his hind quarter, but he was still going just full tilt, see—his two front feet, and dragging his hind quarters. And he went into this fellow's tent. He went into the front end of the tent, and this guy went out the back end of it (laughing)—he was scared really to death.

But the bear was trying to get away from these men that was chasing him. And they really laughed about this guy coming out the other end of that tent, just lickity split, scared to death.

### PICTURE TAKEN WITH BEAR

And I know that was true, because I was up there. And I had my picture taken with the bear, and I looked like I'd been chased by the bear—I looked too scared.



Even throughout the winter the tie hacks, many of them living in little cabins throughout the woods, felled trees and hacked ties, shoveling 7-8 feet of snow from around the base of a tree before being able to get in with a saw to cut it down. A top tie hack might make 40 ties in a winter day.



COUSINS: JUDIE & NIKKI  
HESS, ROBERT, BILLY, &  
LARRY WALKER

Scattered throughout the  
woods are remnants of little  
log cabins where tie hacks  
lived in the 1920's and 30's.

"The tie hacks, see, had  
their cabins up there. That  
was quite a trick to go up to  
section 6 in the winter time."

*(Ruth)*

quite a—I didn't like it. I didn't ride down. I walked down.

### PUSHED BEAR OFF THE BRIDGE

BERNIE: There was a couple of cabins on the Buffalo river, and there used to be bridges. One time they floated some props down the river, and they had this little footbridge across. The story Dad told was that this tie hack was supposed to be crossing the bridge to go over to work on the other side of the river, and he got part way over and a bear was going across the same bridge, and there wasn't room for them to get past each other. So this guy had his measuring pole with him, and he pushed the bear off and went across the bridge.

### WOODS FOREMAN

RUTH: They had a fellow--a Swedish fellow—and I can't remember--Nelson, I was going to say it was Nelson, but I don't think that was right, either. And he was a Swede, and he used to check the ties. He was what they called the Woods Foreman. And he'd go out and check the men's ties.

He had a brother there that worked. I believe he was just cutting ties, but he was really a violin player. He could really play the violin.

BERNIE: Well, a lot of those cutters in those days were probably Swedes, weren't they?

### OXFORD GRADUATE

RUTH: A lot of them were, but there was every nationality that you can think of. There was a man that cut ties up there that was a graduate of Oxford University. And he came up there and cut ties in the summertime for his health. And all you needed to do was look at that man and tell that he was a very well educated man, and the minute he opened his head, you knew it, you know. He just had an air about him, you know, that was just kinda different than a lot of people, you know.

A lot of people, their education doesn't show on them, but on him it did. And I used to talk to him quite a little bit and really enjoyed visiting with him.

### DAD-GUM-IT

BERNIE: In Targhee Tie days there was a guy they called Dadgumit. What I heard from my parents, he had a contract. And he'd go around in the spring and summer of the year, and he'd cut the winter stumps off down to the Forest Service's specifications. It was so miserable and so much harder than cutting down a tree, because the weight of the tree helps pull it down, but the tall tree stump just sits there. I never heard them say his name, except they just called this old guy Dadgumit.

RUTH: Dadgumit—yes, I remember (laughs) I can't remember what his name was now. Dadgumit. And he used to come into the commissary. And his wife died. And he had a little boy—a baby boy. She died and he was left with this little boy. It was the only child they had. He raised that little kid himself. And, oh, he'd tell me about feeding this baby. (laughs) It was just a tiny little thing when she died. And he told me that he would chew up the food—you know—like meat and potatoes, vegetables, and then he'd spit it out and feed it to the baby. (laughing) Isn't that awful? But that's what he told me! But he'd say, "Dadgumit, that little booger just grew like—" (hysterical laughing) That's what he always called him—a little booger. I laugh every time I think about that. It just makes me sick. And he chewed tobacco.

## WHOSIT

RUTH: And then there was a guy that worked up there they called Whosit. (laughs) Did your dad tell you about Whosit? Well, anyway they called him Whosit, and I don't remember what his name was, either. But one day--I think it was Barney that did that--he was firing the engine, and that thing had the most shrill whistle on it that you ever heard. You know, they'd pull a chain-like thing, and that would let out a blast that would just raise you right up through the roof, you know. And this Whosit was poking wood into the engine, you know, into the firebox, and Barney slipped around there and blew that whistle. (laughing) And I'd like just to have seen that guy. They said ol' Whosit took off through the woods just as hard as he could go. (hysterical laughing) And those guys just almost folded up. That's all I can remember --the name he had.

## NEAR MURDER INCIDENT AT COMMISSARY

RUTH: There was a couple of the cutters that were living together up in the woods. The bookkeeper and I was back in the back of the store, and it had been quite quiet that morning—there hadn't been that many in shopping, you know. And we were working on the books. And all of a sudden the door opened, and there was a guy came running in the store and ran right back into where we were working. And he was just jabbering away, and we couldn't understand one word he said, but we could tell he was scared. He was just frightened to death.

And he was trying to tell us what had happened, and we couldn't understand a thing he said. And in just a minute or two here come another man, running. And he come right back where that man was, and he'd been chasing him. He was going to kill him. And that guy—he was jabbering so hard and fast, you couldn't tell what he was saying at all. And he was just shaking like a leaf. And the guy—he had his hand in his pocket like he—I don't know if he had a knife, or if he had a gun, and he was going to kill him.

And Mr. Pond was in there—the man that run it. I was behind a chair, hanging onto the chair. And Mr. Pond was sitting there, his eyes was about that big around. Neither one of us could say a word. We didn't know what was going on, you know. And all of a sudden that man that was so angry looked over and seen me, and he just kind of wilted. He hadn't even seen us when he come in there. And when he seen me, he just kinda—you could just see him kinda wilt, and he said, I'm sorry, and he turned and walked out.

And they'd had a disagreement, and I won't tell you what it was. But he had chased him all the way for several miles out of the timbers. And that was really exciting. And I never said a word, and neither did Mr. Pond. Both of us—we didn't know what to say. But it was quite dramatic for a few seconds, you know. We didn't know what was going to happen. And if we hadn't have been there, I think that guy would have been a dead man—just the way it happened, you know. So that was kind of a funny story.





## *Justin Knapp, Teamster*

Justin Knapp spent three summers and two winters hauling ties in Island Park during the peak years of tie production in the area. In the summer of 1924 he took Warren with him to help haul until the start of school in Ashton, where the rest of the family were residing temporarily.

It was lonely work, and lonely living in the tie camp without his family, as evident by letters he wrote to Mabel. (Stamped with 2-cent stamps.)

His description of details of the tremendously hard work and working conditions, fellow workers, hazards, horses, weather, train, the commissary, the cookhouse, wages and expenses give much insight into the lifestyle of those involved in getting out ties for the Targhee Tie Company in the early 1920's.

September 5, 1924

Dear Sweetheart,

I read your welcome letter this morning. Was sure pleased to get it and know you hadn't forgotten me and that you were all well. I am better each day and hope to be normal soon. It seems to take a long time for me to feel right after having the fever so bad as I had it this year. My lungs seem to sluff off like a bad case of pneumonia.

I haven't got bunk yet. Am sleeping in a sheep camp that belongs to George Muir. He said I could sleep here while his wife was down to her mother's. I may have to sleep with her when she comes back ha ha. I hope not tho. I haven't a place inside for my horses yet either. These fellows get so busy they forget their promises. My team has sure fell off. I started to feeding them grain this morning. Most of the fellows I talk with say they haven't made wages. Of coarse some have never worked in the timber that makes lots of difference.

The roads are very rough. You can hardly sit on the wagon and stand the jolting. Some one breaks down about every day. My first trip out I broke my wagon tongue. The stick cost me \$8.10 and it took me and the blacksmith a half day to fix it. I don't know what he charged for his time. But I lost a half day. The first day I spent in making a rack to haul on. So the first two days I worked I only made one trip. The next 3 days I made 2 each day, and last night it rained and is raining now.

We pay 80¢ a bale for hay. One bale lasts about 24 hours. They charge \$2.25 a hundred for oats. So expenses are high and \$1.25 for board.

They pay me 14¢ a tie for hauling. I haul 35 ties to a trip. \$4.90 that is one trip. If I make two, \$9.80 you see that is good wages. But I can't make two every day. I couldn't stand it. Neither could

2

the horses. When I made two I left at 7, trotted the horses up to the canyon, and never lost a minute while there, and hurried them coming back,

My but some of them get wild. Well I am thankful for the experiences I have had in timber work. It all counts when one gets into that kind of work. I have I think the smallest team I have seen hauling, and get up the dugways where others have trouble. You will think me (?), but it takes good driving and good horses too.

They give us a certain territory to haul and we have to clean everything up.

They pay 90¢ for one hundred running feet of mining props. I haven't hauled any props yet but the fellows say they can't make wages hauling them. I will have to try it first. Then I can tell. The mine props are the tip of the tree that is too small for ties.

The dinner bell just rang. Write soon.

Yours lovingly,

Jesse

Just had dinner. Sharpened my pencil and am going again, ha, ha.

The cook was mad. A lot of extra men came in on account of the storm and she wasn't looking for them. The cook they had since last May left the day I came here, Mrs. Brower a widow lady who lives at St. Anthony. The lady who is cooking now has two little girls. One just walks by chairs, only a little over a year old. She is only going to cook for a week, then a cook from the Railroad Ranch is coming for the winter.

There is lots of strangers here. They have camps all over the woods, tents and cabins. Some are hauling, some cutting ties. I see strange new faces each day. Some work a while and then go thro the Park.

It is raining, so will not be able to go to work.

Island Park, Ida  
Sept 7, 1924 [Sunday]

Dearest Mabel,

Tis a lonesome morning. We have good weather tho. I hauled yesterday, but the roads were full of mud and water. So I only loaded light and didn't make mutch. But it will help keep down expenses.

When I was eating supper Frank and Theola came. They are here now. They drove up against the camp and pitched tent. They [said] you were not feeling well which I am sorry to know. Hope are better by now. I feel pretty good today. My lungs hurt a little yesterday. I think I will soon be allright again.

This will be a long day. I thot I would go out but no one else is working, so perhaps I hadn't better. I have worked to mutch this year on Sun. that it is hard to break away.

I don't know whether I can get stamps today or not. Will mail this letter if I can. The commissary isn't open on Sun. I feel like going to sleep for a while. It is hard for me to get enough and it is sure fine sleeping up here at nights. Cool. And no dust or hay fever. If I only had you to sleep on my arm. Well old dear I got ahead a little my first week. Hope I can still do a little better until I can make good money. This letter won't get off until tomorrow. Hope it finds you all well.

Love to all.

Your loving

Jesse

Kiss the children for me.

Theola and Frank said tell you they got up here allright.

I suppose the children will start to school tomorrow. Frank just asked me to go for a ride so guess I will go. Goodby until I come back xo.

It is 3:25 and we are back went down on Warm River about 3 miles above the fish hatch, caught 15 or 20 fish apiece, and now Frank and Theola are making dinner. I am to late for mine so perhaps they will give me some. I am tired. Guess I am getting older ha ha.

Theola carried the gun and caught grasshoppers. Wish you had been here to carry fish for me and better still to help eat them. This has helped to pass this long lonesome day. I don't need my glasses now. You might send me some socks a shirt and perhaps I aught to have my raysor. No let that go for a week. I may loose it before I get a bunk.

Postmark: Nov 6 P.M. Island Park Idaho (postmarked at post office in the commissary) 2 cent stamp

Island Park, Ida  
November 6, 1924

Mrs. Mabel Knapp

Ashton, Idaho

Dear Old Sweetheart,

I read your welcome letter today. Was so glad to get it and know you were all well. I am feeling fine. We have changeable weather tho and can't make mutch. But I suppose better days are coming. When it freezes up or snow comes we will do better.

I didn't go out this morning. Broke a trace and singletree last night.

Tell Warren I have pulled the biggest load over our road of any. We loaded the same the other day. And I was the only team that pulled the hill. And yesterday the mule team they brag on got stuck. And I told them to take them off. And I would hook on. The fellows said we will see them pull now. And they walked right out with it. Some team ha ha. I have wished a hundred times I had Bird and Maud.

They have changed their mind. And will keep the train on for a while. So that will help some. I have sure enjoyed your letter. I registered and voted here. There was about 35 or 40 voted I think.

I think the children shouldn't be out at night. So use your Judgment. And do the best you can. Perhaps they will change to day after while. I went out hunting Sun. afternoon. I took a young fellow with me. We run onto Elk. But didn't get a chance to shoot on account of timber.

Old Pungo was so scared he just snorted. And I could hardly get him to go. Next time we get a snow I am going out again.

I shouldn't have waited so late to write. The fellows are after me to go. And I will have to if I make a trip. Old Dear Be good. Take care of the children. And may the Lord Bless us all. And keep us sweet and clean for each other. I am yours forever.

Jesse

Kiss the children for me.

Tell Grandpa and the folks hello.

I will get some money on the 10th

## Chapter 26

# *To the Targhee by Sleigh*

Nature sends a mantle of snow to cover the tired grass and flowers, playfully making tiny white pointed tents to cover the tree stumps.—MABEL

In the summer of 1924, when Justin Knapp began hauling ties in Island Park, Marjorie, her mother, and the other children were still in Smithfield, Utah. Ideally, the family would all live together at Island Park Siding where Jess worked as a tie hauler.

But that would not happen for a few months because of two obstacles: no house for the family, no school for the children.

### NEW SCHOOLHOUSE IN TIE CAMP

Then Justin learned some good news. As several families with young children had moved into the tie camp, authorization was obtained for a school at Island Park Siding, a log schoolhouse would be erected, and a teacher hired.

Jess would simply have to build his own cabin. For although Jess and Warren could live in a tent or bunkhouse and eat at the cook shack in summer, before moving his family to this remote area, Jess must first build a house, one that could withstand the cold winter.

### WARREN'S MEMORIES:

To keep from freezing as he was erecting the cabin, Justin built fires in No. 3 washtubs, for the early winter of 1924 set records. For three nights it hit minus 65 and the Buffalo River froze.

### *Sojourn in Ashton*

The rest of the family would live in Ashton, where the children could go to school until Jess had finished building the cabin at the siding. Mabel Knapp had already had to manage without her husband during the three months he was away working on the Alexander Dam. Now it would be Christmas before the whole family was together again.

Mabel and Justin each summarized these events:





MABEL: To get into the timber seemed the thing to do, so Jesse and Warren started for Island Park. A few weeks there and he was well again. So we moved to Ashton, which was the nearest school to his work. A school was then established in the tie camp, so he built a house for us and in January we moved in.

JESS: I moved my family to Ashton and went to Island Park to haul ties. I worked there several months, built a house and came down to Ashton for Christmas and took my family back with me.

CLAUDIA, MARJORIE, THELMA, ANNA, WARREN, ALMA, & "BROWNIE"

Even in deep snow and severe temperatures women and girls wore dresses, often with long stockings or leggings.



HIGHWAY AND  
RAILROAD BRIDGES  
Across Snake River  
between Rigby and  
Rexburg  
The family's train trip  
would include  
traveling over the  
railroad bridge.

*Train Ride*  
**M**arjorie and her mother and the other children would travel by train from Smithfield to Ashton, where Mabel's sister Finnie lived. Ashton was a railroad town, and Finnie's husband, Uncle Jess Hammond, worked as a mechanic for the railroad in the roundhouse.

On that long train ride, likely the children begged their mother to repeat their favorite stories from her childhood in the area where they were now going to live. Mabel grew up in the little community of Marysville, a mile and a half to the east of Ashton. The town of Ashton did not even exist at that time, and the nearest train depot was at Market Lake, later known as Roberts.

Maybe they chimed, "Tell us about the crickets and petticoats!" And maybe she obliged.

#### TIMES HAD CHANGED

Although the train ride from Smithfield was a long one, it was quite a different trip Mabel was making with her children from the one she made as a child twenty-nine years earlier. There would be no lengthy wagon ride eastward from the Market Lake Depot. This train would pull into the 13-year-old Ashton station.

ASHTON TRAIN  
DEPOT  
Marjorie's Uncle Jesse  
Hammond worked  
as a mechanic for the  
railroad. He and Aunt  
Finnie undoubtedly met  
the Knapp family at the  
station.

#### AUNT, UNCLE, COUSINS

It was undoubtedly Aunt Finnie and Uncle Jess Hammond who met them at the station. Being so close to Marysville, where Mabel had grown up as a child, was next to a homecoming, and there would be much sweet reminiscing.

It was also a chance for the Knapp kids to become better acquainted with their Hammond cousins: Zara, 15, Maxine, 10, and Melva, 2.



#### RENTED HOUSE

MARJ: When my father headed out to go to Island Park to work for Targhee Tie Company hauling ties, I'm sure we were just in a rented house. And my father wasn't living with us. I guess he came down sometimes, but I don't even remember seeing my father when we lived in Ashton.

#### HAPPY SISTER REUNION

My mother's older sister lived in Ashton, Aunt Finnie, so I guess Mother had some sort of happiness while she was there that little while, cause it only was a little while. My father, meantime, was building a log cabin for us, for our home.





TOWN OF ASHTON

## School in Ashton

When school began, Claudia, now in her eighth and last year of grade school, would shepherd the little group. Warren was in fifth grade. Marjorie would be in the third grade, having taken both the first and second grades the previous year in Smithfield. Although they settled into school, it was to be only temporary.

The plan was for Mother Mabel and the children to stay in Ashton only until the house was ready in Island Park; therefore, Marjorie's school career in Ashton was brief. But it almost became even briefer. The description of her experience with the freight train makes us shudder.

### ASHTON

Ashton owes its existence to a disagreement between the railroad and land speculators who sought to profit from buying up land along the projected right-of-way, then trying to sell it at what the railroad felt was an inflationary price. As the Oregon Short Line Railroad moved north, it had laid out a route into Teton County through Marysville. When landowners and the railroad failed to reach a compromise over prices, the railroad moved the right-of-way two miles west to get around the disputed land and a new town was platted. The railroad bisected the town diagonally.

### CRAWLED UNDER MOVING TRAIN

MARJ: I don't remember very much about Ashton. I was in the third grade. I think my teacher's name was Miss Hansen. I don't know where we lived, but we lived on the opposite side of the tracks from the school.

I remember I was walking to school, alone. And no Claudia with me this time. Being early to





school was very important to me. Maybe I'd been in trouble for being late—I don't know—but anyway, I remember one day heading for school, and there was a long, old freight train on the railroad track, moving slowly along. Maybe it was just stopping; maybe it was just starting; I don't know why it was traveling so slowly. But I remember that it was there, and I surveyed that train and decided that I would never make it to school on time if I waited for that train.

#### CALCULATED CRAWL SPACE

So I didn't wait for the train. I watched two or three cars go by. I spotted the spaces where they had more crawl space than anywhere else, and when the next car came along, I went under--crossed under the train and went on to school. I didn't seem to think that was too bad a deal. I made it without any problem at all. I don't even remember telling anybody about that. I just feel really lucky that I didn't see any more trains, and they weren't there to block my path any more. I remember that.

### PRIMARY PRODUCTION - HAPPY MEMORIES

MARJ: I went to Primary in Ashton. I don't know if Claudia was in Primary or not. They put on a production in the Primary, and they had a lot of kids involved. It was something to do with all the nationalities in the world, the most common known, anyway. There was an Indian girl, a girl dressed as an Indian, who sang an Indian song pertaining to Indians. There was a girl dressed like a Danish girl, and she sang a song pertaining to Danish people.

#### MARJ SANG SOLO - JAPANESE KIMONO

I was the little Japanese girl, and somebody came up with a genuine Japanese kimono. And I had the whole thing: combs in my hair, and a big stack of hair piled on top of my hair. I had a doll, and I sang a solo on that program. There was a girl who was dressed as the American, who sang an American song, "America, I Love Thee"—the one about—"just like a little baby, climbing on his mother's knee, America, I love you, and there are a hundred million others like me." And I always really liked that song.

#### CLAUDIA TAUGHT MARJ SONGS

Claudia must have been in that, too, because she knew all those songs. She helped me learn every song every kid sang in that thing. I knew every one of them. And so she must have been there, involved some way.

MABEL & FINNIE  
As young girls.

Memories of  
their youth at  
Christmastime  
would be relived

### CHRISTMAS MEMORIES

For the Knapp children, Christmas of 1924 would be especially anticipated, and therefore, especially slow in coming. This would be the second Christmas Marjorie had spent away from the farm and away from her beloved Grandmother Eliza. It all seemed so long ago.

Marjorie's mother Mabel and Aunt Finnie no doubt reminisced on all the Christmases of their childhood they spent in nearby Marysville before the town of Ashton even existed. Simple stories of the past the children loved to hear.

At last Christmas arrived, and with it arrived Marjorie's father. Marjorie, Claudia and Warren would have much to tell him about school, the Primary program, and the times they had spent with their



cousins in Ashton. He would have much to tell them—about Island Park, deeper snow than they had ever seen, the new house, and about the journey they were about to take to get there.

Warren recalled the whole family's spending Christmas in Plano visiting with relatives and collecting their belongings, including their cow. Justin had brought from Island Park his team and sleigh he needed to move his family. His second sleigh and another team and driver were needed to transport the furniture and household items.

JESS: My brother-in-law, Charles Larson, helped me take a cow and a range stove from Rexburg to Ashton, and another man helped me take them from there on to the camp.

### RETURN FROM PLANO - LOST IN BLZZARD

WARREN: Traveling by sleigh back to Ashton turned into an adventure when they got lost in a blizzard about two miles from town. Father and Uncle Charles scouted around until they located the telephone poles.

Since the sleigh was sitting in a field, it was soon returned to the road. By following the poles they reached their destination only to be greeted with the job of having to dig out the entrances to both the barn and house.

## *Sleigh Ride*

Justin Willis Knapp had a monumental task before him. Moving his family of eight and their household belongings with horses and sleighs, and trailing a cow, 35 miles up a snow-covered mountain and then an additional eight miles over even deeper snow to Island Park Siding, would be a difficult and dangerous journey. It was not an expedition for the faint-hearted.

MARJ: It came time to move. And my father showed up with a sleigh which had a tarp over the top and the necessary number of horses. I guess there were only two. I don't know for sure. And we started out. The ride was long. Seems to me that we had a little stove in that sleigh.

JESS: I drove a sleigh with a sheep camp. We kept a fire in it, for it was January and was cold. The snow was deep.

Inside the jostling sleigh with the sheep camp on top, Mabel had bundled up her little brood: Claudia, 13; Warren, 11; Marjorie, 7; Thelma, 5; Anna, 3; Baby Alma was 1. "In January we moved," wrote Mabel. "It was cold. The snow was very deep. We had one covered camp with stove in and one open sleigh, and one balky team."

"I drove a sleigh with a sheep camp. We kept a fire in it, for it was January and was cold. The snow was deep."  
(Justin)



### David Note:

The distance from Ashton to the Railroad Ranch would be 30-35 miles, then 8 miles from the Railroad Ranch to the siding. They would have traveled on the road, which was built before the railroad. Though windier, and not so straight as the railroad bed, it was wider, and more do-able. The train went more straight up the mountain, tunneled. It would have been miserable.

MARJ: The road was rough, and the thing rocked back and forth sideways, and forward and back. Thelma got seasick and vomited inside the sleigh.

Warren told how those inside the sleigh could not see out, and that a pail was kept handy for his little sister who had motion sickness.

The open sleigh was driven by the hired man using his own team. It was loaded with furniture—beds, table, chairs, and household goods. Washtubs, dishes, and kettles rattled inside.

The horses struggled through several feet of snow over the old stage-coach route to Island Park. Jess and the hired driver coaxed their teams up towards their 6300 feet above-sea-level destination. The climb of over 1000 feet would include long uphill stretches, some downturns, and several switchbacks through the beautiful, rugged canyon.

### TROUBLE ON STEEP HILLS - DOUBLE HITCHED HORSES

On the steepest hills, there was trouble. Two of the horses stubbornly balked against the climb and refused to go forward. Jess and Mabel both wrote of the problems with the horses, which cost them so much time that they wound up spending the night on the mountainside.

"The helper's team was balky," wrote Jess, "so at every hill, I would take my load up and bring my team back to get his."

As Jess drove his team forward, the horses lunged through the deep snow, their hot breath creating clouds of steam lingering in the cold air. At the top of the hill, he would unhitch his team and take his horses back down to where the second sleigh halted. He and the other driver would hitch all four horses to the sleigh loaded with furniture to get it up the hill. High on top, Marjorie and the other children waited with their mother in the quiet forest stillness. They watched and listened for the whinny of horses and jangling harnesses.

"They had to take the team back and double up on the hills. We stayed overnight on the road." (*Mabel*)

"We only slept part of the time. I cut wood to keep the family warm and melt snow to water the four horses and cow." (*Jess*)

MABEL: They had to take the team back and double up on the hills. We stayed over night on the road.

### NIGHT ON THE ROAD

As the sky darkened, and they were only part way up the mountain, there was no choice but to stop and spend the night on the trail. It had been difficult traveling, and they still had a long way to go. The cow needed to be milked. The cow and four horses needed water.





JESS: We only slept part of the time. I cut wood to keep the family warm and melt snow to water the four horses and cow.

Jess looked for dry, dead branches overhead and dug through the snow to find sagebrush, cutting more wood for the fire.

Marjorie, along with the other children, watched—helped, perhaps, as their father filled containers with snow to melt on the little stove or perhaps an open fire outside.

### MELTING SNOW -LIVESTOCK

Warren recalled melting snow for what seemed forever, for the cow proceeded to drink three No. 3 tubs full of water.

Warren also mentioned that they had chickens, two ducks, and a dog. The night before they left Ashton, Warren had been sent to the drug store on an errand. While there, he had been asked to take a chow dog outside. The dog followed him home and was still there the next morning. That was how Chip the chow with the nippy disposition became a part of the family, for he, too, made the journey up the hill.

In addition to caring for the children, Mabel would have to keep the fire going and manage the pots and pans of melting snow for the family and all the animals.

After feeding the family a little supper, Mabel settled the baby, along with the rest of the children, in the makeshift bed for the night. It was strange to hear the sounds of the horses and cow so near. From out of the forest came other animal noises, lonely-sounding and unfamiliar.

### ADVENTURE

To the children, it must have been quite an adventure. For little five-year-old Thelma, even if she did get seasick and vomit, the trip in the sleigh was magical:

THELMA: I can still remember bits and pieces of that trip. There were two sleighs, and on one was a cover like a sheep camp, and it was so cold. I remember animals making noises at night--I can remember excitement. There was a small stove in the sleigh, and a bed. They burned some sage brush, and I loved that smell. It was so snug and warm--the stove kept us warm. It was so cozy. The smell of sagebrush burning in that stove was like a wonderful fairy tale to me. It always seemed so wondrous and warm, while I was a little girl, and safe with Mom and Dad.

If Mom and Dad were frightened, out here alone in the wilderness, they did not let on, and the children felt secure inside the sleigh. They knew their father and mother would take care of them. To the sweet smell of sagebrush burning in the stove, they drifted off to sleep. If sleep came to Jess, Mabel, and the other driver, it could only have been in fragments.



WARREN & DUCKS  
In addition to the horses, the family journeyed with chickens, 2 ducks, a dog, and a cow to Island Park.

### TELEPHONE

Back in 1908, when tycoon E. H. Harriman secured control of the Union Pacific Railroad, he also bought a significant portion of the Railroad Ranch. He insisted on telephone service from the ranch. An antique, crank-type telephone system had been set up. The closely related transactions at the Railroad Ranch and the Railroad Siding made telephone communication between the two especially desirable. (Dean Green, *History of Island Park*)

"We arrived after dark.  
And when we arrived, we  
drove into Island Park.  
And we came up the  
railroad tracks."  
(Marjorie)

### ARRIVED AT RAILROAD RANCH

When morning broke, Marjorie's family continued their long trek through the hills. Finally they approached the Railroad Ranch. The Railroad Ranch was a working ranch, although it was set up primarily for the recreation of its wealthy owners and their wealthy guests. Winter caretakers invited the weary family indoors.

Mabel wrote: "Next day we reached the Railroad Ranch about noon. Mrs. Brower gave us a lunch. We left the open sleigh till next day."

"A spring provided water there," said Warren, "So watering the animals was easier. Supper was eaten in the cookhouse with the men that fed the elk herd, the buffalo herd, and the horses that were kept at the ranch."

### PHONED TO THE SIDING?!

There were yet eight miles to be covered to get to Island Park Siding. At this higher elevation, the snow was extremely deep. Marjorie had never seen snow like this. To travel the last stretch of their journey, they would need assistance. "I phoned for another team to come and help me in," wrote Jess.

M'JEAN: For those of us who grew up at Island Park Siding, to read in Grandpa Knapp's history about that phone call leaves us a bit puzzled, for telephones in the area were non-existent. However, there was one exception: We were aware that the small, yellow box, always kept locked, attached to a tall power pole just east of the railroad tracks, housed some sort of phone device. On occasion, we observed someone from the railroad maintenance crew unlock the miniature door and speak into the box.

DAVID: Since the Railroad Ranch and the Railroad Siding were intimately connected, a telephone line from the Railroad Ranch to Ashton, and another line from Ashton to Island Park Siding facilitated telephoning between the two places.

Amazing as it seems, Jess was able to get through to someone at the siding that he needed help to complete the last leg of their arduous journey. Possibly someone there had been expecting his call.

### ARRIVED AT ISLAND PARK SIDING AFTER DARK

At length the additional team from the siding appeared, and the weary Knapp Family was able to cov-



er the last difficult eight miles to their new home. The open sleigh with the household goods was left at the Railroad Ranch until the next day.

Mabel, Jess, and Marjorie told of their journey's end.

MABEL: We arrived in Island Park camp a little after dark. The people had our house warm, helped unload and take care of the horses. Ruby Smith had supper ready for us. Everyone was very kind.

JESS: We reached camp and our new home in late evening. The neighbors had kept a fire in our house and Mrs. Al Smith (Ruby) had a nice warm supper for us.

MARJ: We arrived after dark. And when we arrived, we drove into Island Park. And we came up the railroad tracks. We had our first meal over to Al Smith's place—Al Smith and Ruby Smith, who were kind of a young married couple. I think he was the guy that Dad was going to be working for. He was from down around Rexburg.

#### TABLECLOTH – KEROSENE LAMP

They served us a meal, but I don't remember it all, except that we sat up to the table, and there was a tablecloth on the table and a kerosene lamp around someplace, or a gas lamp. I'm not sure about that—the first I'd ever seen in my life.

#### NUCOA – NEW TO KNAPPS

There was a cube of Nucoa on the table, and the Knapp family didn't touch it. The meal was half over, and we hadn't touched it. And then Ruby said to us, "Well, I see that none of you are eating any of that." She said, "Well, I guess you're used to butter, and you don't know what Nucoa is." Then she told us what Nucoa was. Then she said you can color it and make it look like butter, but she sometimes got in a rush and didn't always get it colored. And so to us, it looked like a block of lard sitting on the table, and we hadn't sampled it.

And it was the first time we'd seen Nucoa, or heard of it. But we saw plenty of it after that! Learned how to put the coloring in it. My mother was pretty fussy to see that the coloring got put into the Nucoa.

#### NEIGHBORS

Al and Ruby Smith, with their young son, Kyle, lived a stone's throw away from the Knapp cabin. The Smith cabin had a spacious front porch the full width of the cabin and was located on the east end of camp next to the new log schoolhouse where Claudia, Warren and Marjorie would be attending school.



#### AL & RUBY SMITH HOUSE - NEAR NEIGHBORS

"We arrived in Island Park camp a little after dark. The people had our house warm, helped unload and take care of the horses. Ruby Smith had supper ready for us. Everyone was very kind."  
(Mabel)

It was on the wide porch of this cabin that the famous Sunday School picture was taken. (yet to come)



The Knapp family had their introduction to margarine.



## Chapter 27

# Home in the Hills

A fairy tale cottage, so warm and full of smells of homemade bread  
and wonderful things to eat – THELMA

MABEL'S SISTER THEOLIA  
Blocks stacked to the roof, all  
cut with a handsaw, ready for  
chopping.  
It took a lot of wood to keep  
the fire going for cooking  
and melting enough snow for  
household needs and  
watering the horses and cow.

On the evening of their arrival in camp, it had been too dark for tired little Marjorie to see much of her new surroundings. Even Mabel had no thorough inspection of the sturdy little cabin her “Jesse Boy” had built her.

In the daylight, Mabel looked out and thrilled at the forest wonderland, dressed in splendid white, which was her new home. Living here would not be easy, but Mabel was not used to ease. She loved the mountains, the forest, and the snow. “The snowy country was very wonderful,” she wrote.

Once the move in the sleighs was behind them, the Knapp family settled in, became acquainted with their neighbors, and the children began attending school.

MARJ: We moved into our two-room log cabin, which was the second cabin down from the schoolhouse. There was one between, and that belonged to the Biorn family.

### NEIGHBORS

Other nearby neighbors were the Smiths and the Souths. Al and Ruby Smith, who had greeted the weary Knapp family with a warm welcome and warm food, lived in a two-room cabin with a wide, covered porch. No more than a stone's throw from the Knapp house, it was situated just inside the timberline toward the east end of camp next to the schoolhouse.

### SOUTH FAMILY BUILT CABIN IN CAMP

The South family had figured they'd had enough of wintering up on Split Creek, and that it was time to build their own cabin in the camp. It did not take long to build a log cabin, especially when the logs were sawn on three sides at the sawmill. Their house was on the north side of the schoolhouse.





MARJ: Barney's family moved into their own log cabin which they had built in the camp. It was a little different. Life had been hard up in the canyon--the snow was much deeper. They had never lacked for fresh meat or water. When there was nothing else, there were always fish in the creek. In the camp there were so many people! The wells went dry, and people melted snow and icicles for water.

ZELMA: The second winter our family moved to Island Park Siding, and by this time had built a large house of five rooms. I first remember Marjorie when the Knapps moved to Island Park. There was just one house in between their house and our house. And that was the Biorns' home—and the schoolhouse.

## SOUTHS' CABIN

MARJ: Barney was one of six children that lived up there with their parents, Samuel and Hannah South. My childish appraisal—they had a very, very big house—the South family. It even had an upstairs. Most of the rest model of houses were one-room or two-room cabins. It was really something to go to a house when they had two separate exits, or entrances. And we all were pretty much aware of what everybody else's house looked like.

Miji Note: Like the cabin at Split Creek, it probably had a sleeping loft.

## KNAPPS' CABIN

MARJ: Ours was two-room, one entrance, rough pine board floor Mother had worn smooth with her scrubbing. She would pour lye—dry lye out of the can, pour a little water over that and scrub, scrub, scrub, scrub with a broom. And the boards would turn pink with the treatment of the lye. And we thought it was beautiful. But I remember how sweaty and tired my mother would look,

"HOME IN THE HILLS"  
Mabel's caption for this photo of family members in front of her beloved Island Park home, 1926

Mabel, her sisters, Lella and Theolia, who were visiting, Justin (*back*) Anna, Alma, Marjorie, Thelma (*front*)

Bernie Note: The original cabin was located near the spot where later on, Barney built his chicken coop. It was just north of the Big Tree.



ALMA AND ANNA  
KNAPP

The clothes on the  
line would freeze the  
moment Mabel hung  
them.

because it must have been hard work for her, mixed in with all the other hard labor of taking care of kids, with carrying water, carrying wood--all the indoor facilities outside.

Five-year old Thelma had another claim regarding that pine board floor:

THELMA: My father worked for the Targhee Tie Company. My father built a log cabin two-room house with help from neighbors. It had a large porch on front and a dirt cellar beneath the kitchen--I think, with a trap door in the middle of the kitchen floor, but I'm not sure about that. There was a commissary in the camp where we bought our groceries. *(There was likely a root cellar behind the house.)*

#### DOING THE WASH - FROZE ON THE LINE

Doing the wash was a major undertaking. The galvanized washtub hanging on the outside of the cabin would be filled with snow to melt on the stove. What a long time that would take!

Clothes were washed by hand on a washboard, and on a clear day, hung outside where they froze instantly on the line. On a snowy day, clothes and bedding were draped across the furni-

ture to dry, as near the stove as possible.

#### FAIRY TALE COTTAGE

That house lived as a "fairy tale cottage" in Thelma's memories. In her journal, she describes it as being "so warm and cozy--full of smells of home-made bread and wonderful things to eat."

Marj recalled that often their meal consisted of bread and gravy with deliciously zesty home-made ketchup. She told about the corn meal mush. Her mother liked it smooth and would slowly pour the corn meal into the boiling water very carefully to make a smooth consistency. Her father, who liked a few lumps in his, would walk up behind her and bump her elbow.



## One-Room School

Having recently attended school in the thriving communities of Smithfield and Ashton, Claudia, Warren, and Marjorie would have a very different experience in the small log schoolhouse in Island Park.

JESS: We had three children of school age, they went to school there in the camp. Our daughter Claudia graduated from the eighth grade that spring.

MARJ: We'd go out from our place and down the snowy sleigh road past the Biorn cabin, which was just a short distance behind us, but it seemed like a long ways to me then, and then on to the schoolhouse, which was that same distance again. And I went to school in that school for the rest of that year and one more whole year.

It was a one-room school, maybe with two children in one class, three in another, none in another, four in another. I was in the third grade when we moved to Island Park. I finished out that year in that one-room school. I was in the fourth grade the next year and finished out that grade.

My teacher that year was Pamela Mason. And my memory of her is that she was young and beautiful. I know that she sort of flirted with the oldest boys, but the oldest boys who were in school were probably not too much younger than she was, although she seemed thoroughly grown up an adult, and the boys were still sort of boys. But they were full grown, and those full-grown boys didn't go to school all the time. They only went to school when the roads were so blocked with snow that they couldn't haul ties. As soon as the roads were open a little, they weren't in school any more. They were out hauling ties.

### DOROTHY "DOT" SOUTH

One of Marjorie's new classmates was Barney's little sister, Dorothy South, more often known as Dot. Both were in 3rd grade, although Marjorie was a year and a half younger, having taken the first two grades in one year in Smithfield.

Little Dot had had a chequered school career, having attended 1st grade in Randolph, then having to take 1st grade over in Ogden, and finally having no school to attend the following year when the family first moved up to Split Creek. Fortunately, she had some good tutoring at home:

DOT: All of my brothers and sisters had Father as a teacher except myself, but in Island Park Father helped me so much that I didn't miss any grades.

Dot would recite the poem "Which Loved Her Best?" Marjorie was amused by Dot's version of the last verse. In place of "Little Fan," she substituted her own name "Dot," who performs a rather distasteful household chore: "I love you, Mother," said Little Dot. Then she swept the floor and emptied the pot."

### Which Loved Her Best?

By Joy Allison

"I love you, mother," said little John;  
Then, forgetting his work, his cap went on,  
And he was off to the garden swing,  
Leaving his mother the wood to bring.

"I love you, mother," said rosy Nell;  
"I love you better than tongue can tell";  
Then she teased and pouted full half the day,  
Till her mother rejoiced when she went to play.

"I love you, mother," said little Fan;  
"Today I'll help you all I can;  
How glad I am that school doesn't keep!"  
So she rocked the baby till it fell asleep.

Then, stepping softly, she took the broom;  
And swept the floor, and dusted the room;  
Busy and happy all day was she,  
Helpful and cheerful as a child could be.

"I love you, mother," again they said -  
Three little children going to bed;  
How do you think that mother guessed  
Which of them really loved her best?

DOROTHY "DOT" SOUTH  
At Split Creek Canyon there  
had been no chance for  
school.





WARREN KNAPP  
Hired to chop the  
wood and build the  
fires for the school, for  
which he was paid four  
dollars a month.

*Miji Note:* After their pathways diverged, Marjorie and Dorothy continued with their schooling and both graduated from high school in the same month, May 1934.

Marjorie loved school, as did her sister Claudia, who was in the highest class of grade school and due to graduate from 8th grade in the spring. She would soon be turning 14 and was acting very grown up.

Her brother Warren was in 5th, but since he was the only 5th grader, he was skipped to the 6th grade. At recess Warren and his friend would climb the Big Tree, and then when the teacher rang the school bell, they would jump out into the snow. By the time they would dig out and make it back to the schoolhouse, they would be late. Warren was hired to chop the wood and build the fires for the school, for which he was paid four dollars a month.

## *Camp*

**T**he area where everyone at Island Park Siding lived was referred to simply as “Camp.”

Marjorie, Claudia, and Warren were anxious to see something of the camp they had heard so much about and where they had finally come to live. Very recognizable, and not many feet in front of the Knapp cabin was the Big Tree. The Big Tree marked the unofficial center of camp, and many of the cabins and other buildings were clustered in somewhat of a large circle around that giant, lone pine. It stood taller than any other tree in the vicinity. Several of the cabins faced the Big Tree.

There was an assortment of other buildings, including the company commissary, bunk house, four large barns, a blacksmith shop, and cook shack (a company owned log building used in connection with the commissary for meals of single residents). Then of course, there was the new little log schoolhouse. In addition, there were root cellars, wells, and outhouses—usually called “toilets.” All were located in a rather sizable clearing, dotted with small patches of pines.

From one building to any other was only a short walk, although in winter that walk would be difficult along a snowy path.

All structures were in easy view of the railroad tracks, which bounded Camp on the west. Of course, the railroad tracks were currently buried beneath several feet of snow. However, it was easy to see the railroad corridor cutting through the trees on the south, past the large open area of the camp, then on into the thick forest to the north toward Yellowstone.

Most of Camp was surrounded by dense timber, areas where wandering children could quickly become lost.



#### BOWL CUT

A bowl cut, also known as a helmet cut or mushroom cut was done by placing a cooking pot on the head and cutting off all the hair below the rim. Cheap and easy, especially for children.

JUSTIN & BROOD:  
ANNA, THELMA,  
ALMA, MARJORIE,  
WARREN

Papa was the hair cutter, and except for Claudia, the children sported the popular bowl cuts. Marj said somehow hers turned out better than the others.



## Chapter 28

# Snowbound

Up above us, the white laden branches reach out snow covered fingers making a canopy over our heads. The sun has scattered her gleaming diamonds all about.

—MABEL KNAPP

Although Marjorie's mother Mabel loved beautiful, glistening snow and sometimes wrote poetic descriptions of her world dressed in white, perhaps her enthusiasm began to wane:

MARJORIE &  
THELMA KNAPP  
"I remember if you  
got under those pine  
trees how you got  
your neck full of  
snow." (*Thelma*)

MABEL: For two months snow fell every day. We hauled water from the creek for drinking and melted icicles and snow for other uses.

Bernie, the youngest Knapp child, had not yet been born when his family went through two Island Park winters. But he heard the stories —how deep the snow was; how the ground water dropped so low the wells went dry; how the small streams were frozen over; and how the wives of teamsters melted tubs of snow on their kitchen stoves for thirsty workhorses when the men returned with their teams at night.

"WINTER IN ALL ITS  
BEAUTY 1925"  
Photo so labeled  
among Mabel's  
mementos

RUTH: We had to melt snow a lot. They melted snow for the horses to drink, and that was a big job. I can remember Mother melting snow all day long in tubs and boilers to have enough water to water those horses. Oh, it wasn't all easy treading up there.

BERNIE: My mother was surprised as she was scooping snow near her cabin and the bucket struck something with a metallic ring. Closer examination disclosed the top of a wagon wheel where it had been buried all winter.

THEL: That was something to dig down to a large pile of wood, in the winter time.

STAY ON THE PATH - DROWN  
IN SNOW

The snow was so deep that it was



difficult to get around in it. The paths from one place to another around the tie camp became packed down hard enough to walk on without sinking—as long as one stayed on the path. Ruth described one's dilemma in sliding off the path:

RUTH: And if you got off the path, you know, where the snow would pile up and pile up, and everywhere you would walk, it would build up so you could walk on it, you know, but if you slid off of it, you'd almost drown in the snow. You couldn't hardly get back up on the path, cause it would build up so high, you know. And that was kinda fun. (laughs) You'd get off and you'd wondered if you was going to make it out of the snow bank.

Relating an amusing story of a feisty little girl who had slipped off the path and was "wallowing" in the snow, Ruth could hardly speak for laughing.





Horses wallowing  
in deep snow

“Barney and Charlie would  
ride the skis, holding  
a rope behind a horse.  
Sometimes they’d go right  
up over the  
houses.” *(Ruth)*

Targhee Tie Company had  
4 large barns. These were  
probably 2 of them.



## LITTLE GIRL WALLOWING IN SNOW

RUTH: Some of the guys was coming in with loads one day, and there was a guy up there by the name of Edginton, and he had a little girl. She was about six years old. (starts laughing) And this tickled everybody in camp. He hollered at her, she was out there wallering around in that snow and she was just a little kid, you know, and she was just a’wallerin’ for all she was worth, and her dad hollered at her, and he said, “Git the hell out of that snow!” and she said “Where in the hell will I git, Dad?” (laughs)

Those guys all got such a kick out of it. They was all strung out—one team right after another coming in with their loads on, you know. And they heard this conversation between this guy and this little girl. And it tickled everybody (laughing) because there was no place to go—only in the snow. (another chuckle) Those funny things happened up there—lots of them.

## BARNEY & CHARLIE SKIED OVER ROOFTOPS

RUTH: Barney and some of the other younger people skied some, you know. But they didn’t have any special place to go skiing. They’d saddle up a horse and just ski down the road where the sleighs would come in. And they’d have a lot of fun doing that. And as far as going out to ski, the snow was too deep to go where you could sleigh ride or ski down a hill. And all of it was timbered, anyway.

You could ski right over the tops of the houses, you know. And I remember Charlie and Barney—they had skis, and they put a big long rope on the saddle horn, on a saddle horse. And the guy on the skis would take a hold of the other end of the rope, and the horse would run up the road, and they’d be behind, you know, and ride those skis. Sometimes they’d go right up over the houses. (laughs) That was kinda fun to watch. And we just did everything we could think of to have some fun.

## KIDS PLAY IN SNOW

Warren got around on skis he got from trading eleven of his chickens to Jay Merrill. The deep snow was a delight for the children in camp who loved playing in the snow --until they got too wet or too cold.

THELMA: I guess I was a pantywaist, I couldn’t stand the cold. I never lasted very long in the snow, but I did play for a while, and remember if you got under those pine trees how you got your neck full of snow.

## MINUS 60 DEGREES - THERMOMETERS BROKE

RUTH: The years that we were in Island Park—they were hard years. We had real hard winters, and they were cold winters. But they worked most of the winters with sleighs and horses and hauled ties on sleighs.



Bernie was told that one time a thermometer outside the cook house dropped too low to be read. The last visible reading was 60 below, and it stayed out of sight for one week. Ruth, in conversation with Bernie, related the details.



BERNIE: Well, I think I heard Dad say once in the winter up there that he remembered they had a thermometer there—I guess it was down at the cookhouse in camp, and the liquid in the thermometer went down so far you couldn't see it...

RUTH: It broke!

BERNIE: and seemed like it stayed that way for—

RUTH: It broke!

BERNIE: It broke, huh?

RUTH: They broke all the way up the valley—all the way up to West Yellowstone. The thermometers went down just as far as they could go and broke. It just ruined the thermometers.

BERNIE: And it stayed that way for a spell, didn't it?

RUTH: Uh-huh. Well, we'd usually get about three nights like that. Oh, it was cold. I can remember walking from our house over to the commissary on that one morning, and I couldn't feel my legs, where my coat come to, you know, it come down below my knees, and right where my coat come to I felt like I didn't have any legs. They were just like they were numb from there down, just numb.

The Commissary was operated by Charles and Mina Pond for the Targhee Tie Company. Snow in Island Park reached levels of 8 feet.

## PNEUMONIA DANGER FOR HORSES

BERNIE: Some teamsters had their own log barns while others used company barns provided. All of these log barns had wooden floors, made of heavy planks. The logs had to be tightly chinked. Mud, rags, and mostly gunny sacks cut in strips wedged between the cracks with knives or chisels prevented the cold air from going through these cracks.

Horses not protected from such drafts were at a high risk of catching pneumonia. Some residents had chickens and ducks as well as a milk cow. Knapps had a milk cow.

## *Isolation*

Tucked away from the rest of the world, the little village at Island Park Siding was pretty much on its own for several months of snowy isolation. Neighbors worked together, helped each other, did their own doctoring. Transportation in and out was limited to sleighs, skis or dogsled.

They depended largely on the supply of food Charlie Pond would have shipped in to the commissary by train in the fall.

DAVID: As the winter freeze-up became imminent, Charlie would bring in four or five beef carcasses and hang them in a storage shed behind the commissary. To buy meat, people would go directly to the shed where the Way Purchaser—a kind of commissary clerk—would ax off the piece they wanted. Customers then took the meat into the commissary, where they paid six cents a pound for it—no



"We did not own a dog sled, but we had quite a few friends who did, and they used to take us riding."  
(Zelma)

#### FAMOUS ASHTON DOG DERBY

The 1917 Dog Derby was the only race held on the difficult Island Park course from West Yellowstone to Ashton, 68 miles over 3 days. After that year all races were held on a local 8 ½ mile course in the Ashton area. Tud Kent won the races in 1917, 1919, 1921, 1922, 1925, 1928.

Edgintons' Dog Team



matter what piece it was! Of course the best parts were sold first, leaving less and less desirable ones as winter progressed.

As the winter wore on, the supplies at the commissary would dwindle. When the meat Charlie had bought in the fall was gone, the residents relied on hunting wild game—and those who could shoot straight to do the hunting.

#### MAIL SLEIGH - EGGS UNDER THE BED

DAVID: Mail arrived from Ashton by dogsled three days a week in the early years. Real travel, however, simply was not possible until the spring snow melt when the train forced its way through the snowy mountains. Most of us today can't imagine this kind of primitive life. Island Park was an area to which eggs were delivered in the autumn. Most people stored their supply under their beds, where it was cooler but not freezing, and turned the eggs every week to keep them from spoiling. They ate those eggs all winter. By spring, they only cooked with these no-longer tasty eggs.

If someone became seriously ill, they were in big trouble — particularly in the very early years.

MABEL: Few people went out or came in; our only contact with the outside was the mail sleigh.

RUTH: We'd get the mail, and we could kinda keep abreast of what was going on a little bit, you know, through the mail that we'd get. But it only come in maybe once a week or something like that, on the dog sleigh. In the summertime it was a lot different, because the train came up every day, see.

#### *Dog Sleds*

The drivers of the dog sleds were bigger than life. They were rather heroic figures, defying nature in making their perilous runs over the deep snow to bring the mail to isolated outposts.

The children were fascinated by the dogs and their daring drivers, who sometimes brought special supplies, gave rides to the children in the camp, and related whatever news they had of the outside world.

ZELMA: Up in Island Park, we did not own a dog sled ourselves, but we had quite a few friends who did own dog sleds, and they used to take us riding at times. Tud Kent had dogs, and sometimes would come over to Island Park and take the people over there for a long ride. And then the Kuchs--they were living at Warm River Springs, and they used to take people for rides.

RUTH: The Edgintons had a team.

ANNA: Tud Kent that delivered the mail by dog



ASHTON DOG DERBY EVENT: BOYS RACE

team, I remember he come to our house and opened the window to the bedroom, and Al was in his pajamas. And he took him on a horse and took him to the commissary and bought him some candy to tease Mother, brought him back, put him back in through the window.

AL: Of course there were several dog teams. We used to see them once in a while, and it was exciting.

ZELMA: There were not too many who could afford all these beautiful dogs, and to feed those dogs, and it took time and energy to take care of the animals. And of course they had the dog races.

THELMA: The dog races were talked about so much by everyone. Tud Kent I think was one of the first runners and winners. I remember some fellow over at Island Park giving some of us rides on the dog sleighs. We would have warm quilts.



## FAMOUS DOG SLED RACER TUD KENT

Tud Kent was a colorful personality very well acquainted with winter conditions in rough terrain, a master at handling dogs, and well known for his dog racing skill. He was a frequent winner of the famous Ashton Dog Derby.

TUD KENT  
Winner of the first and longest dog derby, from West Yellowstone to Ashton, in 1917. He won 5 other years.

## RUM RUNNERS

There were also the "rum runners," whose dogsleds were used for peddling liquor throughout the woods to the tie hacks who had that type of thirst.

## CHIP & BROWNIE

In the Knapp family, two dogs became attached to Marjorie's brothers. Warren claimed Chip, the chow dog which had followed him home from the drug-store in Ashton and had made the sleigh trip with the family to Island Park. Warren felt at home in the forest, in the snow, and with dogs. When Chip was outfitted with a harness and sled, Warren had his own sled dog.

BERNIE: Warren spent a lot of time playing with his dog. In winter it pulled a sleigh for him. One day it was attempting to cross the tracks when a train was coming and didn't make it. It was beneath the train and rolling over and over. Finally it came out from beneath alive. It seemed fine except my brother, Al, claims its tail never curled above its back as it did before this happened.

AL: Well, I remember I had a little brown dog. I had my picture taken that day—little cuss—every time I turned around—he's all through our albums—"Brownie" was his name, and every picture I was in, he was there—in my lap --on a sleigh, a hand sleigh, and he was right there in my lap.



AL KNAPP  
Even little Al had a dog, or at least the dog thought he belonged to Al.



## Chapter 29

# *Ties of Friendship*

We were all friends. We had to be.—RUTH

Those who shared the isolation from the world in winter in Island Park represented an unusual cross section of society.

MARJ: The people who worked for the Tie Company came from many places. Some were very genteel people--but hardy. Some had lived a much coarser kind of life and spoke accordingly. People of different nationalities mingling with people of different religious backgrounds lived in this camp. Fugitives from justice found their way in--to stay awhile--and go.

But their isolation bound them together. The families grew close in strong ties of friendship. They shared their griefs and sorrows, and they joined together in merriment and fun. Their recreation was of their own making.

### NOT A LOT TO DO - NOWHERE TO GO

RUTH: And all those people that lived there in those cabins—we were all friends. We had to be, you know. We had to do things together. When you're in there in the wintertime, there's not a great lot of things to do, and nowhere to go. In the wintertime they didn't keep a road open—and you're just kinda off in the boondocks all by yourself. So we were kinda handicapped as far as doing very much. We had to entertain ourselves the best way we could.

In the summertime it was a lot different, because the train came up every day, see. And that made a big difference there in the summertime. There was a lot more activity. But in the wintertime, you made your own fun. The neighbors would just get together and maybe just visit, sing songs and make our own fun. And if somebody made ice cream, why, usually we'd all get in on it.

### ICE CREAM - BUDDING ROMANCE

The Knapps made good use of the cream from their cow. “They made ice cream a lot,” said Ruth, “and they'd invite us over to eat ice cream.” It was no secret that there was a romance blossoming between Ren and Ruth. “And we'd go over there,” said Ruth. “And the kids, they were, because we were going together, it seemed kinda, you know, they thought that was something. So we was clued in on things like that in the Knapp family.”



THELMA: The grown ups had a lot of fun at that time of our lives. They had all kinds of activity games, dances, etc. In the winter we were snowed in, and so they had to find their own entertainment.

ZELMA: At that time there was no entertainment except that which you made yourselves.

RUTH: We had lots of entertainment. We made our own entertainment, you know, in each other's homes. Maybe get together and play card games, and it wasn't gambling cards, it was just fun family games. The men would play with the regular cards, some of them, you know. They'd get together and have their card games. But the only games of cards I ever played was Old Maid or some of those funny little games like that.

JESS: My family was soon acquainted with the people; we had many socials and dances; many evenings we spent in the school house singing.

MABEL: Our friends up there—we were isolated away from towns, and so we made our own enjoyment in the camp. It was a tie camp. We had our own enjoyment there in dances and programs and games. And there were several weddings up there while we were there. And so our life was quite busy and full. But there were many social gatherings in the camp.

RUTH: We used to gather together and sing. We'd have singing bees--singing the church songs. He [Sam] had the church song book, you know.

JESS: Brother South was also chorister. We sang often in a male quartet, a double mixed quartet, and community singing.

"WAITING FOR THE TRAIN"  
March 2, 1925.

"When the railroad started running again, people would line up in the snow out by the tracks waiting for the train and the chance to go to Ashton or Idaho Falls."  
(Mabel)

"Their isolation bound them together. The families grew close in strong ties of friendship. They shared their griefs and sorrows, and they joined together in merriment and fun." (Marj)

#### FOLKS AT ISLAND PARK SIDING INCLUDED:

Allisons: parents, sons Jim and Glen, daughter  
Biorns: Paul & Amelia, Ruth, (married Barney's brother Ren) Lawrence, Andrew, Vera, Helen, Gail Homer, Frank, Josephine, Lily  
Calls  
Dennis, Noah - blacksmith  
Edgintons – had dog teams  
Hunter, Bonnie & 2 children --cooked at cook house, ran post office  
Kents: Tud & Cindy – built dance hall where later Ponds resort located, had dog teams  
Knapps: Justin & Mabel, Claudia, Warren, Marjorie, Thelma, Anna, Alma Martin, Charlie  
Merrill, E.J. & wife, son, daughter--  
Targhee Tie Company manager  
Packs  
Pelcher, George  
Ponds: Charles & Mina, Angus, Jennie, Newell, Horace, Glen, Jay, Dean.  
Prices: Pat & Stella --forest ranger, lived up the tracks a ways  
Jensen: Vera & husband  
Skinners: Wood & Helen - Paul Biorn's sister and brother-in-law  
Smiths: Al & Ruby, son Lyle  
Souths: Sam & Hannah, Ren, Barney, Zelma, Charlie, Dot  
Tates: Jim and Elgie (Barney's sister)  
Schoolteachers:  
Pamela Mason, 1924-25  
Ida Rudd, 1925-26  
Charlie Simmons and Harvey Mahaar, dog teams mail carrier (both married prostitutes)

Ruth: There was other people, the tie hacks, you know, that had cabins in different places and would work the winter. And of course, there was a lot of activity around there, but it was mostly men. They'd come in and be around there for a little while getting supplies at the store and things like that. They would usually take most of their supplies in for the winter, but they'd like to come down—ski in—just now and then, you know, to get their mail and a few things--maybe weeks inbetween. Most of them didn't come to our dinners and parties that we had, you know.

ZELMA: There was one thing, and that was to have lots of parties and lots of good food.

RUTH: Well, all our parties and things were in the schoolhouse. We had big dinners. We made big, long tables down through the middle of the school building. And everybody would come.

#### MEN COOKED DINNER

We had turkey for Thanksgiving—and it came in on the dog sleigh.

The men of the camp cooked the Thanksgiving dinner. And they had to do everything. We just watched them—the women did. And then when Christmas rolled around, we had another big dinner at the schoolhouse, and we had to do that. And the men watched us. So that was fun.

#### THREE-DAY CHRISTMAS

WARREN: One highlight of the second winter was a Christmas program which lasted three days. People would go home, do the chores and then return for more singing, dancing, game playing and ice cream and cake. There were children living at Big Springs who had dog sleds, too, and they came down to join in the fun and enjoy the good food.

#### SATURDAY NIGHT DANCES

MARJ: On Saturday nights, in the winter time assuredly, there was a dance in the school house.

RUTH: We'd have these dances in the school house. What else could we have, other than dances? And when we had any kind of a party, everybody came to the schoolhouse.

BERNIE: I've heard Dad tell how they used to have the dances, and I think he said they had over a hundred people in the school house one night.

Sam South's musical talents were put to use in the singing groups, playing violin for dancing, and square dance calling.

ZELMA: Lots of square dances, and there was always someone on hand to play and to call the square dances. Father was one of the callers for the square dances.

RUTH: We had some real good times. We played records, and sometimes Grandpa South played his violin, and different ones that could play. We danced 'til sometimes two or three o'clock in the morning.

ZELMA: Father taught me how to do the waltz. He played for the dances. He had his favorite songs that he played to warm up on and also to wind up--"Turkey in the Straw," "Blue Danube Waltz." He had a goodly collection of sheet music. Father practiced a great deal on his violin in order to keep up with his music.



## BARNEY READ DICTIONARY AT DANCES

MARJ: They had socials in that tie camp where we lived, and the very few girls who were there would hope for dances, hope that the young fellows would come ask them for dances—same as it's always been. They'd be quite disgusted with Barney, because he would sit in a corner and read his dictionary. Sometimes he danced. Some of the times when he danced, it was with the married ladies, sometimes with the younger girls. He was not exactly the kind of person who would go to the dance determined to dance all the dances.

And sitting in the corner reading the books that were in the schoolhouse where the dances were held, where church meetings were held, where every public gathering was held, seemed to be more enticing to him sometimes than dancing, much to the disgruntlement of the girls.

### MARJORIE HEARD STORIES ABOUT BARNEY

MARJ: I didn't ever attend those dances. All I ever knew about them came to me from stories that I heard. I was too young. But I guess most of the reason that I wanted to attend the dances was because of the stories that I heard about Barney—intrigue about the young, good-looking man who sat in the corner and read the dictionary while the dance was in progress.

### FLOOR SHOWS

Sometimes the main part of the floor show would be extemporaneous. During the dance there would be a floor show. Some of these events were well planned ahead, and sometimes the main part of the floor show would be extemporaneous.

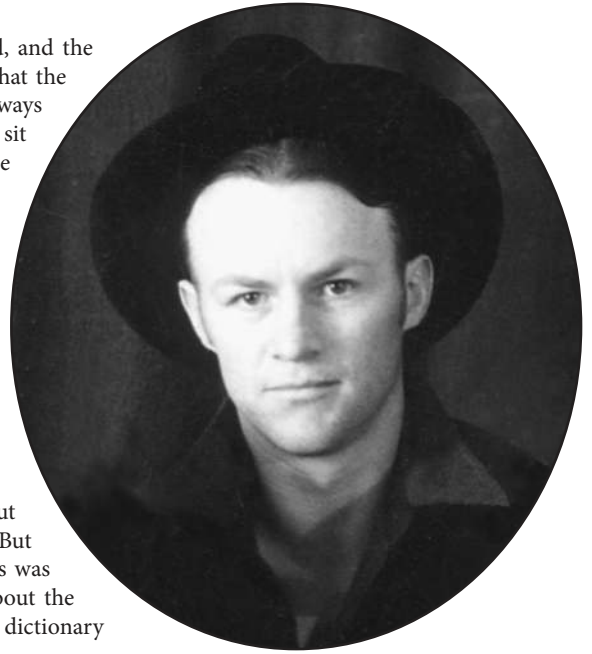
Floorshow entertainment brought out a variety of talents from this uncommonly musical group. There was the singing of Ruth Biorn. In fact, the whole Biorn family sang and did a lot of yodeling. (The mother,

Maria Schreier Biorn was born in Switzerland and had immigrated as a young girl.)

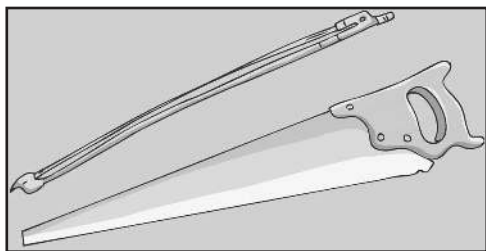
Zelma South sang duets with Claudia Knapp. Elgie gave readings. When they needed decoration, they called on Zelma, who was gifted in that department and very handy with a needle and thread. Barney and Charlie enjoyed singing together, and Samuel South, of course, would be in demand to play his violin.

### SAM POETRY - BARNEY PLAYED SAW

RUTH: And Grandpa—he could recite poetry real well, too. And when we'd have programs, they'd always have him recite poetry. Everybody would get such a kick out of it. He was just kind of a natural, like that.



BARNEY SOUTH  
MARJORIE KNAPP  
Nine-year old Marjorie, who was too young to attend the dances, was intrigued by the stories of the young, good-looking man who sat in the corner reading the dictionary.



#### MUSICAL SAW

"Barney would play numbers on that saw. Sometimes he'd use a tiny little hammer. Sometimes he'd use a violin bow, bending the saw back and forth for tone and pitch." (Marj)

MARJ: Barney was usually chosen—frequently chosen, at least, to participate in some sort of a floorshow activity, which was boxing, mostly when he was involved with boxing, or playing a saw. Sometimes he'd use a tiny little hammer, a hammer which was manufactured for the purpose of setting saw teeth on a cross-cut saw. Sometimes he'd use a violin bow, bending the saw back and forth for tone and pitch. And he would play numbers on that saw.

**Miji Note:**  
How fun and fitting that Barney would play the saw with the tool with which he was certainly well acquainted, the little hammer he used for setting saw teeth.

#### BOXING

Extemporaneous floorshow entertainment tended to get pretty rough. Twenty-year-old Barney South was one of the guys constantly being challenged—not because of his size, for he was not a big man, and although he was strong, there were stronger men around. Barney was smart, and he was fast. He was fast at everything, including throwing a quick punch.

MARJ: Sometimes the main part of the floor show would be extemporaneous. Certain members of the crowd would clamor for boxing matches or wrestling matches. Many times the participants were quite unwilling, but by the friendly folks they would be pushed into the circle. They would wind up being a reluctant participant. The crowd seemed to love to see the young men get involved.

Barney soon learned that it didn't make a big man happy to be outboxed by one his size. He avoided all the fights he could avoid.

Barney didn't like to box in the exhibition bouts in the little schoolhouse. Sometimes the boxing matches were not really boxing matches. They were contests to see which opponent could knock the other man's hat off. These could be very rough. But it seemed to be inevitable, unless he stayed home on Saturday night, which he did frequently, he often did get involved.

Bernie Knapp grew up hearing stories about the old days in Island Park:

BERNIE: In recreation in the camp they sometimes had boxing matches in the log school. Sometimes Barney boxed. He was much lighter than my father, but they sometimes sparred.

RUTH: I know that he liked to box, and he was good, 'cause I remember hearing Ren say that when he boxed with anybody, he always came out on top. He was a good boxer, and I remember he boxed with Ren one time, and he was too much for Ren. But he was doing it all the time, and Ren wasn't. (laughs) Ren didn't care about it too much. But Barney liked it. He liked to box, and he was good at it.

GLENNA: He and Dad were not much alike, I don't think. In ways they were. Your dad could really box, and Dad said he could never keep up with him—boxing. Barney would always beat him.

#### MARJORIE'S VALENTINE BIRTHDAY

Valentine's Day may not have been much of a holiday at that time, especially in the logging camp, but it was always special for Marjorie, for it was her birthday. During that memorable winter of 1925, she turned eight years old, the age she could be baptized.

**MUSICAL SAW**  
To play the musical saw, which was nothing more than a handsaw played with a violin bow, the saw handle could be braced in the lap or held under the chin like a violin. With the left hand holding the tip of the saw blade, bent in a gentle curve, and the right hand drawing the bow across the blunt edge, the player produced a singing tone. The pitch varied with the tightening or loosening of the bend of the saw blade. By skillfully bending the saw, the player could play any tune he knew.

She may have wished, like her mother, to be baptized on her birthday. She was well acquainted with the story of Mabel's baptism in Fall River in the month of March. However, the nearest place where a baptism could be performed was Tom Creek, one mile away.

Through the winter, men with horse-drawn sleighs made trips to Tom Creek, traveling down along the railroad tracks, which were buried under the snow, to haul drinking water back to the camp, for the wells had gone dry.

But for a child to travel through deep snow a mile away from home, to be immersed in frigid water in possibly sub-zero temperatures, would have been treacherous and unthinkable.

Marjorie would wait until months later, in October, to be baptized in Tom Creek. Why they let the warm summer months slip by remains a question. Likely her father was gone hauling ties every day during daylight hours.

## BIORN BABY

Along with the hardships, there was merriment. Along with the joys, there were sorrows.

RUTH: The winter before Ren and I were married, mother was expecting a baby, so Dad took her out in a covered sleigh to Ashton, which was about forty miles. They fixed it up with a little stove in there, you know, so she would be warm enough, and everything. If the snow wasn't too deep, and they could keep the road open, you know, why, it was a long trip, but you could go through.

We took Mother to stay with his sister, Aunt Helen Skinner, until after the baby came. The little baby girl was born dead. February 18, 1925. Mother was a very sick woman. I helped Aunt Helen get the baby fixed for burial. But Mother got pneumonia then and was sick for quite a little while. She was real lucky to get by as well as she did, under the circumstances.

*Rotary Plow*  
After spending the winter snowed in, the folks in camp would look forward to their liberation from isolation, which would happen when the train started running again.



**SNOW SPECTACLE**  
About 3 or 4 hours after they first spotted the whirling snow far down the track, the train arrived at the siding. With it came liberation from their winter's isolation.

At the first distant sound of the engine, all would gather to witness the sight. "Everyone came out to see the rotary." (Ruth)







The tracks first had to be cleared of snow. About mid-March this took place. To the railroad engineers it was a daunting chore; to the folks at Island Park siding it was the event of the year, as the giant rotary plow came through.

Marjorie's family had probably heard a description of the excitement they were about to witness. After seeing the tons of snow falling out of the heavens through the winter, they were about to see some of it shoot 75 feet back up into the sky, just like Old Faithful.

At the first sound of the engine, off in the distance, all would gather to witness the spectacle.

BERNIE: Among the photos of Island Park that formed an indelible impression upon me were those of the rotary coming to Island Park and the large arch of snow ahead of it as it came toward the siding. My sister Anna was trying to tell me a little of what she could remember—of course she wasn't very old then. But she could remember when the rotary came through. Boy, everybody came out to see it.

ANNA: When the train came through, after being up there all winter, they used snow blower, us kids were out there to see, they'd blow the whistle, and it was so exciting to watch.

AL: And it was something when the rotary would come through. And that was just like a big show, like Old Faithful—just come through and fling that snow out across the yard out through there by the railroad track.

MABEL: It was quite an event in March when the rotary and snow plows came in to open the railroad. The snow would be thrown for perhaps a block just like a blizzard.

When the railroad started running again, people would line up in the snow out by the tracks waiting for the train and the chance to go to Ashton or Idaho Falls.

RUTH: Everyone came out to see the rotary. And you could see that way down below where it would come out of the trees, you know. It would take—I imagine it would take three or four hours from the time you could see that snow blowing way down there, you know—if it was a clear day. And the snow was so deep, that it was just real slow going, you know. And it would



On the back of the photo above in Justin Knapp's handwriting:  
"The snow was here sometimes 10-12 feet on the level. See the column of snow being thrown to side? This train came through every 3 months."



take hours, to go, you know, three, four, or five miles. And everybody'd be watching that rotary come t h r o u g h there.

#### COOKED FOR ROTARY CREW

And I cooked for that bunch. Mother was r u n n i n g the cook-house at that time. And they came t h r o u g h opening the road, and Mother was out at that

time, and I cooked for that bunch of men that came up on the rotary, a pretty good-sized crew.

It was always the big highlight of the year when they'd plow that snow out. You felt like you was being—everybody was being plowed out—that's all there was to it. And then they'd go on up to Yellowstone.

ELAYNE: Sometimes they didn't get in there until sometime in May, when they finally came up with the railroad and plowed in there and brought the newspapers and the mail, and all the stuff that they had not had access to all winter.

#### PLOWING THE RAILS

The fifty-seven mile stretch of track connecting Ashton and West Yellowstone becomes snowbound by depths varying from 6 to 30 feet. Since Yellowstone National Park and related operations in the area require train service long before June temperatures would clear the track, Union Pacific engineers have an annual chore on their hands. Roadmaster John Balmer determined the time for the four-day task.

It is usually attacked in mid-March by a crew, supply train, and two types of plows. A Fuller wedge plow proved adequate in shallow depths and upon grades where the snow falls away. Otherwise a big Lima-Hamilton rotary was required. As a powerful locomotive pushed upon the rotary, snow began to fly. The centrifugal action of the fan-type wheels whirled snow 75 feet away, cutting a corridor 14 feet wide.

(Dean Green)

#### WATCHING FOR THE TRAIN



## Chapter 30

# *Springtime in the Rockies*

Spring is a miracle. It is not only a miracle of blossoms, green buds, and grass,  
it is a miracle to the heart and in the way it lifts the spirits.—MARJ

Marjorie's family found that winters in Island Park last a long time. But gradually, the snow had melted. Marjorie and her brothers and sisters saw more of their forest home and the critters which shared it. They had been quite aware of the wildlife all around them. Tracks in the snow and sometimes a fresh carcass hanging in the commissary shed were reminders of the animals that roamed the woods.

Seen occasionally, but talked about constantly, were deer, elk, moose, and bears. A sighting was proof to the children of the tales they heard so much about. Bear stories would play in their minds at bedtime.

They often heard the howls of invisible coyotes in the timber, their lonesome, eerie yelps piercing the cold night air. The sounds were chilling--sounds one could not ignore nor entirely get used to. Sounds that came from the edge of the woods barely beyond the outhouse at the rear of the cabin. Watchful parents must be vigilant, wary of the dangers to a wandering child.

### THE "FLAT" - BELOVED BUTTERCUPS

In the welcome spring, Marjorie's mother Mabel was as excited as any of the children to explore their wider surroundings. Venturing across the railroad tracks, they introduced themselves to the large, broad meadow which stretched one mile west to the timberline and was called by everyone, simply, the "Flat."

Along its perimeter, clusters of quaking aspens were newly clad in their spring attire of bright green. When it was sunny, the leaves twirled on the breeze. When it rained, which it did almost every day in spring, they funneled water droplets down onto the golden yellow buttercups, growing close to the ground below.

Marjorie and her sisters loved the little buttercups. "We were out walking one time," said Anna. "Claudia saw some sticking up through the snow and said, 'Look at those brave little flowers that want to live so bad.'" Tiny and modest, these dainty flowers spent their shy, brief lives hiding among the sagebrush.

By contrast, Indian paint brush splashed their bold red among the grasses.





### THE “BLUE FLOWERS”

Two kinds of lilies graced the flat: Camas Lilies and Sego Lilies. When the tall, stately, blue Camas Lilies bloomed, they did so all at once, and by the thousands. The west end of the flat exploded with color and was transformed into a lake of beautiful deep blue, as the flowers created a stunning water-like appearance.

### SEGO LILIES - FOOD OF PIONEER ANCESTORS

Goblet-shaped and satiny white with lilac and yellow centers, Sego Lilies scattered themselves over the gravelly soil. These stalwarts served as a food staple for Marjorie’s pioneer forebears. Mabel shared the stories she had heard as a child about her grandfather, Alma Helaman Hale, the orphan boy, whose parents died at Winter Quarters. Barefoot, the twelve-year-old drove an ox team across the plains, arriving in the Salt Lake Valley in 1848 with his three siblings. Food was scarce in the settlement. While herding cows in the foothills, he dug sego lily bulbs, which he brought home, along with a little milk, to his sister Rachel, who kept house for the three brothers. They lived in a tiny log cabin without windows or doors.

Marjorie learned how to dig up the little bulbs, the roots of these lovely flowers. They tasted a little like raw potato. How small they were, and how difficult to imagine making much of a meal of them!

### ISLAND PARK MOSQUITOES

The warmer days were welcomed by everyone. The mosquitoes they brought were welcomed by no one, but it made no difference to the mosquitoes. When the Island Park mosquitoes made their spring debut, they came in full force and quickly made acquaintance with all the new, unaccustomed, little victims. Marjorie’s family had no idea that such tribes of vicious mosquitoes existed.



CAMAS LILY



SEGO LILY

## FURRY FRIENDS AND FOWL

It was in spring that the forest sprang to life. Warm weather teased chipmunks and squirrels out of their winter hiding places. Heard overhead were the calls of ducks and Canada geese, flying in V-formation on their return to the grassy marshes at Tom Creek and the Buffalo River.

Early mornings the trumpeting call of the sand hill cranes carried all the way from Tom Creek. At dusk the plaintive cries of mourning doves and the shrieks of night hawks punctuated the low hum of the chirping crickets.

Songbirds returned from wherever they had spent the winter. They filled the air with music, their piping and trills accompanied by the sound of the ever-present gentle whistling breeze through the trees--the unmistakable sound of Island Park!

## THE EAST FLAT & BLACK MOUNTAIN

The area southeast of camp was sagebrush-covered, open flat land with scattered pines. Thick sagebrush gave way to marsh grasses towards the eastern timberline. Beyond rose the forested Black Mountain and the various canyons from which the timber was being harvested to turn out ties for the Union Pacific Railroad.

## ISLAND PARK RAIN

Came the rain, and how it did rain! Island Park in spring is wet. Some years in June it rains every day—not all day, but every day. Enormous puddles in the roadways all around camp were the result. To kids like Thelma, puddles meant fun.

THEL: The folks bought Ann and I some nice black rubber boots, and when it would rain we would run through the puddles all over camp. After the rain stopped it smelled so good, and it was a happy time.

When the big kids were playing run-sheep-run, or hiding-go-seek, I was probably 5 years old, and was playing with Ruth South's little sister. We would sing "tra la la bumbera," and we would bend over and show our bottoms. I think we finally got our bottoms spanked. It was fun to be out doors, and all the kids having fun.

## *Sunday School*

In a very short amount of time a population equivalent to that of a small town had sprung up at Island Park Siding. But as of yet, no church organization existed. No one living in the camp or at Split Creek Canyon had the opportunity of attending church meetings throughout the winter.

Church officials were mindful of the saints in the area, however, and as soon as enough snow melted to provide accessibility to the camp, the folks there received a welcome visit. Marjorie's father Jess noted the occurrence.

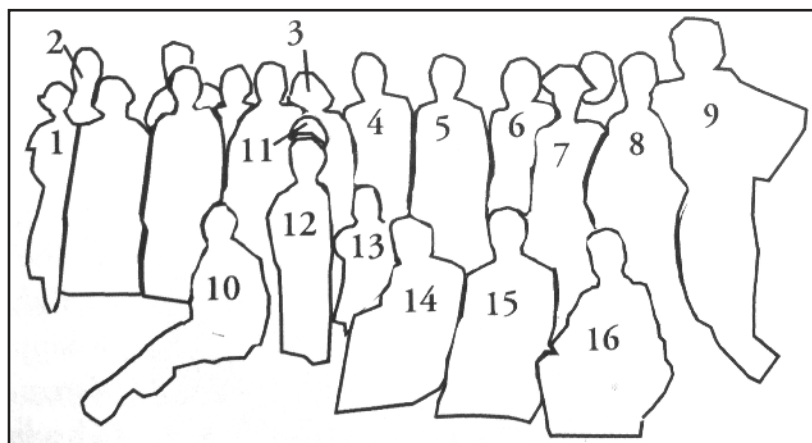
JESS: In the spring, stake officers from Yellowstone Stake and Bishop Horace Hess from Ashton came up and organized a Sunday School. I was first councilor to George Muir in the new Island Park Sunday School. After about a year he moved away; I was called to fill his place, with Charles Pond and Samuel R. South as assistants. Brother South was also chorister. We sang often in a male quartet, a double mixed quartet and community singing.





# SAM SOUTH FAMILY & JUSTIN KNAPP FAMILY GATHER AFTER SUNDAY SCHOOL

Photo taken on porch of the Al Smith cabin. The schoolhouse, where Sunday School was held can be seen to the left. Notice that while everyone else looks at the camera, Marj's eyes remain on Barney.



1. Theolia Hale
2. Arch Hess?
3. Mabel Hale Knapp
4. Ruth Biorn South
5. Sam South
6. Claudia Knapp
7. Lella Hale
8. Sarah Allison
9. Jim Allison
10. Hannah South
11. Thelma Knapp
12. Marjorie Knapp
13. Anna Knapp
14. Ren South ?
15. Barney South
16. Charlie South





Sunday School meetings were held in the schoolhouse. Barney's father, Samuel, and Marjorie's father, Justin, became well acquainted as they directed the proceedings of the Sunday School and sang together.

RUTH: We had a small branch for the LDS people that were there. And Grandpa South was partly instrumental in getting that going, so we could have services there on Sunday—but we would just have the one meeting, you know. And there was several families that were LDS.

MABEL: After we moved to Island Park, we had so much different experience up there. We had a Sunday School, and we had meetings and choir practice. This was a blessing to us and soon most every one in camp were attending. The ward and stake officers often came to visit. Brother South had charge of the music, and each Sunday evening we had singing.

ZELMA: Father was an excellent teacher, could bring out the best in his music classes. I cannot remember one song that he did not put his heart and soul in.

## SING AND MARCH

Eight-year-old Marjorie was well acquainted with Sam South's enthusiasm for singing the hymns in Sunday School.

Grandmothers Hannah South & Mabel Knapp, Along with the other sisters, raised funds to buy an organ for the Sunday School, which was held in the schoolhouse.

As long as at least one stop is open and the air pressure kept up by pumping the pedals, the organ could make music—that is, if the organist were a musician.

If the organist were a kid fascinated by the mechanism (*and how could a kid resist?*) then you had noise.

MARJ: He had us march. Up and down the aisle and all around the school room. We marched as we sang the hymns.

## Organ

Eager to have organ accompaniment for the hymn singing, Hannah South, Mabel Knapp, and the other sisters in the little community set about raising money to buy an organ. They sponsored food sales, cooking food and selling it to the tie hacks.

It must have been exciting for them the day the train stopped at the siding to unload the new organ. From then on the singing was not only robust but probably closer to being on pitch.

Glenna South Jones later spoke of her parents, Ruth and Ren South, during that time:

### SUNDAY SCHOOL FAVORITES DIRECTED BY SAM SOUTH

The Lord is My Shepherd,  
Come, Come Ye Saints  
Put Your Shoulder to the Wheel

Lead Kindly Light  
Abide With Me  
Choose the Right  
Come Follow Me

Dear to the Heart of the Shepherd

Ere You Left Your Room  
this Morning

Have I Done Any Good?  
High on the Mountain Top  
How Firm a Foundation  
Israel Israel, God is Calling

Behold! A Royal Army  
Master The Tempest is Raging

### REED ORGAN

Smaller, cheaper, more portable than pipe organs, reed organs, or harmoniums, were widely used in smaller churches and in private homes. Several million were made in the U.S. between the 1850s and the 1920s.

The reed organ, or pump organ, generates its sounds using free metal reeds. The air is supplied by foot-operated vacuum bellows. The air pressure is held constant by alternately pressing the foot pedals while playing.

Above the single keyboard, is a row of about 14 knobs with the names of the stops. By pulling out the knobs, the organist can select a sound, or timbre, or combination of sounds.

GLENN: I know that Mother and Dad went to church, cause Mother knew all the hymns by heart. I remember she used to sing them to us kids all the time, and we learned a lot of them. So, when we finally did start going to church, I was amazed at how many songs I knew, because Mother had sung them to us.

## HAULING DOUBLE LOADS OF TIES

With the snow melted, Jess again hauled ties by wagon instead of sleigh. In addition, as school was in recess, with his second team hitched to the second wagon, Warren was bringing in loads of ties as well.

## RAILROAD HAZARD

Living so near the railroad tracks, Mabel had to keep a constant watch for her little ones. For what child could resist the lure of the train? Not only was the train a hazard, but strangers--hobos--frequently tramped the rails.

THEL: There was a young man that came to our house. I can't remember why he was walking out in the woods, but he had a hat or cap, and he had it full of wild strawberries, and he asked Mom if he could borrow a bowl and milk and sugar to put on his strawberries, and she obliged.

## Back to School

After a summer of hard work and hard play in Island Park, the fall 1925 school term approached. Miss Ida Rudd from Parker, near St. Anthony, was to be the new teacher.

In the little log schoolhouse only grades one to eight were taught. Since Marjorie's older sister Claudia had finished eighth grade, it would be necessary for her to leave the camp in order to go to high school. The nearest high school was in Ashton, where Marjorie, afraid of being tardy, had crawled under the moving train.

Mabel's sister, Aunt Finnie, was glad to have Claudia stay with her, but it left an empty space at the Knapp table, and she was sorely missed, especially by Marjorie. It was lonely without Claudia. Never had Marjorie been separated from her beloved sister. Claudia had lost two little sisters before Marjorie was born, and when Marjorie came along, she mothered and watched over her.

From Mabel, Claudia had gained a great love for poetry, and she possessed remarkable literary talents. From Claudia, Marjorie had learned numerous poems, readings, and songs, which they enjoyed together. Marjorie remembered the long trip in the sleigh from Ashton, and she knew Claudia was far away.

JUSTIN: The second winter our oldest daughter went out to Ashton to school. It was lonely for us and for her, and we did not like to have her away from us, though she was doing well in High School. We had another little girl old enough to start school, so there were still three in grade school.

### Miji Note:

Years later, Myrna and I would go to the warehouse and play on an old pump organ, probably the one from the old schoolhouse. It was dirty and dusty, and the mice had chewed through the strap that connected to one of the bellows. Some of the stops still worked, though, and by pumping hard on the remaining pedal we could produce that organ sound. Before the warehouse was burned, the organ was moved to the old cabin down by the tracks, but eventually that cabin was burned also.

CLAUDIA KNAPP

Marjorie remembered the long trip in the sleigh from Ashton, and she knew Claudia was far away.





THELMA & MARJORIE (*in Hat*)

"I was always running away. Poor Marj spent a lot of her childhood going after me, and dragging me home." (*Thelma*)

## MARJORIE THE BIG SISTER

Mabel would miss her dear girl and would miss the extra pair of helping hands. More responsibility fell to Marjorie, especially in regards to Thelma, a brand new first grader in the little school at the siding. Marjorie was now the big sister at school and had to look after little Thelma. Thelma gave her plenty of trouble.

Thelma did not like school, and she would run away. It would be Marjorie's task to keep track of her. She spent much of her time searching for her little sister.

## THELMA THE LITTLE SISTER

THELMA: I didn't like school from the very start. I skipped school once, and went into the woods behind the school house and sat on a log. I think they had quite a few hunting for me. I had a stick and was doodling in the sandy ground and really enjoying it, and I guess I got scolded.

I had that awful curiosity about me that always got me into trouble, running off to see how the rest of the world lived, always greener on the other side of the fence.

I was always running away. Poor Marj spent a lot of her childhood going after me, and dragging me home.

Likely Marjorie's getting fed up with that assignment would account for Thelma's cut lip the day Marjorie threw the tin can at her!





## *Marjorie's Baptism in Tom Creek*

Although Marjorie had turned eight years old on Valentine's Day, she was not baptized until October. The water may have been chilly in October, but it could be nothing compared with what it would have been in February: unthinkably cold!

Why the summer months were allowed to slip by without the performance of this ordinance is probably due to the busyness of a father working from dawn to dusk hauling ties.

On Saturday, October 3, 1925, Marjorie traveled one mile up the railroad tracks to Tom Creek, accompanied no doubt by family members and perhaps others. Hopefully the weather was pleasant, because there, among the lily pads and the skeeter bugs, she was baptized.



MARJ'S  
GRANDCHILDREN  
& GREAT-  
GRANDCHILDREN  
Family Reunion "Tom  
Creek Races" where  
Marj was baptized  
October 3, 1925.

## Chapter 31

# Romance of the Forest

Love is a subject which comes near reaching the heart of all things.—BARNEY

As winter settled on Island Park Siding and the trains stopped running, again the little village became its own small world. Undaunted by the deep snows, the Souths, the Knapps, and the rest, with teams and sleighs, broadaxes and saws, carried on the business of cutting, hacking, and hauling ties.

Marjorie's mother and the other women in camp were no less busy, keeping house and the fire going in the cold climate.

When they rang in the 1926 New Year, Marjorie's family was still snug in their little "home in the hills," as Mabel called it. How Mabel loved Island Park! She loved the beauty around her and took it all in—summer or winter, she loved it.

REN SOUTH AND  
RUTH BIORN  
Traveled by sleigh  
from Island Park to  
Marysville to be  
married Feb 2, 1926.



MABEL: After we moved to Island Park, we had such a different experience up there. We had a Sunday School, and we had meetings and choir practice, and church work. And so our life was quite busy and full. And then, too, the snowy country was very wonderful. There were several weddings up there while we were there.

THELMA: There were quite a few weddings, and they gave them some very nice wedding parties. My mother, Mabel Knapp, would usually write a song for the occasion.

## Winter Wedding

A major event took place in the South Family that winter. In that rugged bit of country known as Island Park, Barney's older brother, 25-year old Lorenzo Snow South, had found the girl of his dreams, Miss Ruth Amelia Biorn, the "songbird" of the commissary.

"The commissary. That's where Mother met Dad," said Glenna. "And she said she thought he was really a smart aleck. (laughs) Anyway, that's where it all started."

RUTH: They had that mill up there. I was working at the commissary for the Targhee Tie Company. He came in one day to get groceries. Ren and I



were attracted to each other. I thought he was the handsomest fellow I'd ever seen, and I thought he thought so, too. We went together for over a year, off and on, and then finally decided to get married.

And E.J. Merrill, his home was in Pocatello, and he wanted me to come down there and live with them in Pocatello and go to school. And I told him, No, I was going to get married. And he about had a fit. He didn't think I ought to do that.

AUNT JO, LILY BIORN,  
GRANDPA BIORN, DOYLE  
SKINNER, UNCLE WOOD  
SKINNER, ZELMA, HAROLD  
SHELTON, REN, RUTH,  
ELMER SNOWBALL (*clockwise  
from center*)

Ruth was seventeen days shy of being nineteen when they tied the knot on Feb 2, 1926. The nearest place where they could be married was Marysville. In February, the only way to get there was by sleigh.

RUTH: We went out in a covered sleigh, and Grandpa South (Sam) went with us. It was slow going, but we were able to go right along. It took a long time. We went from Island Park over to the Railroad Ranch and stayed overnight at the railroad ranch. Then we went from the Railroad Ranch down to Ashton to my Aunt Helen and Uncle Wood Skinner's farm and stayed there that night.

The next evening we were married out in Marysville in Bishop Hiram's home by Bishop Hiram. All the family that was there was Grandpa Samuel South, Aunt Helen, and Uncle Wood Skinner. The next day we started back to Island Park and went as far as the railroad ranch and stayed overnight there and then on to Island Park the next day.

## CHIVAREE - SHOWER - LIVED WITH SOUTHS

The rest of the trip got pretty exciting. It is easy to imagine Barney spearheading the lively welcome for Brother Ren and his new bride.

RUTH: We were met about two or three miles from Island Park by a bunch of the young folks. They peppered us with snowballs and made us ride the lead team into camp. The snow was deep, and the horses were off and on the road. It was like riding a bucking horse. They called it a "Chivaree party." They had a dance at the school house and kept us there until 4:00 o'clock in the morning.



ZELMA: Brother Ren married the oldest Biorn girl, Ruth Amelia. They lived at our house the first few months of their marriage.

RUTH: Mr. and Mrs. Pond had a little shower for us at their home, which helped a lot. We got a few of the basics, which we really appreciated. With these, and what our folks could scare up, we set up housekeeping. We lived with Grandpa and Grandma (Sam and Hannah) for some time until we could get a cabin of our own.

#### HOME EVENINGS

When we were at home, at the time, Grandpa would read to us in the evening, and he read western stories. He was really a good reader. He could read a story, and you could just live the story while he was reading it. He had a knack of just taking part into the story, you know, and it was really good. And that's the way we spent a lot of evenings. We'd all just gather around in a circle, you know, and he'd read to us. And if it was funny, you could just laugh your head off, and if it was sad, you wanted to cry. He just had a regular knack of living the characters, you know. He was really good.

#### *Violin*

Samuel South, experienced Randolph theater actor, had a definite flair for the dramatic. Sam had also become a proficient violinist. Musically gifted Barney followed suit and taught himself to play the violin, as well.

RUTH: And then, he and Barney, they used to play the violin up in Island Park, too. They'd practice. Grandpa could play some. And then Barney took a course through the mail, and they'd play together. And they'd practice eight hours a day sometimes if they weren't busy. And it would really get rough sometimes, you know. (laughs) Learning to play the scales and that—you know how those violins can squeak. And boy, I'd just almost dance a jig sometimes, I'd get so nervous, I could hardly see straight. (laughing) and they just wouldn't give up.

#### SHARPS & FLATS

MARJ: When the South family moved from Rich County to Island Park, the violin went with them. After they'd lived in Island Park, isolated from people, Barney began playing the violin. When he played some of the tunes, they would sound all right to him, but others did not sound right. He couldn't figure out why some would sound all right and others would sound wrong.

He said after he had played the violin for a year, one day he was playing the violin, and his father said to him in exasperation, "Barney, for Heaven's sake, why don't you play your sharps and flats?" Barney asked him, "What do you mean by sharps and flats?"

#### SAM HAD NOT TAKEN TROUBLE TO TEACH BARNEY

MARJ: So his father took the time to explain to him what the sharps and flats were, the accidentals, etc. That was the first time he'd ever realized—he'd seen the signs on the staff but hadn't any idea what they were. It was the first time his father had ever taken the time or paid the attention to show him or tell him what it was for. In my way of thinking, it was really pathetic....for over a year, he was on his own before his father stopped to explain to him. His father had played quite well in earlier days. It may have been at that point that Barney enrolled in a violin course from the Chicago Correspondence School of Music.

#### BARNEY PLAYED VIOLIN AT KNAPPS' HOUSE

Barney didn't play in public. Sometimes when he came over to our house, he'd bring the violin, and he would play and play. It was always fun to hear. I loved to hear him play.

## BARNEY WHISTLED

Marjorie was interested in everything about Barney. She noted that Barney's brother Charlie sang everywhere he went, but that Barney would whistle as he walked along.

## STUDIOUS LIKE FATHER - PRACTICAL LIKE MOTHER

In their primitive, poor, and isolated circumstances, Barney had been sadly limited in his opportunities. His sister Zelma related, "In fall of 1924 the school house had a crystal set radio. Barney would like to have had a place where he could buy items to build his own."

Barney had little formal schooling, but that did not prevent him from becoming educated.

ZELMA: He had a retentive mind and enjoyed reading, and in this respect took after his father. Barney took many correspondence courses: electrical wiring, plumbing, and others. Mother taught her children to be industrious and creative. All the boys in the family, along with their father and mother, could do anything that they applied themselves to accomplish.

Barney was able to do almost anything he set his mind to do, and he was able to do most any task the easiest way possible. He saved many man hours for his parents due to his finding solutions to make major tasks more simplified. He later had some things patented.

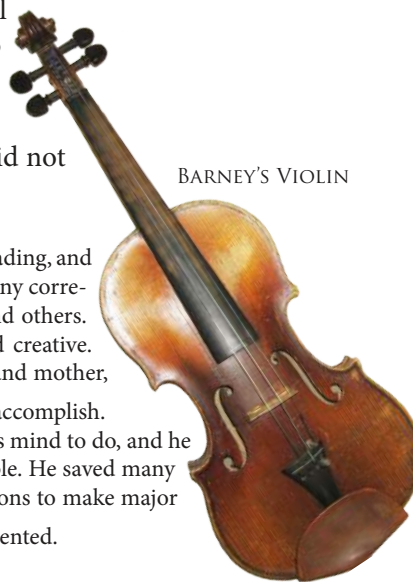
*Back to Split Creek*  
**W**hen the 1926 spring weather permitted, Samuel and Hannah South and family headed back up to Split Creek to cut timber: Ren, 25, with his new bride Ruth; Barney, 21; Zelma, 18; Charlie, 16; and Dorothy, 11.

Since their marriage in February, Ren and Ruth had been living with Barney's family. They were anxious to establish their own place, which was a tent frame "across the creek and further upstream." They lived there for the next few summers.



"HOME SWEET HOME"

DOT SOUTH HACKWORTH  
RUTH BIORN SOUTH  
BURTON SOUTH  
Revisiting the site at Split Creek and what remains of the tent frame where Ruth and Ren lived as newlyweds.



BARNEY'S VIOLIN

SUSAN SOUTH CRANDALL  
Daughter of Barney South with Barney's violin.

The legacy of music continues on with Barney's children, grandchildren, and great-grandchildren in developing musical talents.





ZELMA & BARNEY  
 “When Zelma started  
 to run, I opened the  
 door, so she could get  
 in the house, and we  
 got the door locked just  
 as Barney got there.  
 That stopped the fight.  
 We got a big laugh out  
 of that. He said she  
 wouldn’t have won if  
 I hadn’t locked him  
 out.” (Ruth)

out of that. (still laughing) He said she wouldn’t have won if I hadn’t have locked him out.

#### HITTING EACH OTHER WITH BARK EDGINGS

But I thought it was time to stop it. That was kinda funny. I don’t know what they were fighting about. And what they was doing when they got into it. You know there’s a little sliver—those little pieces that come off the edge of a board—and they was hitting each other with these little strips of bark, you know. They were long strips of bark. [“edgings”] And they were hitting each other with these strips of bark. (laughing) And it was so funny.

#### COOKING FOR HANNAH

Zelma and I were cooking for Grandma—I told you about cooking for her for two or three days—she had to leave. And they had a big woodbox that they kept full of wood—we burned wood all the time, of course.

#### REN HAULER – BARNEY SAWYER

RUTH: All of them were working at the mill. Ren was hauling logs into camp, and Barney was the sawyer. And he was a good sawyer. Ren said he was one of the best. He always said that. He knew that saw from A to Z.

#### ZELMA OFFBEARER

Aunt Zelma was the off-bearer. And she worked so hard. That off-bearing is a hard job. And the whole family was working for Grandpa South there at the sawmill.

#### BARNEY & ZELMA FIGHT

And I’ll tell you a little story. (laughs) They got into a fight one day—Barney and Zelma. They were out to the mill, and I was down at Grandma’s, [Hannah’s] and she was gone. I was cooking for the bunch that day, because she had gone down to Ashton for something. I think she had to go to the doctor for something. I don’t remember for sure.

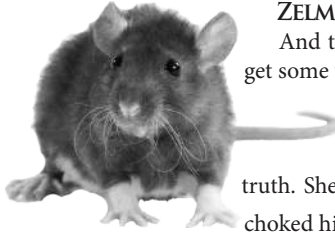
#### RUCKUS – ZELMA HIT HIM

But they got into this ruckus, and Zelma hit him with a piece of slab (laughs), and then she started to run. And I was watching them from the kitchen window. And that was up on Split Creek.

#### LOCKED BARNEY OUT

And when Zelma started to run, I opened the door, so she could get in the house. They had a latch on the inside, see, and I had to lift the latch so she could get in, and we got the door locked just as Barney got there. (laughs) That stopped the fight. It was kinda funny. We got a big laugh





#### ZELMA CHOKED RAT

And there was a little shelf in the back of it, and I raised the lid to get some wood out, and there was a big rat sitting in the corner on that shelf—great big timber rat. And it nearly scared me to death. He was just sitting up there with his big eyes, you know. And I hollered at Zelma. And you won't believe this, but it's the truth. She reached in there and grabbed that rat around the neck and choked him to death!

#### MADE ME SICK

That's exactly what--with her bare hands! And I was jumping up and down and hollering. It just made me sick all over. She actually did! I never—oh,—I still can't believe it. I never—Zelma-- she was really nervy. She could do things that an ordinary woman wouldn't even tackle. That's all there was to it. I'll never forget that one, I'll tell you. Well, it would have bit her if she'd have let it go. But she just reached in there and grabbed that thing around the neck and choked it to death. (laughs)

#### ZELMA'S EMBROIDERY - BETTER & FASTER

And yet, Zelma, she could beat me all hollow in embroidering and crocheting and things like that. We did a lot of that. You know, we did a lot of embroidery work, and I was making clothes for my baby. And we embroidered pillowcases and things like that. And she always did better work than I did—and she was faster.

#### SOUTH COUSINS VISIT, WORK AT MILL

In summertime, Barney's cousins would come from Utah to visit the family at Split Creek. Barney and his brothers and sisters had spent considerable time with Aunt Sarah's family in Utah before moving to Idaho, and the cousins had become very close. Sarah and Edward had seven children. Edward had long since left his family and had remarried. The family struggled on their own, the older ones getting jobs to help support the younger ones.

Quick-witted VaLois was the oldest and was one year younger than Barney. She found him to be an incorrigible tease, and they enjoyed a playful banter. VaLois was followed by Blanch, Ruth, William (Bill), with whom Barney spent considerable time during the depression, Taylor, Mary Ann (who died as a young child), and Eddy.

When Barney or his siblings went to Salt Lake, they would stay at Aunt Sarah's. Some of the cousins came for extended visits at the mill. Barney's family enjoyed these visits. Bill was six years younger than Barney. They became close friends.

BILL: When the Souths were in Island Park, we spent many summers working there for Uncle Sam in the sawmill, and I guess if I have ever been close to my cousins, it was to Barney and Charlie, Zelma, Elgie and Dorothy. Ren was married and working there. We lived right with the folks.

SOUTH COUSINS:  
BILL, RUTH, TAYLOR,  
VALOIS

When they were young, Barney's cousins worked at the Souths' sawmill at Split Creek.

"We spent many summers working there for Uncle Sam. We lived right with the folks." (Bill South)





COUSIN BILL SOUTH

Barney had his own philosophy of life, his own little grin, his set jaw. He thought deeply and could discuss his side of every issue. He had a practical sense of humor. That was probably why my sister Valois and he got along so well. She has a good sense of humor.

*Miji Note:* When Barney died in February, 1955, Bill South was asked by Marj to speak at the funeral. Bill drove from Salt Lake to Idaho Falls through a bad snowstorm to honor that request.

COUSIN  
VALOIS  
SOUTH



COUSIN ELMER  
SNOWBALL

Elmer Snowball was Barney's first cousin on Hannah's side. He would eventually become Barney's brother-in-law as well as cousin, when they married sisters, Marjorie and Thelma Knapp. Elmer's daughter, Shirley Snowball, had heard the stories of her father's youth. "When Uncle Sam was alive, Dad used to go up and work for him. He'd go up every summer."

## *Ponds Lodge - The Start*

That summer of 1926, the Souths' sawmill started turning out logs and lumber for a new customer, Mr. Charles Pond. Then, as well as in future years, a substantial amount of business would come from the Ponds. The way the famous Ponds Lodge came to be was the result of an interesting turn of events.

In 1923, two enterprising men began business operations in the vicinity. Charles Pond became affiliated with the Targhee Tie Company, managing the commissary at Island Park Siding.

### TUD KENT DANCE HALL

The same year Tud Kent, the legendary dog-sledder, and his wife, Lindy, started a small tourist business on the Buffalo River right next to where the new highway was being built. From the Forest Service they leased the area which would later become known as Ponds Lodge. They started out with three tent-frame cabins for overnight rent, a small log café, and a log dance hall.

### CHARLES POND BOUGHT OUT TUD KENT

Charles and Mina Pond ran the commissary until late fall of 1925. That year they bought out Tud's lease and buildings. They expanded Tud's operation, with the help of all seven of the Pond children: Angus, Jennie, Newell, Horace, Glen, Jay, and Dean.

When summer of 1926 rolled around, Mina found herself busy cooking, not only for her family, but for café customers and forty highway construction workers building the new highway. Ruth, who knew the Ponds well, explained, "I worked in the commissary for Pond and Merrill. Then when Mr. Pond pulled out of there, he bought that place over on the Buffalo River there, and they moved over there and built that lodge. But he quit the Targhee Tie."



### COMMISSARY BURNED

BERNIE: Charlie Pond and his wife had operated the commissary at the siding for the tie company. The building burned down, and Ponds took the opportunity to rebuild along the highway, which was built after the Union Pacific had brought the railroad in. Souths sawed the timbers for the new lodge.

### PONDS 8 CABINS

Souths got out the logs and built the first 8 cabins for Ponds in the summer of 1926.

The lodge referred to by Ruth and Bernie was built two years later, after the dance hall burned down. The 1926 building project consisted of eight new small log cabins along the Buffalo River. Charles Pond contracted with Barney's father, Sam, to get out the logs and do the building.

### BUILDING EIGHT CABINS FOR PONDS

After Barney had sawn enough logs and lumber for his father to get started building the cabins for Charlie Pond, Ren hauled them down to the edge of the Buffalo River. Zelma told how they divided up the work:

ZELMA: Father contracted to build some cabins for Charles Pond on the river near his resort. Father and the boys got out the logs for the cabins. It rained daily, but the cabins were completed. During the time, the South boys continued to run the sawmill on Split Creek. They sawed lumber and logs. People were building homes with 5x5 inch logs with the slab side being used for the outside of the house.

While the boys did the logging and ran the sawmill, Father did the building of these cabins. And I was his helper. I always knew which tool was needed and handed it to him even before he asked, and therefore, he wanted me at his side.

### LIVING IN TENT

That summer, while building the cabins, Sam, Hannah, Zelma, and little Dot lived at the resort in a tent.

ZELMA: It was like a vacation living there in a tent and enjoying people all





#### PONDS 8 CABINS

The cabins, built along the river, were later moved at the "request" of the Forest Service.

#### ELGIE SOUTH TATE

Barney's sister and her husband, Jim Tate, came to the tie camp, where Elgie cooked for 100 tie hacks and Jim worked for the Forest Service.

around who were on vacation. The family didn't make any money but mostly enjoyed ourselves. We went fishing and swimming at Ponds and at Big Springs, and boats were available for our use. It rained all summer. We prepared our meals on a small wood-burning stove. When the wind blew, and when the rain came straight down, we were often driven out of the tent by the smoke from the fire.

During that long summer, Mother taught me how to make braided rugs and also how to make a pretty rug from heavy woolen materials.

#### ELGIE & JIM TATE

Barney's older sister Elgie did not move to Island Park with the rest of the South family when they first came in the fall of 1923. She had married James (Jim) Tate two years earlier on August 27, 1921. Later on, Elgie and Jim moved to Island Park.

They did not live up the canyon at Split Creek, however, but at the tie camp, where their first child, Elayne, was born. Elayne related the story:

#### COOKED FOR 100 TIE HACKS

ELAYNE: They were married in Randolph. And then they moved up there. They moved because Grandpa and Grandma were moving. And then my dad got a job with the forest service, and Mother got a job with the railroad, cooking for the railroad, cooking for a hundred tie hacks.

But my mother never lived up there at Split Creek, because Mother was cooking for the railroad, and she lived in Island Park Siding. The train crew ate there at the siding. They were working on the railroad and getting it further along, and Mother cooked for them.

At that time they had a school up there. Ida Rudd—you've probably heard of her—was a schoolteacher up there, and a very good friend of Mom's. And my dad was working in the forestry service.



*First Grandchild*  
**I**n summer of 1926, when Souths were in the middle of getting logs and lumber and doing the building of eight cabins for the Ponds, Elgie, living in Camp, was soon to have her first baby.

ELAYNE: They were the only ones of the family living at the camp that summer. The rest of the family was still on section 6. They lived in the cookhouse down by the barn. It later burned down.



Elgie and Jim planned that she be delivered by a doctor in Ashton. There was no hospital in Ashton as yet, but Dr. E.L. Hargis had a practice there.

ELAYNE: Dr. Hargis from Ashton had come up to go fishing, and when he looked at Mother, he said she'd never make it to Ashton, so he said he'd stay another day and deliver the baby.

Of course it was me. If you were to look closely at my birth certificate you'll find that I am a girl and that I was born on July 9<sup>th</sup>, 1926. My Name was to be "Eva Elayne." The "Eva" for an Aunt of my father's, Eva Tate Penman.

#### FIRST WHITE GIRL BORN IN ISLAND PARK

A birth certificate is very impersonal and they forgot to mention that I had blue eyes and no hair. Or that I didn't quite weigh 6 lbs. with my clothes on. I was the oldest living grandchild on both sides of my parents' families. I was also the first white girl born in Island Park that they had any record of being born there. Really they haven't any record of me, either, as my birth certificate states that I was born in Ashton, Idaho.

*Miji Note:* Island Park in 1926 was the area around Island Park Siding.

Baby Elayne, Barney's first niece and Sam and Hannah's first grandchild, was properly adored by everyone. A second grandchild was on the way. Ruth and Ren were looking forward to a new arrival in December.

#### BABY ELAYNE'S KNAPP NEIGHBORS

For a newborn baby to be in Camp was novel. She probably had visits from Marjorie and her sisters and mother Mabel. They were probably present when Elayne was blessed in the schoolhouse.

ELAYNE TATE [BYBEE]  
 First white girl born at Island Park Siding, delivered by Dr. Hargis of Ashton during his fishing trip.

#### DR. HARGIS OF ASHTON

Local legend says the new town of Ashton "borrowed" its first doctor in its first year, 1906. Dr. Edward L. Hargis, fresh from medical school in the east, was scheduled to open an office in St. Anthony. He came on the train and rode to the end of the line in Ashton.

Word got around that a doctor had arrived but was scheduled to leave on the next train. Someone feigned sickness, and the doctor was summoned. By the time the doctor diagnosed his case, enough legitimately sick people had been found to make him forget about moving on.

## Chapter 32

# Fond Farewells

Locked in Marjorie's young heart was her determination that someday she would marry Barney South.

Marjorie's family would not be neighbors to the new little arrival for long. Having weathered a second harsh Island Park winter at the siding, they were enjoying a second Island Park summer, living in an idyllic setting in their little "Home in the Hills." However, the Knapp children learned they would soon be leaving Island Park Siding behind and going to another logging area.

MABEL: In August the second summer we went to a place on Moose Creek called Guild and worked for the Montana Idaho Tie Co. until October.

JESS: The second winter there were so many [haulers] there that we almost caught up with the choppers, so we went up to Guild ten or twelve miles north-east of the camp, near the head of one of the branches of the north fork of Snake River. We worked for the Montana Idaho Company.

### *Grandmother Eliza's Visit*

While still at Camp, however, they had a very special visitor, Marjorie's wonderful grandmother Eliza. Six years after Grandfather Justin Abraham Knapp died, Grandmother Eliza had married Claudius Elias Bramwell, on November 4, 1924, while Marjorie's family was living in Ashton and her father was hauling ties in Island Park.

MARJ: I wish I could remember my grandmother better. She finally remarried, and her husband, who was a dentist when he was younger, had more money than she'd seen in a long while. He had a car, and they traveled around a little.

He built a nice home for her out there on the farm. When he built it, he built it with the idea of moving it eventually, which he did. A few years later they moved it into Rexburg, and then she moved into Rexburg. So she lived in the city for a little while before she died. By this time I think she was not well at all. She had, I think they call it consumption. And I'm not sure. Kidney problems, anyway.

MARJORIE KNAPP  
She loved Island Park  
when she lived there  
as a child.







#### GRANDMOTHER IN ISLAND PARK

And I remember one time we lived in Island Park where Dad was hauling ties. And she and this second husband of hers, Grandpa Bramwell, came up there in their shiny little Ford coupe. It looked a lot like Grandma's buggy, shiny and black and red trimming in it. And they didn't stay very long. Actually, we had no place to offer them to stay in our little cabin, but they probably wouldn't have stayed, anyway.

#### APPLE OF HER EYE

But she didn't get to see Dad while she was there, and it was heartbreaking to her, because Dad was truly the apple of her eye. After all the diseases and illnesses and the loss of her children, she wound up raising six—and one boy. He was the only boy she had. And when she made that drive into Island Park into the tie camp and failed to see him, that was disappointing to her.

#### LAST TIME TO SEE GRANDMOTHER

And actually, that's the last time I ever remember seeing my grandmother when she was healthy and could move around. I remember how nicely dressed she was, and she looked happy. I remember I also offered to run out on the flat and see if I could see the wagon trains coming in, as they were trying to decide whether to go immediately or wait a little longer to see if Dad would come. And she said, "Going out to see if he's coming won't bring him any faster." So I didn't go, and they left.

MARJORIE'S  
GRANDMOTHER ELIZA  
& HUSBAND ELIAS BRAMWELL  
"The last time seeing my grandmother when she was healthy. I remember how nicely dressed she was, and she looked happy."  
(Marj)

When Jess arrived with Warren, hauling their wagonloads from the timber, he must surely have been grievously disappointed at missing his mother's visit. Marjorie had heard many stories from her father about the happy times, as well as the drudgery and hardships endured by his mother. Marj observed, "I've never seen the evidence of anybody reverencing their mother more than did my father."

## Two Tents

As the Targhee Tie Company's contract work for teamsters diminished, Jess found he could do better hauling for another tie company. The Knapp family spent the remainder of the summer living at Guild Siding, in the Big Springs area, in two tents.

#### GUILD SIDING

The Montana-Idaho Tie Company had been operating since the spring of 1923 at the junction of Moose Creek and Lucky Dog Creek, in the Big Springs area.

The railroad had put in a short spur to the camp, and it became known as Guild Siding. A small community with many cabins sprang up.

#### MONTANA-IDAHO TIE COMPANY - GUILD SIDING

BERNIE: From the highway over to Big Springs past the new church, you cross Moose Creek, one of the clearest streams you ever see. It has white sand in the bottom. And then there's another little creek called Lucky Dog Creek that runs into Moose Creek. Guild is between the new church and Moose Creek. It's off the road a little ways. It's pretty close to Big Springs. That's where my parents lived for a little while in a tent frame.

#### HAULING WITH TWO WAGONS

DAVID: Jess could bring in more loads than other haulers, as he had a second team and wagon and had a young son, Warren, who could drive.



MABEL: One summer Warren drove a team along with Jesse. Sometimes we would go with them to get the loads. One place we would have to climb the last part of the way, but the beautiful view was well worth the effort. On the top of one mountain from one point over the cliff was an almost perpendicular drop so far and straight we could not see what lay at the bottom. Looking eastward we could see a vast forest of pine trees, but between them and us was a deep ravine where a tiny stream threaded its way silently among the tall ferns, wild flowers, and huckleberry bushes, like a silver ribbon being drawn by fairy hands. Turning around there lay before us a panorama of trees and rivers, lakes and meadows, ranch buildings and stacks of hay.

JESS: I went fishing when I could and went hunting a time or two. I saw moose, elk and deer running wild, and some of the finest scenes I ever saw are up in that mountainous country.

MABEL: Another beautiful place was out from Guild. I often wondered why could people not build towns and cities in such wonderful places. I would dream what it could be like with beautiful homes, not quite, but almost hidden here and there among the trees.

**Bernie Note:** It may have been Henry's Lake area—possibly they cut ties there.

Living so close to Big Springs, the children could toss bread crumbs off the bridge to the hundreds of fish at the headwaters of the Snake, the "instant river," their permanent home.



AMY & NATALIE LUND  
Enjoying the same picture perfect spot at Big Springs as did their great grandmother, Marjorie Knapp South, who lived nearby one summer as a child.

#### "MOOSE CREEK"

Oil on Canvas by Bernie Knapp

"From the highway over to Big Springs past the Church of the Pines and the new church, you cross Moose Creek, one of the clearest streams you ever see. It has white sand in the bottom. And then there's another little creek called Lucky Dog Creek that runs into Moose Creek." (*Bernie*)





#### BIG SPRINGS

Big Springs is the head waters of the Henry's Fork of the Snake River. 120 million gallons of pure water a day tumble out of the hillside. The water temperature is a constant 52 degrees and is crystal clear.

In 1906, the Big Springs area was designated as part of the Forest Reserve.

#### TENT FRAMES

Marjorie's family was only to be in Guild short term. They did not live in a cabin. Marj told of living in two tents, and of the bad burn she received.

One of the tents, at least, was a type commonly used at the time, called a "tent frame." Tent frames consisted of four short walls made of boards and poles with a canvas stretched over the top. The frame made of slabs or lumber could easily be taken down. Possibly one tent was the sheep camp cover they had used when traveling to Island Park by sleigh in January of 1925.

#### TERRIBLE BURN

It was while living in the tents that Marjorie suffered her second terrible burn. As told earlier, when a toddler, she had walked into the cook stove, and the bold letters "Majestic" were seared into her tiny hands and arms.

Again it was on the stove that she was burned. One of the tents had an entryway too high for the children to step over. A stump or block on the outside and another on the inside served as steps. Next to the doorway was the stove. Marjorie soon became used to the makeshift setup and could clear the doorway in quick fashion.

Tragically, one day when Marjorie came bounding into the tent from outside, the inside block had been moved, and she tumbled against the hot stove. Although badly burned, she healed with no scars. At length it was just a bad memory, to be mingled with the pleasant memories from the summer of tent life.

#### BRIEF RETURN TO ISLAND PARK SIDING

At the end of the "tent summer," Marjorie's family returned to Island Park Siding. "I remember moving back from Guild to Island Park," said Marj's sister Anna. "We lived in a tent by Big Springs." This time their stay at the siding was to be short.

Spring comes late to Island Park; autumn arrives early. As brilliant fall colors burst all around by day and the air grew chill by night, Justin and Mabel Knapp faced a hard decision. Justin had been well compensated for doing the work he loved best—driving horses. Plus, living among the pines, he had been blessed with two years' freedom from hay fever. Mabel, whose work was never done no matter where she lived, had loved her forest home and the beauty that surrounded it.

#### SCHOOL DILEMMA

But the question of school loomed before them. Justin and Mabel valued education. The offering at the little rustic Island Park school was but meager. And they could not bear the prospect of having Claudia living away from the family another year. Moving from Island Park to the valley seemed to be inevitable.

JESS: I did well there, but when it was time for school I felt that we should get out where we could put the children in better schools and be with them.

## FOND FAREWELL TO LITTLE "HOME IN THE HILLS"

In little Thelma's sadness at leaving, she spoke for everyone in the family:

THELMA: After my older sister and brother were old enough to go to high school, my parents decided to move back down in the valley, so we left the home we all loved so much and moved into the Shelley-Firth area.

Leaving behind the beautiful mountains and forest, Mabel especially, would miss her little "Home in the Hills." Young playmates would be parted, and Jess and Mabel were sorry to say goodbye to the dear friends they had made.

Marjorie would particularly miss the presence of one person: Barney South. Barney had become well acquainted with and a good friend of the Knapp family and had spent hours at their home. They enjoyed his violin playing when he came to visit.

Marjorie had his image stamped indelibly in her memory: His bearing, ramrod straight, yet at ease with a quiet self-assurance, his infectious laugh, the cocked head, the crooked smile, the deep blue eyes. And always whistling wherever he walked.

### MARJORIE "SET HER CAP"

The Knapp family had come to this beautiful, unique spot by sleigh. They prepared to travel to the valley by rail.

Perhaps Marjorie, while helping to pack up dishes, bedding, and doing whatever else a nine-year old girl might be expected to do, was imagining a time when she would return, half knowing it would be so.

As they boarded the train, a kind of emptiness would overshadow the little group, but for her, there was a double longing, as distance threatened to dim her dream. Locked in her young heart was her determination that someday she would marry Barney South.



MABEL & SISTERS  
THEOLIA & LELLA  
JESS, AL (*on shoulder*)  
MARJORIE, THELMA  
Marjorie's family bid sad  
farewell forever to the  
little "Home in the Hills."



MARJORIE

## Chapter 33

# Bad Break

It was the love of the sawmill and the love of the timber that stayed with the South family. The pines and the fragrance of them stayed in my blood and I loved it.—ZELMA

Following the summer of cabin building along the Buffalo River for the Ponds in 1926, Barney's father Sam returned to work with his sons at the sawmill at Split Creek. His helper, Zelma, however, went to Salt Lake.

### ZELMA - HIGH SCHOOL IN SALT LAKE

Zelma had attended high school in Ogden, but when she moved with the family to Split Creek, she was at too far of a distance from any high school to hope to attend while living at home. Accepting an invitation to live with Aunt Sarah and her cousins in Salt Lake and attend high school there, she boarded the train. She was eighteen.

ZELMA  
Went to Salt Lake and lived with Aunt Sarah South's family to attend high school.

### SAM BROKE HIS ARM

It was late that fall of 1926, while Zelma was in Salt Lake with Aunt Sarah's family, that Barney's father suffered a terrible accident at Split Creek. Various details are given by Marj, who had her account from Barney, and by Ruth and Dot, who were there at the time. Dot, who was eleven, remembered:

DOT: While at the original mill location at Island Park, Father broke his right arm.

MARJ: One morning Sam went to work, and he was wearing an old woolen sweater. There were holes in the front on both sides. Some buttons were missing and there was loose frayed yarn. Most of the time it had pine gum on it and sawdust, but he wore it a lot and seldom were the buttons in the right button holes. Some years ago he had sold woolen sweaters like this one with a unique picture on the tag, a sort of trade mark for the company.

### SAM CUTTING WOOD BLOCKS FOR STEAM ENGINE

This particular morning he fired up the boiler of the steam engine and began cutting wood for the day. The wood saw was a circular blade on a mandrel supported on a wooden saw-horse frame, powered by a belt over a drum off the line shaft, parallel to the big circular saw. If the operator jammed a big block into the saw, or a knotty slab, or laid a slab into the saw on an angle that would bind, it would throw the belt. It took a lot to throw that belt. If the operator watched what





he was doing, he could saw wood all day successfully.

#### SWEATER CAUGHT ON SAW MANDREL

In some way, strands of yarn from his ragged sweater tangled onto the spinning mandrel. It happened so fast he had no chance of getting out of the sweater. The yarn held and part of his sweater wrapped around the mandrel, jerking his body right down until his shoulder was in direct contact with the mandrel, and it threw the belt.

RUTH: And it tore his arm right out of the socket. And oh, it was just the worst-looking thing you can imagine of. And he was as white as chalk, and it was so painful.

#### REFUSED TO GO TO DOCTOR

MARJ: Sam wouldn't listen to the idea of going to a doctor even though he was suffering great pain. He wanted his sons or daughters or for Hannah to examine his body to determine the damage to him, but all were reluctant to do so because they knew it would cause him to tremble with the pain and to cry big silent tears.

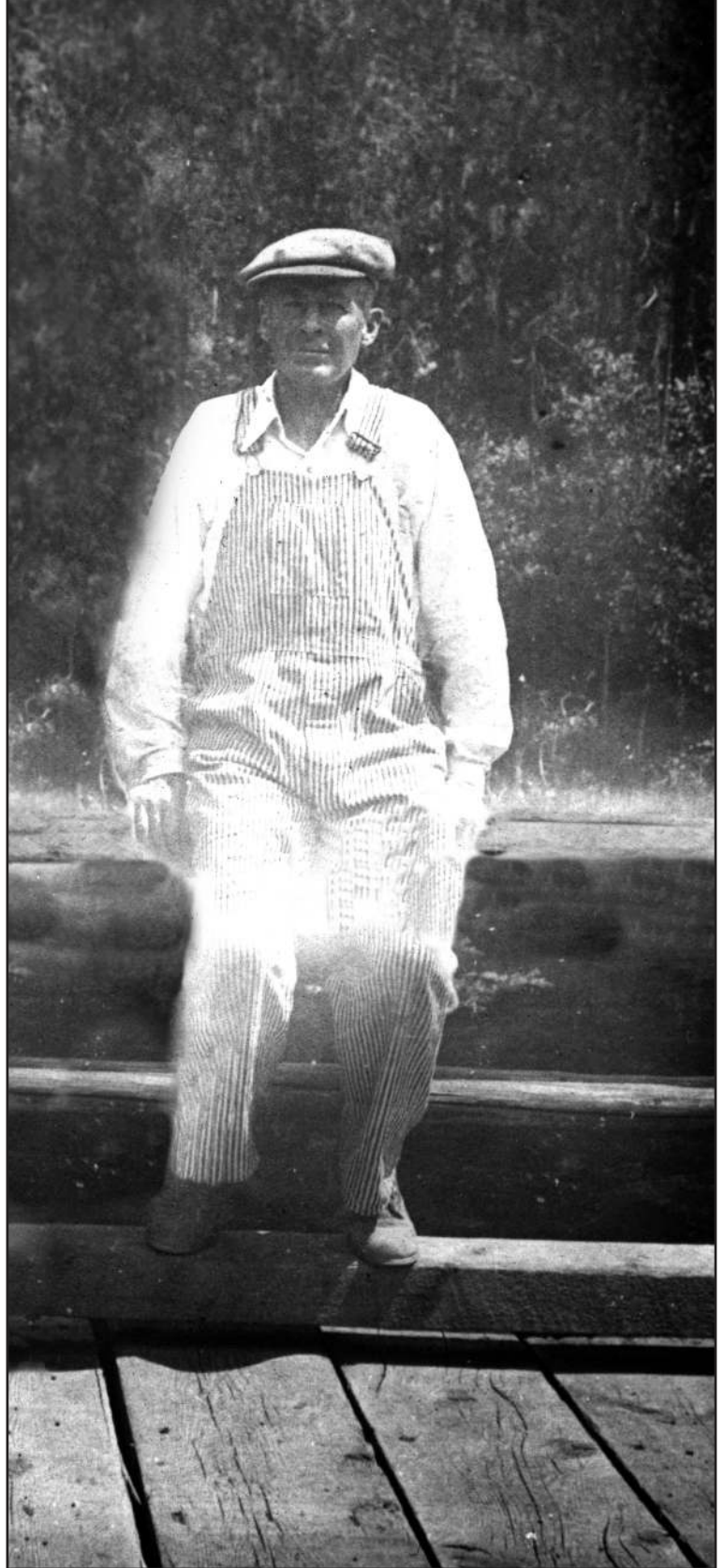
RUTH: And he wouldn't go to the doctor. He absolutely refused to go to the doctor.

#### EXCRUCIATING HOME TREATMENT

MARJ: There was an old "rum runner" in the camp, Harvey Mahar, whose wife had worked as a practical nurse. She came and examined Sam's arm and said she thought it was sprained. None in the family agreed with her diagnosis, and they certainly objected to her treatment of the injury.

DOT: Father insisted that his arm wasn't broken. Mrs. Mohaar insisted that Father was right. She had him exercise it and different ones took turns applying hot packs on his arm to relieve the pain.

MARJ: She started exercising his arm by straightening it out, then pulling on it. Then she would bend it back close to his body and then repeat the process. At first she could only try and it would pull him over, and then she would have him hold onto something solid with his other arm and tug on the injured one.



SAM SOUTH



PARK AVENUE, IDAHO FALLS

#### SPENCER HOSPITAL

In 1912 a small hospital was built in Idaho Falls on the corner of Placer Ave and Walnut Street by Dr. S.S. Fuller. Four years later, in 1916, Dr. H.D. Spencer bought the hospital. With his nurse, Effie Moranda, he started the Spencer Hospital School of Nursing. In 1922 the Spencer Hospital moved to a new location at 789 South Boulevard.

It continued as a general hospital until 1941 when it was taken over by the "Franciscan Sisters of Perpetual Adoration" and became Sacred Heart Hospital. The sisters on October 14, 1949, opened the new Sacred Heart Hospital on South Boulevard and 25th Street.

#### TRIED TO PULL ARM BACK INTO SOCKET

RUTH: And he would work with that arm—he'd have to take the other arm and push his arm up, and he had them drive a big, long nail into the wood alongside of the door, you know, the casing alongside of the door. And he'd push his arm up there and get ahold of that big spike and pull on his arm, trying to pull it back into the socket. And it was really--it was just excruciating pain, you know.

#### LUMP APPEARED & ADHERED TO RIB CAGE

MARJ: When he went to work, he held his arm tight against his body and then had Hannah put it in a sling. In time a lump appeared on his back up under his shoulder, and the strange part of it was that it migrated downward until it eventually stopped moving and adhered itself solidly to his ribs in the lower right side of his rib cage.

#### LOST WEIGHT - COULDN'T EAT

RUTH: it just kept getting worse and worse, and he was black and blue, you know—he was going downhill just terrible. He just lost weight and couldn't eat.

### *South Family in Idaho Falls*

The family, of course became ever more concerned. "And finally" said Ruth, "they just picked him up and put him in the car and took him down to the doctor." The Spencer Hospital was located at 789 South Boulevard.

DOT: Barney and Ren just picked Father up and took him to see Dr. Spencer at the Spencer hospital in Idaho Falls where he had surgery.

MARJ: More than a month after his accident his sons ignored his yelling and protesting and loaded him in the car and took him to see Dr. Spencer who had his own hospital in Idaho Falls. It was a big old residence he'd converted into a good, very small facility.

#### NO AMPUTATION - HANNAH PROMISED

When he knew he was headed to see a doctor, he had Hannah go with him. He insisted that she promise him that she would never give her consent for his arm to be amputated. She promised.

#### DOCTOR SPENCER - OPERATION

Doctor Spencer opened up the shoulder, and after examining him, he asked Hannah's permission to remove his arm as he thought it had gone too long with-

out proper treatment, and he thought gangrene could easily set in. He explained that the lump on Sam's lower ribs was the top of the ball and socket joint in the shoulder, and that even if he could keep his arm, he would never have any use of it, no movement. He said the lump that was part of the ball and socket looked like a giant blood blister and was just as black.

#### BALL BONE BROKEN IN TWO

RUTH: They operated on him, and the ball bone was broken right in two. Part of it had went down through the skin and was growing onto his ribs down here-- way down on his side here. And they got the other part and spiked them, screwed them together, you know, and put it back together again.

#### SILVER PLATE IN SHOULDER

MARJ: Dr. Spencer put a silver plate in the shoulder and attached the shoulder and the arm solidly to the plate.

He was right about one thing, that Sam wouldn't have any movement of that joint. However he was wrong about the other prediction. Sam returned to the sawmill and shortly began exercising his arm.

#### MIRACLE RECOVERY

ZELMA: When Father was in the hospital, Mother spent many hours there with him during which time she made a beautiful handmade quilt.

Upon returning to see Dr. Spencer, he couldn't believe Father had had such a miraculous recovery. He said, "It's a miracle!" Father and Mother knew it was due to his working and being in the sunshine, and also because of their prayers in his behalf. Mother had taken care of him at home. Eventually the stitches came out and he never had any infection.

#### EXERCISE - FAITH & PRAYERS - CLEAN LIVING

MARJ: Upon returning to visit Dr. Spencer, he stated that Sam's persistence in working and exercising his arm is what really saved it. Of course, Hannah and the family knew that he had been blessed through their faith and prayers.

RUTH: The doctor told Ren and I one time after his operation, that the reason—the only reason that he wasn't dead, was because his blood was as pure as a baby's. He never smoked. He never drank. He never drank coffee.

#### LAME ARM LEARNED TO WORK

RUTH: And it took a long time, but he got so he was back in the woods cutting timber.

MARJ: He started taking his saw out and cutting timber and that lame arm learned how to work. It kept getting stronger and stronger.

RUTH: But for a long time we had to help him get his coat on, you know. And Grandma had to help him get his shirt on, and things like that, until his arm got so he could do it for himself, but he was, after so long a time, he was back in the woods cutting timber.

## School 1926

While Sam was being treated by Dr. Spencer, at least part of the South family lived near the hospital. Living in town gave Dorothy the chance once again to attend a large neighborhood elementary school. It was a big change from her experience at the little one-room schoolhouse in the logging camp the previous year.

### IDAHO FALLS HIGH SCHOOL

IFHS originated around the turn of the 20th century. The first building was a three-story structure on the corner of North Water and Walnut Street, behind what would later become O. E. Bell Junior High School.

CARNEGIE PUBLIC  
LIBRARY (*now the Museum  
of Idaho*)

Finished in 1916. The South family lived in the vicinity of the library.







DOROTHY KNOX  
CORLESS  
Hannah's mother  
died in Randolph,  
December 29, 1926.

Zelma also attended school in Idaho Falls. Not far from the Spencer Hospital was the original Idaho Falls High School, a three-story building on the corner of North Water and Walnut Street.

DOT: We lived in Idaho Falls the year I was in the 5th grade. My folks lived in the east part of Idaho Falls near Elm and South Boulevard. Zelma had come from Salt Lake where she had been living with Aunt Sarah South, going to school, and decided she'd return home and help care for her father "to do all I could to help in Father's recovery."

ZELMA: During the several months that Father spent in the Spencer Hospital, the family lived in Idaho Falls near the hospital. I went to school for a time in Idaho Falls.

**IDAHO  
FALLS HIGH  
SCHOOL**  
IFHS originated around the turn of the 20th century. The first building was a three-story structure on the corner of North Water and Walnut Street, behind what would later become O. E. Bell Junior High School.

### GLENNA BORN IN IDAHO FALLS

Also living with the family in Idaho Falls that winter, were Ren and Ruth. Ruth was expecting their first baby.

RUTH: Grandma and Grandpa South went to Idaho Falls for the winter and we spent the winter with them. It was there our little fair-haired Glenna was born on December 5, 1926. She was like a little doll, but she was very active and learned to walk before she was ten months old.

### HANNAH'S MOTHER DIED

That winter, four days after Christmas, Barney's grandmother, Dorothy Knox, passed away in Randolph, on December 29<sup>th</sup>, 1926

Miji Note: Could Hannah have made it to her mother's funeral?

### BARNEY HACKING TIES

The family had several horses and a cow. Twenty-one year old Barney probably stayed in Island Park and took care of the family's horses that winter, stabling them in the company barn and using some of them to travel back and forth to his tie cutting area.

His sister Elgie, who was cooking for the tie hacks in the cook shack, now had a new baby. Most likely, Barney spent much of his time with them.

Barney related experiences of his tie hacking days to Marj's brother Bernie.



BERNIE: Barney did cut for Targhee Tie Co. sometimes. One winter he stayed in the company bunkhouse at the siding. He ate at the cookhouse there, and they withheld his board and room from his pay. He told me he hated to get out in the winter and cut. He didn't like the cold, and cutting in deep snow was miserable. If he went out and cut one day, he could afford to stay inside for 2 days. This enabled him to have a place to eat and sleep without being out in the cold every day. So he made it thru the winter without having to get out in the bad weather more than about every third day. Did he ever tell you about that?"



ELAYNE TATE

**Miji Note:** Whether Charlie lived with the family in Idaho Falls that winter and attended school or whether he stayed in Island Park with Barney, I could not find out. Charlie turned seventeen that November, 1926. Marj said Charlie never graduated from 8<sup>th</sup> grade.

**Miji Note:** The actual property price was not usually disclosed. One dollar recorded made the transaction legal.

## SAM BOUGHT IDAHO FALLS PROPERTY

Living in Idaho Falls through the winter was much different from the way the family had spent the previous three winters in Island Park. It must have seemed like a good plan to buy some property and build a home.

The property acquired was not on Ada Avenue, where Barney and his brothers would eventually build the apartment house, the lumberyard, and several homes.

County courthouse records show that on March 30, 1927, Samuel R. South bought lots at 558 G Street from George Brunt.

The efforts that went into the plan for that spot were thwarted. It seems the family had little benefit from the investment. Four and a half years later, in the early years of the depression, the lots were sold.

Bernie, David, and Ruth each heard bits and pieces concerning what went wrong.

BERNIE: There was some property they had over by the hospital [The eventual LDS Hospital by the river]. They built a place on it, and something happened about it that was not on the up and up—maybe had something to do with someone who had sold it to them. There was an issue with the property line or being too close to the property line or something like that.

DAVID: The house was built too close to the property line because of a mistake, and I think they had to tear some of it down.

RUTH: First they started a home over by where the hospital was—over in that country, but they never did get it finished. And then I think they sold the lot. They never did get the house altogether. And somebody I guess bought the lot. Then I guess they just tore down what they had started. And I asked about that, and I'm sure that's what happened. It runs in my mind that's what happened.

### PROPERTY PURCHASE

Mar 30, 1927-Jul 22, 1927

To: Samuel R. South  
From: George Brunt, et ux  
S half of block 1 and W 37 ½ feet of S half of Lot 2, Block 60 ---558 G Street  
\$800.00  
Book 28, page 424

Mar 30, 1927-Nov 14, 1929

To: Samuel R. South  
From: George Brunt  
Lot 1 and West 37 ½ feet of lot 2, Block 60—558 G Street  
\$1.00 and other considerations  
Book 29, page 469

### PROPERTY SALE

Oct 20, 1931-Nov 27, 1931

To: Kindred, C. M. and Groberg, S.O.  
From: Samuel R. and Hannah South  
Lot 2, Block 60, original townsite—558 G Street  
\$1.00  
Book 32, page 453

Nov 4, 1931-Dec 12, 1931

To: Joseph Olsen, et ux  
From: Samuel R. and Hannah  
S 100' of Lot 1 and S 100' of westerly 37 ½ feet of lot 2, block 60—558 G Street  
\$1.00

Book 32, page 466

Bonneville County Courthouse

*Baby at Split Creek*

When the South family returned to Split Creek in the spring of 1927, little Baby Glenna was introduced to her beautiful Island Park home and to the eager Island Park mosquitoes.

RUTH: When Glenna was little we were with Ren's folks working up on Split Creek.

GLENNA: I was a baby up on that old sawmill, and it was way up high. And that's where I spent my first year, when I was born. And I don't know if it was any longer than that, but I know the first year. Mother and Dad lived in a—it was a tent, so we must have went back in the spring, because I was born in December, and Mother said we lived in a tent that was boarded up on the sides.

I remember going up years later and going in and seeing where they lived, and Mother would show me where--but she said it was a tent—boarded up.

### SLEIGH RIDE TO ASHTON

When the snow came down hard at Split Creek, Ren, Ruth, and Baby Glenna moved down to the siding. They took a memorable trip that winter. Ruth's parents had moved to Ashton, and Ren and Ruth decided to pay them a visit. They traveled by sleigh. Two winters previous when they had made that trip to be married, they had Ren's father Sam along. This time they had along in the sleigh their little baby.

LAST CHANCE  
Charles Ripley homesteaded on the Snake River upstream from the Railroad Ranch along the stagecoach route to Yellowstone Park. The tourist facility he built was later sold to the DeWinner family and subsequently to Frank and John Kuch, who named it "Last Chance."

### LAST CHANCE

RUTH: Last Chance. It was the last chance! I can tell you about that, and it was the last chance before you'd get to Ponds. And Ren and I stayed there all night one time. They had some cabins that you could sleep in, and I think they had a little service station and a store. It was a handy little place, you know.

We needed it, because we'd been down to Ashton. We had just Glenna then, and we went with a sleigh and a team of horses and drove down to Ashton and stayed for two or three days and then came back. And we almost walked all the way from Ashton to Last Chance behind the sleigh. And Glenna slept in the sleigh. It was fun.







## REUNION AT SPLIT CREEK

In 1980, the South Family Reunion included an excursion into Split Creek Canyon, where Sam and Hannah took their family in the fall of 1923. Ruth was especially anxious to visit the spot where she and Ren lived in a tent frame with their new baby, Glenna.

ELAYNE: I went back with Aunt Ruth where these cabins were—and she said, “This was your grandparents’ cabin, and this is where the outhouse was. And it was caved in but still a few things around. But what was interesting, that everything we picked up had been left there when they left section 6.

And there was one place, and maybe that wheel had been laying on the ground, or maybe it had been standing up by the tree. But there was a tree growing up in it. And somebody yelled, “hey, here’s my

souvenir. Somebody help me come get it.” But we all brought something out of that.

And Aunt Ruth said well, across the creek and further up was where our cabin was. And she said they lived there in 1926 after they were married, and then she said the next year is when they moved to Island Park [Siding].



## SAM & HANNAH SOUTH FAMILY REUNION

“Recounting history and counting blessings.”

GLENNA SOUTH JONES, GENE JONES, RUTH, CINDY, CLAY, EVELYN, BURTON SOUTH

“I was a baby up on that old sawmill, and it was way up high.” (*Glenna*)



## Chapter 34

# Roaring 20's

Yes out we go pleasure bent and come home with a feeling of emptiness.  
Pleasure it seems is around the bend and the bend it seems to have no end.  
So why be wasting our time this way  
When we might be doing some good this day.—BARNEY

### ISLAND PARK DEVELOPMENTS

Much of the homesteaded land in Island Park was bought up by the very rich from Chicago, Pennsylvania, etc. and became in large part a rich man's playground. They built elaborate ranch homes in which they entertained their eastern guests. Other ranches were maintained by homesteaders and their heirs.

### TOURISTS - RESORTS

The lure of Yellowstone Park brought the adventurous first by stagecoach, then by train, and finally, by automobiles. Travelers could stop at inns and lodges springing up along the new highway. Ripley Inn, later Last Chance, was built on the bend of the Snake River north of the Osborne Bridge.

A few miles up the highway was Ponds, on the Buffalo River, then Philip's Lodge, Big Springs Inn, and Mack's Inn.

PONDS LODGE

After Charles Pond took over Tud Kent's dance hall, his expert management and elaborate expansions over the next several years made Ponds a hub of activity.

BERNIE: Tourism was starting a little. There were always fishermen coming and going, and they had a certain amount of business from people who lived in the area during the summer. Folks at the Railroad Ranch and McCrae's patronized Ponds.

### SATURDAY NIGHT DANCES

Especially popular were the dances on Saturday nights. The first rate dance band was made up of the Pond boys. For those at the various railroad sidings and tie hack camps, Ponds on Saturday night was a given.

RUTH: They had dances over at Pond's Lodge. Pond was building his lodge at that time, and they had these dances. And it was a nice place, and it was real popular. People came from Ashton and all over to those dances. And to eat. And they'd all come through there to get to West Yellowstone, too, see.

In the summertime we went to the dances. That was always nice, and we'd look forward to them. We had a lot of fun. That was a big deal, you know, to get over there and see all the people from all over. You'd get to meet a lot of people that way, and these dances were every Saturday night. People came from everywhere. It was a big thing, you know.





## WEALTHY RAILROAD PEOPLE

But there was a bunch of wealthy people that came out from Chicago. Every summer they would come out. They were railroad people, and they were real wealthy, and they owned the railroad ranch that's up there. Well, it's a big ranch. These wealthy people would come out there and spend the summer, and they would come to these dances.

And there'd be fights out there sometimes. Some of them would get drunk, and there'd be a big fight, and oh, it was something. (laughs) And these people that was wealthy, they would come to these dances, and they weren't as good of people as we were. But, they'd kinda want to take over every once in a while.

## CHARLES POND PUT THEM IN THEIR PLACE

And Mr. Pond put them in their place. He said the dances were for everyone, not just a few, and if they didn't remember that, they didn't need to come. That's what he told them. So he kinda settled that down. They got pretty pushy, you know, some of them. And some of them were nice, too, you know. They're just like other people—some of them were good people, and some of them were pretty rowdy.

## FIGHTS

And some of the people from Island Park were pretty rowdy, too. There was one guy—he never went over there, that he didn't want to fight somebody. One of them—that was Hobe Edginton, and that guy—he'd get about half looped, and he was ready to take on the world. And one night he hit my brother Andrew.



BARNEY  
SISTER DOT  
JIM TATE (*Brother-in-law*)  
COUSIN SARA SPENCER





MACK'S INN

#### MACK'S INN

William H. "Doc"

Mack, who came to San Francisco from Germany at age 12, worked in his uncle's bakery for two years to repay him for financing his passage to America.

He went to medical school and became a licensed optometrist and landed in Rexburg, fitting folks for eyeglasses.

An avid outdoorsman, he closed his successful optometry business to become a regional Game Warden. While in Island Park he found more adventurous ways of making a living, catering to sportsmen and vacationers by building a resort business, first at Trude Siding, and later to a location where stagecoaches and buggies forded the Snake River.

When the State Highway Department drew plans for a new highway to Yellowstone and a bridge over the Snake—half a mile downstream from Doc's business, Doc Mack was given first choice to locate near the bridge.

There by the road he built the Mack's Inn resort on the Henry's Fork of the Snake River.

Andy didn't know he was going to fight. He just come up and knocked him—he knocked him over, and he fell over and hit his head on the bumper of a car—nearly knocked him out. And when he could get up, he got up, and he said, "Well, Hobe," he said, "If I knew this was going to happen, it wouldn't have happened." He was madder than a hornet.

(laughs)

So the next Saturday night, they knew that Hobe and Andy was going to have a—was going to finish it. And they did. But I wasn't out there. I knew it was going to happen, but I didn't go out there. And Ren went out. And pretty soon he come in, and he says, "It's all over with," he said. 'They're friends now.' (laughs) So that's the way that happened. Quite a few times with different ones. And Hobe, he was an alright guy when he was sober, but he was, he liked his liquor—quite a character, but he come from a good family. They were nice people. My brother Lawrence married an Edginton girl from up there—Thelma. His first wife—her dad worked up there, too.

ZELMA HISTORY: Barney, Zelma, and Charlie enjoyed going to the dances at Ponds. Occasionally Barney got into a fight. Barney was always concerned about his sisters, and whenever he and they were to dances he didn't want them to be wall-flowers. He would keep his eyes upon them and frequently introduced good, prospective dance partners to them. He never thought of going off to Ponds Resort on the weekends without knowing whether or not his sisters had a ride the four miles to the resort. This was also true of Charles.

#### TIRED OLD HORSE

Determined Zelma told of an occasion when they were up at Split Creek, and she wanted to go to the dance. It seems her brothers were not around that night.

ZELMA: Father taught me how to do the waltz. And one time he told me that I could go to a dance at Ponds Resort if I would ride the horse from the sawmill down to Island Park where I could hitch a ride with some friend. Well, I rode the horse around the bend and then I pulled the horse down to Island Park. This horse—every rib was showing—I had to pull that old horse all the way home. And father laughed at me afterwards. He said, "I just told you that in a joke. I didn't think you'd really do it." But he ought to have known me better, because I was always very stubborn. Whatever I wanted to do, I would do it.

DOT: I used to go to dances at Pond's with my brothers from where we lived at Island Park. And it was here that one night when I went with Charlie to a dance, I met none other than Hubert Hackworth [future husband]. He asked if I would go with him and I said, "Yes, if you will take me to Church.

Ponds attracted the biggest Saturday night crowds, but people made their way to the other resorts as well, to dance, drink, and brawl on Saturday night.

RUTH: Mack's Inn. That's the one I was trying to think of. And it was about --maybe it wasn't ten miles up there, seven or ten, something like that—up to Mack's. It wasn't nearly as big as Ponds. It was a place to stop, you know.

## *Tough Determined Sam*

**B**arney's father, Sam South, had determined he was not going to lose his arm, and neither was he going to lose the use of his arm, though he would never play the violin again. What a tremendous loss for someone who loved the violin as he did!

When he returned to Island Park, he went to work with his sons, doing everything he could and doing remarkably well. "Zelma worked with him," wrote Dot. "She tells that he was happy and they would laugh and sing together, and at times he'd tell her stories about his missionary experiences."

ZELMA: In 1927 Father contracted to build a summer home at Mack's Inn for Mr. St. Clair of Idaho Falls. As it neared completion, Father teased me saying, "Zelma, you must earn your keep and help shingle the roof of that house."

While working in the area at Mack's, Sam took his little granddaughter Elayne to Big Springs, no doubt to see the big fish, but also to make visits, maybe to show off his cute granddaughter. They visited Johnny Sack, the little German fellow who had built his charming, rustic cabin right at the head of the springs. Ever since Elayne was tiny, she had a special relationship with her grandfather.

ELAYNE: I remember going with Grandpa and visiting all these people. Remember the man that had a cabin up at Big Springs? I went with Grandpa to visit him. I had a great time dropping bread crumbs to the fish, but the bread was gone before we were, so I fed the poor hungry fish my ring.

### REN & RUTH AT BIG SPRINGS

Ren and Ruth also found themselves in the Mack's and Big Springs area part of the time. The Souths were branching out in their logging and sawmill work. 1927 was the last year the Targhee Tie Company was headquartered at Island Park Siding, and while Barney and Charlie kept the sawmill going, Ren spent much of the summer hauling ties for other tie companies.

RUTH: We went back up to Island Park in the spring, worked for Nelson & Kagley for Standard Timber Company at Big Timber, then to Big Springs to work for Bill Hanni hauling ties.

Whatever their living arrangements, with Ren and Ruth hauling at Big Springs and Sam and Zelma building a cabin nearby, Zelma became acquainted with Bill Hanni's son, LeRoy. Previous to this time, she probably had ambitions to return to high school.



JOHNNY SACK CABIN AT BIG SPRINGS

#### JOHNNY SACK

Johnny was a German immigrant who built his cozy cabin and its furnishings by hand out of local trees. He also built a water wheel turned by spring water tumbling out of the hillside. The wheel provided electricity and brought water uphill to the cabin. Johnny's old place is now a visitor center, on the National Register of Historic Places.

ELAYNE TATE  
Visiting Big Springs with Grandpa Sam South. "I had a great time dropping bread crumbs to the fish." (*Elayne*)







DEVIN, MILES, SAM, BEN, SARAH, MOLLY, ELIZA CASH

ANDREW, BARNEY, MILLIE, AMY, ALICE, MARY, NICK, KATE, LEXYE, EMILY, JON, MARK, JEN, M'JEAN, SAM, SPENCER





## ZELMA MARRIED

ZELMA: I went to school for a time in Idaho Falls; but I must have felt marriage more important for the first boy that came along got me to elope, and we were married in St. Anthony on October 27, 1927. Charles LeRoy Hanni, son of Bill Hanni of Big Springs, was definitely a poor choice for a husband. He'd served time in the Reform School for such things as forgery.

RUTH: Zelma married Bill Hanni's oldest son. And he was a stinker. (laughs) He got into trouble, and he went to jail. And Zelma divorced him. I don't know what it was—I never did know what it was he did. And he wasn't good to Zelma. He was a real nice-looking fellow.



BIG SPRINGS INN

Zelma and her new husband, Roy Hanni, lived in Ashton. Possibly Zelma's little 12-year-old sister Dot lived with them during the winter of 1927-28. It is doubtful that the Island Park school was still operational.

DOT'S HISTORY: For the 6<sup>th</sup> grade Dorothy went to school in Ashton and was taught by Reva Munk. Zelma quit high school and married LeRoy Hanni of Big Springs. She was 19 years old. Zelma went by the name of Julia Hanni. When Dorothy was with Zelma, Dorothy used the name Phyllis Hanni. The Hanni marriage did not last.

ZELMA



### BIG SPRINGS

One of the most picture perfect spots imaginable is Big Springs, where 120 million gallons of pure water a day tumble out of the hillside. Big Springs is the head waters of the Henry's Fork of the Snake River. The water temperature at Big Springs is a constant 52 degrees and is crystal clear.

In 1906, concerned that the grandeur of the location would be spoiled if allowed to be homesteaded, A.S. Trude was instrumental in getting the Big Springs area designated as part of the Forest Reserve.

#### RAILROAD SIDING - STOCK PENS

The Union Pacific established a railroad siding at Big Springs. The location had a wye to turn trains so they wouldn't have to travel all of the way to West Yellowstone to turn around. The empty livestock trains from the south were often turned here for loading at Island Park Siding.

Stock pens with two double deck loading chutes were in the middle of the wye. Nearby was a bunk house and a 50,000 gallon wood water tank, 24 feet in diameter and 16 feet high.

#### POST OFFICE - BIG SPRINGS INN

There was a post office from 1914 through 1960 at Big Springs. John and Margaret Kooch leased the property near the springs and established a resort, Big Springs Inn, which they operated until the early 1920s, when they sold it to Bill Hanni, who was living and operating his timber business at Guild Siding located at the junction of Lucky Dog Creek and Moose Creek.

#### HANNI'S TIE COMPANY

The Bill Hanni Tie Company, later located at Big Springs Siding, was being run in conjunction with Big Springs Inn by the Bill Hanni family. This company shipped some of the very last ties to be shipped by the Union Pacific Railroad.

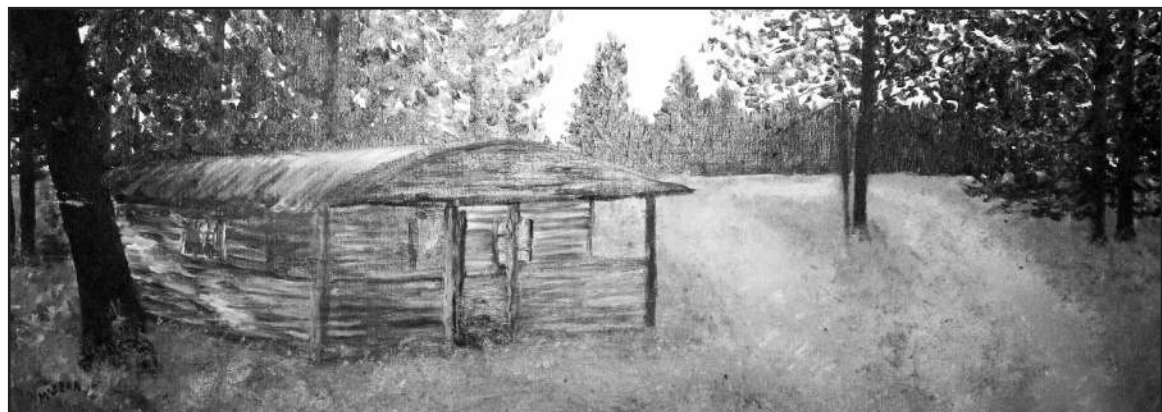


KISSIN' COUSINS  
GLENNA SOUTH,  
ELAYNE TATE

Ren picked a spot  
about 30 feet south  
of the Big Tree  
(above center)  
to build his cabin.

(above right)  
Through the years  
it housed several  
families and at  
one time, Bernie  
Knapp's famous  
insect collection,  
thus receiving the  
name "Bughouse."

"Bughouse"  
Oil Painting by  
M'Jean South Lund



## REN'S NEW CABIN IN CAMP

Eventually the deep snow would bring Barney's work at the sawmill on Split Creek to a halt. Ren and Ruth and little Glenna could not continue living in their tent frame at Split Creek or Big Springs. It was time to build a cabin. The house logs were sawn, and a comfortable two-room cabin was built right in the camp at the Island Park Siding. It was not far from the Big Tree, about 30 feet to the south, with the door facing the tree. There was a covered porch across the front of the cabin.

Off to the north a ways was the cook house, where Barney's sister Elgie was still cooking for railroad men and tie hacks. Her husband Jim Tate was either still with the forest service or working in the ties.

## COUSINS GLENN & ELAYNE

Glenna played with her little six-months-older cousin Elayne, born the previous summer of 1926 in the tie camp. Ruth and Elgie, with their babes, enjoyed each other's company.

RUTH: We used to make little out-  
ing flannel petticoats to go under their  
dresses. They were warm, you know. And that was all the go then; they don't do  
that now. But I made three of those little woolen petticoats, and I embroidered  
one, and I crocheted on one, and I scalloped one, and I made tatting for one. And  
they were cute as they could be, and they wore like iron. And you'd have to wash



them every so often, and wool, you know, don't wash too well. And they got real stiff, and we couldn't use them any more.

So Elgie and I, we dyed them red, and we made bonnets out of them for our babies, (laughs) and they were kinda cute. It was like a little hood with a little beak that come out around them, and they turned out real cute. We did all kinds of silly little things like that. We didn't have much money.



## FIRST CAR

ZELMA: The first car in the family was owned by James and Elgie South Tate, a new Ford 1924 or 1925. On a special vacation to Yellowstone Park this car was so heavily loaded, on top, and the running boards, that it had to be pushed by the vacationers up some of the hills.

RUTH: Elgie and Jim were some of the first people to get a car. He bought a little Ford roadster, you know, and boy, that was something up there, for somebody to have a car. And he was really stingy with it. (laughs) He took real good care of it, which I don't blame him for.

DOT, BARNEY & ??  
"The first car in the family was owned by James and Elgie Tate." (Zelma)

## SAM IN CALIFORNIA

In the family album is a photo labeled "Barney's father, October 1929, near Needles, California." There is likely an interesting story which goes with the picture. Possibly Sam traveled to California with his enterprising brother, Edward, in pursuit of a business venture. Edward had made an unsuccessful attempt at a business deal in California 20 years earlier.

Whatever the reason for the trip, the timing is noteworthy, as it coincides closely with the crash of the stock market and the beginning of the Great Depression.

SAMUEL SOUTH  
"October 1929 near  
Needles, California."  
(inscription on photo)



### ROARING 20'S

The Roaring 20's refers to a decade which was a period of economic prosperity, evidenced by the large-scale development of automobiles, telephones, radio, and electrical appliances. Even aviation took off as a business. Dangerous to the economy, however, was excessive speculation, which had raised stock prices far beyond their value. In late October, 1929, the stock market crash would trigger the downward spiral of the worldwide economy into the Great Depression.



## Chapter 35

# Dinner Bell

Come and Get it or We'll Throw it Out!

BARNEY SOUTH

**T**wo turns of events in 1928 affected the business and living arrangements of Barney's family. The first was the fire at Ponds. The second was the move of the Targhee Tie Company.

BARNEY SOUTH

The triangular-shaped iron dinner bell that hangs from Barry's porch is our favorite family relic.

Barney hung onto it after it was left behind from the Targhee Tie Company when they pulled out of Island Park Siding in 1928.

*Barney calls,  
"Dinner time"*

### PONDS DANCE HALL BURNED

The Charles and Mina Pond family suffered a blow when they lost the dance hall they had purchased from Tud Kent in a fire. With their cabins, café, dance hall, and store, the Ponds had been operating a successful little resort.

During the winter of 1927-28, the original Tud Kent dance hall burned down. The next spring found the Ponds beginning an expansion of their resort. With this expansion was an elaborate dance hall, replete with a huge fireplace, and a lounge between the store and the dance hall. (*Dean Green, History of Island Park, p. 155*)

Charles Pond asked his old friend Sam South and his sons to get out the timbers and lumber for the building, which they sawed at the sawmill at Split Creek.

### TARGHEE TIE COMPANY PULLED OUT

It was fortuitous for Barney's family to have the business, as their previous primary source of business, the Targhee Tie Company, pulled out of Island Park Siding. Targhee Tie moved their operation to Trude Siding and cut trees from Crow Creek, an area later under water.

### THREE-ROOM CABIN

The Souths made use of the cabins and other buildings at the siding which were vacated by the tie company. Sam and Hannah, along with Barney, Charlie, and







Barney took the dinner bell into custody and gave it a place of honor on the corner of the Souths' L-shaped cabin (*right*). Anyone still asleep at breakfast time in the bunkhouse (*left*) would waken to its clanging.

#### JIPPOS

The tie companies were aided in filling the contracts by letting out sub contracts. These sub-contractors, of which there were several, were nicknamed "jippos" in lumbering contract language. Every railroad siding in Island Park found the large tie companies as well as the "jippos" active in cutting and loading ties. Included in this list of sidings were the following: Trude, Island Park, Guild, Big Springs, Eccles, Rea's Pass, Gerritt, and Pine View."

(Dean Green, *History of Island Park*, p. 176)

Dot, moved into the three-room, L-shaped cabin near the railroad tracks. It was the largest cabin in camp, formerly occupied by E. J. Merrill, the manager of the Targhee Tie Company. It would remain the residence of Barney's family for the next 25 years.

Sam and Hannah, along with some of their children, occupied the cabin until 1937, when Barney brought his new bride to Island Park. Barney and Marjorie lived in that cabin until July 1, 1953, when they moved their family into the new house Barney built next to it.

#### DINNER BELL

An item left behind by the Targhee Tie Company was the iron, triangular-shaped dinner bell, which had been used to call the tie hacks to meals. Barney took the dinner bell into custody and gave it a place of honor on the corner of the Souths' "new" cabin.

#### SUBCONTRACTORS - "JIPPOS"

When the Targhee Tie Company moved its headquarters, there were still a lot of people living in the camp at Island Park Siding, cutting and hauling ties, poles, and mine props. Subcontractors were called "Jippos." Some men boarded with the Souths.

#### HANNAH'S COOKING

RUTH: Well, Grandma, all the time that I was there, she cooked for men. One man she cooked for was the guy that kept the books. He came there every day for his dinner. When she was up there, she worked so hard. She always had men to cook for.

ZELMA: Items Mother liked to have on hand: Lemon---for lemon pie, canned tomatoes for tomato soup. If company came, they served tomato soup, lemon pie, and bread she made. She canned fruits and pickles and always had lots of cabbage, potatoes, carrots, and lard for baking. Milk from the cow.

There were difficult times when such foods were not available, but Hannah had a reputation for cooking delicious food with little to work with.

RUTH: My brother Lawrence, he said to me once, he said, you know, you can go into Grandma South's, and if it's just beans that she serves you, you come out feeling like you've been to a banquet. She was a real good cook, and she always kept things so nice. But bless her heart, she had quite a hard life.

About Grandma, we did the same things up there. Every day you cooked for men. And you did a lot of washing on the board. It was hard.

#### TRADE RATS

BERNIE: Barney's mother used to have a story about packrats in Island Park. They were sometimes called "trade rats." In her story they replaced something valuable they stole from their cabin with stones.





#### L-SHAPED 3-ROOM CABIN

The Sam and Hannah South family moved into the largest of the cabins vacated by the Targhee Tie Company. It would be home for the Souths for 25 years.

SAM

CHARLIE

DOROTHY (*Charlie's wife*)

SARA NICHOLSON (*Sam's niece*)

BARNEY

MARJORIE

(*photo about 1938, 10 years later, after Barney and Marj were married*)

#### TETHERED TODDLER

While Barney's busy sister Elgie was cooking for railroad men and tie hacks, she had to figure out a way to keep track of her inquisitive little toddler Elayne.

ELAYNE: Of course I grew up and gradually began to be a constant worry to my mother. This resulted in my being tied to a tree. I expressed my dislike for this treatment in loud wails--which were ignored! When I was exhausted I would run to the end of the rope and lay down on my dog "Tippy" and cry myself to sleep. I've been told that Tippy never moved while I was sleeping and would endure all the roughness I could think up without biting me.

The rope idea worked fine when I was on one end and the tree on the other, but one day I somehow escaped my end and got lost. Just a few blocks from camp was dense timber and at that time was filled with many wild animals.

The day I was lost all the men turned out to help with the search. After quite some time I was found, calm as could be, not 50 feet from the cabin. When questioned as to why I had not answered when I heard my name being called, I replied: "I was hidin."

#### COOKHOUSE

The cookhouse was a large cabin with a kitchen and a large room filled with long tables and benches. The meals were served on enameled plates--white or granite blue or black. At night the men would linger and talk and play cards.

#### ISLAND PARK AFTER TARGHEE TIE LEFT

BERNIE: After the Targhee Tie Company left there was a huge change in the population of that country. Most cutters left the area. Some stayed in the area to cut and hauled mining props from many of the sidings along the line, such as Eccles, Trude and Big Springs which, by the way, had a Wye for turning engines around. Some small sawmills sprang up. A couple of major ones were Souths and Stoddards west of the reservoir at the edge of Shotgun Valley and below Mt. Sawtelle where there would have been lots of fir stands. They expanded from rough lumber to planing and turning out notty pine of high quality. For several years a small prop mill operated at Trude Siding.

Some of the old timers stayed in the area where they were caretakers of

ELAYNE TATE

At Split Creek Canyon.

Elgie sometimes tied Elayne to a tree with a long rope.





REN SOUTH & ANDY BIORN (*Ren's brother-in-law*)

summer homes. One was in charge of the security and operation of the dam and spillway at the reservoir. A few trapped. Some cut and sold blocked wood. The business of sawing logs for homes, barns, and lumber for graineries along with cellar timbers kept the South sawmill operating.

#### TRUDE SIDING - STODDARDS' SAWMILL

Barney's brother Ren spent part of the summer hauling ties for Targhee Tie at their new location, Trude Siding.

Residing at Trude were the Stoddards, who owned a sawmill and shipped logs and lumber from the siding.

RUTH: There was another place where we lived once in the summer; that was before Donna was born. We left and went up and hauled ties in at Trude Siding with my dad, see. We worked with my dad.

We also had Glenna when we went up to Trudes.' I think Glenna was pretty close to a year old. And we were back and forth, with one and then the other.

#### SOUTHS' SAWMILL

Barney and his brother Charlie would have had plenty of work at the sawmill at Split Creek getting out the logs and sawing the lumber for Charlie Pond's new, elaborate dance hall.

CHARLIE SOUTH



#### TRUDE SIDING

Trude was essentially a siding for loading lumber and a railroad stop for the nearby fishing clubs. At one time Trude had a small, 10' x 20' depot, built in 1912, and a gravel platform. There was also a wye to turn the trains.

The Trude siding was named for A.S. Trude, a wealthy lawyer from Chicago who visited the area in 1888, was intrigued by its beauty, and became owner of extensive holdings in Shotgun Valley.



## MOTHERS & BABIES

There were three expectant mothers in the family: Zelma in Ashton, Ruth and Elgie in camp. When the summer season was winding down, Ren took Ruth and little Glenna to Ashton, where Ruth's parents, Paul and Marie Biorn, were living.

### BABY DONNA

RUTH: I was expecting again, so we went down to Ashton for the winter so we would be close to a doctor. Donna was born October 10, 1928, and she was delivered by Dr. Hargis. Donna had dark hair and very blue eyes. The blue eyes were after her dad.

### ZELMA'S STILLBORN BABY

ZELMA: We lived in Ashton, and there a stillborn baby girl was born to us. I recall that Ruth South came and rendered assistance for which I shall always be grateful.

RUTH: She had her baby in Ashton. And it was born dead. And I helped the doctor when the baby was born. He handed me the baby, and told me what to do with it, but it never did breathe. I did just what he told me to do, and it never did breathe. It was a full-time baby—nice little baby girl.

### ELGIE HAS A BOY

ELAYNE: May 13, 1929, my brother Bob was born. Mother (Elgie) went to Pocatello to stay with Stella Price, who had lived in Island Park, and she had the baby there at Stella's home. He was born in the bathtub. Mother took a bath, and the baby was born. Dr. Bruhm came out, and he said, "Well, Stella's a nurse. You might as well stay home and not bother to go to the hospital."

RUTH: We spent the winter in Ashton and went back to Island Park in the spring [1929]. I really enjoyed making frilly little dresses for my two little girls. Everyone told me how nice I kept them.

## NEW LITTLE ONES IN CAMP

In the spring of 1929, the Island Park mosquitoes feasted on the new little victims: Barney's third little niece Donna South, born in October in Ashton, and his first nephew, Bob Tate, born in Pocatello in May.



GLENN & DONNA

Ren & Ruth spent the winter in Ashton, where Donna was born, October 10, 1928.

ELAYNE & LITTLE BOB

"Mother went to Pocatello. He was born in the bathtub." May 13, 1929 (*Elayne*)





## Chapter 36

# Land o' Goshen

When we were growing up, hearing stories about Marj's childhood, "Goshen" seemed to be next thing to a swear word. -M'JEAN

Marjorie's family had traveled to Island Park by sleigh in the dead of winter, 1925. They departed, probably much more comfortably, by train in October, 1926.

JUSTIN: We shipped down to Firth with Charles Landon and family and went out to Goshen five miles east.

### BOX CAR - PUNGO

BERNIE: Shipped meant just that -- belongings probably including wagons, bobsleighs, some items of furniture and livestock were all loaded into a box car. Dad rode in the same car accompanying the stock. Warren probably rode with him -- the door of the box car was partially open to allow light in as well as for ventilation.

As the train crossed Main Street in Rexburg, a favorite horse of Dad's, Pungo, looked out and whinnied, having recognized the old familiar scenes he had not seen for two years. He pawed the floor and showed excitement as they passed it.

### WELCOME TO GOSHEN

When they arrived at the railroad town of Firth, they unloaded everything off the train and made the five-mile wagon trip to Goshen. Of their new location, Jess reported,

JESS: We rented a house from Mrs. Young who lived in Pocatello. The little children had only a block to go to school, and Claudia went to Firth High School on the bus, which ran right by our place. We became acquainted with the Goshen people and attended many parties and dances and church gatherings. We were given a glad welcome in the Ward.

Mabel, quiet and gracious, having moved five times in three years, made the necessary physical and social adjustments:

MABEL: We moved down to Goshen ward. Everyone was strange to us there, but they were very kind and friendly. Soon we felt much at home among them and formed many lasting friendships.

#### LAND O' GOSHEN

A southern expression of amazement or frustration. The land of Goshen is a place referred to two times in the Bible, once as a province of Egypt (*in the time of Joseph.*)

Another time as a Canaanite land renamed Goshen (*in the book of Joshua.*)

*Hateful Town*  
The adults in Goshen may have been kind and friendly, but with the children, it was a different story.

Marjorie was plagued by the small town cliquishness of Goshen. Goshen was full of Andersons, Hansens, Christensens, etc. For a child, especially one from a poor family, it was pretty miserable to live in a town where everyone was related to everyone, and everyone's last name ended in "son" or "sen" except yours and that of one other family. And that other family was regarded as being trashy. At least Marjorie's family was clean and respectable.

MARJ: Those Danes and Swedes seemed to welcome our parents with genuine love—and our parents loved them, too. But, I can't help thinking that Goshen and the Depression coming together were devastating for the rest of us. Claudia, who was so brilliant and talented, well, her progression was reduced to snail's pace—mostly a test—could she endure to the end.

#### SCHOOL BUS INCIDENT

Once while Marjorie was riding the school bus, she overheard some girls sitting in front of her planning a birthday party. One of them, indicating Marjorie, asked, "Shall we invite her?" "Of course not," was the reply. "She's not even a cousin."

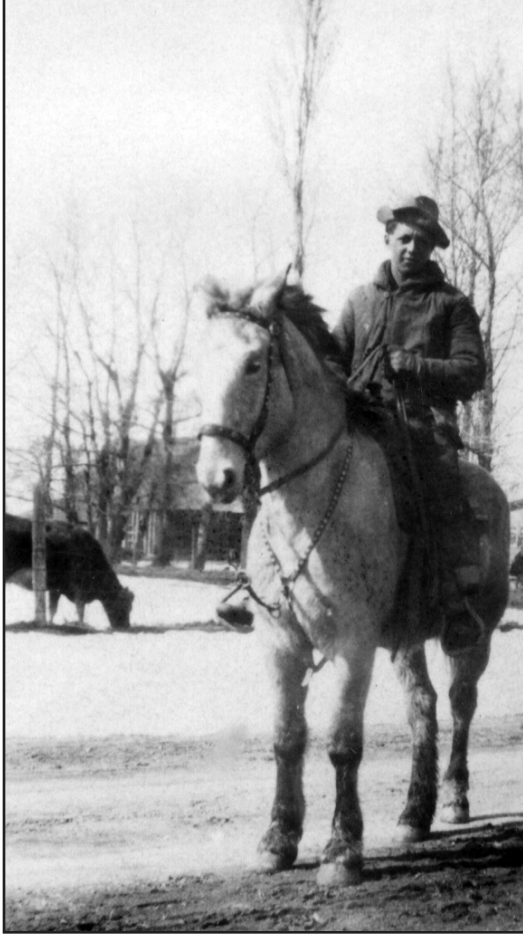
#### FARM WORK - HAULING FOR TARGHEE

When the family first moved to Goshen in 1926, times were good. Jess worked for prosperous farmers: "I helped Will Stringham build a potato cellar. I helped him dig and sort his spuds. The next spring I helped Wilford Christensen plant his crops." Then once more, in summer of 1927, he had the chance for relief from the persistent hay fever by getting out of the fields and into the woods, returning to Island Park to haul ties. He recorded;



THELMA & MARJORIE,  
WITH LITTLE BROTHER  
ALMA

The cliquishness in Goshen was rough on little outsiders like Marjorie.



WARREN KNAPP  
At age 14 he was a fine horseman and teamster. In summer of 1927, he returned to Island Park with Jess to haul ties for the Targhee Tie Company at Eccles Siding.

JESS: That summer our oldest boy, Warren, and I went back to Island Park and each drove our team for Targhee Tie Company again.

This time, however, the family did not move. Jess and Warren boarded at the cookhouse at Eccles Siding where they were hauling ties.

#### MABEL ALONE AGAIN

THEL: Dad and Warren stayed in Island Park, and came down on special occasions. This must have been very difficult for our parents, but they got used to it. I guess because they had a lot to do through the years because of his hay fever. My mother must have felt frustrated to not have him by her side when things would go wrong.

#### THEL: TRIBUTE TO MOTHER & FATHER

I don't remember of her complaining, but I do remember of her being very weary and lonesome, even with all of us kids around. I have found love letters that she would write in a poem structure telling how she missed him, and how lonely it was without him. She was a very special mother. There has never been finer. My father was special too.

#### MABEL TOOK ILL

Marjorie's sister Claudia told her daughter, Cherie, of when her mother Mabel was so sick she could not knead the bread dough.

CHERIE: Mom (Claudia) was the oldest, and Gram (Mabel) was sick, and Gram would tell her how to make bread. She was in dough up to her elbows.

#### LAST YEAR WITH TARGHEE TIE - WORK IN GOSHEN

Jess and Warren probably looked forward to getting back for Mabel's cooking. That summer was the last year that Jess hauled ties, possibly because the Union Pacific tie contracts began to dwindle, and the tie companies began winding down their operations. The next year, 1928, Targhee Tie Company pulled out of Island Park Siding and went to Trude Siding.

At the end of the summer when it was time for school, the family was reunited. Jess wrote, "We returned in the fall to haul beets. The next winter I hauled cedar wood and posts."

Al was too small to do much of the work, but he went along on some of the hauling trips:

AL: One time, we went to Wolverine Canyon. We had our lunch (probably sardines and some hay for the horses). Dad and Warren went up the hill after cedar posts and I had to stay with the wagons to keep some Herefords away from the hay. The cows came up to look things over and I had to decide if I should run or stay put. I wondered if those cattle could upset a wagon with a small boy on it. It was such a relief when they came back with the posts. It was exciting when I saw a coyote while we were riding that morning.



“Then I went to work again for Brother Christensen,” wrote Jess. During most of the next decade he worked as a farm laborer, finding work wherever he could.

### TIME WITH FATHER

While Marjorie and the other children were in school, her little brother Alma would tag along with their father:

AL: I have many memories of times spent with my Dad. When I was small I would beg to go places with him. We walked most of the time, and when my young legs would wear out, he would put me on his back. My arms would hold tight around his neck and my shoes would rest in the back pockets of his overall trousers.

### NEAR DROWNING

One excursion was almost fatal for little Alma.

MABEL: One summer when Jesse was working for Wilford Christensen, he took Alma with him in the field and left him on the pony while he went to change some water. He heard Alma call and, running to him, he found the horse had fallen in a ditch, pinning Alma under her. Neither of them could move. Alma had succeeded in lifting his head a little thus far, to keep his face out of the water. He was almost exhausted when his father arrived. Even then it was some time before he could release Alma. It was a terrible ordeal for Alma, his back having been somewhat injured.

AL: Dad and I used to go to Cedar Hollow for wood. It wasn't far, but it was exciting to me. Dad was a great ax man. One day, he spotted a large tree and decided it was the one. It took a lot of chopping and the butt cut, or lower trunk, was a full load. We rolled it off the hillside and onto the wagon by using two long poles. Most of our loads were usually dry quaking aspen, and they would be so high that we used a log chain to bind the wood on the wagon. The load would sway and rock the wagon when we went through chuckholes and siding places. I used to help pull the brake rope on the downhill, which made me feel strong and important.

ALMA (*riding Bess*)  
& JUSTIN KNAPP  
“Dad and I used to go to Cedar Hollow for wood. It was exciting to me. Dad was a great ax man.”

### TIME WITH MOTHER

Marjorie had been taught to read by her mother, and probably the other children, as well. After Anna started school, Mabel had just one little boy at home, at least when he was not in the fields with his dad. Al told about those tender memories with his mother:

AL: When I was too young for school, Mom and I spent quite a bit of time together. She would tell me stories about her younger days. She was close to her father and she helped him run the store and post office in Marysville. She was always conscious of his penmanship and tried really hard to match it.

I remember some times we would peel and slice potatoes in long thin slices and fry them for a treat. She kept a book around that she would read, called “What Jesus Taught.”



## School in Goshen

Marjorie was in fifth grade when she began attending the Goshen grade school—her 4<sup>th</sup> school in 4 years. Compared with the one-room log schoolhouse in Island Park, it probably seemed very large. Thelma was in 2<sup>nd</sup> grade; Anna started the following year, and Alma two years later. Alma described the school, its daily regimen, and special activities:

AL: Our school had two rooms on the ground level and two directly above them. Two grades in each room was the plan for eight grades. Arnfred Christensen was the principal and a good friend to us as well. All of the children used to meet in one room for about the first half-hour. We had prayer, pledge of allegiance and a lot of singing. I remember Songs like ‘Three Blind Mice’, ‘Ruben, Ruben, I’ve Been Thinking,’ as well as patriotic songs and numbers for Christmas programs to be presented at the church.

### COAL STOVE - OUTHOUSES - BALL DIAMOND

The gates to our schoolyard were on the order of a revolving door to keep livestock from entering. Sometimes we would climb on the gate and whirl around. Each room of our school had a large stove skirted with a shroud to make it about five feet across at its widest place. The damper worked by pulling a chain. We took turns hauling coal in buckets for the fire. Sometimes when we went for coal in the back yard, we would sneak a couple of swings coming and going.

The outhouses were also out in the back yard. A large lot was behind the schoolyard, which had a backstop and ball diamond for the whole community. We had a water fountain inside, which was as modernized as it got.

### PRINCIPAL’S OFFICE

The big dread of our school life was to get caught doing something dishonest or mean and get sent to the principal’s room to get the rubber hose.

### SPORTS - GAMES - PEANUT BUSTS

We had our own track meets, and baseball game, as well as jump rope, marbles, hopscotch, Red Rover, and of course tag. We used to have “peanut busts” for the teachers’ birthdays. For a nickel, we could get a lot of peanuts. When the teacher would write on the blackboard, someone would give a signal and peanuts would be thrown all over. Then we would pick them up and eat them as we heard a story read.

### MUSIC IN CONFERENCE

While the Knapp family attended the Goshen Ward, it was the quarterly Stake Conference that Marjorie looked forward to—for the music.

MARJ: I remember vividly when I was a kid I could hardly wait to learn what the special number in conference would be--maybe a solo by Elda McBride, or one from Al Morgan or a violin solo by Gen Christensen. That was what I went to conference for.



## *Family Additions*

**M**arjorie had always looked up to her sister Claudia, and even with a six year's age difference they were the best of friends. When Marjorie was twelve, eighteen-year-old Claudia found another best friend. Mabel wrote in her history, "Claudia finished school in Firth and was married in the Logan Temple 29 May, 1929, to Arch Hess."

### GOSHEN MEETING-HOUSE

"When I was a kid I could hardly wait to learn what the special number in conference would be--that was what I went to conference for."  
(*Marj*)



CLAUDIA KNAPP HESS



ARCH HESS

**MABEL HALE KNAPP**  
Marjorie's mother was expecting her ninth baby when the oldest daughter, Claudia, was married.

### EXPECTANT MOTHER OF THE BRIDE

What Mabel did not mention was that she, the mother of the bride, was expecting a baby.

Jess wrote in his history: "In November, six months after Claudia was married, we were blessed with a little boy whom we named Bernard."







House in Goshen  
where Bernard Eldon  
“Bernie” was born

## ETHER ON THE PILLOWS

On November 14, 1929, Justin and Mabel’s ninth baby was born—a boy. Twelve-year old Marjorie was just as surprised as her younger siblings when the doctor came that evening. She had no idea her mother was having a baby. It bears out her claim that her family was backward and old-fashioned.

The doctor wanted quiet in the house, so he dabbed a little ether on the pillows of the younger children. Shocking?! Mabel had a rough time:

MABEL: He was born at 9:00. We were both pretty sick; he did not get well for a year, but we have all enjoyed him.

THEL: My little brother Bernard was born in Goshen. My mother had a very difficult time, and Bernard wasn’t well for quite a few years. He was certainly welcomed by his brothers and sisters. He has always been such an obedient child while growing up, and he followed through with that all his life.

## *Naming the Baby*

Marjorie now had two little brothers, one ~~six~~ years younger, one twelve years younger. And what would they call the new baby? The question was debated. Bernie himself explains,

BERNIE: It was my sister Claudia that talked the folks into naming me Bernard. They had known the South family in Island Park when they stayed there two years in the tie camp. Sam South and my father were in the branch presidency there; they sang together in quartets.

Claudia was not lobbying for Sam’s name, however, but for Barney’s. She had had a particular admiration for Barney as a young girl. The whole family liked Barney, whose full name was Bernard Eugene South. And the name seemed to fit. Who could have known then that Barney would someday become the brother-in-law of his little namesake, Bernard Eldon!

## Stock Market Crash

Just two weeks and two days prior to the blessed event, was a day that would go down in history as “Black Tuesday.” Precarious stock market trading precipitated the Wall Street crash of 1929. The 29<sup>th</sup> day of October, “Black Tuesday,” marked the beginning of the long depression that would affect the entire nation, indeed the entire world.

### BLACK TUESDAY

Black Tuesday was the 4th day of the stock market crash of 1929. It was the worst day in the history of the New York Stock exchange. Within hours, the stock market lost all the gains of the entire year. The market had lost over \$30 billion in the space of two days, which included \$14 billion on October 29 alone.

Black Tuesday is widely regarded as the start of the Great Depression, because it signaled a complete loss in confidence in the U.S. financial system.



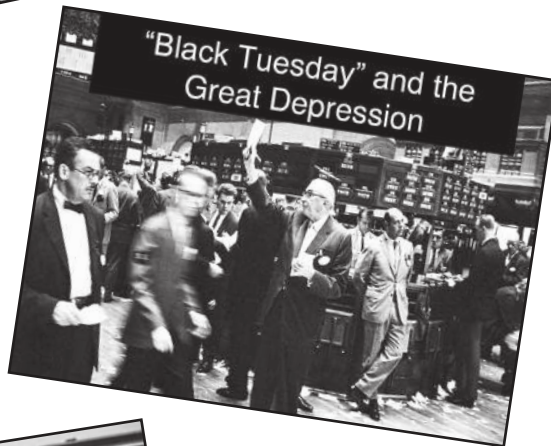
JUSTIN & MABEL KNAPP

Proud parents of

BERNARD ELDON “BERNIE” KNAPP.

Born November 14, 1929, 16 days after stock market crash.





## STOCK MARKET CRASH

Black Tuesday was the 4th day of the stock market crash of 1929. It was the worst day in the history of the New York Stock exchange. Within hours, the stock market lost all the gains of the entire year. The market had lost over \$30 billion in the space of two days, which included \$14 billion on October 29 alone.

Black Tuesday is widely regarded as the start of the Great Depression, because it signaled a complete loss in confidence in the U.S. financial system.

## PATH TO BANKRUPTCY

As stock prices plummeted, with no hope of recovery, panic struck. Masses of people tried to sell their stock, but no one was buying. The stock market, which had appeared to be the surest way to become rich, quickly became the path to bankruptcy.

## PANIC - RUSH ON BANKS

The stock market crash was just the beginning. Since many banks had also invested large portions of their clients' savings in the stock market, they were forced to close. Seeing a few banks close caused another panic across the country. Afraid they would lose their own savings, people rushed to banks to withdraw their money. This massive withdrawal of cash caused additional banks to close.

## LOST SAVINGS

Since there was no way for a bank's clients to recover any of their savings once the bank had closed, those who didn't reach the bank in time also became bankrupt.



# The Great Depression

The roaring 20's were replaced by the grim years of the 30's and the Great Depression, which brought hard times and major changes in the South and Knapp families.



"HOOVERVILLE"

Name given to Shanty towns which emerged around the country.

## Chapter 37

# The Crash & Hanging On

If there is a question you cannot decide upon, put it off.  
Let nature and fate have a say; things may work themselves out right.  
Time is a large factor in our problems.—BARNEY

**A**fter nearly a decade of prosperity, the United States was thrown into despair on Black Tuesday, October 29, 1929, the day the stock market crashed and the official beginning of the Great Depression.

### ZELMA TO CHICAGO ON BLACK TUESDAY

The effects of the crash were most immediately experienced in the east, which was exactly the direction a young member of the South family was heading. In a move that would change her life forever, Barney's younger sister, Zelma, left her home and family in Island Park, seeking greener pastures. Ironically, her departure coincided with that fateful day.

Zelma had left her husband, Roy Hanni, and returned to Island Park that summer and worked for the wealthy Trude family from Chicago.

ZELMA: I started working for A. S. Trude at his ranch in the Island Park country in the vicinity of Shotgun Valley. I worked as a maid [later, cook] for the Trudes and gave up the tough struggle I'd had living with Roy. It wasn't until June

9, 1937, that I divorced him. I wonder, too, why it took me that long to do so.

I had only worked for Trudes a short time when I asked if I could go with them to Chicago. Mrs. Trude said, "Yes." By this time she had learned that I got along well with people. Mother and Father had a party for me before I left Idaho. Mother served her favorite dishes and also gave each of the women present a little favor. I left with Trudes on October 29, 1929.

Zelma arrived in Chicago with the Trudes just in time to hear fortunes of their acquaintances had been lost overnight.

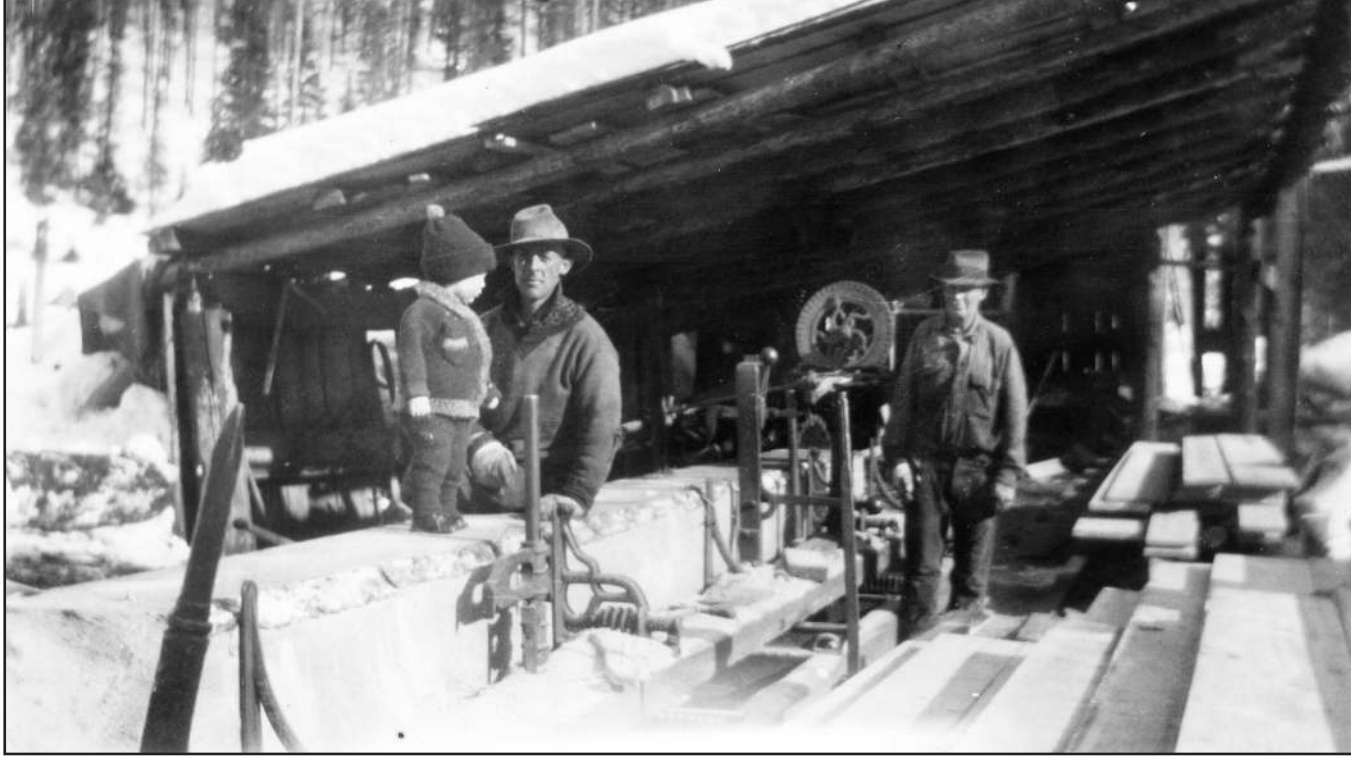
ELAYNE: Zelma went with the Trude Family, who were millionaires from Trude Siding, and went back there to be a maid. It seems to me she was an upstairs maid. They got her connected up with the fur industry.

### END OF ROARING 20'S

Barney's family had had success running their sawmill. Although the

ZELMA SOUTH  
Leaving home and family and seeking greener pastures was a move that would change life forever for Barney's younger sister Zelma. Her departure to the east coincided with that fateful day, October 29, 1929, known as Black Tuesday.





original plan was to cut railroad ties, they soon found their sawmill to be in far greater demand for other sawn materials.

The Targhee Tie Company had been their primary customer. Then they furnished logs, lumber, and labor in the building and rebuilding of the Ponds resort. The economy was booming, people were vacationing at the resorts, and more and more people were constructing their own summer homes. The house logs cut at the sawmill were ideal for these buildings.

LITTLE BOB TATE  
WITH HIS FATHER JIM  
AND GRANDFATHER  
SAMUEL SOUTH  
Persevering at the  
sawmill in Split Creek  
Canyon. The crash hit  
the logging business  
hard. (Photo dated Feb  
1931)

#### STOCK MARKET PLUNGE - LOGGING INDUSTRY HARD HIT

The Souths' summer home business was starting to take off when the stock market took a nosedive in October of 1929, sending the world's economy into a tailspin. As the financial world toppled, the nation was plunged into the worst depression the country had ever known.

Businesses went under, and millions lost jobs. Logging was one of the hardest hit industries.

#### SAWMILLING AND HANGING ON

For the next few years Barney's family continued operating their logging business, although eventually the devastating effects of the depression would bring the mill to a grinding halt.

When the snow became too deep to accomplish any work at the sawmill at Split Creek, they stayed at the siding, where there were several other families in various cabins. Sam and Hannah, Barney and Charlie now lived in the 3-room log house. Ren and Ruth and two little girls were settled into their new cabin by the Big Tree, and Elgie and Jim Tate, with their two children, Elayne and Bob, lived near the cook house.

RUTH: We stayed in Island Park the next two winters. They brought the mail in with teams and came up the railroad track. There were quite a few families who



#### DEPRESSION & LOGGING

During the depression construction was virtually halted in many countries. Farming communities and rural areas suffered as crop process fell by approximately 60%. Facing plummeting demand with few alternate sources of jobs, areas dependent on primary sector industries such as mining and logging suffered the most.

stayed in. We got along well and had lots of enjoyable times together.

#### SINGING AT HOME - ORGAN

And we had—you could call it Family Home Evening, now—like I told you, that Grandpa would read to us, you know. Or some of the neighbors would come in, and we'd sing. He'd play the organ, and we'd sing. We'd sing the church songs—or whatever music that they had. He had some music, because he played in an orchestra in Randolph, Grandpa did.

Though Samuel had regained strength in his arm, he was never able to raise it enough to play the violin. But he could reach the organ keyboard. His two four-year-old granddaughters, Elayne and Glenna, were intrigued by the pump organ and only too happy to pump the pedals to provide the air.

ELAYNE: They had an organ up in Island Park. Grandpa used to play that lots, and it was in his little cabin. It was a pump organ. So as little kids we'd help pump it up.

GLENN: Grandpa used to plunk away on that organ. I remember, cause we used to pump it. You know, we liked to listen to that air sound. It was in the cabin that your mother and dad [Marj and Barney] lived in [L-shaped cabin]. It was in that larger room off the kitchen, on the wall not facing the tracks--the wall with back to the tracks. It was right there. I remember it as plain as plain.

#### TIES AND MINE PROPS

Even after the Targhee Tie Company had moved its headquarters to Trude, there was still a big tie operation going on at Island Park. Those living in Camp in winter were involved in cutting and hauling ties and mine props, eking out a living in the woods. Like the Souths, they had no other place to go. Marj referred to times Barney and Ren were hacking ties for Targhee Tie Company in the winter. Ruth talked about Ren, Barney, and Charlie coming in from the woods with their loads.

#### COLD BEANS FOR SUPPER

RUTH: I can remember when they'd come in at night sometimes, and it would be quite late at night, and these teams, one right behind the other, you know, bringing in their ties or their props or whatever they were hauling. And when they'd start into camp, you'd hear them hollering, "Cold beans for supper!" (laughs) Because they were so late, you know.

### *Runaway Team*

Ren had always enjoyed working with horses and said he and horses got along well. But on one of those cold winter nights, when he and his team parted company for a while, he got pretty mad at a couple of horses. Ruth described the excitement:

RUTH: This one night—it was in the wintertime, and it was a real cold night, and Ren didn't come, and he didn't come, and I was really getting worried. And the road come right square in front of our house. And I'd keep going out on the porch—I'd had supper waiting for I don't know how long, and I'd keep going out on the porch to listen to see if I could hear them coming. You could hear them, you know, on a cold night—you could hear their hoofs squeak in the snow, you

know, in the cold snow, and you could hear the sleighs squeak, too, you know.

#### **HORSES COMING HARD**

And finally I could hear a sleigh coming, and it sounded like they were really coming fast, and usually, you know they didn't come that fast. And so I just stood there on the porch, and pretty quick, here come the sleigh, and the horses were coming just as hard as they could run—and no Ren! And I was really shook. And as they come by the house, I hollered “Whoa,” and they just put on the extra burst of energy and just went that much faster. And oh, I was just sick!



#### **COVERED WITH FROST**

I couldn't figure out, and those horses were just as white as the snow—they were just covered with frost all over. They just looked like white horses. And they just went right on by the cabin just as hard as they could go and right out over the railroad track and headed right over towards Ponds just as fast as they could go.

#### **CROSSED RAILROAD TRACKS**

And I started up the road to see if could—well, first I alerted, I guess it was Jim Tate. I ran over there and told him that that was Ren's team that had just come in and Ren wasn't with them. But by the time I got back to the house, here come Ren running just as fast as he could. And by that time the horses was clear across the tracks and heading over towards Ponds, you know. Anyway, he headed right after the horses, and finally they stopped about at the edge of the timber when we went into the timbers there, you know—or somebody took him over there.

#### **WALLERING - TURNED THE LOAD**

And they had winded themselves, as cold as it was, you know. They were winded. They slowed down and stopped. So when he caught up with them, he crawled on the sleigh and wallered them around—they turned around, you know in the deep snow. It took quite a bit of wallering to get the load turned around, and brought them back, and he made them come just as fast as they could come.

#### **WHIPPED UP THE TEAM**

He just whipped them and made them come back just as fast as they could come. He was really aggravated.

But what had happened--he got out--off to walk because he was cold. And they went over a kind of a thank-you-mom like, you know, and when the sleigh ran up onto it, you know how the sleigh will do, why, they took off, and he couldn't catch them. All I could think of was that he was hurt or something—and here they'd got away from him. But oh, there was all kinds of experiences like that, you know.

Hauling from the timbers was done by wagon in summer. In deep snow Barney and his brothers hitched the teams to sleighs.



"THE OLD BARN"  
Oil on Canvas by  
M'Jean South Lund

## HORSE DRAGGED MOOSE INTO BARN - REN CUSSSED

There was another occasion when Ren was pretty unhappy with a horse. In hindsight, the details of the event seem humorous, but at the time, it was no laughing matter.

With no more Targhee Tie Company, and thus no commissary in the camp, the closest source of groceries and supplies was the Ponds store, four miles away by snowshoe. Even then, money was scarce. The people in camp relied on wild game for meat and those who could hunt to supply it.

Ren's son, Dan, heard the early hunting stories of his uncles, Barney and Charlie. The frustrating conclusion of a successful hunt is described by Ruth.

DAN: I do remember those guys were great poachers. They killed moose, and they done a lot of fishing, and they eat a lot of wild game while they were up there.

RUTH: I remember Ren—it was in the winter time, and they killed a moose, and that's the only time they ever did that, I think, that I know anything about. But Ren was bringing it in with a horse. And the horse drug it right into the barn.

And Ren, he really cussed. And I hadn't heard him cuss. And I cried. Cause it made me—I couldn't believe that he'd say what he'd said. And he said, "I guess you don't know me very well." But he did, he really cussed for a minute or two.

It is not hard to sympathize. Imagine having to get that moose back out of the barn to skin and dress it when it was covered with manure!

## KEEPING THE MEAT

RUTH: Well, and the way we kept our meat a lot of the time. They get a deer, and we'd cut it up and we'd put it in sacks, and the only way we could keep that was to can it. Oh, we could keep it for a while by hanging it up in sacks up in a tree, you know, at night. And the nights would get so cold that it would get real cold. And then we'd take it down early, early in the morning and wrap it in a bed-roll to keep it cold. And that way we could keep it for several days, quite a little while that way.

### CANNING MEAT - BIG JOB

But you couldn't keep a lot of it that way. So we'd have to can it. And I canned a lot of deer meat. I even cut it up. They'd bring it in, and I'd have to cut it up and put it in bottles. And the canning process was a big job, because, then, the way you canned it, you'd cook it so many hours one day, and the next day you'd cook it a little less, for so long, and the next --you'd cook it three days in a row before it was supposed to be so it would keep in the bottles.

### THE ONLY FRESH MEAT

And it was a big, big job. And we'd eat a lot of deer meat, because Charlie and Barney were—they were hunters, and they were fishermen.

Well, it was the only fresh meat we had. And I didn't like it. I canned a lot of it—put it in bottles. I cut a lot of it up.

**Miji Note:**  
The method of canning meat which Ruth describes, I find remarkable. It predates using a pressure canner. No doubt Ruth followed the procedure she learned from Hannah and her own mother. When Hannah and other ladies of her time canned fruits, vegetables, and meat, there was no such thing as a home pressure canner, and the 3-day boiling process described in the Farmers' Bulletin was used. It sounds pretty scary, not to mention hot and tedious.



## Fish Stories

**R**uth, typical of expectant mothers, sometimes had specific food cravings. One time it was for fish.

RUTH: Barney and Charlie liked to fish. They were fishermen, both of them. Ren didn't care about fishing. He went fishing once because I got real fish hungry, and I wanted a mess of fish, and so he went fishing and he caught eleven little fish about that long—in Split Creek. It was before Donna was born, and he didn't care for fish, and that's why he didn't want to fish.

And he brought them home, and I cooked them, and I ate them all. They were just little ones, you know. And I was so fish hungry, I couldn't get enough. And then after that I didn't care whether I didn't have any more fish for a while. But that's the only time I remember him fishing, and he did it just cause I kept after him—catch me some fish, cause I was hungry for fish."

### FEEDING THE RANGER

RUTH: Grandma was getting supper one night and Charlie and Barney had been up fishing, and they'd caught a nice, big mess of fish, but they'd caught them out of season. And Grandma was cooking these fish, and the ranger came to see Grandpa. And of course, the ranger, he's the one that kinda kept track of all of this stuff, you know.

And so Grandma, when she heard Grandpa talking to him at the door, she heard Grandpa invite him for supper. (laughs) and so she took that pan of fish off the stove and hid it behind the stove. And she got out a ham and put some ham on to cook. Well, he stayed for supper.

And after supper he got up from the table, and he thanked them for the good supper, and he said, "Mrs. South, next time we'll eat the fish. (laughs) So he smelled the fish cooking. (laughs) And he had a big grin on his face. It tickled him. He got a kick out of it. (more laughing) It was funny.

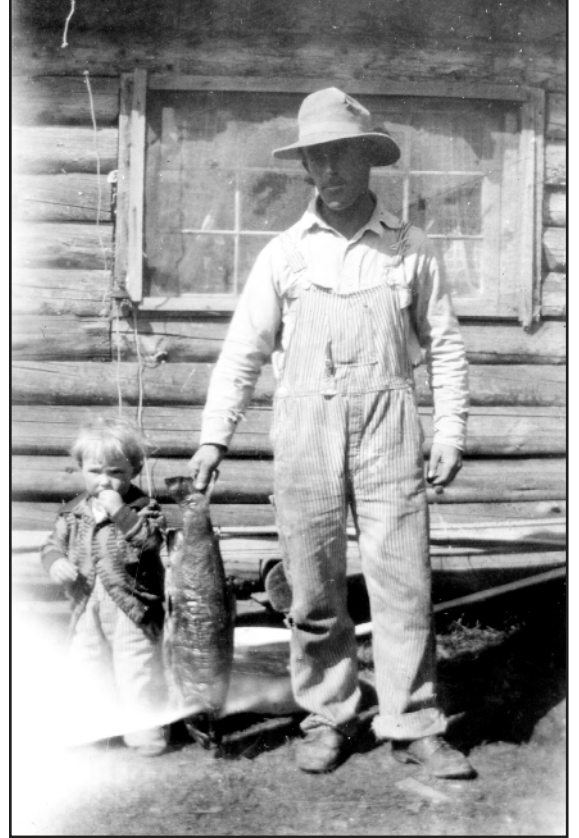
### GRANDPA INVITED HIM TO SUPPER

Grandpa, no matter who came to the door, they was always invited to eat. But Grandma was wishing they hadn't invited him that night. There was always funny little things happening like that, you know.

When getting groceries from Charles Pond's store meant an eight-mile round trip on snowshoes or by sleigh, there would probably be a lot more fish and game poached throughout the winter.

### STATE GAME WARDEN

Designed to arrest the commercial practices depleting the lakes and streams



BOB & JIM TATE  
Measuring the size of  
his catch against the  
size of his son

## Generous Parents – Generous Children

By Marj

Barney's father was notorious for giving away the last can of peas or corn in the cupboard to any old hobo who would come along. He'd invite the old boy in to eat, sleep and get his hair cut or anything. The mother would get very exasperated about this. Yet it was she who was a wonderful example to me. The fruit she sweated over a hot stove to can she would gladly share. The quilts she quilted and the rugs she braided and the pillow slips she embroidered she gave away one right after another with no conditions in the giving.

My own parents spent years of not an extra of quilts, rugs, clothes, but they gave their family everything they had and they worked very hard to get what they gave. And my kids are like these grandparents.

I admire the way the "boys" treat the men at the shop. When David paid the sub-contractor that came down from Montana to work during the heavy season I heard him remark, "I paid him more than he earned for us but it's all right. He kept some of these guys off our backs." I know he'll settle the same way with the rest. Extra pay for their work in the heavy season. But they really do deserve extra. They put in some very wicked hours in those old cellars. They were mighty good-natured about it too.

#### STATE GAME WARDEN

In the late 1800s, hundreds of thousands of pounds of fish were being shipped out of state to Butte, Montana, to Salt Lake, and other places. The beaver population was near being depleted, and likewise the bigger game was dwindling due to large scale killing.

#### RUTHLESS SLAUGHTER

In 1899 the State Legislature created the office of State Game Warden, the forerunner of the Idaho Fish and Game Department. Charles Arbuckle was the first State Game Warden. His biannual reports describe problems and policies, such as ruthless slaughter of game animals, especially by Indians coming off the reservation, including killing does and fawns "for the mere purpose of securing hides."

#### FISH SPAWNING

Spring shooting of game birds and waterfowl should be abolished, he said, as they were being disturbed at breeding and nesting time and driven elsewhere. He reports on fish spawning and hatcheries.

In 1918 he recommended closing Big Springs to fishing.

#### BARNEY SOUTH

"Barney soon learned that it didn't make a big man happy to be outboxed by one his size. He avoided all the fights he could avoid." (Marj)



of fish and beaver and to curb the widespread ruthless slaughter of game, the office of Game Warden had been established.

Families like the Souths, who depended on fish and wild game for their food supply, and who never wasted any animal killed, were not the real problem. The wardens and rangers knew this and tended to turn a blind eye.

### *The Bull of the Woods*

The grueling nature of a woodsman's occupation called for hardy souls, and there were some very rugged individuals in the various tie camps. As if their work was not punishment enough, they would often punish each other in rough games and quarrels. Inevitably, it would come down to the determination of who was the toughest man around, or the "Bull of the Woods."

Not far from the cook house where Barney's sister Elgie lived, was the Allison cabin. The sons in that family, Jim and Glen, were prominent characters in Island Park. Glen was the biggest man around and a scrapper. Often referred to as a "half-breed," due to his Indian heritage, Glen never hesitated to prove that he was the "Bull of the Woods."

#### BOXING

MARJ: Barney had left the camp in winter during several of those intervals when the weather conditions made work totally unprofitable. During these times he had trained intensely in a boxing school. He made up his mind that if he was going to live among the fighting, scrapping people of the tie-camp he would learn to protect himself without resorting to knives or guns. He worked very hard and learned all he could learn in the limited time he had there. His trainers had tried to interest him in staying in the boxing game but that had never been his objective.

He didn't like to box in the exhibition bouts in the little schoolhouse. Sometimes the boxing matches were not really boxing matches. They were contests to see which opponent could knock the other man's hat off. These could be very rough. But it seemed to be inevitable, unless he stayed home on Saturday night, which he did frequently, he often did get involved.

#### OUTBOXING BIGGER MAN

Barney soon learned that it didn't make a big man happy to be outboxed by one his size. He avoided all the fights he could avoid.

Barney had boxed with Glen Allison in the school house. Glen hadn't liked the outcome. He had always been "The Bull of the Woods"-- the biggest man around. His disposition was cheerful always--except when he had a drink or two. That was all that it took. He would suddenly be dark and moody and cantankerous. A few more drinks and he became a formidable threat to anyone who might cross him.

#### RUM RUNNERS

Much of the time there was nothing around to drink. But, the old rum runners,

with their dog teams, made their circuits to camp occasionally. They would bring in the mail and maybe medicine. If Glen could get his hands on the money he'd sometimes buy some of their liquor as did some other tie-hacks in the camp also. Did this perfectly beautiful young man, this Glen, inherit his thirst? His grandmother was a full blooded Indian.

Barney knew that he could never allow himself to tangle with Glen in close quarters when he had been drinking. One HUG and the best you could hope for would be some broken ribs.

### LEFT HIS KNIFE AT HOME

Barney's intent to avoid fights, especially with Glen, did not always work, as in the snow trench incident he described to Marj.

Barney carried a knife in a scabbard on his belt. It was a handy tool for various tasks, especially when needed to clean an animal. One day as he was preparing to leave the house, he deliberately left his knife home. He expected to meet up with Glen Allison that day. Details of the story are lost; perhaps there had been a skirmish in the schoolhouse that did not favor Glen; perhaps he was aware of some liquor recently in Glen's possession.

### DEEP SNOW - WEDGED IN RUT

It was winter with snow several feet high. People walked from place to place on narrow snow-packed trails through the deep snow. He did meet up with Glen, and a fight ensued. As Glen was a far larger man, Barney was at a great disadvantage, and he soon found himself on his back wedged in the rut between the walls of deep snow.

### POUNDING IN THE FACE

Glen was on top of him, repeatedly pounding him in the face with his fist. Barney was in a helpless position and was being hurt badly. Instinctively, he reached for his knife, which, of course, was not there.

Barney took a beating that day, but he was always grateful that he had listened to the prompting that told him to leave the knife home, or possibly he may have killed Glen.



GLEN ALLISON  
"BULL OF THE WOODS"  
Next to the Big Tree  
(On the back of the picture:  
"Breaking Trail")

Barney knew that he could never allow himself to tangle with Glen in close quarters when he had been drinking.



BARNEY



## Chapter 38

# Hard Times

Hard times, hard times, everyone is always talking about hard times. I wish hard times would hurry up and get here. – RANDY SOUTH, AGE 12

Barney related to Marj a hair-raising, almost unbelievable experience he had while hunting for game with Glen Allison during one of those bleak winters in Island Park. Marj recorded the story, which she names “Campmeat,” supplying many historical details which have been included in other parts of this writing.

### Campmeat

MARJ: Life had been hard up in the canyon--the snow was much deeper. But they had never lacked for fresh meat or water. When there was nothing else there were always fish in the creek. In the camp there were so many people! The wells went dry for a time and people melted snow and icicles for water.

#### SHARED THE MEAT

When anyone would get any meat they would share as far as the meat would go. Men couldn't work and hunt. Not all the men had rifles and not all the men who had rifles had ammunition. Ammunition cost money. Neither was readily available to many who were in the camp.

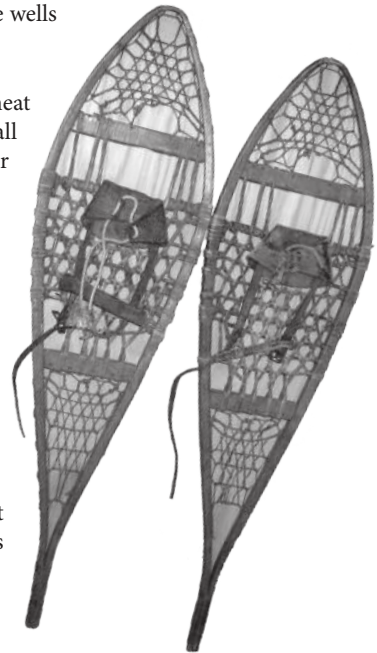
#### SIX FEET OF SNOW

As he trudged through the six feet of snow on his old fur skis Barney was thinking, “It is mighty difficult keeping this camp in meat and darned near a full time job.” He and Glen had set out early in the morning and started for the head of the Buffalo River. The skiing was tough. The newest snow hadn't settled and they were pushing snow with every stride. Barney broke trail and carried the rifle for a while and then Glen would break trail and carry the rifle. They had traveled this way all across the wide open flat.

#### RIVALRY ASIDE - COOPERATIVE EFFORT

Barney and Glen were not exactly kindred spirits but they were about the only young single men in the camp at this particular time. Their efforts to furnish fresh meat for the camp surpassed all the others. It is better for two to work at this task than for each to go alone. The camp needed them and they needed each other.

BARNEY'S SNOWSHOES





They both spotted the big  
bull moose at the same  
time.

### ONE RIFLE - 7 SHELLS

The one rifle they had between them was not much of a rifle. Barney had dropped a lot of game with that old lever-action 35. But, it now had a shot out barrel. It had been fired so many times that the rifling was smooth and the bullets would tumble and scatter. To make matters worse they only had seven shells.

### BULL MOOSE

When there is six feet of snow on the ground, there is only one kind of animal you are going to see. No big game animal is going to move around in six feet of snow except moose. They were looking for moose.

Glen was breaking trail when they neared the head of the Buffalo River. They stopped suddenly. They both spotted the big bull moose at the same time! Glen raised the rifle and started shooting.

Within seconds the seven shells were gone.

The moose tossed billows of powdery snow overhead as he shoveled and snow-shoed his way to the bank of the river. Then out into the river he splashed and he turned the water around him to a white froth as he speedily put distance between them. When he reached the opposite bank he stepped into a bunch of buck brush and stood. He raised that old rack of horns high and watched them--breath bound.

They watched him for some moments and they turned around and headed for home. It was a dejected pair of hunters who turned back to camp. There would not be fresh meat in the tie camp tonight.

### FRESH TRACKS

They crossed the head of the Buffalo River and traveled some distance beyond--in silence. Quite suddenly they came across a set of fresh moose tracks. It is not uncommon for moose to leave the river beds and travel many miles through deep snow. The two claws of the cloven hooves of the moose spread almost like snowshoes allowing them to travel where only a man on snowshoes or a rabbit can go. Even though they sink considerably in the snow their long legs allow them to travel with only moderate difficulty. Now here was a set of tracks leading off.

### COW AND CALF MOOSE

No bullets. Barney and Glen had followed along the tracks only a few feet and they recognized that there were two sets of tracks. To them it was quite obvious that a cow moose was breaking trail for her calf. They followed the tracks.

### RAISINS

Glen hurried ahead some paces, "I'll break trail now a while." As he came along side, Barney handed him a part of the box of raisins he had in his pocket. Glen laughed. Barney and his raisins! He had to admit that they were not bad hunting food.

"Looks like the old cow is travelin' kinda' slow. She doesn't want to tire the calf, I guess. Let's follow them. It won't take us too far out of our way--the direction they are goin'."

"Lead on." Barney responded.

### GLEN IN LEAD

The hunters moved on in a rhythmic stride lifting each ski a little to bounce off the snow accumulated on every stroke. Barney watched Glen as he moved along ahead of him.





### STRONG YOUNG MEN

Glen was at least 60 pounds heavier than Barney and six inches taller. Both had run a cross-cut and had swung an ax and a broad ax until their muscles were like iron. They both had lifted and carried heavy timbers in the regular routine of their work and their backs and legs were like their arms and shoulders. They were both young but both had done strenuous work right up through their childhood. They both loved to tramp around, to fish and to hunt.

### SLOW GOING - SPOTTED THE MOOSE

Barney realized that Glen was signaling him. He had spotted the animals making slow progress through the heavy snow. Barney moved up beside Glen. The expression on Glen's face was beginning to make Barney shiver.

"We were right. The old cow is breaking trail for her calf. It's a good size calf, wouldn't you say?"

Barney answered him, "Yeah, it is. I think it is getting tired."

"I think you're right. You know what else I think?" Glen asked. He was still wearing that expression.

"I am not sure I want to know. I think you are planning to risk our necks for a chunk of moose meat. I don't think I'm that hungry. I still have some raisins in my pocket."

### NOT EMPTY HANDED

"Look, Barney. I was the one who missed the old bull, wasn't I? I should have had him. Now I'm going to get that calf. We won't go back empty handed after all."

"That bull moose would have been dead the first shot if you had had a half-way decent rifle. You know I'll tackle anything that's reasonable! But, using a rifle to club a calf to death with the mama looking on--it just won't work!"

### KNIFE

"No, not the rifle! I'm going to do it! I'm going to ski up along side of that calf and I'll get him with my knife. You come along, not too close! If the cow starts to come back aim the rifle at her. She knows a rifle when she sees one! If there were only one of us it would be dangerous but she won't come back when there are two." Glen had been speaking excitedly, in whispers. Now he started moving ahead. Barney was on his heels.

Glen whispered, "The breeze is in our favor. They don't even know we are behind them."

### OVERTOOK CALF

Glen didn't hurry too fast until he was pretty close to the calf. Barney was right behind him. Suddenly Glen increased his speed to the fastest he could go and overtook the calf. This caused the mother to panic and she sped on ahead. As Glen closed the remaining distance between himself and the calf, he put one ski on each side of the trail and skied up directly over the top of the calf.

### STRUCK RIB-GLEN THROWN DOWN

Glen swung his knife high and brought it down hard and stuck it in a rib! On the impact of knife in rib the calf bolted and reared high and threw Glen upside down in the snow. How that calf did beller! When the calf started making all that racket the cow turned round in a flash and raced back to the scene. Barney was there and aimed the gun at her but that didn't slow her down.



No big game animal is going to move around in 6 feet of snow except moose.



On the impact of the knife the calf bolted and reared high.



MAD MAMA MOOSE  
Again she raised that old  
hoof high and her eyes were  
staring wild at him!

#### FOUL SMELLING FACE

The cow sniffed at the calf first, and then rapidly covered the distance to where Glen lay. She shoved her wild, foul smelling face into Glen's face. Glen lay there in the snow immobilized. He was totally helpless--his skis were crossed.

#### LIFTED PONDEROUS HOOF

After Sniffing, and snorting and smelling Glen for what seemed like, to him, forever-- the old cow raised her head and she lifted her big, heavy hoof and held it directly over his head--for an eternity. She lowered her hoof back down into its track in the snow. Again her head came down until her nose was right in his face. She sniffed and snorted green saliva and mucous in his face. Then up went her head and she lifted the heavy, ponderous hoof and held it over his head again--as before.

#### WAITING FOR THE BLOW

Glen lay there, scarcely daring to breathe, and waited again for the blow--but it didn't come! She lowered her hoof into its track and she sniffed his face over again, and again she raised that old hoof high and her eyes were staring wild at him! She put her hoof down again and lowered her head down to his. A fourth time she raised that big hoof above his head and held it there. Each time seemed like an eternity to Glen. She lowered the hoof back into the track.

Then quite suddenly the calf began to move away! It seemed as though the cow was satisfied that her calf was all right. She lowered her head once more and snorted in Glen's face and took a final sniff. Then she turned to follow her calf.

#### LET ME WASH MY FACE

Barney straightened out Glen's skis and helped him to his feet. Glen was breathing hard. He reached for the rifle and leaned on that for a long moment. The cow and the calf moved away from them along the trail. Glen's knife still protruded from the calf's rib. The hunters watched and watched. The calf wallowed along the snowy trail and the knife was waving in the air.

Glen finally spoke and he shuddered, "Let me wash my face."

He cleaned his face with the powdery snow and dried it with a neckerchief. "I think I can walk now. Let's go home." They changed their direction and started out. Glen spoke again, "There's no use telling anybody how close we came to getting some meat--an inch, wouldn't you say? They'd never believe it."

#### NIGHTMARES -PUTRID SMELL

Eventually, Barney went his way and Glen went his. They chanced to meet one day--Barney and Glen. Glen told Barney, "I still have nightmares about that hunt. I have stuck so many knives in ribs! I've had so many hooves coming down into my face! I've smelled that putrid smell of that old cow as she sniffed in my face so many times! That big hoof of doom has hovered above my head over and over--so many times! Yeah, really, I smell the smell! It's real. It's horrible! I wake up in a cold sweat. ... " Glen shook his head. "That was a good knife I lost, too."

## *Babes in the Woods*

**E**xpecting a baby, hours away from a doctor, and snow-bound, was courageous Ruth South's situation in the winter of 1930-31.

But all was well.

RUTH: We stayed in Island Park until March of 1931 and then moved to Ashton. We lived in the upstairs of Mother and Dad's house where Dan was born on March 16, 1931. He was a lovely, 8 lb boy who was delivered by Dr. Mecham. We were very proud of him and happy to add a boy to our family.

Ruth did not mention how they traveled to Ashton that March. As the railroad's rotary plow cleared the tracks annually about mid-March, they may have been able to take the train, unless it was a bad year for snow and the plowing was late. Waiting for the rotary, however, would be cutting it close.

Their other option was to travel by sleigh, as they did five winters previously, when they went to Marysville to be married, and then again later when Glenna was a baby. Either way, likely they left 4-year-old Glenna and 2-year-old Donna in the care of Grandma Hannah.

### BLESSED EVENT - MIDWIFE

Remarkably, six weeks after Baby Dan was born in Ashton, Ruth was back up in the woods, finding herself in the role of midwife. Her sister-in-law, Elgie, had planned to get down to Ashton to the doctor, but it didn't happen that way. The blessed event took place in Island Park on April 27, 1931. Hannah and Ruth delivered the baby.

Hannah's medical book, later in the possession of Marjorie South, was well-worn. The blood-spattered pages on midwifery, detailing procedures for delivering a baby, were evidence of Hannah's experience.



HANNAH &  
GRANDCHILDREN:  
GLENNIA SOUTH  
ELAYNE TATE  
BOB TATE  
DONNA SOUTH  
By the side of the  
L-shaped cabin





CHARLIE SOUTH  
 “Charlie was minding us. All the women were over there delivering this baby.” (*Elayne*)

MYRTLE TATE  
 “I said a prayer. I was just so scared. We tried to follow the directions out of the book. And everything went just slick as a button. It wasn’t too long ‘til we had a little baby girl there—she was just perfect.” (*Ruth*)

ELAYNE: There was a shelf above the door of the cabin Grandpa and Grandma lived in. [the L-shaped cabin] On the shelf were the Bible, Book of Mormon, and medical books. Grandma was always looking through the medical books.

### DELIVERING THE BABY

RUTH: Did I tell you about Elgie having her baby up there? Elgie was expecting one of her babies—it would have been her third child. And she was going out to have her baby down to Ashton. But the baby decided to come sooner than they expected, you know. And Grandma South and I delivered the baby up in the timbers. They had a doctor book, and it told what to do, you know, in that case. And Grandma, she left that up to me to study that. And I had to read that three or four times.

### SCARED - SAID A PRAYER

And she was having hard labor pains, (laughs) and I was—oh, boy—and I went outside, and I said a prayer, and I was just so scared, I just didn’t know what to do. And I went back in and read it over again—I just kept reading it over. And we tried to follow the directions, you know, out of the book. And everything went just slick as a button.

### PERFECT BABY GIRL

It wasn’t too long ‘til we had a little baby girl there. Everything went just like clockwork when she was born, so it was quite an experience. But that little baby girl—she was just perfect—everything was lovely.”

### CHARLIE TENDING

ELAYNE: My sister Myrtle Uarda Tate was born April 27, 1931, in Island Park. I can remember the day Myrtle was born. We were over to Ruth’s cabin—Ren and Ruth’s cabin, and Glenna and I had washed the dishes in the wash basin. And Charlie was minding us, and I would keep saying, “I have to go home.” And he’d say, “No, you can’t go home.” And he’d make us stay, and I remember how nervous he was.

Of course when I realized that Mother was having a baby and they were all— all the women were over there delivering this baby, in April, when snow was six or seven feet high—but you can see why he was nervous, because that was his sister. And so he let Glenna and I do whatever we wanted in Aunt Ruth’s cabin.

### GOD THREW HER IN THE WINDOW

I asked Glenna once if she remembered that, and she said, “Yes.” And she said, “What do you remember?” And I said, “I remember going home and found a tiny baby girl. And the window was open, and there was a barrel outside the window, and it was a water barrel, and I thought, ‘Wasn’t that nice that God just threw her in the window on the bed!’ I was sure God must of loved us or he wouldn’t have thrown a tiny baby in an open window.”

I remember Charles had come over to our cabin and picked me up and took me over to Grandma’s, and I could touch the snow on the top of the ground—it was that deep, and I was on his shoulders.

Grandma Hannah delivered that baby in April. And remember, we were snowed in. And at those times sometimes they didn’t get in there until sometime in May--when they finally came up with the railroad and plowed in there and



brought the newspapers and the mail, and all the stuff that they had not had access to all winter.

#### BLESSED IN THE SCHOOLHOUSE

All three of us kids were blessed in Island Park in the schoolhouse, which was also used as a church. The records had not been sent to Salt Lake, when the schoolhouse burned down, so we were later blessed a second time in Randolph.

#### DOT & ZELMA TO YELLOWSTONE

Summer brought Barney's sister Dorothy (Dot) from Idaho Falls, where she had been attending school, and Zelma from Chicago, where she had been working.

"I used to go to dances at Pond's with my brothers from where we lived at Island Park," said Dot. "That summer Zelma came from back east for a visit." Dot's story reads: "In July, Dorothy and Zelma vacationed in Yellowstone National Park. Dorothy was 16 years old."



ZELMA & DOT  
Zelma came from back east for a visit. She and Dot vacationed in Yellowstone.

*Hard Times Get Harder*  
**R**en did not return to work at the mill in the summer of 1931. Ruth's description of their situation, growing from bad to worse during the next period, paints a grim picture of the times and the sad effect the depression had on all of Barney's family.

RUTH: We lived for a while with Mother and Dad on the farm. In fact, we stayed the summer, and Ren helped Dad put in the crops and harvest them. Then we moved up town and Ren worked some on PWA and just whatever else he could find to do.

#### BAD DEPRESSION -TOUGH TIMES

By this time we were really in a bad depression. We had two teams and three head of milk cows and very little to do with. It was really a struggle to feed the stock and ourselves, too. The cows gave some milk, so we separated the milk and sold the cream for 5 gallons for 98 cents. We did have plenty milk and cream for ourselves, and we could always get potatoes cheap, as we were in potato country.

#### BURTON BORN

In the spring, we moved again out of town on what they called the Beckstead place. It was a pretty nice house and several acres of pasture and some hay. This really came in handy for our cows and horses. On August 11, 1933, Burton was born down on the Beckstead place. He was the first baby boy Dr. Dotti had delivered after coming to Ashton. Glenna started school in Ashton that winter.

Times were tough! Ren, Dad, Gail, Frank, (my brothers), and Uncle Charley (Ren's brother), hauled lots of wood all winter and sold it, which was a blessing for all of us.

BIORN BROTHERS & FATHER





HANNAH  
At Elgie's house in  
Randolph

## ABANDONED MILL OPERATION

With no market for their lumber products, the South family eventually abandoned the operation of the saw-mill. This family, which had worked and pulled together up until a short time ago, now seemed to be falling apart.

RUTH: Grandpa and Grandma South had left Island Park. Things had not gone too well for them. Grandma had gone to Randolph, and Grandpa was between Island Park and Ashton part of the time.

BERNIE: One spring or early summer when things were tough, Sam South came to Goshen, looked up my folks, and thinned beets for a time. Jobs were hard to find, money was scarce, and things were not going well in Island Park. He knew the Knapps, and through them found farmers who needed help.

## HANNAH LEFT - ELGIE DIVORCED

Barney's mother Hannah got fed up and left temporarily. His sister Elgie left for good, taking 5-year-old Elayne, 3-year-old Bob, and baby Myrtle.

ELAYNE: Well, I understand Grandma left Grandpa once. And I think that's when Mother left my father and moved back to Randolph. Train was about the only way, and you know, you went to Cokeville, and you had to then go 50-60 miles by car. I was five years old.

Elayne's father, Jim Tate, stayed in Island Park for a time. "Then he joined the CCC camp and was in Texas. He ended up in Wyoming and always stayed with the forest service."

ELAYNE, MYRTLE, BOB TATE

Elgie got a divorce and got a job in Randolph. "Mother was working for the school district in the school lunch program," said Elayne. "At the time only soup was served to the children."

## BABY DIED -ELGIE REMARRIED

Sadly, Barney's tiny niece Myrtle, who was delivered in Island Park by Hannah and Ruth, took sick and died January 2, 1933. Hannah, who had considerable medical knowledge and experience caring for the sick, thought she had a ruptured appendix. "Myrtle died before her second birthday," said Elayne, "Possibly of a ruptured appendix. Her side turned purple. She died in Randolph."

A few months after her baby's death, Elgie married William Henry "Bill" Norris on June 27, 1933.





## DOT "FARMED OUT"

Barney's little sister Dot, with no home to go to, spent over half of her school terms earning her own keep, living first with one family and then another, until she graduated from Idaho Falls High School in 1934.

DOT: When I attended the 8th grade in Idaho Falls, it was the last year that diplomas were given when one graduated from the 8th grade. I was in the first class to use the new O. E. Bell Junior High School in 9th grade. (The school was named after our principal.) During this year, I lived with two different families, and I worked for my board and room. I had found out that I was doing as much work as other young people were who were doing this and thus I could save my parents money and I'd have more, too.

During my sophomore and junior years, I lived with a couple (Virgil and Buddy McCan) who owned and operated a funeral home. When I'd tell my friends where I lived, they'd say, "I'm not going to visit you." But they did, and I'd show them the caskets.

My senior year I was lucky and lived in the home of the school superintendent with him and his wife and their adopted son. (Mr. and Mrs. Bean and Ralph). Mrs. Bean even made my graduation dress. I graduated from Idaho Falls High School in the spring of 1934.



DOT SOUTH (right)  
With high school friends. Dot lived with various families, working for her board and room, one year in a funeral home.

How many times would Dot have heard how her mother Hannah had been "farmed out" from the time she was nine years old to earn her way! Forty-four years later she was treading in those footsteps.

## FAMILY HARDSHIPS RELATED BY MARJ

Marj learned from Barney of the hardships he and the others struggled with and how those depression times had torn at his family.

MARJ: Barney spent nine winters in there [in Island Park]. His family didn't. After a year or two they left Dorothy down in Idaho Falls to finish school. Charlie and his mother moved back into Utah for some of the winter months, and she sold donuts that she made. Charlie would go out and sell the donuts. And then she'd come back in the spring, and it was hard times for that family—really hard times.

I think Ren hacked ties. After a few years, however, Ren married, and after he married, he moved out in the winter.

And he would take the team down and take care of them. Sometimes he moved snow with the horses during the winter. He'd plow gardens in the early spring. He'd do everything he could with the team to make some money to take care of his family. And then, that went on.

### NO PLACE TO GO

But Barney had no place to go. He just stayed right up there in the shacks, and he cut ties--he hacked ties.

Barney, though, had a hard time to salvage time for his books and practicing on the violin his father had abandoned. He loved both.



BARNEY  
"Barney had no place to go. He just stayed right up there in the shacks and hacked ties." (Marj)

## Chapter 39

# Poor Folk

We were among the poorest of the poor in that ward – BERNIE

**I**t would seem that hard times could not get harder, but they did. The depression affected everyone. The Knapp family was already having a struggle.

AL: When I was growing up it was depression years and times were very hard. My family did not have a lot of extras and work was hard to find. I remember how blessed we felt to “just be getting by.” We often had potatoes three times a day. Our clothes were fixed and mended over and over in order to make them last a little longer. If the soles of our shoes wore out, pieces of cardboard were cut to fit inside and extend their wear until new ones could be bought.

The pleasure of each day was found in each other, and the satisfaction of things accomplished, not in possessions or playthings. We had what we needed, although at times even our requirements were hard to meet.

### THE HOUSE NEVER BUILT

When Marjorie’s family had moved from Island Park to Goshen, there were six children, ranging in age from 3 to 15. The 7th child had come along at the same time as the depression. They had hoped to build a place of their own.

MARJORIE KNAPP  
With her bed under the  
tree nearby.

“When I was a kid—of 7  
kids, living in 2 rooms,  
we slept outside in the  
summertime as soon as  
we possibly could.

One summer I took an  
alarm clock out with me  
and set the thing hour-  
ly—until I could almost  
estimate the time by  
locating the big dipper.”  
(Marj)

MABEL: We lived in that ward [Goshen] for some time and planned to build a home, but we didn’t ever build there.

In 1930 Jess had sent his two sons, 16-year old Warren and 7-year old Alma on a 3-day trip to get the logs for a house.

### LOAD OF LOGS

AL: When I was seven, Dad sent Warren and me to Hibbard for a load of logs to build a house. We went though Idaho Falls and arrived at Hibbard late in the afternoon. Our horse team, “Cap” and “Jip,” were slow walkers. We got our load of logs and started back the next day. We had to sleep overnight along the highway. We worried when trains came by on the railroad for fear the horses would break loose. We got home the third day and I remember the horse’s shoes were filled with asphalt. This was quite an adventure for me, and I was quite impressed with my big brother’s ability to carry out the responsibility.





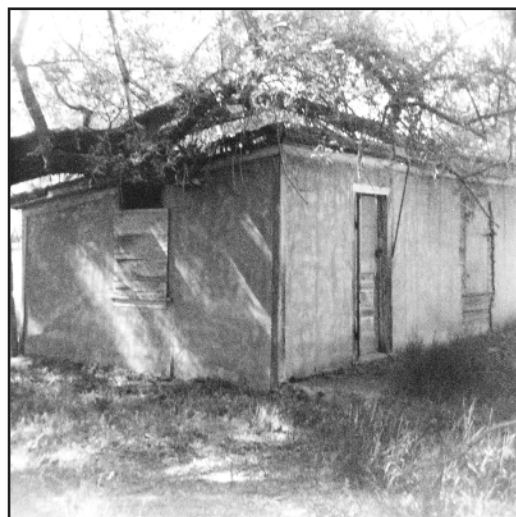


## HUMBLE DWELLINGS

Jess never succeeded in building the house, and the Knapp family never owned a home in Goshen. They lived in very humble circumstances, moving from place to place, renting from the farmers Jess worked for.

THELMA: I was seven years old when we moved to Goshen in Bingham County. We lived in several places in Goshen, rather small places for the size of our family.

“Rather small” is definitely an understatement. Some dwellings were hardly more than a shed. Indeed one of their abodes later served as a barely adequate chicken coop.



## TRIBUTE TO PARENTS

MARJ: I appreciate our wonderful parents more and more as time goes on. One thing--we were born under the covenant.

HUMBLE DWELLINGS  
“Those shacks Mother lived in in Goshen--it makes me shudder--the very worst we had to move into a second time.” (Marj)

## HARDSHIPS

The things our parents endured of hardship—those shacks Mother lived in in Goshen—it makes me shudder.

We used to know how many times we moved while we lived in Goshen but I have lost track now. I wish I could take you to Goshen to see those houses.

The very worst one of all we finally had to move into a second time. It was the lean-to shack on Main Street. How cruel that blow must have seemed! I wonder how Mother stood that. The second time we lived in it was after Claudia got married, so we had one less bed in the house. (Claudia slept in a single cot in the kitchen.)

## WIPE WITH KEROSENE FOR BEDBUGS

Mother had to scrub and clean these places and wipe down cracks and crevices with kerosene to get rid of bedbugs. She'd use feathers to dip into the kerosene and run the feathers into the cracks and into the coils on the old cots.

She scrubbed the floor with lye water until the boards would turn pink. She never ever had cabinets or places to put things.

## SLEEPING OUTDOORS

Much of the time the kids' sleeping arrangements would be an outdoor porch or under a tree where they placed their straw ticks. Summertime it was pleasant. In cold weather it was miserable.

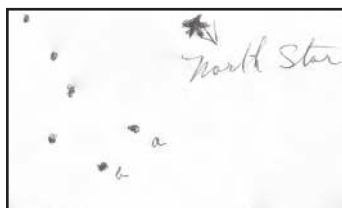
## TELLING TIME BY THE STARS

DAVID: Marj got so she could tell the time by the position of the stars.

M'JEAN: While I was serving a mission in Austria and had no familiar reference points for locating the big dipper, Marj wrote this explanation and sent her simple diagram.

MARJ: When I was a kid (of 7 kids) living in 2 rooms, we slept outside in the summertime as soon as we possibly could. One summer I took an alarm clock out with me and set the thing hourly—until I could almost estimate the time by locating the big dipper.

If you observe a little closer the big dipper swings around the North Star during the night. It doesn't stand on its handle ALL night. You can usually find the dipper easiest by locating the North Star first. Then stars a and b (2 points) determine a straight line that points to the North Star. So learn where north is and then that is the general direction where the North Star can be found.



## “WHOPPERS”

MYRNA: When the kids used to lie in bed—Marj and her siblings—I think a lot of times it was outside, but there were several of them sleeping in the same vicinity. They would lie in bed and tell “whoppers.” Those were made up stories.

## STRAW TICKS

Claudia's daughter, Cherie, heard from her mother about their poor conditions, including those straw ticks.

CHERIE: In the fall harvest, they had ticks they made, which they would fill with straw. By the next harvest time, the mattresses were really flat.

MARJ: We slept between blankets on our straw ticks but kids in other poor families slept between quilts that seldom ever were washed. Our blankets were washed whenever Mother felt sure the wind would dry them by bedtime. Mother and Dad slept in sheets on their straw ticks. I was close to high school graduation before we got rid of those ticks. Of course, we had fresh straw every harvest.

I remember the day Dad brought home three mattresses; where he got the money or how he got them home I don't know, but he bought them from Nate Morgan's in Pocatello.

His hay fever was never quite so bad after we got rid of the ticks.



## AL'S PHOTO & TRIBUTE

“Al has a nice photo of the old place taken in the 90's. It sits on the back of a lot in the old townsite of Goshen, unpainted and with no hint that it ever housed a family. It just looks like an old wooden frame shed. Next to the photo Al has displayed what he has written below. It's a nice tribute.” (Bernie)

### AL'S TRIBUTE TO THE OLD HOUSE

IF I COULD TURN MYSELF AROUND AND RETRACE MY FOOT STEPS BACK THRU THE SANDS OF MY EXPERIENCE, I WOULD RUN, NOT WALK, TO THE SHELTER OF THIS OLD HOUSE. FOR IT WAS UNDER ITS ROOF AND IN THE SECURITY OF ITS FOUR WALLS THAT MY BOYHOOD DAYS WERE SPENT.

IT WAS HERE I WAS TAUGHT THAT THERE IS A GREAT CREATOR AND REDEEMER, WHO ALL OF MANKIND WILL HAVE TO ANSWER TO, AND EXPLAIN WHY. IT WAS HERE THAT I LEARNED LITTLE UNIMPORTANT SKILLS THAT ARE STILL FRESH IN MY MEMORY. IT WAS HERE THAT I WAS TAUGHT NOT TO BE ENVIOUS OF OTHERS, BUT TO THANK GOD FOR WHAT I DID HAVE. IT WAS HERE THAT HUNGER AND THIRST WERE QUENCHED. IT WAS HERE THAT AFTER A HARD DAY OF PLAY, I COULD GO TO BED AND SLEEP THE WHOLE NIGHT THROUGH.

THESE ARE BUT A FEW OF THE FINE MEMORIES THAT ARE ASSOCIATED WITH THIS BEAUTIFUL HOUSE. AND AS THE BLUEPRINT OF MY LIFE'S FAILURES AND ACCOMPLISHMENTS WILL SOON BE UNVEILED FOR MY CREATOR TO INSPECT, I WISH TO PAY TRIBUTE TO THIS BEAUTIFUL CASTLE. ITS MEMORY WILL BE LOCKED IN THE STRONG VAULT IN MY STOREROOM OF TREASURES.

AND NOW OLD FRIEND, WITH PRIDE AND HUMILITY, I WILL SAY AMEN TO A JOB WELL DONE.



MARJORIE KNAPP  
SOUTH

"Marj took us on a tour of the sad shacks where their family of nine lived in Goshen, and we took pictures." (*M'Jean*)

## KEEPING HOUSE IN LESS THAN A HOUSE

Marjorie's mother Mabel was industrious and frugal. She worked very hard, cooking, canning, cleaning, and sewing. Sewing was a necessity, and Mabel was skilled. She made clothing out of cotton flour sacks, probably always by hand. Sometimes the flour sacks would have a floral print. Marjorie and her sisters would beg to go along when their dad bought a bag of flour so they could help choose the cotton print. Many of the flour sacks were plain with the Yellowstone logo.

### FLOUR SACK UNDERWEAR

MARJ: I ask myself how anyone could ask more of my mother than she gave. We wore clean underwear she sewed herself from flour sacks bleached herself until they were white. Few people are aware of how much time and work it took to bleach out "Yellowstone Flour" from Yellowstone flour sacks. Our underwear was bleached again and again as needed to remain white.

No Clorox in those days -- it was boil over a hot fire in the wood burning stove, rinse and drain and boil again and rinse and drain and scrub on the board.

The boys in the family wore underwear also, and I have learned since that all boys did not wear underwear if they were in poor families, and I have heard it told how sore they got just wearing overalls only. [Probably referring to Barney's childhood circumstances.]

### WASH WATER FROM DITCH

I was aware that people talked about "Poor Sister Knapp scrubs on a board and gets her sheets whiter and her dishtowels whiter than I can" -- such were the kinds of remarks I heard. They were true. She cared about her dishtowels -- they had to be white.

Claudia helped Mother scrub on the board. They had two boards and two tubs and both scrubbed. The rest of us carried water that they heated on the stove. We also carried wood. The water for washday came out of a ditch in summer and in winter, the town well which was half a block away.

### NO BLEACH - NO DETERGENT - NO CLOSETS

CHERIE: The washing they would boil, and boil, and boil because they didn't have bleach. They'd boil the flour sacks and make things out of them. They washed on a washboard.

Mom (Claudia) said they didn't have detergent. I was complaining about how the water would get cold and I had to heat it on the stove to warm it up, and she said you're lucky to have detergent. They just had homemade soap -- with the grease floating on the water.

Maybe it was a good thing they didn't have many clothes. I lived in this house with no closets, just one that was built on a landing. Mom said, "We only had 3 dresses -- one for church and two for school." They didn't need closets, only hooks.

### COOKING & CANNING

MARJ: Mother was fussy about keeping the food clean. Her bread cloth was clean and white. She was never reputed to be a good cook but she hardly ever had ingredients but what she and Dad raised in the garden, and she bottled everything in that garden that we didn't eat, and she dried lots of food besides. If she hadn't we wouldn't have made it through the winters.



## EASTER BLESSING

M'JEAN: Marjorie was happy when it snowed on Easter, because all the girls would have to wear coats over their new Easter dresses, and she didn't feel so conspicuous, never having a new Easter dress herself. She viewed the snowy weather as a special blessing meant for her.

## FAMILY EVENTS

### FEB 28, 1931: FIRST GRANDCHILD

JESS: Soon we were grandparents when Claudia's little girl Eleanor was born.

### JUL 7, 1931: AL BAPTIZED IN DITCH

AL: Behind our home and at the end of the pasture was an irrigation ditch. This ditch had a head gate, which when closed could back the water up and raise the water level quite high. I remember walking through the pasture to the ditch with my father, where he baptized me.

### OCT 21, 1931: WARREN QUIT SCHOOL & WAS MARRIED

JESS: Warren started High School but started work in the fields and at spud vacation he kept on working.

MABEL: Warren went a while at Firth. Later he married Carol Unsworth at Logan 21 October 1931. Marjorie was in High School, Thelma, Anna and Alma were in grade school. Alma was a beginner. [Warren lived across the street.]

### DEC 13, 1931: GRANDMOTHER ELIZA DIED

MABEL: While we lived in Goshen, Jesse's mother died in Rexburg. She had not been well for many weeks, having had a stroke.

### FEB, 1933: GRANDCHILDREN - "TWINS"

JUSTIN: Warren and Carol have a little girl and Arch and Claudia have a little boy born two days apart.

### OCT 1, 1934: GOLDEN WEDDING

MABEL: In Goshen we had Mother and Daddy with us on their Golden Wedding day. [Alma Helaman Hale and Elizabeth Precinda Hendricks were married October 1, 1884 in the Logan Temple.]

MAUREEN KNAPP  
born Feb 16, 1933, to  
Warren & Carol Knapp

BERDETT HESS  
Born Feb 18, 1933 to  
Arch and Claudia Hess



JUSTIN KNAPP WITH SON  
BERNIE KNAPP & GRAND-  
DAUGHTER ELEANOR HESS  
Eleanor was born to Arch and  
Claudia Hess Feb 28, 1931.

How odd for Eleanor to have an  
uncle just 15 months older than  
herself!

4 GENERATIONS:  
CLAUDIA KNAPP HESS,  
BABY ELEANOR HESS,  
MABEL HALE KNAPP,  
PRECINDA HENDRICKS HALE





BERNIE KNAPP

"Before you could stand, I propped you up against a fence post and snapped it hastily."  
(*Marj*)

## Tending Bernie

**M**arjorie had much of the responsibility for taking care of her 12-years-younger brother, Bernie. She had bought a little Kodak Brownie, probably from money earned thinning beets, and used Bernie as her primary subject. In a letter written to Bernie many years later, she recalled those times.

MARJ: Dear Bernie: My memory extends back to the days I mixed your malted milk for your bottle. Have you ever noticed how long it takes to dissolve malted milk in water to a point where it will go through the nipple on a baby bottle?

But there were lots of times when taking care of you was fun—lots of times!! Remember my little vest-pocket Kodak? You were one of the favorite "subjects" for breaking it in. In your "sombbrero rojo," and your big brimmed hat.

Before you [could] really stand alone outside I propped you up against a fence post and snapped it hastily. It shows your skinny little legs. You were sort of like being my little boy when we were first at the mill, too, at least during intervals.



BERNIE KNAPP

"You were one of my favorite 'subjects'—in your 'sombbrero rojo.'" (*Marj*)

## BERNIE'S MEMORIES

### GOSHEN SCHOOL BUS

BERNIE: The fall of the year when I was 5 we lived in the town site across the road from the grade school. I remember the bus stopping to take the older children to high school in Firth.

### ANNA BEAT UP BOY

Then I can remember when the bus used to come, and the bus driver was named Gushwah, and he'd drive the bus. And one time Anna came home from school, got off the bus and was crying, because some boy had picked on her, bullied her and made her cry.

And I guess the story is, my dad told her if she came home crying again, he'd give her a lickin'. So the next time, she beat the kid up.



### KODAK BROWNIE

Brownie is the name of a long-running popular series of simple and inexpensive cameras made by Eastman Kodak. They took 2 1/4-inch square pictures. With simple controls and initially priced at \$1.00, along with the low price of Kodak roll film and processing, Brownies were extensively marketed to children.

## BERNIE RIDING ON TRUNK OF CAR

One of Marjorie's friends was Arklee Larsen. Her father had been our bishop. She came to take Marjorie somewhere one time in their car. It had a huge square trunk on the back. I climbed up on the trunk, and they drove off with me riding on the trunk.

As they turned the corner at the store and went past the ball diamond, women came running out from their front yards waving their hands for them to stop and get me off. I'm sure someone from my own house was out waving and hollering also to get the driver's attention. I remember I did enjoy all the attention. I thought I had really done something.

## POOREST OF THE POOR

One time when a prom was to be held, Marj knew she couldn't go because there was no way she could afford a formal. We were living in Goshen at the time. We were among the poorest of the poor living in that ward.



CUTE LITTLE BERNIE

Note: Marj's sister on bed under the tree.





AL KNAPP (*right*)  
With friends Verl and Vere Carpenter

#### AL: VALEDICTORIAN

Following in the footsteps of his sister, Marjorie, Al had skipped a grade and continued to do well in school.

AL: My educational experience was a good one while in Goshen. I was advanced from 1st grade to the 3rd grade, thus skipping the 2nd grade. I had good teachers and good friends.

When I was in the 8th grade, I was chosen to be the school valedictorian. This was quite an honor, even if our student body population was not very large. My family moved before the school year was over and so I was not able to receive this honor.

#### CHRISTMAS

I remember our Christmas celebration at times we splurged a little. We would hike up the hills of Goshen and find a scrub tree. Our decorations consisted of strung popcorn and homemade ornaments, mostly a collection of craft projects we would make at school.

One Christmas in particular stands out in my mind. Money was scarce and we knew Christmas would be also. I remember on that Christmas morning getting a little pocketknife. I also remember it was the only gift that year. I remember another Christmas when I got a "Shooting Star" snow sled. I was ten years old and thought it was the best Christmas ever.

BERNIE: I remember sitting up one night, seemed like I was waiting for Christmas. I was able to stay in the front room and lay in a chair, probably 2 chairs put together with a pillow between and I suppose Anna and Thelma were with me.

#### HAPPY CHILDHOOD

THEL: I had a happy childhood. I felt so secure as a child. Our family played together, worked together, and were very active in our Church. We were poor, but we always had clean clothes and plenty to eat. We just didn't have some of the extra things some of our friends had. We had the most wonderful parents. They lived a good exemplary life.

#### UNSELFISH PARENTS

MARJ: Our parents gave us all they had—no selfishness there—none—either Dad or Mother.

#### BERNIE

With little dog "Brownie."



#### BROTHERS BERNIE & AL



## Church Service

Justin and Mabel enjoyed their callings in the Goshen Ward. Justin served as Ward Clerk and Counselor in the Bishopric. Mabel loved record keeping and carried on with the family legacy of dedicated Genealogical research.



### FAMILY HISTORY

The Hale family was well-known for its remarkable achievements in extensive genealogical research and temple work.

Mabel's pioneer grandfather, Alma Helaman Hale, Sr., orphaned at Winter Quarters, crossed the plains in 1848, helped settle the community of Grantsville, and was then called on a mission to the eastern states, especially New Hampshire, specifically to collect family history information. He later moved his family to Cache Valley to be near the Logan temple, where the Hale family performed thousands of ordinances for their deceased ancestors.

Mabel herself, throughout the years, quietly accomplished superhuman feats in the field of genealogy. Mabel was a Hale. Her admiration for her father knew no bounds, and she loved the work to which he and his father before him had been so devoted. Mabel recorded, "From Goshen Ward I received three certificates for Genealogical Work and an M.I.A. award."

She enjoyed records, and writing, and wrote beautifully.

JUSTIN & MABEL KNAPP  
"Dad was ward clerk and she wrote all his stuff in the ward journals....she once had all the ward records at our house." (Marj)

### ALL THE WARD RECORDS AT KNAPP HOUSE

MARJ: She once had all the ward records at our house. Dad was ward clerk and she wrote all his stuff in the ward journals for him because she was such a good writer. And she was secretary of Relief Society, so she had their books, and I was secretary of Sunday School, and I was a terrible writer, and she recorded minutes in the ward record for me. And she always was doing genealogy.

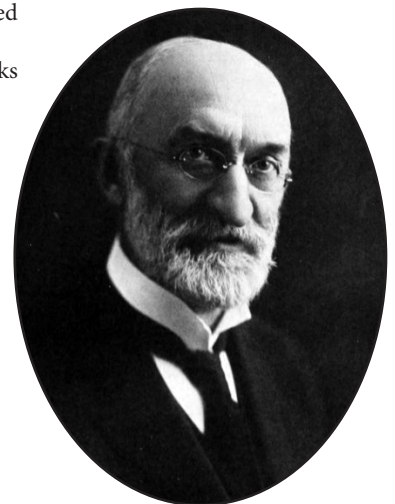
She used to starve for books and time to read them. When we brought books home from school she'd read after we went to bed sometimes.

Mabel craved beauty. She loved learning. It had been such a cruel disappointment when she was a girl to have to return home to help out and could not continue study at Ricks.

### DEDICATION - PROPHET

MABEL: We went to the dedication of the Firth Ward Chapel; there we saw President Grant.

PRESIDENT HEBER J. GRANT



## Chapter 40

# Supper Dishes

This above all: to thine own self be true. —SHAKESPEARE

**I**t was said that during the Great Depression, a successful man was one who could feed his family.

Valiant Justin Knapp, afflicted by relentless hay fever, was doing the best he could for his family in those difficult times. He worked for beet and potato farmers who themselves were struggling with the fallen economy. There was nothing else.

JUSTIN WILLIS KNAPP,  
Afflicted by relentless hay fever,  
struggled to make ends meet in  
the fallen economy.

“At night you could hear him  
breathing; he would wheeze. It  
was a terrible sound as loud as  
a whistle. It often kept others  
awake since our house was so  
small.” (*Bernie*)

BERNIE: Dad had hay fever really bad when I was little. He worked on the farms where there was always dust and pollen from weeds and crops and sagebrush certain seasons of the year. When I was about 4-5, I can remember in the summer time he would sit up in the big chair in the middle of the room at night with the coal oil light on the kitchen table. He would lean back as much as he could in the big chair.

You could hear him breathing. His lungs would be so congested that when he breathed he would wheeze. It was a terrible sound as loud as a whistle--actually he did whistle because his breathing was so loud and shrill. It often kept others awake since our house was so small.

He would constantly lay wetted handkerchiefs over his eyes. He was miserable, and all Mom could do was supply him with clean handkerchiefs, and he would exchange one for another with cooler water as the hours went by. He got little real rest as he never could have a deep sleep during the hay fever season.



### THINNING SUGAR BEETS

The farms in the area around Goshen produced large crops of potatoes and sugar beets. As a farm worker, Jess would plant in the spring, irrigate in summer, and harvest in the fall. The most backbreaking of all the labor was thinning the beets throughout the summer. This was work that children could help with, and the Knapp children worked at an early age.

#### CONVERSATION: AL AND M'JEAN:

M'JEAN: You were too little to get in on all the beet thinning, though, I guess?

AL: I beet thinned.

M'JEAN: Oh, did you?





AL: Yeah. Beet thinning—you can't be too young for that. We'd thin beets around Goshen there, and a lot of time we'd get close enough to the town to hear the kids playing baseball, hear them a' hollering. That was rough.

M'JEAN: Oh, and then you're out working, huh?

AL: By the end of the day, your fingers would get so green, and it would just be caked on. And it would take you quite a while to get your hands clean.

Dad used to use a long-handled hoe to block sugar beets and 3 or 4 of the younger kids followed along to pull out the doubles. I can remember it seemed like this work would never end. I used to get sore knees crawling along as we relayed behind Dad. We knew it had to be done so we'd have the money we needed, but it was discouraging when we could hear hollering at the ball diamond from the kids playing. Our fingers got so green with juice from the weeds and beets that it was impossible to wash off.

#### SWIM IN THE CANAL - CANDY TREATS

Dad used to go with us for a swim in the canal after a hot day. I used to walk to the store with Dad. He'd offer me a pop or whatever candy I wanted. I remember there was a candy bar called the 'Saddle Blanket'. It was partly marshmallow with nuts over the top and chocolate covered. It was about 3 x 4 inches and an inch thick. We also had 'Dark Secrets' with marbles in them and 'Dum-Bells', which

MARJORIE KNAPP (*front row, 5th from left, feet crossed*)  
FIRTH HIGH SCHOOL  
Marjorie graduated in 1934



MARJORIE KNAPP  
SOUTH  
"Diving" into the canal where she learned to swim as a child, but declined cooling off on a hot summer day minus any attire, when the older girls said, "Well, who will ever know?"

#### SUGAR BEET PRODUCTION

Until the latter half of the 20th century, sugar beet production was highly labor-intensive, as weed control was managed by densely planting the crop, which then had to be manually thinned two or three times with a hoe during the growing season. Large numbers of workers, including whole families would methodically work down each long row of beets. Harvesting, also done by hand, required many workers. Teamsters hauled the harvested beets in wagons to the factory.

were two all day suckers on the same stick. When I chose pop, I used to anticipate having it puff back through my nose. Sometimes I chose a nickel's worth of shingle nails and would hammer them into old logs, just for fun.

BERNIE: Marj, with other members of our family, hoed a lot of beets, both thinning and weeding, then topping and hauling when old enough.

*Miji Note:* Marj penned her reflections on a memorable experience in the beet field, titled "To Thine Own Self Be True" -- included in Dorothy Hackworth's compilation "The Master's Touch." This slightly different version was sent to family members by Bernie, who believed the girl in the story to be Marjorie herself.

## Musical Family

The Knapp family loved music. Both Justin and Mabel had inherited from their parents a gift of music. Justin's mother was a sought-after soprano soloist. His father, Justin Abraham Knapp, played a violin he carved himself. Similarly, Mabel's grandfather, Alma Helaman Hale, Sr., had made his own violin. In their very humblest little home there was music.

ANNA: Mom sang around the house. We all used to sing. Dad and Mom both sang in the choir. I loved Dad's bass voice.

Although formal music study was not available to Marjorie, she at one time had the opportunity to take a brief group piano course. She practiced on a dummy piano--a wooden board painted like a shortened piano keyboard, which made no sound at all.

MYRNA: It lasted 6 weeks. Some itinerant teacher brought the "pianos" through hoping to get some students. There was something different about the way they were taught. They didn't learn the note names. It was something like 1st line, 2nd line, 1st space, 2nd space.

I know at some time in her life she was able to practice at her grandmother's house a little.

### TO THINE OWN SELF BE TRUE

Marjorie K. South

A sketch story for posterity

A young girl, in a family of seven children, lived in the small southern Idaho farming community of Goshen. During the hard times of the depression even young members of large families often had to work to help the family make ends meet. While working one summer thinning sugar beets with other girls, the day became very hot. The girls decided when they came to the upper end of the long field they would take off their clothes and cool off in the canal.

She, being the youngest, felt pressure from the older girls but she knew what she should and should not do. When asked: "Who will ever know?" She thought, "I will know." And she didn't do as the older girls did.

Several years later while reading an assignment for a class at Ricks College she came across the famous verse by Shakespeare, "To thine own self be true." Immediately, her thoughts went back to a hot summer day where as a child she did what she knew she should do and didn't follow the example of the older girls who tempted her with the question: "Well, who will ever know?"

In Marj's library there were two thin volumes titled "C. W. Reid's Piano Method for Private or Class Instruction, Book 1 and Book 2, copyright 1928 by C. W. Reid, 200 North Main Street, Salt Lake City, Utah. In the collection are a few simple piano pieces by C. W. Reid printed separately.

Even though her instruction was scant, she did learn to play enough so that when there was a piano in the house, she was able to play a few of the hymns and some of her favorite pieces.

### "POLISHED PEBBLES"

Another bright spot in Marj's youth was the operetta, "Polished Pebbles," by Otis M. Carrington. It is a type of Cinderella story whose main character, a selfless girl named "Rosalie," after enduring unfair treatment throughout, is rewarded in the end.

*Miji Note:* Many years later, while driving around the country selling domes, Marj recorded on a cassette tape her memories of that play. She related the action of each scene, singing all the songs by every character and the chorus. What an impression it had made on her and what a remarkable memory!

### GRANDMA ELIZA DIED

December 13, 1931, Marjorie's beloved grandmother, Anna Eliza Lemon Knapp Bramwell, passed away in Rexburg at age 71. She was buried on Tuesday, December 15, 1931.

*MABEL:* While we lived in Goshen, Jesse's mother died in Rexburg. She had not been well for many weeks, having had a stroke.

*BERNIE:* Grandma married a dentist, Bramwell. When Grandma died, he didn't want anything to do with the responsibility of getting her buried or anything, didn't want to have anything to do with the expenses of it. When we lived in Rexburg [5 years later], we didn't pay any attention to him, didn't have anything to do with him.

### FUNERAL - MARJORIE SAD TO STAY HOME

Eliza's daughters living in the Rexburg area likely made the funeral arrangements, and the nearby grandchildren, Marjorie's cousins, were probably in attendance. But the distance between Goshen and Rexburg, the cost of train tickets, etc., made it prohibitive for all of Marjorie's family to make the trip.

Marjorie was 14; Thel was 12; Anna was 10; Alma was 8; and Bernie was just 2. It was decided that Justin, Mabel, and Claudia would go. Marjorie would tend the younger children at home.

*MARJ:* My sister, Claudia, remembered Grandmother much better than I, because she was six years older, and I heard lots of stories from Claudia. Claudia seemed to feel she was quite well acquainted with Grandmother.

I didn't go to her funeral, because she died when we were in Goshen. And my father and mother were so poor, that it was a real hardship even for them to get



Marjorie's instruction books for 6 week course on a dummy piano

### GRANDMA ELIZA

Died December 13, 1931

"I didn't go to her funeral. I stayed home 2 or 3 days taking care of all the kids younger than I. And I felt sad." (*Marjorie*)







THELMA, MARJORIE,  
BERNIE

to go. And Claudia went, and I stayed home for two or three days, as I recall, taking care of all of the kids younger than I. And I felt sad. After I've gotten older, I've been very happy that I was able to do it—because I don't know—if I had not been able to do it, then either Mother or Claudia would have had to stay home. And that would have been sadder, indeed.

#### TREASURES FROM GRANDMA ELIZA

But today I still have two or three little things at home. One is a sweet little valentine. And I think that I first sent it to my grandmother, and I think she kept my name on it, and after she died, it was there with my name on it, and I received it back. Also, there was a handkerchief. And in it I had embroidered, in the corner, a little bluebird. And I had given that to my grandmother, and she had put my name on it, and it came back to me. And that was kind of a treasure to me, inasmuch as I realized [here Marj's voice is faltering] that my grandmother thought about and wanted me to have those things.

## Firth High School

Fall of 1930, Marjorie, age 13, had started school at Firth High. She was a year younger than the other Freshmen. She excelled academically but socially felt out of place. Like any teenager, she would have enjoyed being popular. The unforgiving small town cliquishness relegated her permanently to “outsider status,” and her sad made-over wardrobe certainly gained her no points.

#### TO BE OR NOT TO BE--POPULAR

One of her teachers took her aside and gave her some insight on “popular” and “smart.” This teacher told her that intelligence, like water, seeks its own level. She was more mature than most of the other kids in high school, had fewer common interests, thus fewer friends. She would find it to be different in college.

#### THE CHRISTENSEN GIRLS

Marjorie had one close friend—Georgia Christensen. The family was probably the wealthiest in town. Her father was one of the farmers Marjorie's father worked for. There were lots of girls in the family, maybe eight, and just one boy, in the middle. And they had lots of nice things. They had music lessons—even violin. How Marjorie longed for music lessons! Marjorie spent quite a lot of time with Georgia and her sisters at their house.

#### PETTICOAT GREETING & GUSHING

Marj told of an incident that surely surprised her once when she was at the Christensen home. The one boy in the family had just returned from an extended absence. All the girls rushed out of their rooms wearing only a petticoat, or in other state of undress, to greet him and gush over him. Being used to that kind of feminine attention, as well as that kind of feminine attire, he didn't blink an eye, and hugged them all.

## Star-Spangled Banner

As a schoolgirl, an event that stood out in Marjorie's memory was the adoption of the nation, for the first time, a national anthem. The date of the resolution was March 3, 1931, two weeks after her 14<sup>th</sup> birthday. "The Star-Spangled Banner" was favored. But there were those who were opposed, arguing that it was too difficult because of its extensive range of pitch. They proposed an alternate, "My country 'Tis of Thee."

Marjorie was among those who did not want our national anthem to be sung to the same tune as England's "God Save the King," and was glad when the Congress saw it her way.

### NATIONAL ANTHEM

"The Star-Spangled Banner" was recognized for official use by the Navy in 1889, and by President Woodrow Wilson in 1916, and was made the national anthem by a congressional resolution on March 3, 1931, which was signed by President Herbert Hoover.

## WORKED AT GROCERY STORE

BERNIE: Marj worked for Cortez Christensen who ran a grocery store there. The other store was Van Orden's. We lived near it.

M'JEAN: Marjorie frequently babysat for Cortez and Lenore Christensen. She was amused one day when the children told her that at church, everyone had sung a song about their rather portly "Aunt Zina." She had no trouble recognizing the hymn "Zion Stands With Hills Surrounded" when they chimed the chorus: "Zina is growing, Zina is growing..."



Grocery store where Marjorie worked

## TUMBLING SQUAD

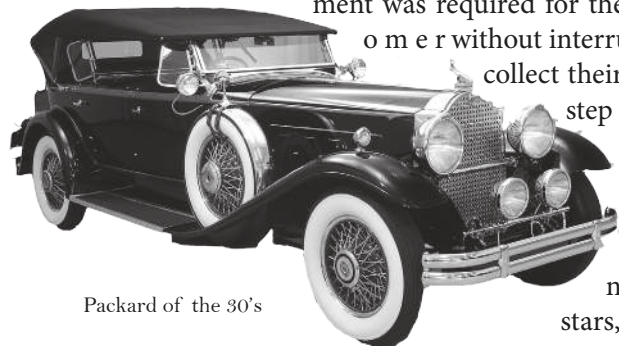
Marjorie was agile and always loved gymnastics exercises, and while in Goshen she coached a tumbling squad. Years later, when visiting the Goshen Ward, she was pleased to hear how people remembered it.

## MARJORIE THE STAR GAZER

Depression times invited innovative ways of making money. An astronomer came to the community hauling a large telescope in his luxury Packard automobile. He would set up his telescope in various places and train it on Saturn. With the aid of the telescope, folks could view the planet and its rings.

He was in need of an assistant, an attractive young lady, of course, and Marjorie got the job. After each individual had peered through the telescope, a lens adjustment was required for the next viewer. To enable the astronomer without interruption to speak to the audience (and collect their money, no doubt), Marjorie would step up and refocus the telescope.

Marj accompanied him in his stylish Packard to local communities. For someone who slept outside, awaking hourly through the night to memorize the patterns of the stars, it was a fun interval.



Packard of the 30's

### PACKARD LUXURY CAR

Packard automobiles were considered among the finest luxury cars in the world, and before the "Great Depression," had a large part of the world luxury car market. The company fell on hard times after WWII which resulted in the last Packard being produced in 1958.

## High School Dates

**M**arj told about two dates she had in high school—neither was a great experience.

### DEAD HORSE

MYRNA: One of her dates, she was with a boy who took her out somewhere on a horse. I don't know if it was horseback or if they were in some kind of a little carriage pulled by the horse. But anyway, on the date, the horse died.

M'Jean's version of the date with the horse dying was that it was at the end of the date. They were in a little buggy. They pulled up to the house at the end of the date, and the horse dropped dead in her dooryard.

### FRESH GUY

Another date, I know she was very unhappy with the fellow—his behavior on the date, and she walked all the way home down the railroad tracks. I think she was wearing high heels. And it seemed to me she always told that story in connection with the fact that her feet gave her so much trouble.

M'JEAN: Marjorie's folks encouraged her to accept a date with a fellow, much older than she, who appeared to be religious, from a very respectable family. He even drove a car. Marjorie was not one bit interested in going with him, considered him to be a louse, but she felt pressured and accepted.

### WALKED HOME ALONG THE RAILROAD TRACKS

The guy was a cad; he made a pass at her. She gave him the slip and headed for home by the most direct route—along the railroad tracks. She was wearing much too-tight high heels. When she couldn't stand walking in them any more, she took them off, along with her silk stockings, which she did not want to ruin, and walked barefoot.

### BAREFOOT - THISTLES

Thistles growing along the tracks stuck in her bare feet. After a stretch, she sat down on the rail, pulled out the stickers from the thistles and put the high heels back on. Alternating between these two kinds of foot torture, she walked much of the night until she arrived home. The house was dark and still. She went in quietly and crawled into bed. No one asked her about the date, and she never spoke of it, either.

## Glimmer of Romance

**M**arjorie had never lost sight of the determination she made as a nine-year-old child that she would one day marry Barney South. But after her family had moved from Island Park to Goshen, the chances of her seeing him in the next several years were rare. Marjorie's parents had enjoyed their association with all the Souths in Island Park. They liked Barney and were glad to hear a little news of him now and then.

Of course Marjorie took secret delight when the name of Barney South came up and was especially anxious for any report. However, sometimes she would hear that he was going with one girl or another, and that would give her concern.

### SUPPER DISHES

It was when Marjorie was a junior in high school that the first romantic spark was kindled. For whatever occasion, Barney was at the Knapp home in Goshen and



had supper with the family, after which he helped Marjorie with the dishes. In playful fashion he splashed water on her and paid her the kind of attention that indicated he had taken notice of her, not just as a little kid, but as a young lady. His flirtatiousness that evening encouraged her in her childhood resolve.

#### AT THE FAIR

She was sufficiently emboldened to hazard an attempt, though unsuccessful, to meet up with Barney at the Blackfoot Fair. Milling through the crowds with family members, she got wind of Barney's being there. Unbeknownst to anyone in her family, she stepped up to the bandstand and had him paged. Over the loudspeaker was heard: "Barney South. Paging Barney South. Barney, there is neat little package waiting for you up here at the bandstand. If I were you, I'd sure hurry over here and claim it."

The evening wore on, and Barney did not appear. She learned later that he had left the fairgrounds and had gone to Idaho Falls to the dance. When the family caught up with each other, her father said, "Barney South must be here; someone has been paging him."

Marjorie never said a word.



#### MARJORIE KNAPP

It was when she was a junior in high school that the first romantic spark was kindled. For whatever occasion, Barney was at the Knapp home, helped her with the dishes, and took notice of her, not just as a little kid, but as a young lady.



BARNEY SOUTH, *(lower left, with CCC pals sporting fake mustaches)*  
During the Depression Barney joined the Civilian Conservation Corps, which was established by President Roosevelt to train young men and provide an income for their families. Of their monthly \$30 pay, the men received \$5, and the balance was sent to their families.

# Chapter 41

## Civilian Conservation Corps

The only thing we have to fear is fear itself –FRANKLIN D ROOSEVELT

Three years after the stock market crashed in 1929, the United States was in the throes of the Great Depression. At its worst, twenty-five percent of Americans were unemployed, hungry, and without hope.

The despairing country elected Franklin Delano Roosevelt with the hope that he would do something to provide relief.

DAVID: Five days after his inauguration March 4, 1933, FDR called an emergency session of Congress, so that new programs could be established. One of those programs was the Civilian Conservation Corps or CCC, a work program that the government organized almost as if it were an army. The CCC established camps and sent its men all over the country for public works projects. At Yellowstone, they built highways, secondary roads, park trails, cabins.

CCC recruits, among others, helped build the Island Park dam, begun fall of 1933, which has been an asset to the valley farmers and an invaluable control of spring run-off. Barney's father, Sam South, helped build the dam, as did Ren's brothers-in-law.

G L E N N A :  
Grandpa and all of Mother's brothers worked on that dam up there. See, she had those four brothers.

### ISLAND PARK DAM

In the fall of 1933, the Bureau of Reclamation started their investigation on the Island Park Dam site for the purpose of irrigation water storage on the Snake River west of Ponds Lodge.

The dam construction came during the depression days, and the CCC employed many Idaho people, greatly helping the employment picture during the 1930's. (Dean Green)

CCC trucks and crew going into the Island Park Dam site.







Bugle reveille and roll call every morning.

## BARNEY ENLISTED IN CCC'S

At twenty-eight years of age, Barney did not initially qualify for the CCC program, but the age range was soon expanded to include those 17 to 28. Barney enrolled—probably around July or August of 1933-- and worked in the CCC's in California.

## ARMY-LIKE LIFE

Barney's life in the CCC's camp was not much different from life in boot camp. Though not officially military, the camps were run by the army on an army-like basis. In some of the camps the men lived in tents. Barney lived with about 50 other recruits in barracks they built themselves.

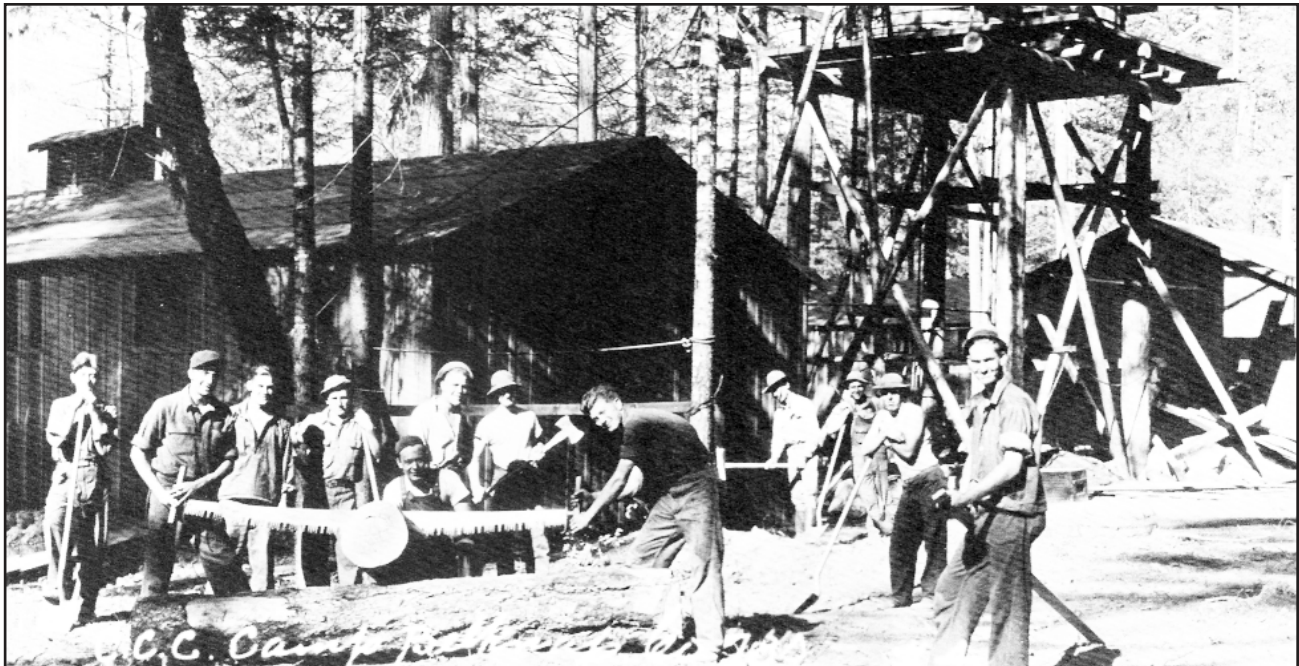
DAVID: Sent to a new location, the CCC guys would begin a project by first building their barracks--one great, big room in which they all lived.

Every morning they rose early to bugle reveille and stood in formation for roll call. They addressed officers as "sir." Calisthenic drills were run, bunks were made and kept in order, and men were given their tasks for the day. They worked eight to ten hours a day with Saturday afternoons and Sundays off.

Barracks Built by the men themselves

## BATHE, SHAVE, HAIR SHORT

They had to be on time for meals in the mess hall and take their turns at KP. Many men found themselves eating better than they ever had before. They were required to bathe, shave, and keep their hair short.



## Five Dollars a Month

DAVID: For a month's labor, the government paid each man thirty dollars. But he did not receive that amount. An allotment of twenty-five dollars was sent directly to the worker's family, and he was given the remaining five dollars — to do with as he pleased. Like the other guys, Barney got five dollars each month.

### BARNEY THE BARBER

Barney was always smart about money. With his first five dollars, he went to a hardware store in town and bought a set of hair clippers, scissors and a comb. That cost him a little over four dollars. The CCC crews had Saturday afternoons and Sundays off. So, on Saturday afternoons, Barney would set a chair in front of the barracks and a sign: Haircuts 25¢. Haircuts cost a dollar in town. Since the men were required to keep their hair short, Barney did not lack for customers and soon had a thriving outdoor barbershop. He had learned a little about cutting hair from his mother but had no other barber training. He learned on the job.

From then on, Barney always had money. He claimed that even at a quarter per cut, in two or three hours he could significantly increase his earnings.

### BARNEY THE BANKER

In addition to camp barber, Barney soon became the camp banker. Men would come to him and say, "I need some money. Barney, if you give me a dollar now, on payday I'll give you two." So Barney made the loan. He said, "It wasn't my idea. They came to me."

M'JEAN: Marj told us that in addition to their \$5, the men were given food stamps, which they needed. Since Barney was the guy with the cash, men would ask Barney for money in exchange for food stamps. The next time they were paid, they would buy back their food stamps—but at a higher price.

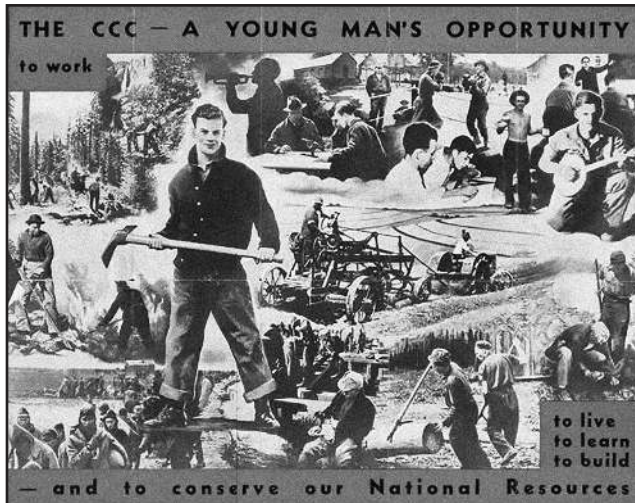


### FROM RIDING RAILS TO BUILDING ROADS

The CCC's served the young men and their families. No longer bumming around or hitting the rails in search of menial jobs.

"I don't know how old Barney was when he first rode the rails or much about the stories. He did quite a bit of this from time to time—along with thousands of others." (Marj)

### ROAD BUILDING & FORESTRY





## CCC

Civilian Conservation Corps was created “for the conservation of our natural resources and the salvage of our young men.”

The depression hurt young men especially. With the fewest skills, lowest earnings and savings, they were at the greatest risk for poverty and starvation.

As early as April 7, 1933, qualified recruits—healthy single males between 18 and 25—were enrolling for six-month enlistments, which could be extended up to two years. They were to perform simple labor in forestry and soil conservation in exchange for housing, meals, uniforms, and a small wage. By July, more than 250,000 CCC boys were set up in camps.

The men were learning the satisfaction of hard work and gaining valuable experience, while their needy families were benefitting from a son’s paycheck.

### LITERACY & SKILLS

Strong emphasis was put on insuring all CCC workers would leave literate. More than 40,000 men learned to read during their time with the CCC. Other work skills like carpentry, stone cutting, welding, truck driving, and typing were taught to fill the need for skilled craftsmen.

### TREE ARMY

Their work accomplishments were a long lasting legacy. From 1933-1942, 3 million men were part of the “Tree Army.” They built dams, bridges, trails, roads, campgrounds and parks; protected stream banks; tackled soil erosion projects; fought fires and floods; and planted 2 billion trees.

They unselfishly supported 12-15 million family members who received the checks sent home.

Idaho had more camps than any other state except California.

## Music Mischief

**B**efore leaving Island Park Siding, Barney took down the old dinner bell and buried it so no one would steal it. One item he took along: the violin.

MARJ: When they left the camp at Island Park, he took the violin with him. All the time he was in the CCC’s he carried it with him to Utah, to Escalante, Barstow, Santa Monica...(tape too faint to hear the rest)

In his off hours, Barney often read and played his violin.

DAVID: One day rain confined the fifty or so workers to their barracks. Stuck inside, some men began playing cards or other games, while others read or just napped. Barney dug out his violin, went to the far end of the barracks and started playing some slow, easy tunes, since he hadn’t played in a while. Gradually he got back in the swing of things and began playing tunes that were a bit faster — then just another bit faster and faster and faster. Suddenly, someone turned over a table and a fight started. In the days that followed, this scenario of Barney playing fast tunes and a brawl breaking out repeated itself about three times before Barney thought he knew what was happening.

### TESTING HIS THEORY

To test his theory, on the next, confined-to-the-barracks day, Barney began playing some slow songs. Then he chose one with a faster tempo — followed by another still faster tune and so on. Sure enough, as the beat of the music increased, so did the activity level in the barracks. The men got louder and began playing their games faster and more aggressively. But when Barney went back to playing a slow piece, the men calmed down — almost to the point of dozing off. At that point Barney would strike up another fast one, and things would pick up again.

### ENSUING BRAWL

M’JEAN: When he managed to get the guys stirred up to the point of a brawl, the barracks officer would have to come in to break up the ruckus. He might make inquiry as to who or what instigated the fight but would not suspect the innocent guy with his fiddle. At least not at first. Barney, of course, would be grinning to himself, realizing what power he wielded.

DAVID: Mischievous Barney got to where he would do this on purpose, just to have fun. Of course, it resulted in some fights and the place getting torn up.

M’JEAN: Marj talked about Barney’s goal to complete the cycle—from calm to chaos and back to calm. Just one time he succeeded--and was very pleased with how well it worked--before his little game was over.

DAVID: Finally, the Barrack’s Boss caught on to what was happening, and he gave Barney the word. He said, “Barney, if you do that again, I’ll beat your head in with that violin of yours.”

### MUSIC FRENZY

DAVID: My dad told me that story long after his stint with the CCC. He said that how his fellow workers reacted to the music was similar to how Native Americans reacted to tom-toms in their war dances. Drummers would begin beating their tom-toms in a slow rhythm that gradually grew faster and faster, became almost hypnotic and culminated in a frenzied war dance. Barney also said he learned that music



and rhythm affect how people feel and act. He had learned that you can get people excited with the beat of a drum — even to the point where they feel braver, tougher and meaner.

## DONT DISBELIEVE EVERYTHING YOU HEAR

BERNIE: Barney used to tell a lot about the time he spent in the Three C's. Once he told me, "When people tell you things you think are just tall tales and you immediately think they are telling a big lie, you had better be careful." He told me a guy bet him once that he could stand and jump across a stream without a running start. Barney was sure he could win the bet, since he figured he himself couldn't even run and jump across. The guy stood on the bank and cleared the stream. Another time a guy bet him that he could outrun him, and he'd run backwards. Barney thought that was a sure bet but lost. The man proved he could do it.

Barney was in with quite a few guys that he had known from around his part of Utah. He met Jess Reid in 3 C's. He was from Bear Lake. Barney later hired him to work at the mill.



### MISCHIEVOUS BARNEY, VIOLINIST EXTRAORDINAIRE

Discovering that varying the tempo of his violin playing impacted the mood of the men in the barracks, Barney enjoyed wielding the power to change calm to chaos—and back again.

## BASEBALL, BASKETBALL, BOXING

The camps weren't all work. After hours, the men had recreation time, opportunities for education and sports, including baseball, basketball, and boxing. When men had a dispute, they would often settle it in the boxing ring.

Barney enjoyed sports. As a kid in Randolph he had played baseball whenever he had the chance. His ability to shoot baskets became legendary. But the sport he took most seriously was boxing.

### CCC CAMP



## Chapter 42

# Boxing & Blessings

Love thyself last. That is a beautiful thought easy said but hard to do.  
The custom is to love thyself first, second, last and always.  
Love thyself last and you will love well and have contentment of soul.—BARNEY

At or near the end of his enlistment in the CCC's Barney posed for a photograph, which remains a favorite in the family album. Decked out to celebrate in a three-piece suit and tie, Barney and a pal are standing on what appears to be a train platform. Overhead reads "Los Angeles Special." On the rail hangs a sign with "Happy New Year 1934."

### BARNEY IN OGDEN - SALT LAKE

Six weeks later, on February 18, 1934, Barney was in Ogden, attending the funeral of his Aunt Agnes, sister of his father Samuel. Afterwards he went to Salt Lake and stayed with Aunt Sarah's family. There he talked over his plans for the future with his cousin Bill South. Bill related, "During his tours of the country whenever Barney came to Salt Lake, he would always stay at our house. I remember at the funeral services of Aunt Agnes, he said, when he came to our house, he was going to make his money in boxing."

### NO MORE \$25 MONTHLY PAYMENT TO PARENTS

Barney's family was ever in dire need, and now the monthly \$25 they had received during his stint in the CCC's had come to an end. Making money during the depression was anything but easy. With his talent and experience, the prospects of a boxing career looked good. Marj told of his motivation to train as a boxer.

"Barney's trainers had tried to interest him in staying in the boxing game, but that had never been his objective." (Marj)

### BOXING TRAINING

MARJ: Barney had left the camp in winter during several of those intervals when the weather conditions made work totally unprofitable. During these times he had trained intensely in a boxing school. He made up his mind that if he were going to live among the fighting, scrapping people of the tie-camp he would learn to protect himself without resorting to knives or guns.

He worked very hard and learned all he could learn in the limited time he had there. His trainers had tried to interest him in staying in the boxing game, but that had never been his objective.





## PROFESSIONAL BOXING CAREER?

He must have felt it was time to reconsider. Likely while in the CCC's he was able to hone his skills with the gloves in the camp boxing ring. Returning to the boxing scene in Salt Lake, he worked with a trainer who had confidence in Barney's ability to become a prize fighter. He was persuasive. He said that if Barney would go to Chicago with him, he could arrange for fights and help build his career. The offer was tempting.

Barney decided to leave the decision to Providence. He was scheduled for one more match. The outcome of the match would be the determining factor. If he won, he would go to Chicago; if he lost, he would give up the prize-fighting and return home.

*Miji Note:* The kids in our family grew up hearing about the fight and its outcome. Both Barry's and David's versions are included here:

BARRY: He decided to learn how to box, and he got real good at boxing over the years, and they used boxing as entertainment up here [Island Park] quite a bit. And he got to where he was quite good at it. There was a guy who was working with him as a kind of a trainer, and this guy said, "Barney you're good enough that you could be a world champ—a lightweight or welterweight champ. If you go back east and really train, I'm sure we could get you into that position."

And that sounded pretty appealing to Barney, so he thought about it. And then he came back to the guy, and he said, "Well, I'll tell you what. I'm scheduled for a fight in the exhibition match this week. If I win, I'll go back with you. If I lose, I'm going to stay here." And then a little later he found out who he was going to fight, and when he found out, he realized he had already fought this guy a time or two, and he figured it was a fairly easy win. So he said, "I'll probably be going with you, because I expect to win the fight."

BARNEY & FRIEND  
Enjoying New Year's  
Eve in California. Both  
were there on a CCC  
project.



### CHANGED THE COURSE OF HIS LIFE

The fight started, and Barney didn't last a round. The other guy knocked him out. Barney figured that changed the course of his life right there.

DAVID: After Barney died, I heard a little more about his prize fighting. Relatives remembered that at one time Barney was booked for a fight in Salt Lake City — a rather important one, since its outcome would determine whether or not he would pursue a boxing career. Barney thought that if he won the match, he would go to Chicago and try to get into some bigger matches. If he didn't win, he would not.

At the last minute, his scheduled opponent, a more popular, better known fighter, got sick. Officials designated a substitute, a man Barney had fought and beaten soundly several times. So, Barney figured, this fight would be a cake walk. Some cake walk! When Barney got into that ring, he couldn't do anything right. He lost.

For Barney, that defeat was the sign he needed, and he did not go to Chicago. If that had not happened, who knows what his future would have been like.

Miji Note: And how about the future of us kids, who were yet unborn?!

### TECHNICAL KNOCKOUT

As a guest of Aunt Sarah's family at his "home away from home," Barney had the moral support of his cousin Bill South, who was an eyewitness to that fight. Bill described what happened.

BILL South: At that time he was pretty good, or thought he was, and he made arrangements to box in Salt Lake, so I accompanied him to box. The second round of the match his opponent hit him just right, and it was a technical knockout, and the referee stopped the fight. That ended his boxing career.

Barney stuck to his decision. As it was winter, there was not much point in returning home to try sawmilling just yet. He and his cousin Bill spent the next couple of months together. It was a memorable time for Bill, as he described it:

BILL: So to make money he bought a file and said anyone could make money that way [sharpening scissors and knives] with a little planning. I remember for a day and a half he knocked on doors to try to get money to pay for the file and couldn't do it so all the resources we had was two dollars and fifty cents left from the boxing.

### RANDOLPH

We then went to Randolph and with two dollars and fifty cents I didn't know how we could do it and Barney said he would show me how. We caught a freight train, which wasn't too uncommon, as this was during the depression. We went to the yards and a church member knew me as a church man and told us how to catch the train. We caught a train and went to Ogden and stayed with Aunt Kate. Then we went to Randolph.

### HOTEL OR JAIL?

At Evanston it was cold and we only had enough money to stay in a hotel or stay in jail. I said, "Let's stay in the hotel." So we used the last money for the hotel. We arrived at Randolph without any money. Elgie was gracious to ask us in and showed us a great deal of kindness. For two months I was very close to



BARNEY

BILL



COUSINS:  
BARNEY & BILL SOUTH  
Riding the rails together,  
trying to make a little money.  
It was depression times.  
"For 2 months I was very  
close to Barney." (Bill)  
Barney returned to Idaho and  
worked to pull his family  
out of poverty.  
Bill went to Czechoslovakia  
on a mission.

Barney. We worked together to make a little money. We worked at Randolph, so I became acquainted with the people, for that was where my parents came from. I have many fond memories of that country.

*Miji Note:* I thought when Marj told us that story, she said that they saved the money and stayed overnight in the jail. Hmm...



ELAYNE

For the next two months Barney and Bill lived at Barney's sister Elgie's home. Barney's mother Hannah was probably living there also. Elayne, Elgie's seven-year-old daughter, remembered that winter.

ELAYNE: Barney came and stayed and William South came and stayed, so we had quite a few of them there for a while. It was during the depression years, you know, and they didn't have jobs.



ELGIE SOUTH TATE NORRIS

Barney and Bill South hopped a freight train in Salt Lake (*rather common in depression days*) and eventually wound up in Randolph, where they stayed 2 months with Barney's sister, Elgie.

## DEPRESSION TOOK TOLL

The depression had taken a toll on Barney's family, which was fragmented and scattered:

BROTHER REN: eking out an existence for his growing family by selling cream, cutting wood in Ashton.

SISTER ELGIE: divorced, remarried, serving school soup in Randolph--making soup at home and pulling it in a wagon to school.

SISTER ZELMA: off to Chicago as maid for rich folks, then on to Boston.

BROTHER CHARLIE: cutting wood with Ren and Ruth in Ashton at times, other times, selling donuts for Hannah in Randolph.

SISTER DOT: earning board and room with various families in Idaho Falls during high school.

FATHER SAMUEL: living between Island Park and Ashton, working with lame arm, and sometime thinning beets in Goshen.

MOTHER HANNAH: in Randolph, probably living with Elgie, probably blaming Sam for everything that went wrong.

### SCHOOL LUNCH

One of the valuable adjuncts of our present public school program had its origins in the financial reverses of the depression of the 1930s. The Works Projects Administration employed women to go into the schools and prepare and serve to the children of needy families of the community, a warm dish, usually soup, to supplement the sandwich brought from home. Within a short time the privilege of a warm dish was extended to other children who traveled long-distance from ranches. To them a small fee of three cents per meal was charged to reimburse the program. There were no facilities in the school, so the food was prepared in a nearby home, carried to school, and served at noon.



## *The Buck Stops with Barney*

**B**arney was 29 and unattached. He had walked away from the lure of professional boxing. The crushing effect of the depression had brought the sawmilling business to a standstill before he left Island Park. Things looked no better now.

But he must have recognized that the task of taking care of his parents and getting his family pulling together again rested with him. Because that is exactly what happened.

### REMARKABLE ACCOMPLISHMENTS

In spite of the depression, the accomplishments of Barney and his family in the next few years are remarkable. They supplied huge beams and lumber for the building of the new Idaho Falls 4<sup>th</sup> ward. They got out massive pillars, logs and lumber for the rebuilding of Ponds Lodge when it, once more, burned to the ground.

They built a large permanent log home for Sam and Hannah with extra rental units in Idaho Falls.

Next to this apartment house they established a lumberyard with a two-story lumber shed from which they sold logs and lumber on site. They constructed a second apartment house and the first of several family dwellings, as well. All of this took place in the severest years of the depression.

### IDEA IS BORN

Sometime and somewhere the idea was born of building apartment houses in Idaho Falls, which would both provide a place of residence and a source of income for Barney's parents. It may have been that winter of 1934 in Randolph, and it may have been the result of a little figuring done by Barney and Hannah.

Hannah had always shaken her head at the way Samuel mismanaged business affairs. Marj mentioned that Hannah often spoke of it. "Sam's no manager," she would say. And she was right. Ren claimed that although his dad "worked hard, he did not work smart." At any rate, he was now not only too old but too handicapped to make a living on his own. "Hannah's the one who had the business head," stated Ruth. Handling apartment rentals was something Hannah could do.

### APARTMENT HOUSE

An apartment house with 5 apartments was designed. The plan was for Sam and Hannah to live in one of the two main floor apartments and to rent out the other 4 apartments, which would provide an income. A second, smaller apartment

BARNEY  
Walking away from the  
lure of professional  
boxing, Barney returned  
to sawmilling,  
taking care of his  
aging parents, and  
getting his family  
pulling together again.  
Their accomplishments  
in the next few years are  
remarkable.





house would be built later.

Perhaps the apartment house plan evolved a bit at a time. At any rate, the plan worked. Property for the apartment house was not purchased until 1935, after Barney had run the sawmill for a season.

FOURTH WARD CHURCH  
 "The South family furnished labor and much of the rough lumber." (Marj)

## *Blessings*

After a period when the sawmill sat dormant, the way was opened for the Souths' sawmilling business to become profitable once more. The 4<sup>th</sup> ward had been newly created as a result of the expanding LDS population in Idaho Falls. Construction on the new Idaho Falls 4<sup>th</sup> ward church was begun, and there was a need for a considerable amount of lumber for the building.

MARJ: The South family played a part in getting that beautiful Brownstone LDS Fourth Ward Church in Idaho Falls constructed. It has always been the most beautiful building in that vicinity. They furnished labor and much of the rough lumber.

The church was to be a large Tudor-style building with steep gables and a tall spire. Much of the lumber required would have to be of considerable length. It would be under construction for almost four years. Barney's family probably supplied lumber products as needed over three or four seasons, the largest pieces being required in the early stages.

### FOURTH WARD CHURCH

The Idaho Falls 3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> Wards were created Jan 1, 1928, when the existing 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> wards were divided. The 4<sup>th</sup> ward building lot at 605 North Boulevard was purchased and paid off by March, 1932. The basement excavation began in January, 1934. Times were hard and much of the labor for the building was done by members of the ward who were asked to raise 40% of the cost of the building.



## *Return to Island Park*

**B**arney faced some challenges. The only timber big enough and long enough in Island Park would be Douglas fir, most readily available at Ripley Butte, about eight miles south of Island Park Siding.

The sawmill was way up in Split Creek Canyon, nine miles east of the siding. It would require an inordinate amount of hauling—very impractical—to take the logs from Ripley Butte to the mill in Split Creek Canyon—if they could even get them up there, saw them, and haul them back to the siding for shipping. Besides, the Nichols and Shepard steam engine that ran the mill was inadequate for the job. The mill would have to be moved and a bigger steam engine acquired.

### BARNEY

Brilliant color patterns began appearing in the sky, unique and beautiful, a comforting celestial manifestation.

**David Note:** Souths supplied lumber and other items, but lots of lumber for the 4th Ward Church. They delivered from their saw mill 2 by 12's that were 24 feet long which had been cut from Douglas Fir. In later years when the building was remodeled the workmen, Goodwin Brothers, marveled at those 2 by 12' s which were 24 feet long and they wondered where they ever came from. Later when they remodeled the apartment house on Ada avenue for us they saw those 24 foot long 2 by 12's in the apartment house and solved the mystery. They learned that South's little old sawmill in Island Park cut those 2 by 12's.

### BARNEY'S BELOVED ISLAND PARK

Barney related to Marj poignant experiences he had in Island Park.

#### PINE FRAGRANCE

Barney had been away from Island Park for several months, working in the CCC's in California. While at the CCC camp he had started smoking. At the end of his enlistment, he spent the winter in Randolph before returning to Island Park. In previous years when he had left Island Park for any length of time, he enjoyed returning to the welcome fresh spring fragrance of the pine trees. But this time he could no longer smell the pines. He determined then and there to stop smoking.

#### CELESTIAL SIGN

Whether it was around this same time or at another time, Barney was in Island Park, and he was alone--the only one there at Island Park Siding. Although it was likely not the first time he had been there alone, on this occasion he felt a solemn sense of loneliness.

Then something special occurred he had never before witnessed: brilliant color patterns began appearing in the sky—beautiful and unique, and it lasted a long time that way, and it gave him a feeling of reassurance. He regarded it as a type of celestial manifestation meant for him.

## MOVED MILL

RUTH: I think they moved the mill while Ren and I were gone somewhere else. We worked with my dad around Ashton. We farmed with my dad. And I don't know just how long we were down there. But I don't think the mill burned up at Split Creek. They just moved it, you know, down to Island Park there, and hauled the timber down.



## ABANDONED NICHOLS & SHEPARD

DAVID: They built a new mill site down, fairly close to the railroad tracks, but without the Nichols and Shepard steam engine. That steam engine was just too little to actually run a sawmill. And so they abandoned the Nichols and Shepard and left it sitting on the sawdust pile there at the old mill site.

## NEW CASE STEAM ENGINE

DAVID: They replaced it with a 25-hp Case steam engine that was twice as big and twice as powerful—and they used that there to cut a lot of timber. And we're talking about pretty good-sized pieces of timber. Some of them were 2 inches by 18 inch boards, 32 foot long that they could make these churches and things with.

It was probably in the spring of 1934 that Barney moved the mill, placing it about a quarter of a mile east of the railroad tracks at Island Park Siding. Somehow the money was scraped together to buy a bigger steam engine.

## DITCH

Another issue to be resolved was supplying water for the engine. There had been one definite advantage of having the mill at the old site alongside Split Creek: there was water for the steam engine. At Island Park Siding there was no water source except for hand-drawn water from hand-dug wells.

The solution to getting a continuous water supply was to bring water down from Split Creek in a ditch.

BERNIE: In order to get a stream of water for the steam engine, they went up the Trail Canyon Road and put a head gate in Split Creek about half a mile into the timber. From there some of the water from Split Creek otherwise flowed down into the sagebrush out on the flat and sank into the ground. To channel the water to the sawmill they plowed a long ditch down through Trail Canyon. The ditch came down on Charlie Simmons' ranch (He watered his ranch with it—also he had a fish pond.) and down across the flat to the sawmill.

### BURIED WATER TANK

The ditch ran past the engine shed and through a barrel buried in the ground, which served as a tank. The water could be drawn into the boiler through the injector on the engine. The ditch continued from the barrel through camp, past Hannah's garden, and down to the railroad into the borrow pit, then flowed along the tracks north towards Toms Creek. There used to be a lot of cattails and water weeds—that's how the willow bush got started.

## SECOND MILL SITE

"They built a new mill site, down fairly close to the railroad tracks, but without the Nichols and Shepard steam engine. They replaced it with a 25-hp Case steam engine." (*David*)

## DITCH

"To channel the water to the sawmill they plowed a long ditch down through Trail Canyon, down across the flat to the sawmill. The ditch ran past the engine shed." (*Bernie Knapp*)







#### BENJAMIN BLAKE CASH

Standing next to the gooseberry bush his great-great-grandmother Hannah planted near the cabin at Island Park Siding. In the background are the stockyards next to the old rail bed.

**Miji Note:** Anyone who actually lived at the camp will wonder how Hannah ever raised a vegetable garden in that gravelly soil. It does seem remarkable, but Bernie Knapp said she had a garden on the south side of the house. We enjoyed her perennial rhubarb plants and gooseberry bushes for years after she was gone. A surviving, hardy gooseberry bush, about 150 feet east of the old railroad bed, and the large willow bush in the little gully by the crossing are two of the few remaining landmarks at the siding. [2019]

#### HAULING FIR TREES

Ren again became involved in the logging, and eventually they acquired a truck. Ren's son Dan, a small boy at the time, remembered back.

**DAN:** You know, when Dad and Elmer Snowball was logging, you know, and they were logging down here in Ripley Butte, and Dad--they had that old truck. It was an old International—about a 1928 International, or 26, and they would go out, and it was about eight miles where they were logging, and the truck would make two trips, and then they'd bring a trip in with the team.

And that was big Douglas fir that they got out here in Ripley Butte. And I think that's the timber that went into that church down in Idaho Falls that Marj called me about.

Willow bush by the old railroad crossing, (*view from crossing*) which owes its existence in this unlikely spot to the ditch which once ran alongside the tracks.



#### HANNAH'S GARDEN

About 50 feet to the south of her cabin was a fenced-off garden spot, where Grandma South had planted gooseberry bushes, rhubarb, and had grown a few vegetables. Hannah's garden was watered by the ditch.

#### BRIDGES

There were several bridges across the ditch in camp--some were foot bridges, consisting of single planks--several were bridges for vehicles. But then there were always alternate roads for fording it.

#### HANNAH'S SAGEBRUSH TEA

It must have been enjoyable for Hannah to be around Ren's four children again, although they were not always fond of her home remedies.

**GLENNA:** Grandma, she used to—when we'd move to the camp, in the spring, she'd brew sagebrush tea and swore it was very good for you. And every time you'd get in that cabin, she'd be wanting you to drink some of that stuff, and it was just horrible. (laughs) Makes me shudder still. I don't remember what it was good for.

## BARNEY TAKING GLENNA'S LAMB

GLENNA: I remember one story about your dad [Barney] when we were in Island Park, and I was little then, not very old, maybe six. I had a little lamb I had raised. And one day, I don't know how it all happened, I find my lamb on top of a load of timber that your dad was taking to Idaho Falls. And man, was I mad! I climbed up on that load, and untied that lamb, and I was just a' cussin' him up one side and down the other—and he was just a' laughin'—taking my lamb! (laughs)

M'JEAN: He did that just to....

GLENNA: No, he was going to take it and have it slaughtered. Because it was pretty good-sized, you know. So anyway, he laughed and laughed. He was just a laughin', but he climbed up there and got the lamb down. But it wasn't too many days later that it came up missing, and I think it finally made it to the butcher. But I'll never forget how he laughed. But he just got up and took it down. Oh, my.



GLENNA SOUTH

## *First South Reunion*

In July that summer of 1934, the descendants of Charles and Elizabeth South, Sam's parents, gathered for a reunion in Island Park. "Our very first South Reunion was held at Pond's Resort," stated Zelma, who came from Boston for the occasion. It was Hannah who is credited with starting the reunions, and she conducted the first one.

ELDER WILLIAM SOUTH  
European Headquarters

Minutes of the family meeting held on Monday, July 23, 1934, were recorded by Barney's cousin, Blanch Fox. Fifty-two were present. Several of Barney's first cousins were as yet unmarried.

The family all wished to send their greeting to their one missionary, Bill South. Since Barney and Bill had spent time together those few months earlier, Bill had been called to Europe on a mission, to the country where he would meet his future bride.

## FAITH AND PRAYERS TO MISSIONARY

It was moved by Lorenzo South, seconded by Ray South and duly carried, that the following resolution be passed and a copy sent to William South, who is laboring as a missionary in Czecho-Slovakia:

"BE IT RESOLVED that it is the sense of this meeting that we send to you our Faith and prayers and good wishes for a pleasant and successful mission and we hope to have you identified with us when it suits your convenience and you have finished your mission and are honorably discharged."

## FAMILY ORGANIZATION

It was moved by VaLois South, seconded by Elgie Norris and duly carried, that there be a President, a Vice-President, a Secretary and a Treasurer of the South Organization to constitute an executive committee, and that we have a Chairman of the family organization to work under the supervision of the President, Vice-President, Secretary and Treasurer. The following were elected: William R. South, President, Ray South, Vice President, George E. South, Secretary, and Hannah South, Treasurer.



### REUNION 1934 PROGRAM

Singing - "Come, Come Ye Saints"  
 Prayer - Ray South  
 Reading - "Highlights of History" -  
 Sara Spencer  
 Vocal Duet - Barbara South and Cora  
 Pratt  
 Remarks - Edward R. South  
 Vocal Trio - VaLois South, Ruth South,  
 and Blanch Fox  
 Retold Story - Elgie Norris  
 Vocal Solo - Donna Jean South  
 Remarks - Samuel R. South

Edward R. South called on the fol-  
 lowing for short talks: Hannah South,  
 Maud South, Phoebe Pratt, George E.  
 South, Lorenzo South, Sara Spencer,  
 and Blanch Fox.

### CHAIRMEN: GENEALOGY -SOCIAL -FINANCES

It was moved by Lorenzo South and seconded by Phoebe Pratt, and  
 duly carried, that we have a genealogical committee consisting of one  
 person from each family of the children of Charles South, and that  
 there be one member of the Committee appointed as Chairman. The  
 following were elected to act on the Committee: Catherine Hatch, as  
 Chairman, Sadie Brough, Lorenzo South, Melvin Call, Lily Cornia, Sara  
 Spencer, and Blanch Fox.

VaLois South was elected as Chairman of the Social Committee

There was a discussion concerning ways of obtaining finances to  
 carry on the family organization. It was finally decided, until the next  
 reunion, that each head of a family pay twenty-five cents, but that any  
 amount above that amount that can be paid thereafter will be gladly  
 accepted, said money to be paid to the treasurer.

### SAM & HANNAH FAMILY

All of Sam and Hannah's family were present at the reunion.  
 For Hannah and Sam, who had not had all their family together for  
 quite some time, it must have been a very happy occasion.

### *Continuous Sawmilling*

**F**rom 1934 forward, Barney ran the sawmill every year except  
 for the period during wartime when he worked in defense  
 plants.

The family no longer wintered in Island Park, however.  
 Ren and Ruth returned to Ashton. "We went to the woods every  
 season until time for school to start in Ashton, Idaho," explained  
 Glenna. "We lived in Ashton for awhile."

Sam and Hannah and the rest of the family, including Barney,  
 Charlie, and Dot, lived in Idaho Falls. Possibly they rented the two-  
 room log cabin already on the back of the lot they would acquire  
 the following July, 1935, the site of the planned apartment house.

### DOT WITH ZELMA TO BOSTON

Two weeks after the reunion, Dot, the new high school gradu-  
 ate in the family, left with Zelma for Boston.

DOT: As a graduation gift, Zelma took me to stay with her in Boston  
 where she was now living and working. We left on a Greyhound bus  
 from Pond's Resort August 1<sup>st</sup> and toured the U.S. for 20 days. We took  
 our time seeing everything we could, even attending the World's Fair in  
 Chicago, before arriving at Zelma's residence in Boston.

Mother made Zelma promise I would return for Christmas, and that  
 I wouldn't go out on dates. On that trip, since Zelma went by Zelma  
 Hanni, I changed my name to Phyllis Hanni. Zelma saw to it that we  
 attended church in Cambridge and mutual in Lynn, Massachusetts.

When Dot returned, she got a job as a stenographer and book-  
 keeper for W. L. Shattuck in Idaho Falls.

Ray South	Earl Andrews
Mable South	Fern Andrews
Ruth South	Rodney Andrews
Barbara South	
Grace South	Mary South
Lavar South	Betty Jean South
William R. South	Bill South
	Jimmy South
Merlin Brough	
Athlene Brough	Edward R. South
	Maud South
Phoebe Pratt	VaLois South
Lillian Pratt	Ruth South
Cora Pratt	Edward South
George E. South	Ross Fox
Donna South	Blanch Fox
Carolyn South	Junior Fox
Larry South	Richard Fox
Barbara South	
Sonny South	Samuel South
	Hannah South
Lorenzo South	Zelma South
Ruth South	Bernard South
Glenna South	Charles South
Donna South	Dorothy South
Dan South	
Burton South	Elgie Norris
	Elaine Norris
Sara Spencer	Bobby Norris
Leone Andrews	





ZELMA & DOT

"As a graduation gift  
Zelma took me to stay with her  
in Boston." (*Dot*)

MARJORIE KNAPP  
Graduated from  
Firth High School  
in May, 1934.  
Her dream of  
becoming a nurse is  
soon to be shattered.

## *Marjorie Knapp*

**F**ar removed from the sawmill setting  
was another young lady who had  
graduated from high school in the  
spring of 1934.

Marjorie Knapp worked in the fields  
around Goshen thinning beets that sum-  
mer while anticipating her new life as a  
nursing student at the Dee McKay Hospital  
in Ogden.

That dream was soon to be shattered.





384 TARGHEE TIES

# Chapter 43

## Ricks College

### Noblesse Oblige

Noble birth imposes the obligation of noble conduct.—MABEL'S NOTE

Petite Marjorie Knapp with her short, sassy haircut, took Ricks College by storm. Marj had a rather spectacular two-year college career at Ricks. Having considered herself a “nobody” from a “nothing town,” she had expected to bury herself in a long line of starched white uniforms in a sterile environment among graphs and test tubes at the Dee Memorial Hospital in Ogden.

Instead she found herself at Ricks College, at the center of the social whirl of a very social society. Besides being admitted to the elite Purple Key Club, she joined the Girls' Glee Club and the Thespian Club. As the coach's secretary, she was in the prime position to become acquainted with every athlete in school.

### SEVENTEEN YEARS OLD

MARJ: I had had a bad disappointment. I had planned for two years to be a nurse, had applied and had been accepted to train at the Dee Memorial Hospital in Ogden. Just before it was time for the training to begin I received notice from the Administration that they had overlooked an important factor. I was too young. They were sorry and invited me to apply in another year.

I had allowed a high school teacher to influence me in my choice to be a nurse. The teacher had downgraded going to Ricks so much that I felt it was a real compromise--I just didn't want to go there.

Besides, school was already in session, and I didn't have any clothes. (In the nurses program at the Dee Memorial I could get the uniforms and pay a little at a time on them out of the little money I'd earn, and the housing and board were furnished.) The alternative left was to stay home and work in a little grocery store for the year.

### APPLIED TO RICKS

So I applied to enter Ricks. Dad and Mother helped me make the switch, and they were so understanding. They were secretly relieved, I believe; they had never wanted me to be a nurse. Dad and Mother made a trip to Rexburg and made application for me to get into school and applied for a job at the school. They found a place for me to live and returned home. I went to work in the harvest picking potatoes for a couple weeks.

MARJORIE KNAPP  
Never had she pictured  
herself cheering for the  
Vikings--and loving it!







#### RICKS CAMPUS

"I was lost at Ricks--completely overwhelmed. It was BIG compared to the little old high school I had attended. My late start didn't help any. I didn't know a solitary soul." (*Marjorie*)

#### ONE SKIRT & TWO SWEATERS

I bought a skirt and two sweaters and had enough to pay for books and had a little money left for food. My winter coat was a little waist-length jacket--sort of a rubberized material with no lining. It was black. By spring it was so badly worn that the black would wear off onto my neck, and I always had a dirty neck. I would have to wear something under the collar and then go to the washroom and wash my neck when I got to school.

#### LATE & LOST AT RICKS

Dad took me back up there after we finished the potato picking and school had been in session three and a half weeks. I was lost at Ricks--completely overwhelmed. It was BIG compared to the little old high school I had attended. My late start didn't help me any. I didn't know a solitary soul. There were returned missionaries in school and married men with families. (Randy, if I had remembered this I never would have sent you to your first day of school all by yourself.)

#### POOR

After I had been in school for a time I figured that I was the poorest person attending Ricks College except maybe one girl, Opal Cheney, who rode on a milk truck, sitting on milk cans on the back of a flat bed each day in every kind of weather and from how far out I have no idea. Thank goodness she had a warm winter coat with a big fur collar. I salute her.

#### ROOMMATES

My roommates were a miniature German girl who always brought sour bread to school and a twenty-six year old who had handicaps from a bout with Scarlet Fever when she was little. One leg and one arm were partially withered, and she was blind in one eye. Her artificial eye was quite different, and she limped. She had bad dreams at night which caused her to wake up crying out in the night such things as "Get that man out of here."

It turned out that this was a plan to get us to get her an audience with Professor Bennion who was the Dean of Students. She had a mighty crush on him. He told us that she used to faint in his class, and he would carry her out until he decided it was all put on, and then he had some boys pick her up and carry her out in not so special fashion, and she quit fainting in school. So he told us not to worry about her dreams, and it really did prove out that they were fake. Generally, however, it was easy to get along with them.

#### DIFFICULT COURSES

I had registered for the maximum hours and for difficult courses. I passed the college entrance exam and was allowed to take English Composition from Professor Joseph Catmull. His was one of my hardest classes. I came to respect him and admire him, both as an individual and teacher. I took a class from him every quarter I was in school.

I also took Anatomy and Physiology, Chemistry, Bacteriology and choir and Ethics and a P.E. class. This course was a challenge, and the late start did not make it easier. I had so much make up work to do. I also had not had the best attitude. What did Ricks mean to me anyway? I was only there because of an unlucky

break, and I certainly wouldn't be there next year.

#### SOCIAL SPLASH

I had a few surprises. I was initiated into the only women's social club at the school, which amazes me more and more as time goes on. This even occurred when I, being late, had only been in school a few days. If it had been longer, and they could have seen that I only had two skirts and two sweaters, they would never have done it. I was almost chosen for cheer leader, even.

I had guys asking for dates, which was really a switch. I had to turn them down, because I didn't have dresses for dances, etc. This all came about during the worst of the depression. My folks were in rough circumstances.

#### ACADEMIC STANDING

There was a policy at Ricks to give the students a mid term report card which didn't count on the permanent record. I suddenly realized that I couldn't bear to have a report card with grades like that again. I buckled down, and by the time the report cards came at the end of the quarter, mine were up. I found that I couldn't live with myself and neglect my studying, and besides I realized I loved school and was glad that I was not down at Dee Memorial Hospital. English Composition was wonderful. I also learned that a good academic standing goes quite a way to make up for other deficiencies--no clothes.

#### GAMES & DANCES

So school went on. In the Purple Key Club we had uniforms--I made mine. I went to all the ball games and matinee dances and sunrise dances, and I saw no shows nor did I go to evening dances or evening functions where people had to dress up.



MARJORIE KNAPP

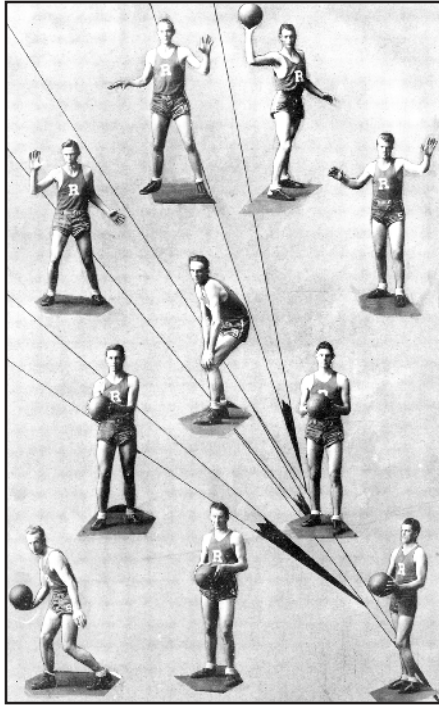
Initiated into the Purple Key Club, Marjorie hand-stitched her uniform from an old dress of her Aunt Eveline's. She made many friends in the prestigious club.

#### GOAT WEEK

Being an initiate of the prestigious PK Club, Marjorie, along with the other new selectees, had to go through "goat week," a week of harmless but inconvenient or embarrassing hazing activities.

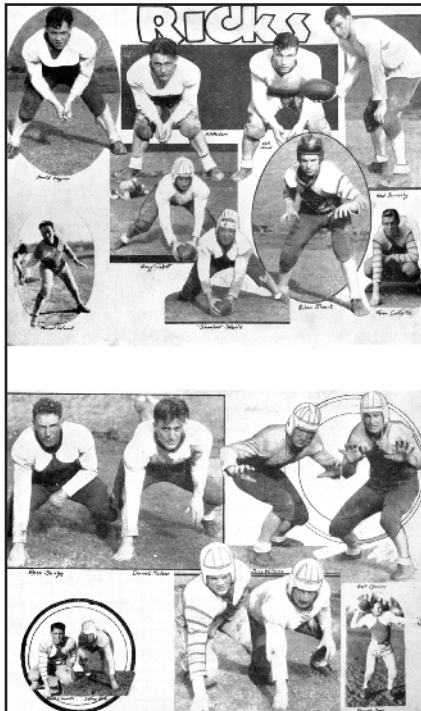
On one of the days the "goats" were to dress as small children. Like the other girls, Marjorie looked silly with her rolled down stockings, large eyebrow-penciled freckles, exaggeratedly rosy cheeks, and carrying around an oversized lollipop. The requirement pertained not only to class and school events but extended to off-campus activities as well.

M'JEAN: On that day Marjorie was with a group of students when an unusual opportunity came up—and as I recall, it was to take a short airplane ride. Two or three students were selected, among them Marjorie. One of the members of the PK Club quickly protested, "She can't go; she's being 'goated.'" Marjorie, ignoring the protest, wasted no time in tossing the lollipop, rolling up her stockings and wiping off the fake freckles. She was not about to miss a chance like this in favor of an upper-classman after having been singled out and offered the invitation.



"MARJ'S BOYS"

"I had a chance to get acquainted with nearly all the athletes." (*Marjorie*)



### COACH'S SECRETARY

MARJ: I did get a job at the school. I became the coach's secretary. That paid for part of the tuition and some of my books. Besides, I had a chance to get acquainted with nearly all the athletes.

### SWEATER GIRL

By the end of the school year, I had stitched and mended those two sweaters to the point they had become quite a bit smaller and began to fit rather tight. It may have appeared I was trying to be a "sweater girl."



COACH PACKER

### DOC MORRELL - FAVORITE PROF

BERNIE: Marj took some classes from Doc Morrell, her favorite prof. He was well liked. He was sharp and well known for his wit. In one of her classes there was a student that always came in late. Every morning Doc Morrell would read the class roll, alphabetically. This boy's name was Snell. One day he came in just as his name came up on the roll. Doc Morrell called out in a high-pitched voice, "Mr. Snail."

Doc Morrell taught teacher education.

MARJ: Doc Morrell used to take in all the matinee dances, and he would watch, and when he saw a girl that was n't being asked to dance by the boys he would make sure to dance with her. He attended all the assemblies.



DOC MORRELL



"SWEATER GIRL"

"I had stitched and mended those two sweaters to the point that they began to fit rather tight." (*Marjorie*)



## ALMA MATER

Marjorie's parents were thrilled to have their daughter attending their alma mater where they were students 27 years earlier when it was Ricks Academy. Mabel had responded to a call from her ward to take the Sunday School Normal Course; Jess had accepted the call to the mission course at Ricks in preparation for leaving on a mission.

Mabel's tender letter reflects her hopes, concerns, and love for Marjorie as she embarked on a new life adventure.



PROF CATMULL

### DRAMATICS - PROF CATMULL

Marj tiptoed into the Ricks drama world headed by Joe Catmull, another favorite teacher. Given the assignment to present a reading in class, she made her mark.

Having memorized poems by the dozen, Marj had no trouble learning a lengthy, very dramatic piece. It was chock-full of swear words. On her turn, with her newfound confidence, and determined to give it her all, she gave a dynamic rendition, not sparing the profane vocabulary. Her classmates were visibly awed, and she could tell Prof. Catmull was impressed. But what he said was, "You did a great job of the reading—now if you'd just clean it up a little!"

*Miji Note:* Marj would sometimes recite her lengthy readings to us kids, adjusting the language for our ears. We loved hearing them:

The Cremation of Sam McGee  
Gunga Din  
Lasca  
The Ballad of Blasphemous Bill  
The Revenge of Hamish  
The Highwayman  
The Spider and the Fly  
One-Legged Goose

*Darling Marjorie:*

*Of course I hope you will be successful and I am sure you will because you have been in your few attempts at class work, I have often wondered why you did not; and rather wished you would, ask for your blessing. It would be a sort of safe guard to you and perhaps point out the pitfalls which are along your way so you could avoid them. However, that is of course for you to decide.*

*But Marjorie Dear, remember a large part of your success will depend upon the company you keep. And your life companion will be chosen from among your associates. So choose the best, for the best is not too good for you.*

*You will be, as it were, in the spotlight over there, you are young, you are inexperienced and you will be watched. Some of your critics will be friendly some will not. Be your sweet lovable self - pure always and sweet and virtuous.*

*And Darling, remember we love you Daddy and I - more than you can realize now. And we want you to keep your ideals high and clean, and your friends come up to your level. It is hard to have you leave us to go on your own independence. It would seem that you would not need us longer.*

*But Honey, do not leave us - still make our home yours, until some clean worthy boy will take you to the Temple and make for you a home of peace and joy and happiness. Pray for guidance in this greatest event in your life.*

*Reach up to God and be strengthened, be prayerful and He will bless you, and preserve you, and protect you from evil, or evil persons. Never leave your room without a prayer for protection, do not go on dangerous ground, or in forbidden places. Even Apostle Ballard said he would flee from temptation, and how much more should we.*

*So we will pray for you every day in this new undertaking, and for your sweet fresh young girlhood, that nothing will ever mar the beauty or purity of your life, your soul. May Our Father grant you the peace of virtue, honor, love and sweet contentment. Will be the constant prayer of your loving*

*Mother.*



## "Seventh Heaven"

VARSITY DRAMA

### CAST

Boul .....	Frank Campbell	Pere Chevillon .....	Francis Jensen
The Rat .....	Dean Packer	Police .....	Ross Johnson
Arlette .....	Lucy Perkins	Uncle Georges .....	Herald Bennion
Gobin .....	Dick Wright	Aunt Valentine .....	Clotele Olsen
Nana .....	Marguerite Sundberg	Chico .....	Claire Likes
Recan .....	Milt Madsen	Lamp Lighter .....	Jay Kerr
Diane .....	Irma Stowell	Women of the Streets .....	
Brissac .....	DeLos Lusk	.....	Marjorie Owens & Marjorie Knapp
Blonde .....	Milton Mangum	.....	Prof. Catmull, Director.

### THE PLAY IS THE THING

Her participation in the dramatic productions were highlights for Marj. In the play "Seventh Heaven," she and her good friend Marjorie Owens had fun playing "women of the streets," as pictured in the college year-book. In one scene of the play, Marj had to hold a pose in somewhat of a reclining position on the stage floor. At an exact moment-on cue, she was to scream.

### THE SCREAM WAS REAL

The night of the performance, as Marjorie reposed on the floor waiting for the crucial cue, she spied a big, black spider crawling towards her. With impeccable timing, the spider, reaching the flowing skirt of her white dress, began its ascent at the instant of her cue. Her effective scream was not acting; it was real.

When Dr. Catmull chose to produce the play "Sun Up," a stirring drama about the Carolina hills, Marjorie hoped to capture the lead role of Emmy, and was very convincing in the try-outs. But when Terrece Pratt showed up with her dark hair in two long braids, she looked so much the part, that Marjorie, with her short-cropped hair, was edged out.

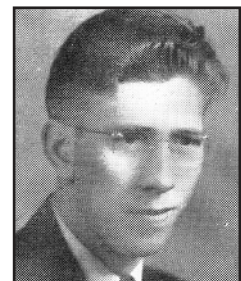


MARJORIE OWEN  
Friend & fellow thespian. Both  
Marjories played "Women of  
the Streets"

### CLOSE FRIENDS - WORDS, WORDS, WORDS

Fellow thespians Dick Wright and Clair Likes shared Marjorie's interest in English literature and dramatics. Out of all her classmates, she talked most to her kids about these two friends, of things they did, places they went. She rehearsed a few little incidents, some having to do with the fun they had with words, plays on words, and poetry. One snowy evening when Marjorie and Dick were saying goodnight, they stood talking. As he shuffled his feet in the snow, he quoted:

DICK WRIGHT



"Pushing with restless feet the snow  
To right and left, he lingered."

She picked up and continued the next line,

"As restlessly her tiny hands  
The blue-checked apron fingered."

Marj happened to be wearing a blue-checked something. Having echoed a verse from Whittier's poem "In School-days," they both laughed and enjoyed the moment.

#### DRIVING "BETSY"

BERNIE: Marj met a fellow at Ricks that used to give her rides by the name of Dick Wright from Sugar City. He had his own car.

AL: He had a little coup. It was yellow—it wasn't really yellow—it was kind of a cream color, I think.

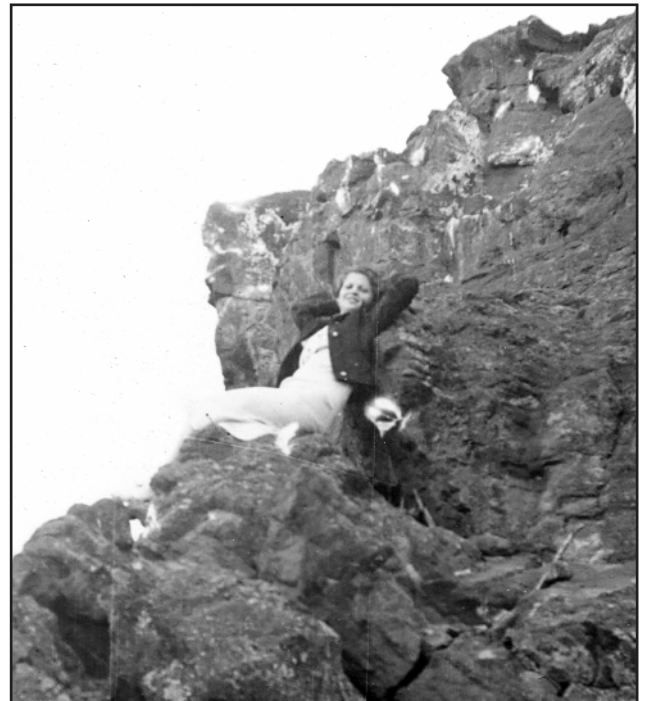
When Marjorie met Dick's family in Sugar City, they all kept referring to Betsy, and Marj figured from the somewhat irreverent remarks that Betsy was perhaps a very overweight, good-natured great aunt, although the remarks did not seem quite fitting for any person. Finally the light dawned; "Betsy" was Dick's little yellow coup.



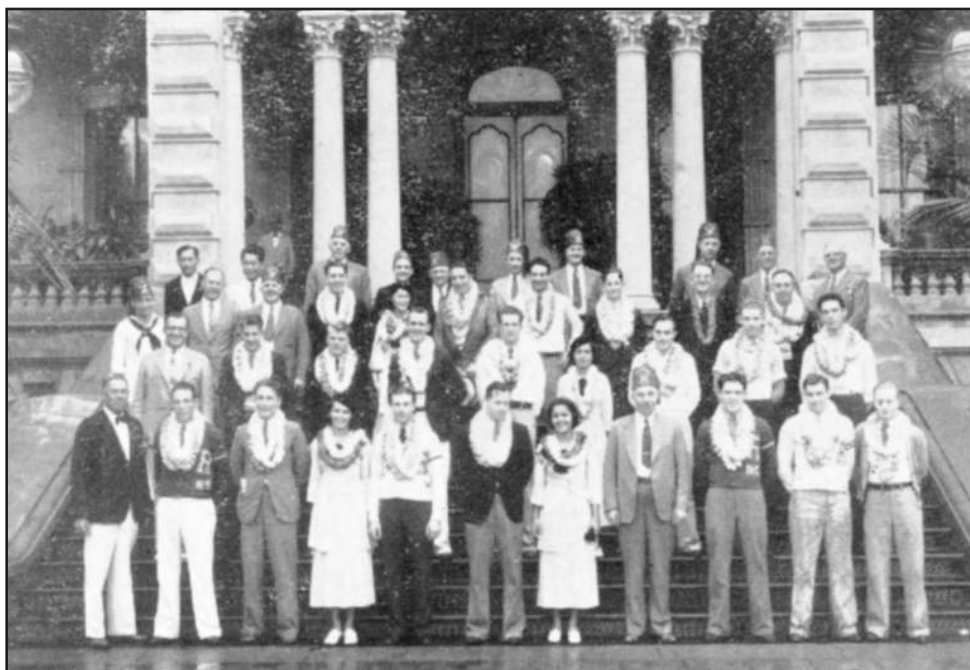
Dick let Marj drive Betsy. He probably taught her how to drive. One thing he must not have mentioned--before it was too late--how to take a curve. She was heading into a sharp bend way too fast (probably that big one just going into Sugar City) and panicked and slammed on the brakes. The next thing they knew, they were sitting—in the car--out in the field.



MARJORIE ON THE NORTH MENAN BUTTE  
Marjorie and Dick ramble in the rocks, leaving his little coup "Betsy" parked on the road below. Snake River in background. Marj could never have dreamed that one day she would be the owner of the butte's twin, the South Menan Butte.







The Ricks football team, invited to play in Hawaii, honored at a reception on the Iolani Palace steps.

## MARJ'S BOYS

As Coach Packer's secretary, Marjorie was the one female in the men's athletic department. It was a banner year for Ricks, for the football team was invited to play in Hawaii. The governor gave the team a royal welcome to Honolulu, and in the yearbook "Marj's boys" are pictured at a reception on the Iolani Palace steps.

## MAMA & PAPA

Marj considered her family to be very old-fashioned and backward. While they were growing up, the children in the Knapp family called their parents "Mama" and "Papa." When Marjorie went to Ricks, in the letters she wrote home, she addressed her parents "Mother and Dad." When she went home for the holidays, the other kids were following suit and calling them "Mother" and "Dad."

Marjorie attained somewhat of a celebrity status in the eyes of her 5-year old brother.

BERNIE: Marj went off to Ricks, and I guess that's why my memory of her was that she came and went, and it made the time she was at home pretty special. I can remember in Goshen that Marjorie had a guitar, and I guess she'd come from Ricks College, and we used to see her once in a while. And I remember she used to give a reading. It was—"No Kicka My Dog!" And she'd get going, and it would almost scare me.

Bernie loved hearing about Marj's life at college and the various incidents she related, some being the pranks by a few of the students. During the intervals she spent in the athletic department office, she may have heard about them firsthand from the pranksters themselves.

## PRANKS: COW - BOULDER - SKELETON

BERNIE: One time when Edna Ricks came to school and climbed the stairs to the top floor where her office was next to the library, there was a cow tied to the library door.

Another morning when President Hyrum Manwaring came to his office, there was a boulder sitting on top of his desk. When it was removed, which took a crew of men, there was a note: "Paper weight."

One night some girls went to their room in the dorm which was down town on College Avenue, several blocks from the college. When one of the girls pulled back the covers to her bed there was a human skeleton in the bed. The girls screamed and ran out. When someone came to investigate, the skeleton was gone. The only skeleton in Rexburg was in a lab at the college. Next day when school began the skeleton was in its closet where it belonged.



**SWIMMING CLASS**  
Marjorie had no razor, only eyebrow tweezers. "I had the slickest armpits in school!"

### "TWEEZING" ARMPITS

Marjorie took swimming at Ricks. She had no razor with which to shave, but she did have eyebrow tweezers. "I had the slickest armpits in school," she said.

### SILK STOCKINGS

Marjorie and a few friends were chatting during some leisure moments. One girl, whose father was very well off, noticed a run in her silk stocking. Laughing, she purposely made it worse, stretching and pulling, until it ran the length of the stocking. As the group continued their conversation, she gaily started another run, then another, until her stocking was a ruined mess. Finally, she announced cheerfully, "Well, I had better leave you all and go buy some more stockings before my next class," and off she went.

To Marjorie, this was unheard of extravagance. In her experience, one did everything possible to save a stocking and extend its life. These were depression times. Silk stockings were expensive and scarce. Sometimes women, unable to afford silk stockings, would draw an eyebrow penciled "seam" up the back of their legs so they would appear to be wearing them.

**GIRLS GLEE**  
Marjorie is 8th from left in the 4th row wearing a dark dress with white scalloped collar.



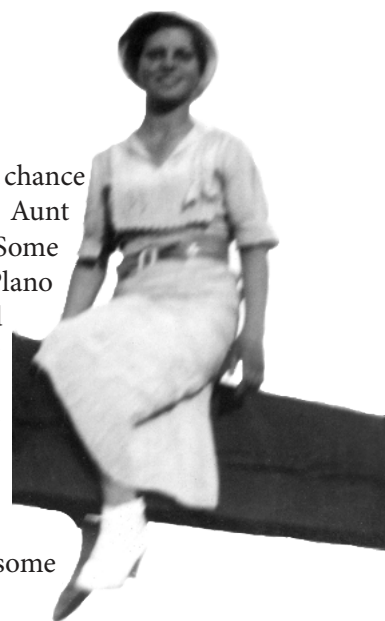


MARJORIE  
"Serious" College Girl

## VISITING AUNT EVIE

While at Ricks, Marj had a chance to spend time with her dear Aunt Eveline, her father's sister. "Some weekends Marj went out to Plano and stayed with Aunt Evie and Uncle Jack Hillman on their ranch," explained Bernie. "They may have helped her out with a little money and maybe some groceries."

She obtained a few ill-fitting clothes from Aunt Evie, some she made over.



## HANDICAPPED COUSINS

Her two young cousins, 12-year old Harold and 6-year old Rulon, both mentally handicapped, were fond of Marj and loved her visits. Limited in different ways, Harold learned to do farm chores but

could never remember the days of the week in order, while Rulon, unable to work outside, could memorize easily. Marj taught him poems and readings.

## AUNT EVELINE'S BEREAVEMENT

Certainly Marj provided a bright spot for Eveline, as she had just months earlier suffered the tragic loss of her beautiful and perfectly normal 15-year old daughter Beth, who was just one year younger than Marj.

At the funeral, Marj said Aunt Eveline was so bereaved she appeared as though she could have crawled into the casket herself.

## *Proud Poor*

It bothered Marjorie that her mail from home was always a one-cent postcard, readable by anyone who could read. Likely the postcard messages contained nothing secret or saucy, but to Marj it was still humiliating.



COUSIN BETH HILLMAN  
Died February 27, 1934, age 15





BERNIE: Marj used to feel somewhat embarrassed when she would get a 1 cent post card in the mail in Rexburg. She didn't like the idea of her letters from home not being more private. Stamps on letters were 3 cents. It's hard for us to imagine that little amount making much difference.

Marjorie was very affected by her family's poverty. She didn't like being poor; worse, she didn't like to be looked down on as being poor. She resisted accepting anything from anyone. She would earn her way or go without.



MARJORIE, RUBY STANDER, DICK WRIGHT  
"Ricks Rooftop"

### MISS RICKS -PROM DRESS

BERNIE: One time when a prom was to be held, Marj knew she couldn't go because there was no way she could afford a formal.

We were living in Goshen at the time.

MARJORIE (right)  
& FRIENDS  
"Mud Bath"

We were among the poorest of the poor living in that ward.

### SPECIAL EVENT

It was a special dance, an event few would want to miss. Marj didn't plan to go. She didn't have a formal dress and she just didn't plan to go and that was that. So now Miss Ricks, the dean of women, asked to see Marjorie in her office. Edna Ricks was an unmarried teacher who taught English and women's P.E. She had been engaged and her fiance was killed in World War I.

### I HAVE A DRESS YOU CAN WEAR

Marj went up and they talked. Marj said she told her I have a dress you can wear. I'll loan it to you for the dance. She took it out of a box and showed it to Marj. She held it up to her. The size was right. Marj told me Miss Ricks was not offering a dress she had ever worn.

MISS RICKS  
Dean of Women



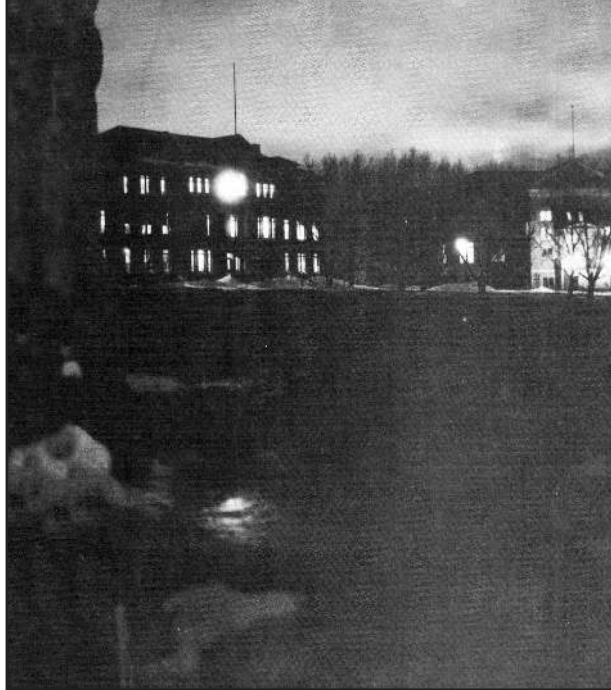
### NEW DRESS

It was new. Miss Ricks was a heavy set woman and Marj said she could have never wiggled her way into that dress. Marj may not have weighed over 100 lbs. Marj figured if she didn't wear it that Miss Ricks could take it back to the store and get her money back.

### STAYED HOME - RETURNED DRESS

Marjorie took the box home, did not attend the dance, and returned the dress the day following.





Ricks Campus at night

MARJORIE'S DRESS PATTERN  
Wearing the dress she made herself--slinky, satiny, and sleek, Marjorie made quite a splash at the dance.



## CINDERELLA GOES TO THE BALL

Marjorie did at last attend one formal evening dance, in a splendid dress which she made herself.

During the course of her study at Ricks, Marjorie took cooking and sewing classes. The recipes she acquired became family staples. The excellent sewing skills she gained are evidenced by the clothes she made later for her family, including tailored shirts.

## FORMAL GOWN

In her class she made a formal dress. Somehow she had acquired the material and was allowed to keep the finished piece. The dress was of a slinky, satiny fabric and was close-fitting and sleek--as was the style. Bias cut, it flared slightly in the lower skirt. In contrast to the high neck in front, the back had a deep-cut neckline. It was

light blue, simple, and elegant.

Dressed in her skirt and sweater, Marjorie had attended all of the informal dances and had danced with most of the school's male population. At last she had the chance to go to a formal dance, and like Cinderella, Marjorie and her dress made quite a splash.

As she was dancing, a couple waltzed past, and she noticed the fellow take a deliberate backward glance at her. A second guy did the same. As others turned to take a second look, Marjorie became aware that the back view of her dress was drawing quite a bit of attention. Somewhat self-conscious, she asked her partner, "Is something wrong?" He stopped, stepped back a little, then with an admiring grin said, "Nope. Not one thing!"

## OWED MONEY - MISSED EXAM

Mari's brother, Bernie, explained the year-end crisis Marjorie faced which threatened her graduation.

BERNIE: When the time came for final exams, she owed some money to the college for something. There was a rule that you couldn't take your final tests if you owed the college. It wasn't a large amount, but she simply didn't have it. She waited for the money to come from home. She went home to check the mail and there was no letter for her.

## PROFESSOR CAME LOOKING FOR HER

She didn't go to school and one of the professors (probably Dr. Bennion) came looking for her. She tried to be evasive because she didn't want to accept charity. It seems someone finally convinced her to accept payment on her behalf as a loan that she could pay back later. By this time the exam had been given. This person talked to the prof of that class and it was worked out so that she took the exam late.



DOC BENNION

## OH, THOSE COLLEGE DAYS!

Marjorie acquired a sound college education at Ricks. She became a good student, and she was having the time of her life at Ricks. Her academics had turned out to be very enjoyable. She had great admiration and respect for her teachers, who in turn, showed considerable interest in her, as well as great kindness.

She had been an active participant in music, drama, sports, and the prestigious PK Club. She had even gotten somewhat used to the male attentions, which had been earlier so foreign.

## *Noblesse Oblige*

**M**arjorie's most treasured experience was not academic or social, however, but profoundly spiritual.

Upon Marjorie's departure from home, her mother had given her a small card to tape to the wall while living at school. In Mabel's hand was written: "Noblesse Oblige. Noble birth imposes the obligation of noble conduct." The card, which Marjorie kept the rest of her life, was found among her keepsakes. Perhaps at first, though, it had little meaning to her, as shown by her own account.

### FIRST-PERSON ACCOUNT

In this chapter, "Ricks College," some stories are retold by family members, but the incidents given in first-person were written by Marj herself in 1989 in a letter to her children, who by then were facing responsibilities and challenges of parenting.

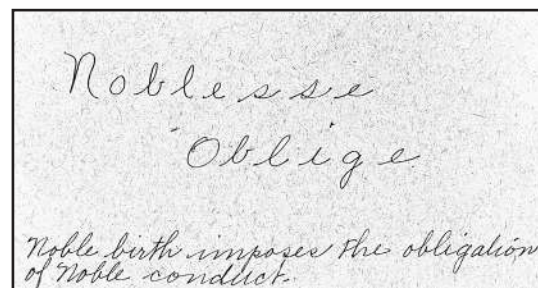
In her letter, containing wisdom and counsel, she expresses her "almost ever-present concern that adults are not doing all they could to help young people in the war that is being waged on earth between the forces of evil and the forces of good." She refers specifically to the increased use of profane language, and she gives an example of a very active girl in her ward she was shocked to hear using foul language.

MABEL'S CARD  
On leaving home,  
Marjorie received this  
motto in her mother's  
handwriting.  
She kept it all her life.

MARJ: Then a scene flashed across the screen of my memory of another girl who was attending Ricks College a long time ago. She forgot for a time the training her good parents had given her. If she had remembered she would have known that it would have broken their hearts to hear her call the name of the Lord in vain.

Why did she do it? She knew the Lord could hear her and she knew it was offensive to Him. She didn't feel so good about doing it but she tried to make it sound as though she always had. Did she do it on her own? No, but because she wanted to sound sophisticated and she must have thought, also, that the other girls would accept her better if she did as they did.

Actually she was being a little reckless because she had had a bad disappointment. She had planned for two years to be a nurse.....[her narrative, at the start of this chapter, begins here]



Changing from the 3rd-person mode, Marj goes on to tell her own story--her initial poor attitude, then her surprisingly happy and wonderful adventure at Ricks.

Then she comes to the crux of her account--a spiritual awakening--testimony, which changed her life--at Easter time! "Nobless Oblige."





MARJORIE KNAPP

## *Easter Message*

MARJ: Easter time rolled around before I knew it. Professor Joe Catmull was the speaker at the devotional on Wednesday. He told the story of the Last Supper, the betrayal and about the Saviour sending Judas out to do quickly what he was going to do. He described how Peter declared that he would never deny Him and that the Saviour told Peter that he would deny Him thrice before the cock crowed. He told about blessing the bread and wine--the First Sacrament, the Washing of their feet, the last commandment given by the Saviour to "love one another." He told about their singing a hymn before they left the upper room to go to the Garden of Gethsemane and about the tremendous suffering Jesus endured there.

He told of the arrest of Jesus and Peter's resistance to the arrest when he cut off the man's ear with a sword. He described the trial--all the steps that were taken and the verdict given and Pilate's washing of his hands. He told of the ordeal of climbing to Calvary and the crucifixion and the final scenes there.

Soon after he began telling this story to us the tears came to the surface and then my throat began to get tight. The tears began to spill over and my throat began to hurt. My forehead was hurting next and my throat hurt more. I wish everyone could hear Professor Catmull tell of that great event. Never before or since has it ever been so real to me. I was lost under a spell and I hardly was aware of where I was or who was around me. My eyes never left the sight of him standing there with pain and anguish portrayed in his expressions.

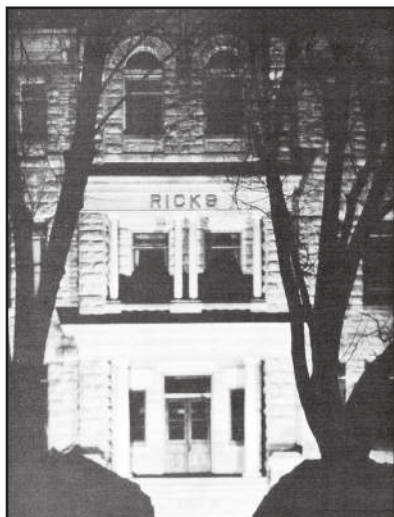
When he finished he concluded by saying, "My young friends, I have told you of this event, which is the greatest of all events that has ever occurred among the

children of our Heavenly Father from the time of Adam until we entered this hall this day. If, by doing so, I could influence those of you who take the name of the Lord our God in vain--or if I could influence only one person here today to refrain from taking His name in vain I shall count myself well rewarded for my effort. In the name of Jesus Christ. Amen."

By the time he said "Amen" I was dancing all over that place and jumping up and shouting and laughing and crying and ..... Well, not really, I wasn't. Actually, I could hardly move. But in my heart I was and I was crying out, "You have a taker, Professor Catmull---You got a taker. That's for me. That's for me."

I declare in truth I have never again taken the Lord's name in vain. The Saviour's words taken from Matthew 15: 18 say: "But those things that proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart; and they defile the man."

MARJ RICKS CLASSES		ARTS & SCIENCE		GRAD MAY 30, 1936	
COLLEGE CREDIT	CREDITS	GRADE	CREDITS	GRADE	
1934-35	1ST SEM		2ND SEM		
Eng.	3	C-	B-	C	
Chemistry	5	B-		C+	
Ethics	2	B+	A-	B+	
Ladies Glee	0A	1A			
Human Phys	5	B-			
Play Prod.	2	B			
Swimming	1	B			
Clothing			2	B	
Music Hist	2	B			
Bacteriology	3	B			
Play Prod.	2	C+			
Zoology			3	B	
Interp Eng. Lit.			2	C	
1935-36					
Tech. of Teach	3	A-			
Sociology	2	B	2	C	
Hist of Christ	1	B-	1	B	
Prac. Teach	3	B+	3	C+	
Tests & Meas.	2	B+			
Civic & School Hyg.	3	B			
Physical Ed.	1	A			
Classroom Mgt.			3	A	
Ida. School Law			2	B	
Appl Psychology			3	B	
European Hist			3	B	
1936 - SUMMER					
Sch. Adm.	3	B-			
European His	3	B			
Meth. of Teach	3	B-			
Sociology	3	A-			
Prac Teaching	3	A-			
Physical Ed	1	B-			



## Chapter 44

# Tales in Two Towns

There's more than one way to skin a cat.—BARNEY & MARJ

As the depression wore on, the South and Knapp families were doing all they could to keep their heads above water. Their efforts and decisions resulted in a change of residence for each family.

Barney, along with his father and brothers, had succeeded in getting the saw-mill business going again in Island Park, but running their operation in the severe winters would not be possible. And with no more tie companies in the area, there was no demand for cutting and hauling ties, which had formerly been a profitable winter occupation.

### IDAHO FALLS

All three names by which the city of Idaho Falls has been called derived from its location on the Snake River. Originally the settlement was known as Taylor's Crossing, after a bridge built across the river by Matt Taylor, a Montana Trail freighter, in 1865. In 1866 the community incorporated as Eagle Rock, named after a basalt island in the river where about 20 eagles nested. On August 26, 1891, the town voted to change its name to Idaho Falls, after the rapids below the bridge.

### *South Family in Idaho Falls*

With no winter livelihood in Island Park, the Souths determined to establish a sales outlet for their wood products in Idaho Falls, the largest city in the vicinity. Here they would build the apartment houses and other permanent residences.

#### PROPERTY ON ADA AVENUE

In 1935, the South family began buying property, a little at a time, on Ada Avenue, in the poorer part of Idaho Falls, a few blocks east of the Snake River. By 1946, members of the family owned 12 lots all on the same block.

On April 19, 1935, the first two lots, 43 & 44, were purchased by Ren as a site for his house, although his house was not built until after completion of the apartment house.

Two and a half months later the lots for the apartment house were purchased in Hannah's name. Bonneville County Courthouse records state:

July 1, 1935, Hannah South bought from George Bird lots 37&38, block 80 of Highland Park Addition to the town of Eagle Rock for \$100.00. [Idaho Falls was previously named Eagle Rock.]





This purchase was possibly financed by a mortgage obtained in January. Rich County Courthouse records state:

Jan 14, 1935-Jan 24, 1935 - R341 - (witness: Marjorie F. Caldwell)  
Samuel R South & Hannah from the Board of Trustees of BeLoit College,  
by Irving Maurer, President, Leon G. Herreid, Secretary Indenture Mortgage.

*Miji Note:* In most of the records of property sales I viewed, lots were purchased two at a time, and every structure was built on two adjacent lots.

CLASSY-LOOKING  
APARTMENT HOUSE  
ON ADA AVENUE  
Built by Barney and  
Charlie, it was the  
largest structure in the  
neighborhood.  
Barely visible behind  
is the 2-room log cabin  
where the family lived  
during construction.

That summer, in addition to supplying lumber for the ongoing construction of the 4<sup>th</sup> ward church, Barney and his family moved forward on their own project of building an apartment house. It was to be made of house logs, sawn on three sides, which they cut and shipped by train to Idaho Falls, for continued construction during the winter months.

#### WINTER 1935-1936

At the end of the season, the South family moved to their own property on Ada Avenue in Idaho Falls. A small log cabin sat towards the back of the property. They either built it, or moved it there, or it was on the site when the land was purchased. Possibly they rented and lived in it the previous year before purchasing the land.



BARNEY  
Two-room log cabin.  
(left)

It was in close proximity  
to the apartment house.  
(see right)  
The following winter of  
1936-37, Ren's family  
lived in the cabin while  
he built his own house.

## REN'S FAMILY IN ASHTON

Meantime, Ren and his family were  
living in Ashton, where Ruth's father,  
Paul Biorn, was farming.

RUTH: We farmed with my  
dad around Ashton. Grandpa and  
Grandma South moved to Idaho Falls,  
so Ren finally went back to Island Park  
and ran the mill some. Mostly he cut  
props and telephone poles.

Barney's teenage niece, Elayne, who  
later lived with Sam and Hannah in the  
apartment house, described the layout.

ELAYNE: Behind Grandma's house  
was a two-room cabin. And then there  
was another place that was the outhouse.  
The log house behind was the one Sam  
and Hannah [and Barney and Charlie  
and probably Dot] lived in while building  
the apartment house. There were 5 apart-  
ments.

Initially there were no indoor bath-  
rooms, and everyone made use of the  
outhouse referred to by Elayne. (By 1944,  
when Elayne came to live with Grandma  
and Grandpa South, she notes that there  
were bathrooms.)

## BUILT BY BARNEY & CHARLIE

Marj said Barney and Charlie built  
the apartment house for their parents.  
Sam, no doubt, with his lame arm, did  
all he could. There was also Uncle Will,  
Sam's older brother, now a widower. "He  
was a carpenter," said Bernie. "I'm sure he  
helped build the apartment house."





Probably Ren also cut out the logs for his own house he was preparing to build.

### BURTON'S FALL

During construction of the apartment house, a frightening accident occurred with Ren and Ruth's little two-year old Burton.

BURTON: That house in Idaho Falls, I think I was just up on the first floor, and they didn't have the floor all completed, and I was up there with them and running around, and I fell from the floor—from that first floor down into the basement on my head. And I guess I just cracked the skull wide open. It really scared Grandpa.

And for a long time I stuttered real bad, just everything I tried to say, I'd have a hard time getting it out. And they kept working with me, and finally got me over it. I still have quite a piece down the center of my head where I hit—it's probably why I've been funny all my life.

You know, I can remember little bits and pieces about that. And yet I can see the house. It kind of reminded me of the way some of the old dairy barns were built, you know—the style of it. It was quite a big house.

### CLASSY THEN - ORDINARY NOW

The apartment house was an impressive, classy-looking log building, the largest in the neighborhood. The covered log porch extending from the main floor gave it a homey charm.

*Miji Note:* Marj, who sold real estate for many years, explained that log construction was not considered classy at the time.

Although structurally superior in many ways, it was not very highly valued in the real estate market. It would be difficult to get a loan on a log building. In those times logs were too much of a reminder of everyone's poor, pioneer past. When the logs were later hidden under a more modern façade, it took on an ordinary, but acceptably conventional appearance.

### APARTMENT HOUSE ON MOUND AVE

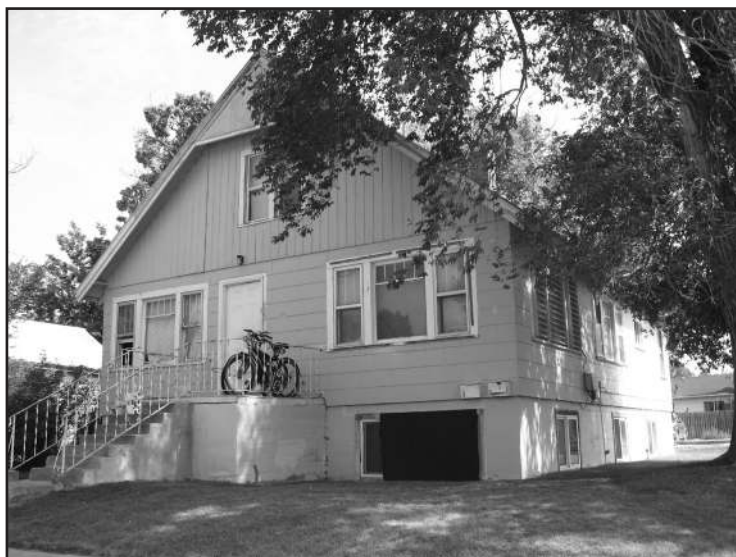
A second apartment house was built later by Barney and Charlie at 1355 Mound. Sam bought the lot from his brother, William South, November 7, 1941. Eventually it became the residence of Charlie's family.

Barney later built two more homes on Ada Avenue for his own family.



BUILDING THE APARTMENT HOUSE.  
During construction, Burton South, Ren's 2-year-old son, fell from the first floor to the basement.

With the logs covered with siding, the apartment house today has a conventional appearance.





## POLICE PROBE ACCIDENT HERE

S. R. South, 64, Suffers Head  
Injury When Hit  
By Car.

Police officials here were continuing Wednesday their investigation into the accident which occurred late Tuesday afternoon in which S. R. South, 64, of the Island park country was struck by a car. Mr. South was taken to the Spencer hospital where he was reported to be suffering a head injury.

The accident happened about 4:20 o'clock Tuesday afternoon on Cottage avenue just south of the entrance to the D street subway, police records show. The car was allegedly driven by John Williamson, 17, who was accompanied by his father, Thomas Williamson of Atlanta, Ga. C. A. Carlson, chief of police, said Wednesday that the case had been turned over to the county attorney and that it was planned to file a reckless driving charge against the driver pending outcome of the condition of Mr. South.

### Was Unconscious

Mr. South was unconscious when picked up by Mr. Williamson and his son. He was rushed to the Spencer hospital where it was reported Wednesday noon that he had regained consciousness and was in fair condition. It was planned to x-ray his head Wednesday afternoon to learn if the skull had been fractured.

The accident was reported from a service station at Cottage avenue and D street. Mr. Williamson and his son went to the police station and waited until the investigation was conducted by officers. Their home address was given as 1427 Blue Ridge avenue, Atlanta. Mr. Williamson has been living in a tourist cabin on First street and is a mule and horse buyer, police said, for an Omaha firm.

Details of the accident were being cleared up Wednesday, police being unable to find any eye witnesses. Apparently Mr. South had come out of the subway and started across Cottage avenue toward D street when struck, police said. The Williamson car was headed north on Cottage. Mr. South was lying in the center of Cottage avenue after being hit, police said. Officers William Williams and William O'Brien investigated, while Charles Upham assisted in making measurements at the scene. Several persons near the scene were contacted by the police but none saw the accident, police reports show. Among those questioned were Ed Irby, who was cutting weeds near the railroad yard fence but who said he did not see the accident; Darrell Grow, service station attendant; Talcot Hopkins, who was going west through the subway; Mary Scheely of 215 First street, and Angelina Mead of 214 First street, who were reported to have been near the scene at the time.

## SAM HIT BY CAR

One month after Sam and Hannah purchased the property for the apartment house, on Tuesday, August 6, 1935, Sam was hit by a car in Idaho Falls and suffered a head injury.

DOT: One time when Sam made a trip to Idaho Falls, he was walking across a street and was struck by a car. It knocked him down, and he had to be hospitalized. Dr. Spencer was again called in. He told the family that would have killed an ordinary man. Sam had refused to take any pain pills. Ren and Ruth went to see Sam in the hospital. Sam said, "Don't you kids look so downcast. I'm not hurt that bad."

POST REGISTER, IDAHO FALLS, ID

Wednesday, August 7, 1935

## POLICE PROBE ACCIDENT HERE

S. R. SOUTH, 64, SUFFERS HEAD INJURY WHEN HIT BY CAR

Police officials here were continuing Wednesday their investigation into the accident which occurred late Tuesday afternoon in which S. R. South, 64, of the Island park country was struck by a car. Mr. South was taken to the Spencer hospital where [sic] he was reported to be suffering a head injury.

The accident happened about 4:20 o'clock Tuesday afternoon on Cottage avenue just south of the entrance to the D street subway, police records show. The car was allegedly driven by John Williamson, 17, who was accompanied by his father, Thomas Williamson of Atlanta, Ga. C. A. Carlson, chief of police, said Wednesday that the case had been turned over to the county and that it was planned to file a reckless driving charge against the driver pending outcome of the condition of Mr. South.

### WAS UNCONSCIOUS

Mr. South was unconscious when picked up by Mr. Williamson and his son. He was rushed to the Spencer hospital where it was reported Wednesday noon that he had regained consciousness and was in fair condition. It was planned to x-ray his head Wednesday afternoon to learn if the skull had been fractured.

The accident was reported from a service station at Cottage avenue and D street. Mr. Williamson and his son went to the police station and waited until the investigation was conducted by officers. Their home address was given as 1427 Blue Ridge avenue, Atlanta. Mr. Williamson has been living in a tourist cabin on First street and is a mule and horse buyer, police said, for an Omaha firm.

Details of the accident were being cleared up Wednesday, police being unable to find any eye witnesses. Apparently Mr. South had come out of the subway and started across Cottage avenue toward D street when struck, police said. The Williamson car was headed north on Cottage. Mr. South was lying in the center of Cottage avenue after being hit, police said. Officers William Williams and William O'Brien investigated, while Charles Upham assisted in making measurements at the scene. Several persons near the scene were contacted by the police but none saw the accident, police reports show. Among those questioned were Ed Irby, who was cutting weeds near the railroad yard fence but who said he did not see the accident; Darrell Grow, service station attendant; Talcot Hopkins, who was going west through the subway; Mary Scheely of 215 First street, and Angelina Mead of 214 First street, who were reported to have been near the scene at the time.

## Logan Temple

It would not be until the following year that Ren and Ruth would take up residence near the rest of the South family on Ada Avenue. During the winter of 1935-36 they were still living in Ashton.

In March, they made the long trip to Utah to the nearest temple, which was in Logan. On March 12, they were sealed to each other and their four children, Glenna, Donna, Dan, and Burton.

### ELGIE'S TWINS

The week following, on March 20, 1936, an exciting event took place in Randolph: twin girls were born to Barney's sister, Elgie, and her husband, Bill Norris. Hannah was probably there in time to help deliver the babies. Barney and Zelma may have traveled on the train with Hannah, as Elayne remembered their being on hand to help celebrate.

BETTY: Daddy drove the sleigh with a team of horses to the train depot at Sage Junction to pick up Grandma.

ELAYNE: (To M'Jean) Well, I'll tell you a story about your dad. When the twins were born, and it seems to me that Barney was living with us at the time, and Zelma came, and Zelma and Barney went up and bragged all over town about the twins. You'd have thought they were theirs. They were so thrilled about these little twins, and of course nobody could come in and see them because they were so tiny. One weighed three pounds, and that was Betty, and the other, Barbara, didn't quite weigh three. So they were really tiny, and they built a crib and put lights in it and covered it up with blankets and quilts so it formed a little incubator.

Miraculously, the twins survived. But baby Barbara lived only to be 8 months old, when she died of pneumonia.

### LIVING IN STYLE

It must have been a bright day for Hannah when she moved from the little log cabin into the new house (though initially there was no indoor plumbing). Sam and Hannah, Barney, Charlie, and Dot occupied the front apartment on the main floor. Renters lived in the other apartments.



BILL NORRIS

Elgie's husband, with team and sleigh, drove to the train depot in Sage Junction to pick up Hannah when she came to help Elgie with the babies.

ELAYNE & BOB TATE &  
TWIN SISTERS,  
BETTY & BARBARA NORRIS



## REN'S FAMILY IN THE SMALL LOG CABIN

In previous years when it was time for school, Ren had moved his family to Ashton. With Sam and Hannah now living in the apartment house, the small log cabin behind it was available for his family to live in while he built his own house on the two lots he had bought in April, 1935.

Although he continued logging in Island Park as long as the weather held, when the 1936-37 school year started, he had moved Ruth and the children to Idaho Falls into the two-room cabin.

### RIVERSIDE SCHOOL

In 1908 Riverside School at 1351 Idaho Street was started with 4 rooms being used. One outside latrine was built. Girls used it the first five minutes of recess and the boys the second five minutes. The two-story building was dedicated in 1911.

## School in Idaho Falls

**G**lenna and Donna enrolled at Riverside Elementary located on Idaho Avenue, the street just east of Ada Avenue. They were the first of several South children to attend Riverside.

RUTH: We had to come down for school, and I was expecting again.

## SCARLET FEVER - QUARANTINED

While Ren was still working up in Island Park, the children became very sick. Poor Burton fared the worst.

GLENN: In Idaho Falls we lived in the little log place behind Grandpa and Grandma South's--at the side of that big house, and that's when Burton was a baby. And we got scarlet fever when we were in there, and Dad was up in the woods. So we were in town, you know. And when he came home, we were quarantined, and he couldn't come in.

I remember that Burton had the croup, along with scarlet fever. And on top of this, he fell and broke his collar bone. I remember Mother putting him in—you remember those old boilers? You know, that you put on the stove? Well, I know that she put him in that with as warm of water as the little guy could stand. She steamed him as much as she could. She rubbed him. I think he was maybe one or two years old, but he was still a baby. And then she put a tent over him. Anyway, he got well.

## NEW HOUSE - BABY GAYLE

Throughout the winter of 1936-37 Ren worked on his own house. Ruth may have anticipated having her new house ready by the time her baby was. Maybe it was close.

RUTH: Our Gayle was born on April 7, 1937. I had difficulties getting her here, so had to go to the hospital. She was the only baby I had in the hospital. She was a dainty, little baby but had a big, black eye. It wasn't many weeks until it was all cleared up.

GLENN: I was ten when Gayle was born, and we were still in that little log house by Grandma and Grandpa.



GAYLE SOUTH  
Born to Ren & Ruth  
South April 7, 1937

Baby Gayle was only a few weeks old when it came time to move back up to the sawmill in Island Park. But at least the house was ready for the coming school year, which was the only year Ren's family actually lived in their house on Ada.





## *Knapp Family in Rexburg*

KNAPP & ROBERTSON  
FAMILIES

**M**arjorie had spent another hot summer working in the fields--thinning, hoeing, and topping beets and saving every penny for school. In the fall of 1935, she returned to Ricks. At times Marjorie stayed with Aunt Eveline and Uncle Jack Hillman on their ranch in Plano west of town. She had a few more clothes to wear that year, as she acquired hand-me-downs—albeit ill-fitting and styled for a mature woman.

### STRAINED FINANCES - MOVE TO REXBURG

As 1936 dawned, Marjorie was well on her way to spring graduation. It was at the height of the depression, and the financial situation of her family was serious, as they struggled to make ends meet in that hard-hit little farming community of Goshen.

For several years Jess had worked for farmers, some of them relatively well off, who raised sugar beets. With the blight of the beet crops and the drop in prices, farmers were suffering. Jess was left without work. Prospects for getting work seemed more promising in Rexburg.

#### DEPRESSION - SUGAR BEET GROWERS

Farmers who grew sugar beets were hard hit during the Great Depression. Leafhopper blight and drought reduced sugar beet production. The government took over sugar policy, passing the Sugar Act of 1934, putting quotas on domestic sugar, as well as foreign imports.

Utah-Idaho Sugar borrowed heavily from the LDS church, and both local and East Coast banks. They mortgaged company-owned farms to back many loans.

They also significantly underpaid farmers for raw sugar beets, with a promise to pay in full when money was available.



REXBURG MAIN STREET

### REXBURG

Rexburg was just one of more than 500 communities founded by the Church after the first pioneers arrived in the Salt Lake Valley in 1847. President John Taylor sent William B. Preston, president of the Cache Valley Stake, and Thomas E. Ricks of Logan to search out possible town sites in Idaho. Besides looking for good homesteading land they were to consider religious, educational, and commercial factors. They found all of these at the Rexburg site and members were called to come and settle. Thomas E. Ricks was the first bishop. The new town was dedicated March 16, 1883, named in honor of Bishop Ricks whose family name was once "Rex."

JESS: On January 28, 1936, I moved my family to Rexburg, where Marjorie was in college.

AL: Well, Marj was going to college up there, paying rent, and we were paying rent down in Goshen. It just seemed more economical if we all lived together. Times were hard.

### LEAVING GOSHEN

Although Marjorie had hated living in Goshen, her parents had enjoyed pleasant associations there. Her father had served in the bishopric as ward clerk and then as second councilor for several years. They were reluctant to leave this area they had called home. With some sadness, yet much anticipation, they packed up their few belongings into the old Model T and left for Rexburg.

MABEL: For various reasons we left Goshen and moved to Rexburg, leaving a host of friends, but making a few more.

### MISSING THE GRANDCHILDREN

For Mabel to leave behind her four little grandchildren surely had to be difficult. Two babies were born in 1935:

SHARLEEN HESS (*left*)  
born to Arch & Claudia Hess May 29, 1935

SHARON KNAPP (*right*)  
born to Warren and Carol Knapp  
Oct 13, 1935



### "BIG CITY"

Living in Rexburg was quite a change for the Knapp Family. The town had not just one, but several wards, and the family became members of the fourth ward and later the second ward. Jess's musical talents were soon discovered, and he sang in a double male quartet and served as a ward teacher.

Mabel's expertise in genealogy was needed in both wards. As always, she rendered compassionate service when there was a need, particularly to a woman "in the time of sorrow and grief in the sickness and death of their two sons," buried within 5 weeks of each other.



## INDOOR PLUMBING

AL: We moved into a big old house that had two families. We took the big reservoir off of the Majestic stove and put a jacket on it. This heated water for the kitchen and bathroom. I was not used to indoor facilities--we never had plumbing before, so it was a real treat to have a regular tub, toilet, basin and kitchen sink with running water. We even had hardwood floors, and they were nice, but slick.

## MAJESTIC STOVE

BERNIE: We had an old Majestic wood stove. And in the mornings we'd get up—and Thelma was always cold, so she'd lean against the chrome handle in front of the stove so it wouldn't burn her, and she'd sometimes open the oven door, so the heat would come out and warm her up. The girls used to melt cheese in the frying pan, and we'd have cheese quite a bit.

We lived in a house near the bank less than a block from Main Street. This was the first house we ever lived in with a picture window. I remember being schooled by my sisters not to gawk out the window at passers-by.

### DAIRY NEXT DOOR

The landlord was named Anderson. He had a dairy consisting of Jersey cows. I remember walking behind the stanchions one time and a cow kicked me on the leg. He had a stack of loose hay in the yard. Sometimes the kids would play on it. His son had a pony and he would ride past the haystack at a gallop and jump off onto the stack.

The Andersons had a daughter about my age. I remember we played with paper dolls. One was Clark Gable. The girl doll, I'd have to guess was Lana Turner.

## LESSON: THOU SHALT NOT STEAL

AL: Our landlord, Mr. Emery Anderson, lived next to us. He had a small corral and cow barn behind his house and ours. He kept 6 or 7 Jersey cows, usually milking 5. I used to go and watch him milk sometimes. He had a pair of bridle reins hanging in the barn. I had seen Warren braid leather reins and fool with leather some. Finally, the temptation was too much, and I helped myself to the reins.

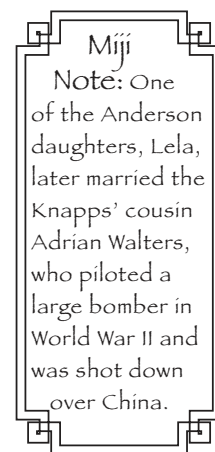
It wasn't long until he discovered they were missing and confronted me. I felt awful and didn't have a reason in the world to have them in the first place. I decided I was converted to the 8th commandment, "thou shalt not steal." Even though I felt awful when I would come face to face with him, I've treasured the conviction I received. I learned the difference of what was mine, and what was not mine.

## School in Rexburg

Thelma and Anna may have shared Marj's dislike of Goshen. Having left behind little Firth High School, they found their niche at the much larger Madison High. They were both soon involved in a club with about a dozen other girls whom they would invite to visit in Island Park the following year.

THEL: We moved to Rexburg when I was 16 years old. I loved Rexburg. Since I was born in Hibbard about three miles from the town of Rexburg, it was back to my birthplace. I made many friends there.

BERNIE: Thelma didn't like school, and she skipped it a lot. But she worked for an older lady that lived on our block. We lived on Main Street. So Thelma'd

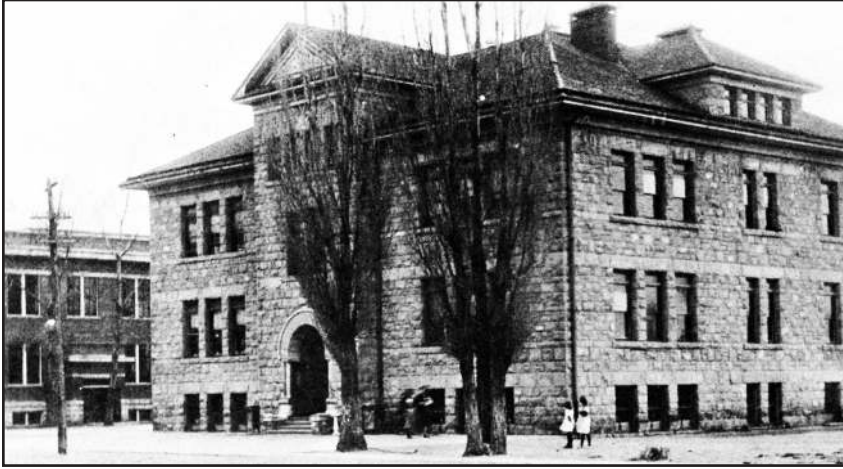


AL KNAPP

"I spotted this kid that had huge ears, and he went in all the classes I did. So I'd follow him and get in the right place." (AL)







WASHINGTON SCHOOL

*Miji Note: I loved the old stone Washington School.\* In 1971-72, I taught string and choral music in the schools of Madison District, including the Washington School.*

work there, and she liked working in the library—I guess whoever was in charge of library had her work there. She enjoyed that part of it.

#### WASHINGTON SCHOOL

AL: When it was time to go to school, I had to go through the main part of the business district to the old rock, three-story Washington School.\* This was a new experience for me, and I had to learn how to cross city streets with lights and traffic.

Two or three homerooms of 8<sup>th</sup> graders were quite different than a few dozen students in the

school. I was on the top floor, and the only way I could find my place—I was just a dumb kid out of Goshen--and you'd have a lesson and then go to another room, and it had a shop about a block away. So in order to be on the safe side, I spotted this kid that had huge ears, and I discovered after about the first day, that he went in all the classes I did. He was sort of a loner, but he knew what he was doing. So I'd spot him and follow him and get in the right place.

#### NO SCHOOL FOR BERNIE

As a five-year-old, Bernie had briefly attended 1<sup>st</sup> grade in Goshen. (Kindergarten didn't exist.) After he became ill, there was no more school for him that year. In Rexburg, six-year-old Bernie was free all day to get acquainted with the new surroundings. He took in everything; life in the big city was exciting.

#### REXBURG DEPOT

"In the spring we moved over onto Main Street, about two blocks from the train depot. We could hear the trains pass through town." (Bernie)

BERNIE: I had just had my 6th birthday while we were still in Goshen. I just started school that fall when I got sick. I missed at least 2 weeks, and after missing that much school the teacher didn't feel I should attend, but wait until the next year to start 1st grade.

There were a lot of things new and different living in the city from what we had experienced in Goshen. In the spring we moved over onto Main Street, about two blocks from the train depot. We rented the McKinley home across the street from Shirley's Market. Mrs. McKinley, a widow, lived in the house, and her married daughter lived upstairs in a small apartment.

We would hear the train pass through town. There was a small one or sometimes two-car passenger train, making runs from Idaho Falls to Ashton, called the "Galloping Goose." It looked like a street car.

The main highway through town turned south at our corner toward Rigby and Idaho Falls. On the other corner of the block was the Madison High School and the Washington School, where I attended 1st grade. (following year)

At that time Main Street of Rexburg had a center strip of grass and curbed islands running the full length of each block from the railroad depot on the west past the courthouse on the east. We always had a front seat to the parades.



## DANGEROUS DISTRACTIONS

Watching the parades from the front porch was fun for Bernie, who was fascinated by a unique bicycle with no pedals, which the rider kept going by his own motion and the action of an eccentric wheel. Much less fun was when he was clobbered by a passing bicyclist who ran onto the sidewalk from the front porch one night. He suffered more woe on the Fourth of July when he picked up a firecracker that didn't go off—until he was holding it between his thumb and fingers!



COLLEGE AVENUE

## QUARANTINE - MOVIES

BERNIE: I got the mumps while we lived there. We had a quarantine sign on our door. While living in Rexburg I heard talk about going to the movies. There were 2 theaters in town. One, the Romance is still there. I remember lots of talk of a movie, *Desert Gold*. It was from the novel by Zane Grey. My dad told me of a movie about a bear, the bear was called "Itchy-scratchy." It must have been a good movie because he talked about it a lot. Course he didn't go to many movies. I always felt bad since I didn't get to see it.

*Miji Note: While I was teaching school in Rexburg in 1971, it was in the Rexburg Tabernacle that a fellow teacher, Eileen Wilhoyt [Wilcox], and I directed a Thanksgiving spectacular: a choral concert which included every 4<sup>th</sup>, 5<sup>th</sup>, and 6<sup>th</sup> grader in Madison District.*

## EVENTS IN THE REXBURG TABERNACLE

Marjorie, while living again with her family, kept a rigorous schedule of classes at the college. But she found the time and means to involve her family in cultural events, such as the classical art exhibits of famous paintings in the auditorium at Madison High School. Leadership Week was held by Ricks each February with special classes and guest speakers. At times the old Rexburg Tabernacle would be filled, as regular classes were suspended and the public was invited. Such occasions provided opportunity for Jess and Mabel to visit their alma mater and meet the professors of their outstanding student.

REXBURG TABERNACLE

## COUSINS

While in Rexburg, the Knapp children became better acquainted with some of their cousins who lived in the vicinity. The parents would sometimes drop them off while they were in town shopping. Cousin Ross Lynn Covington used to pass the house driving a horse drawn milk delivery wagon. He was a student working his way through Ricks. He went on a mission to France. So he was a prominent figure in the family since only one other cousin, Marion Larsen, served a mission.

## SAWMILL IN ISLAND PARK

The South family had established a routine of moving to the sawmill in Island Park each spring and returning to Idaho Falls every fall. It was soon to become a pattern members of the Knapp family would follow as well.



# Chapter 45

## Game of Hearts

Faint Heart Never Won Fair Lady

Marjorie had enjoyed college dating, and she had become very close friends with Dick Wright, who was becoming very serious. But all the while, she had someone else in mind. The flirty little incident when washing dishes with Barney in Goshen had raised her hopes.

It was during her second year of college at Ricks that a real romance began to blossom.

### WONDERFUL WANDAMERE

Tango back in time to the wonderful Wandamere, where gals and guys danced the fox trot, the waltz, and the swing, and where once even Louis Armstrong played.

The Wandamere Dance Hall on Yellowstone Highway south of town was built in the early 1930s by Roland Beazer. There was a bus that took boys and girls out to the Wandamere Dance Hall.

Music and dancing were important to early day Idaho Falls.

Rising two stories, the ballroom featured twenty-foot ceilings, mirrored walls and a mirrored ball overhead. Though sometimes as rough as it was romantic, the Wandamere was a glittery oasis in the desert countryside.

### DANCES

Music and dancing were prime entertainment in those times, and dances were held regularly in most every community. Some of the larger towns had stylish dance halls, which were very popular.

The Wandamere Dance Hall on Yellowstone Highway, south of Idaho Falls, was built in the early 1930s by Roland Beazer. There was a bus that took boys and girls out to the Wandamere Dance Hall, where Marjorie found her way at times.

### SOUTH BROTHERS

She was delighted to run into Charlie South and even more pleased to see his older brother Barney there. Barney and Charlie owned a Model-A sedan and were usually together, some-

WANDAMERE DANCE HALL





times with dates, at the dances. The grown-up version of Marjorie attracted a fair amount of attention, especially from the South brothers. Charlie, who was much nearer Marjorie's age, gave pursuit.



MARJORIE KNAPP AND SOUTH BROTHERS  
BARNEY AND CHARLIE

#### DATED, DITCHED CHARLIE

Although Charlie was a lot of fun and was quite persistent, Marjorie had her eye on Barney. She figured if she acted very interested in Charlie, Barney would never cut in, and she would lose out.

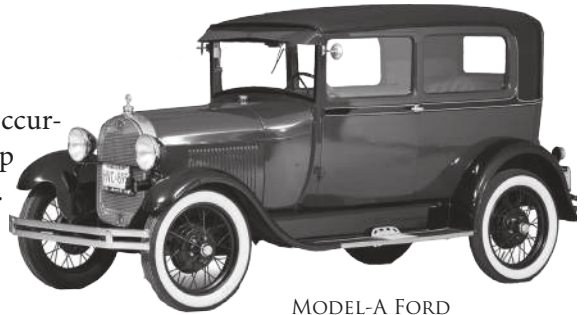
MYRNA: Marj went out on a few dates with Charlie. And Barney was kind of interested, but his mother had put her foot down in the past, that Barney was strictly prohibited from doing anything to steal Charlie's girlfriends. So he wouldn't have made any move while Charlie was dating Marj.

Marj went out on a date with Charlie, and I think she didn't go home with him. She made him very mad at her and basically did it on purpose. So when he got home, he said to Barney, "Hey, she's all yours."



#### MODEL A FORD

The Ford Model A of 1928-1931 was the second huge success for the Ford Motor Company, after its predecessor, the Model T. The Model A came in a wide variety of styles with prices ranging from \$385 to \$1400.



MODEL-A FORD

Soon it became a common occurrence for the Model-A to show up in Rexburg at the Knapp residence. Charlie started bringing a girl named Wanda with him. Barney came to see Marjorie.

Her younger brothers were on the lookout for the Model-A. Not long before, Al and Bernie had frequently seen Marjorie seated in the automobile belonging to Dick Wright.

AL: Dick had a little coup. And she kinda got a case on him, and vice versa. He lived in Sugar City, and they had quite a lot to do with each other for a while that first year when we lived up there. And then she and Barney got interested in each other quite a bit there, so then Dick kind of faded out of the picture.

BERNIE: Barney came to see Marj quite a bit, probably more than I was aware of.

#### MARJORIE KNAPP

Graduated from Ricks College on May 30, 1936.



#### DRIVING - FINGERNAILS

Marj credited Barney for coaching her on a multitude of things, among them, driving. One point he made was that of watching far down the road, not limiting sight to what is immediately out front.

A letter to Marj written April 2, 1992, by her 12-year-old granddaughter, shows how he encouraged her to stop nail biting.

JEANETTE LUND: Dear Marj, You know how you told me you used to bite your fingernails? And when Barney took you to the movies he had you wear gloves so you wouldn't bite your nails? Well, I've been thinking about that lately and I've made a real effort to NOT bite my nails, and I smack myself every time I start to. Well, now I can actually tap my fingers on the refrigerator and my fingers won't even touch the fridge at all!! Pretty neat, eh?

#### BARNEY'S VIOLIN

When Marj was a little girl in Island Park, Barney had come to the Knapp house and played the violin, and she loved hearing him play. She was pleased to know that in the years since, he still played.

MARJ: When they left the camp at Island Park, he took the violin with him. All the time he was in the CCC's he carried it with him to Utah, to Escalante, Barstow, Santa Monica, and other places. He had the violin when I met him again.

### *College Grad*

On May 30, 1936, Marjorie graduated from Ricks College. She had loved her two years of school there. She had started out with a load of nursing-prep classes and with an attitude of "putting up" with Ricks just long enough to meet the 18-year old age requirement for acceptance into the nursing program at the Dee McKay Hospital in Ogden.

Was it just a lucky clerical mistake or was it direction from a higher source that had changed her course?

She graduated with qualifications to teach school and landed a job teaching second grade in the coming school year in nearby Sugar City.

### SITTING PRETTY

Miss Marjorie Knapp was sitting on top of the world. She had a college diploma in one hand, a teaching contract in the other, and the man of her dreams at last had come calling!

### JESS AT SOUTHS' SAWMILL

From the time Barney began courting Marjorie, he looked out for her family in a material way. They had been having such a struggle. There was light at the end of the tunnel, as Marjorie's father was offered fulltime employment working with Barney during the 1936 sawmill season in Island Park.

After helping his brother-in-law, Les Robertson, with his spring farm work, Justin welcomed the chance to get into the timber. His acquaintances and co-workers usually referred to him as "Jess."

Working at the sawmill was a totally different experience for him from the one he had in Targhee Tie days, when he was a teamster, driving his team into the mountains, loading by hand his wagon or sleigh with ties, then hauling the load to the siding. It had been a lonely job. Consistently being around other sawmill workers was quite a change.

### FIREMAN - HANDYMAN - SAWYER

Jess began work at the mill by running the steam engine, which meant keeping the boiler full of water and the firebox full of wood.

JESS: I went to the Souths' sawmill and ran the engine for about six weeks. I worked as handy man for a while, then ran the saw until Dec when I was called home because of sickness. (He returned home when Marjorie was seriously ill.)

### BARNEY TAUGHT JESS TO SAW

Jess had no previous experience in sawing, a task requiring skill, precision, and a watchful eye. Barney was both sawyer and mechanic. If he had to fix something, he had to shut down the saw. It made sense for Jess to learn to saw, and of course he had the best sawyer in the woods to teach him the fine points, as well as the hazards of sawing. Barney was an excellent teacher and was willing to teach what he knew to someone willing to learn. It was a real blessing for Jess to be able to do this kind of work, giving him a job at times when there was none other to be had. Later, while sawing at Ren's mill in Utah, he wrote:

JESS: Thanks Barney for the patients [sic] you had in trying to show me something about sawing. And fixing saws.



DAVID SOUTH  
Sitting on the driver's seat of the Case steam engine fired by his grandfather Justin Knapp. (*The old Case, long retired, rests on the edge of the sawdust pile at the old millset, its front wheels having been unmounted.*)

"I went to the Souths' sawmill and ran the engine for about six weeks, worked as handy man for a while, then ran the saw until December." (*Justin*)





Clearing away 1500 acres of forest for the creation of the Island Park Reservoir (photo courtesy of Steve Knapp)

BARNEY SOUTH & COUSIN ELMER SNOWBALL

"Souths did not have to pay stumpage. They went over there and salvaged those trees." (David)



## LOGGING FROM RESERVOIR

For the Souths, logging that summer of 1936 was a dirty operation. As construction on the Island Park Dam continued, the Bureau of Reclamation was clearing the area for the Island Park Reservoir.

DAVID: The timber was on the floor where the reservoir would be and it had been burned over and then the trees had been felled and Souths did not have to pay stumpage on the timber, just log it up and haul it out.

AL: They were getting logs out of the old reservoir—Island Park Reservoir. They were getting ready to build that, and it was a mess. They were getting rid of the trees. They burned the timber, and these guys tried to use the logs, and they were charred.

Every day they'd come they looked like a bunch of Negroes, black all over. Black all over the saw, on their face, black on the pine--the new fresh-cut pine. Getting ready for the reservoir to be filled up. So it was cheap. They didn't have to pay stumpage. They went over there and salvaged those trees.

They had some of Barney's old friends there, Andy Sealander, and two or three guys he'd known in the CCC's camp.

## LOGS & LUMBER FOR PONDS

Barney's family also logged big fir at Ripley Butte. One more tall order for the South brothers was to get out fir timbers with sufficient length and size for building the new Ponds Lodge. The previous summer, 1935, their old friends Charles and Mina Pond, for the second time, had lost their establishment in a terrible fire. The dance hall they acquired from Tud Kent had burned earlier, in 1928. This time the lodge they themselves had built went up in flames.

Historian Dean Green wrote, "On July 24, 1935, a fire occurred in the new addition and burned the entire structure to the ground. All that remained standing was the huge fireplace. Even the log cabin service station burned."

RUTH: It started right in the lodge—no, it didn't either. Yes, it did. It started in the lodge. It started in the kitchen. It was big—there was a big dance hall there, and a restaurant—big kitchen where they cooked for people who would come through, you know—people from all over.

And then they built all those cabins around there so they could come up there and stay over the weekends and as long as they wanted to—and fish. It was right on the river, the lodge was right close to the river there.

The Ponds were a plucky lot, not to be defeated by this discouraging setback. They determined to build a new lodge even bigger and better than the one which had burned the previous summer. Even in those depression times Ponds had a good business.

“The Ponds’ optimism started them rebuilding again in May, 1936, wrote Dean Green. “By August they were able to move into the new structure.”

When the Ponds rebuilt, they used materials from both Souths’ and Stoddards’ sawmills. The big timbers came from Souths.

### PONDS’ PILLARS

DAN: Yeah, they got the lumber out for that. They got all that lumber out for Ponds.

BERNIE: Now they must have rebuilt about the time they built the Island Park reservoir, somewhere around there, I suppose.

RUTH: Yes, they were building on it at that time.

BERNIE: I can remember the big, wooden pillars they had in the front of the building. Dad (Jess) said they had them sawed there at the sawmill. Probably Ren got them.

RUTH: He did.

BERNIE: And they sawed just one side a little bit.

RUTH: And they sawed quite a lot of the logs that went into those cabins.

BERNIE: Elmer Snowball was working for Ren, and Andy Sealander. And they used to go over and get timber from where they were building the reservoir, didn’t they? They got a lot of timber there and hauled it and sawed it.

RUTH: Yes, they did—and hauled it over to Island Park. There were many trips Ren made over there.

BERNIE: That’s probably about the first time I can remember anything about Island Park.

RUTH: You were just a little boy. I remember that.

### CLAUDIA & ARCH

Marjorie’s brother-in-law, Arch Hess worked at the mill with Barney and Jess.

MABEL: Claudia was living in Island Park at this time. Once Claudia and Arch took me with them to Island Park. We stayed over night at the mill and came back next day and soon after, they moved up there.

Mabel had gone up with them, perhaps, to help get the cabin cleaned up and ready to be lived in. Their cabin was the one farthest

### ISLAND PARK RESERVOIR

Idaho had more CCC camps than any other state except California, a total of 163 camps, lasting for an average of three years each, 109 of which were Forest Service camps. The Idaho camps employed 86,775 men including 28,074 Idahoans. Throughout the state, enrollees built 236 lookout houses and towers, strung over 3,000 miles of telephone lines, and planted over 28.6 million trees. At the peak of the CCC activity, in the summer of 1935, there were 82 camps functioning in the state.

Camp BR-28 was a Bureau of Reclamation camp located on the Targhee National Forest. Enrollees had one major objective: to clear away 1,500 acres of forest for the creation of the Island Park Reservoir.

### ARCH & CLAUDIA HESS & BABY ELEANOR

Marj’s brother-in-law was working at the sawmill.





Claudia and Arch and their three children lived in the cabin on the north end of camp by the road to Tom Creek.

down the railroad tracks, the one closest to Tom Creek. It was probably the first time Mabel had returned to Island Park Siding since moving from there to Goshen ten years earlier, in 1926. As she viewed the familiar sights, she noted many changes in camp. Gone were the old schoolhouse, the commissary, the blacksmith shop, most of the barns and several cabins, including the dear little “home in the hills” Jesse had built for their family in the Targhee Tie days.

### SCALER STATION

A cabin she regarded as the nicest, built by the forest service on the west side of the railroad tracks, was still in use, although soon doomed to be destroyed by fire, which she thought was an awful shame. While Bernie was visiting that summer, he became acquainted with the little lad who lived there with his mom and forest ranger dad.

BERNIE: I could remember as a kid in Island Park when I first met the South children in the summer of 1936. I remember playing with the son of the forest ranger in the nice cabin, a young boy who also played with Dan South.



SCALER STATION  
The Forest Service cabin by the railroad tracks, “nicest one in camp,” which they later burned

### HANNAH THREATENS SLEEPYHEADS

While working at the mill, Jess stayed in the bunkhouse and, along with the other hired men, ate Hannah South’s cooking. Six-year-old Bernie had a chance to go to Island Park for a few days and stayed with him.

BERNIE: When I first went up, they had the bunkhouse right next to Souths’ house. I probably went up on a weekend with Charlie or somebody who was hauling and stayed with Dad. I slept overnight in the bunkhouse. My father told me Hannah South would come out and holler and if she caught anyone still in bed, she threw cold water on them (or at least threatened).

The next morning Sister South came out, and I remember with fright the threat that if those sleeping in the bunkhouse were not up and dressing by the second call to breakfast they would be doused with a dipper of cold water from the well.

My father told me that she was always on the lookout, hoping to catch one of the men late getting out of his cot. He proudly said she had never caught him in bed.

It would have been a rude awakening, indeed, for Island Park water was famously cold!

HANNAH SOUTH  
Anyone not up by second call to breakfast risked being doused with a dipper of cold water.



#### SCALER STATION

In 1923, next to the railway at Island Park Siding, the Forest Service constructed a one-room, 14’ x 24’ log cabin with an 8-foot porch known as the Island Park Scaler Station. Timber scalers measured the volume of timber removed from National Forest lands.



AL: There was a well by Grandma South's old house. It was really, really cold. If you could get a drink out of that, you really got a cold drink. After the new reservoir was filled, the water level came up, and the water was never as cold.

## SUNDAYS - SAM READ BOOK OF MORMON

BERNIE: I remember breakfast in the Souths' house with all the hired men. I thought I had never seen anyone eat as quickly as Brother South.

On Sundays there wasn't much to do usually. They didn't log or run the mill.

Some fished while others used the time to travel to the valley to visit or shop. Sam South often read the Book of Mormon in his cabin on Sundays.



ANNA KNAPP

The other Knapp children had turns visiting in Island Park that summer, as well. Marj's sister Anna was anxious to help.

ANN: (To M'Jean) When I was 16 yrs old up in Island Park with no other kids around to do something with, I wanted to do something. I asked Hannah if she had something I could do. She said you can mop the floor, and so I mopped the floor. Then I asked her if there was something else I could do. She said you can do the dishes, so I did the dishes. I still ran out of something to do, and I asked Barney, and he gave me a drawing knife, and said here, you can peel the logs and so I had a job and that lasted a while.

M'JEAN: Did you get paid?

ANN: No, I didn't want to be paid. I just wanted something to do.

## *Marjorie at the Sawmill*

With her sister Claudia in Island Park that summer, Marjorie would have had a pretty good excuse to visit, even if her main objective may have been to spend time with Barney, which she did, right up until the day before her tonsillectomy on August 17<sup>th</sup>.



SAM SOUTH

MARJORIE & BARNEY  
At the reservoir site





MARJORIE  
At the reservoir site with Barney's  
cousin, Elmer Snowball

## MARJORIE - TONSILLECTOMY

MABEL: Aug 16 - Jesse and Marjorie are in Island Park, Idaho

Aug 17 - Our wedding anniversary. Jesse is in Island Park. I am going to the hospital at Rexburg with Marjorie to have her tonsils out. I am so worried with Jesse so far away. Later on Monday we waited at the hospital from 10 o'clock am until 3:30 pm, when at that time we were both tired and worried when she went on the table.

### BODY RIGID - SCARY

At 9 o'clock she began to be rigid in which condition she remained until after midnight. The nurse did not know what to do or what was the cause and the doctors had gone out of town. They were over crowded at the hospital and wanted her room.

I was so worried and did not know what to do until Mrs. Gladys Grimm came up and brought her home for me. The hospital had no ambulance to take her in. We were home perhaps about 1:30 a.m. I was truly grateful when our prayers were answered and her body relaxed and became normal and she became conscious again.

Aug 19 - Marjorie is improving. Thelma is still in Goshen and Anna and

Bernard are still in Island Park with Jesse.

## School 1936

Marjorie did not have a long time for recovery, for summer vacation soon ended. Her younger siblings started school in Rexburg. Thelma, Anna, and Alma attended Madison High, and Bernie started as a first grader at the nearby Washington School.

"I went to school just half a day in 1st grade because the schools were so crowded," explained Bernie. "I sometimes went back in the afternoon for a half session." A pair of twins were student teaching at his school. "I was excited because they knew my sister."

Marjorie's school started the first week of September. Although weekends would most often be spent with her family in Rexburg or with Barney in Island Park, during the week Marjorie was to stay with an older couple, the Camphouses, near the Sugar City grade school.





BARNEY

## *Faint Heart - Fair Lady*

Sometimes Marjorie's weekend transportation back and forth from Sugar City was Barney's Model A, or the truck, full of lumber being hauled to the lumberyard, and then she and Barney would spend time together.

As the work at the sawmill extended through the fall into December, Barney's trips from Island Park became less frequent. During the long stretches when they were apart, they corresponded by mail, their letters being sent to or sent from the Island Park Post Office at Ponds Lodge.

At the sawmill camp, much quieter without children, ever since Ren's family, and perhaps others, had moved to Idaho

Falls, the days became shorter, and the nights cold-

er. Letters were bright spots, tangible evidence of warm feelings from miles away. Mail arrived in camp only when someone made the 8-mile round trip to Ponds for groceries and brought back whatever was waiting at the post office.

On one occasion, when there was no answer to Barney's previous letter, the let-down he felt was perceived by Marjorie's father, Jess. His encouraging little quip Barney took as a father's approval for the pursuit of his daughter.

MYRNA: When Barney and Grandpa Knapp were both living in Island Park, somebody brings the mail, and Barney is disappointed because he didn't have a letter from Marj. So he's a little downcast, and Grandpa Knapp said to him, "Faint heart never won fair lady." So that kind of renewed his courage to go after her.

And then the next time he went to see her, which was in Rexburg, she ran out to meet him when he arrived. So then he was happy, and everything was on track.

BARNEY & MARJORIE

"Somebody brings the mail, and Barney is disappointed because he didn't have a letter from Marj. Grandpa Knapp said to him, 'Faint heart never won fair lady.'

So that renewed his courage to go after her." (*Myrna*)





## Chapter 46

“Teacher, Teacher”

*And gladly wolde he lerne, and gladly teche* –CHAUCER

Nineteen years old, inexperienced and looking like a schoolgirl, yet taking her place alongside veteran educators, “Miss Knapp” began her career as a teacher.

There was a tugging of heartstrings, as her mother watched her begin this new chapter in her life.

MABEL: *Aug 30, 1936* – So today Marjorie starts school as teacher of second grade. Never have I felt like “weeping and wailing” when I started the children off to school. I have wondered how they would meet the new problems of life, so small to go out and make their bow to the world. But have always felt as if it were their big adventure, which they would come and share with me each day when their school hours were over.

But this day is different, though I pray for her success and that she will find joy in her work, still it is the beginning of her going out from our home; a change that comes and is never quite the same again. She is living with Mr. and Mrs. Camphouse.

On August 30th, 1936, Marjorie started teaching at the Sugar City grade school. She lived with Mr. and Mrs. Camphouse in Sugar City during the week and spent weekends in Rexburg with the family, as she was able to get a ride back and forth. Dick Wright, who lived in Sugar City, was probably glad to do the honors.

The pretty young Miss Knapp soon became a favorite teacher at the school. At home, for some time, she had been viewed by her youngest brother as somewhat of a celebrity.

### CONTRACT - BLESSING

A contract to teach school was a blessing for Marjorie and her family. Jess was making a wage at the sawmill, but when the season ended, there was little prospect for winter work.



MISS MARJORIE  
KNAPP  
With the support of  
her good friend, Ruby  
Stander, Marjorie  
becomes a "butterfly."  
As a teacher in Sugar  
City during the  
1936-37 school year,  
the gymnastics  
experience she  
brought with her  
came in handy when  
she coached young  
boys in a  
show-stealing  
tumbling routine.

### SUGAR CITY

Sugar City was a company town for the Fremont County Sugar Company, which was part of the Utah-Idaho Sugar Company, supporting a sugar beet processing factory built in 1903-04. Construction workers and early factory families were housed in tents, leading to the nickname "Rag Town." By 1904, the town consisted of 35 houses, two stores, a hotel, an opera house, several boarding houses, two lumber yards, a meat market, and a schoolhouse. The first Mormon ward was the Sugar City Ward, with Bishop Mark Austin. One of his counselors was James Malone, a construction engineer for E. H. Dyer, who was not a Mormon.



SUGAR FACTORY

### SUGAR CITY

Marjorie's prospective second grade students were farm kids.

The town of Sugar City, where Marjorie was contracted to teach, was a charming little farming community.

The Upper Snake River Valley was being developed into

SCHOOLHOUSE

Miss Majorie Knapp  
Rexburg, Idaho

July 23, 1936

Dear Miss Knapp:

Dan Cupid shot his arrow and our teacher, Miss Hamilton, was the victim.

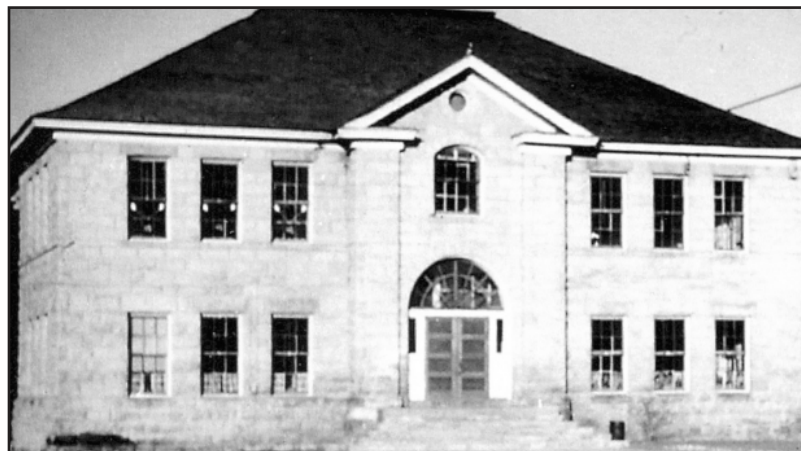
The enclosed contract does not represent much money but it does mean a genuine welcome into the Sugar-Salem Schools.

Your assignment so far as I can tell you now will be a section of the second grade, possibly a slow section. From the recommendations we have received concerning your teaching abilities we believe we have selected a strong and capable teacher.

School will likely begin in the first week of September. You will receive definite notice sometime before August 15th.

Respectfully yours,

*S. Robt. Bjorkman*  
Superintendent



farms and ranches. Its volcanic soil and the cool summer nights of the region's high elevation were ideal for growing potatoes – and sugar beets.

Sugar City was laid out to be near the largest factory of the Utah & Idaho Sugar Company, built in 1904.



## Children's Operetta

The year Marjorie taught second grade in the Sugar City grade school, it was decided that the school should put on a children's operetta. "The Magic Wood," by May H. Brahe was selected. The tenured teachers made the plans. They chose the play, chose the cast, divided up the kids in the school to sing major parts, minor parts, group singing, group dancing.

Everyone had a part—except one small group of boys—difficult to manage and considered to be "slow." These boys were given to Marj to "do something with" so they could be included in the production. The play had to do with fairies in the forest. Every day when the rest of the school practiced their speaking and singing and dancing, these boys would come to Marjorie.

Marjorie had experience in gymnastics and had trained young girls throughout the summer. She taught the boys tumbling exercises and choreographed a routine. The boys took to the tumbling and practiced the routine until they had it down pat.

### BOYS TO MOVE INTO PLACE INDEPENDENTLY

Marjorie always recoiled at seeing teachers grasp the shoulders of children to maneuver them into their designated spots. She figured by working with the kids sufficiently ahead of time they could be allowed the dignity to move into place on their own. And thus she drilled "her boys."

### PERFORMANCE

At last the night of the big performance arrived. Throughout the entire program the children were hovered over by an army of teachers, shooing them onstage and arranging them into straight lines. And then at the end of every number, teachers would rush to their charges to escort them to the wings. Every technical detail was managed by a teacher.

### "MISS KNAPP'S WOOD ELVES"

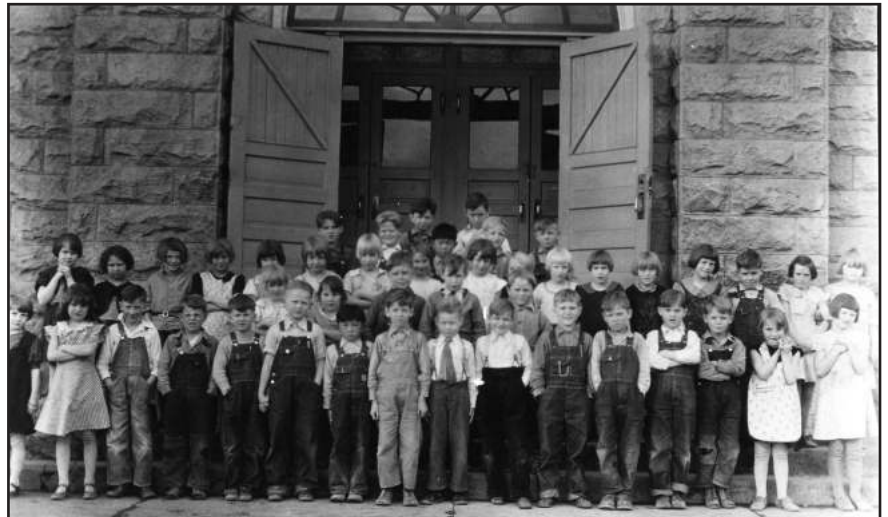
Then came the moment on the program for the "extra number." As Marjorie had been left on her own to work out something for her boys, no one knew what to expect, but they weren't expecting much.

She had requested the use of the long floor mat, the phonograph, and a record with fairy-like music.



### SUGAR CITY 2ND GRADE, 1934

This class of second graders in the year 1934 were 4th graders when Marj taught in 1936. Among the group were undoubtedly some of Marj's "wood elves."





MISS KNAPP

The mothers of the boys had made them little green shorts, which was their only costume. They were billed as “wood elves,” and everyone waited to see what they would do.

#### TUMBLING ROUTINE

The stage emptied. There was not an adult in sight, but the wood elves knew exactly what to do, and they did it on their own.

Two boys rolled out the mat across the stage. Another boy carried the phonograph onstage, placed the record and set the needle. When the music began, all the wood elves, in their little green shorts, made their entrance somersaulting across the stage on the mat.

Somersaults were followed by double somersaults, and other tumbling actions until the routine finished, timed with the end of the music. They rolled the mat off the stage, removed the phonograph, and enjoyed the unexpected wild applause.

#### STOLE THE SHOW

They were the hit of the evening. Marjorie was so pleased that her little group of “not so clever” boys had performed the only number in the play without the assistance of a teacher.

#### GOLD WATCH AND CHAIN

Marjorie now had a salary, most of which went to pay for family expenses. But her father’s birthday, October 5th, seemed to justify a splurge.

BERNIE: Marjorie wanted to get a nice gift for Dad and decided upon a gold watch and chain. He wore bib overalls and dress pants, both with a watch pocket. It was to have been a surprise but I let the cat out of the bag. I wasn’t too popular for doing that. She taught 2nd grade that year in Sugar City.

#### MOVIES

The Knapp Family had Thanksgiving that year without their dad, for Jess was still working at the mill. But Marjorie came home from Sugar City, determined the family should have a good time. There were two movie theaters in Rexburg, the Romance being the fanciest. Probably none of the kids had been inside either one.

MABEL: Marjorie took us to see the show picturing the work of Florence Nightingale. The next night we saw Edna Ferber’s “Come and Get It.”



## EXPERT TEACHER

Marj was a gifted teacher. She recognized that certain students had not learned reading skills in first grade and were thus lagging behind in everything. She stressed phonics and drilled these children until they understood how to sound out words and read on their own.

M'JEAN: Throughout her life, Marj would teach many, many boys—Trekks, Blazers, Guide Patrol, incorrigibles. She had a gift for working with boys. She really preferred teaching boys. Girls, she said, were sneaky--giggly and sneaky. Boys may be boisterous and rebellious, but they were openly so. In many settings she would use her expertise to teach people of all ages, including those from foreign lands, the basics of reading.

## ROMANCE THEATRE

Marjorie took her mother and younger brothers and sisters to the movies, two nights in a row. Probably none of them had ever been inside a theatre.

## LEGACY OF TEACHING

SUSAN: People whom she taught in sugar City, who looked older than she was, sought her out. She was looked on as a kind, good teacher. That lives on as a legacy.

### CHALKBOARD, PIECE OF CHALK, AND ERASER

I'll never forget my learning experiences with my mother, and I watched it happen with my siblings. Some of my earliest memories were with her and a chalkboard, a piece of chalk, and an eraser. She would have the smaller case alphabet on that chalkboard, and we would be sounding the vowel sounds. She was teaching us to read at an early age.



BARNEY  
& MARJ SOUTH  
December 31, 1936  
"Wedding Day"



# Chapter 47

## *Ties That Bind*

### A Marriage Made in Heaven

The year 1936, strung with struggles and successes, drew to its close. But not before the crowning event of our family history took place on December 31<sup>st</sup>. In Randolph, on New Year's Eve, before Justice of the Peace Longhurst, Barney South and Marjorie Knapp were married. The bride's wedding attire was a cute snow suit which Barney had bought her. Marj was nearly 20; Barney was four days shy of 32.

#### DREAM COME TRUE

Little Marjorie Knapp's childhood dream of someday becoming the wife of Barney South became a reality. She had snagged that handsome guy with the crooked smile, who strode along, his hat at a jaunty angle, whistling wherever he went.

Amid little fanfare, the new family was created—our family—a family which would grow and be strong and steadfast.

#### PRIOR EVENTS

The days preceeding the marriage were filled not with dress fittings and flower arranging, but were fraught with frantic worry over sickness and an emergency week-long hospital saga.

It was fun to have babies in the house. The Knapp children played with two little nieces the first week of December. Marjorie's brother Warren and his wife Carol came with 3-year-old Maureen and 1-year-old Sharon and stayed all week with the family. There were now 5 Knapp grandchildren, as recorded by proud grandpa.

JUSTIN: On May 29, 1935, Claudia's little Sharleen was born. They now have Elinor, Berdett, and Sharleen. Warren had a little girl, Maurine, and in this fall had Billy Sharon [born October 13, 1935].

#### MARJORIE SERIOUSLY ILL

Justin came home from the mill in Island Park for the weekend to visit with

#### CAR TROUBLES

DAVID: Life in those days was far tougher than it is today. When my dad was young, cars were very, very primitive compared to today. My grandfather tells one time that he went with Barney, my father, from Idaho Falls to Island Park about 90 miles.

They drove one of the old cars, modern in that day. From Idaho Falls to Island Park they had 10 flat tires. In those days you fixed them. They pulled off to the side of the road and jacked up the car, took the tire off, broke it down with hand tools, took the tube out of it and patched it and put it back together and then put it back on the car and went up the road a ways.

Now that up a ways was not very far, remember they had 10 flat tires between Idaho Falls and Island Park. You can see why a lot of people would rather keep the horses. They keep going.

#### CAR TROUBLES

BERNIE: I doubt Dad ever drove the Model T to Island Park. For one thing it probably would not have climbed the Warm River Hill and it wouldn't have climbed Bear Gulch for sure.

#### TRIP TO MONTANA IN MODEL T

MABEL: In 1935, we went to Montana to visit with Warren and his family and bring Thelma home from her visit with them.

BERNIE: One time we traveled to Montana in it. We went near Dillon, which is across the mountains from where we were when we went to Mount Sawtelle to that radar weather station in Island Park.

But we went out past Mud Lake and up that way over the Monida Pass. After we left the highway to go to a ranch to visit Warren and his wife Carol, we were on dirt roads. He just had two little girls, Maureen and Billy Sharon. We stayed one night out on some lonesome hill. Next morning he arrived horseback looking for us. He told us which road to take.

We all had to get out, even me, and help push that Ford up a steep rocky hill. I don't recall we had any trouble finding rocks to put behind the tires to block it from rolling back. We'd be able to push it a few car lengths each time. Everyone would rest, and I guess that he'd be able to get the engine going again and take off and make it a little farther each time.

Warren's family. On Friday night Warren had gone to Sugar City and brought Marjorie home. She had been ill and out of school for two days. After Jess returned to Island Park, Marjorie was still sick and still at home. Sunday she had such a bad earache she could not go back to her school.

MABEL: Marjorie seems to be getting worse and this morning I phoned for Jesse to come home. He and Bernard South came down.

Miji Note: In order for Mabel to phone meant she had to go somewhere that had a phone, for she would have had none. She would have had to pay long distance to talk with someone at Ponds Lodge and request that someone drive the four miles to the sawmill to give Jess the message.

#### MULTIPLE DOCTORS - HOSPITAL IN POCATELLO

The events which followed were remarkable: After four doctor consultations, some with grim diagnoses, and five days of hospitalization, Marjorie recovered, without any surgery at all. Barney and his brother Charlie were the ones who wound up having surgery—both having tonsillectomies. Mabel explained:

MABEL: He [Jesse] called Dr. Sotherland, who wanted to lance her ears. Then we called Dr. Beck. He was uncertain what to do, but tested for tumor. She kept getting worse and we could not get in touch with either of these two doctors again so asked Dr. Nelson to come in. He advised us to go to Pocatello at once and consult Dr. Clothier.

We left home about 8 o'clock Friday night. She entered the Pocatello General Hospital Saturday, December 13 about 2 a.m. She was in the hospital little more than four days.

#### SIX HOURS TO POCATELLO!

Imagine, taking six hours to drive from Rexburg to Pocatello! In an old Ford--whether Justin's Model T or Barney and Charlie's Model A, over poor roads, in winter weather, it must have been a difficult drive.

#### HOTEL - RELATIVES

After checking Marjorie into the hospital, the other weary travelers—Barney, Charlie, Jess, and Mabel—stayed that first night at Hotel Whitman. The following few nights they were able to stay with relatives.

Living in Pocatello were Mabel's niece Zara and husband Warren Tonks, as well as Jess's cousin, Morgan Knapp.



## BARNEY & CHARLIE TONSILLECTOMIES

MABEL: *Dec 15* - Bernard South, who was with us, had his tonsils out. Marjorie is getting better and will not have any operation or even have her ears lanced.

*Dec 16* - Marjorie and Bernard both came out of the hospital today. Marjorie and I stayed at Zara's. Jesse and Bernard slept at Morgan Knapp's home.

*Dec 17* -- Charlie South, Bernard's brother, had his tonsils taken out by Dr. Clothier also.



SISTERS: FINNIE & MABEL

## RECUPERATING - VISITING RELATIVES

It turned out that being in Pocatello at that time was fortuitous. Mabel's sister Finnie, who was Zara's mother, was also there, on her way to Logan to witness the wedding of their youngest sister, Lella. Mabel's brother Harold and wife Nina, also going to the wedding, were staying at Hotel Whitman.

As Mabel had a chance to visit her Hale family members, Jess was able to catch up on Knapp news with his cousin, Morgan Knapp, Jr.

While Marjorie, Barney, and Charlie were being miserable, recuperating as guests in other folks' homes, Mabel and Justin were having a fine family reunion.

It was a week before they made it back home.

Continuing with Mabel's account:

*Dec 18* - Friday we left Pocatello and came to Idaho Falls, rested an hour or two at Souths' and went on home to Rexburg. The children were so happy to see us and we were also to get home. They had a Christmas tree and had it decorated all up for us when we came.

### ELGIE

The South family spent Christmas with Barney's sister, Elgie, in Randolph, where Barney and Marj were married New Year's Eve.

Mabel's last two journal entries for 1936 read:

*Dec 24* - Marjorie and Bernard went to Idaho Falls and when they came back Christmas Day they brought us a radio. They were both better, but Marjorie was still pale and weak.

*Dec 25* - Marjorie has gone with Souths' people to visit their folks in Randolph, Utah.

## CHRISTMAS IN RANDOLPH



ELAYNE

The trip from Idaho Falls to Randolph was probably made in the Model A Ford by Barney, Marjorie, Sam, Hannah, Charlie, and Dot. Their destination was the home of Barney's sister Elgie. Her daughter, ten-year old Elayne, who described previous visits from her Uncle Barney, talked of meeting Marjorie.

ELAYNE: (To M'Jean) They came and stayed with us. I was impressed with your mother.





RICH COUNTY COURTHOUSE  
Here Barney South and Marjorie Knapp  
tied the knot, December 31, 1936

## New Year's Eve Wedding

**F**or good reason, Barney and Marjorie opted for a quiet wedding ceremony without publicity.

DAVID: The reason for the elopement was strictly economics. At that time, many Americans were still suffering from the Great Depression. Barney and Marj and their families were no exception. During the depression, the State of Idaho had a rule that could have created a new hardship for both families. Idaho would not allow a woman, married to a man who had a job, to work for the State.

### MARJ'S INCOME HELPED HER PARENTS

Marj, a certificated teacher, was considered a State employee. So Barney and Marj eloped to Utah to keep the State of Idaho from knowing about their marriage. For a time after the marriage, Marj kept her maiden name, continued to live in Sugar City, taught school and sent her income to her parents.

AL: If she'd got married and the school knew about it, she wouldn't be able to teach. So they went to Utah to Randolph and got married down there. She came back and finished teaching the year.

## Marriage Secret

**W**hen Mr. and Mrs. Bernard E. South returned to Rexburg on January 3<sup>rd</sup>, they told Marjorie's parents they were married, but no one else was given the news until the end of the school year. "After the way I handled the gold watch secret," said Bernie, "It's understandable that I didn't know about the marriage for a long time."

*Miji Note:* It was a happy day for Mabel and Justin in April, 1946, when they accompanied Barney and Marj to have their marriage solemnized in the new Idaho Falls temple.

*Marj life sketch:* Marj kept their marriage a secret for the balance of the school year or she probably would have lost her job. The depression was on, and it was the school policy not to hire the wife of a man with a job. It was very important she not lose her job as she was helping to support her immediate family.

MABEL: *January 3, 1937* - Marjorie and Barney came home today from Utah. They had been married in Randolph, 31 December, 1936, by Longhurst. Now I think perhaps I understand a little the strange premonition I had last fall of the hurt I could not understand. We feel it keenly enough now. We pray for their happiness and that they will see and comply with the right form of marriage before many years.

### NAMESAKES

BERNIE: After Barney came into our family my nickname of Bernie came into use. That's one thing he and I had in common. We both disliked being called Bernard as in St. Bernard. Our families all used the other pronunciation as if it were spelled "Bernerd." Barney used to mimic how some people had called him Benard. And I have been called a lot worse than that-- Beryerd by one kid in grade school.

## *Newlyweds Living Apart*

**F**or the first few months of their marriage Barney and Marjorie lived in different cities.

### MARJORIE IN REXBURG

MABEL: Marjorie is again teaching her school. Now that the snow is about gone she is staying at home and driving over and back from Sugar City. It seems good to have her home these few weeks again before she moves away.

AL: Charlie and Barney had a model A Ford, and she had it sometimes going back and forth to Sugar City to teach her school. She taught second grade.

BERNIE: Marjorie lived with us and taught second grade in Sugar City. Part of the time she drove to school in Barney's Model A sedan.

### FROZEN WATER PIPES

Marjorie's family never before had the luxury of indoor plumbing. That winter, however, they found that indoor plumbing has its drawbacks.

MABEL: It has been a cold winter, and the house we are renting is especially cold. The pipes were freezing about every day and one day they froze and one broke. It filled the cellar and kitchen floors with water.

### SISTERS' SOCIAL CIRCLE - RADIO

Marjorie's sisters made the most of their new social situation. "Thelma and Anna have had their club meeting at our house two or three times during the winter," said Mabel. "They then entertained about 12 or 14 girls."

Al made the most of the new radio: "When I was a freshman, we got our first radio. It came from Marj and Barney. It was exciting listening to 'Gang Busters,' 'Renfrew,' 'Amos and Andy,' 'Lone Ranger,' and many others," said Al.

### BARNEY IN IDAHO FALLS

While Marj was teaching in Sugar City and staying with Mr. and Mrs. Camp-house, Barney was living in the apartment house in Idaho Falls. They spent weekends together there.

### BROKE THE NEWS

By keeping quiet about her marriage, Marjorie was successful in finishing out the school year, and with her teacher's salary, helped her family get through the winter. Except for close family, as far as anyone knew, Sugar City's pretty second grade teacher was still "Miss Knapp." It was not until the last day of school that Marjorie broke the news, and she brought along a special guest, her 7-year old brother, Bernie.

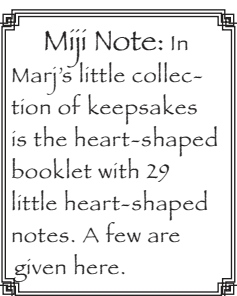
BERNIE: I remember the last day of school in Sugar City, Marj took me with her. I visited her class, and she told her students that she was no longer Miss Knapp but Mrs. South. I remember being treated special by the kids because I was her brother.



## *"Miss Knapp" - Bride*

The news was out, and the chance came for Marjorie to enjoy some of the attention afforded a new bride. Mrs. Camphouse hosted a wedding shower, attended by Marj's mother, sisters, aunts, cousins, mother-in-law, and friends.

She received many lovely wedding presents. She also received advice. The shower guests wrote their counsel and well wishes on heart-shaped notes, collected and presented to her in a charming heart-shaped booklet, the covers constructed from the top and bottom of a red valentine candy box, and tied with a ribbon.



When my golden hair is silvery and my eyes are not so bright  
Will you tell me that you love me as you did that one fair night.  
Then we'll work in love together all our troubles will be few  
Yes we'll go through life together knowing I love only you.  
-Aunt Elsie Larsen

One night they were seated by the fireside  
Long years from that fair wedding day  
He told how his love had grown and ripened  
And now her golden hair is silvery gray.  
-Aunt Evelyn

Dear Marjorie, do all the good you can in all the places you can to all the people you can in all the ways you can and don't forget Barney.  
-Aunt Esther

The days of your teaching were few But when they come up for review  
Remember the friends who now recommend An occasional visit from you.  
-Aunt Jennie

A life of perfect happiness with a pal that's kind and true  
With years and years of perfect bliss is the wish I wish for you.  
-Aunt Frin. (Finnie)

Columbus discovered America in 1492,  
But he discovered something better when he discovered you.  
-Silda Robertson (cousin)

Hickory dickory dock, Marjorie wound the clock,  
The clock struck one out Barnie come hickory dickory dock.  
-Vida Robertson (cousin)

Go with your husband each day of his life  
Then he won't step out with some other wife.  
-Thelma Knapp (sister)

Dear Marjorie, am sending a little remembrance with our love to you and yours. It is about all we can do but we have the best of wishes for you and hope you will be happy all the days of your life. With our love and best wishes.  
-Grandma and Grandpa (Hale)

My Dear, Always look at the bright side of life and keep smiling.  
-Yours with love, Mrs. S. R. South (Hannah, mother-in-law)

## *Wedding Gifts & Heirlooms*

**M**arj probably received practical gifts, which she used up and wore out. But the lovely dishes she simply kept safe as treasures.

The pink dishes later became known as "Depression Glass."

The "apple tablecloth" was hand stitched by Hannah. The sunbonnet girls were embroidered and tatted around the edges by Mabel.

The ceramic figurines were acquired later, and we think the little deer planter was a prize in a pinochle game! She liked it so much it became a treasure also.







## Chapter 48

# Family Ties

Love people for what they are not for what they could be.—BARNEY

On New Year's Eve, when Barney and Marj tied the knot, rich new blessings began flowing into their lives. A window of opportunity was thrown open for Marj's family as well. In the spring, sunlight streamed through that window, as the weight of their financial burdens began to lighten. Barney had hired his new father-in-law to be the sawyer at the mill, and the family would move up to the sawmill with him. There were empty cabins in the camp, with no rent to pay.

The children finished the school year, and Mabel prepared to move to her beloved Island Park. The future of the Knapp family looked brighter than it had looked for a long time.

Throughout his life Barney served many people, giving them work, giving them training, helping them stand on their own. Barney was able to help every member of the Knapp family in their struggle to make ends meet through hard times. Within the year Barney would help Jess and Mabel acquire property and construct their own small home, which they lived in for the rest of their lives. Jess worked for Barney and his family most of the rest of his working years.

### MOVE TO ISLAND PARK

The last weeks he was in Rexburg, Jess again helped his brother-in-law in Plano with the spring planting. "I worked for Les Robertson on the farm in the spring till second of June 1937," wrote Jess, "when I went to Island Park and took my family. Alma fired the engine and I ran the saw."

Barney had two vehicles to take to Island Park. Besides the Model A, he had a truck, which they loaded with household goods belonging to the Knapp family, including their heavy Majestic stove. Barney, Marj, Al, and Bernie drove up in the truck, Justin and Mabel in Barney's car. Thelma and Anna traded back and forth.

MABEL: *June 2* - We moved to Island Park today. Barney and Marjorie with one of the girls and the boys were on the truck. Jesse and I and one of the girls were in Barney's car.

Miji Note: Our father, Barney South, was Marj's hero. He became our hero. He has become more and more heroic to me as I have become engaged in researching and compiling a story about our family—the Souths and the Knapps.

BARNEY & MARJ



#### THE TETON PEAKS

Passing through Marysville and the rolling countryside, with the view of the beautiful Tetons before them, Mabel's mind must have been flooded with memories of her childhood.

#### SCENES ALONG THE WAY

The main road from Rexburg took them through Sugar City, where they passed by the grade school where Marj had taught the past year, and on through St. Anthony and Ashton.

It was from Ashton that the Knapps had moved to Island Park once before—back in January of 1925. This trip would have nothing in common with that first arduous journey over the snow in a sleigh.

At Ashton, the road made a right turn to the east towards little Marysville, where Mabel grew up. Passing through the rolling countryside, with the Teton peaks clearly visible, Mabel's mind must have been flooded with memories of her childhood.

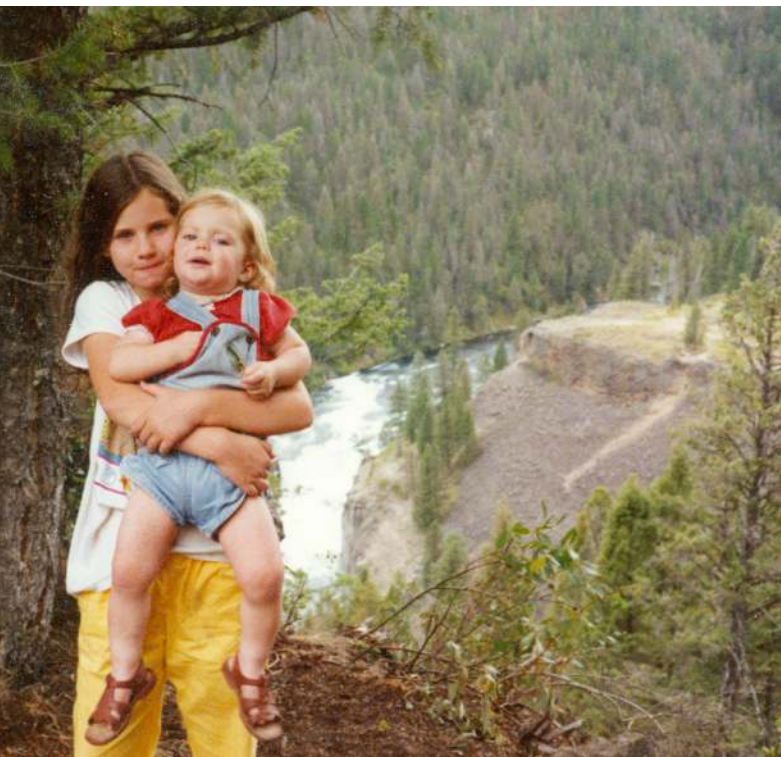
As the road dipped into a gorge and curved left, the Tetons were lost from view. They crossed the Warm River Bridge and started the steep ascent north. The treacherous road hugged the curvature of the mountain. Off to the right was a spectacular view of the canyon, with Warm River down below, threading along its way. They could follow, now and then, the straight line of the railroad tracks until they disappeared through the tunnel in the opposite canyon wall.

#### RELIVING THE MOVE IN THE SLEIGH

Jess and Mabel relived their bold undertaking 12 years before, in the winter of 1925-- Jess struggling with balky horses to get two loaded sleighs up the snow-covered mountain and Mabel trying to keep her baby and the other children warm inside the sheep camp—staying overnight on the trail, melting snow for 4 horses and a cow. Likely they wondered how they ever accomplished the feat.

What a luxury to be making this move in style—household items in a truck, traveling in a car—in the beautiful lush green of spring.

TESSY & MOLLY LUND  
Lower Mesa Falls



## MESA FALLS

Possibly they stopped to view the Lower Mesa Falls roaring deep in the canyon and the nearby Upper Mesa Falls, where right at their feet the 300 foot wide Snake River suddenly thunders 114 feet below. Mabel had made many trips to this place as a child. Some of her Hendricks relatives (Her mother was Elizabeth Precinda Hendricks.) had homesteaded in the area. It was an annual tradition for the entire community of Marysville to travel here in their horse-drawn wagons and carriages to spend a few days in celebration of the 24<sup>th</sup> of July.

## RESORTS

Driving on towards Island Park Siding, they came to Last Chance, one of several resorts that had sprung up along the 10-year-old highway leading to West Yellowstone. Situated in a bend of the Snake River, Last Chance was so-named because it was the last chance for travelers heading south towards Ashton to buy gas or food before the long stretch of mountainous road remaining before they would reach the valley--the route Barney, Marj, and the Knapp family had just traversed.

Continuing north past Last Chance, it was but a few minutes when they approached the turn-off on the right (east) side of the highway to Island Park Siding.

## PONDS LODGE

Likely they went on beyond a few hundred feet, crossing the Buffalo River Bridge, and turning into the new Ponds Lodge on the west side of the highway. Here they could pick up groceries before heading out to the camp. Justin and Mabel would have had a chance to renew their acquaintance with Charles and Mina Pond, whom they had known years ago when they ran the commissary for the Targhee Tie Company at the siding. They would have fond memories of their days working together in the little Sunday School.

## ISLAND PARK ROAD IN SPRING

Traveling over the 4-mile Island Park road in wet spring was in itself an adventure. Twisting and turning through thick forest, the narrow dirt road was rocky, rough, and deeply rutted. In some places the road would disappear under a giant puddle far too deep to drive through. It took very careful maneuvering around these mud holes to avoid getting stuck.

Passengers lost in the magic of the woods—the pines in their bright green spring dress and the dancing leaves of the quaking aspens—might be brought up short, clutching for something to hang onto, as the vehicle skirted around large rocks, fairly scraping tree trunks on the upper side of the roadbed, then sliding through the mud onto the lower side.

### THE "SCENIC ROUTE"

Before 1957, when the shorter, steeper, more direct route from Ashton to Last Chance over the Ashton Hill was opened up, every trip from the valley to Island Park required driving along what is now known as the "scenic route." It afforded spectacular views of the Tetons and Warm River Canyon.

### PONDS LODGE

Jess & Mabel had become well acquainted with Charles & Mina Pond back in 1925 at Island Park Siding.







The Camas Lilies in spring transform The Flat into a stunning lake of deep blue.

In early spring there are giant pond-like puddles on The Flat just outside the timberline.

#### “THE FLAT” - MUD HOLES - CAMP

After three miles, the forest gave way to a large grassy meadow--”The Flat,” which in spring is transformed by the wild camas lily blossoms into a stunning lake of deep blue. The driver best not get caught up in the vista or may get caught off guard by the biggest puddle of all.

Just beyond the timberline at the edge of the flat was a marshy area, and every spring gigantic, pond-like mud holes awaited unsuspecting drivers. As it was impossible to drive around them, they had to be carefully forded. Once beyond the largest pool and two or three sister puddles, the straight road across the flat was

mostly clear and level, except for the washboards. The stockyards ahead, plainly visible along the railroad tracks, signaled the approach to the siding.

As they drove up and over the railroad crossing and down the other side past the willow bush, they arrived in camp, with its many familiar sights, their new home.



## WELCOMED BY ISLAND PARK MOSQUITOES

Mabel had loved living in Island Park long ago in 1925-26. She was excited to be there to enjoy it all again, with one exception.

MABEL: How beautiful the hills and forest were! We reveled in the beauty and fragrance of the pine and wild flowers. We were riding along thrilled by the beauty about us until we stopped to gather some blossoms and then, oh then, we were reminded that the earth things are made up of opposites; for as if Pandora had just raised the lid of the forbidden box there came swarms of mosquitoes with such zest and greediness we could but think they had forever been starved.

## TOO WET TO WORK - NOT TOO WET TO STEAL

BERNIE: Usually in early spring the woods are too wet and the sub is up in the ground, so that little travel occurs into the woods other than the main roads. Also it rains a lot in the spring, and the main roads are filled with puddles, making travel difficult.

The actual work in the woods and mill would not begin for several more days. It was critical that the camp be occupied, however. In a previous year, at a time when no one was living in camp, scavengers stripped the steam engine and sawmill. It was a disastrous loss, as the mill was left inoperable. The replacement parts--fittings, castings, wheels, etc. were very costly. From then on, Barney saw to it that someone was there late in the year up until the time heavy snowfall made the roads impassable. And then again in spring as soon as travel was feasible. At both ends of the season little work was done; the caretaking was the important factor.

Barney and Marj left the Knapp family to look after the sawmill for a week and went on a trip to Randolph, Utah. "Likely Barney and Marj spent some time honeymooning during this time," said Bernie. "In early spring in Island Park someone needed to be at the mill so lumber and other belongings wouldn't walk off. So our family was the first to arrive."

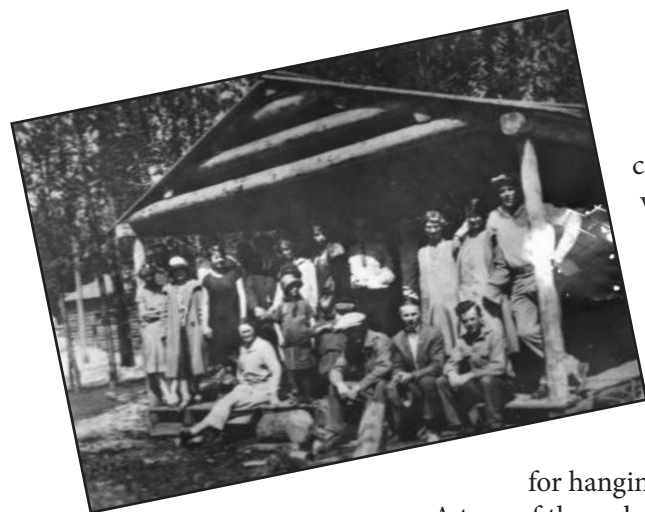
## VACATION - EXPLORING CAMP

"That week there was no work," Mabel wrote. "Jesse and the boys had a real vacation fishing and hiking." "I learned what mosquitoes were when I went fishing with my father to Tom's Creek a mile north of the mill," said Bernie. What a happy picture--Justin Knapp and his two young sons, fishing pole in hand, singing as they walked along the railroad tracks towards Tom Creek!

BERNIE: When I was small, a song my dad sang and all of us learned was: "When it's Roundup Time in Texas and the Bloom is on the Sage."

With the camp all to themselves, the Knapp kids had a good chance to explore their surroundings. "Camp," the area where a handful of cabins, wells, barns, and other structures were located, took in about a quarter of a mile square. To the east, where the timber grew tallest, was the sawmill, dwarfed by the nearby sawdust pile it had produced.

In the approximate center of Camp was that prominent, lone pine everyone



SUNDAY  
SCHOOL PICTURE,  
1925  
Front porch of the Al  
Smith cabin

called the “Big Tree,” a traditional gathering point and a favorite spot for children to play. Somewhat encircling the Big Tree were the warehouse, bunkhouse, and various cabins, one of the largest being the old Al Smith two-room cabin. Mabel could show the youngest children how it was right there on its wide porch that the well-worn photograph of the Island Park Sunday School was taken. Close to its north end was a dandy root cellar, complete with steps leading down to the door. On the inside were the places for hanging meat and shelves for bottled fruit.

A tour of the unlocked cabins, some partly furnished with a stove, rustic cupboard, beds and wire bedsprings, would reveal evidence that they were all inhabited by a few mice.

### SOUTHS’ HOUSE - PINE SQUIRRELS

The Souths’ three-room, L-shaped cabin, in its picturesque setting among a few trees, was on the west side of camp, about half-way between the Big Tree and the railroad tracks. The train tracks and stockyards were all that stood between the house and the open flat beyond, all of which were in plain view from the kitchen window. Unless, of course, the rail spur at the siding was full of boxcars.

An approaching vehicle driving across The Flat from the west could be easily spotted while still quite a ways off, especially since it would be accompanied by a cloud of dust, except in rainy or snowy weather. At night the headlights could be seen almost a mile away.

**Miji Note:**  
The cellar, with some of its shelves intact, was discovered by Steve Knapp in 2008.

**BERNIE:** We lived for a time in the Souths’ house near the railroad siding and stockyards. While in this house I remember they had some dried corn hanging in a sack on a corner of the house at the entry door to the kitchen. And the pine squirrels kept getting in it, tearing open the meal sack. They were something interesting I had never seen before in town or on the farm in Goshen.

**ONE-ROOM LOG CABIN**  
Mabel, Thelma, and Anna had their beds in the log cabin down by the railroad tracks. Jess and the boys slept in the 2-room slab “kitchen cabin” up by the sawmill.

### TWO CABINS

Mabel and the girls had their work cut out for them that first week. While staying in the Souths’ house, they were fixing up two small cabins for the Knapp family to live in. Rather inconvenient, their two cabins were a quarter of a mile apart.

**MABEL:** Barney and Marjorie went back and went on a trip to Randolph, Utah. While they were gone, we lived in their house and fixed up a little place near the mill where we were to have our kitchen and one bedroom. Jesse and the boys slept up there to watch out for fires, and the girls and I were down in the lower camp: our other room was a cabin down by the road.



### ONE-ROOM LOG CABIN - GARDEN SPOT

The cabin “down by the road,” as Mabel mentioned,



was the tiny, one-room log cabin nearest the railroad crossing and about 50 feet to the south of the Souths' house. The pot-bellied stove inside would not do for cooking but would keep the cabin warm in cold weather.

The "kitchen cabin" was made of slabs—impossible to keep warm. Its location up by the sawmill meant Mabel's hiking between the two cabins multiple times a day.

BERNIE: After Barney and Marj ended their honeymoon and arrived in Island Park, our family moved into two cabins. Mother stayed in a little log cabin just next to Barney and Marj's cabin, which was the main cabin in the camp. Thelma and Anna stayed with her, too. It was just between the railroad tracks and the fenced off garden spot where Grandma Hannah South grew a few vegetables.

And there was a slab cabin up at the sawmill, and it had two rooms. Dad and I and Al slept in that cabin--just opposite of the engine shed at the old mill set, east of the siding. In the daytime my mother came up there and cooked meals for our family. She cooked on the old Majestic stove in it. She prepared meals there and baked bread, often kneading the dough late at night.

## HONEYMOON

While the Knapp family had been getting settled in Camp, Barney and Marj had been doing some traveling. In Randolph, Barney showed Marj all the old familiar places where he had lived growing up.

MARJ: I've driven over the roads that he traveled with wagon and sleigh. The little community of Randolph didn't seem like such a little community to the people. It was the county seat. But somehow, in later years when I traveled through that little community in a car, instead of the wagons they used, of course, you could sure get through that town in a hurry.

## CAMP FOLKS

On June 11, 1937, Marjorie's mother noted: "There are now several families in



### HONEYMOONERS BARNEY & MARJ

In Randolph Barney showed Marj all the old familiar places where he lived growing up.

"In a car, instead of the wagons they used, you could sure get through that town in a hurry." (Marj)



CABIN BUILT BY REN  
IN THE 20'S

camp, 32 people." Others came later. The various cabins had become occupied with those working for Souths. Almost everyone there was family, related either to Barney or to Marj. All of Marj's family except Warren, his wife and two children lived at the sawmill that summer.

#### REN & RUTH FAMILY

Barney's brother Ren, his wife Ruth, and their five children had settled into their two-room cabin just south of the Big Tree. It had a porch on the front. At the rear of the house was the outdoor toilet. A dirt cellar had been dug by the side of the house.

GLENNA: I've got a picture of that cellar. I was up on the top of that little thing, and I was eating an apple, and I had striped overalls on, and a little skull cap. One side of my jaw is sticking way out. I had a big hunk of apple in my mouth, and I look at that and remember that.

#### HESS FAMILY

Marjorie's sister, Claudia, husband Arch and three children: Eleanor, Berdett, and Sharleen were again living in the cabin nearest Tom Creek.

#### RUTH'S FATHER - HIRED CUTTER

Paul Biorn, Ruth's father was at the siding, probably with his wife and some of Ruth's younger siblings.

Pat Knapp and wife (not related to Jess and Mabel) from California, with two boys and a girl, was a cutter that summer.

#### GUYS IN THE BUNKHOUSE

In the bunkhouse were Barney's father Sam, brother Charlie, cousin Elmer "Snub" Snowball, who arrived a couple weeks into the season, and Gene Jones, a friend of Barney's and Charlie's. Perhaps others, like Ody Kent, bunked there, as well. The bunkhouse was on the east side of the Souths' cabin, with a tree in between, and the well was just in front of the bunkhouse.

#### UNCLE WILL -LEGENDARY

Barney's remarkable Uncle Will South, Sam's oldest brother, who was almost 77 years old, lived in Island Park that summer. He was a widower, as Aunt Sarah had died three years previously. He

DONNA, DAN (*back*)  
BURTON, GLENNA (*front*)  
Four of the five children  
of Ren and Ruth South  
living in the cabin.  
Baby Gayle not pictured.



lived in camp and got out logs independently. “The first summer I was there, he was there,” said Bernie. “He used to get out logs. I can remember he had a barn large enough that it had 4 stalls for 2 teams. It was just below the old mill set. It was made of slabs nailed vertically. It was only there a few years.” Uncle Will, who had lived and worked in many places, had a long interesting career. One of his feats, in connection with the building of the 4th ward church, which was nearing completion, is legendary.

MARJ: The South family played a part in getting that beautiful Brownstone LDS Fourth Ward Church in Idaho Falls constructed. It has always been the most beautiful building in that vicinity. They furnished labor and much of the rough lumber. When it came time to shingle the steep steeple, they couldn’t find anyone who would go up and do it. Grandpa’s brother, William R. South, came down from Island Park when he learned of the problem and shingled the steeple. He was nearing his 80’s.

A favorite humorous story is told about Uncle Will when he was stopped by a cop. “I remembered he drove a car,” said Bernie, “And it wasn’t just a Tin Lizzie.”

DAVID: He was an independent old man. My Dad told us that one time he had asked his Uncle Will for a ride to Island Park and regretted it almost immediately when he got into the car because of Uncle Will’s tendency to ride back and forth a little along the middle of the road. After they had driven half the way, approximately, Uncle Will got a little worse and finally a traffic officer stopped him and talked to him a minute and then proceeded to tell him that he had to stay on his side of the road.

To this Uncle Will replied (in his high squeaky voice). “Mister, you drive your car and I’ll drive mine.” Then he let his foot off the clutch and ahead they went in a lurch. My father sneaked a look back at the officer standing in the road staring after them.

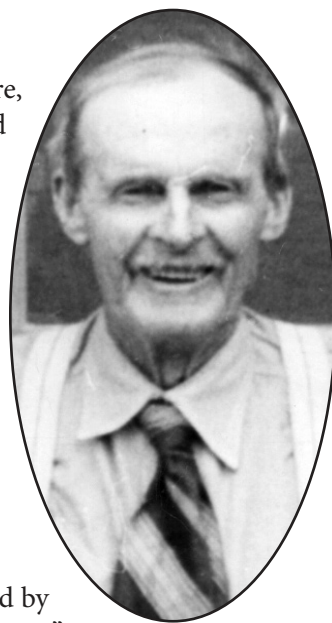
## UNCLE EDWARD

Another of Sam South’s brothers, Uncle Edward, came for a visit--making a grand entrance, as always. When Marj met Barney’s Uncle Ed South and his third wife, Maude, she had a hard time understanding the fuss everyone made over the person who had caused his family such grief.

BERNIE: I remember Uncle Ed South used to come. He was in a nice car and his wife—was she Aunt Maude? They seemed well-to-do.

## ISLAND PARK SIDING-BUSY & BUSTLING

Once again the camp at Island Park Siding had become a bustling little community—not quite the same as in the heyday of the Targhee Tie Company during the “Roaring 20’s.” But in the depths of the depression Barney and his family had brought their sawmill business back to life. In that fragile economy they were providing jobs for quite a number of people, most of whom were relatives.



UNCLE WILL SOUTH  
Barney’s remarkable uncle  
shingled the steeple of the  
4th ward church when he  
was close to 80.



UNCLE ED SOUTH  
MAUDE (3rd wife)  
NANCY PORTER (secretary)





446 TARGHEE TIES

## Chapter 49

# Sawmill Operation

What makes good people is working at something and sticking together and trying to do what you can. That makes good people.  
So, (grinning), we're good people.—DAN SOUTH

Barney's family had been blessed the last three seasons with log and lumber orders in conjunction with the construction of the fourth ward chapel and the rebuilding of Ponds Lodge. In the current season they may have had additional orders, or possibly they were riding on the hope of being able to market their products.

When the timber roads had dried out a little, the timber crew hitched up the teams, loaded axes and saws, and took to the woods. The mill crew fired up the steam engine and the big saw began to whirr. Marj's sister Thel observed the way the work was divided.

THEL: The year was summer 1937. My father by this time was working for my sister Marj, and her husband Barney. The Souths' Sawmill and Lumber Co. was owned by Sam South and Sons. Brother South was getting quite elderly and forgetful, so he left the running of the mill and lumber yard to the boys to take care of, and he would go into the timber and get small poles for sale.

He seemed quite content doing that, so the boys divided up the work and hired who they needed to help with their part of the business. Ren South took care of getting the logs to the mill, Barney ran the sawmill, and Charlie ran the lumber yard and moving the lumber to the lumber yard in Idaho Falls.

BERNIE: Charlie, along with hired men, also did a lot of cutting.

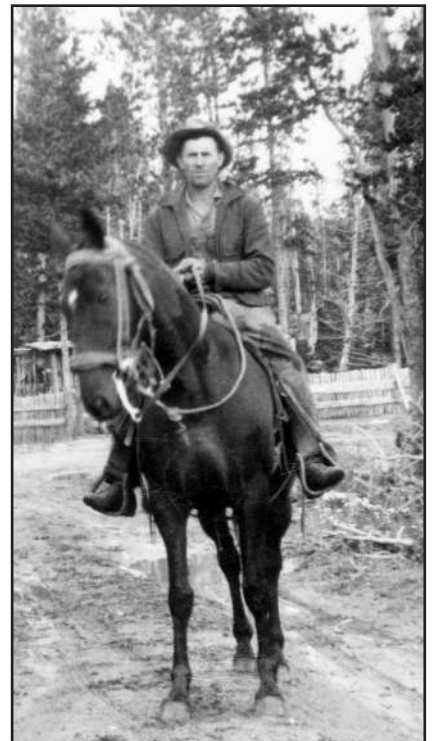
### Logging

Ren liked the logging end of the operation. Ever since his first experience with a horse, "Old Jake," when he was a boy on the ranch in Argyle, he had loved working with horses. As he said, "horses and I got along very well."

RUTH: He liked horses, and he spent a lot of his time with his horses. He'd groom them, you know, and curry them and cut their manes, and he wanted them to look good. And he liked horses, so that was his big thing, and he always had good horses.

JUSTIN KNAPP  
BARNEY SOUTH  
Loading boxcar with  
houselogs from Hoover  
wagon pulled by Model A

REN SOUTH  
"Ren liked horses, and he  
spent a lot of his time  
with his horses. He always  
had good horses." (Ruth)





Cinching a load of logs on horse-drawn Hoover wagon

#### HOOVER WAGON

In 1928, 4.6 million automobiles were sold. When the stock market crashed in 1929, and the wealth of the Roaring Twenties came to a screeching halt, as gasoline prices increased and gas was rationed, many of those cars could not be driven. It appeared the only reliable transportation was the old way—ride a horse, or use a conveyance pulled by one.

Motorists removed the heavy engines, windows, even the tops, to lighten the weight, then hitched them to the team and went their merry way. These were named after President Hoover, who was blamed by the public for the dire economic conditions.

He liked to be in the timber skidding and hauling logs with his team of work horses Clip and Dick. When he was driving truck, he turned the team over to other drivers.

#### BLACK MOUNTAIN

BERNIE: The first logging was done on Black Mountain. Ren had his old International with a pole trailer and had a Hoover wagon (chassis from an old truck). Ren had a bed in the middle and bunks so that logs could be hauled in from the woods each night.

He had his famous old team, Clip and Dick. Dick was the father of Clip. The two bay geldings were well matched. Clip was a little taller and lighter in color.

My dad, who was known as "Jess," drove them each day to the woods. My father drove for a couple of weeks until Elmer Snowball arrived to be the teamster for Ren. He arrived late, since he was a sheep shearer and had been shearing in Wyoming and Utah and other range areas.

They all grew up as kids in Randolph. Elmer was a cousin through Hannah Corless South. I think her sister was Elmer's mother.

During those first weeks before Elmer Snowball arrived, when Jess drove the team, young Bernie went along with his dad. It was a new and exciting experience for a seven-year-old, and he noted every detail and loved all the stories.

BERNIE: I still remember vividly the road to Black Mountain. We crossed the flat, passing a few isolated stands of timber, some just one huge mature tree surrounded by a forest of seedlings. We forded Little Warm River at the south end of the flat and into the woods along a road of just two tracks, then along the base of the mountain and up a timber road through a canyon to where large Douglas fir trees grew in scattered stands.

One day on Black Mountain Ren pulled his truck off the main road near a large fir. Occasionally there would be a butt cut large enough that it would make a load, stretching across from stake to stake on the bolster (bunk). This day the truck was positioned to avoid having to skid the large logs very far from where they had been felled, trimmed and bucked.

#### CLIP & DICK HITCHED TO TRUCK

After loading, Ren realized he could not make the pull up onto the main road without the aid of the team out on front. So my dad hooked Dick and Clip on the front of the truck.

After the double-tree was chained and ready, my father walked over to where the tree had been trimmed and picked up a large limb, maybe 3-3 1/2" in diameter. He cut off about 4 feet of it. When Ren was ready, he moved up close to Old Dick, and when Ren started forward he just spoke to the team and laid the limb across Ol' Dick's ribs about twice.

It was a pull of 75'-100' and when the truck was on the main road and



CHARLIE SOUTH  
Did a lot of the cutting  
and most of the trucking.



stopped, Ren came out of the cab just laughing, "I didn't think he could ever take the double-tree away from Clip." He had never seen it happen before. My dad wasn't that surprised. He just noted, "Why that horse doesn't know his own strength."

#### PRIZE TEAM

I was always rather amazed, especially thinking about it later, that Ren could laugh as he did when this team was his prize team and so well thought of. Ren was kind to his horses and never neglected them. He put a heavy spring on the tongue of his wagon to help keep some of the weight off their necks from the neck yoke pulling down.

My father was a horseman. He had worked most of his life with horses and now at this age in his mid-fifties, he had had lots of experience with horses. He would never be abusive to a horse. He knew that Dick could do it. Had he thought he couldn't he would not have used a persuader.

Bernie's older sisters, Thelma and Anna, also got a good glimpse of the logging operation on Black Mountain.

THEL: We went with the log haulers to Black Mountain to get a load of logs, took a lunch, and enjoyed the day, came back to camp with the logs on a wagon and team of horses. The driver, unbeknown to me at the time, would be my future husband and the father of my three children.

#### LITTLE GUY - BIG SPLASH

That driver was Barney's two-years-younger cousin on the Corless side, Elmer Kennedy Snow-



ELMER "SNUB" SNOWBALL

ball. He was the son of Aunt Alice, Hannah's sister. When Elmer Snowball arrived in camp, he made a big splash. "Snub" was his nickname, a "fun likeable guy," and the kids in camp took to him.

Elmer was thirty, good-looking, lots of fun, and notwithstanding his divorced status, made a big hit with the young ladies. Through the summer Thelma became well acquainted with Elmer.

BERNIE: After Snub arrived he drove the team for Ren South. They'd take the team to Black Mountain for a load of fir logs and come home with the team and wagon. They didn't leave horses out in the woods when Ren was there.



THELMA KNAPP  
(Wearing hat, hands on hips,  
watching loggers fell a tree)



ELMER SNOWBALL  
ANNA & THELMA KNAPP  
A day in the woods

AL KNAPP, 14  
Ran the steam engine,  
keeping wood in the  
firebox, water in the boiler.



THEL: Elmer and Ren did the logging, and the girls from Rexburg that were friends of Ann's and mine came, and we all rode up with Elmer and spent the day or two in the timber on Black Mountain. I think we did have a lot of fun up there. I went up with Elmer several times after that. Ann would go sometimes. The road up Black Mountain was scary; sometimes it was fun walking the roads up there.

## *Running the Mill*

**H**aving taken the time the previous summer to teach his prospective father-in-law how to saw paid off for Barney. He could work on a truck engine, and the sawing would continue on. Except when working on the huge saw blade, he would not have to shut down the mill. Jess sawed, and Arch Hess, husband of Marj's sister Claudia, worked as off-bearer.

BERNIE: After Elmer arrived, my father was the sawyer at the mill. Barney worked around the mill mostly as a mechanic. He kept the mill running.

### KEEPING UP STEAM

The new guy hired to run the steam engine, keeping wood in the firebox and water in the boiler, was Marj's fourteen-year-old brother Al.

AL: After my freshman year, we moved to Island Park. It was the summer of 1937. I worked at the sawmill. I started the boiler fire at 6 a.m. so steam would be up at 8 a.m., and we would have the power to saw. I had to have slabs cut and keep the fire going all day. The single cylinder Case steam engine was fascinating to me. I had to keep it greased and oiled. In addition to tending the boiler, I helped carry off slabs and lumber from the mill.

Dad was the sawyer. Elmer was up there, and he was the logger with Ren. And Charlie was more or less in charge of bringing the lumber down to the yard down there where they used to put it up for sale. So that's pretty much what the crew was.

### CUT-OFF SAW

Keeping wood in the firebox was a thankless job that just didn't quit. The wood saw set up near the mill was used to cut



ARCH HESS  
Offbearer at the sawmill.





discard slabs into 3 1/2 foot lengths for the firebox.

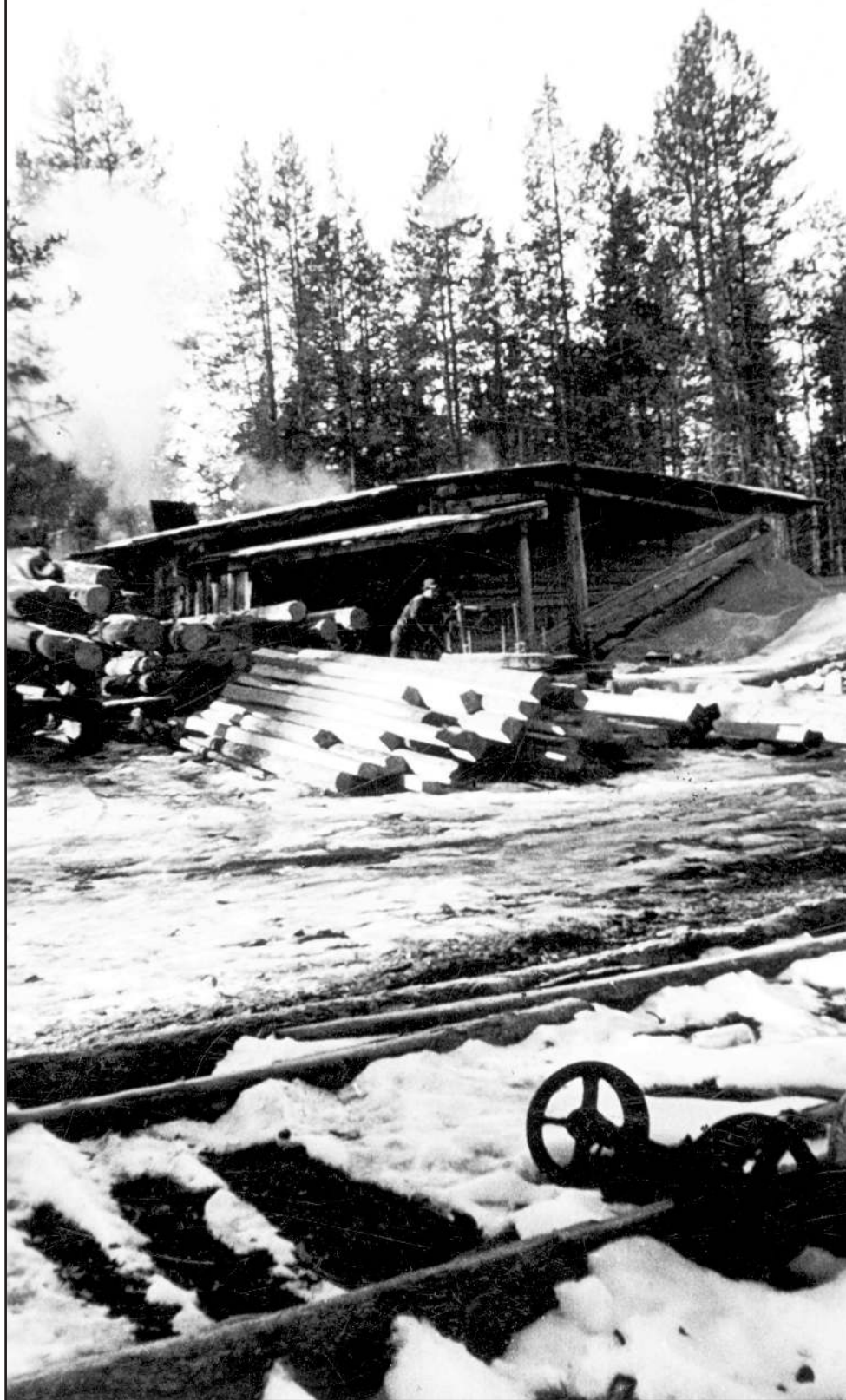
DAN SOUTH: To make the heat, they used slabs. They had a little cut-off saw, and they'd stack the slabs up there, and they had a man cutting that. And I can remember Grandpa South cutting those lengths to put in that firebox in firing that boiler, and that thing would chug, chug, chug, you know. And they had a big flat belt from the steam engine down, and that belt had a twist in it, you know. And that, of course, it was a mess—awful messy, because they had slabs everywhere, you know.

#### SAM SOUTH

It was the cut-off saw which was the culprit when Grandpa South's arm was broken. It had happened so quickly when his sweater was caught in the mandrel. As he returned to the same task, young Dan had watched him cutting wood for the firebox.

At 65, Sam was not ready to be put out to pasture. He did various jobs at the mill, one of which was "scraping sawdust."

DAN SOUTH: They had a little tiny chain—just a little tiny chain that would take the sawdust out from under the mill and put it into a pile just out a little ways away. And then, of course, they'd move the sawdust away with a team.



#### STEAM RISES

The old sawmill moved down from Split Creek was set in the trees a quarter mile east of the railroad siding. The old Nichols and Shepard steam engine was left up on Split Creek, and a new Case engine was used to run the mill.





Logs loaded off the truck onto the skidway to be sawn.  
Logs already sawn on 3 sides ready to be loaded and shipped.

MARJ & HER "CATCH" (*Behind Marj is the lumber shed at the sawmill.*)



By standing on the back of the sawdust scraper to give it weight, he would drive the horses pulling the scraper with a load of sawdust from under the mill to add to the nearby sawdust pile.

### MACHINERY AND SAWS

AL: Barney knew what to do with machinery and saws. And he specialized in sharpening the big saws. He was the best sawyer I ever knew and best at sharpening a saw. He liked to figure things out. If the saw at the sawmill wasn't running true, he'd figure out why it wasn't and straighten it up.

RUTH: Ren always said that Barney was one of the best sawyers. He just was a real sawyer. He knew that saw from A to Z. He knew how to get the most out of a log, and he was really good at it. And he was fast. He could really get the log through the mill.

### HAMMERING THE SAW

BARRY: A big circular saw is turning really fast, and the centrifugal force on it stretches the saw a little, so eventually the saw doesn't run straight. It wobbles.

#### DISH IN THE SAW

The saw has a little bit of dish in it. A saw blade a little over 4 foot in diameter when you stand it up and look down, it dishes in the middle about an eighth to a quarter of an inch.

When it goes fast it straightens out some more. Hammering a saw puts a little bit of dish back in it. Hammer the inside so it is shaped a little like a dish. The inside of the saw, close to the mandrel, doesn't have the tremendous strain on it that the outside does.

#### 500 RPM

When it turns at 500 revolutions per minute, the outside of a 4 foot saw has to travel 15 feet as compared to the inside traveling 1 foot. That is just an awful lot of strain on it.

#### REQUIRES SKILL

It took a lot of skill to hammer a saw. Very few people could do it. You take a sledge hammer against the saw on one side and pound the saw on the

opposite side with a ball peen hammer. You pound a little, then rotate the saw. It would take Barney maybe an hour, maybe a couple hours to get it just the way he wanted it.

## FILING & SWAGING SAW TEETH

BARRY: The teeth need to be filed regularly to keep them sharp.

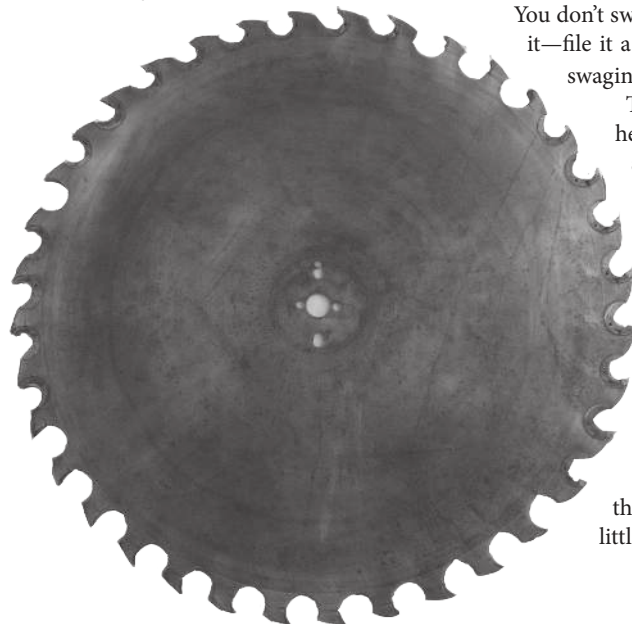
In addition to filing the teeth, the teeth need to be kept wide by swaging them. If you look at a new saw tooth it is tapered in two directions. A brand new saw tooth is about  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch wide—the cutting part is  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch long. It tapers. If you stand it up and look down on the saw at the very end of the tooth, it tapers down from  $\frac{3}{8}$ .

### WIDE KERF

When it gets too narrow it does not cut a wide enough kerf to keep the saw from rubbing against the log.

You can't have the center of the saw heating up. It doesn't cut straight. So the teeth have to be kept wide, as well as sharp.

You put a tool on the tooth and swage it.



CIRCLE SAW  
Mounted on the wall of Randy  
South's "South Sawmill"  
Dome in Island Park

You don't swage it every time you file it—file it a dozen times, then put a swaging tool on it and smack it.

The swage tool is like a heavy steel punch rod. The swage end fits over the tooth, but it does not touch the sharp cutting edge of the tooth. A good hard hit with the ball peen hammer will widen the cutting edge of the tooth a little bit.



Mill shed. The sawyer and circle saw barely visible.

Circle saw in foreground.  
Log on the carriage is ready to go through the saw.



## Chapter 50

# Domesticity

Spiritual love takes in those finer qualities. Love of God, love of Nature, music, mankind, love of the beautiful things for beauty's sake only.

Of paintings flowers and such other beautiful things.

If I cannot love my neighbor's flowers I do not have a spiritual love for flowers, but if I love my own it shows possession is what I love—BARNEY

THE South family, for the past three years, had established a routine of spending the winter in Idaho Falls, summer in Island Park. Snowmelt in springtime meant that Sam, Hannah, Barney, and Charlie would move—lock, stock, and barrel--back to the three-room L-shaped cabin, the largest in camp. The single hired men lived in the nearby bunkhouse and ate with the family. Hannah cooked and did the wash for the whole lot.

But this year would be different. In Idaho Falls, Hannah had at last settled into her own comfortable house. It was the first time since they had lost their home in Randolph that she had had anything nicer than a little log cabin. The hardships of the miserable living conditions she had endured through the winter on Split Creek would be difficult to imagine.

Lovely Hannah, who had grown up surrounded by refinement, herself a meticulous housekeeper, expert with a needle and thread, a wizard with a few ingredients and a cook stove, had even lived in that drafty, smelly barn.

### RESIGNING THE WELL & WOODBOX TO MARJ

She must have figured she had endured enough, for now that Barney had a wife to do the cooking, Hannah would never again return to live in Island Park. Barney's father, Sam, and his brother, Charlie, moved over to the bunkhouse. Barney and Marjorie lived in the main cabin.

### BIG SISTER

Nothing escaped the notice of Marj's seven-year-old brother, Bernie, who was fascinated with the new way of life of his big sister and her husband.

BERNIE: That was the first summer that Sister Hannah South did not go to Island Park and cook for the crew, but stayed in Idaho Falls. So it seemed strange to see a house that had provided meals for a crew of men occupied by a pair of newlyweds. It seemed like such a big house then.

MARJ  
Nice Catch!







NEWLYWEDS  
BARNEY MARJ

And it became a familiar sight to see Barney in his bib overalls and Marj in her dungarees there in camp. They had a little Olds coupe. She had her first cowboy boots after they were married, and it was neat to see her in her dungarees and boots. Barney also bought some hip boots for her to wear when they went fishing. It must have been a real change for Marj, having things like that which had never been affordable in her family. Even a car.

Marj was, indeed, enjoying a bit of heaven. Here she was, living in the woods she had loved as a child, married to the man of her dreams—for whom she had set her cap when she was only nine years old, and he, twenty-one.

#### A WOMAN'S WORK IS NEVER DONE

Plenty of work was part of the bargain, however. Although it was a far cry from the back breaking hoeing in the sugar beet fields, cooking and washing for a lot of men was nothing to sneeze at. Marj became very skilled at cooking practical, plenteous meals.

GLENNA: Marj cooked for the mill crew, and this was a tough job. There was no electricity, the water had to be carried by buckets from the well, and the stove needed lots of wood that had to be carried. (I identify with this because I went through all these things.) The kitchen would become almost unbearable in the summertime.

#### DINNER BELL

A sound familiar to everyone was the welcome clanging of the heavy, triangular, iron dinner bell, which Barney had rescued from the Targhee Tie Company days. It hung on the back porch. A few strikes with the clangor around the inside of the dinner bell meant “come and get it”! Its characteristic ring could be clearly heard out at the sawmill, in the bunkhouse, or anywhere in camp, and whether for breakfast, dinner, or supper, would quickly produce a hungry crew at Marj’s table.



The old Targhee Tie  
Company Dinner Bell

#### DOING THE WASH

Except in extreme weather, washing was done outdoors by Marj and the other women in camp. Ruth had a new baby and was washing diapers, etc. on a daily basis.



RUTH: Every day you cooked for men. And you did a lot of washing on the board. It was hard.

When I went up there after Gayle was born, I washed all summer long on the board, for that many youngsters, and I washed for—Charlie was there. I washed his clothes. And Elmer Snowball was there. I washed his clothes. I did it all on the board. And I washed every single solitary day, all summer long. If I hadn’t have done, I’d have never got through. And I lived through it. (laughs) But it was hard going, though. And you know what? I didn’t think it was too bad, then. Now I look back on it and think, I’d hate to do that over again. (Laughs)

### WASHING MACHINE

That was hard work—all of it. (laughs) And if we had a washing machine—there was a few people had washing machines, but it was the kind that you stood and had a —you can't believe what kind of a gadget it was. It was just about as hard work as doing it on the board. Because you had to use your own power to make the washer run. And if you had a very big washing, you really had a wash day. And then later on, we got a washing machine with a gasoline motor on it, and if it worked, it was fine. But by the time we'd get ours started, I was worn out. I didn't care whether I washed or not. (laughs)

### FLOURSACK UNDERWEAR

RUTH: I made my kids flour sack pants. But we did a lot of things like that. And another thing we did—we had to draw the water out of the well, you know, to wash with. And it was a lot of work, carrying the water to the house and heating it and rubbing things on the board.

### WATER ECONOMY

And when we'd get—this was after we got a washing machine, though, and we'd take the rise water, the water that wasn't the dirtiest, and scrub the porch with it, and then if there was any left, we'd go out and scrub the toilet. We made water go a long, long way, (laughs) and laugh about it, what we were doing. We got quite a kick out of it.



### MAKESHIFT REFRIGERATION

Ruth described the resourceful method used for keeping food cold in warm weather:

RUTH: An orange crate—or a box like that, that was open, and we put screen around it, you know. Then you'd hang it in a tree and put a pan on top of it and put water in it. And you'd put a, like a big towel, or something into the water in the pan. Water would siphon out of the pan down the material, you know. And it would keep the things nice and cold—up in the tree, like that. And the flies couldn't get into it. You could keep your cheese and your butter and milk in there and keep it for quite a long time. That was our refrigeration. Oh, you do all kinds of things.

An improvement over the orange crate fridge was the little cooler built with double walls. Bernie remembered it stood in the shade of the Big Tree.

RUTH: Later on we built a little house. The walls—there'd be a space in between the walls, the outside wall and the inside wall. And then they filled that with sawdust all around there. And we could keep things in there just real well—like it was in a cellar, almost, you know. You do all kinds of things to make life liveable.

BERNIE: When I was first in Island Park the Souths had a cooler just south of the big tree and just out from Ren's house. It was made of lumber and winnie edge about 8x8 or 10 feet. The double walls 6-8 inches thick were filled with sawdust. They had shelves around the inside walls and kept butter and other food items in it. The entire camp used it. It probably caved in during the war years when Barney and Charlie were off working on defense projects in Arizona, California, and Utah.

SOUTH WOMEN  
MARJ, DOROTHY, RUTH,  
LITTLE GAYLE (*Ruth's daughter*)  
"Every day you cooked for men.  
And you did a lot of washing on  
the board. It was hard." (*Ruth*)

COOLER  
Made of lumber, double walls  
filled with sawdust, used by entire  
camp to keep food cool in summer.







RUTH SOUTH  
“I felt just like crawling  
under the table. What  
would you do with a kid  
like that?” (Ruth)

## FREELoadERS

DONNA: Tell about the time you made the ice cream. And that family came over. They always came for dinner.

RUTH: Well, these was some people who were working for Ren, and every Sunday they'd come just in time for Sunday dinner. They'd make it every Sunday. And it was the only day I'd have a little time off, you know, because I was always cooking for men and everything.

And this one Sunday we seen them coming. I had been down to my mother's, and she gave me a pint of thick cream, and I brought it home with me. And we had a little tiny freezer. It was just a little one, and it would make just a little ice cream, you know. And so, I made a cake, and I said, we'll use this cream to make some ice cream, and the kids was tickled to death, cause we was going to have ice cream.

And here come this family. So, like a dummy, I said, well we'll just serve the cake. I knew, you know, that they'd be there for dinner. So I said, we'll just serve the cake, and I'll just put the freezer in the closet, and we can eat the ice cream after they leave, because there wasn't enough to go around, to have any to amount of anything, you know. And that was an awful thing for me to do.

### “WE GOT ICE CREAM”

And so, when we got all through eating, I brought the cake on, and they had the cake. And Burton was just a little kid, and he piped up—he said, “We got some ice cream—we're going to eat that when you leave.” That's what he told them. (laughs) And I felt just like crawling under the table, (still laughing) and I didn't know what to do. It just—oh, it bowled me right over. They looked so funny—well, you can imagine what that was like. And I—all I could think of was to laugh. So I just laughed about it. I wanted to cry, I felt so silly, I didn't know what to do.

So I said, well, we'll eat the ice cream. We can each have a teaspoonful. So I brought it out, and we each had a little bite of ice cream. But, oh, that kid (laughing), he was just a little kid and he says, we've got some ice cream, but we're going to eat that after you leave. (laughs). What would you do with a kid that would do that? Keep him? And that was my—I never should have said that in front of those kids. I never thought of such a thing as they'd say anything.

## MOSQUITOES – FLIT - BONFIRES

RUTH: The mosquitoes was so thick in part of the summer, that you couldn't hardly live. And we had flit guns, you know, and we'd have to go around two or three times in the night and flit the mosquitoes so you could sleep. We didn't have the conveniences that we have now—to keep them out, and all these things. We lived pretty close to the ground, I'll tell you. It was hard going.

### EVENING ROUTINE

BERNIE: In the evenings during the first half of the summer the mosquitoes were bad. Most everyone in the camp would follow a routine of closing the windows of their cabins in the early evening after the supper dishes were done, spraying the inside of the cabin to kill the mosquitoes, and everyone going outside for an hour. Then the windows with screens would be opened allowing the smell to dissipate.

### BIG TREE GATHERING SPOT

In the meantime, they would gather around the favorite spot in the middle of the camp--by the Big Tree--and sit on logs or blocks of wood next to a fire and visit. Many hours of story-telling took place around these fires. Sometimes green pine boughs would be thrown on the fire to make a smudge to drive off the mosquitoes.



FLIT GUN

### TO PONDS FOR THE MAIL

Some would spend that hour driving the 4 miles to Pond's and back to pick up the mail. A convenience offered by Ponds was to get the mail out for local residents when they arrived after normal post office hours.

### LANTERNS

In Island Park there was no electrical power. Kerosene lamps or Coleman gas lanterns were used. Lights were used sparingly since they attracted insects. Fires in the stoves were allowed to go out early to keep the cabins cool as possible before bedtime. Small children all had mosquito nets over their cribs.

### BARNEY'S RADIO - FDR - JOE LOUIS

BERNIE: Barney did have a battery operated radio. On evenings when the President of the United States spoke (Franklin D. Roosevelt) the men particularly, from the camp would all gather to listen. And when Joe Louis was the heavyweight boxing champion of the world and a scheduled fight came along everyone around would crowd around Barney's radio to listen and give their opinions.

## *Dances & Fights*

**M**arj learned what the Saturday night dances were like in Island Park. In the newly reconstructed Ponds Lodge there was always plenty of excitement—inside and outside of the hall.

Frequent changing of partners was the custom, and Marj soon became acquainted with the people Barney had told her about from the various ranches and resorts in the area. Barney, who was always fun to be around, was also light on his feet and known as a good dancer.

### "LUCKY DOG"

Marj related an amusing incident about Barney at a Saturday night dance at Ponds. While he was dancing with a certain lady, a couple waltzed by, and the guy looked over at them and remarked, "You Lucky Dog!" Barney grinned at his partner, "So, you're a lucky dog, eh?" "Oh, I'm sure he meant you are the lucky dog," she retorted. So they bantered back and forth.

Marj and Barney must have taken Marj's younger sisters along at times.

ANNA: I remember when I was 16 they used to have gambling over at Ponds. They had dances on Saturday nights. Barney was trying to teach me how to dance. He acted like that was quite a lot of fun teaching me how to dance.

### BOXING CHAMPIONSHIPS

On June 22, 1937, Joe Louis won the World Heavyweight Boxing Championship when he defeated "Cinderella Man" James Braddock by knockout in round eight.

On August 30, 1937, Joe Louis and Tommy Farr touched gloves at New York's Yankee Stadium before a crowd of approximately 32,000. Louis fought one of the hardest battles of his life. The bout was closely contested and went the entire 15 rounds. Louis was unable to knock Farr down, and his controversial win was decided on points.

### BARNEY "LUCKY DOG" & MARJ

On Saturday nights they went to the dances at Ponds.





#### BARNEY

Although there is no picture of Barney playing his violin, here he is on the front porch playing the guitar.

#### BROKEN BOTTLE FIGHT

She also told of a guy who broke off a beer bottle and was coming fast with his horrific weapon when Barney's quick actions headed off an ugly outcome, either for himself or someone else.

At each of the resorts there was certainly plenty of liquor consumed, and the evening could become quite lively. As noise levels escalated, loud talking turning into arguments, fights erupted, and some of the excitement took place in the parking lot.

#### FIGHTS AT PONDS

DAVID: I remember hearing of an incident that happened in the Pond's Lodge parking lot. A bully began thumping some people and made the mistake of trying to thump Barney. The bully quickly got felled. But I never did get much data on that incident. I asked Marj, my mom, about it, but all she said was that it happened so fast, the other guy didn't even see the blow coming.

#### VICIOUS FIGHTING

Marj told of the frequent fights at the dances and described certain details, most of which are forgotten. Many of the fistfights were relatively uneventful scuffling. But there were also certain vicious characters.

Once when a fight was going on, one guy was knocked down by the other, and the opponent came at him with his boot and would have stomped his head if Barney had not intervened.



## FIGHT AT THE STOCKYARDS

At Island Park Siding, where the rough days of scrapping tie hacks were not far in the past, fights still occurred on occasion.

BERNIE: One of my first memories in Island Park took place at the stockyards. The Railroad Ranch shipped in their cattle early. One day cattle were being roped in the large corral. They were doing some branding in the stockyards when two of the local braggarts got into a quarrel.

Glen Allison was a very large, stocky man and had been drinking heavily. He began to argue that it was more natural for a horse to hold a calf from behind than to face the calf on the rope. Or he may have argued vise-versa? But whichever way he argued, he was opposed by John Kuch, a local guy that cut, hauled, and shipped mining props. He was a big man and strong. He hadn't been known as a fighter. Glen had been a brawler all his life around Ashton and Island Park.

### SOME CHEERING - MAYBE BETTING

I was at the camp when I saw my father begin running toward the stockyards across the railroad tracks. When I followed him, we arrived to see an argument in progress. The arguing ceased and they began exchanging blows. There were cowboys there and a crowd gathered watching from atop the stockyard fence. There was a lot of scuffling, it seemed. The commotion brought people from the camp. There was certainly some cheering going on, some for one and some for the other—and I suspect among some of the spectators some betting occurred.

I remember my father talking to my brother-in-law, Barney South. A comment was made, that Alison was at a disadvantage, being under the influence. I remember a comment by Barney, "Why Glen fights best when he's had a little to drink." I was a small boy. I had never before seen grown men fight.



### STOCKYARDS

"They were doing some branding in the stockyards when two of the local braggarts got into a quarrel. They began exchanging blows. I was a small boy. I had never before seen grown men fight." (*Bernie*)

## JOHN KUCH BIG BRAGGART

BERNIE: John Kuch was a rather colorful character. He bragged a lot and talked loud in public. He told of having won Olympic Medals. That in those days was a real novelty. Most people just took his talk with a grain of salt.

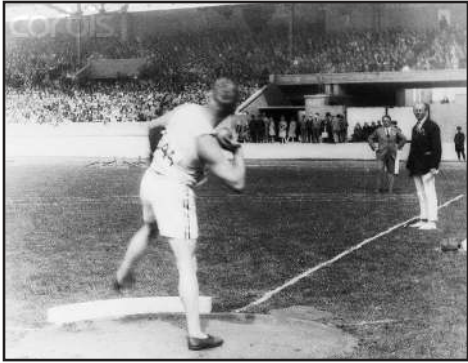
### KUCHS FROM GERMANY

BERNIE: John and his brother Frank had come from Germany. Frank had a gas station and cafe at Last Chance. Later he added cabins facing the Snake River and fronting the old highway. John Kuch lived along the Warm River in a very nice cabin with his wife, Lyda. He cut and hauled props mostly to the Eccles Siding. In later years he began shipping from Island Park. (It may have been that the railroad closed down the siding at Eccles due to lack of use.)

### MARJ SKEPTICAL - GOLD MEDALS ON DISPLAY

After they became acquainted with Barney and Marj, they used to pay social calls at their house. John Kuch was a big braggart. He always talked so tough that Marj was skeptical about his stories of his Olympic wins.

One evening when Marj and Barney went to Kuchs' cabin along the Warm River by invitation, Marjorie was taken aback after seeing his gold Olympic medals—many medals—on display on his mantel. None of the medals were for boxing but for discus, shotput, perhaps the hammer and javelin.



JOHN HENRY KUCH

(April 27, 1905-Sept 21, 1986)

He was an American athlete who won a gold medal in the shot put at the 1928 Summer

Olympics in Amsterdam, setting a new world record at 15.87 m. Earlier that year he set two more world records, but they were not recognized official. In 1926 he also set a US record in the javelin throw at 65.28 m and won the AAU title.

DAVID: John Kuch was indeed an Olympic champion. He did a lot of Olympic events including the shot put and the hammer throw and the bow and arrow etc. He also was a weight lifter; he bench pressed enormous loads. He used to have records in California that stayed for years. He and his brother Frank moved to Last Chance in Island Park and had a small motel and lodge there. I was quite young, so I don't remember a whole lot about him. I know that he really like my Dad and he would come over and visit regularly.

#### TELLING STORIES

My Dad tells the story that John was a real braggadocio, a real bragger. He would tell stories at the lodge. Barney said for a long time he would look the other way because his brags seemed way out of proportion. Until he got invited to John's house one evening and when he got there he went into the living room and he was absolutely stunned.

#### SHELF - MEDAL & TROPHIES

John had a shelf about a foot and half down from the ceiling in the house, all the way around the living room. On that shelf side by side were medals from the Olympics, a huge number of trophies, other memorabilia, until it was totally lining the ceiling. And then he pulled out a chest.

#### CHEST - MEDALS & TROPHIES

This chest, I want to describe it as looking like one of the pirate chests you see in the movies - large, heavy, fancy. He said he opened the chest and it was filled with medals, ribbons and some of the smaller trophies. He said it was a real treasure chest.

Barney told me one time that John was one of the world's best braggers and he said that for a long time he kind of felt like it was empty bragging. But after the trip to his living room he realized that this man was not an empty bragger and he didn't mind listening to the stories.

#### LEGEND

I cannot remember John having a family. But I was still pretty young. I knew him when I was ten-fifteen. By the time I was fifteen he was getting old enough that we did not see a lot of him. But John Kuch was in fact a legend in his own time.

*Miji Note:* Marj told us a little about John Kuch and his Olympic medals. She said John and Lyda had not been able to have children, and that after Barney and Marj had four children, they petitioned in all earnestness for Barney and Marj to have a child for them.

## Shepherd Tale

RANDY: Well, Marj told us a story, and I might be getting it wrong, cause I was pretty little, but the story--the way I remembered it, is that she and Barney were out roaming around the country one time, and they came across an old shepherdder that had a sheep camp. Which was an actual name of a wagon that the shepherdders used to use. And he had his sheep out scattered out and bedded down for the night, and Barney and Marj stopped and visited with the shepherdder.

#### INVITED TO EAT - MARJ RELUCTANT

And the way I remember her telling it was that she didn't want much to do with it. She wanted to get out of there. And Barney said, "No, it'll be okay, let's go talk to this old guy."

So they went up there, and he invited them to dinner. And he had some fresh meat hanging in the tree, or on the side of the wagon or somewhere, and

he--Marj remembered that he went over and he unwrapped the meat, and then he sliced off a big chunk of the meat, wrapped the meat back up and then took the slice off and over to the campfire. And he had a fairly good-sized pan in the fire, and he proceeded to fry the slice of meat for them to eat.

#### HANDSAW SPATULA - SEVERE BURN

And Marj said that he was using a handsaw for the spatula. And the handsaw didn't have a handle. It was an old handsaw that used to have a wooden handle, and the wooden handle had been broken off and was long gone, and he was using that saw to turn the meat, stir the fire—not stir the fire, but to stir the meat around in the pan. And for some reason, in their communications, or whatever, he got mixed up a little bit, and he left the saw too far in the fire, or something, and he reached down to grab the saw, and he seared the palm of his hand with the saw that had been laying right in the coals, and really gave himself a bad burn.

And Marj and Barney—they just gasped, because they thought, “Oh, my heavens, we’re out here in the middle of nowhere, and there’s no way to treat a bad burn.” And the guy obviously had a very bad burn.

#### HELD HAND TOWARDS FLAME

And so, Marj said that the guy was just tougher than boiled owl, because he would massage his hand a little bit, and then he would literally hold his hand out towards the flame of the fire until—and he would wince, and you could just tell the pain was excruciating. And he would hold it there for a little while, and then he would tuck it back and get it away from the fire, and the pain would die down. And then after it would die down for a while, he would extend his hand toward the flame again, until the pain got so intense that he couldn't hold it there any longer, and then he'd pull his hand back.

And he did that repeatedly for quite a length a time. And then, finally he could just hold his hand out towards the flame and pretty soon he could turn his hand, and fold it and mold it, and he says, “Well, I guess that's pretty much taken care of it.” And Marj and Barney both couldn't believe that the guy had taken the pain of that burn out of his hand by extending it to more flame.

#### FIGHT FIRE WITH FIRE

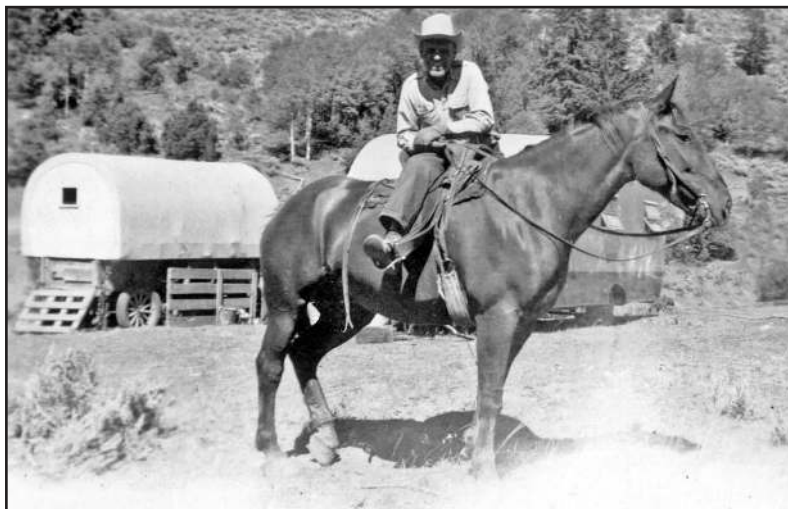
Marj used to call that “Fight fire with fire.” And she told me that story, and then ever since I was about 18 years old, I have been around people, including myself and most of my kids with pretty severe burns on their hands and other parts of their limbs, and I have done a similar trick, using heat to pull the fire out of a burn. And it works miraculously.



SHEEP CAMPS



SHEEP CAMP  
Aesel Hess, Arch Hess's father





# Chapter 51

## Huckleberry Bernie

“The skinny little brother I used to tend and grew to love.” —MARJ

M arj’s quiet, shy little brother had spent his entire seven years cooped up in small rentals and had had little opportunity to venture beyond his back yard. In Island Park, Bernie was turned loose. Camp, with its old shacks and retired equipment, barns, horses, sawdust pile, nearby train tracks and stockyards, surrounded by forest on one side, wide open spaces on another, was a kid’s dream playground.

The wide-open invitation to adventure was shared by the other kids in camp, most of them younger than Bernie. There were the children of Bernie’s sister Claudia: Eleanor, 6, Berdett, 4, and Sharleen 2, who lived in the cabin closest to Tom Creek. Also the 5 children of Ren and Ruth in the cabin closest to the Big Tree: Glenna, 10, Donna, 8, Dan, 6, Burton, 4, and Baby Gayle. A few other children also lived in camp in other cabins.

### EXPLORING THE RUINS

Explorations included remnants of structures from the Targhee Tie Company--in clearings on the north end of camp where were the commissary and barns.

#### BLACKSMITH SHOP – WHITE WEASEL

BERNIE: There were some old floor planks there, probably from the barn, preserved by having manure on the floor. Out by the railroad tracks past the house that Claudia lived in, there was a curve in the road that led to Moon Meadows. Right after that curve there was a well that caved in, and people threw garbage in the well pit.

Here was the old blacksmith shop with the caved in roof. There was a cabin next to it. They called it the Munson cabin. One time when we were playing there, we tried to catch or trap a weasel that was still white, hadn’t turned brown yet, so we were all excited about that thing. It ran under the collapsed roof of the shack.

#### POND – FROGS

At one time 3 bridges spanned the ditch plus a couple of foot bridges consisting of single planks. Above the bridge the water ponded, providing us kids the pleasure of hunting pollywogs and frogs. Cattails were also abundant.



## *Fascination with the Train*

**T**he biggest attraction for kids was the train, along with the railroad tracks and the stockyards. Since the camp was located at a railroad siding, every cabin there was within a minute or two walking distance of the railroad tracks. Four times during the day the shrill whistle of a steam locomotive signaled that a train was approaching the railroad crossing.

The passenger train, the Yellowstone Flyer, thundered past early mornings and late evenings on its way to and from West Yellowstone. Slower freight trains went by mid-morning and mid-afternoon. Mothers had to keep a watchful eye on young children, all of whom were completely fascinated with the train.

### PENNIES, WIRE ON THE TRACKS

BERNIE: Older children would put pennies on the track. It was a no-no and so they did it well before the train arrived so they wouldn't be seen doing

#### BERNIE

Sitting on the stockyards loading chute steps, next to the railroad tracks

Four times a day the shrill whistle of a steam locomotive signaled a train approaching the railroad crossing.





BERDETT, SHARLEEN,  
ELEANOR HESS  
Children of Marj's sister,  
Claudia and  
her husband, Arch Hess  
Cattle cars on the rail spur  
await loading and shipping.

Kid pastime:  
Walking on the rails



it. After the train passed they would rush to the tracks to retrieve their prizes.

ANNA: We would write our name in copper wire and put it on the tracks. When the train went through, it smashed the wire and we had our name.

## WALKING ON THE RAILS

BERNIE: Many evenings after work some of the younger members of the camp, usually accompanied by at least one older person, would walk the tracks to Tom's Creek, one mile north. Some of us became quite skilled at walking on the rails without falling off.

We would finish our walk just after sunset but before dark, just in time to be back at the siding before the Flyer came through. We enjoyed looking at the lighted coaches as they passed with the passengers, most unaware they were being watched. Some looked curiously out the windows. The firemen and engineers always waved.

## BOARDING THE TRAIN

At night, if a person needed to board the train to travel south to Ashton or Idaho Falls, they could watch north along the tracks for the

headlight. It could be seen after it rounded the curve from Trude Siding, about 2 1/2 miles. One could then wait a minute or two and when it was about 1 mile away near Tom's Creek a flashlight could be waved back and forth. About 3 or 4 swings of the light and the familiar short 2 toots of the steam whistle would signal the conductor, and the engine would begin to slow.

When the train stopped, the conductor would come out of a coach, bring out his little stand, and assist the passenger onto the train. Once aboard the conductor would make necessary change and issue a ticket, then show the passenger to his seat.

## BLACK PORTERS - PASSENGERS "DIFFERENT"

We saw the black porters moving in the aisles. We seldom saw blacks on the streets or among crowds in public places in Eastern Idaho.

The lighted coaches showed passengers relaxed in their seats as the train passed rather slowly. We could see people in the dining car and watched the sleeper cars pass, often with curious eyes returning our curious gazes back at them. A common thought was that these people were very different than ourselves.

Then we'd watch the rear car of the Yellowstone Special with its red light swinging in a figure eight as it passed slowly in the dark of the evening on its way toward the valley.



## EXLAX DROPPED OFF THE TRAIN

DONNA: Oh, I just thought I'd tell you about the time that they dropped the box of Exlax off the railroad train, and we were walking along the tracks one day, and we found this box of Exlax. And Glenna and I ate the whole thing, and we were really sick. And I decided I didn't want any more Exlax. It tasted just like a chocolate candy bar, but it had a lot more power.

### BAGGAGE CAR - MAIL BAG

BERNIE: The train had a baggage car. It sometimes stopped, and a mail bag was dropped off. Someone would be there to accept that and take it to the Island Park Post Office located inside Pond's Lodge. A bridge made of slabs from the sawmill laid across round log stringers spanned the ditch, making it possible for trucks to back near the baggage car.

### ANIMALS ON THE TRACKS

On one walk up the tracks a large Hereford Bull laid near the tracks. A section crew came after several days to remove the carcass.

Deer might come out in the mornings or evenings and cross over the tracks. Early one June morning 5 large bull elk with fully grown antlers appearing larger than ever, being in the velvet, warily crossed the tracks in single file.

ANNA: The train stopped by and told us they had killed a moose up on Tom Creek bridge. Mother used the boiler [that you used to heat water for washing??] boiled the meat for 4 hours, it was really good.

### YELLOWSTONE FLYER LOGO

BERNIE: While growing up my mother always baked bread. Buying a loaf of bread from a store was very unusual for our family. When we would go to the store for my mother, we all knew that she expected us to return with a 50 lb. sack of Yellowstone Special flour. It was milled in St. Anthony. On the sack there was a large logo of the Yellowstone Special along with that name printed boldly across the sack and some scenery depicted in the background.



DONNA SOUTH

"Glenna and I were walking along the tracks and found this box of Exlax they dropped off the train. It tasted like a chocolate candy bar but it had a lot more power."  
(Donna)

## STOCKYARDS

The stockyards were used by the Railroad Ranch to load cattle and sheep onto double decker cattle cars for shipping to the southern part of the state. The stockyards consisted of extensive adjoining corrals, a lower deck cattle ramp, an upper deck sheep chute, with steep, narrow walkways for the cowboys alongside each ramp.

One of the corrals, the one painted dark red, had livestock scales underneath for weighing the animals inside the pen. The scales were managed from a small, same-shade red scale house, containing sliding weights and other gadgets. All of the above were very fun for kids to play in, around, and with.

BERNIE: One thing about the stockyards was that I was not to go there alone. It didn't seem far away. It was actually close. But as a 7 year old it was ruled off limits to me by my parents.



STOCKYARDS

Used by the Railroad Ranch to load cattle and sheep onto double decker cattle cars for shipping. Fun for kids to play in.

## HOBOS - WILD ANIMALS

During the early years with the depression on, a lot of hobos followed the tracks, even in that remote area where the rails dead-ended at West Yellowstone. That no doubt was a concern to my parents, that I not stray off alone.

Over the years moose and bears have come into the camp. My parents told me not to go away, cause there were wild animals, so I was always nervous and scared. I didn't dare go to the stockyards by myself. Later in the summer when other children moved to the camp I was allowed to go there, but I was not alone.

## 6-YEAR-OLD DRIVER

BERNIE: ( To Burton) I remember a small log playhouse next to the house you lived in. Your house had a covered porch where we as kids often gathered to play. I remember sitting on your front porch one day with a bunch of us kids. Dan was sitting in the front seat of the Buick right there in front of your house, playing with the steering wheel and begging your dad to let him drive the car. There were at least a couple of other kids in the back seat. Finally, after coaxing a long time and being denied, of course, Dan turned the starter, started the car, and took off.

Your dad jumped off the porch where he was seated next to your mom. By that time Dan was gone. He made a turn around the big tree in the center of camp and went tearing off up the road, headed east toward the barn and the millset. He must have got into 2nd gear. He was going pretty good when your dad jumped on the running board. He drove all the way to the mill before stopping.

After a short wait, we watched as your dad drove back into camp, coming a lot slower than when he went up, and he was grinning. Your mom was real concerned that Dan might scrape him off on a tree along the slightly winding, narrow timber road.

He was laughing about it when he got back, and it caused a lot of excitement around the entire camp, by the time all of us kids went running off to tell everyone what had happened. If he scolded Dan, he didn't do it in front of all us kids.

## TOO MANY KIDS ON A HORSE

It was always fun for kids to ride a horse, even if it was just to sit on the back of a work plug on the short trip between the barn and the watering trough at the well. Bernie told about one such trip when Ren was willing to oblige all the kids.

BERNIE: One time when Ren was leading old Dick to water, Dan rode in front and had a short rope he was playing with and had it tied around Dick's neck. I don't know how many of us kids were on his back but there were at least 2 behind me and one more in front, Berdett and Eleanor, I believe. I don't recall if one was Donna or not, but probably, and Burton was there. The last person started sliding off to one side. They got farther and farther to one side. Everyone was hanging onto the waist of the person ahead of them for dear life.

Finally, off we all came in a chain except Dan. He was able to hang onto the rope enough that the one behind him was dragged off still trying desperately to cling to him. The rest of us made a thud as we hit the ground, and Ren turned to see us pile up in a heap. I remember his friendly grin and chuckle. When he was putting us back on I think there was one less passenger--one didn't want any more of it.

## KATZENJAMMER KIDS

Burton was a combination of a help and a worry to his mom.

RUTH: Gayle was just over a month old when we went back up in the



woods. And Burton--he's about four years older than Gayle--and he tended her for me. I had an old baby buggy, and I'd give her her bath and tie a big piece of--not cheesecloth--but, what do you call it?--all over the buggy because of the mosquitoes, you know, so the mosquitoes couldn't bite her--and put her out by the window and tell Burton to watch her. And every time she'd cry a little bit or something, he'd wheel the buggy back and forth, back and forth.

BERNIE KNAPP  
DAN SOUTH  
BURTON SOUTH

#### DYED CAT - CAT DIED

And another thing he did--him and another kid we called the "Katzenjammer Kids." They took a little white cat and put it in a can of black oil and dyed it black in the oil, and the cat died.

#### PETTING HORSE'S BACK LEG

And another time there was a sheep man up there that had a herd of sheep out on the flat, and his horses were loose. And there was a little creek ran behind our house--just a little creek. And these horses were feeding along that creek. One of them had a bell on. And I run out to see where Burton was, and he was out there petting one of those horses on the hind leg. And I tell you, I was like I was paralyzed--I couldn't get one foot ahead of the other--it scared me so bad (laughs). I finally got to him, and I grabbed him. And that horse wasn't paying any attention to him, but he could have kicked his head right off, you know. And I grabbed him and got him away from there. And I paddled him. (laughs) He wasn't afraid of anything.

#### DAN CAUTIOUS - BURTON NOT

And Dan was just exactly the opposite. Dan was real careful, you know, about--he'd stop and think about whether he was going to get hurt or not, you know. But Burton never thought about that--he just did as see--and took the consequences. It was kind of funny. They were different that way.

Not that Dan was never mischievous. He got quite an early start.

RUTH: About the time Dan was two years old, we kept having troubles with flat tires on Grandpa Biorn's and our car. Dad would take the tires off and would be unable to find any leaks in the tubes. Dad would pump the tires up and then in a day or two the tires would have a flat. One day I found the source of the trouble. Dan was letting the air out with a little twig.

#### TIMBERIN'

RUTH to Dan: Do you remember when you went out with your dad every day on the wagon and loaded logs? When you were just a little kid?

DAN: Yeah, I remember that.

BURTON: We used to make trucks out of logs and cut out wheels, get Dad to





#### ELMER "SNUB" SNOWBALL

Over just a few years a large pile of sawdust had accumulated, much to the joy of the children who liked to play in it.

cut off the ends of logs for wheels, and we'd go timberin' when we were little guys, you know.

We built log trucks and trails, and we logged all day, just like the men did, but we were just miniature. We'd just nail them together and build a cab on them, and they looked pretty good, by golly, and then the old wooden wheels, you know. And if they needed to be duals, then we'd put two. Yeah, we pulled those things a hundred miles, I bet.

We'd go out there timberin' just like anybody else, and the girls would be out there playing house and would build them a house out in the woods, and we'd have trails everywhere out through there, you know, and logging roads and bridges over the windfalls, and you know, we never lacked for something to do. And I just think it was the best thing for a family.

#### KIDS & SAWDUST PILE -FISHING

DAN: And of course Bernard (Bernie) was up here, too. And Bernard was a nice kid, too. He was a lot of fun to be around. And we had a lot of fun when we were in the camp, you know—us kids, cause we used to go play in the sawdust and get sawdust down our necks.

AL: While in Island Park we enjoyed so many things. The sawdust piles were huge, and made a good place to play. We looked at old machinery and cars in the junkyard. We'd go to Ponds for the mail or to Coffee Pot to fish.

BERNIE: As a boy I remember many fishing trips to the Buffalo River. We waded up and down stream from access roads several miles from the railroad.

Then there was the familiar railroad trestle as we came to the old Simmons' Ranch and the river ran wide and shallow. Once I was there with Charlie South as we waded catching bullheads with table forks from beneath submerged pieces of logs and chunks of driftwood to use as bait for fishing on the Coffee Pot or Buttermilk Rapids. w

AL: Dad and us boys often walked to Tom Creek to fish. We shook jack pines and dumped squirrels out of them.

#### KIDS & ELMER "SNUB" SNOWBALL

BERNIE: After Snub arrived and began driving you could hear him coming across the flat at the close of the day. He would always whistle at his team and carried a whip. Us kids would often venture out on the edge of the flat, next to the last stand of pines; he'd stop while we climbed up on the load of fir logs and have an enjoyable ride to the mill.

#### GRANDPA SAM SOUTH



#### KIDS & SAM SOUTH

BERNIE: Dan, Burton, Burdett and I occasionally went with Sam South to the woods. He had a little 4 wheeled trailer he used to pull behind his 4 door sedan, probably a Pontiac. He'd travel around in the area near the mill looking for dry stuff that would make house logs. He'd pick up redtips and dead trees. Often they could be spotted rising above the jackpine thickets in that area that had been logged over for so many years, since it was so close to camp.

He had some of us shouldering some of them and taking them to his trailer. Since Berdett was big for his age he didn't seem to mind showing off his strength. There was also a 2-man carryall that we used to lift one end and drag the other as we struggled to the road with dry logs or poles. It had tongs in the middle and both ends looked like a canthook handle.

Barney and Ren were a little nervous about our going with their dad. They figured he would get so caught up in his work that he wouldn't look out for us good enough. Also they were afraid he'd have us loading logs on his trailer that were too heavy for us to be carrying. I think they also figured he'd wander off looking for timber and leave us alone out in the woods.

Parents were really quite nervous about our being too far from camp or out in the woods. Over the years in Island Park one of the nightmares for parents was kids getting lost.

#### SAWDUST SCRAPER - ENJOYED HAVING KIDS AROUND

Sam South used a skid team to scrape sawdust away from the mill. I can remember following him when he drove a team about. He always seemed glad to have us kids ride on the sawdust scraper. One time, Burton or Burdett got thrown over when it dumped because they were slow getting off. When the driver stepped off, that was a sign for everyone to get off. Being too slow getting off caused it. Of course he immediately stopped the team.

He seemed to always enjoy having kids around. He would laugh a lot, smile a lot. Being a quiet person by nature his laugh was mostly a chuckle.



#### HALE GRANDPARENTS

Marj and her siblings had the opportunity to be get to know their Hale grandparents those months they spent in Smithfield in 1923-24. What a welcome sight they were when they came to visit the Knapp family in Island Park! In August, Alma Helaman Hale and Elizabeth Precinda Hendricks Hale came for ten days. They enjoyed watching the sawmill operation and were well entertained by the family.

MABEL: Father and Mother came up and stayed awhile with us. Jesse and Alma caught fish for them. He took the team and Hoover Wagon and took us way back upon a timber road. Claudia and her children went with us, too.

We saw old camps, bear traps, a prospector's cabin and his mining claim. We saw many tracks of wild animals and we felt that from every hiding place they were peering out at us with eyes filled with anger or fear that we would dare invade their domain of wild beauty and solitude. One half expected to be met suddenly by a challenge from the Monarch of the forest as to what right we had there, or a haughty demand from the King of Fairy Land to leave at once. We saw two deer. We ate lunch in the hills and had a pleasant outing.

Bernie, who was yet unborn when the family lived in Smithfield, and Al, who was just a baby, had a chance to enjoy their grandparents. Grandpa Hale lived only until the following spring.

#### LASTING MEMORIES

For the rest of his life Bernie would remember in detail events of that first year he spent as a seven-year-old in Island Park.

ELIZABETH PRECINDA HENDRICKS HALE  
ALMA HELAMAN HALE (*Mabel's parents*)



#### SHARLEEN HESS

Smothered with love, riding in the hills with not only parents and grandparents, but great-grandparents!

"Jesse took us in the Hoover wagon back upon a timber road. Claudia and her children went with us, too."

(*Mabel*)

Note cattle cars on railroad tracks.

## Chapter 52

# Where The Wild Things Are

Who knows what is ahead? Often I wonder. We lead such a frail existence. A bad storm, a dry year, too much rain—what would it be like?—DAVID SOUTH

**S**tories of wild animals circulate pretty freely in the woods, and sometimes they get a little better with each telling. Barney's story about the mountain lion would send shivers down the spine. Back in his tie hack days, two young ladies, visiting from one of the camps farther up in the woods, had stayed until after dark and needed an escort to walk them back.

Brave Barney volunteered. As they walked through the woods, Barney, reciting tales of wild animals, was doing a pretty good job of giving the girls the jitters. They held on to him, one on each side, clinging more and more tightly with the telling of each episode. This, of course, was his aim, and he was enjoying it. He already had them worked into a fright when they heard an animal flanking them a way off in the woods. The pace quickened, and Barney talked on boldly.

Suddenly out of the pitch black came the scream—the blood curdling sound of a mountain lion! The girls clung close to Barney until they reached the safety of the cabin. Relieved, they all went inside, and Barney stayed and visited with the family.

But then the trouble was that he now needed to return in the dark alone. His success in frightening the girls had resulted in spooking Barney as well. Then of course there was that scream. The walk back to camp seemed twice as long, as he pictured behind every large rock and tree, lurking and ready to pounce, that mountain lion!

### BEST FRIENDS

Marj's younger teenage sisters, Thelma and Anna, were enjoying the novelty of living in the woods, entertaining guests, and meeting a whole different kind of people. Excursions to Ponds Lodge added extra excitement, especially at night. Little Brother Bernie observed, "They used to walk back and forth to Ponds at night and probably scare each other, you know."

THEL: My sister Anna was my best friend. She and I had made many

ANNA & THELMA  
KNAPP

"My sister Anna was my  
best friend." (Thelma)







Winding, Wooded  
Island Park Road

friends in Rexburg, and in the summers we went to Island Park. We would invite our friends to come up there and spend two weeks with us. There were too many to go all at once, so half went the first two weeks and the other half went the second two weeks. Very fun and great memories.

#### ROAD FROM PONDS TO CAMP

I shall never forget the road from Ponds to the camp site. I think we knew every rock, and then the washboard road on the flat. The Rexburg girls and Ann and I walked the road to Ponds on the 4th of July for firecrackers, and one of the girls, Ruth Powell, made us go back into the woods and hide every time a car was coming, because her Mom taught her to never get in a car with a stranger, but on the way home we voted her down, and not one car stopped.

#### EVERYTHING LOOKED LIKE A BEAR

Every little jack-pine looked like a bear until you got right up to it. The next morning Charlie Simmons came over to camp, (us girls slept outside that night), and he said bear tracks were on that road to Ponds the night before and got into his sheep. Boy, that was a scary thought.



THELMA (top, second from left) & ANNA (bottom right) and friends from Rexburg hitch a ride atop a load of logs on the Hoover wagon.

## Bear Visit

Mabel never saw the bear. Not many folks did. But she heard about it. "One day a bear came into camp around where the children were playing," she said. "Ruth South took the children into the house and called the men at the mill. By the time they could get a gun, he was out of sight."

On the heavily wooded east end of camp, down toward the sawmill, was a large old barn. The area behind the barn had become quite well fertilized, what with years of periodic shoveling out the manure. It was the one place in camp guaranteed to have an abundance of wild strawberries. Also behind the barn in a small clearing was a little garbage pit, where old junk parts from cars and wagons had been tossed, as well as broken pots, dishes and empty cans. Both the garbage pit and the wild strawberries were attractions for kids, as well as other critters.

One day ten-year old Glenna South and six-year-old Eleanor Hess went together to look for strawberries. "We went out behind the barn to pick strawberries," said Glenna. "We saw a bear and went home and told Mother. She didn't believe us at first, but we convinced her."

RUTH: All of a sudden here come Glenna running, and she said, "Mother, there's a bear in the garbage pit!" I said, "Oh, that isn't a bear. That's that big brown dog that's been running around here, that we didn't know who he belonged to."

She said, "That's not that brown dog. It's a bear." So I said, "Well, come and show me." So we went out and sure enough, there was a bear in the garbage pit. And so I run up to the mill to tell the men. And I got the kids in the house first."

The incident was emblazoned in the memory of seven-year-old Bernie.

BERNIE: She shoosed all of us kids playing around the camp into her kitchen. I remember seeing a brown animal moving around near the barn as we looked up through the trees. We all obediently remained in the house looking out the kitchen window, however, until Ruth returned from the mill."



RUTH: I ran up to the mill and told them that there was a bear in the garbage pit. So they stopped the mill, and everybody ran for their guns. Barney ran for his gun, but they'd locked the door, and he couldn't find the key to unlock the door to get—to shoot the bear. And so, but Jess Knapp, he had his gun, and he followed the bear. The bear smelled a rat, I guess, because he got out of the garbage pit and started up into the timbers.

BERNIE: I remember Barney flying past the



house to get a rifle and then back toward the mill in his little Oldsmobile coupe. I'm pretty sure at that time his only rifle was the old Winchester 25/20. In the meantime my dad left the mill with some other crew members. My dad had an old Winchester .22 which also belonged to Barney but was kept at the mill where Dad, Al, and I slept at nights in the slab cabin. They never did see the bear, even though they skirted the old burn area behind the sawdust pile and in the timber by the barn.

## HUCKLEBERRYING BEARS

BERNIE: Ruth South used to go huckleberrying on Black Mountain. These native berries made some of the best pies known. Certain locations could consistently be picked from year to year and almost always be counted on to yield enough for a pie.

RUTH: That summer there were a lot of the huckleberries everywhere in the woods. And that year they seen bear--somebody'd see a bear every day. But they were park bears. See, they'd come out of Yellowstone Park, and they'd get down that far—it wasn't that far, you know. But there were a lot of bears up there that summer.

And those huckleberries were just lovely. And I'd take my kids in the car and go out, and I had a baby. I guess it was Gayle. And I was nervous, because bears like huckleberries just like people do. And I'd go out there, and I canned 20 quarts, and I could have got a lot more, but I was afraid of running into a bear. I never did, but I decided that was enough. I was nervous, you know, because I'd put the baby—the baby slept most of the time, and I'd go around a bush, you know, and then I'd get worried and think, What if a bear would come along. And finally I decided, I've got enough. I'm not going out any more.

### EVERY DAY A BEAR

That summer, every day somebody'd say they'd seen a bear. And I was lucky. I wasn't the only one out there, you know. There was another lady that went with me. But when you've got youngsters, you're taking a chance to be where there is bears. So I thought, this has gone far enough. I'd better let good enough alone.

## *Mabel's Moose*

The bear in camp incident was still fresh in everyone's mind when Mabel, one dark night, made the quarter mile trek from her bedroom cabin near the railroad tracks to the kitchen cabin by the sawmill and back.

MABEL: We had two places to stay. Some of us lived in one little house and slept there. The other had a living room and another sleeping room right by the mill. And one time I had to go up to set the yeast to make bread with, so I had to go back up to the upper camp at night. It was, oh, maybe a couple blocks. And so I started out to go up and fix it.

### TRAMP TRAMP

And on the way up there I could hear something walking along side of me for about a third of the way, some animal, tramp tramp along out through the timber, and it seemed to be going along all the way from the one house to the other. And I was somewhat frightened, because I could hear every step. But it was too dark to know what it was.



MARJ





"I could hear something walking along side of me, some animal tramp, tramp through the timber. I was somewhat frightened, because I could hear every step. But it was too dark to know what it was." (*Mabel*)



"I got a flashlight and held it out toward the sound. Soon a moose came into the circle of light and slowly came closer and closer. I could see in the light the shiny eyes." (*Mabel*)

Maybe it was not a good idea, but anyway, I had to go back down to the other place. They wanted me to stay up there with them but I had left Anna down to the other place alone, so I felt like I should go back with her.

#### MATCHES NO GOOD

I took a handful of matches and started back, but I found out that matches aren't very good to light your way anywhere, and I still couldn't see anything. But I knew I heard the tramping. I was rather panicky coming back down to the cabin.

#### MOOSE - SECOND VISIT

A few days later, Jesse had to go over to the store at Pond's and I came down to our night cabin just after dark alone, and I could hear the same rhythm of that tramping again.

#### LAMP NO GOOD

This time I got back to my cabin and carried the lamp out on the step to see if I could see what it was coming. But I couldn't see anything from the lamplight. It shone around me but didn't show out anywhere.

#### FLASHLIGHT

So I put it back in and got a flashlight and flashed the light out on the road to see what was walking. And this time I found what it was. I took the flashlight and held it out toward the sound. Soon a moose came into the circle of light and slowly came closer and closer, walking down the timber road toward the cabin. I walked part way to Thelma's, still holding the light on him and called the children to come see. They came running and he turned and ran a little way off. So I watched the moose, and he came right in front of the house. He just stopped and watched me, so I thought it was maybe not very smart to do, so I went back to the cabin to watch him and called the folks. And some of them that were in the camp came out, but most of the folks were out of the camp. They had gone over to Ponds Lodge.

#### MOOSE CAME IN SIGHT - RAN OFF

But finally he came in sight of the cabin, and the people that were in camp saw him, too. Then he walked out toward the railroad tracks. And he went up, and I could only see in the light at that time the shiny eyes. He turned and ran a little way off, but turned again twice toward the light before he went away into the timbers.

That was a "thrill." All the times we have lived in the timbers I had wanted to see a moose and that was the first one I had seen, except one mounted.

#### TRACKS PROVED NO JOKE

So when they came back, they thought that it was a joke—that I was imagining things. And the next morning there was no question for the rest of the folks, because the tracks were very plain and very close to the cabin. The next morning or two Claudia saw one in her door yard. So that was quite an experience to remember.

## Love Letter

In the scant collection of anything handwritten by Barney is an affectionate letter to Marj dated August 3, 1937. Reading between the lines, it appears that during the middle of the summer, Barney and Marj took a little leave from the sawmill, and that due to some problems at the mill, Barney was summoned back and returned without her.

Marj had been cooking for Barney and much of the crew. Following the noon meal--dinner--before going back out to put in a hard afternoon of sawing at the mill, Barney liked to rest a little on the bed. Marj gladly put off doing the dishes to spend those few minutes with him. That would explain why her sister Anna doesn't "fill the bill."

## More Newlyweds in Camp

On September 6, 1937, seventeen-year-old Thelma married Elmer, age 30, in Idaho Falls. They lived the rest of the year in Island Park in the bunk house.

MABEL: Sep 6, 1937 - Thelma was married to Elmer Snowball today in Idaho Falls. My dear little Thelma, you cannot know how hard it is, for you to leave us now like this. We can only pray for your peace and happiness and hope that you too will find and follow the better way in the near future. A week later we went to Rexburg to a shower the girls had for her at Mrs. Flamm's home.

THEL: My sister Marj and I married cousins. Ren South hired his cousin Elmer Snowball, known by everyone as "Snub," who later became my husband, and Barney had married my sister so that made our children doubly related.

It was after they left Island Park and went to Randolph that winter that Thel met Elmer's first wife, Elthera Kennedy, and his 8-year-old son, Sherman. Surely Thelma had some happy times, but she had opened the door to a hard life. The fun-loving guy she had married was a drinker, and his addiction carried with it severe consequences for his family.

### DAN - RUTH:

DAN: And then I can remember Elmer Snowball, and he was a cousin to Dad and Barney and Charlie. And he'd come up missing, and they'd have to go gather him up. He was an alcoholic, and they'd gather him up and bring him back and get him working again.

RUTH: I thought about that, but I didn't think it was good to tell some of these things.

DAN: Well, why not, you can't keep things like that. Elmer was a good person.

RUTH: He was good to you kids.

DAN: I know he was. Real good person.

Aug 3, 1937  
Wed noon  
Island Park Idaho

Dear darling wife,  
Mrs. B.E. South  
Dear Marj

Anna's our cook she does fine but now it is about time to rest after dinner and I don't think she can fill the bill.

I told dickee to look you up today and take you to the rodeo so I guess you won't lack for playmates today.

Take good care of the most precious thing in the world to me for me won't you.

They needed me home alright. They were having trouble.

XXXXXOOOX

Your Barney and hubby  
B. E. South

THELMA KNAPP &  
ELMER SNOWBALL  
Married September 6, 1937





The cold slab cabin was moved next to the little one-room log cabin. (*right, barely visible*) The Knapp family cooked and ate in the slab "kitchen" and hurried back to the warmer log house.

**BUNKHOUSE**  
For the first few months of their marriage newlyweds Thel and Elmer Snowball lived in the bunkhouse. At the end of the year they moved to Randolph where Thel met Elmer's first wife and 8-year-old son.



## SLAB CABIN MOVED

After the moose incident, it must have been a great relief to Mabel when a plan materialized for moving the slab cabin (her kitchen) the quarter mile to the siding next to the log cabin (her bedroom).

MABEL: One time we had two places to stay. Some of us lived in one little house and slept there. The other had a living room and another sleeping room right by the

mill. And one time --Jesse and the boys slept up there to watch out for fires, and the girls and I were down in the lower camp.

BERNIE: Later in the fall when the weather got cold, the cabin made out of slabs at the sawmill was moved down to the siding.

All that summer Mother and the girls, Thelma and Anna, lived in the small cabin with the low door. It was nearest to the railroad crossing of any cabin in the camp. It had no stove for cooking. Dad and we two boys slept in the cabin at the mill. It was very cold. It had a kitchen, and the old Majestic range was in it. Mother had to walk there daily to prepare meals.

## DRAGGED ON SKIDS

They moved it--dragged it down on skids--and put it on the south side of the little log cabin where my mother and sister Anna were living at the time. It served as a kitchen only, and we moved our beds into the small log cabin, and so we slept in that little cabin. The move enabled the Knapp Family to have their kitchen and stove next door. There was enough room left between the two cabins that a car could be parked between them.

## COLD CABIN

The slab cabin was awfully cold. So somebody, I suppose my dad, would go start a fire in the mornings, and then Mother would go over and cook breakfast. Anna and Al and I would rush over and eat breakfast in the cold cabin and then hurry back to the other cabin where it was warmer. It had a wood burning stove—a stove for heating, not for cooking. And so we lived like that for quite a while.

**Bernie Note:**  
Later this slab cabin had the walls doubled by Gene Jones and sawdust placed in the walls and ceiling. Gene lived in the cabin in that year.

## BIRTHDAY PARTY - PERSONALITY CLASHES

In the kitchen cabin, now down at the siding, there was a little birthday celebration for Jess, who on October 5th, 1937, was turning fifty-one. Mabel noted: "On Jesse's birthday we had all the children come in and have ice cream with us."

Among all these people in this very small community, certain ones did not enjoy the society of certain others. Al and Bernie both said that Barney and Ruth did not get along really well. Mild-mannered Mabel avoided the



company of Paul Biorn, Ruth's father, whom she had gotten to know back in the 20's, when everyone in camp was snowed in during the winters.

The next comments just evoke a smile!

BERNIE: Soon after we'd moved down they had a birthday party for my father. His birthday was the 5<sup>th</sup> of October. And I remember Ruth South didn't come, because she said if Barney was going to be there, she wasn't going to be there, so she didn't come.

Mabel Knapp didn't like Paul Biorn. Marj laughed a few times--Paul would knock at Marj's kitchen door while Mabel was visiting, and she'd slip out the back door.

### LOW DOOR FRAME - HEAD BUMP

Bernie observed when his new brother-in-law "Snub" Snowball arrived at the cabin for the party.

BERNIE: Anyway, we had this party, and Snub, as Elmer was called, came over, and there's a good chance he might have had a shot of gin or something before he came. But he walked through the cabin, and it had a really, really low door, and he bumped his head. He was very surprised, turned around, looked at the door, and said, "That felt so good, I think I'll try it again." And he walked back through and he bumped his head.

They called him Snub, you know, because he was so short. So I guess he hadn't bumped his head many times. But he was a bit show-offy when slightly inebriated.

### MOVING FOR SCHOOL

When time came for school in the fall, some of the camp residents moved to the valley so their children could go to school. Ruth took her children to their new house in Idaho Falls. Claudia and Arch Hess took Eleanor to Preston, where she went to school and stayed with her Grandmother Hess.

### BLESSING - LOTS ON CLEVELAND

Marj's parents intended at that same time to rent a house in Idaho Falls, so they could get Anna, Al, and Bernie into school. However, they ended up with quite a different plan, resulting in a very great blessing in their lives.

MABEL: Oct 8, Friday. Barney and Marjorie, Jesse and I came to Idaho Falls also to look for a house that we could move into so the children could be in school. We were unsuccessful in finding a house, but we bought two lots from Brother George Pack on Cleveland Avenue in Idaho Falls, Idaho. We decided to go back and work until near Christmas and come down and build a house. So we went back up to the Souths' Mill Camp on Monday.



ELMER "SNUB" SNOWBALL  
Bumped his head on the cabin's low door. "That felt so good, I think I'll try it again."

## Chapter 53

# Mill Fire

It's always darkest just before it gets pitch black.

The family of Samuel and Hannah South had endured tremendous hardships and tragedy. They had lost their ranch and one home due to bank foreclosures and another home due to fire. Of course, nothing could ever compensate for the loss of their dear son, Allen.

In 1937, in the thick of the Great Depression, they were all pulling together, making a mighty effort to succeed in their family business, and had been blessed. Around the corner, however, was another unforeseen misfortune.

Everyone living in Island Park in 1937 remembered the sawmill fire. They talked about it, and they wrote about it. The fire occurred in the fall, about the time the sawmilling season usually came to an end.

On Tuesday, October 12, 1937, there was a working sawmill. On Wednesday, October 13, there were ashes.



## Fire!

Two days after Barney, Marj, Justin, and Mabel returned from Idaho Falls to the sawmill camp, on Wednesday, October 13<sup>th</sup>, 1937, the sawmill burned to the ground. It was a day no one would forget.

MABEL: Oct 13, 1937 - This morning, early, Jesse woke and saw that the mill was burning. He gave the alarm and everyone in camp was aroused, but it had burned so badly there wasn't much one could do only keep the fire from spreading. It was a discouraging sight and an awful loss, but the timber sheds were almost empty, having been cleared out and hauled down town while we were out.

Next night it rained – stormed for days.

## TRAIN WHISTLE

RUTH: I'll tell you what happened when the mill burned down. It burned down early, early in the morning. And you know, the railroad track run right through Island Park, there—still does, I guess, same place. And the train, would come up real early, you know, when it would go up into West

Yellowstone. It would come through Island Park early, early in the morning, about 3:00 or 4:00 in the morning. And it would whistle when it would come through.

And the morning that the mill was on fire, Jess had just got up. The train had come through and whistled, and it woke everybody up, you know, when it'd come through.

#### JESS SAW FIRE

And Jess got up. I think he got up probably to go to the privy. We had outside privies, you know. And as he come outside, he could see all this smoke coming from where the mill was. It was up above us, oh, quite a little jaunt, you know, from the main part of the camp there. And he ran up the road a ways, and he could tell it was the mill.

So he run back, and he came pounding on our door, and we were awake, because the whistle had awakened us. We hadn't got up, and he came pounding on the door, and he said, "Ren, the mill is on fire." Well, of course, in no time at all, everybody was up.

But that mill was gone. And so it was on fire when the darn train went through there. You know, it must have been burning good when the train went through.

#### TIRES POPPING - STEAMER WHISTLING

And everything was burned down. They had a trailer out there with rubber tires on that were filled with air, you know. And as those tires would melt and burst, it sounded like an army up there—they were just popping, you know, and making the darndest racket.

And the flame was so hot that the big engine, you know, the engine was so hot that it was blowing steam out of it. The fire had been so hot around it that it had heated the water to the boiling point. There's a little thing on there, when it gets too hot, it'll pop off, and it'll whistle, you know. The steam will blow out, and it will make a real loud sound. And that thing was just going like crazy. Everything was burned.

To Bernie, who was almost eight, it seemed the fire had burned all night. He felt his own sad loss in the fire.

BERNIE: I remember my father came in one night—he'd usually go out and walk around someplace a bit before he came to bed, and he came over, and he saw flames up by the mill—in the direction of the mill. It was quite a ways away and through the timber. So everybody got up and went up there. And my version was that I got to stay up all night.

#### TOOLBOX BERNIE MADE BURNED

There are two things I remember about the mill burning. Barney was always looking out for kids. He told me one time that if I'd build a wooden tool box for him to use at the mill, he would pay me for building it. He told me how big it was, and I made it out of rough lumber, and it probably wasn't much of a toolbox, but he paid me for it. And this is when we were still living in the slab cabin at the mill. I just got it done, and I took it over to the mill, and Barney had paid me, and it was too near the engine shed, caught fire and burned.





**Miji Note:** There is irony in the fact that Mabel and Jess had lived a quarter mile apart all summer, the women folk near the railroad tracks, while near the sawmill, in Mabel's words, "Jesse and the boys slept up there to watch out for fires." Then with the cold weather, when the slab cabin was moved down next to the log cabin by the tracks, it was very soon afterwards that the mill burned. Had it caught fire while Jess was still nearby, perhaps he would have detected it early and it could have been saved. On the other hand, perhaps not, and the slab cabin would have gone up in flames as well. And its occupants? Too horrible even to think about!

**RUMELY STEAM ENGINE**  
 "It was a good engine to start with. It was just like a dream, that thing." (Al)



#### EXPRESS TRUCK- NEW BELT BURNED

And then a day or so before the mill burned, somebody came there with an express truck from the valley and unloaded a brand new belt for the sawmill to go from the engine all the way up to the sawmill. And that thing had a lot of chemicals in the belting. It caught fire and burned; it was sitting just outside the shed, but it caught fire and burned enough. I remember the foul smell of sulfur. It had not even been unrolled. We tried really hard to save it. It was to have replaced the old belt, still on the mill.

#### CARRYING WATER FROM THE DITCH

I remember people carrying water from the ditch with buckets, trying to put the fire out. We tried to pass water buckets from the ditch from one person to another, but it had gotten way beyond what they could control. So there wasn't much happened to slow it down. But it seemed to me like I got to stay up all night. The sun came up, and we were still there, and the fire was burning. I felt bad that that toolbox got burned up, and then of course, everybody felt bad losing a brand new belt.

10-year-old Glenna was awakened by the sound of the steam engine, and the fire scene painted vivid memories for 14-year-old Al.

**GLENNA:** I remember when the mill burned down. Then we were living in the cabin with the porch on front. And I remember waking up and hearing—it sounded like a steam engine, I mean, on the train. That steam engine had got up steam from the fire, and it was chugging. And by the time they got up there, it was too late. I barely remember the way it all looked, you know.

**AL:** You bet, I remember when the sawmill burned down. You bet, I was there. We were living about the equivalent of two blocks away from the site. We couldn't hardly believe it went down. We lost the new Rumely engine.  
 So Barney and Charlie and Ren decided that they'd rebuild the sawmill.

#### NEW RUMELY STEAM ENGINE

Probably the most disheartening thing about the sawmill fire was the fact that Barney and his father and brothers had just recently replaced the 25 horsepower Case steam engine with a more powerful 45 horsepower Rumely engine at a cost of \$300.00. And it was the Rumely that went through the fire.

The Rumely engine was hauled by truck up to the siding by Charlie. Six-year-old Dan watched with much interest when it arrived:

**DAN:** I can remember when they hauled the steam engine, and Uncle Charlie come in. He come in with it, and he had that steam engine on the back of that little truck, and it looked like it was twice what the truck could carry. And he got right to the railroad track, and couldn't go no further.

And Dad hooked onto it with a team, and then they pulled that steam engine, and that was the new engine before the mill burned down. And that had a, you know, it was like a tractor. And they actually built a fire, and unloaded it, and drove it off the truck.

BERNIE: Just a while before the fire, Souths bought a new engine. The engine that they had been using was a single cylinder Case, and they bought a bigger engine, and it was a Rumely. It was a twin engine that had two cylinders, so it was bigger and a lot more powerful.

And something about steam engines—a steam engine works back and forth. And if you stop the engine, it stops at a certain spot, it's a dead spot, so when you turn on the steam, it doesn't move. You have to start it by hand. But the double cylinder engine isn't very likely to stop in that spot, cause there's one on both sides. So that's another thing I liked about it.

But anyway, they'd backed the Case out, and it was sitting out there a ways from the engine shed and put the other one in. And then the fire came and burned it.

Al, who had worked all summer firing the Case steam engine, was enthusiastic about the new Rumely:

AL: It was a good engine to start with. It was just like dream, that thing. What an improvement--it used less wood and was more efficient and quieter. But then the fire did a lot of damage.

## Rebuilding

It was October 13<sup>th</sup>—already late in the season. The livelihood of everyone at the sawmill depended on getting the logs sawn and the lumber hauled to the valley. With the sawmill inoperable and winter approaching, it was a time of decision. There seemed to be but one thing to do.

AL: The decision was made to rebuild it, to build the steam engine over, and before long, we had it running again. They built the sawmill down by the tracks that time, and made a few improvements. This down time really put the pressure on us because we still had orders to fill, as well as the extra work to get the mill operating again. It was December before we were able to shut down that year.

“They built the sawmill where everyone could see it,” said Zelma. “This was the third time the mill was built.” David grew up hearing the story of the sawmill, including its migration from Monte Cristo in Utah to Split Creek Canyon in Idaho, from the canyon to the “old mill site” beyond Camp, and now close to the siding.

DAVID: When they moved it this last time, they used heavier steel, heavier pieces in the frames, etc., and they moved much closer to the railroad tracks.

## BABBITT BEARINGS

As mentioned in an earlier chapter, in Marj's handwriting is a list of subjects she intended to write about. The term “Babbitt Bearings” appears three times on her list. She had, of course, intended to explain Barney's feat in

### BABBITT METAL

Isaac Babbitt (1799-1862) was a goldsmith who invented a formula for a soft alloy used extensively in bearings of cranks, axles, and similar moving parts. The Babbitt metal of the bearing conforms to the shape of the axle which it encloses. Babbitt metals reduce friction and keep the bearings from becoming too hot.

POURING BABBITT





#### RUMELY STEAM ENGINE

"Barney spent days and days working on the engine—had to do all those bearing that had melted." (*Bernie*)

"Ren continued to log from Black Mountain. They brought in so many loads that the logs covered the area around the edge of the sawmill out in the sagebrush." (*Bernie*)

BERNIE: The heat of the fire melted all the soft bearings (babbitt) out of the engine. So, for a long time after the fire, Al and Barney went up and worked every day. It was interesting to see Barney melt babbitt and pour the new bearings in the steam engine. He heated up the lead, poured it in place and put the clamps in place.

Babbitt is a soft metal, has some lead in it, and probably tin and other stuff. And they'd put packing around the shaft on the engine and then pour the Babbitt in top. The Babbitt would run down around the side of the bearing covers, and then it would cool off, and then that would be their bearings. And so they had to do all those bearings that had melted and run out on the ground. So they had to do all that over again.

#### LADLE - TWISTED WATER GLASS

Barney spent days and days working on the engine. I remember the old ladle he used to melt the babbitt and pour new bearings. I also remember the melted, twisted water glass in the engine following the fire. So they had to get a new water glass and put in it. So it took quite a while.

### *30 Days to Rebuild Mill*

RUTH: And then that was quite a deal—getting things together again and getting the mill started up. So that was quite a time. It took a long time to get that all back together again—things running.

MABEL: It was about 30 days before they had the engine repaired and other parts of the mill gathered up and replaced and ready to saw again.

#### ARCH DROVE STEAM ENGINE

BERNIE: And then eventually, when they finally got the new engine up and running, why they drove it up to the new sawmill site. They left the old mill in place at the upper set and put in a new mill. Arch Hess drove the engine. All this time that they were working on the





engine and getting it ready and setting up the new sawmill, which they had shipped in, why Ren was hauling logs—fir from Black Mountain.

#### CUTTERS & HAULERS

Ren hired a cutter named Pat Knapp. He came from California. If related to us we never found it out. His wife and two sons worked with him in the woods. They stayed in one of the cabins--I don't know which one. And they were up there until the snow got quite deep, and then they left.

Ren's crew continued to log from Black Mountain as long as the roads would allow. By the time there was too much snow to go out into the woods to cut and haul, they had brought in so many loads that the logs covered a large area. And they'd stack them out all around the edge of the sawmill out in the sagebrush.

#### MILL SET UP - LOGS DECKED OUT

Ren had a lot of logs decked out around the mill by the time Barney had the mill set up to run. They started sawing late in the fall.

The skidway just held a small portion of the logs. The skidway would have been one of the last parts of the mill to be built. Once the mill was running, the logs (fir mainly) were skidded up to the skidway by teams. As long as there was a log ready to roll off the skidway onto the saw carriage, the sawyer could keep sawing. Someone kept those logs rolling down the skidway to the saw, and the teams would be bringing more logs to the skidway.

In previous years about this time they would have been getting ready to move to the valley.

And so when they finally started sawing again, they decided, we'll run until we saw the last logs. And they were fortunate—it didn't freeze too bad, so they could always saw.



MARJ AND LITTLE  
BROTHER BERNIE  
WATCH SAWYER  
BARNEY

The new millset which was built down by the siding after the old one burned October, 1937.

"Once the mill was running, the logs were skidded up to the skidway by teams." (Bernie)



MARJ & TUD KENT

"The mail must go through!" Outside the kitchen door Marj greets Tud and his dog team, delivering the mail.

## Chapter 54

# Targhee Christmas

It was the best Christmas I ever remember!—BERNIE KNAPP, AGE 8

**T**wo days after Barney had the mill running, it started to snow.

MABEL: Nov 14, 1937 – Bernie's 8<sup>th</sup> birthday. It is not very cold, but is snowing a snow that has come to stay this time for winter.

AL: Winter brought a new look to everything, with snow hanging on the trees.

The snow had been unseasonably late it coming. The mildness of the winter had allowed time for rebuilding the steam engine and the mill. Barney had fired up the engine and remarkably, they continued to saw.

### HAULING BY SLEIGH - SINGIN' HOLLERIN' & CUSSIN'

Ren and his crew kept hauling logs, but their teams were not pulling wagons but loaded sleighs over the snow. Ruth and the children must have made a few trips back and forth from Idaho Falls after school started, perhaps riding with Ren or Charlie when they were trucking down lumber and house logs to the lumberyard. Ruth and Glenna both remembered being there when the mill burned on October 13--a Wednesday. It was very likely during "spud vacation."

Glenna told about Elmer Snowball, singing as he drove his loaded sled into camp from the timber.

GLENN: Well, we were there, because I can remember then they were bringing in logs with a wagon in the summer and a sled when it got cold. And I can remember seeing Dad up on top of those loads.

And then Elmer Snowball was working at that time with them. And I can still hear Elmer singing when they came in there. And he made up this song, and I remember it still.

It went, (sings) "I've got ten baby fingers and ten baby toes a waitin' there for me in Tennessee. If it looks like its mother, what a child it will be. But if it

"They were bringing in logs with a wagon in the summer and a sled when it got cold. And I can remember seeing Dad up on top of those loads."

(Glenna)







JUSTIN KNAPP  
Collected dry logs  
for building his own  
house.

"One day my mother informed my dad that there would be no dinner for him unless he shaved first. It was a pretty timid threat, but he complied."  
(Bernie)

looks like Frank Snowball's next-to-youngest son Elmer, God give it sympathy." And he'd sing that to the top of his voice. (laughing)

He'd be coming in on—it seems like it was a sled, it would be a load of logs. (more laughing)

And I remember he would drink, and us kids loved him. I liked Elmer a lot, but when he was drinking, he was no fun to be around. It was sad. Thelma didn't have a good life.

AL: And I remember a lot of time there was ties in the hills and they'd bring them on bob sleighs in the winter. They came by there every day—the teamsters came by—maybe a dozen of them would come by there—they're hollerin' at their horses—and cussin'. And so it took mom about 5 years to get it through my head that that wasn't acceptable to cuss like that. But I did a pretty good job for about that 5 years, I guess. And it's hard trying to quit, cause when you get a habit of cussin'—you've done it—and then you think, "I shouldn't have done that," but you already done it. So it's a hard habit to break.

### LOGS FOR NEW HOUSE

Marj's father Justin had his own work cut out for him. Since returning from Idaho Falls, the new property owner had been collecting dry logs for building a house.

With the new mill running, Jess was able to saw them into house logs, and either Barney hauled them to Idaho Falls, or they went down on the train. With Barney's help, he had become a skilled sawyer, allowing him a means for a livelihood in the woods for seven months.

AL: Dad and I went out on Sundays with the old truck to bring in logs we were planning to use to build a house in Idaho Falls.

### SHAVE OR ELSE

Jess must have been putting in long hours and started looking a little grisly. Bernie recalled, "One day my mother informed my dad that there would be no dinner for him unless he shaved first. I don't know how many days growth he had. It was a pretty shy or timid threat, actually. But he complied."

All of the school-age children but Bernie, Al, and Anna had moved to the valley to go to school.

Once Jess and Mabel had bought the lots in Idaho Falls where they planned to build a house, they were committed to staying at the sawmill as long as the work continued. This meant that Anna, Al, and Bernie would be missing some school. Little did they know it would turn out to be half the school year.

### SNOW FUN -MARJ TO THE RESCUE

BERNIE: When the snow came and the weather cooled off, my mother would have kept me inside out of the snow. Marj came to my rescue. She convinced my mom that I should get out and get all the nice fresh air of Island Park while I could, before going to the city with all the coal smoke and stagnant air. So I got a chance to be out a lot. I followed some of the men around with their teams moving lumber and logs from the mill.

### KIDS IN AND OUT OF SCHOOL

After school started, Ruth moved to Idaho Falls and Claudia and Arch went to the valley to get Elinor in school. I was pretty much alone. I did play with Burton South some. He stayed up and went to the woods with his dad sometimes. But as soon as the weather got bad he went down with the rest of the family.

The only other child left was Pat Knapp's youngest, a daughter, too young to attend school, not quite as old as I. So she and I played together, and we'd follow the teams around camp in the sleigh tracks in the snow.

### LOST LONELY ANNA

Al and Bernie were working, playing and having a great time. For Marj's sister, Anna, it was different. With her best pal, her sister Thel, now occupied with keeping house for her new husband, Anna found herself at loose ends.

ANNA: It was kind of lonesome up there for me, no one around my age, so I would take the skis and snow shoes and go out into the woods. Dad used to worry about me running into a moose, so it was a good thing I never did.

### MAIN WELL CAVED IN - OTHER WELLS WENT DRY

One morning someone got up and went outside to discover the old well in front of the bunkhouse was caved in. A new well had been dug at the mill site to supply water for the steam engine.

BERNIE: After the well caved in and the other wells went dry, water had to be hauled on a sleigh from Tom's Creek. Elmer Snowball went up to Tom's Creek, and they had a tank on a sleigh, to haul some water down for the engine boiler. The water in the wells had dropped that time of year.

I went with Elmer along the railroad track with the sleigh, and we went up there and filled the water tank with a bucket on the sleigh. And we'd haul water back down to the sawmill because the water table got so low there wasn't water in the wells any more. So they hauled a lot of water. One day we saw a pair of bear tracks in the snow.

I don't know if they actually hauled drinking water. I think they just hauled it for other uses. Snow was melted on the stove for use in the house.

### GAPING HOLE -PLATFORM OF PLANKS

Later, the well next to the new mill engine shed was used for culinary use, after the main well in front of the bunkhouse--next to South's house--caved in. It was never used again. The gaping hole was covered with a platform of planks and Marj had a wooden floor for her washing machine for quite a few years.



ANNA KNAPP

### WATER TANK ON THE HOOVER WAGON

"After the wells went dry, water had to be hauled on a sleigh from Tom's Creek for the engine boiler." (Bernie)





BARNEY  
Driving the Model A  
pulling the Hoover  
wagon with the water  
tank.

*Thanksgiving*

**A**s Thanksgiving approached, nothing would do but to get a goose for the table.

BERNIE: We went hunting for a goose for Thanksgiving on the creek. My dad knocked one down. Gene was up there that fall and I think he had a 10 guage or maybe an 8 guage shotgun. It would really kick, especially if a little snow got in the barrel.

MABEL: Nov 25, 1937 - Thanksgiving Day - It is real cold, especially in our kitchen. We dread even to go in for dinner, but our cabin is warm. But during the night we had a real thunder storm of hail and lightning. We also had three days of rain, another thing we had never witnessed up here in winter time.

*November 28 - The sun is shining, but the wind is very cold.*

## HORSE FOUNDERED

BERNIE: Then someone left the warehouse door open and a horse got into a sack of grain and foundered on it. It died close to the well and the kitchen door of Marj's cabin. I remember following Sam South or Paul Biorn, whichever drug the dead horse away through the snow with a team, right past Marjorie's kitchen window and out of camp.

## KITTENS

There was a litter of kittens under the bunkhouse. They had never been handled and were wild. I tried to rig up a live trap, but I was never successful in catching any of them. I got one yellow striped kitten one time, but it was so wild that when I approached the cage, it tore it's way out. It was a squirrel cage someone had made by covering a wooden crate with screen. When the bloated horse was drug away, these hungry kittens were running behind the horse trying to get at it.

## BARNEY ELK HUNTING

Barney, as well as his brother Charlie, was a hunter and an excellent shot. They were usually the ones who supplied the camp with fresh meat. Bernie remembered an occasion when Barney went out alone, and it got so late that it had Marj worried, and he came back empty handed:



BERNIE: I remember Barney had a saddle in the warehouse, and he saddled Ren's stand-by, Ol' Dick, of the famous "Dick and Clip" team, and rode down along the Warm River near Black Mountain elk hunting.

When after dark and he was not back yet, of course everyone in camp was concerned about his being gone so long. He was unsuccessful and came home after dark. There must have been quite a bit of snow by that late in the season.

## THE LAST LOG

AL: It was December before we were able to shut down that year.

BERNIE: The last of the fir logs was rolled off the skidway onto the carriage well into December. It took them sawing every day until the last log was sawn on December 21<sup>st</sup>. Since it was so close to Christmas, they decided they might as well stay in for Christmas.

### HUNTING GEESE

So after they sawed the last lumber and shut the mill down, why then they often went goose hunting. They'd take a spotlight and a battery and go up on Tom's Creek and get geese at night. Sometimes they went up in the daytime and were fortunate to get geese.

I went one time. We went with a sleigh, and we went across the Moon Meadow, which was north of the mill about a mile. And just before you got to the creek, the horses' hooves went through the 12" - 16" of snow into water which covered the meadow. And the sleigh went through right on the snow, but was in water. So I got across this meadow filled with water on the snow. And that's funny.

### GEESE FLEW OVER SLEIGH

And I felt bad, because Mother and I stayed in the sleigh while they went looking for a goose, and some geese flew right over the trees, right over the top of us, and I wished we'd have had a gun.

## WINTER WOOD SUPPLY

Harnessing up a team to a sleigh and traveling over snowy, marshy meadows to hunt geese was probably just as big a task and even more of a cold one than hauling and sawing logs. But it was a lot more fun.

Although they had completed a monumental feat, the men still had work to do, as they got out the winter supply of firewood. Mabel journaled:

MABEL: Dec 22 - The men are getting out wood today and fixing up the mill ready to leave.

Dec 23-24 - The men are still getting out wood.

Another hunting trip before Christmas Day was successful.

BERNIE: Dad, Al and Gene Jones took shotguns and went on the bob sleigh to Tom's Creek to get a goose for the holiday dinner. Dad was successful in knocking two down. So we had our Christmas goose.



LOADED SKIDWAY

CANADA GEESSE





## *Memorable Christmas*

Marj and Barney spent their first Christmas, 1937, as a married couple in Island Park. It was a memorable Christmas for everyone.

RUTH: Well, I remember going up there around Christmas time—I remember going in the sleigh—you know, the sleigh that they hauled on—just put some boards on, you know, and go up there and stay in. Course, they were hauling all the time, and they kept the road open a good share of the time. They could keep the road open if they stayed in the timbers pretty good, you know, with as many teams as was going back and forth. Course they had quite a lot of trouble keeping the roads open certain places.

AL: We were there that year for Christmas. We stayed in there that year.

### CHRISTMAS DINNER

MABEL: Christmas Day - We all had dinner at Barney's and Marjorie's and we each lit a candle on the Christmas Tree. Bernie received his little farm and tools, so he said it was the day where wishes come true.

### LODGEPOLE CHRISTMAS TREE

BERNIE: I know I never spent a happier Christmas as a boy. One of the main things of Christmas—I remember going to Marj's house, and in the living room they set up a pine tree. The tree was a limmy lodgepole. It wasn't a fir or anything. They just went out and got a jack pine and put it up.

### LIGHTED CANDLES ON THE TREE

She had popcorn strung on a string, icicles and ornaments. I think some were birds. Marj had some special little candle holders. She clipped them onto the branches, and they'd hold little candles like birthday candles, so they could light them.

That made the holiday special for me. If our family ever had a tree, I don't remember. Most houses I remember living in were too small.

### SANTA PRESENTS FOR BERNIE

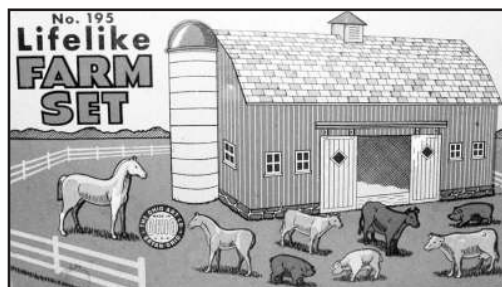
For me the best of all was that I received so many presents. That proved to me there was a Santa, because we were snowed in, practically, and there was no way anybody could get out to shop or anything. It made Santa a pretty real person for me.

I had lots of toys. I kept most of them for years. The little red metal tool box from that Christmas is now hanging on my garage wall. I still have some of the tools that came out of that box. It had a keyhole saw, coping saw, and some other saws, hammers, measuring tape, spirit level, tack hammer, and wood chisels.

Another thing I got was a cardboard farm set, with a garage, a shed, chicken coop and barn with a loft. There was a pony, a mare and colt and a team of black Shires, and my favorite was an American Saddle horse with wavy flowing tail. There was a metal windmill. There were Barred Rock chickens and Leghorns, ducks and geese, pigs, a Collie dog, may-

be a cat or two and several breeds of cattle, dairy cows and a Durham cow. It was all cardboard that you put together. The cardboard animals all fit onto a cardboard stand.

It was the best Christmas I ever remember.



BARNEY & MARJ

"We all had dinner at Barney's and Marjorie's and we each lit a candle on the Christmas Tree." (Mabel)

"In the living room they set up a pine tree. She had popcorn strung on a string, icicles, ornaments, and special little candle holders clipped onto the branches. They'd hold little candles like birthday candles so they could light them." (Bernie)

Photo: M'Jean South, Christmas Eve 1965, Graz, Austria





## Chapter 55

# New Year's Eve

I stepped out into the night that my soul might be filled once more with the beauty of the world around us. —MABEL KNAPP

**M**arj and Barney spent their first anniversary moving out of Island Park, New Year's Eve, 1937. Marj, her Mother Mabel, her sister Thel, her brother Bernie, and her sister-in-law Ruth each described details of that memorable event.

After staying in for Christmas, the little community tackled the task of leaving. "The time came to move," said Bernie. "Boxes were packed, and everyone got ready." Thel and Elmer prepared with the rest but left a day early. "Everyone pitched in until everyone was loaded up with their belongings and moved to Idaho Falls," said Thel. Mabel wrote, "Thelma came out on Thursday to Idaho Falls, and the rest of us came Friday, the last day of the year."

### NEW YEAR'S EVE - CARAVAN

MARJ: I can just remember the different times the different things that hap-

TUD KENT  
BARNEY SOUTH  
For several years  
Tud brought in  
the mail with his  
dog team



pened. I can remember the first time very vividly. We had quite a caravan of our very own. That year (1937) there was Paul Biorn, there were others; there was Ren there; not just Barney and Charlie and their families and a few. It was quite a big bunch, and it was New Year's Eve when we moved out.

1937 had been a very unusual year, in regards to weather. Normally there was heavy snowfall in November, sometimes October. When the sawmill burned, no one dreamed that they could have rebuilt it and still have sawn such a large quantity of logs that late in the season. The lack of snow had been a blessing.

But now it had snowed—and blown, and it would be a huge job to get everyone out before it was too late to get out. “We had a blizzard which lasted three days,” exclaimed Mabel. “Then the men opened up the road out to the highway, and we began moving out.”

Getting over that four-mile stretch between the siding and the highway was the challenge, and typically it took hours to cover that distance. The first mile, over the open flat, was the most difficult. Even with an early morning start, the daylight would be fading by the time the last outfit reached the timberline.

#### PACKED-DOWN TRAIL

MARJ: See, in the fall of the year when it would start to snow, we had our instructions: always, you now just beat that path down and don't be zigzagging along that road. You just stay on that path and pack it down, and pack it down, and pack it down. Well, as the snow got deeper it got more important to stay on the packed-down trail. And if you get off of there once, you're in trouble, you know, so you just pack it down as much as you can.

Most of the loads had been taken out before it snowed, but there remained several cars and trucks, sleighs and teams to cover those four miles.

#### BATTLED SNOW & WINDS

MABEL: On the 30 December, 1937, all but one load had been taken out to Ponds, where the truck would replace the sleighs and we would move to the val-



ley. The work of another day was done. Those who had battled the snow and winds to get the last of the lumber, wood, and household goods moved out before the roads were blocked, had laid their tired bodies down to rest.

#### MAJESTIC SPLENDOR

But to me sleep did not come at once, so I wrapped my coat about me and stepped out into the night, that my soul might be filled once more with the beauty of the world about us. I stand in awe of the majestic splendor and in worshipful silence. I wondered, how near or how far is God, surely; "The Heavens declare the Glory of God; and the firmament sheweth His handiwork.

#### STARS SHINING - BELLS SHOULD RING

Snow had fallen during the day, but in the evening the clouds had gone in hiding and the stars were shining. The curtain of darkness had rolled down and night in her glory reigned. There in the midst of the stately pines by the side of the snow-hushed mill, lay the little camp, a tiny bit of work of man amid the handiwork of God. To the north and east were mountains; walls of this land of snow. To the south and west: a blanket white stretched out to the timber line. And there where the road and the railroad met three pines stood straight and tall, like sentinels on guard. As I turned back into the house it seemed that bells should ring the passing of another year.

BERNIE: That year when we left the sawmill, you can read in my mother's journal, the night before they loaded up to come out, she left her cabin and went out and walked around—it was cool, of course, outside, and she could see the stars. And she came back, and she wrote a really interesting poetic type of thing in her journal about that night. And she told how all the men came in and were tired.

Now the reason the men were so tired, there was enough wind across the flat that it would drift the snow, and the road across the flat was closed. All the men with maybe 1/2 dozen teams went to work to open the road. Several sleighs went out.

#### BERNIE - RUTH:

BERNIE: I think they must have worked two or three days, possibly, to open that road across the flat to get the trucks out."

RUTH: "I remember that."

BERNIE: "They had a go-devil—"

RUTH: "Yes, I remember that."

BERNIE: "And they had the horses out opening that."

RUTH: "Yeah, I remember that."

#### PLOWING WITH GO-DEVIL

BERNIE: "A go-devil is made by fastening planks like 2x8's and 2x10's in a V-shape, then nailing some planks across the back end, bracing it well. It has to be sturdy to hold up when pulled by several teams. Men would stand on the back end to hold it down, so it wouldn't flip up when pulled forward.

"Snow had fallen during the day, but in the evening the clouds had gone in hiding and the stars were shining.

There in the midst of the stately pines by the side of the snow-hushed mill, lay the little camp, a tiny bit of work of man amid the handiwork of God." (*Mabel*)





And they'd hook—I don't know how many horses—six, eight or ten horses, I guess, on the front and pull it, and it would be like a V-plow, and it would push the snow off to the sides wide enough they could drive their trucks. They must have gone across the same stretch several times before trying to cross with the truck.

So in order to get their trucks on the road the next day and to move everybody out of camp, they had worked to open the road. So that's how they got the road opened across the flat.

And then the next morning they took the trucks out and also some sleighs loaded with wood that they were hauling down.

MABEL: Dec 31, 1937 - Morning dawned and for the last time the camp showed the hurry and hustle of life as the men got the teams and sleighs and trailer wagon ready and the last of the things ready. They tied the numerous odds and ends and made everything ready to start.

#### 4 MILES TO THE HIGHWAY

MARJ: It was rough going to get things loaded, and then hours on that four-mile strip. We had a caravan that reached clear across that flat. It was when Paul Biorn was with us and had two or three teams in the caravan. They were pulling cars with horses, because the cars just couldn't go, you know, too rough.

#### HORSES PULLING CARS AND SLEIGHS

The trucks were high enough, so the trucks were getting along better that day than the cars were. They'd have to bring the horses back and pull the cars a stretch, and then move the horses up to pull the sleighs on out a ways, and then move back and pick up the cars and bring them up. The trucks would go better than the cars.

#### "BRING BACK THE HORSES"

The Horses were out in lead, because they could feel the packed-down part of the road, and they'd stay on it, better than you could ever see to drive a car, or a truck. They'd feel their way along that packed-down track. So they'd break the fresh trail that morning, to let everybody follow them.

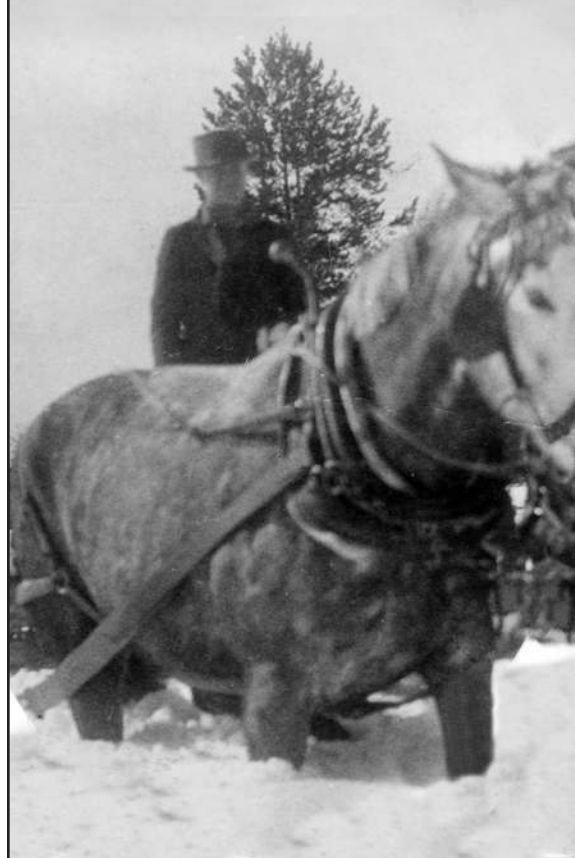
#### SLIP OFF THE TRACK

And then every once in a while somebody would slip off, and they would have to bring a double team of horses back and hook on and pull them out, you know.

#### SILENT ABANDONED CAMP

MABEL: Bernie and I walked on ahead. We tried to catch the sunlight as the shadows darted quickly before us in our pathway.

Soon we came to the edge of the timber and we turned for one last long look at the place which had been our home for the past six months. Silence stretched in benediction over the abandoned camp. Drab houses hunched weary shoulders against the winter blasts and squatted low over ancient dreams. The little chic-a-dee flitted from tree to tree flinging to the breeze his cheery notes of joy, or moves with toneless toes across deserted doorways, to leave miniature foot marks in the snow.



#### BARNEY

"The horses were out in lead, They'd feel their way along that packed-down track. They'd break the fresh trail that morning, to let everybody follow them. Then every once in a while somebody would slip off, and they would have to bring a double team of horses back and pull them out." (Marj)





"The last way they hooked teams onto trucks. They had to pull pretty good to get that truck out, and they'd stand and just pant and puff, and there'd be a lot more steam. I thought they almost looked like wild animals."

*(Bernie)*

"We came to Ponds where they loaded the truck, and with the good wishes of neighbors we started for Idaho Falls." *(Mabel)*



## RIDING SKIS BEHIND SLEIGH

I was recalled from my reverie by Bernie tugging at my hand saying, "Mama, look they are coming with the horses, let's hurry before they catch us." Turning quickly we ran hand in hand around the curve into the forest. Twice we saw where moose had crossed the road. We hurried on about two miles when we were overtaken by the team. We rode the rest of the way, Jesse, and Alma riding skis behind the sleigh.

## PUFFING HORSES

BERNIE: My sister Anna and I rode out to the highway on a sleigh load of wood. I think Paul Biorn's

team pulled one of the sleighs. He had a black horse on it he called Coally--black of course--I thought ran like a dog. It put both hind legs outside its front legs as it galloped along. Going down one of the hills, it was steep enough that the team got onto a lope. Anyway, we rode out on that.

When they got almost to the highway—the last way there's a little bit of a hill, and they hooked teams onto trucks. Ren had his team—called them Dick and Clip, and he hooked them onto the front of the truck to help pull it up that last hill. And I remember they had to pull pretty good to get that truck out, and they'd stand and just pant, you know, and puff, and of course there'd be a lot more steam—in the cold weather. And I was little and I thought they almost looked like wild animals, because they'd puff, you know."

RUTH: And they were really good pulling horses. I've just never seen anything much better than they were.

BERNIE: They had them out on lead in front of the trucks til they got to the highway, and Ren had a team hooked to his truck until they got to Pond's. Then

when they got down to the highway, most of the trucks were waiting there, and the teams were loaded onto a stock rack truck.

MABEL:

We came to Pond's where they loaded the truck, and with the good wishes of neighbors we started for Idaho Falls.

## *Arriving on Ada*

**A**t last the little convoy arrived in Idaho Falls and stopped at the 900 block on Ada Avenue. Here were the apartment house, the little log house behind it, the lumberyard, the stable, Ren's house, and the cabin moved down from Island Park after the mill burned.

The grueling demands of the day were not yet finished, however. There had probably never been such commotion on Ada Avenue on a New Year's Eve. Horses and furniture and other household goods had to be unloaded from the trucks. The horses, which had certainly earned their keep earlier that day, needed to be fed, watered, and stabled. Heavy stoves, tables, chairs, beds, etc. came off the trucks and were lugged to their appropriate spots--upstairs, downstairs, etc.

Barney and Marj moved into the attic apartment. Thel and Elmer Snowball were to spend a few days before leaving for Randolph, Utah. Jess and Mabel, with Anna, Al, and Bernie, temporarily settled into one of the basement rental apartments. Ren's family had a brand new home to enjoy.

### AND THE BELLS RANG

BERNIE: Our family arrived in I.F. late that night. It was New Year's Eve. We slept in a basement apartment in Souths' apartment house on Ada Avenue.

MABEL: We were ready to retire when the bells and the whistles proclaimed the New Year.

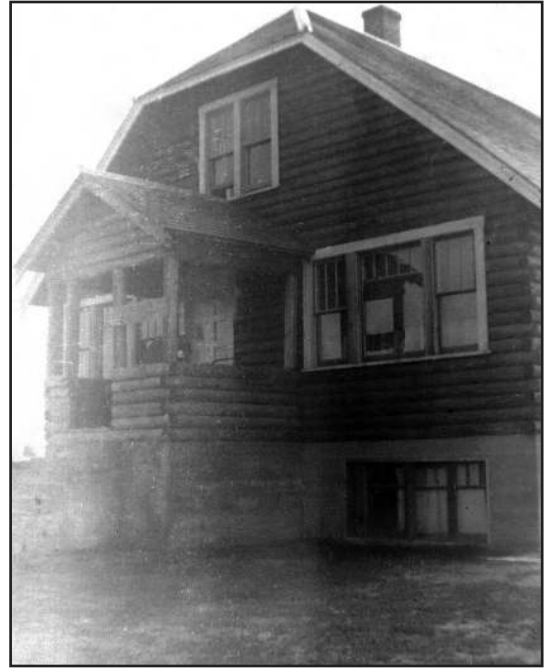
At the stroke of midnight, the noisy sounds of gay celebration were resonating across town. Mabel, who the previous night in snowy Island Park had written, "It seemed that bells should ring the passing of another year," now heard the bells:

## *Unforgettable 1st Anniversary*

**T**he experiences and events of 1937 in Island Park, with newlyweds Barney and Marj in the L-shaped cabin; the Knapps in two cabins; in addition to a sizeable community of folks in various cabins; a bear and a moose in camp; Thel's marriage; the sawmill fire; rebuilding the Rumely; staying in for Christmas; moving out on New Year's Eve; left lasting impressions on all who lived there.

For Barney and Marj, it had been an eventful first year of marriage and an unforgettable first anniversary.

Moving to Island Park to run the sawmill in summertime, then moving to Idaho Falls in the winter became their annual routine. With the exception of wartime, when they moved out of state for work in the defense plants, it was a pattern they would follow year after year.



APARTMENT HOUSE ON ADA  
"We were ready to retire when the bells and the whistles proclaimed the New Year." (Mabel)



## Chapter 56

# Home Sweet Home

If you are going to do something for someone,  
do it graciously, or not at all.—BARNEY



SUSAN SOUTH  
Bernie's Christmas toy

Crank conveyor chain; the sand dumps out of the cups.

For Bernie, Christmas wasn't over yet.

BERNIE: The next morning, after the first night we were in Souths' apartment, New Year's Day, there was a gift for me on the floor by the bed. It read, "From Kris Kringle." I believed Santa's wife. I got a toy—a Christmas toy, and it was a little thing that you cranked. And it had little cups. And you put sand in it, and it would fill them up and dump them.

### LIFE ON ADA AVENUE -LUMBERYARD

While the Knapp family lived in the Souths' apartment house, Bernie observed everything going on around him on Ada Avenue. On the south side of the apartment house was the lumberyard. Behind Ren's house Barney and his brothers had built a large, two-story lumber shed for storing logs, lumber, and firewood which they sold locally.

**Bernie Note:** The next thing I ever saw like that was when Barry and David and Steve and I went up to Montana to Annis, to Dan Berra's, the old shepherd that used to come down and get Barney to help him. He came from Romania. He ran sheep up at Montana. He had a range that went up high elevation. He had a gold mine up there. His mining system had the big buckets that went up and down the chains (making circular motion—as in a ferris wheel).

### SOUTHS SHIPPED LOGS, LUMBER ON THE TRAIN

BERNIE: Occasionally Souths would end the season sending out loaded boxcars with lumber and logs on one of the last trains of the season after the snow had come to stay. They would unload near the freight depot in Idaho Falls just below Broadway on the South Yellowstone Highway (Highway 91).

GLENNA: They hauled lumber from Island Park to the lumberyard, and Grandpa South kind of took care of it.

ELAYNE: Grandpa ran the lumberyard there. When people came to buy lumber, he went out...but usually that was Uncle Ren, because he lived next to the lumberyard.

### WOOD SAW

DAVID: And then they had an old sawmill, lumberyard. They had one down there for a little while. It didn't work really well. They didn't do any real sawing, but they would sell product out of this lumber yard. It was better to haul

cut material to the lumberyard, and sell the lumber all winter.

Bernie watched his dad and others cutting up the wood hauled down from Island Park to supply their wood burning stoves through the winter. Homes being heated by wood stoves required a considerable amount of firewood. In addition to having their own supply, the Souths sold wood to customers.

BERNIE: I remember Souths had a wood saw there by the lumber shed. It was maybe on an old Buick or Olds chassis. They would haul a load or two of wood down and unload it there in the back of the lot by their lumberyard, and they'd saw it up into blocks.

They would save up all the old canvas gloves after holes were worn in the fingers and thumbs from the summer at the mill. When it came time to saw up cord wood they'd pull out these old gloves and wear them backwards on the wrong hand as they cut and threw blocks from the saw. Every winter they'd do that. It seemed like a big event to me for years. Finally I was big enough to help throw blocks.

#### STABLE

Behind the lumber shed, on the south side, they constructed a stable, where Ren stabled his horses Dick and Clip. The barn was facing south. When Barney and Charlie bought Bolley, they had him in the stable behind Ren's house in the spring of the year--a different Bolley horse from the one that later froze to death.

I don't know if the Souths had a milk cow there part of the time.

#### MARJORIE SOUTH

Apartment house porch.

Barney & Marj lived in the apartment house for the first few winters after they were married.

Rentals included 2 little log cabins.





#### LUMBERYARD

Barney and his brothers built the 2-story lumber shed out of which they sold logs, lumber, and firewood. The open area in front made a pretty good ball field.

#### DAN SOUTH

Ren's new 4-room house, south of the apartment house, in front of the lumbershed

#### REN & RUTH IN THEIR OWN HOME

RUTH: We built a 4- room house in Idaho Falls--a log home across from them [Sam and Hannah] this other way [south]. And the lumber yard was behind it.

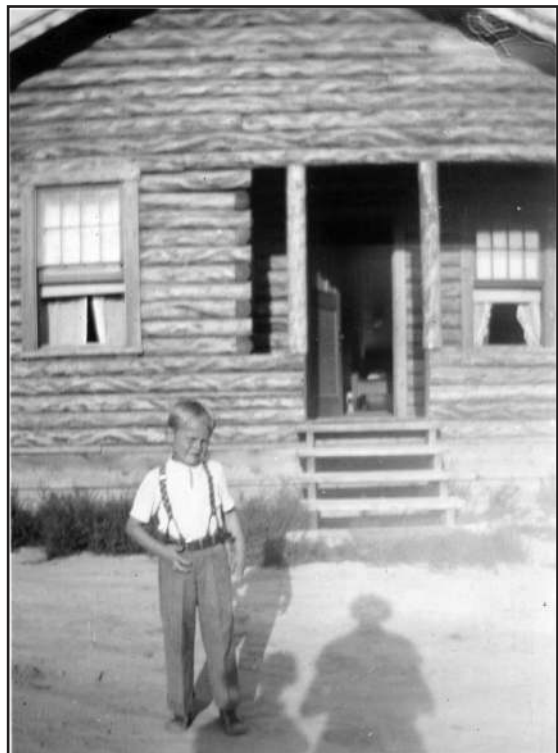
GLENNA: We moved to a log house which was south of Grandpa's house. And they built it closer to the road, but it was on the left.

M'JEAN: Down closer to the corner?

GLENNA: Yeah. There was a little store right across from where—I don't think you would remember—

M'JEAN: Oh, I remember the little store.

GLENNA: That little store? Okay. We were right across from it. And that was when Burton was four years old, and they had built that house, and I think it only had three rooms. It wasn't big. And I really don't remember how many rooms it had in it—cept the living room. The living room space was on the street.



#### TWO RENTAL LOG CABINS ON ADA

As Ren's family had moved into their own home, the little log cabin behind the apartment house was occupied by renters. "My first time babysitting was for a family that they rented the place to," said Bernie. "There was a picket fence and gate that went to the apartment house."

An additional log cabin on Ada, another rental, was a transplant. "They moved a cabin down from Island Park," said Bernie. "It was called the Edwards cabin and belonged to some people in Island Park called Edwards, a relative of Virgil Edwards. They called him Tuffy—maybe he got into a lot of fights. In Island Park the cabin was by the old millset that burned down. Jim Allison lived in it. This cabin was placed on Ada by Ren's house between the lumber yard and street."

*Miji Note:* Virgil Edwards was a friend and neighbor who lived through the block to the east. The cabin was probably moved down from Island Park late in 1937, after the mill burned in October, probably on the International truck.



## PLAYING MARBLES

BERNIE: Barney and Charley used to play marbles. When the kids from Duttonville came walking home from Riverside school they would often stop at the lumber yard where some small holes (pots) had been dug in the yard. Here they would play marbles. One of the favorite games was to lag a marble into a pot. The one that could lag into the pot got all the marbles that each player put in the pot. I think they played chase taw a lot also.

I think there were some pretty tough kids in Duttonville. At least they had that reputation. But Barney and Charley became their friends.

You may remember Glen Harding. He worked at the mill when my dad sawed the fall of '42 at Mill Creek for Ren. Then he stayed and worked with Al cutting props until they went into the service. Glen was from Duttonville.



DAVID SOUTH

Ada Avenue about 20 years later.

The house Ren built is on the right. Next to is the little cabin moved down from Island Park.

If the photo extended more to the left, it would show the tall apartment house.

The lumbershed, which had been built behind the cabins, burned in 1953.

*Grandpa & Grandma South*  
While living on Ada Avenue in such close proximity to their grandparents, Glenna, Donna, Dan, and Burton spent a lot of time with Sam and Hannah.

RUTH: When we moved out of Island Park, my kids would go over there, and he'd play the Sunday School hymns, and they'd sing, you know. He taught them the parts, you know, and like that.

### GRANDPA PLUNK ON PIANO

GLENNA: Well, Grandpa South taught Donna and I to sing two parts when we were just little girls. He'd plunk it out on the piano. They had a piano in town in the big old house there. And he'd plunk out the tune, you know, and that's when we learned to sing two-part music.

DONNA: Grandpa was sure that he could get me to compose a song. I remember him working with me one day, and he thought sure I was going to be able to come up with a song, and he was sure wrong. (both laugh)

DAN: And he was rigid. I don't think Grandpa was really much for fun and games. He was pretty rigid.

RUTH: Yes, he was. He was strict.

DAN: Yeah, pretty rigid.

RUTH: But you kids just loved him.

DAN: Oh sure. Well, I'll be glad to see him again.

RUTH: If they played on something they shouldn't do, why he took care of it.

### GRANDPA FORMAL -CARD PLAYING

GLENNA: Grandpa, I'd say he was kinda sharp, you know. And one time I called him something like—oh, I called him Gramps, and he said, "DON'T YOU CALL ME GRAMPS!" And boy, I never did again, I'll tell you. He was quite formal, and Dad always said they always called him "Father. They didn't call him "Dad"—they called him "Father."

But he was fun. He used to play cards with me.

DONNA & GLENNA SOUTH  
"Grandpa taught Donna and I to sing two parts when we were just little girls. He'd plunk it out on the piano."  
(Glenna)





#### HANNAH & SAMUEL SOUTH

"Grandpa was pretty straight-laced. But he had that laugh.

And it was cute." (*Glenna*)

"Grandma was the kind of person that was just doing for other people all the time." (*Ruth*)

RUTH: Sometimes they'd play cards. They'd play Old Maid and those games like that, you know. And my kids just loved to play cards with Grandpa South—and Grandma, too. She'd join in with them. And they really enjoyed them, in that respect, you know, when we lived that close together. But that was after they were getting bigger, and after we were living in Idaho Falls.

#### GRANDPA & KIDS PULLING NAILS

DAN: Course I remember Grandma South real well. And Grandpa South, I remember him quite well, too, and I can remember down in Idaho Falls when all the building was going on down there on Ada Street. And he used to try to get us kids to drive the nails out of boards, you know—pull them out—save them. And he spent quite a bit of time trying to accomplish that—those nails probably cost quite a bit of money, for his time, you know.

GLENNA: At that little lumber yard, Gayle had just been born, and so Burton was about four, and my Aunt Helen, Mother's sister, had come to stay with Mother for a few days after Gayle was born. And Grandpa had Terrill then, [Helen's son] the same age as Burton, and he had them out pulling nails out of boards.

RUTH: Grandpa had a lot of boards, they were shingles, and he wanted the shingle nails pulled out of them. And so he had Burton and Terrill—he gave them each a hammer—and had them pulling these nails out. And Terrill went right to work and was pulling nails for all he was worth, and Burton was just fooling around. He wasn't doing much, so Grandpa said, "Burton, you'd better get to work and pull some of these nails, or you're not going to have any money. Terrill will have all the money, and you won't have any."

#### GRANDPA'S LAUGH

And Burton sit there for a minute and looked at him, and he says, "Grandpa, you talk too much." (laughs) And Grandpa got the biggest kick out of it. He just laughed. He thought it was really funny. It struck him funny, because Burton copied the way he spoke, you know.

GLENNA: And I remember him laughing. It really tickled him. And he just laughed and laughed. Grandpa was pretty straight-laced, you know. But he had that laugh. And it was cute. When he'd laugh—I don't know how you even describe it. But he did just have a cute laugh.

#### DONUTS - HORRIBLE MUSH

When we lived by Grandma and Grandpa in Idaho Falls in the winter, we'd go back and forth, and she made really good cookies and donuts. Dan was her favorite in our family. And boy, when he'd go over, he'd get a cookie no matter what, but we didn't get them like he did.

DONNA: I remember she made really good donuts. Her donuts—didn't she sell donuts?

RUTH: Yes, and they were lovely. Oh, she was a good cook. And then she got so she couldn't cook. She'd just put anything together, you know, and it wouldn't taste very good sometimes.

GLENNA: I remember that she made really good doughnuts, and then I remember as she got older, her cooking got horrible. And we went there once, and she'd make this cream of wheat mush, and by the time it would get in your bowl, it was just, I mean you could tip it up, plomp out of it—oh it was terrible stuff. And even Connie can remember that mush. It was terrible. It was torture to have to eat that stuff.

#### GOITER

RUTH: And then Grandma, after she got older, she had a hard time. She wasn't the same after—she had a big goiter, and after they took that goiter out, it affected her some way, and she got—as she got older, she had a hard time.

#### MRS. DESTINK

GLENNA: I remember Grandma once, though, they had those apartments down in the basement. They had a woman living in one of them, and I don't remember if there was a family with her or not—all I remember was her name was DePue, and of course us kids thought it was really funny—and we'd giggle when we'd say it, you know. This one day Grandma was talking, and she said Mrs. DeStink, (laughing) and honestly, we just rolled and laughed. Grandma rolled her eyes...I'm sure she said it on purpose, but oh, man we did laugh, and it did sound funny coming out of her.

#### GRANDMA GOT OLD KINDA FAST

Once when she was telling us—I must have been nine or ten years old then--and I remember her saying that if anything happened to Mother and Dad, what she would do with us kids, and boy, we was being spread all over, and I thought, "Boy, I hope nothing happens to Mother and Dad." I don't know why I remember that. It was silly.

M'JEAN: Spread all over? What do you mean?

GLENNA: Where she would put us.

M'JEAN: You mean, she was just joking? India and China?

GLENNA: I guess. You know, Grandma—it's sad that we remember her when she got old, because her mind wasn't clear, and she got really strange, actually. My gosh. And I think it's sad that we don't remember more about the younger days. Cause Mom talks about Grandma was a very good cook, and she was pretty—real pretty. And it's kinda sad, too, because actually, she started—she got kinda old fast, it seems to me, like.

That's too bad that you remember those times. Cause, you know, she was a good woman, and it's sad that you don't remember, cause anybody that knew Grandma when she lived in Randolph, all the good she did for people, and her good cooking, and all that stuff, and I'm sad that I don't remember more of that.

#### HANNAH HELPING SICK IN RANDOLPH

DONNA: Tell about how Grandma went around and helped all the sick.

RUTH: Yes, that's what they said. Some of the ladies that know Grandma in Randolph said that when she was in Randolph she was always helping somebody. She was just the kind of a person that was just doing for other people all the time. And Grandma was that way. I wish you kids could have remembered her more, before.



DONNA & BABY GAYLE  
South side of the aptment house.

"Grandpa was sure that he could get me to compose a song. I remember him working with me one day, and he thought sure I was going to be able to come up with a song, and he was sure wrong." (Donna)





IDAHO FALLS 4TH WARD  
Dedicated December 5, 1937  
by Pres. Heber J. Grant

*Church*  
Two blocks from the apartment house was the recently dedicated 4th ward church for which the South family had supplied lumber and labor. Long remembered was the remarkable story about the steeple.

#### SHINGLING THE STEEPLE

MARJ: When it came time to shingle the steep steeple, they couldn't find

anyone who would go up and do it. Grandpa's brother, William R. South, came down from Island Park when he learned of the problem and shingled the steeple. He was in his 70's.

#### KNAPPS & SOUTHS IN NEW 4TH WARD

DOT: After retiring, our parents enjoyed living in Idaho Falls and being active members of the LDS Fourth Ward. Sam was a high priest and Mother thoroughly enjoyed attending Relief Society and all the meetings otherwise. Both enjoyed associating with the people in the ward. Following meetings, however, Father was eager to return home, whereas, Mother liked visiting and seemed more reluctant to leave.

#### DEDICATION

The lot for the building was purchased and paid off by Mar 1932. In Jan 1934, the basement excavation began. Times were hard and much of the labor for the building was done by members of the ward who were asked to raise 40% of the cost of the building. After a great deal of work and donations, a final push was needed to complete the fundraising for the building so it could be dedicated. A Victory Dinner and Dance in the new building was held on Nov 18, 1937 for that purpose. The needed funds were raised and the building was dedicated on Dec 5, 1937 by Pres. Heber J. Grant.

#### BERNIE BAPTIZED

While living in the basement of the apartment house, the Knapp family also attended church in the new chapel. "We joined the Fourth Ward and the Choir," wrote Jess. While in the 4<sup>th</sup> ward, Bernie went to Primary and was baptized Feb 5<sup>th</sup>, 1938.

BERNIE: One night following Primary Marj showed up to give me a ride home, since it was storming. I was baptized soon after we arrived in I.F. in the 4th ward because when we first got to Idaho Falls, we stayed in the basement of Souths' boarding house for a while. We lived there until our log house was built across the railroad tracks to the east. Then a while before our house was finished we started going to the 5th ward where our house was located.

#### *A Home of their Own*

After years of renting, the prospect of building and owning their own home was exciting for the Knapps. "The family began working on our house," reported Mabel.

JESS: We only had three children left at home now. We rented a basement on Ada Street in Idaho Falls. Two days later I started on our house on Cleveland

Avenue. Alma and I worked every day, and Barney helped too.

AL: My family and I moved to Idaho Falls and lived in a basement apartment at 928 Ada. In January 1938, Dad, Barney and I began to build our house on a couple of lots Dad had bought in the 300 block of Cleveland.

## BUILDING THE HOUSE

BERNIE: My parents bought two lots, and they were about seven blocks north of the school and a couple blocks just below the south end of the Idaho Falls stockyards. So that's where they built the home. I remember when they started building our house, Barney asked how many windows Dad wanted in each of the two bedrooms. Dad replied. "You ought to be able to see out both sides; why you might want to see a dog fight."

JESS: Our new log home was east of the railroad.

AL: It was 18' x 24', and built from the logs Dad and I had gathered during the summer.

BERNIE: Barney built the house for dad. The weather was nice. It was muddy, but there was no snow when we started, and it wasn't real cold. It went fast.

### NO PLUMBING - NO FOUNDATION

AL: Well, it was just a cabin. It didn't have any plumbing or anything like that yet. But it was theirs.

BERNIE: It didn't storm much that year. It was dry. And they started to build that cabin, put the logs on the ground, just put the logs on up, and got a roof on it—and no snow. They got through all that without any storm.



THE KNAPP MEN:  
WARREN, JUSTIN, AL,  
BERNIE (front)  
&  
MABEL

The log cabin with no concrete foundation and no inside plumbing (*left*) was built by Barney, Justin, and Al in 6 weeks.

The outhouse is in the back (*right*.)

### MOVED IN - STARTED TO SNOW

JESS: Friday, 11 February we had the house so we could move in, and we did move on Monday, 14 February 1938. [Marj's birthday]

AL: We put all of our spare time in on this house and finished shingling the roof on February 14, 1938. Snow started that night, and we felt fortunate to have made that kind of progress in such a short time. Built that house in six weeks.

MABEL: We moved into the house 15 February and the three children started school again. [minor discrepancy of the date]

### NO MORE RENT

AL: I had worked at the sawmill for six months, but I hadn't drawn any of my wages, which was \$50.00 per month, so I had some savings I was proud of. I'd never drawn any during the summer. So at the end of

the year Barney applied what I'd earned to the material and paid the rest, and that was my wages. The wages I had saved gave us a home all paid for.

Our home wasn't very large but we were happy in it. We built that cabin for the folks; they lived there for the rest of their lives. And they didn't have to pay any more rent. It gave them a chance to put savings in the bank. I didn't need much for myself, cause I was just a kid. It was okay—I didn't need the money. I was doing okay.

So that ended that year of my work.

### Bernie Note:

That winter I don't remember any snow. They were able to get that cabin up and put the roof on and not have any problems with snow. I think back on that and think that's amazing.



SW corner of the  
Knapps' log house  
on Cleveland

## LOGS RIGHT ON THE GROUND

The house at 347 Cleveland was a bare bones cottage with a water faucet on the outside, an outhouse in back. The logs put right on the ground eventually rotted, and they had to dig down underneath and pour concrete for a foundation several years later. Rooms were added, along with indoor plumbing, and the logs were covered with siding.

Mabel at last had a home of her own, which she and Jess owned outright. She would never have to move again. She longed for a pretty house, but at least she had a house. She had lived in such poor circumstances for so many years, but she looked for the good and was always grateful for her blessings. Her journal is replete with expressions of thanksgiving and gratitude to the Lord.

## School 1938

When Marjorie moved up to Island Park, she had just finished a year of teaching school, was an excellent reading teacher, and had success teaching phonics. In Island Park she worked with her shy younger brother Bernie, who had not learned much about reading in his first year in school in Rexburg. As he would be missing school until after Christmas, she worked with him to bring him up to the expected reading level and beyond.

## MARJ TAUGHT BERNIE TO READ - PHONICS

BERNIE: One time Marj wanted me to read to her, and I started trying to read, and all I'd had was "Dick and Jane," and I didn't know anything much. So she was quite disappointed in me, so she was going to teach me phonics. And I didn't pay very good attention. And Mom was there when I was there.

One day she arranged for Mom not to be there when she gave me a lesson on phonics. And one day I wasn't paying good attention, I guess. I remember she got me by the shoulders and shook me really good. Got my attention, and then I learned phonics from her, and got so I could read some books and big words. I remember one big word was, I think was "enough," in some story about a pig or something, and there was this word "enough," and I sounded it out. That was a milestone in reading.

## EMERSON SCHOOL

Then when we went down to Idaho Falls, the second term of school had already started, cause we went down on New Year's Eve. Marj went with me to the Emerson School, where I was going to attend school, and talked to the teachers and the principal, and they—of course, they were not very excited about having me start second grade when I had missed the whole first half of the year.

But I guess she talked them into letting me try, and I hadn't been there very long, and they gave us some kind of a reading test, and I read on the fourth grade level. So they were kind of impressed, so I stayed.

I'd take my lunch to school and then I'd walk over to the house and eat lunch.

When the Knapps lived on Ada Avenue, while their house was being built, Bernie did not attend nearby Riverside. To avoid a transfer after six weeks, Marj would drive him across the tracks to Emerson.



347 CLEVELAND  
The log cabin eventually had  
a concrete foundation, indoor  
plumbing, added room, and  
was covered with siding.



## AL'S SCHOOL CAREER

"Al didn't go to school," said Bernie. They wouldn't let him. He helped on the new house." Bernie was referring to the fact that the first semester was not quite over, and Al would not get credit for classes that far underway. He had to wait and register for second semester.

AL: I went one year to Madison [high school]. And I worked for Barney till Christmas the next year. I started high school late that year because we were so late leaving the mill. I had to take a heavy load to make up for the semester I had missed. Being in the middle of the year, by not taking seminary, I could finish in the regular 4<sup>th</sup> year. I only went three and a half altogether—because I didn't take seminary.

I didn't have many close ties, but made quite a few casual friends. I especially liked shop and enjoyed working with the machines and wood. I also enjoyed Geometry. I learned to swim, and enjoyed watching our basketball and boxing teams.

I began to realize everyone did not have the same standards I did and so I didn't care to socialize much. Although this was a lonesome decision, I felt it was best. I kept active in the church, collecting fast offerings, going to scouts and helping with the sacrament. I graduated from Idaho Falls High School in the spring of 1940.

*Miji Note: The old Idaho Falls High School had a swimming pool. The new high school opened in 1952, and the old building became "Central Intermediate," housing all the 5<sup>th</sup> and 6<sup>th</sup> grade classes in the district. Some 7<sup>th</sup> graders attended Central, also. I attended Central 3 years and got to swim once in 7<sup>th</sup> grade P.E.*

## ANNA'S SCHOOL CAREER

Marjorie's sister Anna dropped out of school, and the following October 21, 1939, was married to Paul Walker. She was 18.

ANNA: If I had been ambitious like Al and made up the semester of school I missed, I could have finished school. I should have gone to school but got married instead. We were married in Idaho Falls by the bishop. We lived at one time out on 1<sup>st</sup> street by Walkers. Paul worked for the railroad. Then we rented a farm and farmed that.

PAUL & ANNA WALKER  
Married October 21, 1939

## STOLEN CAR, PROJECTOR

When Jess and Mabel moved to Island Park, spring of 1937, the family rode with Barney and Marj. They made arrangements to leave their Model-T Ford and other belongings in an old garage behind the house they had been renting in Rexburg. Bernie told of the fate of their car and other possessions:

BERNIE: I remember there was a small garage in back. Access to it was from the vacant lot on the corner to the west. Dad put his Model-T in it when we moved to Island Park. We also had some belongings stored there in boxes. After we moved to Idaho Falls from Island Park, Dad



made a trip to Rexburg to get our belongings, and the car was gone and most of the other things. Someone had torn tops off, motor gone, had made a trailer out of it.

Aunt Finnie had an old home motion picture projector. She gave it to us. You could watch little motion pictures of Laurel & Hardy. We of course didn't take it to Island Park with no electricity up there. I agonized over our misfortune of losing that for years. When I think back about it I can't hardly imagine anyone making a trailer out of someone else's car without first getting permission of some sort. I would have supposed cars were registered then. They certainly had license plates and titles. After Island Park, we didn't have a car.

## LIFE ON CLEVELAND STREET

Since the old Model T touring car had been stolen, the family members walked everywhere they went. They walked to school, to the store, to church. "Sometimes a neighbor in the ward up the street gave us a ride," said Bernie.

To pay the bills or pick up the mail, Mabel walked to town. They had no phone. If they had a message to deliver, they sent it in the mail or delivered it in person. On occasion Barney and Marj picked them up to visit relatives out of town. Generally, however, visits to Marjorie or anyone else were made on foot.

## RIDING THE PONIES

BERNIE: There used to be an outfit in I.F. that had several ponies and they'd photograph kids on their ponies dressed up in their cowboy outfits and sell the photos. Their corral where they kept the ponies was on an alley across the street from our house in I.F. We could see the ponies from our front window. I used to be pretty nice to their boy who was probably a couple of years younger than I. It paid off. He used to let me ride with him occasionally.

## LANDMARKS - RAILYARDS

We lived at 347 Cleveland Street. The old Hart's Bakery was a landmark on the highway just a few blocks north of the new subway (underpass) where highway 91 went below the Union Pacific Railroad in Idaho Falls. Also on the highway was the narrow, pie-shaped building housing the infamous 91 Club, a business that many residents opposed but was legally licensed and by all indications did a great deal of business.

Then there were multiple tracks at the railroad yards. There was a round house there. We often walked through the yards rather than going around to the underpass. It saved over a half mile of walking. We used this route to visit our relatives that lived across town. If we were going to downtown, then we walked along the highway and through the underpass. We lived there for many, many years before sidewalks were built along the highway. The first sidewalks were not built there until after the local paper, The Post-Register, moved out onto the highway from the downtown business district.

Often locomotives would be sitting idle near the round house on short switch tracks waiting their turns to be used. In the wintertime the fireboxes would be fired up to keep the boilers and water pipes from freezing.

## NEW YEAR STEAM WHISTLES

Living near the railroad yards afforded us a special pleasure annually, when on New Year's Eve at the stroke of midnight the whistles of all the engines in the yard would toot, ushering in the New Year.

## LIVESTOCK AUCTIONS

I used to go to the Idaho Falls Livestock Auction a great deal since I had such a keen interest in horses. Our house was only two short blocks from the auction between the North Yellowstone Highway and the railroad yards. I would hurry

Miji Note: While living at Grandma Knapp's house during my high school years, I would lie in bed and listen to all the noisy train activity down at the rail yard. It was such a switch from living in Island Park where the night stillness was almost tangible.

home from school hoping to arrive at the stockyards before the auction ended. The stockyards were always busy. Apart from the business of selling and shipping, some pens were used by residents to keep animals while being ridden or trained. One could purchase wild hay by the bale or ton--stored in a loft under the same roof where the auctioneer sat.

## GENEALOGY

Marj's parents had always been actively engaged in genealogy work in whatever ward they were in. Jess reported, "On February 20, 1938, we were sustained as members of the Stake Board of the Genealogical Society." While living in her new little home, Mabel accomplished an astounding quantity of genealogy work for our family and helped many others.

## DEATH OF GRANDFATHER ALMA HELAMAN HALE

Marjorie had little chance to become close to her grandfather, Alma Helaman Hale, Mabel's father. Except for the year the family lived in Smithfield, they had always lived so far away. Her mother, Mabel, greatly revered her father.

His passing April 9<sup>th</sup>, 1938, was very sad for Mabel, as well as for her poor mother, Elizabeth Prescinda Hendricks Hale.



ALMA HELAMAN HALE  
Died April 9, 1938, age 81

MABEL: On the 7 April I went to Logan to see my folks. Daddy was not well. He told us of so many experiences of his life. About the only remembrance he had of his mother, was when his father lifted him to see her in the casket. He told us about his mission, about the Temple, and the Temple work he had done, about his childhood and so many things in his life. We enjoyed, I think, to the fullest our visit with him that day, little thinking it would be our last. This was a hard blow to Mother; it was the first break in her family. It seems impossible that we should never visit with him again or receive his letters.

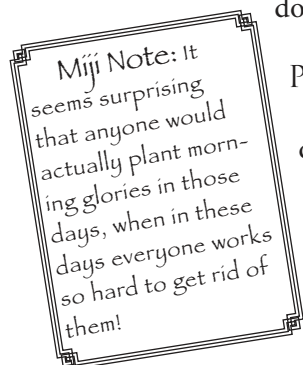
## NEW GRANDCHILD BORN IN THE NEW HOUSE

The following month Mabel and Jess had a little granddaughter born in their new house. Mabel recorded, "The 25 May 1938 Claudia came to our house about nine o'clock and little Cherie was born at 11:40 am. She had long black hair, blue eyes and weighed nine pounds."

"I was born at Grandma's house," said Cherie. "They probably called in a doctor. I don't know. That's what they did in those days."



CHERIE HESS  
Born to Arch & Claudia  
Hess, May 25, 1938  
"I was born at Grandma's  
house." (Cherie)



## PLANTED A GARDEN

Marj's parents, in addition to having a house, now had a garden spot. Growing a garden had its challenges, as evidenced by Mabel's journal entries:

May 16 - We bought tomato plants and put them out. It rained all day.

May 17 - Quite a heavy snow fall.

May 18 - Heavy frost killed the new tomatoes and touched the others though they were covered.

May 19 - Another frost.

May 21 - Planted morning glories and more garden. Jesse is working at the lumber yard today.



## Chapter 57

# Staying Afloat

Barney worked, drove trucks, etc. always with an eye of checking and watching for mistakes before they happened.

He was honest and fair with his associates.

He taught me the value of Poker chips as compared with an opponent's good will.—AL KNAPP

The latter years of the depression were even worse than the early ones. Barney and Marj and both of their families were facing a real struggle. The gigantic efforts in November and December of 1937 in logging, sawing, and hauling had stocked the lumberyard with logs and lumber that people could not afford to buy. "There were times when people couldn't buy anything," said Bernie.

### REN SPLIT WITH BROTHERS

In 1938, when Barney's brother Ren was offered a Utah tie contract, in partnership with his brother-in-law Lawrence Biorn, he jumped at the chance. They left about July 1st. Ren's sudden move and the resulting split with Barney and Charlie would change family relationships forever.

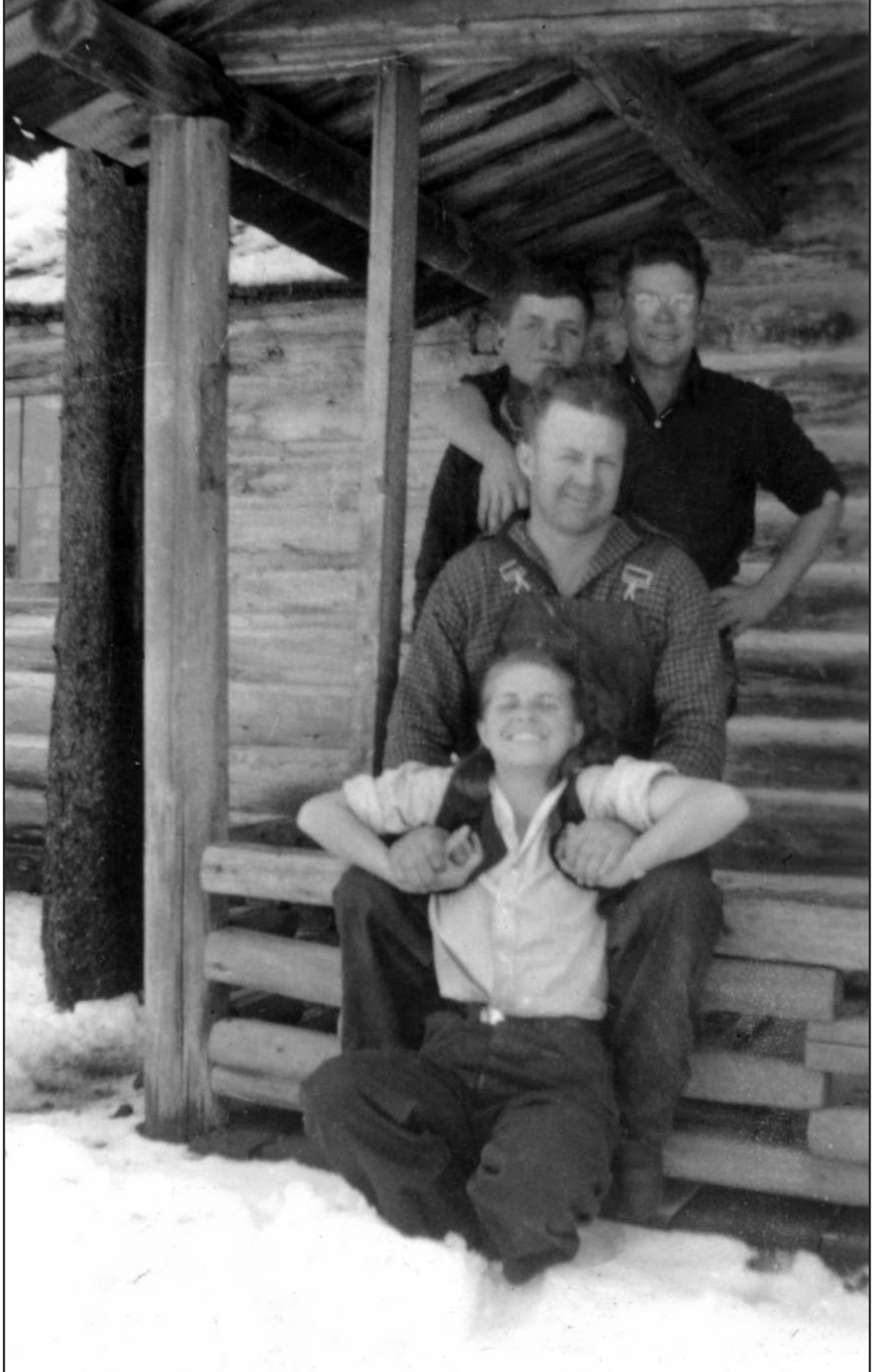
RUTH: In 1938, we picked up bag and baggage and moved to Manila, Utah. Ren and my brother Lawrence got a contract to get out ties and props for Malcome McQuage or Standard Timber Company.

"It seemed it came as quite a shock and surprise," said Bernie. "He loaded up and went; he was a partner with Biorn. You have to go to Evanston to get to Manila; that's where they went first, in Baget County. Green River runs through the area, which is rather isolated." Glenna, who was eleven, and Dan, who was only seven, remembered the trip.

GLENNA: From Idaho Falls, we moved to Manila, Utah. It is not too far from Vernal. Dad and Uncle Lawrence, Mother's brother, started a little mill in the woods. We were there about two or three years.

DAN: I can remember when we moved. Mother and Dad loaded up everything they owned on an old trailer [Hoover wagon] that Dad had built, and they had an old Buick car, and it was a big ol' heavy car, but he rigged that trailer up to go behind that car, and on the front of the trailer—wasn't it the front? e had a team of horses, and then all their belongings was on the back of the trailer.

BARNEY & MARJ  
AL KNAPP  
GENE JONES





RUTH & REN  
SOUTH

"In 1938 we  
picked up bag  
and baggage and  
moved to Manila,  
Utah." (*Ruth*)

#### BRAKES - ROPE

And he had some brakes on the trailer, and he rigged up a rope that he put on the brakes of the trailer, and he run the rope on Mother's side, and that was her job to put the brakes on the trailer, when they had to stop. And that was a long trip from Idaho to out into Manila, Utah. That just seemed like it took forever in that old car.

#### LONG TRIP

We left Mountain View and went out through the badlands, what they used to call it, and it's just a lot of clay mounds, and that's what people called that, I guess, ever since the old days. And the roads were terrible, and there was all dirt roads, and there was a lot of muddy places where the car wouldn't want to go so good. But they finally got through that, and us kids were all asleep, trying to sleep, and we finally got to Manila—er, that is—they got out there, and Dad asked Mother if she'd seen any lights, and I guess he got real tired and she said, well there was some lights. And he said, well that's Manila. So they had to turn around and come back, and then from there we went up to the woods.

#### CABIN IN THE WOODS

RUTH: We took everything we owned up into the woods where we had just one little cabin for both families. We put our best furniture and our beds in the cabin to keep from being rained on, and Thelma [Lawrence's wife] and I and the children slept inside. And the men slept outside until we could get another cabin built. We had lots of difficulties getting the mill running. We ran short of money and food as

there was a lot to feed, but we finally got things together and started hauling ties into Green River.

#### MISERABLE IN WET TENT

DAN: And you remember, Mom, how miserable it would be when it would rain, and you weren't equipped to--you know, when we moved over to Mill Creek and everybody lived in that tent, you know. They had a big army tent, and everybody lived in there, and it was wet—all the time—that was really something.

RUTH: For quite a long time when we first moved down, Ren was working for the Standard Timber Company. He was getting out props and railroad ties.

BURTON: They were good times. I don't remember any, you know, I know that through those years going from Manila and getting started up in here, they had to be tough years, because they were tough times for people. But they weren't for us kids. I don't recall wanting for anything that we needed, you know.

#### RUTH SEWED CLOTHES, GLOVES, COATS

Mother was a sewer. She worked night and day sewing for us kids different things that we needed. She'd make gloves, and she made coats, and anything we needed, and we could never be ashamed to wear anything she made, because it was just as good as anything you could buy.



## TRUCK DEMOLISHED BY TRAIN

RUTH: Our first mill was in Manila, and we cut ties over there. They hauled day and night, sometimes, cause they were short on ties, and they needed them, so they'd work long hours and take loads in the night sometimes, you know, after work. And then they'd get home real late in the night, because they'd had to haul them from Manila out over to Green River to the railroad, to load them on the railroad.

And so Ren had been hauling nights for quite a while, and I was afraid that he was getting too tired, you know. So this one night I decided that I'd go with him and help keep him awake, you know, when he was driving. So we sometimes, cause they were short on ties, and they needed them, drove over. And they unloaded the ties on a railroad track where the—well, the man at the railroad station told him where to unload them. And it was on a side track, you know, away from the main track. And they was to unload the ties there, so when they got enough, they could load a boxcar full, you know.

So I was sitting—I took a quilt with me, and while he was unloading these ties, I wrapped up in that quilt and went to sleep. And all of a sudden, Ren opened the truck door, and he was just yanking on me and kept trying to wake me up, you know. He says, "Get out, Ruth, get out!" and he was pulling on me and pulling on that quilt, and he just yanked me out of the truck. And just as I got out of the truck, a train backed into our truck, and just smashed that truck all to pieces. And it was a new truck.

By that time I was wide awake, I'll tell you. And I ran up to that train. A train had backed down there, and it was the railroad station that sent them down there, and he was the one that sent us down there to unload those ties. And I ran up along the train just yelling my head off trying to tell them what they'd done, you know. And there was nobody—there was nobody there to tell.

And you know, we never got a darn thing out of that truck. And we was poor as church mice. We never had anything to go on. And there we'd bought that new truck, and there it was in just a heap. I tell you, that was sickening. It was really tough.

Oh boy, but we were lucky, because if it had hit us in there, you know, it'd been too bad. And we never got a—they wormed out of that just slicker than a whistle. I thought that was dirty.

## *Quiet Camp*

It was much quieter at Island Park Siding, as the big operation of the previous season was trimmed to the bone. Mabel noted in her journal, rather wistfully, "June 2 - Marjorie and Barney moved up to the mill today. She seems so far away now." The Knapp family soon followed, but did not wind up staying.

BERNIE: After Ren left in the spring of 1938 and went to Manila, the Knapps moved up to Island Park. But there were not enough sales to pay hired men. The family went back to Idaho Falls in July. Al stayed and worked and lived with Marj and Barney. We all moved up there, then we all moved back, so they just had to make a trip back to Idaho Falls. They probably moved the Majestic and everything. I think wherever Mother was, was that stove. So that would have been an extra trip in the truck.

The only one of the Knapp family to work at the sawmill was Marj's 15-year-old kid brother Al, since he could hold off getting his wages. In Island Park he lived with Barney and Marj in the L-shaped cabin.



CHARLIE & DOROTHY SOUTH (*left*)  
 MARJ AND FRIENDS (*top*)  
 ANNA KNAPP (*center*)  
 ELMER & THEL SNOWBALL (*right*)

CHARLIE & DOROTHY  
 BROTHERTON SOUTH  
 Married June 27, 1938

AL: The year after the mill fire the Souths split up. Ren went to Green River to run a mill there. Barney and Charlie stayed in Island Park. I was their only hired help because they were trying to keep expenses down.

## CHARLIE TAKES A WIFE

The previous year Marj had the company of her mother, her three sisters, and her sister-in-law, Ruth. At the beginning of this second summer, Marj was probably the only female in camp. She soon had a new sister-in-law to swap recipes with. Barney's brother Charlie married Dorothy Brotherton on June 27, 1938 in Idaho Falls. Charlie and his new bride lived in Ren's cabin, the closest one to the big tree.

## HUCKLEBERRY PIES

The huckleberries were plentiful up where Barney, Charlie, and Al were logging on Black Mountain. With wire "huckleberry rakes" of their own invention, every logging day they would take half an hour after work to load their buckets. When the men came home from the woods, Marj and Dorothy would have the pie shells all ready to fill with fresh huckleberries and pop into the oven.





DOROTHY SOUTH TIDWELL  
Married August 25, 1938

## DOT MARRIED

It was novel having two Dorothy Souths in the family, but it only lasted two months, as Barney's little sister, Dorothy (Dot), changed her name on August 25, 1938, when she married Alton Tidwell in the Salt Lake Temple. She was almost 23. The marriage later ended in divorce.

## AL - WORKING FOR BARNEY

AL: There was just Barney and Charlie and I and so we got pretty well acquainted.

Barney wore bib overalls. He wore a hat, and always cocked it. He always had glasses in his pocket.

A temper? Not much.

No, he didn't. There's no problem that I can think of. He and Charlie argued a time or two, but he'd really try to figure things out. He didn't say that much about something. He got along pretty good with most everybody. He wasn't real talkative.

## ONE CREW TO LOG & SAW

So we had to log for part of the time and saw the logs up the rest of the time at the mill. And it was quite an experience felling the big fir trees part of the time and Lodgepole part of the time—the Lodgepole for houselogs, and the big fir for the lumber. We were either logging or sawmilling all the time. We would log for 2 or 3 days and then run the sawmill for long enough to get rid of that bunch of logs. It would take a week or two to harden our muscles and get used to the mosquitoes.

## CROSSCUT SAWS

We logged, sawed, trucked and cut the trees. It was a lot of hard work, but a good experience. I really enjoyed logging. We were down by Ripley Butte quite a bit at that time—that was for the fir trees. We used two man saws in the fir timber and we used one man saws on house log sized trees. Chain saws were unheard of.

## SHARPENING SAWS - RIBBON

Barney had a real lot of patience for some things. He could put a saw—one of those big saws—across his lap, and he'd sharpen that sucker for an hour and never faze him. And it bugged old Charlie a little. Barney'd be sitting there filing the saw. We'd be out there falling them stupid trees.

But he knew about saws, ran the saw to perfection. He could sharpen a saw, and he'd pull that saw, and when it come through the tree, it would drag a ribbon. Sometimes a ribbon a foot long, if the tree had the right amount of sap and everything and you pull the saw just right, and after he'd sharpen it, it would pull a ribbon out of there sometimes.

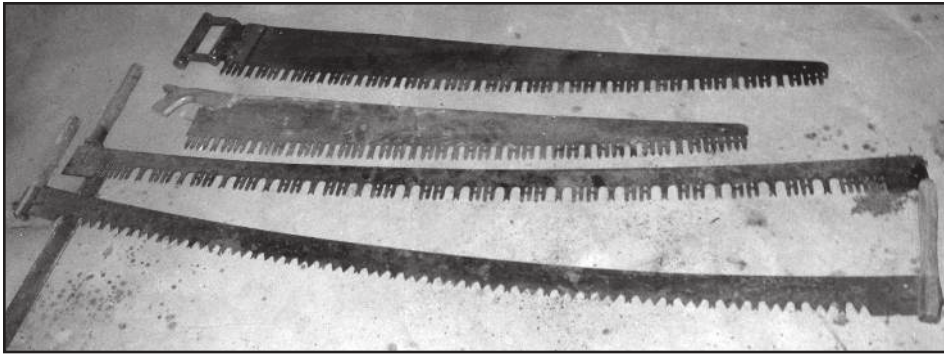
## BARNEY SOUTH

"Barney knew about saws, ran the saw to perfection. He could sharpen a saw, and when it come through the tree, it would drag a ribbon sometimes a foot long, just because the saw was so sharp—he'd sharpen them so perfect."

(Al Knapp)







BARNEY'S CROSSCUT SAWS

It would come out as a little curl. That's what they'd come out like, is a curl. Some of them curled quite a ways. Just because the saw was so sharp—he'd sharpen them so perfect.

#### TWO KINDS OF TEETH

See, there are some teeth on the saw that come along and cut,

and then another one comes along and scoops out what it cut. So that's why there's a ribbon. And then there's a place in the saw between the teeth like so—and it rolled right up on that place on the saw till it got out of the way of the wood, and then it would fall off and it would be a ribbon.

Miji Note: Regarding Al's description of saws, David wrote me this explanation:

#### CROSSCUT SAW TEETH

The cutting teeth of a crosscut saw sever the fibers on each side of the kerf. The raker teeth, cutting like a plane bit, peel the cut fibers and collect them in the sawdust gullets between the cutting teeth and the raker teeth and carry them out of the cut.

A properly sharpened crosscut saw cuts deep and makes thick shavings. On large timber, where the amount of shavings accumulated per stroke is considerable, a large gullet is necessary to carry out the shavings to prevent the saw from binding.

Dear M'Jean

He is talking about a cross cut saw. Often called a ribbon saw. They were of many sizes. Some would be 3 to 4 foot long others up to 6 to 10 foot long. What was used in Island park for cutting large trees (like fir trees were generally 6 to 8 foot long with the handles on each end. These saws were awesome.

If you look down the saw blade you would see several types of teeth. First you would see a tooth that cut the log parallel to the saw on one side of the saw. Then the next tooth would be same shape but would cut the log on the other side of the saw cut. Then there would be a tooth whose job was to scoop out the wood between the cuts made by the side teeth. That is what he is talking about curling out. It would clean the cut out so the side teeth could cut the sides again for the next scoop tooth.

You will see they have generally 4 cutter teeth to each drag out tooth. This is the saw that Al was talking about. When they cut the smaller lodge pole pine they would use the smaller saws (4 to 5 foot with one handle on one end). For the larger fir trees they would use the longer saws with handles on each end for two men to operate.

I hope this helps you.

DBS

#### DRIVING TRUCK - SKIDDING & LOADING

AL: Barney was a pretty good truck driver. I don't think he ever figured himself as much of a truck driver, but he could do it. When it come to maneuvering backwards, Charlie was a little handier, I think.

I got to be pretty good at driving trucks and work horses. I got so I could handle the semi-truck pretty good. Skidding saw logs was interesting. I worked out a loader that pulled up like an overshot; it was swell for flat country loading. Before that, we had used skids or skid-ways built on the hillsides. With the loader we didn't have to drag the logs as far. The horses had to pull pretty good until the logs got up a ways, but then it became easier to dump them on the truck.

## HORSES

After Ren left, Barney and Charlie had to acquire new horses.

BERNIE: It was a loss for the rest of the South men when Ren moved, taking his team Dick and Clip and the Hoover wagon.

AL: Charlie and Barney didn't really understand horses very good. They weren't really horsemen. They'd come down to Idaho Falls and pick up a horse and take him up there. Maybe he'd work, and maybe he wouldn't. We got by, and by changing horses, we eventually got some that—they weren't really top notch, but they did all right dragging logs down.

### MANGER IN THE TIMBER

We put a manger up there in the timber and put the horses there, and then at night we wouldn't have to trail them clear back to the sawmill. So the next morning we'd go up in there and they'd be all ready to go to work.

Of course to have the horses up there, you had to have a little feed, a few oats, so we had a few of those oats up there, and that drew the chipmunks. They gathered around; they loved being around where those oats was. So we'd go up there and shoot 22's at chipmunks.

### SHOOTING OVER EARS - DEAF HORSES

And if you shoot above a horse's head not too far, he can't hear for about 3 days. So you wind up with a work horse that can't hear you, after shooting guns over their ears. (Laughing)

So it gives me a big curiosity to see these guys in these shows [movies]—they're shooting over their horse's head, shooting all around them. It seems like they'd consider the problem for the horse to be able to hear. They must have some trouble, because horses can't hear when you shoot a gun over their ears.

A mule is different. I think Dad said the guys down in Kansas used to ride on a mule with a shotgun, and sometimes they'd shoot right between their ears at a sage hen or something. There didn't seem to be any concern about that.

I don't know what it is--cause I've seen it happen. I've seen it with horses up there. They couldn't hear nothin' for a day or two.

### HUNTING

Barney was a good shot. He could see an animal and shoot before I could get mine off safety. He always shot left handed, because he claimed this eye was better than this one. He was a good hunter.

The grocery bill could be whittled down considerably when an elk or moose found itself in the sights of Barney's rifle. Hunting wild game for the family's use had always been a way of life in Island Park. In earlier years especially, when everyone was snowed in during winter, game meat was about the only thing that stood between the camp and real hunger.

But now there was another side of the coin, when former friends and former acquaintances made their way to Island Park and would bring down an animal for the sport of it, then expect Barney and Charlie to go take care of the illegal kill.

AL: Wild game. It was always a problem. Others liked to do a little hunting and



BARNEY SOUTH  
"Barney was a good shot. He could see an animal and shoot before I could get mine off safety." (*Al Knapp*)



AL KNAPP

"I spent shoulder to shoulder with Barney cutting with cross-cut saws, skidding, logging, and many tasks. He taught me to work. I feel that I have learned how to make the best of bad situations." (*Al Knapp*)

some of their old friends from years beyond would come up there to see them, and they'd see an animal, and they had to shoot the sucker. So there was always that problem. We had Curly Kent—one bad one. He'd come up there and he didn't have to have only half an excuse to knock a moose over. And then we'd have to go out at night and bring that sucker in.

#### DIDN'T WASTE ANY MEAT

And I remember one time—it was Barney that did this. He went out side there, and he shot a big old moose—it was a big sucker, and it had a big old horn. And one horn tipped over, and that left one horn up in the air. When we went back to get some of the meat to bring it back to camp, there was that big horn sticking up (Laughs). Well, Barney's the guy that got me started shooting moose up there. Anyway, we didn't waste any meat. We used whatever we shot.

#### AL SHOTS TWO MOOSE

BARRY: There's a story about Al. The story is, it was just getting dark, and he spotted a moose, and he wanted it for meat, so he shot it, and the moose walked around behind a bush, then came walking out again, and he shot it again, and it went down. And they went over there to clean it out, and lo and behold somebody found another one on the other side of the bush. He shot them both!

#### AL-EDUCATION FROM THE BEST

1938 was the second of several years in which Al would work for Barney in Island Park. Most of that time he lived with Marj and Barney and the children, as they came along. He received a first rate hands-on education from the best.

AL: In all of my experience I feel that I have learned how to make the best of bad situations in the timber, around trucks, with workhorses, cutting trees, and managing heavy objects, etc. Through my growing up years, I learned to be a good ax man, a fly fisherman, a truck driver, a logger, a sawyer, a teamster, and a pretty good shot with a rifle.

We hunted rabbits at Mud Lake, deer, elk and an occasional moose at Island Park. Of course we fished quite a bit too. We saw Yellowstone once in a while, which was always a treat.

I became friends with my co-workers and seemed to have their respect.

#### FRIENDLY POKER

During rainy spells and long evenings we played some poker. It was friendly of course, so the game was the attraction and not the money.

## *South Reunion 1938*

Saturday and Sunday, July 23-24, 1938, Barney and Marj attended the Charles and Elizabeth South Family Reunion at Logan Canyon.

The reunion was well attended by Barney's uncles, aunts, cousins, and his siblings with the exception of Zelma in Boston and Ren and his family.

Barney was proud to show off his pretty wife, who charmed everyone and made quite an impression with her shooting prowess. Barney, always the life of the party, had fun with his cousins and was a sensation as "Cinderella."

(as noted in the reunion minutes by Cousin Blanche South Fox):



## MINUTES OF SOUTH REUNION 1938 LOGAN CANYON

Saturday evening was devoted to feasting and fun. Tap dancing, piano solos, and a drama filled the evening. We cannot fail to mention Bernard S. [Barney] as the dainty, winsome, (albeit hairy chested) Cinderella, with Charles S as Prince Charming, Eldon Call as the wicked and foreboding step-mother, and the parts of the selfish and cranky step-sisters were ably executed by Noisy (?) Ted South and full-bosomed (!) Jim Faddis. Ely South's interpretation of the dainty fairy godmother was superb. All in all, no play ever graced a stage more effectively than this portrayal of Cinderella by our kith and kin.

Sunday program, Uncle John conducting:

Song: "Come, Come Ye Saints."

Invocation: George A. Peart

Song: "I Know that My Redeemer Lives," tenor solo by Albert Brough, congregation singing the choruses.

Short address by Uncle Sam South: "Pioneer Reminiscences of Father and Mother." He pointed out their honesty, and told how tenaciously Grandfather [Charles South] stood by his resolutions for living a Latter-day Saint life.

Uncle Will South spoke briefly of the value of family reunions in preserving the memory of our grandparents, and in uniting the present members of the family. He expressed the hope that they will continue to grow.

Aunt Hannah, founder of our reunions, told of her acquaintance with the family from earliest childhood, and her desire to see the reunions continue.

Ukulele solos, a and b, Charles South.

Aunt Kate Hatch displayed many valuable articles belonging to her parents [Charles and Elizabeth South], among which were deeds, embroidery patterns, and a music book of organ selections, showing how the cultural side was developed in their home, even in those hard pioneer days.

Family business was conducted, prizes awarded, and announcements were made:

Marriages: Sara Spencer to W. O. Nicholson, March, 1938; Charles South to Dorothy Brotherton, June 27, 1938; William T. South to Jane Brodil, of Czechoslovakia, June 14, 1938; Edward R.T. South to Marjorie Burke, October 29, 1937.

The minutes close with more fun:

"Project for the coming year": To get VaLois South married off our hands.

In the games of skill, Ely had the most courage, but Barney's Marjorie had the best shooting form!

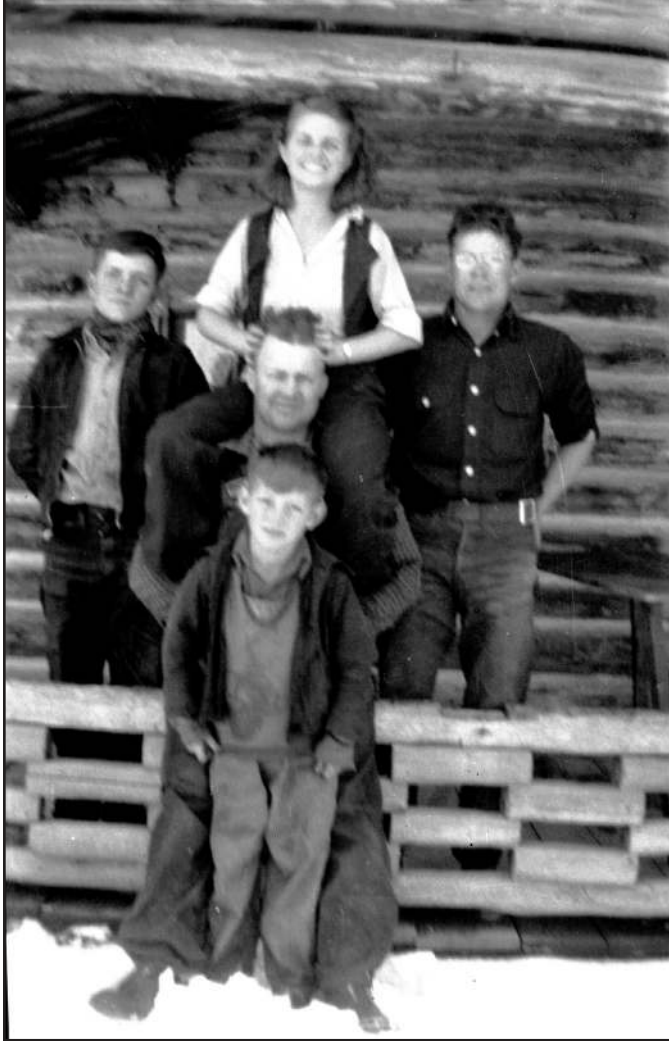
"No one offered us any of the maple nut cake, so we just took a piece on the strength of family ties. And was it good? Yea!



BARNEY & MARJ

Barney was proud to show off his pretty wife, who charmed everyone and made quite an impression with her shooting prowess.

Barney, always the life of the party, had fun with his cousins and was a sensation as "Cinderella."



AL, MARJ, GENE,  
BARNEY, BERNIE

"Barney and Marj had a little  
Olds coup. When we went  
fishing, Al would ride the front  
fender astraddle the head-  
light." (*Bernie*)

## "HUCKLEBERRY BERNIE" RETURNS

In Island Park, during part of the summer, Marj had both younger brothers living with her. Eight-year-old Bernie again had the chance to roam around camp when Mabel went to look after her mother.

"The year Grandpa Hale died," said Bernie, "I went up and stayed with Marj for a while." Grandma Elizabeth Precinda Hale had had a hard time and needed help. Mabel journaled, "In August, Anna and I went to stay a few weeks with Mother in Logan."

## OLDS COUPE

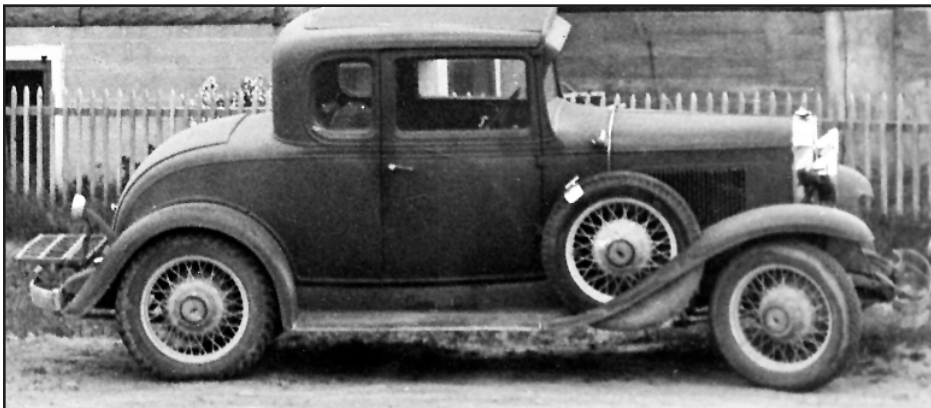
BERNIE: Barney and Marj had a little Olds coup. When we went fishing, Al would ride the front fender astraddle the headlight. We'd leave the sawmill and go over onto the highway, to Ponds Lodge and then turn off to the Snake River to fish.

## HOLDING BUCKET ON RUNNING BOARD

The well had caved in near Marj's cabin. They had to drive about a quarter of a mile up to another well near the old sawmill set. Then at noon for fresh water someone would drive up to the well for drinking water for the table. Margie would get in the car, and Al would

stand on the running board with a bucket. They'd go back past Jack Jones's cabin to the well between their cabin and old the mill.

One day Marj jumped in the little Olds coup and off we went. Al stood on the running board on the driver's side as we came back. He was holding a water bucket out with one arm and hanging on with the other under the top of the door. She was driving along at a pretty good clip and passed a big pine tree that leaned out into the road. It brushed his back, which hurt for a long time. We did get home with the drinking water, though.



## MARJ SAVED BOY

Bernie told of a scary experience when Marj saved a child from falling in an open well. Cutters from Czechoslovakia, refugees, one of them named Charlotte, were staying in one of the cabins.

BERNIE: Charlotte had a little blond boy with ringlets. He tried to crawl in the well. He had one leg over when Marj spotted him, yelled, and saved him.

### "TIMBER" – CLOSE CALL

Bernie related another hair-raising incident he probably heard about at the supper table. Barney's father Sam was still doing tasks at the sawmill and would go to the woods with his sons on logging days.

BERNIE: They were logging up on Black Mountain. They cut down a tree and hollered "timber," but could see that Sam South wasn't moving and were pretty worried until he realized what was happening, then he ran. When it came down, the tip of the tree knocked the hat off his head.

## Back to School

Marj's mother Mabel and sister Anna traveled back to Idaho Falls from the visit to Grandma Hale in Logan. Bernie and a reluctant Al left Island Park and returned to the little log house on Cleveland to go to school.

AL: I didn't get too excited about school with the city kids, I was more interested in the sawmill, hunting and fishing.

I spent some of my wages on a yellow bike that was my only means of transportation. Many times I took Anna to school on it. Bernie and I covered most of Idaho Falls on that bike. We went to Reno Park (Tautphaus) a lot. One Saturday my bike was taken while we were at the matinee at the old Gaiety Theater. The next Saturday, we walked to the show and got it back.



SAM SOUTH

"They hollered 'timber' but could see that he wasn't moving. The tip of the tree knocked the hat off his head." (Bernie)

## *Utah Sawmill*

With no work at the sawmill in 1938, Marj's father, Justin Knapp, had returned to the valley and was doing what he could to make ends meet:

JESS: I worked on the Fifth Ward Church House, helping. I worked some for Tri-State Lumber Co. and for Roches Seed Co.

BERNIE: He rogued peas. It was a temporary job done at a certain stage of growth. Peas are a very early maturing crop. Lots of peas were raised on dry-farms around Ashton. Crews of men would move together along rows of peas and remove any bad ones. Apparently bad peas that sprang up in a field were called rogues. In order to raise and sell "certified" seed, any bad peas had to be removed. He worked in Bonneville and Jefferson counties.

Sawmill in Utah where Ren was getting out ties in the Yellow pine.

### SAWING FOR REN

JESS: Then I went to Island Park to cut two [railroad] cars of timber for Jack Jones. While there I had word from Ren South at Green River, Wyoming, to help set up a mill and make ties. It was set up about seventy or eighty miles from Green River above and east of Manila, Utah, in the Yellow pines. I sawed from the first of August till the middle of November, 1938.





Oct. Sun. - 38 - I think 16th - haven't a calendar  
Dearest Marjorie Dear Daughter. and Barney

Dear Children

Was surely pleased to receive a letter tonight, for we have been in bunkhouse almost all day, Odey Kent and I.

It has rained night and day for two days excepting a few spells between. We had snow a week ago Fri. But it didn't stay here. But there has been snow in sight every day since we've been here up on what they call the Ballies. There doesn't seem to be any thing growing there. We are about 9,000 feet elev. here.

Just came back from supper. And it is snowing in great stile so perhaps our rainy spell is endid I hope so. Some of the roads are so slick. When it rains. They just have to stop and wait until they dry. Odey and Ren staid out all night last Fri night. They have had a lot of trouble hauling ties. They got a new Shiv and had it broke down several times. And last Tuesday night after dark Ruth and Ren left here. And at midnight they were onloading at Green River. Ruth fell asleep. And Ren was about onloaded when he saw a freight car coming around the curve on the siding He got Ruth out just in time. And the train struck the car. And took it up the track about 50 fifty feet. Smacking it in great stile of course it was insured. And there was no switchman on lead nor no light. So they will no doubt get their money out of there truck. They were on a deal for a new International which was at Shi-Ann. About 300 miles But they haven't showed up yet. Of Coarse I was here in charge of Mill.

Thanks Barney for the patients you had in trying to show me something about sawing. And fixing saws. I've had splendid luck up to now. I've sawed within six ties in one half day As Art did in any day he sawed. And we have the best ties that they are receiving. It is all Yellow pine. Six ties is the most I can make of one log. for they are logged off at 8 feet and an 18 1/2 by 21 1/2 is all our 50 inch saw will reach. It just does cut 21 1/2 inches.

This timber is very pitchy My overalls get so stiff they break. I have the 3 pair since I started sawing. We have between one thousand and fifteen hundred ties at the mill. We are on a side hill. And the slabs are put on a shoot and run about 75 feet and drop in a pile where they are burned. There is between 40 and 50 thousand feet of lumber at the mill. Larence told me they had checked over 4 thousand dollars thro the bank so far. Right now we are up to the choppers. They have six of them. Pat was sick Fri. [may have been the cutter. . . Pat Knapp]

They have a man with old Clip and Dick who skids or snakes the logs. They have a '33 Shivvy truck that one man does the haulin with. They haul there skids about and back up to the logs and roll them on, loading them crosswise of truck. I keep them busy and am out of logs often when they get in with a load. I have too offbears. One peals the ties. And throws the sawdust out. And they move it away with the team twice a day. I've been using a thin saw. While they sent the heavy one away to Portland to have it pounded. I put the heavy one on and it doesn't work. It seems to have too mutch dish for the speed we run. And the other saw is out of teeth so you can se I am in trouble. I pounded the light saw until it run almost perfect. But darsent the new one until Ren comes. It cost them about \$40.00 They had new circles put in also. Well that's probably enough. (for now)

The timber is thin. They can drive anywhere among it and load..no under Brush. No roads to make. Yesterday 4 deer walked across a flat just a little way from the mill at noon. Was seen by offbear. And the loggers saw 5 in afternoon 300 yards from mill in Timber. They say when the storms drive them out there are hundreds of them. We saw some pretty sights 2 weeks ago. Larence and I went for some red cedar. They really have some high rough country. Cliffs and mountains of different formation of real interest. To people who like that sort of cenary. Well don't be surprised if you hear of me being treed by a deer. I sure hate to be away off here away from My family. But want to catch up a little. And provide If I can to Make them comfortable. There isn't anything I wouldn't do that is right for them. Some say they can log all winter here some winters So it is hard to say what is ahead. At present. They have talked a little of next year. But that is quite a ways off. I send my washing to Ruths She is a good cook Thielma [Lawrence's wife] is not so experienced But we have plenty to eat and work very hard. Must close are will tire you.

Lovingly Daddy

My Watch hasn't run good up here. And has stopped for good, But I carry it anyway.

In October, Marj and Barney received a letter from her father in Manila, Utah. It reflected loneliness. And no wonder—months away from his family in an isolated, beautiful but harsh forest place, laboring with all his might to “catch up a little,” as he put it.

He referred to a letter he had received--probably from Marj. Also his watch she and the family gave him for his 50th birthday when she was teaching

school and splurged from one of her first paychecks.

Ren's son, Dan, already helping his dad in the timber at age 7, described their logging operation.

DAN: We spent the summer up on the mountain. They set up the sawmill up there and started sawing ties and shipped the ties down to Green River and loaded them on the car. And Jess Knapp was up there—he was the sawyer."

Jess, missing his own young sons, Al and Bernie, spent those months with Ren's crew, including little Dan.

RUTH: Dan would go out with his dad every day and stay all day long out in the woods with his dad when he was a little kid. I've thought about Dan a lot of the times—he never was a little kid. He was always with his dad doing something. He didn't have much time to play—it didn't seem like to me.

### JESS PUNCHED OFF BEARER

BERNIE: My father sawed ties in the yellow pine for Ren and Lawrence at Manila. He had one fellow off bearing that didn't pay attention to instructions. After being told a couple of times to not lift a slab above the saw, he did it again. My dad walked across the mill and with one punch knocked him to the ground.

He told Ren he would have to get another off bearer. The replacement was a Swede and trained to off bear in the Old Country. Dad said he never had to worry about him. He never mishandled a single slab or board.

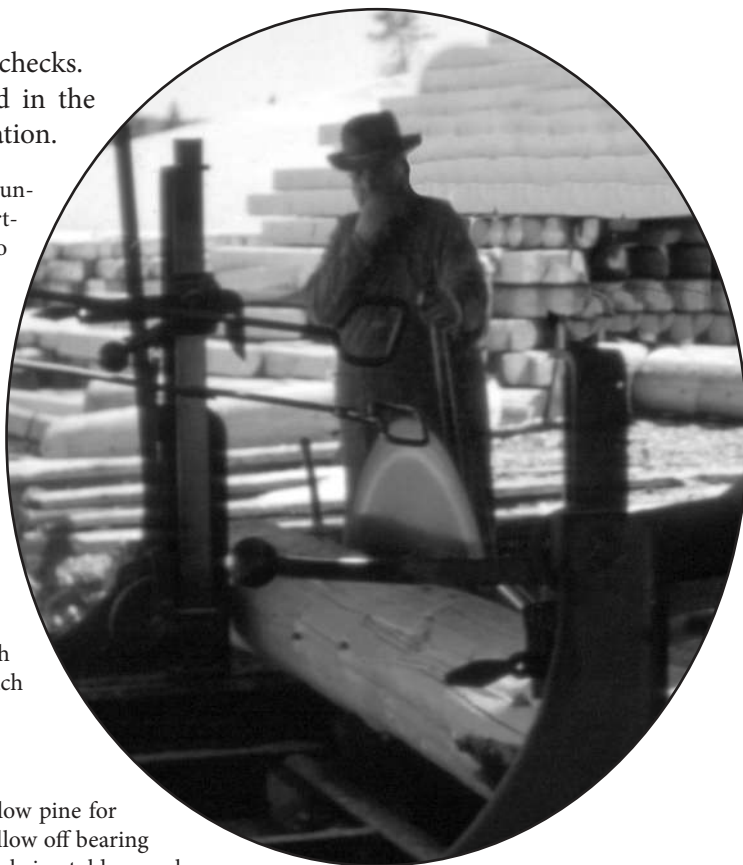
### CEDAR CHEST FOR MABEL

BERNIE: Deer could be seen from the sawmill right while it was running. Along the river were larger cedar trees. During time off from running the mill Dad brought out several cedars which he sawed into lumber. He made a box and lid and shipped his things home in it -- bedding, extra clothing. Later he had the chest planed, put back together, and Mabel had a nice cedar chest.

It was November when the snow stopped Ren's logging operation in Wyoming.

JESS: The snow was so deep the boys could not get the logs, so I came home. The elevation is about 9000 feet. I saw many beautiful scenes of timber, rocks, and mountains, but I was happy to return to my folks.

BERNIE: He returned home on the train. It was a pleasant and happy reunion for the family at home who had missed him for many months.



JUSTIN KNAPP  
Shown here sawing at Barney's mill in Island Park. While sawing for Ren in Manila, Justin wrote "Thanks Barney for the patience you had in trying to show me something about sawing. And fixing saws."



MARJ  
Seven months pregnant, she  
donned Barney's overalls,  
wrapped up in her coat to  
keep from freezing, and  
drove the team pulling the  
sleigh.

## Memorable Move

**M**oving out of Island Park in the snow was always a giant undertaking. It required almost superhuman efforts on the part of everyone. After years and years making that move, similar situations would blend the event into a single memory, like the traditional Christmas celebrations which are alike and become one.

But the move of 1938, when she was about "seven months along," stood out in Marj's memory.

### MARJ DRIVING THE SLEIGH WITH THE TEAM

The winter Marj was expecting her first baby, she and Barney, along with Charlie and Dorothy, were at the sawmill, and the time came to move out. Gene Jones had spent part of the summer working at the mill. There were not many others. There were several outfits to be driven, including the team of horses and sleigh. The horses would be needed to help get the vehicles across the 4-mile road to the highway, where they would be loaded on a truck.

MARJ: It was rough going to get things loaded, and then hours on that four-mile strip. We had quite a caravan just of our own, that is, with Charlie and his bunch. We had the '37 Ford that year, I remember.

### TOUCH AND GO DRIVING ON NARROW TRACKS

The snow on the road was packed down hard in two narrow tracks—the width of the tires.

It would be touch-and-go driving on those tracks. If a vehicle's wheels slid off the tracks, it would become stuck. When Barney told Marj that there were not enough drivers without her, she had her choice of driving a truck or the team. Marj figured she would slide off the tracks for sure and opted to drive the team. The team of horses and sleigh were to follow the vehicles.

### LAST IN CARAVAN - "BRING UP THE HORSES"

MARJ: I was the last one in the caravan that year, and I had a team of horses on the front bob of a sleigh - only the front bob. We weren't pulling the rear bob, too.

As it was so difficult to stay on the track, the drivers kept slipping off and getting stuck. Then they would holler to bring up the horses to pull them back on the track. Marj had to drive the team off the trail, out, around, and in front of the vehicle in trouble, the horses struggling through the deep snow, as the sleigh jerked behind.

MARJ: Anytime anybody would get stuck the whole thing would stop, and



they'd yell one outfit back to the next one and that one back to me, "Have the horses come on up!" And then the horses would have to pull off the road where the snow wasn't beaten down one bit, and go on up to where they were stuck, and the horses would just lunge, lunge, lunge, because the snow was so deep.

### EXPECTANT CONDITION - AWKWARD STOPS

When the vehicles moved along, the team and sleigh were left in the rear once more. Marj gladly stayed behind the rest of the caravan. In her expectant condition she found it necessary to make frequent awkward pit stops. In the deep snow, the inconvenience of these stops was further compounded by her attire.

To keep from freezing in the open sleigh, she needed an extra layer of clothing, and being "great with child," the only thing that would fit was a pair of Barney's bib overalls with their hallmark shoulder straps. The trick of removing a coat, managing straps, and so on, in one hand while holding the reins of two big work horses in the other, made for quite a ritual, and she was plenty glad not to have witnesses.

### IN COMPANY WITH COYOTES

However, as the daylight faded, they were still on the open flat with three miles through the timber to go. She became more acutely aware of her lonesome position as she heard chilling sounds behind her.

MARJ: I could hear coyotes behind me. I was the last one of the bunch, and it was about dark. We were still on that flat when it was dark.



The call to "Bring up the horses" meant to drive up to the vehicle in need of rescue. "The horses would just lunge, lunge, lunge, because the snow was so deep." (Marj)

Marj, the horses, and the coyotes shared the last rays of sun on the lonely trail across the flat.





DAVID BARNEY SOUTH  
Born February 20, 1939, in Idaho Falls

## Chapter 58

# David Barney South

Life is good, tough, demanding, but wonderful.—DAVID

**M**arj was undoubtedly glad to be back in Idaho Falls, near her doctor, the hospital, and her mother, when the time drew nigh for the delivery of her first baby.

DAVID: People sometimes say they wish they could remember their births. From what I have heard about mine, I'm glad I don't. My dad Bernard Eugene, who liked to be called Barney, and my mother Mary Marjorie, who insisted on being called Marj or Marjorie, often fondly recalled the freeze at Idaho Falls, Idaho on the night of February 20, 1939. In fact, our National Climatic Data Center (NCDC) says temperatures plummeted to one degree Fahrenheit the night I was born.

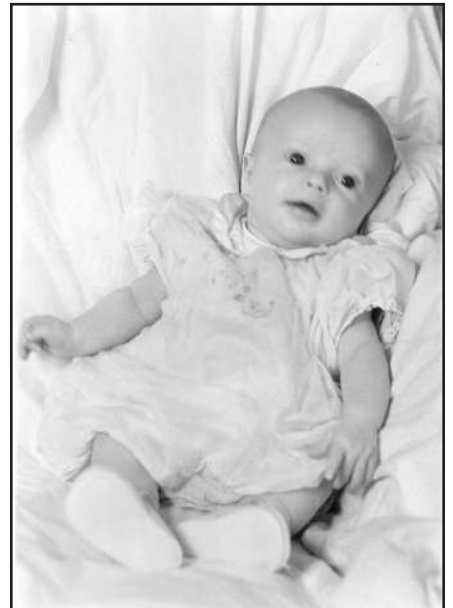
### WATER IN TRUCK RADIATOR

In 1939, the year of my birth, Barney and Marj were still counting their pennies. They simply could not afford many things we consider necessities. For example, Barney had a 1937 Ford truck that he needed for work, but he could not afford to buy antifreeze for it — which at that time was considered a luxury that sold for almost \$3 a gallon. So, to prevent the truck's freezing, Barney drained it of its water every night and poured in a fresh supply every morning. The night of my birth proved no exception. In the wee hours of February 20<sup>th</sup>, when Marj woke Barney to tell him she was in labor with their first child, he had to fill the truck with water before they could drive the half-mile to the Idaho Falls Hospital where I was born.

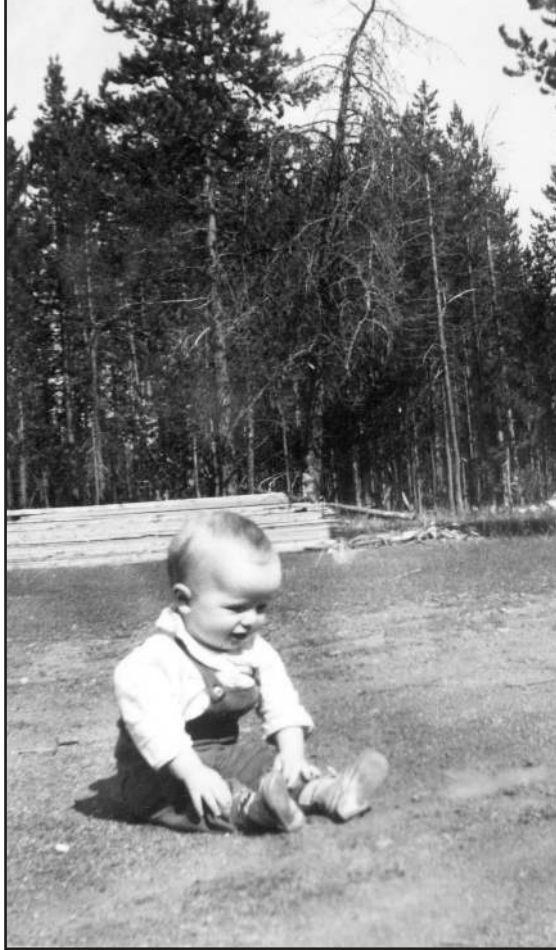
Fortunately Marj had her mother nearby. "I helped Marjorie when she came home," said Mabel.

### NAMING THE BABY

Some of the South family were insistent that the baby be named Edward. Marj was determined that her son would not be named after Barney's philandering uncle. She stood her ground, and they named the baby David Barney South.







DAVID  
Island Park--getting the  
feel of the land

BARNEY & MARJ  
New Parents

## CHILD'S PLAY

Marj said that when it came to playing with their babies, Barney was somewhat reserved. He did not get down on the floor and toss them around the way some of the younger fathers did.

He would observe as the baby on his lap extracted the flat lumber pencil from his bib overalls, then take note of the thinking and coordination it took to put it back.

## BABY IN ISLAND PARK

Al had become a regular member of the household of Barney and Marj up in Island Park. Two additions went to the mill that summer: 3-month old baby David, whom Al would tend on occasion, and Al's yellow bike.

AL: You know, it's kind of a fool thing to try to ride a bike on that sawdust pile. But we tried it, and it worked.

Dorothy South, Charlie's wife, learned how to ride a bike on that bike. Didn't know how before that.

M'JEAN: Now when you first lived up there and worked for Barney, let's say when Grandma didn't go up, who did you live with? Before you were married?

AL: Anytime I was there when the folks wasn't, I stayed with Barney and Marj. I changed David and Barry's diapers.

SUSAN: That was really big of you, cause I know that Marj was pretty stretched, trying to keep up with the cooking and the laundry and all the rest she had to do.

M'JEAN: She was probably glad to have you there. Well, they certainly thought a lot of you, that's for sure.

## DIAPER PIN

Marj related an incident when she and Barney went somewhere, leaving Al to tend Baby David. When they returned, David was screaming, and Al was beside himself trying to calm him. Marj and Barney soon determined the cause of distress: a diaper pin sticking in the poor baby. Knowing how bad Al would feel about it, they didn't tell him.

*South Reunion 1939*  
**D**avid made a hit at the South Family Reunion at Lorin-Farr Park, Ogden, on July 29, 1939. Included in the minutes:

REUNION MINUTES: Three young babies vied for youthful honors: David, son of Bernard and Marjorie; the tiny daughter of George Q. and Melba South; and John, son of William T. and Jane B. South.



### BARNEY - LIFE OF THE PARTY

"The weather was cool, and the swimming pool was too cold, but no one would take our word for it, even when we warned them, and it looked like 90% of us went in to try it out. All we ask is that next time Barney stands around the banks shivering that he be left there. From the moment the delegation of cousins threw him into the pool, he made life too miserable for the rest of us.

### PERPETUAL TEASING

"We have abandoned as being impossible last year's project to get VaLois married off; and have adopted for our new project (as being a little less impossible ?) getting Stan Spencer married. Uncle Will's George went off our hands via matrimony, which solved that problem.

The meeting was presided over by William R. South, honorary president, with Samuel R. South conducting.

Opening Song: "America" -Invocation: John R. South

Uncle Sam then expressed his appreciation and gratitude for the reunions and what they stood for. He stated that he was proud of his parentage and told the family that they too could be proud of their ancestry.

### PIONEER HERITAGE

"Uncle Ed, using little 5-year-old Nonna Empy as an illustration, told of how Grandmother Rich, as a 5-year-old, came with her mother, and two brothers (John Taylor and others having tried in vain to convert her father, John Rich), across the plains, walking practically every step of the way from the Missouri River to Salt Lake Valley, arriving in 1847; and how ten years later, Charles South, a cooper by trade, (who was to become her husband and our grandfather), landed at Council Bluffs, and began his way to Utah, arriving with the handcart company in 1857. When they married, they were called by Brigham Young on a mission to settle in Rich County."

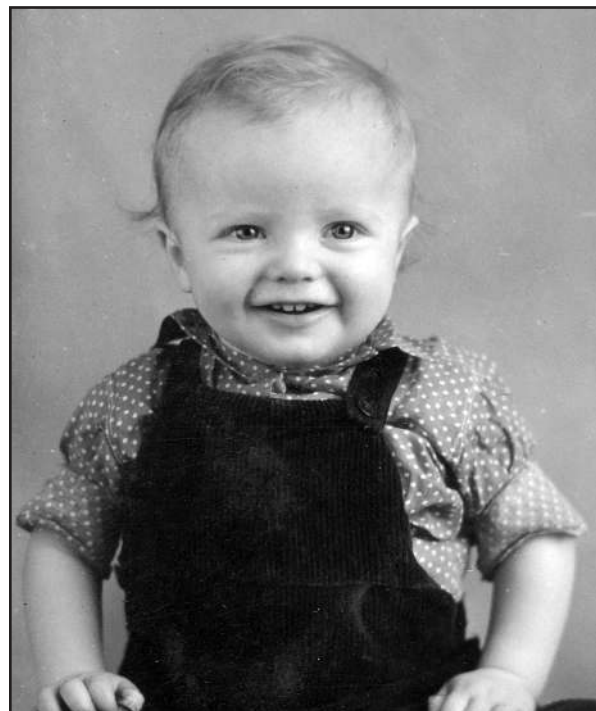
## *Cousins 1939-1941*

In 1939, the year David was born, he acquired four little first cousins. Four more came along in the following 15 months.



BARNEY & BABY DAVID  
Flannel & safety pins

"KING BABY"





MARJ & DAVID, BARNEY, SAM,  
HANNAH, CHARLIE, DOROTHY  
All lived at the apartment house.

#### SHIRLEY ANN SNOWBALL:

Born to Marjorie's sister Thelma and her husband Elmer Snowball. Elmer was Barney's cousin, so David and Shirley were double cousins. They also became close friends.

SHIRLEY ANN SNOWBALL  
Born April 22, 1939  
To Elmer and Thelma Snowball



THEL: In April 22, 1939, my daughter Shirley Ann was born. She wasn't well at all. She was a premature baby, and the Relief Society women came in and would turn her from one side to the other side every half hour to keep her heart pumping. The doctor gave her some whisky to stimulate her heart. They called her a blue baby. She had a problem choking until she was a year old, then she seemed able to handle it okay.

Mother came and brought Bernie with her. She stayed a month and helped me. Sometimes she and Elmer would rush out on the screened-in porch with Shirley by the heels trying to get air in her lungs. She would be black as could be. Every time she would nurse she would upchuck. I was so scared. I'd try and get my mom to take her home with her. Oh, I hated to see Bernie and my mother leave. I almost wanted to go with them. I didn't know when I would see them again, and it wasn't until Shirley was 2 years old and I had little Danny. He was 14 months younger than Shirley.

#### GEARING UP FOR WAR

In April, 1939, when Marj's mother Mabel and little Bernie went to Randolph to help Thelma with the new baby, Shirley, they traveled by train. They saw evidence that the country was gearing up for war.

BERNIE: I remember the train moved slowly. We passed other trains along



the route. At some point we were switched to a side rail as a train loaded with troops passed us. There were many, many passenger cars brimming with soldiers. We finally arrived in Randolph. I got to see my new little niece, Shirley Ann Snowball.

# CONNIE LYNNE SOUTH:

Born July 3, 1939 to Barney's brother Ren and his wife Ruth.

RUTH: (to Donna) We lived in Robertson to go to school, you know, and then up in the woods in the summer time. Remember?

And Connie was born after we moved from over there. I stopped in Lyman—there was a doctor there, and made arrangements to go there to a maternity home to have my baby. Then we went on up in the woods, and Mother and Dad was coming over to stay with you kids when I had to go down there to have my baby. Ren took me down and left me there and went back, because Mother and Dad hadn't come yet, and you kids was up there with Gayle, just a little kid, you know. And I was worried sick about her for fear you'd forget about her, and she'd get lost in the woods. (laughs).

And I didn't hear from Ren, and I didn't hear from Ren, and I couldn't figure out why in the world he hadn't come down, you know, or something. And he'd been out on the truck loading, doing something with the load, and fell off the load and hurt himself so bad he couldn't.....

DONNA: That's when he cut his leg with the crowbar so bad.

RUTH: Yeah, and he got infection in it, and there was no telephone—no way for him to let me know, and no way for me to know what was going on up there. I didn't know if Mother and Dad had got there yet, and I laid there in that bed and just stewed my head off. (laughs)

DONNA: He was hurt bad.

RUTH: Well, it was quite an ordeal. I kept running a temperature, and the doctor came every morning to see me and he'd take my temperature and he'd say, "Mrs. South, is there something wrong?" He says, "Are you hurting somewhere?" Because he was worried about that temperature, you know. And I wouldn't tell him what I was worried about. I told him, no there wasn't anything wrong. I didn't want to tell him that you kids was up there by yourselves. (laughs) I was worried—but then Mother and Dad had come the next day --after. I found out then, you know.

Well, that's the life of a timber woman.



COUSINS VISIT: (clockwise)  
BABY DAVID SOUTH  
BOB TATE  
BETTY NORRIS  
BURTON SOUTH  
GLENN SOUTH  
DAN SOUTH.  
DONNA SOUTH  
CONNIE LYNNE SOUTH  
GAYLE SOUTH (center)

After leaving Island Park, Ren's family and Elgie's family returned to visit.

Baby Connie, in bonnet, was 7 1/2 months older than David.



### SHIRLENE (TIDWELL) HACKWORTH)

Shirlene was born on September 22, 1939, in American Fork, Utah, to Barney's sister Dorothy and her first husband Alton Tidwell. Shirlene was later adopted by Dot's second husband, Hubert Hackworth.

### STEVE KNAPP

Son of Marj's brother Warren and his first wife Carol.

STEVE: I was born on a cold December day in the year 1939. December 9<sup>th</sup> to be exact and I guess that it was cold because my dad had to get old Birdy out of the barn and pull the old car that my mom and dad owned at that time, and get it running so he could take my mom over to Grandma Knapp's house where I was born.

#### BORN AT GRANDMA'S

My dad's parents lived at 347 Cleveland Street in Idaho Falls and that is the address where I was born, in a little log house where they lived all the days that I can remember and up until their deaths.



### DANNY SNOWBALL

Born to Thel and Elmer in Randolph.

MABEL: Dannie Snowball was born 5 June. I could not go to them. I was sick, and my face was all swollen.

### SAUNDRA LEE WALKER

Born August 16<sup>th</sup> to Paul and Anna, Marj's sister. "When Saundra was born, it was 75 dollars for doctor and 75 for the hospital," said Anna.

MABEL: August 15, 1940 - Paul and Anna came over on their way to the hospital. We stayed with her till the baby was born: Saundra Lee Walker.

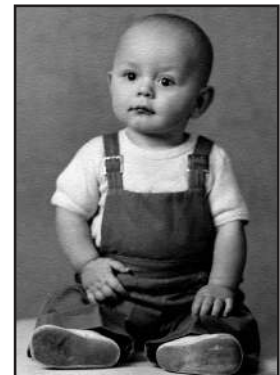


### ALLEN (TIDWELL) HACKWORTH

Robert Allen Tidwell was born to Barney's sister Dot and husband, Alton Tidwell, on December 27, 1940. Less than nine months later, on November 19, 1941, his parents divorced. Allen acquired the last name of Hackworth when Dot later married Hubert Hackworth.

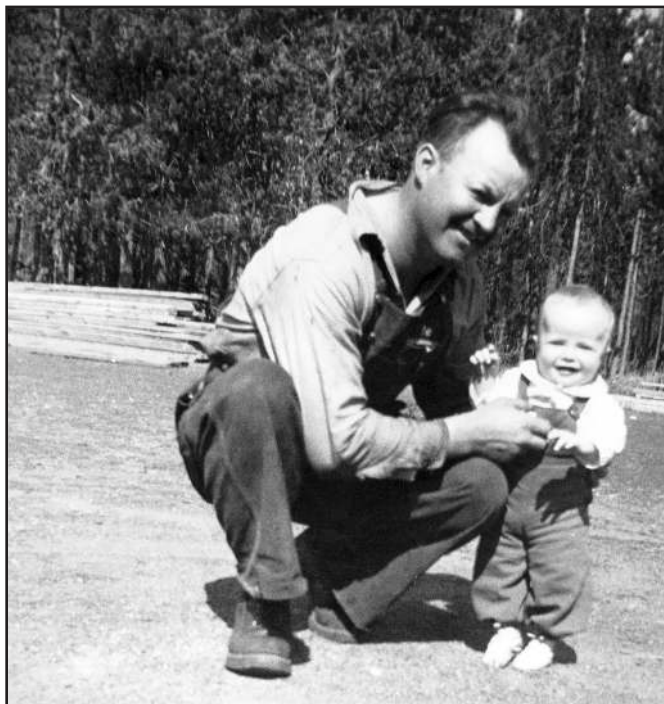
### KEITH SOUTH

Cousin Keith South was born to proud parents, Charlie and Dorothy South on March 21, 1941, in the Idaho Falls Sacred Heart Hospital.





MARJ, BARNEY  
DAVID--  
The only child  
in Camp





# South Reunion 1940

BARNEY, MARJ, & DAVID  
SOUTH  
Upper left corner



Photo taken in July, 1940, at Girls Camp, Logan, Utah. Five of the six children of Charles and Elizabeth are included, the sixth, Agnes South Call, being deceased. They are indicated as follows: William R. (W); John R. (J); Edward R. (E); Samuel (S); Catherine South Spencer Hatch, called Aunt "Kate," and so indicated with (K). Charles Call, husband of Agnes, is here.

These are the names of the adults only. Sitting on the ground with the children, next to last, is Joyce Egli, wife of Spencer Egli (E).

When spouses are sitting together it has been indicated with a slash (/). Where not so situated, couples have not been indicated.

Three of Uncle John's daughters married Cornias.

Although listed, Ren and Ruth South are not pictured.



BACK ROW			MIDDLE ROW			FRONT ROW		
1. Lucille Bordenave	(K)		1. Virginia C. White	(A)		1. Althea Spencer	(K)	
2. Barney South	(S)		2. Uncle Charles Call	(A)		2. Aunt Kate Spencer		
3. Marjorie South	(S)		3. Loretta Call	(A)		3. Aunt Hannah South	(S)	
4. Elgie Tate	(S)		4. Elnora Empey	(W)		4. Uncle Sam		
5. Ren (Lorenzo) South	(S)		5. Rhoda	(W)		5. Earl Andrew	(W)	
6. Ruth South			6. Lester	(W)		6. Leone Andrew	(W)	
7. Darlene Andrew	(W)		7. Ruth Egli	(W)		7. Mabel South	(W)	
8. Calvin Andrew	(W)		8. Joe Egli	(W)		8. Ray South	(W)	
9. Winifred South	(W)		9. Wayne Brough	(W)		9. Uncle Will		
10. Bonnie Andrew	(W)		10. Theris Cornia	(J)		10. Sarah J. Brough	(W)	
11. Irene Lapray	(W)		11. Merlynn C. Paul	(J)		11. Albert Brough	(W)	
12. David Lapray (in back)	W		12. Mamie S. Cornia	(J)		12. Uncle John R.		
13.			13. Valois S. Chipman	(E)		13. Aunt Dora South		
14. Ivy Brough	(W)		14. Blanch S. Fox	(E)		14. Lilly Cornia	(S)	
15. Jennie Cornia	(J)		15. S. Ross Fox	(E)		15. Jane B. South	(E)	
16. Velma Davis	(J)		16. G. Lloyd Soderborg	(E)		16. Sarah T. South	(E)	
17. Owen Cornia	(J)		17. Hazel South	(E)		17. Ruth S. Soderborg	(E)	
18. Will Davis	(J)		18. Larry South	(E)				
19.								
20. Marjorie South	(E)							
21. Uncle Ed	(E)							
22. Spencer Egli	(E)							
23. Aunt Maude South	(E)							
24. William T. South	(E)							
25. George E. South	(E)							
26. Donna South	(E)							







HANNAH & SAM SOUTH  
Barney's parents traveled to  
Boston on Greyhound bus  
to visit Zelma.

## *Boston Visit*

**Z**elma does not appear in the large family photo at the reunion. Some years she came west for the occasion and to see her parents, etc. In 1940, however, her parents went to see her.

Samuel South, age 68, and Hannah, age 64, took the very long bus trip to Boston. While there, they met Samuel Schwartz, Zelma's future husband.

ZELMA: Mother and Father came to Boston in 1940. They had a rough but interesting trip traveling in a Greyhound bus. While with me, I showed them things I thought they'd enjoy seeing, but LDS church friends were the most important of all. I had to work each day. Mother kept herself busy in my small apartment. She loved the oriental rugs and needlepoint, and while she was with me, she made me a lovely rose and blue afghan which I've used ever since.

### **SAM WALKED - FOUND NO MOVIES**

Each day Father would start out walking from Park Drive, and all he would ever find was apartment buildings, hospitals, schools, churches and parkways, but no movies. Boston is called the Hub City because it is like the hub of a wheel, streets going in all direction from the center, which is the Boston Common.

ZELMA SOUTH [SCHWARTZ]  
Barney's sister learned to be a  
furrier in Boston. In 1945, she  
married Samuel Schwartz,  
also a furrier.

## *Season of Sickness*

**M**abel's journal tells the tale of surgery, sickness, and plain bad luck endured by Barney and Marj towards the end of the year.

### **BARNEY APPENDICITIS**

In October, 1940, Barney had appendicitis and had surgery, spending about two weeks in the Idaho Falls hospital. Marj spent her days in the hospital with him while her mother took care of little David.

Jess was doing a considerable amount of traveling to various areas to arrange for workers on the temple. [Jess was serving as the temple work director.] Mabel often accompanied him, and while she was looking after David, she would take him along. Marj was driving back and forth between her house on Ada, the hospital, and her parents' home.

Al was still at the sawmill working with Charlie, and he made a couple of hauling trips down to Idaho Falls with Charlie and Dorothy.

### **DOUBLE CALAMITY**

Barney must have felt it to be insult to injury that while he was still in the hospital, the car broke down. Jess shuttled Marj and David back and forth.





MABEL: Oct 3, 1940 - Marjorie and Barney came down from the mill because Barney was ill.

Oct 4 - Barney had an appendicitis operation this morning. We kept David here while Marjorie is with him in the hospital.

Oct 5 - Bernie, David and I went with Jesse to Shelley, Rexburg and Rigby to find men to work Monday on the Temple. It is Jesse's birthday.

Oct 6 - Bernie is ill. Marjorie made supper and stayed with him while we went to meeting. [sacrament meeting]

Oct 7 - Marjorie is up at the hospital again and David is here.

Oct 8 - We went with Jesse to Rexburg and St. Anthony. Carol and the two children went [Warren's daughters Maureen & Sharon] and I took David.

Oct 10 - Marjorie called for me, brought David, went to the hospital.

Oct 11 - Marjorie's car was broken so Jesse brought her and baby up, then took her to the hospital. We called in the evening to see Barney and took Marjorie and baby home.

Oct 12 - Alma came down from the mill. [probably with Charlie and Dorothy] We had David with us.

Oct 21 - We had David up here while they were looking at new cars. Then Alma went back to the mill with Charlie.

#### NEW CAR - TRUCK ACCIDENTS

Oct 25 - Barney and Marjorie called today to show their car to us. They went up to the mill.

Nov 6, 1940 - Alma and Barney came in. They had an accident on the road, which just missed being very serious. We are very grateful that their lives were spared and that they were not injured.

Nov 7 - Alma and Barney went back to the mill.

Nov 10 - Marjorie and Barney called in. They had had trouble again with the truck on the way from the mill and again they were blessed in that they were not hurt. They were having the truck fixed and were going back tonight. Alma had stayed at the mill with little David.



DAVID

When Barney had appendicitis surgery, Marj stayed with him every day at the hospital. David traveled around the valley with his grandparents, Jess and Mabel Knapp, finding workmen for the temple.

## SNOW BEAUTIFUL SNOW

On Saturday, November 30th, Jess, Mabel, and Bernie went up in their car to Island Park to visit Marj, Barney, Al, and David. Mabel wrote a poetic description of the snowy landscape.

MABEL: Nov 30, 1940 - Was good weather today and yesterday. We went to Island Park today. There was some snow and ice, but it was not bad till we reached Warm River hill, then it was icy up past Bear Gulch. The snow is about 15 inches deep, but it is so beautiful.

Nature sends a mantle of snow to cover the tired grass and flowers, playfully making tiny white pointed tents to cover the tree stumps. The whole earth seems still and calm, a changing splendor breaks at each turning made in the road, and afar down the mountainside in the canyon deep, the river swells in majestic grace on his way toward the seas, and the trees bow their white hooded heads as we pass.

The sun has scattered her gleaming diamonds all about, but we do not stop to gather them. We make another mile, another curve, when below the river again spreads out before us, a paradise for the hundreds of wild ducks; they glide gracefully up on his slow, cold surface or circle high above as if they were playing games.

This time the river is not in the canyon deep, but slowly moving across the open flat as if to wait till the birds have had their holiday.

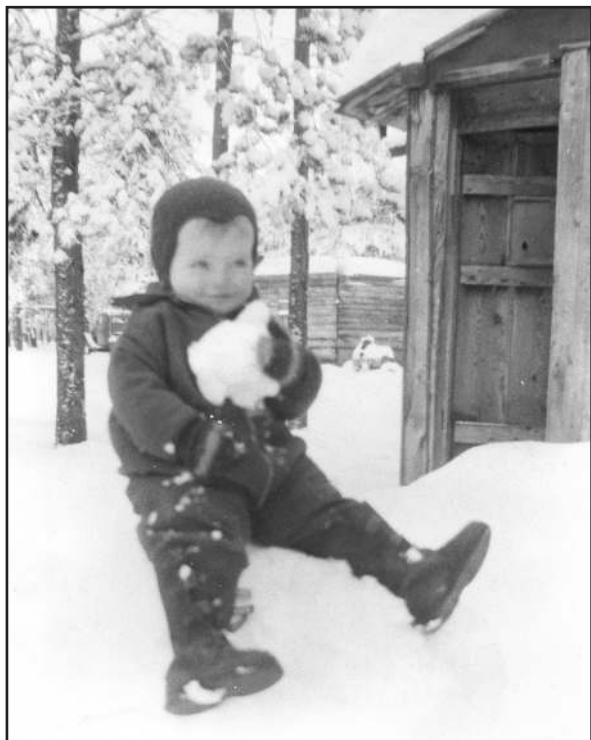
PONDS LODGE (old)





PONDS STORE (*old*)  
 "Charlie Pond let Dad  
 borrow a pair of tire  
 chains." (*Bernie*)

DAVID  
 "He was wearing a pair  
 of little 4-buckle over-  
 shoes. I loved them. You  
 can imagine how cute  
 they would appear on a  
 1-yr old." (*Bernie*)



We go deeper now into the forest; the trees wear a new green dress, washed clean from the summer dust. They nod and bow in their ermine caps and the creek peeks out from her covering of white and dips again from our sight and gurgles and laughs as it makes its way covered snugly and tight under its blanket of snow and ice. We look up above us, the white laden branches reach out snow covered fingers making a canopy over our heads.

#### TWO NARROW TRACKS

The scene changes again. We come out from timber to an open flat. We see twisting and winding around the timberline, two flat tracks dead cut in the snow. Here the way is not straight, for it is narrow, "and few there be that find it," but woe to him that follows not in these narrow white tracks.

#### SMILING FACES

Next we see in the distance a few little cabins hidden away in the feathery stillness, drowsing sleepily in the arms of "Old Winter." But wait! There is life about. We see a boy with a smile on his face. A girl, her eyes filled with wonder. They call a greeting. We are there, at the mill, tis Alma and Marjorie!

#### PONDS - TIRE CHAINS

Before turning off the highway to go over the snowy 4-mile road to the sawmill, Jess had driven on up to Ponds. "When we got to Pond's," said Bernie, "Charlie Pond let Dad borrow a pair of tire chains to put on the car." As Mabel indicated, it was imperative that the driver not slide off the packed-down tracks in the snow on the road out to the mill. Ten-year-old Bernie had no lack of entertainment.

#### ROPE TIED TO HORSE'S TAIL

BERNIE: Al got Nig out of the barn, tied a rope to his tail, and we took turns riding while the other was behind on the skis. I remember riding past the well.

The car was parked at the house in front of the window. That was as far as the road went. We rode between the well and the barn--mostly closer to the upper camp, not so much past the trees down by the barn.

There is a special way to tie to a horse's tail so it pulls on all the hair. One old timer said his horse could pull as much from the tail as from the saddle horn. It is not a difficult knot, just a simple way to tie the rope, like a half hitch--and not difficult to take off rope when finished.

#### 4-BUCKLE OVERSHOES

Also out playing in the snow was little David, one year and nine months old.

BERNIE: He was wearing a pair of little 4 buckle overshoes. I loved them. You can sort of imagine how cute they would appear; four buckles on a 1-year old.

#### SCARE WITH BABY DAVID

At one point during the visit, everyone must have been outside except Bernie, who had a frightening moment.

BERNIE: I was staying in the cabin with David. David was in the crib, and he had a piece of paper stuck on the roof of his mouth. I didn't know what to do and started to cry.

Dad came in and reached in David's mouth with his huge fingers and got the paper out. You know how my dad's hands were big, I just remember seeing those huge fingers reaching in such a small mouth.

## RETURN TRIP

MABEL: *Dec 1, 1940* - We have had a pleasant visit, Alma and Bernie had a great time riding the horse and skis. Alma helped load the truck and Charlie with his folks brought it to Idaho Falls.

*Dec 2* - This morning it was storming some. We left the mill about 9:30 to start for home. We reached Ponds all right. There we left the chains and started for home at 10 am. The storm wasn't bad, but the hills were icy. On our way up we met two wagons; one was bringing an elk, the other was bringing two out. We reached home at 1 pm, had lunch and went downtown for Bernie's clothes.

## SICKIES LEFT IN CAMP

Gene Jones worked for Barney and Charlie in the fall that year. Charlie and Dorothy left, then Gene left, and the only ones left in camp were sick.

BERNIE: One year Barney, Marj, David, and Al stayed late in Island Park. David was 1 year old. They all got the flu. They were so sick they didn't trust each other to go tend the horses alone. So two of them would go to the barn, and one would climb up in the loft for the hay. One would stand by to make sure they got back ok. There were only the 3 adults staying late that year.

At least some of them were still sick when they left Island Park and returned to Idaho Falls for the remainder of the winter.

MABEL: *Dec 15, 1940* - Gene Jones brought the truck from the mill and said Alma and David were sick. Hope they soon come down.

*Dec 17* - We have the flu. Alma came home from the mill sick with it also and David.

## SICK FOR CHRISTMAS

On Christmas Eve Marj and Barney visited her parents but on Christmas Day Marj was too sick to attend the family gathering. Marj had quite an extended case of flu. Mabel notes on December 28 that she is still sick and again on January 4. [Barney's birthday] Twice more in the next ten days Mabel mentions Marj's being sick.

## THE FLU - "BARNEY FED ME SOUP"

Marj wrote about being sick yearly with the flu in a letter dated January 28, 1963:

MARJ: Doc Kruger might just know what he's talking about when he said there just is not enough sunshine in this country to supply enough of the necessary sunshine vitamins. We are taking ours—I have never had a serious case of flu since he told me that, and it used to be a yearly occurrence.

I'd get sick, Barney would feed me soup, and I'd feel starved and lose my voice completely for a time, from which the voice suffered a little more each time, and has never recovered. It was never a good voice, as I have told you, but attacks of the flu damaged it badly.



DAVID  
4-buckle overshoes

AL, MARJ, DAVID  
In the old log cabin. Fish for supper!







DAVID & COUSINS BETTY NORRIS & GAYLE SOUTH  
Posing by cabin built by Ren later called the "Bughouse."  
When David was first married, he and Judy lived in this cabin.



DAVID in high chair built by Barney and used  
by all of his kids and several grandkids.





DAVID SOUTH

"Island Park is a special place."







JUSTIN WILLIS KNAPP & MABEL HALE KNAPP  
Justin was named Regional Work Director during the construction of the Idaho Falls Temple in 1939



"The Temple by the River," song by Marie Anderson



JUSTIN: While working as regional director I became acquainted with a great number of people, which I consider a privilege and for which I am truly grateful. These were presidents of stakes; bishops, and counselors; stake and ward work directors; and many who came as laborers and who came to see the building from all over the country. It was also a privilege to watch each week and month the progress of the building.

MABEL: That was a lovely thing that came to our lives when the temple was in the process of being built. Some of those wonderful men, the architects and leaders would come over to our home. And those visits were a great thing to us, to visit and talk with those leaders of the church, a great thing for us.

And then when the building was finished, they asked Jesse to stay on and be caretaker for a while, and that meant much to us. That seemed so wonderful to me that he could stay there and visit and meet the general authorities of the church. I'm sure he appreciated that more than maybe anything in his life.



## Chapter 59

# The Temple by the River

That was a lovely thing that came to our lives  
when the temple was in the process of being built.-MABEL

**T**he Great Depression had worn on for over ten years. Overall, the depression simply got worse the longer it lasted. The outlook for the future was no better than in the previous years.

### UNEXPECTED BLESSING

It was at this time that a great, unexpected blessing fell out of the sky--in the construction of the beautiful Idaho Falls Temple on the bank of the Snake River.

Marj's father, Justin Knapp, was involved from the beginning stages and played a significant role in the building process during most of the five and a half years of construction. Upon its completion, he and Mabel both worked at the temple for years afterward—he as custodian, and she in the laundry.

1939

On December 18, 1939, a contract signed by President Heber J. Grant authorized excavation on the new Idaho Falls Temple to begin December 19, 1939 at 10:00 a.m.

The groundbreaking ceremony on the 19th was attended by about 1000 people, including many nonmembers of the church who gave their support.

1940

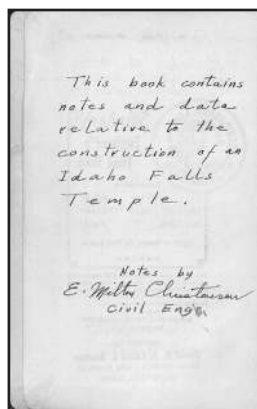
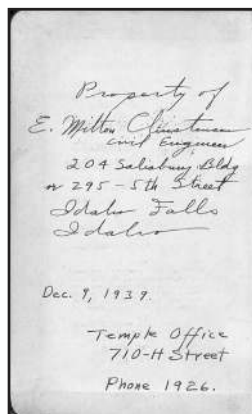
In the early months of 1940 Jess worked at the temple site on the drilling crew. The foundation was to be 17-18 feet below the existing sand level. The temple footings were placed on solid rock. 56 holes were drilled through the basaltic lava. He also helped build the fence around the temple. The work was intermittent but with some pay.

**Miji Note:** This section on the temple spans several years—1939-1945. Where to place it was a question. Since the chapters following make reference to construction, it made sense to place it here.

#### IDAHO FALLS TEMPLE

In 1936, the earnestly-awaited decision was announced by President Grant—that the site on the banks of the Snake River in Idaho Falls would be the location for the next temple. 'It was the best of times, it was the worst of times' -Dickens: Tale of Two Cities. This period was marked by the Great depression and by World War II.

-Delbert Groberg, "The Idaho Falls Temple"



## CONSTRUCTION FIELD BOOK

Included in the field book of E. Milton Christensen, the civil engineer overseeing the temple construction, are the records of the names of the workers, their hours, and their pay. J.W. Knapp's name appears on several pages. Also recorded are various materials and their costs, including some supplied by Barney South, i.e., South Lumber Company.

On March 12, 13, 14, Jesse W. Knapp is listed on the drilling crew working at 60 cents per hour. 8 hours, 9 hours, 7 1/2 hours. At 60 cents per hour he earned \$14.70 in three days.

The March 30 record (pictured left) shows J.W. Knapp as foreman of the fence crew. On the same page is recorded payment to South Lumber Company for posts.

May 2, 1940 J.W. Knapp finished the fence, having worked on it 7 days @ 50 cents/hour for a total of \$26.75.

While the work at the temple site was welcomed, it did not provide a steady income.

Fence Labor to March 30.									
Name	Th <sup>Waver</sup> M Tu W Th					Hrs	Rate <sup>X</sup> Per	Amt.	
	21	25	26	27	28				
J.W. Knapp, foreman	8 1/2	8 1/2	8	8	8	41	50¢	20.50	
Howard Nelson, <sup>man</sup> stream	—	—	8	8	8	24	70¢	16.80	
Roy Williams	—	—	8	8	—	16	40¢	6.40	
Ralph Borrowman	—	—	8	8	—	16	40¢	6.40	
Lehi S. Gresham	8	8	8	8	8	40	40¢	16.00	
Leveling for fence and setting posts.	Total						\$66.10		

Material Costs To South Lbr. Co.	
Posts	
137 - 4" to 5" Tips 9 ft. Long	
@ 1 1/4¢ per ft.	\$15.41
12 - 7" to 8" Tips 10 ft Long	
@ 3 1/2¢ per ft.	4.20
Amt.	\$19.61 Pd

## MINIMAL WORK IN ISLAND PARK

In June of 1940 the Knapp family went to Island Park, probably with the expectation of working for the summer. They stayed for a short time. Apparently, house log sales were insufficient to warrant hiring Jess, except on a temporary, job-per-job basis. On June 25, Mabel wrote, "After a while the boys said they would be unable to hire help all summer so we will go back home." [The "boys" are probably Barney and Charlie].

As Al, who had graduated from high school on May 14th, would not need his wages

until the end of the season, he again would live with Barney and Marj and work at the mill. "After graduation," he said, "I stayed in Island Park for the next six months."

Jess and Mabel stayed on a few more days looking out for the place and doing "the chores" (tending the work horses) while Barney and Marj, Charlie and Dorothy made a trip to Idaho Falls. Jess also worked two days at the sawmill.

Marjorie's brother Warren, his wife Carol, and their three little children were living there in the camp, although Warren and his horses were absent for several days, causing everyone concern. Mabel did what she could to help her daughter-in-law.

In his construction field book Civil Engineer E. Milton Christensen made a daily record of temple construction, including names and wages of workers. Justin Knapp's name appears on several pages. Also recorded are purchases of materials from Barney South at South Lumber Company.

BERNIE: Warren had a car and 5 or 6 horses. He would get people from Ponds, and they would ride up to Split Creek. He took dudes on trail rides up there. Carol was in a trailer house.

MABEL: Carol and I washed. It was stormy and we had a large washing. Then on the 29<sup>th</sup> they moved over to a beautiful spot on the Simmons place and lived there in their trailer house.

June 28 - Mr. Al Smith wants some logs sawed out so Jesse and Alma are going to help Charlie get them ready for him by Saturday night.

June 29 - Jesse and the boys finished the sawing for Mr. Smith.

June 30 Sunday - The men have all gone fishing. I have put out a few clothes, but I am ashamed that I did. It is very cloudy.

Jess and Mabel did not own a car. They may have been using Barney and Marj's car for transportation. They returned home, but it was not long before Jess was anxious to return for relief from his persistent hay fever.

MABEL: July 1 Monday - Rained some last night. We started for home in a rain and it continued to rain most all the way. Soon after we reached home it started to rain here. Jesse and the boys cut weeds.

July 4 - Jesse is getting hay fever. Pretty bad. I am so sorry he is getting so bad. He will soon have to go back.

*Miji Note:* I have to smile. Grandma would have gone to church, both Sunday School and sacrament meeting, every Sunday, if it were up to her. She was constantly being thwarted in being able to get to church. With the men all "gone fishin" that Sunday, she took the opportunity--when it wasn't raining--to hang out some clothes for Carol, then felt guilty.

#### CHRISTENSEN'S TEMPLE CONSTRUCTION FIELD BOOK NOTES:

July 8, 1940 Belnap called me - that the exchange 12' x 57" gate came this morning at 4 A.M. but that I would have to get someone to bore a new hole in the post to set the gate up proper. So I sent J.W. Knapp over there to fix it properly and put the barb wire on it, and to tighten up the barb wire on top of the rear gate. Someone has broken them down in climbing over the gate. I walked around the fence which is OK.

July 8, -fence repair work- J. W. Knapp 3 hrs @ 50cents -\$1.50  
Later he went to work for the church by the month as Labor Director

Book 45, p 114 : posts for the fence: "Using South's pine posts because we could get them for 1 ¼ cent a foot while 4"x4" surfaced posts would have cost 4 cents a foot."

Again Jess worked briefly at the temple site before returning to Island Park.

MABEL: July 10 - Jesse is getting worse all the time. He is was waiting to go to the mill. Alma went with a load of hay. [Probably with Charlie--taking hay to Island Park for the work horses]

July 11 - Jesse went to the mill with Barney and Marjorie - do hope he gets better fast - Bernie and I are here alone.

## *Blessings*

Then on the 27<sup>th</sup> of July, 1940, the miracle unfolded.

MABEL: Brother Hunter called [which means, of course, that he stopped in; Mabel and Jess had no phone.] and said they had recommended Jesse for Regional Supervisor of the Temple Work and that they would go to Island Park to bring him down to meet with the committee the next morning at 9 am. He went for him and they returned about 10:30 pm.



This would mean working for the church in a salaried position! Mabel's heart must have been in her throat for the next 24 hours, hoping. Fortunately she had the Hendricks family reunion after church the following day to keep her distracted.

## SUSPENSE - HENDRICKS FAMILY REUNION

MABEL: *July 28* - Jesse went to the meeting early this morning, then later went to the park to meet with us at the reunion of the Hendricks Family.

### JUSTIN'S ACCOUNT:

JUSTIN: In July 1940, I was cutting timber in Island Park. One evening when I came in for supper Brother Clarence Hunter, a member of my Bishopric from the Fifth Ward, Idaho Falls, was there. He told me they were nearly ready to start building the Temple there. The Church wanted a work director, for the work was to be done by church members and so far as possible from the Temple district. He asked me to come and meet the committee. I came back with him that Saturday evening.

### MEETING WITH THE STAKE PRESIDENTS

The next morning I met with the Stake Presidents: David Smith, J. Berkley Larsen, and John Homer; also with Elias Woodruff, field man of the welfare work for the church. Three other men were there for the same position as I was. At noon we were released and I went to the Hendricks Family Reunion.

At the reunion there must have been some intense glances exchanged between Mabel and Justin, as they both anticipated the results of that morning's meeting. The question of whether or not he got the job hung over their heads the remainder of the day.

JUSTIN: In the evening, I was wondering if I should get ready to go back to the mill, when word came that I had been selected to begin the work as work Director.

*Regional Work Director*  
**H**allelujah! A salaried position! And what a grand work to be engaged in! Mabel must have been ecstatic.

MABEL: *July 29* - Monday morning Jesse started to work as Regional Work Director of the Idaho Falls Temple, having received his appointment the evening before at the committee meeting.

JUSTIN: I met Brother Woodruff the next morning and he went over the plans with me. Then we started work. We visited one or two stakes a day. When we were about through with the eastern district, we received word to go to the Central region which included six stakes, Burley being the head. Then to the four stakes of Bannock region, Pocatello being the meeting place. Brother Woodruff went with me to all these places except Pocatello. President Smith accompanied me there.

MABEL: He, during the following week, went to visit stakes in company with Elias S. Woodruff, to Burley, Lost River, St. Anthony, Rigby, Rexburg, Teton and Blackfoot, Shelley and later to Pocatello.

### MEETING WITH CONTRACTOR AND ARCHITECT

JESS: A meeting was called and we met the contractor Bird Finlayson, also John Fetzer, the church architect and a number of other brethren. After meet-

ing we went to the Temple grounds. There several photos were taken. I was asked to get two men to start the next morning, August 5, 1940.

#### CREW OF 86

A little later, Star Valley was added making twenty Stakes in all. From these first two we worked up to a crew of 86 men, including foreman and contractors.



"Dad had to dismiss one worker caught taking a smoke." (Al)

non-member workers who were willing to abide by the Church's requirements and standards of conduct.

Prayer was offered at the opening of each work day and neither tobacco nor liquor were permitted on the premises.

JUSTIN: All the men and workers were members of the church who paid tithing and did not smoke or drink.

AL: Dad had to dismiss one worker caught taking a smoke. Workers came with recommends from their Bishops. Dad kept a card file of 3x5 cards of each stake which had listed the laborers, carpenters, etc. He called for men as needed.

## Standards of Conduct

At the meeting in which Justin was appointed Regional Work Director for temple construction work, the stake presidents received instructions to pass on to ward bishops about conditions for hiring. Temple construction workers were mostly LDS, but there were also

JUSTIN W KNAPP  
6th from the right, with temple architect, contractor, and stake presidents at temple site. Justin was named Regional Work Director Sunday, July 28, 1939.

JUSTIN W KNAPP  
far left, with LDS dignitaries, as first load of lumber arrives at temple site.





JUSTIN W. KNAPP & SON  
BERNIE

As the newly appointed Regional Work Director, Justin bought a used '36 Chev for the considerable traveling required in his new job. Standing next to their little log house with outdoor plumbing on Cleveland Street, Bernie proudly displays their catch of fish.

*Temple Travels*  
The job of work director entailed considerable traveling, and Jess and Mabel had not owned a car since 1937 when their Model T was stolen.

### NEW CAR - DRIVING LESSON

BERNIE: After Dad was hired to work at the temple, he bought a '36 Chev from Smith/Hart Chevrolet. It was used. He had to have a car for his job at the temple. A man from Salt Lake City that the presiding bishop's office sent up to help set up the construction program helped him get it.

We lived on a lot on Cleveland Street that was 5 or 6 feet higher than the road. Dad would back the car into the gravel street and then drive off toward town. When he started out he would shift into high gear. So he'd start off with a lot of throttle so it wouldn't stall. And how the gravel would fly! One day this man was at our house for lunch. He was Brother Woodruff. He showed my father how to start properly by using low gear so he didn't have to use so much gas revving up the engine to get going. Then he learned to use second gear also.

The road up to Island Park through Marysville, Warm River, etc. was so steep, you know. His '36 Chevrolet car went up in 3rd gear—everyone thought that was really something. It was the first car he had since the Model T which he left in Rexburg was stolen. Someone had made a trailer out of it.

## *Construction Begins*

Mabel's record of the next 4 years chronicles much of the construction and finishing of the temple:

MABEL: Sep 8 - Jesse went to conference in North Idaho Stake to meet Brother Woodruff there. After it was over we attended a cottage meeting. Brother Croft and Jesse spoke in the meeting.

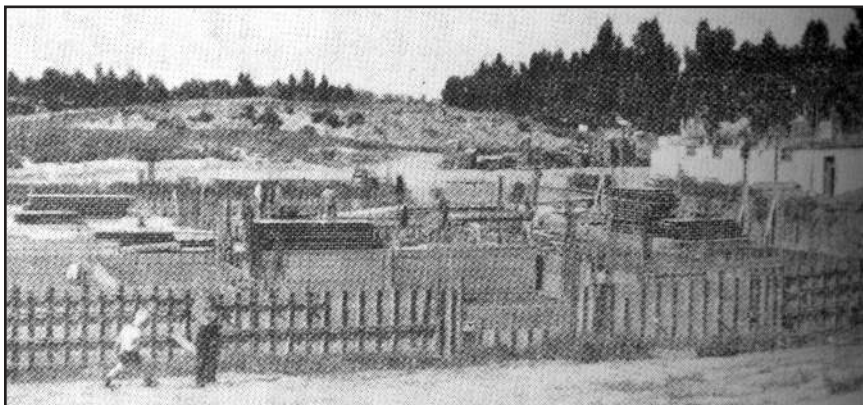
Sep 10 - Went with Jesse to Rexburg.

Sep 12 - Jesse came and we went to Shelley. The road is all torn up and being made much wider.

Sep 13 - It has been raining. Jesse went to work this morning at 4 am. They are running 3 shifts today pouring cement on the Temple.

## *Temple Day*

MABEL: Sep 15 Sunday - Jesse and I were up early and went to a Sunrise Service on the Temple grounds. It was a very fine meeting, but the weather was cold. The scouts raised the flag, prayer by President Austin, singing by North Idaho Falls 4th Ward, some



Temple site as it appeared on  
"Temple Day,"  
September 15, 1940.





GRANDPA JUSTIN KNAPP far right, examines temple foundation and walls with stake presidents. Jack Romish, construction foreman, far left, holding board, is next to foundation for baptismal font, placed directly below the eventual tower.

of the speakers were Brother Taylor, Miss Andrews, Dr. Reece and Jesse.

We attended Sunday School, Genealogical meeting, the General Priesthood and in the evening Sacrament Meeting.

*Sep 16* - Jesse and I went to Goshen where Jesse had business. We visited with Brother and Sister Jos. Christensen. Called at the store; spoke to Bishop Christensen, then went to Basalt to see a workman there.

*Sep 22* - Jesse had a part to give in meeting, but gave his time to Brother Fetzer, the architect of the Temple, who told of the Temple. It is to have a tower in the center of the building. The rooms in the annex will be in the basement; the laundry room and cafeteria. The main floor; a meeting room, President' office, linen room and recording rooms and waiting rooms, also nursery, Temple rooms, the Telestial, the Terrestrial and the Celestial rooms, and council chamber. The meeting was very fine.

*Oct 5* - Bernie, David and I went with Jesse to Shelley, Rexburg and Rigby to find men to work Monday on the Temple. It is Jesse's birthday.

*Oct 6* - Mr. Beattie came from Rexburg about his call to work.

*Oct 7* - Jesse said there are about 60 men on the Temple working today.

*Oct 13* - This morning we all, Alma, Bernie and I went to Lorenzo with Jesse.

*Oct 15* - ...Then we went on over to the Temple building and came home with Jesse. ("went" meant walked, per Bernie)

## TEMPLE DAY

The *Post Register* reported that approximately 1000 LDS members throughout the valley gathered on the hill overlooking the site of the LDS temple Sunday morning at 6:00 for a special sunrise service in observance of Temple Day. (Sep 15, 1940)

After a program of music and speeches Justin Knapp, superintendent of labor, made a detailed report of the work...to date and ... plans for the edifice and the surrounding grounds.



DAVID O. MCKAY laid the cornerstone and offered the dedicatory prayer. Between 12 and 20 thousand gather for laying of the cornerstone Oct 19, 1940.

## Cornerstone

On Oct 19, 1940, the site was dedicated and the cornerstone laid for the first LDS temple in Idaho. The temple site is a 7-acre tract two-thirds encircled by the majestic Snake River. The mayor issued a proclamation declaring the

hours from 10:30- 11:30 a.m. a city-wide holiday.

Presiden J. Reuben Clark, Jr. spoke and admonished those who would be called work on the temple to consider their work a holy calling.

President David O. McKay of the First Presidency laid the cornerstone--the 12th such stone to be laid in the history of the church and offered the dedicatory prayer.

The ceremony started and ended with trumpeters playing "An Angel from on High" and "Let the Mountains Shout for Joy" from on top of the LDS hospital next to the temple site. The crowd numbered between 12,000 and 20,000 people.

MABEL: Oct 19 - This day was a real event in Idaho Falls in that the Corner Stone of the Temple was laid. It was the southeast corner. The grounds had been sloped so well that most every one of the 12,000 people who were there could have found a place where they could see and hear. The copper box was filled with

photos of the committees and Stake Presidents, also the General Authorities, each of the church song books and magazines, \$1.00, \$0.50, \$0.25, \$0.10, \$0.05 coins, a copy of the Idaho Falls Pageant and history of this valley.

### DAVID O. MCKAY - DEDICATORY PRAYER

President J. Rueben Clark was in charge of the services. President David O. McKay sealed the box and placed the chief cornerstone. President Rudger Clawson offered the opening prayer. Ricks College Choir and a chorus from



LEGRANDE RICHARDS, CHARLES A. CALLIS, ROBERT L JUDD, JOHN A. WIDTSOE, JOSEPH L. WIRTHLIN, MARVIN O. ASHTON, J. REUBEN CLARK, JR., JOSEPH ANDERSON, DAVID O. MCKAY, JOHN H. TAYLOR, RUDGER CLAWSON, ANTOIN R. IVINS





Pocatello furnished the singing. Idaho Falls High School band also took part. President Clark and others spoke. President McKay offered the special dedicatory prayer.

Jesse had to go early so Bernard and I went over a little later. It was a day we will always remember.

#### MORE TRAVELING

*Oct 20* - This morning we went to Sunday School and then with Jesse to Rexburg and to Shelley and Goshen where he was meeting the stake and ward men for help on the Temple.

*Nov 5* - Jesse went to Shelley for men.

*Nov 6* - Jesse and I went to St. Anthony where he was to see the work director up there about the Temple work.

*Nov 12* - Jesse was so late coming home. He had been working in the basement at the Temple.

*Nov 15* - Brother Hans Jensen, who is in charge of the work of construction on the Temple came to dinner with us today.

#### VISITED CHILDHOOD HOME

*Nov 16* - Jesse had to go to Marysville for a man that he could not reach by phone. We, Bernard and I, went with him. We saw grandfather's house. There was no snow up there. We have just a little here in places. I went with Jesse to office to call some more men he needed here for Monday.

#### FELL FROM SCAFFOLDING

*Nov 19* - Jesse fell from some scaffolding at the Temple; hurt his leg though not serious.

*Nov 20* - Most of the work at the Temple was closed down today for the winter months.

*Nov 21* - Thanksgiving

*Nov 22* - Jennie and Dorothy [Justin's sister and her daughter] came with us. We stopped to ask about records at Irvin Widdison's place. When we came home we had lunch and took the folks to see the Temple.

*Nov 27* - Jesse goes each day to see to the work at the Temple. The plumbers are the only men working there now.

*Nov 29* - Jesse went to the regional convention tonight and he will learn if the work on the Temple will carry on this winter.

*Dec 5* - It has been fine weather all this week. Jesse worked Tuesday and Wednesday on the Temple.

*Dec 18* - Jesse is looking after things here and putting in his hours of work at the Temple.

*Dec 26* - Another pleasant day, a little misty tonight. Jesse and Alma have been working at the Temple.

*Dec 31* - Jesse and Alma are working today on the Temple.

## 1941

*Jan 9* - Alma helped Jesse ½ day. Made the reports on the work on the Temple tonight. (Mabel did scribe work for Justin's Temple records for employees working there.)

*Jan 12* - We went to Sacramento

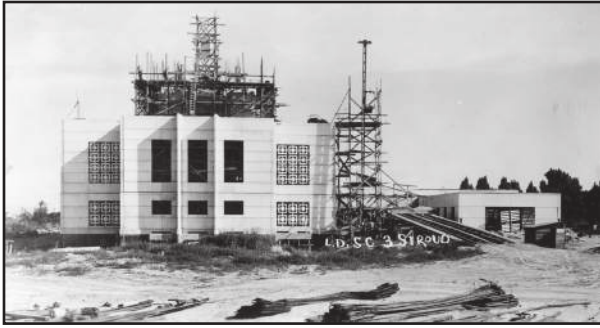


The copper box was filled with photos of the committees and Stake Presidents, also the General Authorities, each of the church song books and magazines, \$1.00, \$0.50, \$0.25, \$0.10, \$0.05 coins, a copy of the Idaho Falls Pageant and history of this valley.

HANS JENSEN, JUSTIN KNAPP  
Mabel: Nov 15 - Brother Hans Jensen, who is in charge of the work of construction on the Temple came to dinner with us today.

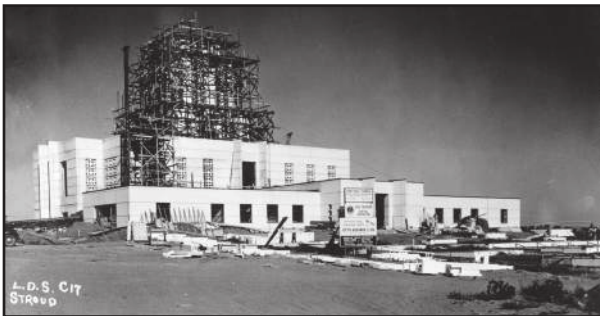






#### IDAHO FALLS TEMPLE CONSTRUCTION

Photos from Mabel Knapp's Book of Remembrance show stages of construction. The exterior was completed in just one year.



#### INSCRIPTION STONE

A precast onyx inscription stone weighing 2,172 pounds has been hoisted from its cradle in Salt Lake and shipped to Idaho Falls to take its place above the main entrance to the new temple under construction there.

The heavy inscription stone, believed to be the largest single piece in Utah and Idaho, was among the last of the 1000 tons of stone facing cast for the huge, white temple. It bore this inscription in letters chiseled deep into its broad surface: "House of the Lord---Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints." (*Deseret News*, Apr 5)

Meeting. Bishop Ovard told us the requirements to obtain a recommend to the Temple.

JUSTIN: In the cold weather in December they stopped the work until 12 March, 1941. During this time I worked for the contractor, then for the Church from March till August. Then I began working for the contractors again. Jack Romish and Woodrow Arrington carried on for Sister Jessie Finlayson, for her husband had died during the summer.

#### WORK RESUMES - JUSTIN AGAIN WORK DIRECTOR

MABEL: *Mar 12* - Jesse's work for Bishop Finlayson stopped today and he started at his Work Director's work again and the real work on the Temple began again. Last week he supervised and helped dig the test holes for the building of the nurses home.

*Mar 15* - Alma, Bernie and I went with Jesse to Rexburg to see Brother Blunk, the Work Director there.

*Mar 16* - After Sunday School we went with him to see the Nathan Hale who was to come to work on the Temple. Then on to Blackfoot to see about workmen there.

*Mar 17* - After dinner, Jesse, Bernie and I went to Driggs and Victor where Jesse called to see the Work Directors up there. It was a very pleasant trip.

#### Inscription Stone

Early in April, 1941, a huge inscription stone was shipped from Salt Lake City.

MABEL: *May 4* - Alma went back to school. I hated to see him go because he was not well. He had to quit work on the Temple Saturday.

*Jun 15* - We stopped at Pocatello where Jesse met the Regional Work Director for perhaps an hour.

*Jun 17* - Joseph and Lella went back home, disappointed at not finding work. The work on the Temple is nearing completion and not much opening for new unskilled men.

*Jun 29* - We went to Sunday School and Jesse had to go see about Temple work in the north stakes. He first called on Brother Blunk at Rexburg, then we went to Teton City to see a Brother White and on to Ashton to see Bishop Blunk.

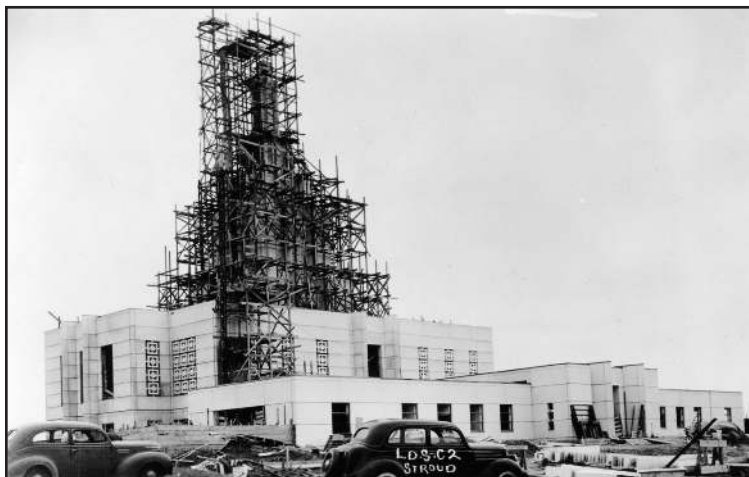
#### RELEASED AS WORK DIRECTOR

*Aug 13* - President Smith told Jesse today he was released from his church appointment as Work Director on the Idaho Falls Temple because they were short of means to keep up that department of work. Mother and I and 4 others went to see the Temple and afterward to the show.

*Capstone*  
 Apparently without fanfare, another milestone was reached on August 19th, 1941.

#### TEMPLE CONSTRUCTION FIELD BOOK:

Tuesday, August 19, 1941. The stainless steel capstone was laid in place today. Top of the tower. From the Annex 1st floor level to the top of the capstone (steel cover with concrete inside) is 127' - 1 1/2".



#### JUSTIN - TEMPLE CONSTRUCTION

*Aug 21* - Jesse started to work on the construction work of the Temple last Monday. We have had much storm all this month and heavy dews when it was not raining at night.

The stainless steel capstone was laid in place August 19, 1941

#### JUSTIN - TEMPLE WATCHMAN

JUSTIN: In September I was asked to serve as night watchman in addition to the eight hours of daytime work. This I did for two months.

MABEL: *Sep 29* - Jesse is at the Temple. He has been watchman since September 5th. He is also working on the construction in the daytime. They say there that it will take another year to finish the building ready to open. The painter has started and a carload of marble is there now.

BISHOP JOSEPH S. WIRTHLIN OF THE PRESIDING BISHOPRIC, PRESIDING BISHOP LEGRAND RICHARDS, PRESIDENT DAVID O. MCKAY ARE SHOWN OXEN BY TORLIEF KNAPHUS, SCULPTOR.

#### ONE YEAR TURNED INTO FOUR

On Sep 30, the scaffolding was finally removed revealing the windows in place and the exterior and tower. The temple appeared completed. However, much work remained for the inside, including the placement of murals.

It was anticipated that the interior would take one year to complete. Due to shortages caused by World War II, it would take four more years.

Justin Knapp helped install the oxen.

#### OXEN INSTALLED

JUSTIN: When cold weather came again, I worked part time, cleaning, moving lockers. I also helped install the oxen in the Font.

MABEL: *Nov 24* - Jesse has not been on night work since last Saturday night. Tonight Jack said he had no more work just now.



1942

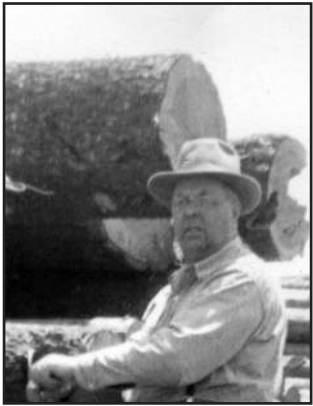
The attack on Pearl Harbor on December 7, 1941, and the entry of the US into the war completely changed the projected completion of the Idaho Falls Temple. As workers marched off to war and steel and aluminum shipments were delayed due to the war effort, progress on the temple interior continued at a very slow pace.

## TEMPLE LAYOUT

Mabel's report of the ward temple tour gives layout and rooms in place:

MABEL: *Feb 22* - About 150 adult members of our ward went to the Idaho Falls Temple today and were taken through. We were taken through and given explanations by J. W. Knapp and Milton Christensen.

There are 155 rooms and halls. 160 hardwood doors. There is besides the ordinance rooms the kitchen, laundry, refrigeration room, assembly, offices, cloak room, nursery and records room. There is marble from Utah, some brown in color from France, some with pink or red cast from Sweden and a green cast kind from Italy. The oxen are white bronze, designed by Knapus. The outside stone is precast stone or crushed onyx. It was an afternoon to be remembered.



JUSTIN KNAPP

For three months, with no temple construction work, he sawed railroad ties for Ren South in the Uinta Mountains.

## TEMPLE WORK SLOWED - JUSTIN SAWING IN UTAH

Without steady work, Justin had gone to work for Ren South, sawing railroad ties at his sawmill in the Uinta Mountains, Utah. He was there from the first of August until the end of October, when he was again needed at the temple.

## TEMPLE CUSTODIAN

MABEL: *Oct 24* - Received word from Brother John Fetzner that Jesse had been appointed custodian at the Idaho Falls Temple. We sent word to him and went to the show.

*Oct 26* - Had additional word about the work at the Temple from Bishop LeGrand Richards, Presiding Bishop.

*Oct 29* - Jesse came home from the mill in Wyoming and Utah to begin work at the Temple as custodian.

*Nov 4* - Jesse came home tonight with invitations to the dedication of the L.D.S. Nurses Home.

*Nov 12* - I went up to the Temple to help Jesse clean up because he is not well.

*Nov 13* - Helped Jesse again today.

*Dec 6* - We have been to Sunday School and meeting. Brother Joseph Everett talked tonight. He told us about his painting at the Temple. He is painting the 3rd ordinance room.

*Dec 12* - Anna and Paul went back home today, but before they left we all went through the Temple on tour.

1943

*Jan 3, Sunday* - Two men from Washington D. C. came for him to show them around the Temple.

*Jan 7, 1943* - Went to the Temple and came back with Jesse.

*Jan 9, 1943* - Bernard went over to help Jesse at the Temple.

*Jan 16, Saturday* - It is real cold today - till one wants to stay in. Bernard went



with Jesse to the Temple and helped clean windows.

*Jan 17* - rode over to the Temple with Jesse to see if things were all right over there.

#### ARCHITECTS INSPECT TEMPLE

*Jan 29* - The architects came to inspect the Temple. They came Wednesday and returned Thursday. The painters came Thursday, but too late to see the art they had returned.

*Feb 5* - Jesse said Bro. Shephard had finished painting his room and was waxing it now preparatory to leaving.

*Feb 7* - We went with Jesse to the Temple to see if things were all right and to go to McLain place for the key. I wonder all the time why can't we get the records we are seeking. I want so much to get the records of our people and prepare them for the Temple.

*Feb 8* - Jesse said a man came today to get orders for equipment to use in cleaning the Temple.

*Feb 9* - Started a Temple apron. Met Brother Price, the head church architect.

*Feb 10* - I went with Jesse to the Temple today and helped him clean the shoe cases and umbrella stand. He had some visitors.

*Feb 11* - Went with Jesse again today and cleaned some of the coat racks. He washed windows and floors.

*Feb 12* - In the afternoon I went to finish the cleaning I had started Wednesday at the Temple.

*Feb 16* - Joseph went to the Temple with Jesse and talked with Brother Woller about work on Temple grounds.

#### DEATH OF ARCHITECT JOHN FETZER'S WIFE

*Mar 4* - Sister Fetzer died.

*Mar 9* - Went over to Relief Society Meeting when Jesse went to work.

*Mar 12* - This afternoon I went to the Temple with Jesse to help gather up the tacks left scattered on the carpets. He is not well and I am worried about him.

The Temple is so beautiful. I would like to go over there every day with Jesse. One feels that the Lord is pleased as the work progresses. I had such a desire to pray. To ask for protection from evil for us and our children. For mother in her loneliness and for the records of our people - to be privileged to prepare them for the Temple.

*Mar 18* - We had a letter from Bro. Fetzer saying he would be here tomorrow. I do dread to have him to come to dinner in our poor place. How I long to have a pretty home so we could rejoice in having such people as our guests.

*Mar 19* - Our ward ladies made two quilts today at the Regional Storehouse. I was excused from work in the morning because I was preparing dinner for Jesse and Bro. Fetzer, but Bro. Fetzer did not come - so in the afternoon I went to the storehouse and worked with the others.

#### ARCHITECT TO SUPPER

*Mar 21* - Last night Bro. Fetzer had supper with us and stayed the evening till his bus was to leave at 10.

*Mar 22, 1943 Monday* - I am still ill. I was going to go with Jesse to work this afternoon, but did not feel well enough to go.

*Mar 23* - I had to be excused from Relief Society and First Aid class today. I did not feel well enough to go. Sharon came down with mumps yesterday and Maureen went back to school today. Steve and Warren are still well. Jesse was setting up the altars in the Temple. Mr. McLain is washing windows.

*Mar 25* - I went with Jesse to his work today. We were washing walls above the radiators, but in some rooms the entire wall will need cleaning they are so smoky.

#### INSPIRED TEMPLE DESIGN

The design of the Idaho Falls Idaho Temple was inspired by a vision of an ancient Nephite temple beheld by architect John Fetzer, Sr., who had prayed for guidance.

The board of architects headed by Edward O. Anderson was assigned to draw plans for the Idaho Falls Temple as well as the Los Angeles Temple. These men found it best for each to prepare his own sketch. The group chose the concept prepared by John Fetzer, Sr. He affirmed that after praying for guidance, "he saw in vision an ancient Nephite temple which he used as the basis for his design." (*"Temples to Dot the Earth"* by Richard O. Cowan)



BISHOP JOHN FETZER

Mary Greetings from  
John Fetzer



MABEL HALE KNAPP

Always at the forefront of genealogical research, it was nevertheless against great odds that Mabel accomplished superhuman feats in the field.

She often referred to the difficulty in obtaining records and her discouragement in lighting a fire under those she was called to teach.

**Miji Note:** It is no wonder Mabel loved spending her time at the beautiful temple. Although blessed to be living in their own place, with no rent nor mortgage, Grandma's home was but a tiny log cabin with no indoor plumbing. Entertaining important guests such as the temple architect in her humble circumstances was an honor, yet somewhat painful.

*Mar 26* - There are many men working on the Temple grounds today and the painter, Weburg, is back again.

*Mar 28* - Sunday and sunny. He had to go over to the Temple

#### PAINTING THE KITCHEN WITH TEMPLE PAINT

*Mar 31* - I have painted the wood work in the kitchen with the paint Bro. Weburg gave Jesse; some he had left from his work on the Temple.

*Apr 26* - He and McLain went tonight to fix the pumping plant at the Temple, but they could not do it.

*Apr 28* - Today Alma went with Jesse and they worked in the pumping plant at the Temple. ....They worked again on the pump.

*Apr 30* - Jesse had letter from Bro. Fetzer about the Seminary people going through Temple. Bro. and Sis. McKay called there.

*May 1, Sat* - The Seminary people went thru the Temple today about 9 - tho some others came with them.

*May 4, Tues* - This morning I went to pay the light and insurance, taxes and etc. Then went to the Temple to ride back with Jesse.

*May 7, Fri* - Jesse said some recorder supplies came in today to the Temple.

*May 15, Sat* - Bro. Fetzer has been up this week at the Temple. He came over and had dinner with us today.

*May 26, Wed* - Today I went with Jesse and Bernard to the Temple to assist with the cleaning. We worked on the carpet and seats of the 4th ordinance room, checked some supplies, which came in and cleaned up two basement rooms.

*May 27, Thurs* - Today we cleaned shelves and dusted all over the house nearly, dressing rooms, front office rooms and cleaned the porcelain. We also cleaned the seats and the two blue ordinance rooms. The 1st and 2nd ordinance rooms have the drapes hung, the seats and drapes and paintings blend so beautifully. I feel that I should remove my shoes and kneel in humble worship.

*May 28, Fri* - Today we cleaned carpets on stairs, halls and one sealing room and the prayer room. We also cleaned doors all thru the building.

*May 30, Sunday* - Joseph Johnson came up to see about work with the Temple gardener. Jesse went to the Temple to take Bro. Wilford Wood and his party thru the Temple. I wanted so much to go because he is the man who buys the property back for the church, which our people once owned and I was "hungry" to hear him tell of these places and see the things he had brought with him. We did hear him speak in the evening meeting at the 4th Ward.

*May 31, Mon* - Jesse going over to check up at the Temple.

*Jun 2, Wed* - Bernie and I went with Jesse this afternoon. We put the canvas over the carpets. Bro. Wolfe came up to paint.

#### "BACK WOODY" HOME

*Jun 4, Fri* - We received the copy of Bernie's blessing and some Temple records today in the mail. I was checking the records when Finnie came in to see me. Bro. Fetzer came over too. They and Mrs. Ritchie had supper with us. I wish we had a nice home to entertain our friends in so we could just enjoy them and not be disturbed about how back woody our place appears.

*Jun 5, Sat* - Sister Crenshaw came over and I checked her Temple records. She has 12 male and 17 female names ready for Temple work. We also planned for her Temple robe. I went to town to get garments and see about some for her and for Finnie.

*July 3, Sat* - Went to help Jesse check shoes at the Temple this morning. Then we bought material for curtains. He left this afternoon for the mill. Anna will stay up there with Paul. Made and hung part of the curtains.

**Miji Note:**  
How cool that Grandma's little log house sported temple paint!

### 100 PAIR OF TEMPLE SHOES

*July 9, Fri* - I went over and checked the shoes for Jesse this afternoon. There were 100 pair – men & women both.

*July 11, Sunday* - Conference today. Elder Witdsoe and his wife are here. Elder Widstoe & wife, Pres. Homer & wife, Bishop Ashton & wife and Shelley Stake Pres. & ladies went to the Temple.

*July 16, Fri* - Jesse said Bp. Richards, Bro. Collins and a group came to see the Temple today. That makes a visit from all three Bishoprics in a week. It is so beautiful over there. I would like to go every day.

*Saturday, July 17, 1943* - LaRue & Isa Merrill called tonight to tell us she had heard something of her grandfather, who died probably in California. Bro. Merrill also asked me to write some of his cousins for records of Uncle William's family. I have most of my grandfather's descendents' records on family groups. It is so warm. I must prepare my work for the S.S. Class.

*July 18, Sunday* - So disappointing today – our class is dwindling so fast I am so discouraged I don't know if I should carry on or not. It seems to me there is not much use going on. People do not seem to be ready to do research and we as class leaders do not have the leadership and personality to draw from the other classes. I think today is my most disappointing Sunday. Few were responsive.

### FISHING TRIP

*July 19, Mon* - Bro. Fetzer came tonight with Bro. Poli. They want Jesse to go fishing with them, but he does not want to take a chance that things will be all right so I do not know if he will go.

*July 20, Tues* - Bro. Fetzer did mean it and called for Jesse to go with him to Island Park. They left about 6:30 p.m.

*July 22, Thurs* - walked around the Temple tonight. It is so impressive. How many ways one's heart is drawn when the children are scattered.

*July 23, Fri* - I was preparing peas this morning when Jesse returned with Bro. Fetzer and Bro. Polli from their fishing trip. So hurried up and made dinner for them. They are going to S.L.C. tonight. They were happy about their trip. Said they had a nice time. Bro. Pond gave them the use of a cabin for which he would accept, but little pay.

*July 27, Tues* - Bro. Ricks came over for brushes. He is doing some painting in the Temple – retouching some chairs, which were rubbed in the shipping.

*July 28, Wed* - He has a drapery man working now at the Temple, Bro. Uray.

*Aug 4, Wed* - Jesse had some more workman at the Temple; one for drapes and one working on floors in the font room and dressing rooms.

*Aug 5, Thurs* - Bro. Smith and the Recorders from Logan Temple came today to go thru the Temple.

### MABEL DIRECTING TEMPLE WORKERS FOR SHORT PERIOD

*Aug 11, Wed* - We went to the Temple this afternoon so Jesse could tell me what was to be done if anyone came up to work.

*Aug 12, Thurs* - Jesse left this afternoon to go to Island Park to get better of his hay fever. It was a long way to drive when his eyes are so bad he had to go alone. I could not go with him because I am staying to take care of his work while he is gone and to look after things at home. I wonder if he reached there all right.

*Aug 13, Fri* - I went over to the Temple today – did some dusting in the kitchen and entrance room. Worked on my Temple apron and the Knapp records also. Some lighting fixtures came.

### GENEALOGY

An interest in genealogy, which appropriately precedes temple work, was manifested early in Idaho Falls. The Idaho Falls Temple district has always been a leader in genealogical activity. The first multiple stake genealogical convention in the Church was held in Idaho Falls in 1922. (Groberg, "The Idaho Falls Temple")

### JUSTIN KNAPP

At their request, Justin took John Fetzer, temple architect, and Brother Poli to his fishing spots in Island Park. They caught a tubfull of fish, which Marj cooked for them. They stayed overnight at Ponds Lodge and enjoyed their trip.





### MABEL HOPED TO WORK IN RECORDS DEPARTMENT

*Aug 14, Sat* - Nothing came at the Temple today. I would like to work in the record department at the Temple if I can, but tonight I rather wonder.

*Aug 16, Mon* - I want my time to help Jesse.

*Aug 20, Fri* - I wish Jesse would let me help him and let him get way the rest of the month.

*Aug 28, Sat* - At Temple.

*Sep 1, Wed* - Pres. Temple.

*Sep 13, Mon* - Had letters from Jennie Walters and Rozina Halgren about records.

*Sep 26, Sunday* - Went to Sunday School – did not have lesson. We were discussing how to get more people interested in research. We went to meeting. It was a genealogical meeting. After we came home we went to the hospital to see Claudia.

*Sep 27, Mon* - We waited at the Temple to ride home with Jesse. The flowers are still so pretty.

*Oct 23, Sat* - Jesse went to work this morning

*Oct 25, Mon* - I went with Jesse to the Temple to help him make up a list of the Temple clothing that have come in from the stakes in this Temple District. The list is to be sent to the Presiding Bishop.

*Oct 31, Sunday* - Alma came and went with Jesse to meet some people at the Temple. Then they and Bernard went to the evening meeting. Clean decent soldier boys may visit the Temple now.

*Nov 5, Fri* - Jesse had several people at the Temple and could not take us, but brought us home.

*Nov 27, Sat* - Lynn Covington and a Reynolds boy came today. Lynn is leaving soon for Army service – both of them are. They wanted to see the Temple. Jesse went over with them.

### TEMPLE BREAK-IN

*Dec 20, Mon* - Last night some one broke into the Temple. Jesse has been so worried – otherwise he could have gone to Logan to the Temple there.

#### TEMPLE TIMELINE

Mar 3, 1937 - The site was chosen and made known.  
Dec 19, 1939 - Ground was broken  
Aug 1, 1940- Construction began  
Oct 19, 1940- Cornerstone was laid  
Aug 19, 1941- Capstone laid  
Dec 7, 1941- Japan attack on Pearl Harbor; US entered World War II  
Apr 12, 1945- US President Franklin D. Roosevelt died and was succeeded by Harry S. Truman.  
May 8, 1945- Germany surrendered to the Allies  
May 14, 1945- LDS President Heber J. Grant died  
May 21, 1945 - George Albert Smith was ordained President of the Church  
Sep 2, 1945- Japan surrendered and World War II ended  
Sep 23, 1945- The Idaho Falls Temple dedicated, President George Albert Smith officiating.

## 1944

*Jan 22, Sat* - Many visitors were here at the Temple today. Several members of the Board of Architects, the Presiding Patriarch and others of the general authorities. I think it would be wonderful to meet and become acquainted with people like that. But, if one cannot sit in the shade of the tree, perhaps there is a little shade near the bush and the tree looks more beautiful from a distance if the distance isn't too great.

*May 5, Fri* -Jesse is helping place the benches in the chapel.

*May 6, Sat* - The Seminary students of this whole surrounding country came today to visit the Temple and Jesse did not get home until nearly seven o'clock.

*May 7, Sunday* -Bernie and I went with Jesse to help straighten out the canvas runners on the carpet in the Temple before time for visitors.

*Jun 4, Sunday* - Jesse went to help President Smith at the Temple today.

## 1945

*Jan 25, Thurs* -Artists came to Temple.

*July 6, Fri* – First Presidency came to Temple.

*July 19, Thurs* – Some church leaders came to Temple.



## Temple Dedication

When the exterior of the temple was completed in September, 1941, the interior was expected to be completed the following year. However, shortages caused by World War II delayed the completion of the temple for four more years. In spite of delays, LDS Church President George Albert Smith dedicated the Idaho Falls Temple just one month after the war ended, on September 23, 1945.

For many months prior to the temple's dedication, Mabel noted various private tours given to church leaders, seminary students, soldiers, ward members, and relatives. The official public open house began Saturday, September 15 at 8:00 a.m., and a steady stream of visitors toured the many rooms of the temple, viewing the magnificent murals, impressive marble, plush draperies and carpets, as well as the beautiful grounds.

Dedicatory services were held Sunday, Monday, and Tuesday, September 23, 24, and 25. Church President George Albert Smith officiated.

Only members of the temple district age 12 and above, in good standing, were given tickets. Of the 90,000 members in the 21 stakes, 30,000 were accommodated in eight sessions. Speakers were primarily general authorities. Special choirs from the various stakes provided the music for the sessions.

MABEL: After a while when the work was ready to start, we at-

### TOURS & OPEN HOUSE

On Saturday, September 15, 1945, shortly after 8:00 a.m., the huge golden doors of the Idaho Falls Temple swung open. Tours guides, members of stake presidencies, high councils, and bishoprics from the temple district, conducted 45,000 visitors through the temple during 75 minute tours.

Interesting statistics given:

Cost: \$750,000

Steel used in the reinforced concrete structure: 271 tons

Marble: French, Italian, Swedish, Utah

Celestial room height: 56 feet or to the base of the tower

Baptismal Room: two stories high, partly underground, exact center of the temple under the base of the tower and under the celestial room; the huge baptismal font rests on the backs of 12 white bronze oxen.

Above the door to the Assembly Room is written "The Lord is in his holy temple; let all the earth keep silence before him." (*Habakkuk*

2:20)



The temple was built on a 7-acre plot, has 4 ordinance rooms and 9 sealingrooms, and has a total floor area of 92,177 square feet.

thorities of the church.

tended the dedication, which, of course was a wonderful experience for us.

After the dedication, they asked Jesse to stay, and that seemed so wonderful to me that he could stay there and visit and meet the general au-

## PROPHECY FULFILLED

The completion of the Idaho Falls Temple was the fulfillment of prophecy made by Wilford Woodruff to the early discouraged settlers.

### THE SONG,

"The Temple by the River," was written by Marie Anderson:

"The thought came to me to write a song about our important temple marriage ordinance. I thought about our beautiful Idaho Falls Temple. It was built on the bank of the river--'The Temple By The River.' It really sounded like a song title. With my hands in the dish water I prayed to the Lord. I tacked a paper on the cupboard door and began to jot down phrases and thoughts that came to my mind...We had a dear little pump organ, and when I could spend some time at it, I composed the music for what I call 'my song from Heaven.'"

### WAGON BOX PROPHECY

Known as the "Wagon Box Prophecy" of 1884, spoken by Elder Wilford Woodruff from a wagon box to early settlers of the valley. They were suffering hardships, striving to grow food on the wild, unyielding land with killing frosts every month of the year.

"Elders Wilford Woodruff and Heber J. Grant visited the discouraged Saints of the Snake River Valley and admonished them to remain on their homesteads. They were promised that the day would come when the soil would yield forth its strength and flowers, trees, fine homes, schools, and meeting houses would beautify the land from one end to the other. Elder Woodruff then added: "Yes, and as I look into the future of this great valley, I can see beautiful temples erected to the name of the living God." (*The Improvement Era*, November, 1963, p. 951)

**Miji Note:** I became acquainted with Marie Anderson, a lovely lady, while working together in ward music callings, when Gary and I lived in Taylor.

## READY FOR ORDINANCE WORK

After the dedication, the temple was closed to be made ready for temple ordinance work, which began in December, 1945. Mabel continued preparing temple clothing while Justin served as custodian. Marjorie's wonderful parents, so greatly involved in temple building, now became very happily engaged in temple work. Mabel recorded the dates of the first baptism, endowment, and marriages.



MABEL: *Nov 30, Fri*– Met with ladies in ward to make temple clothes.

December: Helped press and stamp clothes at Temple.

*Dec 2, Mon* – Helped press clothes. Witnessed first baptism. Brother Dye baptized his son first.

*Dec 4, Tues* – Helped stamp Temple material.

*Dec 5, Wed* – First endowment given in Idaho Falls Temple. Several young people were married.

*Dec 6, Thurs* – Rexburg people came today. Mrs. Smith asked me to take laundry.

*Dec 7, Fri* – Received endowment for Mary Jane Ratley. Mrs. Crenshaw's sister was proxy for about 8 children in sealing.

*Dec 8, Sat* – Baptisms. Uncle Johnnie was here to have some done.

*Dec 9, Sun* – Very sleepy.

#### PRESIDENT DAVID SMITH - MABEL IN LAUNDRY

MABEL: President Smith was called, and his wife. And they still didn't have anyone to take care of all the departments of work.

They didn't have someone in the laundry--they hadn't found anyone yet. And I wanted to be in the records room, because I loved keeping records and working with records so much, but I was not fully qualified for typing and bookkeeping, so I didn't get in there.

But then Sister Smith said they needed someone in the laundry, and I could help out there until they got someone else. She didn't think I was strong enough to stay with that. But I did stay with it for a long time. And it was very pleasant to work there with the people who were working in the temple. And we appreciated them, and the employees. I loved that very much when I was in the laundry room.

#### PRESIDENT KILPACK - MABEL IN LINEN ROOM

Later on President Kilpack came, and he gave me a different position. He asked me to go up in to the linen room and take care of—and take charge of that work. And I truly, truly did enjoy that, because there we'd meet the people who would come and go and they officiated more than I did in the other work. For that work we shall always be grateful. And we'll never forget some of the lovely people we met there and how dear they were to us.

#### JUSTIN - FIRST CUSTODIAN

JUSTIN: I was asked to be the first custodian, and keeping everything tidy and neat was a real challenge. I did this work throughout President Smith's and most of President Killpack's administrations.

#### SUMMERS AT SAWMILL

After leaving this work, my hay-fever become more of a problem in the summer time and so I spent the next several summers in Island Park at Souths' Sawmill. I skidded logs and drove the Federal truck along with various other sawmill tasks.

#### TEMPLE ENDOWMENTS

When I was at home I attended the temple and did a goodly number of endowments [2058]. It has been a real source of enjoyment to go to the temple, not only to do work, but to renew acquaintances and meet new people.

MABEL: Our children, some of them, have been privileged to work there, and many of them have been married there, and our grandchildren. We have attended the weddings of many of our children and grandchildren. And we are happy for this.



JUSTIN W. KNAPP  
MABEL FIDELIA HALE KNAPP  
Both were instrumental in the construction and furnishing of the beautiful Idaho Falls Temple and were dedicated temple workers for many years after its completion.





PHILLIP BARRY SOUTH  
Born May 14, 1941, in Idaho Falls, Idaho

## Chapter 60

# Phillip Barry South

Creamed peas! This will be the best supper in my whole wicked,  
and it really was wicked, life!—BARRY (About age 4)

On February 14, 1941, Marj's mother Mabel noted in her journal, "Kept David while Marjorie went to a show. Tis her birthday." On March 20, Mabel's own birthday, they spent time together: "Went to help Marjorie with some sewing." Probably baby clothes. Marj was expecting a baby--Barry. Her due date was May 15.

### BLOOD TRANSFUSION - BARNEY'S BLOOD

In her seventh month, she and Barney had a real scare. Her water broke, and she was losing amniotic fluid. They rushed to the hospital, where Dr. West ordered a blood transfusion. There was no such thing as a blood bank. The procedure, the staff told Barney, would be for him to go round up a bunch of relatives and friends and bring them in to have their blood tested to see if they could find a match among them. Barney said, "test mine first." They said "no, there's only a small chance that it will match, and that will only waste precious time."

The medical personnel were firm, but they just did not know with whom they were dealing. Barney stood his ground--"test mine first." They reluctantly gave in to the anxious, persistent husband and tested his blood. It matched! Marj always claimed they were blood related: "I have Barney's blood in my veins." Marj continued in her pregnancy to full term.

Miji Note: On Marj's list of topics to write about is "My blood transfusion."

### Barry's Birth

May 14, 1941. "Marjorie went to the hospital," recorded Mabel. "She has another baby boy, Phillip Barry South, born about 9:30 They are both all right. We have David with us."

Barry arrived just one day earlier than the due date.

When Marj was admitted to the hospital, her young brother, Al, was already a patient, having undergone surgery for a strangulated hernia. The customary hospital stay after childbirth was ten days, after which Marj had help from her mother.



*Miji Note: Because Barry was born one day earlier than his due date, Marj always had trouble remembering his birthday. (As evidenced when she had the date incorrectly engraved on the back side of Barney's headstone.) One year, when she wished him a happy birthday early in the morning, he replied, "It was yesterday!"*

MABEL: *May 25* - Both Marjorie and Alma are home now.  
*May 30* - Jesse and Alma and Bernie have gone fishing. I have been staying with Marjorie.

## NAMING THE BABY

Marj liked the name "Barry." Barney was a little reluctant, saying it seemed quite fitting for a child but maybe not grown-up enough for an adult. The "grown-up" name of Phillip was chosen for a first name, but was rarely used. As Barry grew up, so did his name.

PHILLIP BARRY  
 SOUTH  
 Blessed in Idaho Falls  
 on July 6, 1941, the  
 same day the new  
 Church of the Pines  
 in Island Park was  
 dedicated.

## BARRY'S BELOVED HOME

It was not long before Baby Barry received his introduction to Island Park. Like his father, Barry would forge an enduring connection with Island Park. The smell of the pines, the sound of the birds, the animals, the crack of falling trees, the whine of the saw, the work, the play--he would come to love it all. It was home.

Marj was busier than ever. In addition to carrying wood and water and cooking on the old Majestic stove for a sawmill crew, she now had two little sons to care for.

## *Baby Blessing*

On the very day Barney and Marj drove from Island Park to Idaho Falls to have Barry blessed, the Little Church in the Pines at Mack's was dedicated.

Jess and Mabel had taken Bernie and Warren's family to Island Park to celebrate the 4<sup>th</sup> of July.

MABEL: *July 4* - We, Jesse, Bernard and I, with Warren and his family left early for Island Park. We passed Alma on the way coming home. We went to the mill, had breakfast with Marjorie. Went to Buffalo River fishing. In the evening the folks all went to the dance, but Jesse and I. [They probably stayed with the children.] Alma had come back up there. The mosquitoes had not been bad through the daytime, but kept us awake most all night.

*July 5* - Sat morning, I went on the rapids with Jesse and Warren. In the afternoon we went again; Bernie and Warren's folks went also. Marjorie and Barney had been over there Friday evening. We had plenty of fish.

### BLESSING IN IDAHO FALLS

*July 6* - Sunday. Barney and Marjorie left early for Idaho Falls to have baby Phillip Barry blessed.

Alma went with us. We went first to Henry's Lake. It wasn't so pretty when we could first see it, but we continued on around to the "Wild Rose Ranch." From there the view was wonderful looking out across the lake against a background of mountains, some of which were capped with snow. It was indeed beautiful.



## CHURCH IN THE PINES DEDICATED

MABEL: We came back there to the Big Springs and passed the "Little Church in the Pines," which that day was being dedicated by Elder Richard R. Lyman.

President Horace A. Hess of Yellowstone was also there, but we did not know until afterward what church was meeting there. [Horace Hess had helped organize the Sunday School at Island Park Siding over 15 years earlier when Jess was called as a counselor.]

July 7 - Alma went back to the mill. We kept the babies for Marjorie while she was shopping Monday evening. They also went back. Stormed.



## BOMBING IN ENGLAND

1941, the year Barry was born, was a tumultuous year, when much of the world was being torn apart by war. Along with recording weather conditions, Mabel's journal entries sometimes include radio reports of the war in Europe: "Rained last night. Snowed today - a real snow storm. It is clear and cold tonight. The news reporter is just telling of the awful bombing of England."

According to the article in the "Island Park News," Vol. 16, Issue 19, June 7, 2012, Apostle Stephen L. Richards officiated. Mabel's journal states that Apostle Richard R. Lyman dedicated the building.

## UNCLE AL - COLLEGE BOY

AL: I went to the Southern Branch of the University of Idaho (now ISU) at Pocatello for the 2<sup>nd</sup> semester of the 1940-41 school year. I stayed at a boarding house and was accepted into the auto mechanics program. I took a New Testament course, but the professor was a disappointment and I didn't learn much. I hitch hiked between Idaho Falls and Pocatello most of the weekends.

## TEMPLE & NURSES HOME CONSTRUCTION

On some of those Saturdays when Al was at home he, as well as Barney, worked at the construction site of the new temple and the nurses home being built adjacent to the LDS hospital.

Records of the construction engineer, E. Milton Christensen:

### FIELD BOOK - NURSES HOME

Al Knapp - Saturday, March 8<sup>th</sup> - 4 hours

Al Knapp - March 29 - 3 ½ hours - \$1.75

Barney South - Friday, March 7 - 4 hours - \$2.00

## HERNIA OPERATION

AL: In the spring of 1941, I helped with the construction of the Idaho Falls Temple. I was put to work handling pans full of cement. This was heavy work and I developed a strangulated hernia.

MABEL: May 5 - Barney and Marjorie came over to tell us there was a telephone call that came for us to come at once to get Alma or see about him or they would operate next morning. We left at once - Jesse and I. We brought him home.

May 6 - Dr. West came up and verified the school doctor's statement that Alma would have to have an operation, so in the afternoon he went into the hospital.

### CHURCH IN THE PINES

Many summer home owners met on Sunday at various homes and conducted religious services. William H. "Doc" Mack, founder of Mack's Inn Resort, asked why he had heard people singing hymns in their cabins. "You don't think we ought to have a church building up here, do you?" asked Doc Mack. "I'll build you a church." He was good to his word. He commissioned the Kennedy brothers to build the church. The Little Church in the Pines was designated as a non-sectarian building "to be used by anyone wishing to use it."

The little log church was dedicated July 6, 1941, with Elder Stephen L. Richards of the council of the Twelve officiating. From that time meetings and services were held in the church by the LDS Church, the Catholic Church, and by Protestant groups.



LOGAN TEMPLE

May 7 - The operation was performed this morning at 8:00. He is doing well they say. It was a serious operation but he came through all right.

AL: Dr. J.W. West operated on me. After two weeks in the hospital and several more weeks recuperating, I was able to return to school.

### LOGAN TEMPLE - RANDOLPH VISIT

Jess, Mabel, Al, and Bernie took a trip to the Logan temple, where they enjoyed some pay-off from all the genealogy they had been doing. Then on to Randolph to visit Thelma and her little ones.



DANNY & SHIRLEY SNOWBALL

MABEL: Jun 14 - We left home at 8 am, had a pleasant drive and reached Logan just at noon. We went into the Temple. Alma was baptized for 22 persons and Bernard for 11. These were some names gathered through our own research – the first we had obtained. It was the first time the boys had been in the Temple, and also the first time we had witnessed the Temple baptisms. So it was a happy 2 hours we spent there. We bought lunch and went up over the pass through Logan Canyon; the scenery is so beautiful.

Mabel wrote a long, descriptive travelogue along the way to Randolph, “a little town like a nest among the hills. The paved road stretching through like a ribbon seems the only indication that life and greater activity lies beyond. This little place is so isolated it might be an island far out to sea.”

MABEL: We found Thelma and babies well. Elmer was away at work. A strong wind came up and lasted about 2 hours.

BERNIE: Elmer and Thel lived in a house kitty cornered from his dad's place. Sort of edge of town.

### PRE-WAR TRAINING - ALEXANDER DAM

On the return trip they were reminded that much of the world was at war, and that our country was gearing up for possible conflict. Reliving the past, Jess drove to the dam he had helped build while the family was living in Smithfield.

MABEL: At Montpelier we had to wait for a long train to move on, which was standing over the crossroad; the entire train load seemed to be made up of young men, probably entrained for an army camp. We continued on to Alexander where we walked out to see the dam where Jesse and my father had worked. We also stopped at Soda Springs, ate lunch and tasted the mineral water. We stopped at Pocatello where Jesse met the Regional Work Director [for the temple] for perhaps an hour.

When Al was sufficiently recovered, he was back working for Barney, having left for the mill at 4:00 a.m. on the 23rd of June.

AL: I finished my year of schooling at Pocatello and went back to the sawmill for the summer. I helped with maintenance of the truck motors and helped with other mechanical needs. I felt the mechanical basics I had learned at Pocatello were a great benefit to me.





# South Reunion 1941

Barney and Marj attended the South Family Reunion in Logan Canyon with their two little boys, David and Barry. Little Barry must have been taking his nap when family group pictures were taken.



SAM & HANNAH SOUTH FAMILY  
CHARLIE & DOROTHY SOUTH, ELGIE SOUTH TATE NORRIS, BARNEY SOUTH (*back*)  
RUTH & REN SOUTH, HANNAH & SAM SOUTH, DOROTHY SOUTH TIDWELL, MARJORIE SOUTH, (*center*)  
BURTON SOUTH, DONNA SOUTH, BETTY NORRIS, BOB TATE, DAVID SOUTH. (*front*)





570 TARGHEE TIES

## *"Pal Al"*

When Al was in Island Park, working for Barney, he ate at the table, slept on the daveno bed, changed a few diapers. Both little boys looked up to their uncle, "Pal Al."

Little did anyone know at the time that in the not too far distant future he, along with so many others, would be engaged in the great conflict raging in other parts of the world.

Mabel's record of the day-to-day happenings of her family indicate that Barney and Marj, their little boys, Al, and Charlie's family were still at the sawmill in December.

### INFAMOUS SUNDAY

Al often made log hauling trips with Charlie. Friday, December 5th they drove to Idaho Falls, worked all day Saturday, and returned to the woods with Charlie on that infamous Sunday, December 7, 1941. Tucked away in that small corner of the world, it would almost seem the family could be insulated from the horrible news, the dread, and the effects of war. It was not to be.

### AL AT RICKS

As Barney and Charlie had run their slimmed down sawmill operation until late in the fall, Marj's brother Al, who was working for them, missed the first semester of Ricks. He registered for second semester, and while he was enjoying college, many other young men his age were being drafted into the military.

AL: Again after working 6 months in Island Park, I started school at Ricks Academy. I was just in time to get housing in the dormitory. My room shared a common skylight with the dorm pantry so with a little toss and catch, I was able to stock some bread and jam for late night snacks. I remember one time a raw egg was pitched over and the surprise got the best of me. The girls and boys ate together and shared cleanup and kitchen duty. A group of us became good friends through this experience and we spent our free time going to the dances at Riverside and other activities in the area.

### DRAMATICS

I became involved in the drama department [Marj's influence, no doubt] and enjoyed participating in a variety of productions. I had the lead in "WOW, Some Baby." We performed this play several times at Ricks and then traveled to the Civic Auditorium at Idaho Falls and did three performances there. It was a great experience!

### WON 50 DOLLARS

During my last semester of college, I wondered how I would have enough money to finish my courses and provide for my needs. My savings was gone and I had no time or resources for work. The Rexburg Theater had a 'Cash Night' each week. I had invited a girl to go with me to the movie and our tickets were thrown into the drawing for a \$50.00 cash prize. When the movie ended I heard my name called out as the winner of the drawing. With some extra precaution and careful budgeting, the prize money won covered my expenses and I was able to finish my semester. It has since seemed to me that this was evidence of a blessing rather than a lucky winner, which I have been grateful for.



### AL KNAPP

While attending Ricks, many other young men his age were going into the military. It wouldn't be too long before he would join their ranks.

DAVID, MARJ, BARRY  
The crib Barney made doubled as a playpen when Marj had to be outside to do the wash, etc.

Grandpa Knapp's old cabin in the background.





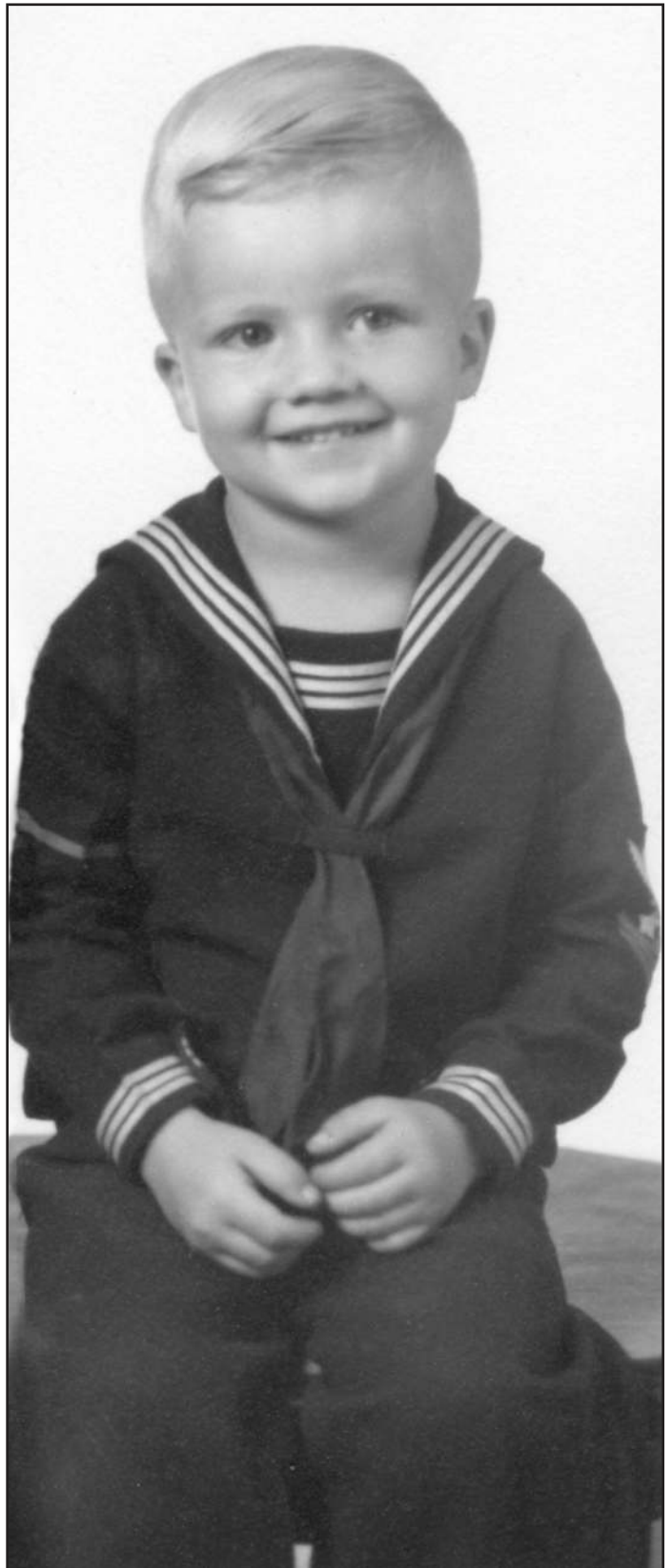
### *Barry Quotes*

**M**arj sometimes would say to friends that she used to be bothered by the mosquitoes, but since having children, she didn't notice the bites so much (meaning, of course, that it was because she was feeling so bad for her little children).

She realized little Barry had heard her remark, when she overheard him telling another child, "People have kids so the mosquitoes will bite the kids and not them."

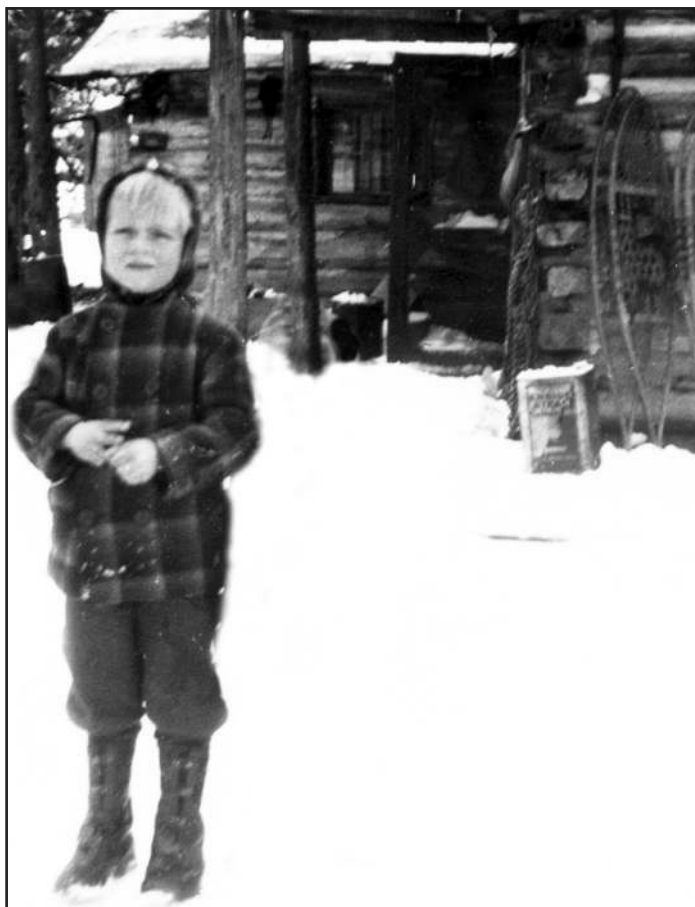
### WICKED LIFE

Barry really loved the creamed peas Marj cooked to go over mashed potatoes. One time he walked in the kitchen while she was cooking creamed peas and exclaimed, "Creamed peas! This is going to be the best supper I've had in my whole wicked, and it really was wicked, life!"





BARRY, MR. SNOWMAN, MARJ

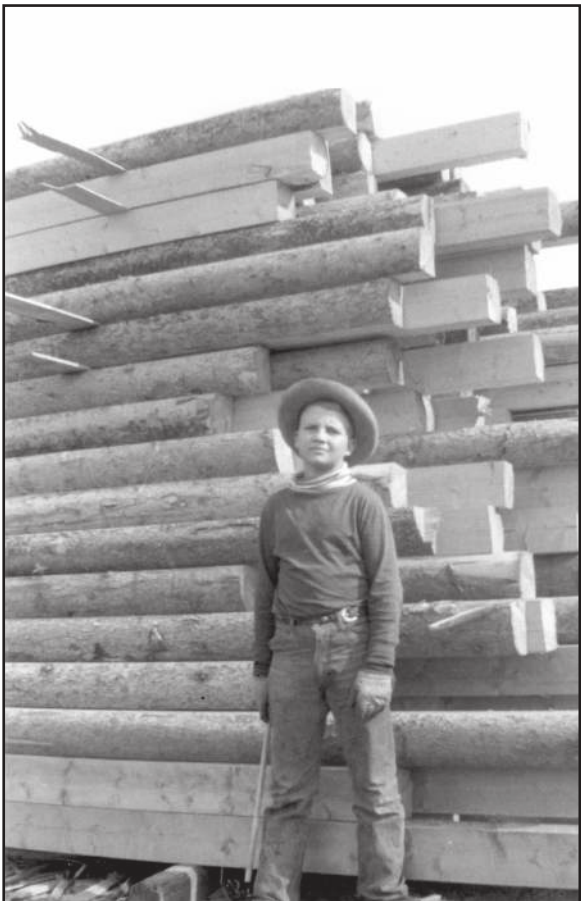
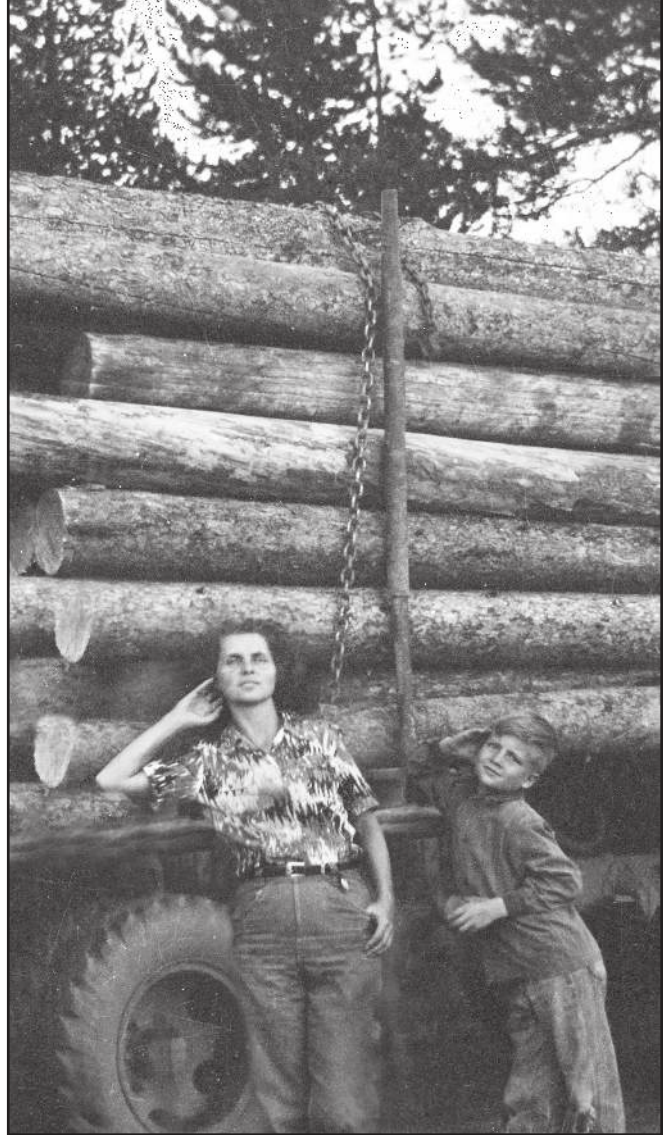






BARRY THE SAWMILL MAN  
From the time he could walk, Barry was at home in a sawmill setting.











## WORLD WAR II TIMELINE

**Jan 30, 1933:** Hitler becomes German Chancellor

**Oct 3, 1935:** Italy, under Mussolini, invades Ethiopia

**May 1, 1937:** Roosevelt signs Neutrality Act

**Mar 13, 1938:** Anschluss-Germany takes over Austria

**May 14, 1938:** Italy Supports Germany

**May 17, 1938:** Congress passes Naval Expansion Act

**Sep 3, 1939:** Britain, France Declare War on Germany

**Apr 1, 1940:** Hitler Conquers neutral Denmark, Norway, Belgium, Holland, and Luxembourg.

**Late June, 1940:** Hitler defeats French

**May 1940:** US Fleet from San Diego to Pearl Harbor

**Jun 22, 1940:** Britain Stands Alone against Axis

**Aug 1, 1940:** Congress enacts 1st peacetime draft

**Jan 6, 1941:** Congress approves aid to Great Britain

**Mar 30, 1941:** Coast Guard seizes German ships that sail into American ports

**May 15, 1941:** American ship sunk by German torpedo

**Jun 16, 1941:** FDR Closes German, Italian Consulates

**Jun 22, 1941:** Germany invades the Soviet Union

**Jun 24, 1941:** US Aids Soviet Union

**Aug 28, 1941:** Rationing Established-OPA

**Dec 7, 1941:** Japan Bombs Pearl Harbor; Japan declares war on the United States.

**Dec 8, 1941:** The United States declares war on Japan.

**Dec 11, 1941:** Axis Declares War on US: US declares war on Germany and Italy.

**Feb 19, 1942:** Japanese Internment Approved

**Sep 8, 1943:** Italy Surrenders to the Allied powers.

**Jun 6, 1944:** D-Day Allies invasion, German retreat

**Apr 12, 1945:** Roosevelt dies; Truman 33rd President

**May 2, 1945:** Germany surrenders, Europe war ends

**Aug 6, 1945:** US drops atomic bomb on Hiroshima

**Aug 9, 1945:** US drops atomic bomb on Nagasaki

**Sep 2, 1945:** Japan surrender, World War II ends

# World War II

MARJ: December 7th, 1941, Sunday. War was declared on Sunday. I well remember that day. Barney and I and the two little boys, David and Barry, were in Island Park all by ourselves. The whole day had gone by and we had seen no one. Charlie was in the valley with the truck and the crew had gone down also. In the evening after dark, Gene Jones pulled in with a truck. He stopped at our cabin, and came in. After initial greeting Gene asked us if we had had our radio on. We told him we hadn't.

He said "We've declared war." Then he told us all about the Pearl Harbor incident and he and Barney were discussing it from many angles, and one of them said something like "Boy, Pearl Harbor is close—right there in the Philippines." Then I came to life. "The Philippines! Pearl Harbor is in Hawaii."

Then did they scoff! And scoff and scoff. I couldn't convince them for a long time that Pearl Harbor was in Hawaii. I knew it was because I had received post cards showing ships that were in Pearl Harbor from some of the football players from Ricks who went over there to play a game in 1934. I remember clearly one card showed THE MATSON LINER IN PEARL HARBOR. They determined that if that were really true, that the war was only 1000 miles, give or take a little, from our western shore. We talked until late. Gene was giving us all the details he could remember. He told us what Roosevelt had said when he heard it.



## Chapter 61

# Wartime

Why do our good clean boys have to go to be shot down by heathens and other mothers' boys just to satisfy the lust for power of evil men? – MABEL KNAPP

On Sunday, December 7, 1941, Mabel's sad journal entry reads:

MABEL: awful things have happened today. The Japanese have attacked American possessions in the Pacific. Never before has the world seemed so small or in such chaos. Truly it seems that Satan is making good his threat of hate and destruction. How thankful we should be in our hope in the Lord. And I am.

The Tuesday following, Mabel and Jess joined other ward members in a trip to the Logan Temple. "We had a safe and pleasant trip," she noted, "And a peaceful happy day shut away from the news and thought of the horrors of war.

All around the country people began to feel the disruption in their lives. Mabel's journal entry for February 8, 1942, is simply "Wartime."

Work on the Idaho Falls temple was still going forward, and Jess was employed in every phase of progress.

MARJ, DAVID, &  
BARRY

When Barney and Marj traveled around the country in their homemade trailer house to work at defense plants, they enjoyed the sunny climes of California, Nevada, and Arizona.

PEARL HARBOR



### DEFENSE WORK

"With the advent of WWII, Barney took his family in 1942 to Bakersfield, California. He was not eligible for the Army, and he felt he could do best by helping to build the defense plants needed to supply the war materials. He worked as a carpenter on various plants. He moved Marj and the family with him from place to place." (*Marj life sketch*)

### LEFT THE SAWMILL

Every spring for five years, Marj had helped load up the truck with household goods and moved to Island Park for the sawmill season. But the spring of 1942 was different. Barney and Charlie did not run the sawmill that year, but joined in the war effort, traveling to work at various defense plants.







MARJ, DAVID, BARRY  
Playing in the water

Between them they owned a car and a truck. It was decided that Charlie and Dorothy would take the car and Barney and Marj would have the truck.

To avoid having to pay rent wherever they went, Barney built a small trailer house which he could pull with the truck. When it was finished, he and Marj packed up their little home on wheels, put three-year-old David and one-year old Barry in the cab of the truck and headed out. A huge defense plant was in operation in Ogden.

BERNIE: When Barney and Marj went to work in the defense effort, they took the old '37 Ford truck and pulled behind it their homemade trailer house. Charlie took the car and stayed in Ogden.

## *Susanville*

Marj sometimes talked about that time when she and Barney and their two little boys traveled around the country in their little homemade trailer house so Barney could work at various defense plants. She regarded that period of their lives as an adventure. Whether it was a favorite place or just the opposite, Marj often referred to Susanville, California.

BERNIE: Barney and Marj and 2 kids went to California. I think Barney may have worked at a box factory making wooden boxes for shipping things overseas while in Susanville.

MABEL: *June 5* - Since I wrote last, Marjorie and family have gone to Susanville, California.

### TRAILER CAMPGROUND - RIFLE

DAVID: During the World War II years, we lived in various California towns, and Barney worked for several different companies that built defense plants. One such job took us to Susanville, where we lived at a trailer campground.

There, a neighbor gave me my very first, personal rifle — a 25-rim-fire, single-shot that measured about forty inches and weighed about five pounds — a real collector's item today. I remember packing that rifle home, holding it half way down the barrel and strutting proudly. But when I look back on this exciting time, I suspect Barney probably had paid that guy for the rifle and asked him to give it to me.

### BARNEY AND THE SKILLSAW

There's a favorite Barney story that has to do with his job working for a company that built defense plants in California, during World War II. Apparently, when Barney first started this work, his responsibility was limited to receiving board measurements from the men on the roof, marking a board with those measurements, then holding the board while the man with the skillsaw cut it. In those days, a skillsaw — a carpenter's handheld, electric, circular saw — was a unique tool. The man running it held a privileged position; he worked exclusively with the skillsaw.



MICHAEL SOUTH  
About about as tall as  
David was when he  
got the 25-rimfire.

Barney knew saws. He had some special handsaws that he kept in perfect condition, perfectly sharpened, and he was an expert in their use. One day the skillsaw broke, so its operator went off to get it fixed. But instead of sitting idly, waiting for the skillsaw's return, Barney continued taking measurements from the roofers, marking the boards and cutting them with a handsaw.

As the story goes, it became obvious that Barney's method was as time-efficient as the original way of getting the cut boards to the roofers. So, when the skillsaw guy finally returned, the foreman put him on another job, gave the skillsaw to Barney and said that anyone with a handsaw who could keep up with a skillsaw deserved the skillsaw.

## *Raining Frogs*

RANDY: Well, Marj told me a story that when she and Barney were young marrieds, they were traveling somewhere, and it was raining hard—it couldn't have been in Idaho, cause it doesn't rain that hard here. But they were traveling somewhere, and it was raining, and fierce weather, and all of a sudden it started raining frogs. They were traveling in a car, and she said she remembered the frogs would land on the roof of the car, and bounce to the hood, then bounce off on the ground, and everywhere you look—you look out the windows—and the wipers weren't doing very much good, because the rain was so intense. They were big frogs, and there were just hundreds--hundreds and hundreds of frogs, and they were driving on them, and they were killing a lot of them, because they couldn't dodge them—there were so many on the road.

And finally it quit raining frogs, and then finally it quit raining, and Marj and Barney looked at each other, trying to figure out what to do, because they knew if they told anybody about raining frogs, people would think they were in the loony bin, so they were very reserved about who they would tell the story to.

### SCIENTIFIC EXPLANATION

And then years later, they learned that the scientific phenomenon is that once in a while there is something--like a hurricane or a twist--that will come along, and it will go across a marshy area, and it will suck up water (and frogs along with it) into the atmosphere, and carry it over and then rain it back down, and they learned the scientific explanation of why it rained frogs on them.

M'JEAN: "Raining Frogs" was on Marj's list of topics she intended to write about. Perhaps all credibility will be lost with the mention of another strange item on her list: "Flying saucer." She and Barney at one time saw a strange object in the sky which she could only describe as having the appearance of a flying saucer.

### WATERSPOUT



### BARNEY & MARJ

Marj often referred to their stay in Susanville. She regarded that period in their lives as an adventure.

### FROG RAIN

Frogs can weigh as little as a few ounces. But even the heavier ones are no match for a watery tornado or a waterspout, as it's called when a whirlwind picks up water. The center of the waterspout is a low-pressure tunnel within a high-pressure cone, or vortex. The vortex is strong enough to vacuum up air, water, and small objects. When the vortex loses pressure, it releases whatever it has picked up in its travels. The end result is frog rain.





LEROY WALTERS

While working near Cedar City, Barney and Marj got a plane ride with Marj's cousin, who taught aviation at the college.

SQUARED TIES  
Made of yellow  
pine, sawn at Ren's  
sawmill.



#### ON THE ROAD - SOUR ORANGES

BERNIE: Barney worked in Las Vegas, Phoenix, Ogden, Tooele. While he and Marj were in Arizona, they stopped to pick some big oranges growing by the side of the road. The oranges were a disappointment, as they were sour--so sour they could not stand to eat them--wild oranges, they figured.

#### PLANE RIDE

Barney worked in a place by Cedar City. They visited Marj's cousin Leroy Walters there. Leroy worked at the college teaching aviation, aeronautics. He was probably involved in airplane engines. He took them for a plane ride. Leroy later taught in SLC--diesel instruction.

### *Ren's Tie Mill--War Premium*

**W**While Barney and Charlie were working in defense plants, their brother, Ren, was producing railroad ties and mine props, deemed wartime essential commodities. Both Marj's father and her brother, Al, wound up spending a period of time in Utah working for Ren.

For several years, Al had worked at the sawmill in Island Park for Barney and Charlie. When they stopped running the sawmill and left for Ogden, Al, who had just finished school at Ricks, went along with them.

AL: In 1942, When I got out of school, I went to Ogden with Charlie and Dorothy and stayed about a month working on a defense plant there on Second Street. By the end of the war it was quite an operation.

#### AL WORKED FOR REN

BERNIE: While Al was in Ogden, Ren got in touch with him to work hauling props--8 ft poles, peeled, used to prop up the roofs of tunnels in coal mines.

AL: From Ogden I went to work for Ren at his sawmill that summer, the winter, and the next summer before going into the service.

This was a special experience for me. Ren and Ruth and their family were great to me. Ruth was just like a sister to me, and Ren became a special friend.

I used to chauffeur their daughters, Donna and Glenna, to dances at Bridger and Lyman.

DAN: Well, I remember a lot about Al. And Al came when we lived out in Robertson. He came and worked with Gene and Dad, you know. And Al was just a young fellow then. And he was the nicest fellow you ever saw. And he was good to all of us kids. You know, he would play with you.

RUTH: And he was good to me. He was really a good kid.

DAN: Yeah. He was a fine fellow. And he left after we'd come to Mill Creek. He drove that truck, you know, and hauled lumber down to Evanston. And Al left from up there to go to the army, and of course we never did see much of him after that. But he was just like one of the family.

AL: I got pretty good at driving the big trucks and I joined a work crew cutting and hauling mining props and railroad ties. Glen Harding and Gene Jones were part of the crew and we became good friends. We stayed in a canvas covered sheep camp.

### COLD WINTERS - EGGS FREEZE - BOB SLEIGHS

I found that the winters in Wyoming were really cold. A quick fire in the little cast iron cooking stove made it comfortable, but it cooled off just as fast. Our eggs used to freeze and crack the shell as they thawed and fried at the same time. It was interesting to note that they didn't spread out very far.

We would take two teams and bob sleighs up the hill each morning and bring the props back with us. We would unload them and stack them in piles. By spring, we had a good stockpile waiting for delivery. When the weather permitted, I drove a truck that vibrated at speeds over 35. We called it "Dinny." It was old, but I worked it over and with a brush, I painted it fire engine red. We used it as a bobtail in bad weather and a semi when the weather was good.

### DEFERRED FROM DRAFT

I was deferred from the draft because I was working in the production of railroad ties, which were a premium item in war time.

### BACK AT THE RANCH, ER, SAWMILL...

Without Barney or Charlie at the mill, their father, Sam, could do little. But by hiring a few men, including Jess Knapp, some logs went through the saw that summer. War shortages were slowing down the work on the temple, and Jess was not needed there at the time.

BERNIE: Sam South was up there and he had my dad go up and saw. He sawed for about a week. There was a family from Rexburg named Stoddard had a stack of logs on skidway, and he sawed them out for potato cellars. Sam hired a couple guys from Duttonville. One ran engine. The other one was offbearer. That was the only work my dad worked for Sam South that summer.



### JESS AGAIN SAWING FOR REN

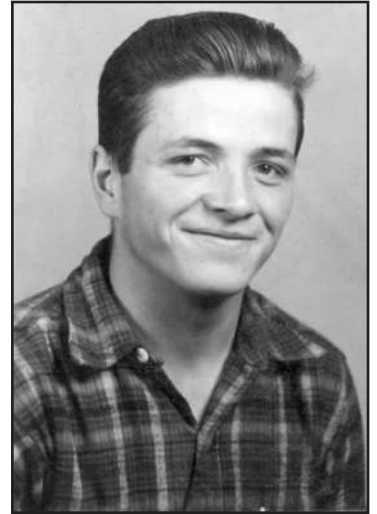
While Al was hauling props for Ren into Evanston, Ren began logging in a new area in the yellow pines. He bought timber from the railroad—probably the trees on the right of way, and he needed a road built and a portable mill set up to saw railroad ties. He also needed a good sawyer. He contacted Jess. For the second time, Jess went over to work for Ren. He took twelve-year-old Bernie with him.

BERNIE: When my dad went to Robertson around the first of August the year that a mill was set up on Mill Creek, he took me along. It was up in the woods in the Wasatch National Forest. We were in the Uinta Mountains in Utah. We drove Dad's '36 Chevy to Mill Creek. Ren went with us, and Glen Harding was with us.

### INCESSANT RAIN, WINDY

We set up a tent near the main road and stayed there for several days. We lived in that tent. For the first 2 or 3 days it seemed it never stopped raining.

The elevation was about 9000 ft. near the millsite on the summit of a dirt forest service road. I remember being in a truck with Al and going over that road on a rainy stormy day and he had to get out and chain up. It was slick gumbo type soil unlike what we had been used to in Island Park.



AL KNAPP

"I was deferred from the draft because I was working in the production of railroad ties, which were a premium item in war time." (Al)

JUSTIN KNAPP (left)  
BERNIE KNAPP (right)

Due to war shortages, there was no more work for Jess at the temple. At the same time, due to the war demand for railroad ties, Ren was in need of a good sawyer at his portable sawmill. Jess left for the Uinta Mountains, taking Bernie with him.





#### SCENES IN THE UINTAS

From the large meadow to the lily pad lake and the forest inbetween there was plenty to explore for 12-year-old Bernie, having a memorable 2-week adventure just prior to starting 7th grade.

I was afraid we might slip off the road. It was a dugway with a steep sidehill on the lower side of the road.

It was windy there and blowing so hard that many of the tall pines were swaying in the wind.

#### EXPLORING - BUILDING ROAD

There was a meadow next to the place where the mill was to be set up. On the far end of the meadow I explored an old log cabin with a caved-in roof that had been abandoned except for woodchucks, packrats, and pine squirrels. There were some large spruce growing near the cabin. In Island Park we saw very few spruce. A packrat was shot in a tall tree next to our tent one day. There was also a lily pad lake nearby.

Prior to the mill being set up we built a couple of miles of road into the millset from the main road. We started clearing jackpines and stumps from along an old road that went back into Mill Creek.

#### RIDING HORSES

Ren arranged to get a mare from someone down below that could spare her from the haying season. She was black, not too large, gentle and broke to ride. I got to ride her a lot. The cutters cut out logs for building first. I helped skid them into the mill.

She was pretty good to skid with. I loved being able to ride her. I also got to skid logs with Ren's famous horse, Ol' Clip. Clip had to be getting along in years by then.

One of the greatest highlights for me was when Ren came up with a saddle horse, a slender black gelding. He offered it to me to ride when I pleased. I really enjoyed that. I'd never been in a saddle much. It was a real luxury to ride in a saddle when I was a kid. I had been limited to riding skid horses all my life. So this was a pleasant surprise to have Ren let me ride his saddle horse.

I'm sure Ren brought the horse up there so he could do some timber cruising over the railroad land where they were setting up their tie mill.

When we finally got the road thru to the meadow, we moved the tent in alongside of where the stream flowed from the meadow on a high piece of ground in the edge of the timber.

## *Barney - Setting up the Mill*

After the road was completed, Barney came in and set up the mill for Ren. Barney and Marjorie had been traveling from place to place working on defense.

#### DAVID & BARRY WITH MABEL

Before Barney went to help Ren set up his mill, they had gone to Idaho Falls and left David and Barry with Mabel.

While Barney was in the woods, Marj stayed in Robertson with Ruth.

Ren had always been a logger and did not have experience in setting up a saw-mill. The mill was brought in, and Barney spent several days there setting up a tie mill for Ren. Dad helped and stayed there as sawyer once the mill was operating.

#### LEFT-HANDED MILL

The mill was a left-handed mill. The first one my dad had ever been around. It seemed awkward to him at first, but he soon got used to it. For me it was differ-



ent being around a mill that didn't have a raised skidway and a sawdust pile. It was a different logging experience for me to skid logs directly to the mill instead of a truck. No skidway was built yet.

#### STORIES IN TENT

It was interesting to be in the tent at night and listen to the stories that Ren and Barney told. I remember Ren telling of when his father taught at the high school in Randolph.

One time some unruly boys were in the gym. It was a new gym, the only regulation size gym in the country which made everyone proud of it in such a little place as Randolph.

Some boy gave Sam South a bad time and Ren saw his father grab the kid and send him sprawling clear across the gym floor. He was amazed seeing his father do this. He really wasn't a big man but actually rather small. Ren always laughed a lot when he told stories. He was very appealing to me as a small boy in many ways. He always showed an interest in kids. So did Barney and Charley.

Whenever Ren was there for the evening I was especially entertained with his stories. One of my favorites was about his tending camp when a kid. Some guy came along and handed him a new pistol and sent him out to get some grouse. He shot quite a few shells and didn't get a bird. So he decided to get them like he'd always done as a kid. He could get close to fool hens and hit them with rocks. He got quite a few and then he rang all their necks. When the owner of the pistol couldn't find any holes shot in the birds he really praised Ren as a sharp shooter.

#### TAMED THEIR LANGUAGE

I heard a lot of stories during those few weeks. Most men were respectful of the fact that I was a kid and they tempered their language for that reason I'm sure.

#### COOK SHACK

Once the mill was running the first priority was to saw lumber to build a cook shack. Then Shorty, the cook, moved into an end of this shack. In the tent he did cook us some sour dough biscuits and hot cakes. His wife came up and began cooking and he went back to cutting. The rest of us continued to use the tent.

#### PINE BOUGHS - COTS

Some of us slept in a tent and some others slept rolled up in quilts and blankets on beds made of pine boughs. One day some folding cots arrived and some of the guys were elated to be able to sleep on a cot for a change. Before morning they were back on the pine boughs after finding out cots are too cold being up off the ground.

#### ICE IN WATER BUCKET

In the mornings there would be ice in the water bucket in the tent. All this before the middle of August.

Then a bunkhouse was sawed out. I left with Barney before that building was constructed. By the time I left we hadn't handled many ties since they made the cook house and then a bunk house soon followed to replace the tent before real cold weather.

#### BARNEY & MARJ TOOK JUSTIN'S CAR BACK

Barney and Marjorie had been traveling from place to place working on defense. Before Barney went to help Ren set up his mill, they had gone to Idaho Falls and left David and Barry with my mother, Mabel. Then while Barney was



#### LEFT-HANDED MILL

"The first one my dad had been around. It seemed awkward at first, but he soon got used to it." (Bernie)

#### BARNEY

"After the road was completed, Barney came in and set up the mill for Ren. He and Marjorie had been traveling from place to place working on defense." (Bernie)





MARJ (above)  
THEL (below)

Sisters' visit in Randolph



in the woods, Marj stayed in Robertson with Ruth.

Within a few days after the mill was running and the cook shack was up, Barney took Dad's '36 Chevy from where it had been left out at the main road and drove it to Idaho Falls. My father did not want to leave his car in the woods, as he did not know what time he would leave that high country and knowing that there was always a chance that an early snow could strand a car there. I went along, as school began that year mid-August, in order to allow for several weeks off for spud harvest in the fall.

#### BERNIE EARNED BOARD AND ROOM

When I left Ren said Dad didn't owe him anything for my board and room because I had skidded some logs and helped pull stumps when we built the road into the mill. I had earned my room and board.

#### VISITS IN RANDOLPH

Barney drove it home for dad, stopping at Robertson, Wyo where we picked up Marj, who had been staying with Ruth. We then went to Randolph where we spent a day. I stayed overnight with Thelma and her 2 oldest kids, Shirley Ann and Danny. Barney and Marj stayed with his sister, Elgie.

#### DAVID AND BARRY WITH GRANDMA

Then we went on to Idaho Falls where Barry and David were staying with their Grandma Knapp. I remember how excited I was to see them after such a long time.

So it was fun for me to see my 2 little nephews again. My mother had taken care of them for about 2 weeks.

#### BARRY DIGGING AT THE WALLS

I remember one thing she said about Barry. The walls of our log house were covered with a sort of heavy construction paper. It was a blue color on one side. After a short time it faded except where protected from sunlight. If after a while furniture, such as a desk was moved, there would be a dark area where it hadn't faded. The inside of the rough sawn 3 sided logs was not smooth enough for wallpaper of course. My parents couldn't afford to plaster.

It would tear rather easily. It was held in place with big headed tacks. Usually they were galvanized for roofs and blued for inside use. Barry would go around finding places that were torn a little and pick at that place until he made it bigger. She was always having to get him away from them. But he'd just go find another place to dig at.

Barney got me back in time for school at the old O.E. Bell Jr. High.



RASCAL BARRY



## Temple Custodian

**I**n October, Mabel got some very good news from the head architect of the Idaho Falls Temple, after which she and Bernie celebrated by going to a movie:

MABEL: Oct 24 - Received word from Brother John Fetzer that Jesse had been appointed custodian at the Idaho Falls Temple. We sent word to him and went to the show.

Oct 26 - Had additional word about the work at the Temple from Bishop LeGrand Richards, Presiding Bishop.

Oct 29 - Jesse came home from the mill in Wyoming and Utah to begin work at the Temple as custodian.

Nov 1 - Jesse has not been well; the change of altitude has not been so good I guess.

BERNIE: I remember when my father lost his voice soon after returning from sawing for Ren South in the high Wasatch National Forest.

SHIRLEY & DAN  
SNOWBALL (*left*)  
DAVID, MARJ

Randolph, Utah.  
In the background is the  
Rich County High School  
where Sam taught and  
Barney attended.

## HEALING BLESSING

MABEL: Nov 4 - Jesse came home tonight with invitations to the dedication of the L.D.S. Nurses Home. He came about 6:30; he had been stricken in some strange way and could not talk. We were so frightened.

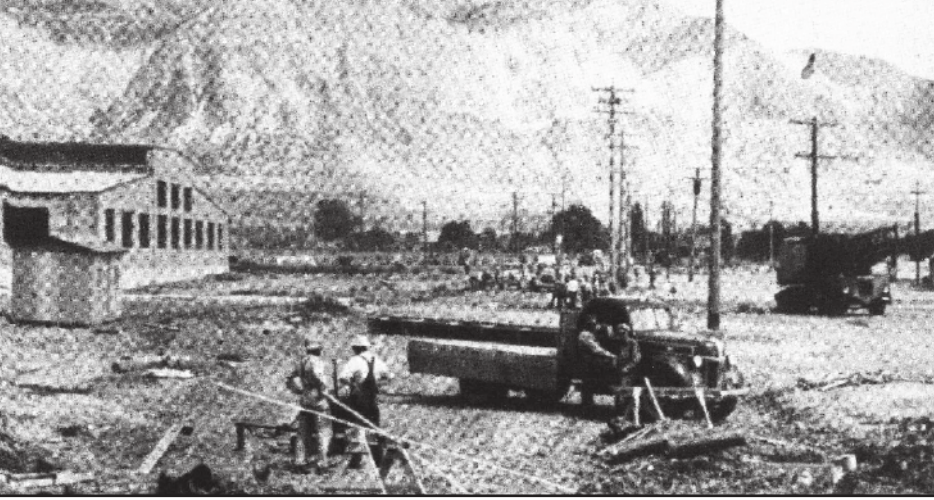
I thought the doctors we knew would be at the Nurses Home, and I knew our Bishop Ovard would probably be planning to go too, but I knew something was to be done at once and I could not get away from the thought that the Bishop was the one to call so I asked him to come up before the meeting. When he learned why, he and Brother Hunter came over and administered to him. When they were through he could say "Thank You." They sat here a few minutes and before they left, he could talk, and the Bishop said, "We will go get our wives and come back to get you to go with us" and would not listen to a refusal.

When they came back, Jesse could talk, and by the time the program was over he could sing with the rest in the last song. I could not; I was praying, thanking the Lord for His great blessing to us. It was a fine service. Bishop Richards spoke, and as always his talks are so thrilling. President Heber Austin also spoke so well. Then President J. Ruben Clark spoke so kind and so earnestly, then dedicated the building.

Nov 12 - I went up to the Temple to help Jesse clean up because he is not well.

Nov 13 - Helped Jesse again today.





#### SECOND STREET DEFENSE DEPOT OGDEN

Early stages, 1941(*above*)

Huge cranes load war material for shipment at the Ogden Utah Army Service Forces Depot in 1943. (*below*)

#### DEFENSE DEPOT OGDEN

DDO was a 1,128 acre U.S. military installation, located on 12th Street and Tomlinson Avenue.

It was used to store and ship food, clothing, textiles, petroleum products, pesticides, pressurized gasses, and medical, industrial, construction and electronic supplies.

Also known as the Utah General Depot, the facilities expanded to include a bomb and artillery plant which loaded small-caliber artillery shells and bombs and shipped all types of ordnance items, vehicles, small arms, and artillery to various ports in the western US.

The Utah General Depot housed Utah's largest World War II prisoner camp. 4,700 Italian and German prisoners of war were incarcerated here. It was the only one in the country in which German and Italian prisoners worked side-by-side.

#### HOME FOR THANKSGIVING

After Barney had set up Ren's mill in August, 1942, he and Marj returned to Idaho Falls. Possibly they just picked up their two little boys from Mabel and immediately returned to defense work.

However, at Thanksgiving time they were in Idaho Falls, just prior to leaving for Ogden. Barney was likely hauling and cutting wood for their families and customers. Mabel recorded:

MABEL: Nov 26 - Thanksgiving. Jesse and Bernard cut wood at Souths' and we bought our winter wood.

Nov 27 - Marjorie and family came over.

Nov 28 - Marjorie and Barney left to go to Ogden.

### *Defense Depot Ogden*

Barney and Marj stayed for some time in Ogden in their little trailer home while he worked at the large defense plant located there. Barney's brother Charlie had worked at the plant for some time, then he and his wife, Dorothy, left to join Ren's operation in Evanston.

Barney's sister Dot, who had divorced the previous year, worked for the Finance Department of the U.S. Army in Ogden for two years. Her two little children, Shirlene and Allen, were cared for by their Tidwell grandparents in Smithfield.



## SCARLET FEVER

While in Ogden, Barney and Marj visited Barney's cousin Sara Spencer Nicholson and her husband Nick. They suspected it was from their little boy, Bill, that David caught scarlet fever. David was seriously ill for a very long time.

MABEL: Dec 12 - Mrs. South told us David and Barry had had measles or scarlet fever and David was not doing well.

Dec 22 - Alma came home tonight. We were so happy to see him. He looks fine. Glen came home with him so Hardings are happy too.

Dec 23 - Today Alma went to Rexburg early so he could visit Ricks. It is so good to know he will be coming tonight or tomorrow.

Dec 24 - Today Alma came back from Ricks. He had such a good visit. I am so happy that he is interested in Ricks and what it stands for. It means enough to him that he gave \$100.00 to the school, \$50.00 to the Student Body and \$50.00 to the Dramatic Department. He helped Bernard buy his bike.



DAVID, BARRY, & COUSIN BILL NICHOLSON

Barney & Marj visited Nick and cousin Sara Nicholson. They suspected it was from little Bill David caught scarlet fever.

## CHRISTMAS

Dec 25 - Christmas. Alma and Bernie gave us our gifts this time. Alma gave me a bond and ordered a telephone. Bernie gave me gloves and handkerchiefs. Jesse shaving things and Alma a hair dressing set. What I bought for him - Ruth had given him the same kind of set only nicer, so I sent him something else later. We went to Claudia's and had a visit and dinner with them. Was a nice dinner and good visit. Alma went to the dance to meet some schoolmates from school.

BERNIE: One thing used to bug her when they finally got a telephone. It was a two-piece kind, all black, of course, that stood upright on its stand. The mouthpiece was at the top of the stand, and the receiver, on a cord, had to be lifted off the hook on the side and held to the ear.

MABEL: Dec 26 - Just visited today and pressed Alma's clothes.

Dec 27 - Alma had to go back today. Such a little time at home, but feels that his work is important and that he should get back. We went to Sunday School and Sacrament Meeting.

Barney, Marj, and their boys probably spent Christmas in Ogden.



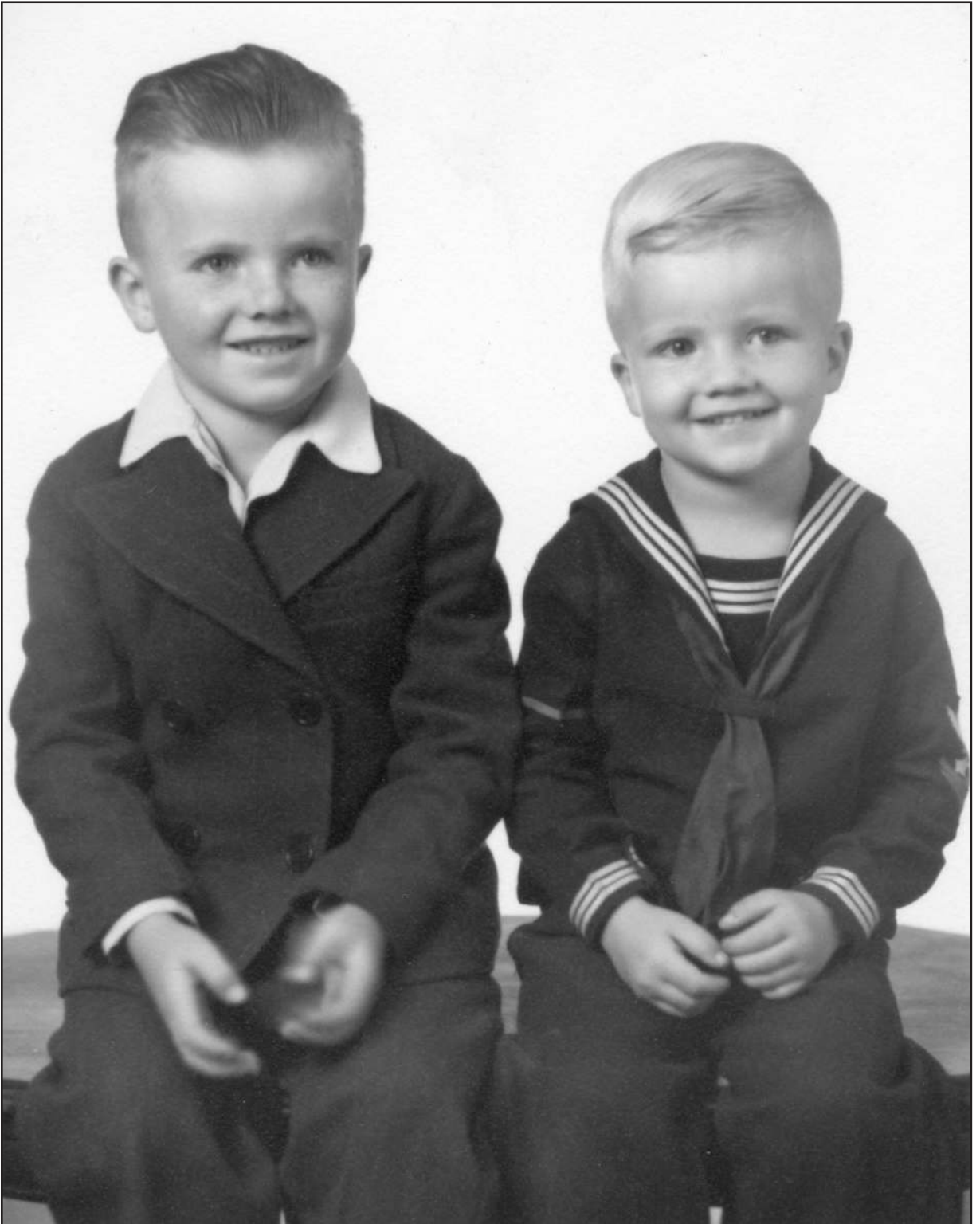




DAVID & BARRY SOUTH  
In wartime, when traveling from place  
to place to various defense plants.







## Chapter 62

# Trying Times

War ! War ! War! Thy devastating cruel hand has reached out and clutched the hearts of homes the world over. Your clawlike fingers are squeezing the life blood out, drop by drop.—MABEL

As Americans rang in the New Year of 1943, they bade farewell to the first year of the second war to end all wars. Barney and Marj celebrated their 7<sup>th</sup> wedding anniversary at one of the various locations where Barney worked on defense.

Back at home, Marj's mother Mabel valiantly fought her own war. She was beginning to experience the hardships that would mark one of the most tumultuous, trying years of her life. Dogged by weariness and ill health, she was weighed down with the constant concern for her children and the repercussions of their decisions, some of which added drudgery to her worry.

Then came the mother's burden of the frightening uncertainty when her precious young son went off to war. She was sustained by her abiding faith.

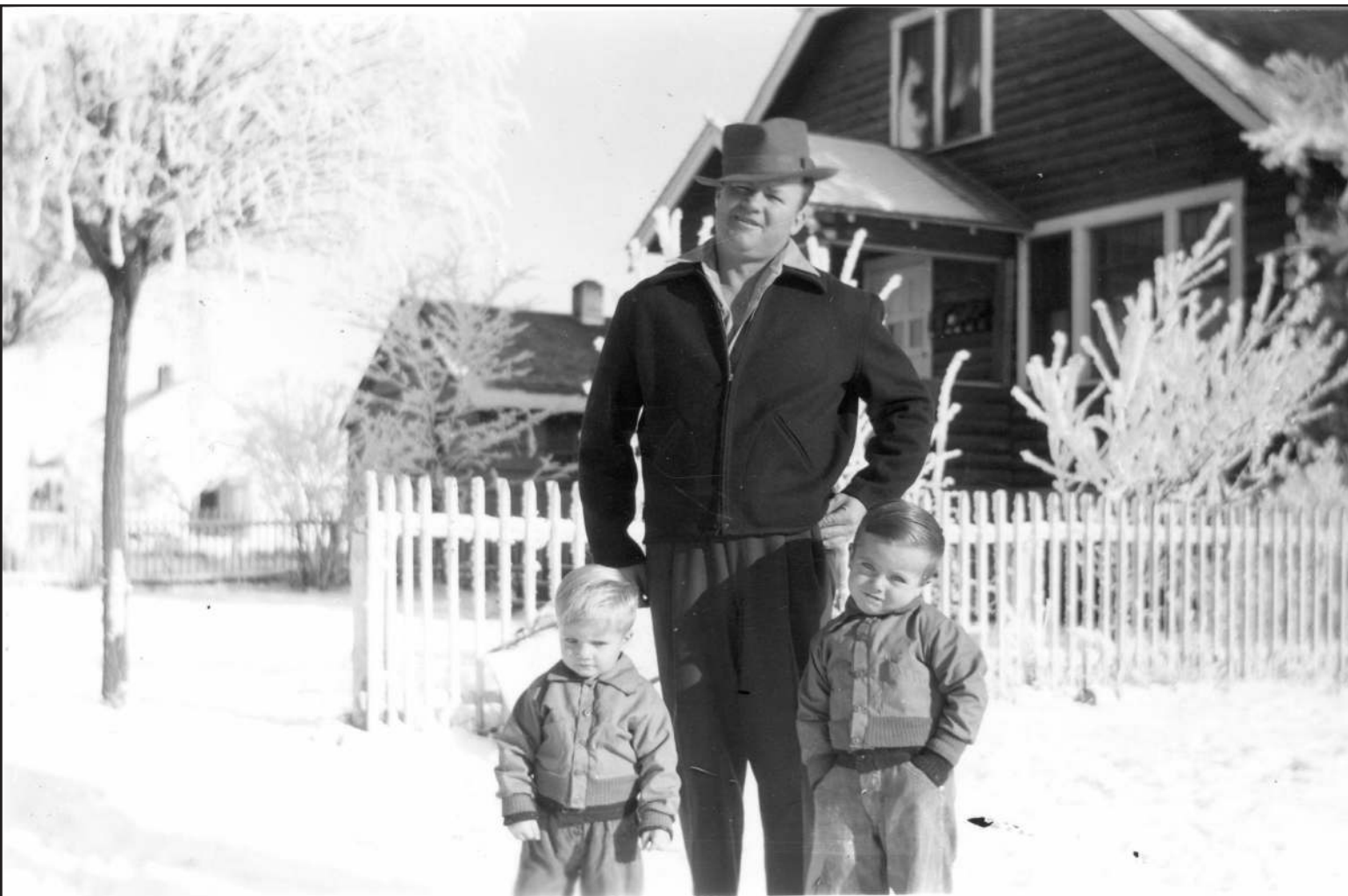
MABEL: *Jan 1, 1943.* New Year—I wonder what is ahead of us. They tell us it will be the hardest year we have ever known. Well, we can still trust in the Lord. The enemy can do so much to us to hurt, but we still have our faith – our home and our country.



The helpless worrying over her daughter Thelma's struggles was added to her growing anxiety, as the marital troubles of her son Warren escalated. In a matter of three and a half months, he would file suit for divorce. Much of the burden of the care of Warren's three children would fall to Mabel.

She frequently cared for grandchildren—both healthy and sick, sometimes when she herself was so ill she was barely able to drag one foot ahead of the other. Twice she wound up being confined to the house, along with sick children, under quarantine. She was troubled by her mother's ailing health and the fact that she has no comfortable place for her mother to stay. She gallantly worked at the Red Cross, cared for ailing neighbors, and served in her ward calling.

Throughout the summer, in her tiny, sweltering kitchen, she would can many dozens of quarts of fruit and vegetables, most of which were for others.



With disappointment in the miniscule success of her genealogy class, she often felt like a failure. One bright spot in her life remained—the temple and her connection with the progress on that sacred edifice.

#### DAVID, SCARLET FEVER -- SAUNDRA, MEASLES

On January 8<sup>th</sup>, she received word about David, still suffering from scarlet fever, and noted in her journal, “Little David is still not well – has been sick for four or five weeks. Poor little kid.”

Mabel soon found herself caring for a sick baby when David’s little cousin Saundra Walker came down with the measles at her house. Marj’s sister Anna and husband Paul Walker came from Pocatello to look for an apartment. Mabel often commented on Saundra’s being “so cute and funny.” “We laughed so much at her funnies.” “Saundra is such a cute little thing.” “Saundra is such a funny little kid. We enjoy her so much.”

While staying with Mabel, Saundra became sick with measles. Under quarantine, it was three weeks before they finally received permission from the city nurse to move little Saundra.

BARRY, BARNEY, DAVID  
When not running the sawmill or on the road working at various defense plants, Barney, Marj, and the boys lived in the apartment house on Ada Avenue.





BARRY & DAVID

On the road. Defense work took Barney and Marj to Tooele.



TOOELE ARMY DEPOT

#### THE TOOELE ARMY DEPOT

Built during the war, because the Ogden Arsenal, with increasing responsibilities, could not physically expand. Tooele's assignments were numerous and diverse. Initially it stored vehicles, small arms, and fire control equipment. Later its workers constructed war material and readied it for shipment. Tooele also specialized in overhauling and modifying tanks and track vehicles and their armaments.

#### WARTIME CONDITIONS

Mabel's journal record of family events is punctuated by references to the conditions of war: "Thursday, Feb 11-- They are discussing the use of horse meat for food now on the radio."

#### *Tooele - Defense Depot*

As Barney and Marj kept moving in their little homemade trailer from city to city, plant to plant, Mabel could not always keep track of where they were. Then she would receive a letter from a new town.

MABEL: *Feb 14 Sun* - Marjorie's birthday - don't know where she is.

*Feb 25 Thurs* - Had a letter from Marjorie. They are in Tooele, Utah. Said they were well.

MYRNA: This may have been in Tooele.

There was a story about cleaning the mud off some little boots--maybe they were even white boots. In the trailer park where they lived it was very muddy, and when they would walk anywhere they would get mud on their shoes. So if anyone from the trailer park went downtown and their children had mud on their shoes, people could tell that they lived in the trailer park and would look down their nose at them.

#### TEMPLE ARCHITECT TO DINNER

Jess had become well acquainted with the leading men in the construction of the temple. There was a particularly close relationship with the architect, John Fetzer, who made frequent trips from Salt Lake. Back in the fall of 1942, when Jess was sawing ties at Ren's mill, it was Brother Fetzer who delivered the word to Mabel that Jess had been appointed temple custodian.

On March 2, Brother Fetzer became a widower when his wife Margaret passed away. In her journal, Mabel noted that she had died. Just a little over two weeks later, she mentioned the prospects of Brother Fetzer's coming to their home for dinner.

MABEL: *Mar 18, 1943. Thurs* - We had a letter from Bro. Fetzer saying he would be here tomorrow. I do dread to have him to come to dinner in our poor place. How I long to have a pretty home so we could rejoice in having such people as our guests.

Poor Mabel. Her humble log cabin, with its lack of indoor plumbing, heated with a wood-burning stove, certainly seemed inadequate for entertaining important company. She had a bit of a reprieve when in the middle of fixing dinner she learned that Brother Fetzer would not be coming. However, the following day—her birthday—“Brother Fetzer had supper with us and stayed the evening till his bus was to leave at 10:00.”

#### “BACK WOODY HOME”

One can guess Brother Fetzer was not bothered by the shabbiness of the Knapp house and simply enjoyed the homey atmosphere, as well as Mabel’s cooking. It was the first of several occasions when she would fix supper for the architect of the Idaho Falls Temple, as well as other church leaders.

On one of these occasions she again confided to her journal, “I wish we had a nice home to entertain our friends in so we could just enjoy them and not be disturbed about how back woody our place appears.”

When Brother Fetzer joined them for dinner on May 15th, it was perhaps a pleasant diversion from sorrow felt over the divorce of their son the previous day.

#### WARREN’S DIVORCE

*MABEL: May 13, 1943- Thurs* - I had to go with Warren to see Lawyer Merrill about his divorce. I had been called as a witness and would have to testify in the court. He said it will be hard for us to say the things we will have to say, but he said we would have to do it.

*May 14 Fri* - Eleven and one half years ago I witnessed Warren’s marriage. Today I witnessed his divorce. All three children were given into his care. Our prayers were answered in that he was given the children. Now my prayer is that he will wake up to his spiritual needs, that he will understand his duties and see the right road and turn into it. How happy I would be if he would. We have great promises in our blessings and pray they will be fulfilled.

*May 15 Sat* - Bro. Fetzer has been up this week at the Temple. He came over and had dinner with us today.

#### BARNEY & MARJ RETURN FROM DEFENSE WORK

Earlier in the month Barney and Marj and their little boys had returned to Idaho Falls.

*MABEL: May 6 Thur* - Marjorie called me. She just came. I heard David say, “I want to talk.” They came over and had a supper with us.

*May 7 Fri* - Have had



JOHN FETZER,  
Temple Architech  
After the death of his  
wife, he was a frequent  
dinner guest at the  
Knapp’s humble log home.

STEVE, WARREN,  
MAUREEN, SHARON  
KNAPP  
After the divorce, Warren  
worked for Barney in  
Island Park. He and the  
children lived in the slab  
cabin.



David and Barry most all day. Marjorie was here a little while. Anna was here part of the day. She went to town with Marjorie this afternoon.

May 29 - Saturday evening we went over to see Marjorie for a little while. She asked us several questions about John the Beloved, the Three Nephites and the 132<sup>nd</sup> section of the Doctrine & Covenants. Things she had been reading thru the winter.

## BARNEY RAN MILL – RAILROAD TIE CONTRACT

Barney and Marj had returned to Idaho to stay. Having finished working at several defense plants, Barney would now engage in another wartime industry--one with which he was very familiar: producing railroad ties. He would be running the mill without Charlie, who stayed in Ogden, then went to work for Ren in Wyoming.

BERNIE: Barney came back from working in defense plants and started running the mill a couple years before Charlie came back. Barney sawed. They had stopped making house logs, because there were no sales. There was a war on. Barney had a contract for railroad ties. He needed timber big enough to make ties.

There was a patch of timber that size over quite close to the ranger station by the little flat. They were lodgepole--quite large, really limby. We probably wouldn't even cut them down for lumber, but they made good ties. They were hauled over and sawed into railroad ties. Sometimes we loaded them in boxcars. When the snow came, it wasn't that bad. They didn't have to worry about driving up in the woods.

BERNIE KNAPP

"I fired the steam engine and slept on the hide-a-bed in Barney and Marj's house. I worked for Barney for one dollar a day." (Bernie)

## A DOLLAR A DAY

13-year-old Bernie had visited Marj in Island Park in past summers, but this year, with Al in Wyoming working for Ren, he went up and took Al's place on the daveno bed. Marj and Barney both put him to work.

BERNIE: When I was first there and fired the steam engine I slept on the hide-a-bed in Barney and Marj's house. (Like a couch, and you pull it out and it would unfold in such a way that the back of the couch was flat with the part you sit on.)

When the little kids were small and slept in the crib, there was a mosquito net over the crib. I worked for Barney for one dollar a day.

## PAUL & ANNA

Marjorie also had the company of her sister Anna in the camp that summer, as Paul, Anna's husband, worked for Barney. Paul had previously been farming, and then he worked for the railroad, which probably allowed him a deferment.

They lived in the Al Smith cabin with their little daughter Sandra. They looked forward to the arrival of their second child, due in November.





ANNA: I remember one time I had one baby due; don't know which baby. I thought well, I'm going to be real brave tonight; had to go out to the outhouse. I won't make Paul go with me; I went out and on the way back I heard a cougar cry and ran for the house. It was behind me. I started running back to the house, into the bed and jumped on Paul.

## WARREN WORKED AT MILL

Barney also hired Marj's recently divorced brother Warren, who worked at the sawmill intermittently for the next ten years. "The first summer after he was divorced Warren lived in the slab cabin [nearest the railroad crossing] and worked for Barney," said Bernie. "And he had all three kids with him." Maureen, the oldest daughter, described the way they lived:

MAUREEN: Mom and Dad were divorced when I was 10, Sharon was 7, and Steve was just 3. He was just a little guy. And we all lived in Island Park sawmill—South sawmill. We lived in the cabin [where Grandpa Knapp had lived]. It was slabs and wienie edge—two rooms, and that's where we stayed. We had a great big swing out in front of the cabin. And I cleaned it and did the dishes and cooked, and Daddy cooked a lot, too.

STEVE: When I was about four years old [three and a half], my dad moved up to Island Park and went to work for my Uncle Barney South at the saw mill at Island Park Siding. We lived in a little cabin by the railroad tracks. The cabin was insulated with sawdust, and sometimes the sawdust would come out from the cracks and pile up on the floor.

We had a big swing right in front of our door and we would swing and play in the sawdust pile.

## SHARON JUMPED OFF DRESSER - SCAR ON LEG

MAUREEN: We had these old dressers, and Sharon, she dove off it one day, jumped off of it onto the bed, and she hit her leg right here like on the wood, and she's still got a scar. It made an indent in her bone in her leg—trying to be a monkey.

STEVE: We had kerosene lights and a wood burning cook stove and I remember my dad letting me blow out the lamp sometimes when we went to bed. I had many happy times up there in the woods with my sisters looking after me.

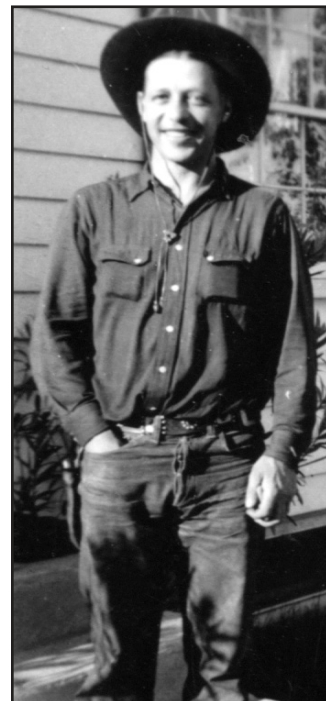
I remember my mom came up to see us one time and I told her that when I grew up I was going to marry her. She was so pretty and I missed being with her.

As Warren was working, the kids were left to their own devices during the day. The slab cabin was a stone's throw from Marj's cabin, and that is where they would wind up.



PAUL, ANNA, AND BABY SAUNDRA WALKER  
Paul worked at the sawmill for Barney. They lived in the Al Smith cabin.

WARREN KNAPP





## AUNT MARJIE

MAUREEN: Aunt Marjie was a big part of our life, cause we didn't have a mother or a woman in our lives. All the years she taught us songs and cut our hair. And I had to keep the house going, so Sharon would go over and help with the dishes, because Aunt Marj had a boarding house and fed a lot of the kids that worked up in the timber, and she cooked meals for them and so that was quite a busy job there. And we always remember Aunt Marj, cause she was always there for us.

### MARJ DOING THE WASH

And she had an old wash machine outside on some boards underneath; she could let the water go out underneath there, and she'd wash clothes, and start the old wash machine up with gas operated and putt, putt, putt, putt. She'd do her laundry out there, and hang them out on the line, and she was just so wonderful. And with the boarding house, Aunt Marjie was pretty busy cookin' a lot for the guys. She was our mom, cause we didn't have anybody, so she was super wonderful.

As Marj looked after Warren's kids, she helped them with many things, including basic hygiene. She taught them songs from a little operetta she learned as a child in Goshen.

### AUNT MARJIE

"Aunt Marjie was a big part of our life, cause we didn't have a mother or woman in our lives. She taught us songs and cut our hair. She was our mom, cause we didn't have anybody, so she was super wonderful." (*Maureen*)

### REMEMBERING THE SONG

MAUREEN: (*To M'Jean*) Your mother taught it to us. It's a two-part song. I sang, (singing) "My name it is Mary, I'm proud to say, and I don't put on airs, you see." And then the other part: "My name is Mariah..." that was Sharon's part... Mariah.... anyway, she was better'n the first one. That's all I can remember, but it was cute. Sharon might remember more. Wished I knew it all. But that's all I can remember.

### BONFIRE STORIES

The three kids enjoyed the sociality of everyone in camp, in the evenings, especially, when everyone would bug bomb their cabins and go sit for an hour outside around a bonfire.

MAUREEN &  
SHARON KNAPP



MAUREEN: We'd build a big bonfire so the mosquitoes weren't so bad, sit out around there and sing and dance, and tell stories. Daddy was a bear storyteller, cause he trapped bears, so they'd tell bear stories, and the guys would all tell stories about elk hunting and deer hunting and fishing. So it was a lot of wonderful times in the evening by the fire, plus it kept the mosquitoes away. Paul and Anna Walker was up one summer, I remember. So anyway, it was a pretty good family affair. And we sure loved Aunt Marj. And Uncle Barney, he had a lot of great stories to tell.

### CUSTODY CHALLENGED - "FLOOZY" BABYSITTER

Warren had been given custody of the three children, but the court authorities threatened to step in.

MAUREEN: They wanted to take us away from Dad, cause we had no supervision. So he hired a babysitter. Daddy hired her to take care of us, cuz. So anyway we didn't like her, so we shut the door and shut her out and told her there was a bear coming, so she quit. She didn't last a couple weeks.

At night when we built our bonfire and everybody got together, she'd put great big red lips on and sit there and parade around the men, and we got rid of her.

Daddy bought new glasses, and she'd tell Sharon to come in and do some work, and she wouldn't do it, so she threw glasses and hit the old pine tree and never did hit Sharon. So anyway, we run in and locked the door and shut her out and told her there was a bear on the sawdust pile. So she quit. We never had any more babysitters. Cause I thought I was the boss.

But anyway, Marjie was right in there with us for everything, cause we didn't have any woman—well, Aunt Anna was here once, but Marjie was our scapegoat to get away from everything, and she was just wonderful to us girls.

But Marjie was always there through all this, so. She was in our lives forever and was really sweet to us.

## DIGGING THE WELL BY RAILROAD TRACKS

Every new season in Island Park the issue of well water in camp had to be addressed. For a time after the well in front of the bunkhouse caved in, water was transported from the well way down by the old sawmill site. But at some point a new well was dug. It was located between the railroad tracks and Barney and Marj's L-shaped cabin. The well shows up in a fall 1943 photograph.

AL: I helped dig it. It didn't have to be so very deep. The old wells were really deep. Then with the dam and the reservoir filled, it raised the level of water all over. All you'd have to do to dig a well was grab a shovel and go down maybe 14 feet. But it was not as cold any more.

Digging a new well, though not terribly deep, was a real undertaking. Sometimes an existing well had to be dug down a little deeper, especially as the water level dropped in late summer or fall.

Warren's daughter Maureen described her contribution to the well digging. The ten-year old was big enough to dig and small enough to fit inside the well bucket. Bernie also described going down in that well another summer to dig it deeper.

MAUREEN: We dug that--that one well like it was in the middle of the road. We had to dig it for water. We didn't have any water. The other well was dry, I guess—older well, but this was a new well that we dug.

### DOWN IN THE BUCKET

Daddy put me in that bucket and lowered me down, and I'd fill it full of that sandy-like stuff we got here til the water started seepin' in. Icy cold. And then when water started coming in about like six feet down, then he pulled me up. And it filled up with water. And that's how we got that one well.

BERNIE: I remember going down in the well. When they pulled me up, my foot was in the bucket, and the rope broke and I fell down. I crammed my foot down in the bucket, and it splashed. It was very cold! They threw the rope back down to me to tie back onto the bucket. It was the well by the tracks. We were just digging it deeper when the water table got low late in summer.



THE MAIN WELL FOR SEVERAL YEARS, LOCATED BETWEEN THE CABIN AND THE RAILROAD TRACKS.

"I remember going down in the well. When they pulled me up, my foot was in the bucket, and the rope broke and I fell down. I crammed my foot down in the bucket, and it splashed. It was very cold!" (Bernie)





MARJ SOUTH  
"Upsweep Hairdo."

## TEMPLE AUTHORITIES' FISHING TRIP

Jess must have painted a pretty good picture of the fishing in Island Park to his associates at the temple. Brother Fetzer, the temple architect, and Brother Poli wanted to go and wanted him to go with them. They picked up Jess Tuesday evening, July 20<sup>th</sup>, and they returned three days later. Marj told about that fishing trip. The fishing was good, and the men showed up at her cabin with a washtub full of fish—for her to cook!

### UPSWEEP HAIRDO

Even in her rustic environment, Marj always took care about her appearance. That day she was wearing her hair in an "upsweep." As she was standing at the stove, frying fish, one of the men in the party, when he walked past her, ran his hand up the back of her hair. A moment later he repeated the action. This did not sit too well with Barney, who out of respect for Marj's father and Brother Fetzer, no doubt, said nothing. After they left, he told Marj, "If he had done that one more time, he would have been picking himself up off the floor."

## Mabel - Work & Woes

**H**aving farmed most of his life, Jess grew a great garden. Mabel's little kitchen became a cannery to preserve the produce. Mabel's summer canning was both impressive and exhausting, as she put up beans, berries, etc. Anna, Warren, and Marj were beneficiaries, along with Bernie, who was living with Barney and Marj in Island Park.

MABEL: Aug 2, 1943 Mon - Anna and I canned peas today, mostly for her. It was really cool and surely seemed good. It has been so hot.

BERNIE: During the war when things were rationed a lot, Marj would get my mother to give her my sugar ration stamps and have her bottle raspberries; it was Barney's favorite bottled fruit. Later she put rhubarb in with the raspberries; Dad liked that. They had two or three rows of raspberries and every other day she'd pick them.

A far more exhausting situation was soon at hand for Mabel. Just as she was wanting to help Justin and be involved in the many details in finishing and furnishing the interior of the temple, she suddenly had the care of three children thrust upon her. In her tiny log house with no indoor plumbing, she found herself doing all the tasks of cooking, cleaning, washing, bathing, etc. that go along with caring for children, when Warren dropped off Maureen, Sharon, and Steve.

MABEL: Aug 13 - Warren came down with the children. He wants the girls to stay and go to school for a while till he moves down. I hope he comes soon because they need him, and three is work. I want to go away before long.

Aug 16 Mon - Warren went back to the mill. The children are here. I do

### WARTIME RATIONING

During the second World War, you couldn't just walk into a shop and buy as much sugar or butter or meat as you wanted, nor could you fill up your car with gasoline whenever you liked. All these things were rationed, which meant you were only allowed to buy a small amount, even if you could afford more.

In 1942 a rationing system was begun to guarantee minimum amounts of necessities to everyone (especially poor people) and prevent inflation.

Tires were the first item to be rationed in January, 1942, because supplies of natural rubber were interrupted. Gasoline rationing proved an even better way to allocate scarce rubber. By 1943, one needed government issued ration coupons to purchase typewriters, coffee, sugar, gasoline, bicycles, clothing, fuel oil, silk, nylon, stoves, shoes, meat, cheese, butter, lard, margarine, canned foods, dried fruits, jam, and many other items. Some items—like new automobiles and appliances were no longer made. All forms of automobile racing were banned, including

Indianapolis. Sightseeing driving was banned.

not know how he will make it. If he could realize the worry and extra care just when I need rest, he would move down – I think. I am sorry for the times I have asked either of our parents to assume our burdens in the past. I would not do it now, realizing what it means all in all, and I want my time to help Jesse.

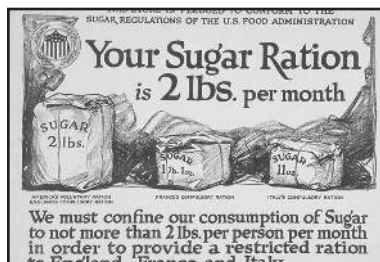
## DAVID TONSILECTOMY -WARREN'S KIDS AT GRANDMA'S

The day after Warren left town, Tuesday, August 17, Barney and Marj made a trip down from the mill to Idaho Falls to have David's tonsils out. "Poor little guy," wrote Mabel. "David had his tonsils out this morning." Meanwhile Mabel took Warren's girls to register at school, and later took Sharon to the dentist.

## *New Arrivals - Rationing*

**T**wo new grandchildren joined the family in 1943: Marj's sister Claudia had a black haired baby girl, Nicole Hess, on September 25th. November 23<sup>rd</sup>, Anna's baby arrived, little Billy Walker, the thirteenth grandchild. He was born in the Idaho Falls hospital.

Prior to her delivery, while Paul continued to work at the mill in Island Park, Anna returned to Idaho Falls, spending time with Mabel. In attempting to buy items for the expected baby, they were disappointed. Wartime shortages, causing such a delay in finishing the Idaho Falls Temple, affected everyone, even the unborn.

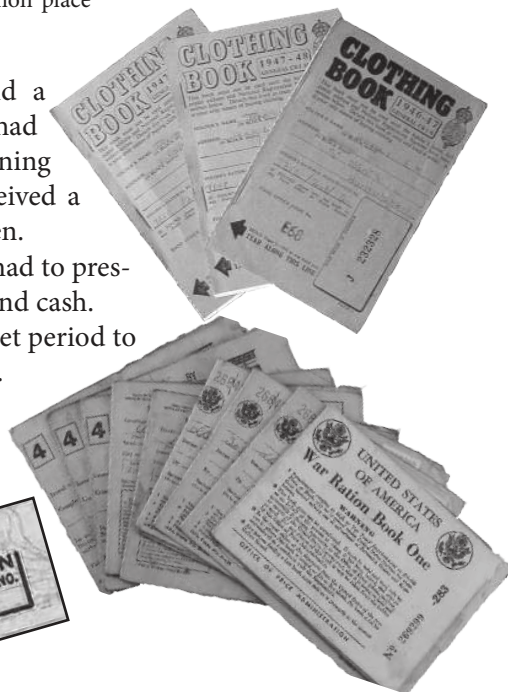
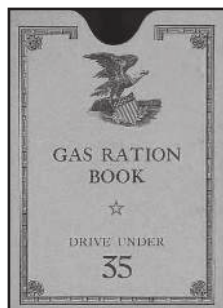
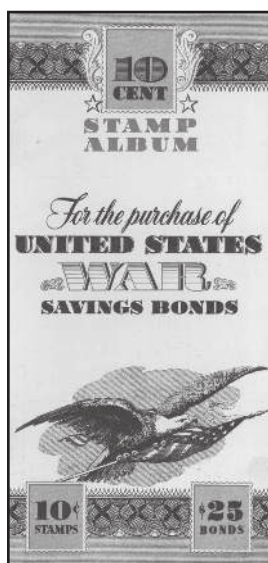


MABEL: Nov 4 Thurs - Went to town with Anna to look for some things she wanted. Shopping is much different than formerly. Why, we did not find a piece of material in town suitable for a baby's dress – no large pans, no small tubs, so many things that were common place are not now on the market.

To get a classification and a book of rationing stamps, one had to appear before a local rationing board. Each person in a household received a ration book, including babies and children.

When purchasing gasoline, a driver had to present a gas card, along with a ration book and cash.

Ration stamps were valid only for a set period to forestall hoarding.



NICHOLE "NIKKI" HESS  
Born to Arch and Claudia  
Hess, September 25, 1943



BILLY WALKER  
Born to Paul and Anna  
Walker, November 23, 1943



AL KNAPP  
 "Most of the other boys had gone into the army. He felt the pressure--and the patriotism." (Bernie)

AL & BARNEY  
 Last day in Island Park before going off to war.

## *Al's Predicament & Patriotism*

**A** I had spent over a year working for Ren in the woods above Robertson, along with Gene Jones and Glen Harding. Back in February, Mabel had begun to worry. In September her fears were realized, and in October, came the heartache.

**BERNIE:** By working for Ren in a national industry, they did not have to go into the service. Al began to be embarrassed at going into town in Evanston because most of the other boys had gone into the army. He felt bad when people stared at him, a young guy not in the service. He felt the pressure—and the patriotism.

**MABEL:** *Feb 12, 1943* - In the mail was a letter from Alma. He wrote Tuesday that he had been in to get his physical examination. I wonder if that is why I felt so bad all day Monday.

*Sep 29, 1943* - Had a letter from Alma. He is coming home soon and then perhaps go into the service. Why oh why must wicked men make such havoc in the world?

*Oct 12, Tues* - Today we have had heartache. Many have had, but one that has never before come to us. Our dear boy has to go into the Armed Forces. Why do our good clean boys have to go to be shot down by heathens and other mothers' boys just to satisfy the lust for power of evil men? The earth must be cleansed of wickedness before the Lord will come and reign. I suppose that in every generation some places, people, have suffered as this generation now does.



### THE BOYS AT THE MILL

During spud harvest vacation, when Bernie was out of school, he and Al went with Barney and Marj to work at the sawmill.

**MABEL:** *Oct 13 Wed* - The folks went to the mill today. Alma and Bernard went along with them. They wanted work. It has been lonely without them and made worse by the thought that Alma will soon be gone for how long we cannot guess or where he will be sent before he comes home again to normal life. But I suppose they will enjoy their few days up there where they have spent so many of their summers.

*Oct 23 Sat* - Jesse went to work this morning and we went this afternoon to bring the boys home from the mill. It is so beautiful in the timber in winter.

*Oct 24 Sun* - We enjoyed visiting with the children at the mill this morning and it was a beautiful day - warm and the sun was shining, but the ground is covered with snow. Bernard [Bernie] was out giving the children sleigh rides. [David and Barry South, Sandra Walker, Maureen, Sharon, and Steve Knapp]

*Oct 29 Fri* - There was a beautiful sunset tonight even though it had been stormy. Does the same sunset glow reach over the deep to where our boys are? Is it mockery to them, the beauty - or is their soul lifted up and carried to the great beyond on waves of color?

*Oct 30 Sat* - Only two more days and Alma will have to leave. I can't keep it from my mind and it is such a heartache too. All the things we see and hear pass over and back over and over again in one's mind.





BARNEY, AL, JUSTIN, MABEL, ANNA, PAUL (*back*)  
DAVID, BERNIE, BARRY, SAUNDRA (*front*)

#### PICTURE - PATRIARCHAL BLESSING - DEPARTURE

*Nov 1 Mon* - We went to town with Alma, he had his picture made and bought some things he wanted to take with him. We went out to Lincoln and Bro. Telford gave Alma a Patriarchal Blessing.

*Nov 2 Tues* - This morning I was up after a very restless, heart aching night. Heartache for two causes – one was of course (you know) that Alma is leaving, he had a bite of breakfast, I helped him with his traveling kit to get it packed. He told Anna goodbye then we left. Jesse, Bernard and I went with him to the Armory, the boys were served with cakes and warm drinks, called in line to report.

*Nov 3 Wed* - Today Alma we could well repeat; it seems like a year since we saw you dear, yet we know it's been only a day. May the Lord bless you.

### *Quarantined Again*

**A**fter the short reprieve during spud harvest vacation, when Warren's children were in Island Park with their dad, they returned to Mabel's, and Sharon came down with scarlet fever. The other two children were inoculated and went back up to the woods with Warren.

Then Mabel was really stuck, because they were quarantined. Bernie came down from the mill November 8<sup>th</sup>, and stayed with Anna, rather than to come home, lest he be under quarantine and not be able to go to school. He could not come home for his 14<sup>th</sup> birthday on November 14<sup>th</sup>. Jess also stayed with Anna.

MABEL: *Nov 15, 1943 Mon*- Jesse had to leave today and will stay at Anna's till we see what we can do about Sharon and the Scarlet Fever. It sure is heck. Anna isn't well, and we hate to impose on her at this time. (Shortly before delivery)

#### THEN MABEL BECAME SICK

*Nov 17 Wed*- Cloudy today. Have been ill all afternoon; for about 2 hours I could not see to write or sew because of something which was like lines or objects



MARJ & AL  
Theirs was a close,  
sweet brother-sister  
relationship

moving before my eyes.

*Nov 18, Thurs* - Still cloudy. Still discouraged and I am sick. Heart sick, weary and physically ill. All day it has been an effort to keep up. Several times I have felt myself falling and have just been able to snap back in time to keep from going to the floor – and I am so cold.

#### THEN BERNIE BECAME SICK - SORRY THANKSGIVING

*Nov 22, Mon* - Bernard isn't well today. He is out of school and is staying at Anna's place.

*Nov 23, Tues* - Today Anna's little boy came to her at the hospital. Bernard has had Scarlet Fever so there won't be any danger for him to come home.

*Nov 25, Thurs* - Thanksgiving. Jesse and Bernard are here and Sharon. We have to be. I hope the others are having a nice day in their own homes.

*Nov 29, Mon* - Finished cleaning house so we could be released from quarantine.

*Dec 1, Wed* - We got released from quarantine today. Sharon was anxious to go home so we took her over. I hope Warren can get a decent place to live so they can keep cleaner and have more room.

### MISERABLE TIMES - FOND MEMORIES

The children were blessed to have loving grandparents and remember that period with fondness. Maureen spoke of Grandma's organ and the talent programs.

MAUREEN: Oh, we had to stay there a lot, when we was littler, cause we slept there. It had a bathroom later, but it had a curtain hanging down.

They had that old organ in the living room. And Grandma and Grandpa—they always had to have a talent program, like if the Hesses come up to visit—Claudia and the cousins. We all had to sing or recite, or play an instrument. And Grandpa played a mouth harp. I can remember 'boing-ing-ing-ing ying-ing.' He played that. And Sharon and I—well we always sang. "Let Me Call You Sweetheart" was one of the songs. (sings) "Let me call you sweetheart, I'm in love with you....etc."

## *Anguish of War*

Seeing her son go off to war was pure torture for poor Mabel. In the first weeks after he left, her day-to-day journal entries reflect her lament for the calamities of war, but also her faith that the peace of the Savior will prevail.

MABEL: Alma in camp, but there are thousands of others away from home too. Many who are over seas. Thanksgiving – I wonder what it means to some of them. Some will have hope. Do they all? There must be days when even hope seems dead. Yet back of all the dreary heartaching days, the unspeakable tragic days, there must be faith, a moving faith, which keeps them going – hoping someday to win victory and return home. So much they will see of the working of Satan's plan – to sweep the earth with crime and bloodshed. Is it any wonder the boys who leave home will come back men – men of hard experience?

#### THE ANNUAL SNOWY MOVE

MABEL: *Dec 2, 1943, Thurs*. - Barney and Marjorie came down from the mill today to bring some furniture. They are going back tomorrow for another 10 days they think – till more snow comes so people will not be going in there so much.

*Dec 4. Sat* - A beautiful day, hard to believe it is December. Went to town with Jesse and Bernard. Bernard has been buying Christmas presents for all the little children – grand kids he calls them. The town was crowded today.

When there was snow enough in Island Park to assure Barney they could safely leave the sawmill to the protection of Mother Nature for the winter, he and Marj made their move to town and celebrated by going to a movie with her folks.

The following day at the lumberyard began the annual sawing-up-the-winter-wood project. Many people in Idaho Falls, including the Souths and the Knapps used wood-burning stoves for cooking and for heat.

MABEL: *Dec 15.* Barney and Marj went to Guadalcanal Diary with us.

*Dec 16, 1943. Thurs.* We had the wood sawed today. I helped a little while because they were working short of help. It has been such a beautiful day, warm and dry. It is hard to believe it is a week before Christmas. We have never had a real Family Christmas with all the children home since they were married, and now, Alma is away too.

*Dec 18, Sat* - Helped Bernard with lessons in the morning and went with him to town in the afternoon. Just went where ever he wanted to go. Has been a fine day and not too cold in evening. We had fun, but it was hard to find anything we wanted and could buy.

### SAD CHRISTMAS 1943

*Dec 25, Sat* - Today has been so lonesome. Tis the first time Alma has not been home on Christmas. I made dinner thinking some of the folks would surely come, but none did.

*Dec 27, Mon* - Today we received Alma's picture in uniform. I like his smile so much - seems most as if we could hear him laugh.

*Dec 30, Thur* - I am so anxious to hear from Alma. It seems so long that he has been away tho we know the time he will yet have to stay away is so much longer. I am glad he had a blessing before he went away. That at least seems to give us a lease on his life or an assurance of his return if we all do our part. And so we pray each day that we may be worthy of the blessings we ask for him, for the others of our loved ones and for ourselves.

### NEW YEAR'S EVE

*Dec 31, 1943* - Jesse and Bernard bought some chickens today, but chickens, what are they?

This year many boys and girls too, have gone from home into camps into foreign countries in war. Some will come home bringing joy and happiness with them. Others will come back broken, wounded and ill. There will be so many who will not come back to know the peace they had hoped to see, for which they paid so dearly to help win. They will not march home with flying banners of victory. Those who wait will not hear the tramp, tramp, of loved ones, as many march by with the stirring sound of drums. They will not hear the cheers, the shouting, and the laughter of the crowds. They with tear blinded eyes and aching hearts, will hear the screaming bombs and whining bullets that carried their father, their son, husband or brothers, across the brink of time into the vast eternities. They will see no more the face they loved, nor clasp the hand they longed to hold again.

But will the light of peace find way into their hearts and meet the bitter anguish with which they have been filled? They will, if prayer is their uplifted torch, and faith the oil that keeps it burning bright, and then they'll know their loved one has found peace, not peace as the world knows it, but a peace that surpasses all our understanding. The peace of Christ, who is the Prince of Peace.

AL KNAPP, ARMY AIR  
FORCE GUNNER &  
BOMBARDIER

"Today we received Alma's picture in uniform. I like his smile so much - seems most as if we could hear him laugh." (*Mabel, Monday, Dec 27, 1943*)







MARJORIE KNAPP SOUTH WITH HER BROTHER AL KNAPP, AIR FORCE GUNNER & BOMBARDIER IN WORLD WAR II

## Chapter 63

# Bless "Pal Al"

Today we received Alma's picture in uniform. I like his smile so much – seems most as if we could hear him laugh. – MABEL

As Al went off to war, Mabel's journals describe the pain felt and prayers expressed. In the year and a half he served as an Air Force gunner in World War II, probably no one prayed more faithfully than little David and Barry, as they petitioned, "Bless Pal Al."

Al's experience is given as he penned it himself.

AL: December 7, 1941, the Japanese bombed Pearl Harbor. This event forced the United States to activate their armed forces and World War II began. I was deferred from the draft because I was working in the production of railroad ties, which were a premium item in war time. After some time, I decided I would not feel right if I didn't serve my country and represent my family and friends.

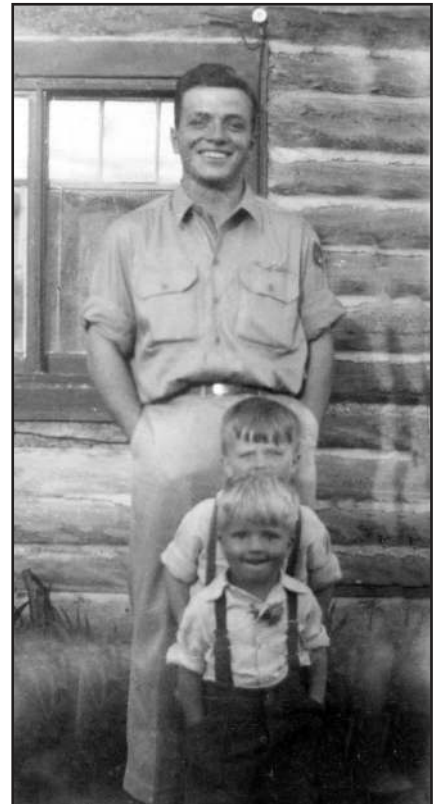
On November 3, 1943, I went on a bus from Idaho Falls to Fort Douglas, just north of Salt Lake City, Utah. There I started the paper work and physical exams to become a serviceman. I chose to serve in the Air Force. I was sent to Buckley Field (Denver) for basic training. We learned the fundamentals, procedures and close order drill. We took aptitude tests that indicated where we could best serve.

This is where I met Wayne Call. Together we saw what a big city was like. We visited museums, livestock expositions, penny arcades, rode streetcars, and sometimes we attended church. After basic training we received our assignments for further training. I was sent to gunner school at Las Vegas and arrived in early March. For six weeks it rained, but the breezes off the desert were pleasing and made our stay ideal weather wise. We also had some time to go downtown and see the casinos and other sites of the city.

### SHOOTING

The mascot for the airfield was a gilla monster that looked like a machine gunner. We did our first flying in B-17s, which were considered a workhorse plane. We learned 30 and 50 caliber machine guns inside and out. We were required to assemble the 50, in 12-15 minutes blindfolded. We did lots of class work on theory in sighting and other flying procedures. We shot air to air and air to ground targets. I learned to use the ball turret in the belly of the plane, as well as the other gunnery spots. In order to become familiar with machine gun sights, we used shotguns with machine gun sights. We would ride in the

AL, DAVID, BARRY  
When Al was off at war, and long after he returned, every night the boys prayed, "Bless Pal Al."



back of a pickup and shoot at clay birds thrown at different angles. This simulated shooting at fighter planes in combat. It was fun, and all that shooting was right up my alley. We were taught that our know-how, guns and cooperation could save our crew and plane.

My next assignment was Mountain Home Air Force Base in Idaho. We traveled on a troop train, which laid over in Pocatello for an hour or two. Several members of my family were there to see me. At Mountain Home we were assigned to a crew. I became part of Crew #96. We quickly became acquainted and learned to function together. We were assigned to fly in B-24s. I was trained as a waist gunner. The maintenance at the stateside bases wasn't the best, nor the planes used for training. One day, I remember we took off three times in three different planes before we accomplished the mission we had been assigned. Our last few weeks of training were spent at Peterson Field at Colorado Springs. We were then sent to Lincoln, Nebraska, where we picked up a new B-24, which we were to deliver to England. We started our overseas flight, and were soon in Bangor, Maine. The next day we arrived at Goose Bay, Nova Scotia. I remember stands of lodge pole pine trees that seemed extra tall. The base reminded me of Mack's Inn or West Yellowstone. Of course, every base had a PX where notions, souvenirs, beer and candy could be found.

#### STOLEN WALLET, BOOK FROM MOTHER

The next day we got to Iceland, and after a few hours of sleep we set out for Ireland, where we spent the night. The next morning, I left my wallet under my pillow for just a few minutes. When I returned for it, I discovered someone had beaten me to it. I had a few pictures, 26 dollars and a small notebook filled with mother's thoughts for me, entitled "Things I Cannot Say This Morning". She had handed it to me the morning we said goodbye. I treasured it far more than anything else I lost that day.

#### BASE IN ENGLAND - BIKE

Our next stop was England. They took our plane and sent us to our base. We never flew or saw that plane again. Our base was at Hardwick, a few miles from Norwich, England. This was to be my home for the duration of my active duty. The base was spread out over quite an area and so I bought a bike, which saved me a lot of walking. The men in our crew were assigned to a Quonset hut with two other crews. One crew was almost finished with their tour of duty and was scheduled to go home soon.

#### COMBAT

One of the men gave me a bottle cork that he had carried on his missions and considered it a good luck charm. I carried it for about 30 missions before it came up missing. On our 3rd mission, this crew was shot down. They were flying next to us and the next thing we knew, they were hit. First I saw some white objects that looked like Ping-Pong balls above the overcast. As I looked closer I could see it was parachutes. Just then, I looked up and saw their ship fly to pieces. Later we were told that some were taken prisoners. It was eerie to go back to the barracks and have an entire crew missing. Their belongings were quickly removed, and another crew moved in.

#### PISTOLS - TARGET PRACTICE

We were issued 45 caliber pistols and since the city boys weren't very interested in guns, I used to speak for their allotments of ammunition. In return, I gave them my shot of whiskey when we returned from our missions. When I had free time I spent much of it shooting targets.

The statistics we received about the missions we participated in were quite interesting to me. One time we were told that on the average, 100 Germans were killed for every GI flying on a particular mission we had just completed. We had hit a huge rail yard filled with passenger trains. I saw a house explode and be





tossed in the air by the blast of bombs. I saw a train attempting to cross an open area when some P-51s swooped down and shot it up. As they hit the steam engine it burst, sending steam and water in the air, similar to Old Faithful.

#### **FRIENDLY FIRE - STUPID GOOFING AROUND**

One day, we got a call warning us of approaching enemy fighters. I looked out the side window of our plane's waist and saw an enemy FW- 180 flying beside us. He was using our plane to hide behind in an attempt to be unnoticed by our fighter planes. I could see that he was blond and blue eyed. I swung my 50-caliber machine gun around and pointed it at him. He reacted quickly and left in a hurry. He was so close it would have been hard to miss him, and he knew it. The Germans had captured some of our fighter planes and so we had to be on the lookout for trickery as they were capable of causing havoc in our own planes. One day, as four P51s flew toward us as if to attack, I cut loose, as directed. We quickly learned that the planes were our own troops goofing around. It was a close call and quick evidence of some poor judgment. I doubt they tried it again.

#### **HOLLAND - DROP SUPPLIES**

At times we had to haul supplies to some of our ground troops in Holland. We had to fly in fast, just above the power lines to avoid machine gun fire from the Germans, who would hide in the hedges. As we approached the drop area we would suddenly raise to 500 feet so the parachutes would be effective in letting the supplies down without damage. The German machine guns cut loose as we

KNAPP FAMILY  
MABEL, BERNIE, JUSTIN  
(front)  
WARREN, MARJORIE,  
CLAUDIA, THELMA, ANNA,  
AL (back)

ascended and hit us, making several holes in our ship. One bullet cut off the oxygen lines about one foot behind my head. This was a critical situation. Luckily, we didn't catch any sparks, which would have resulted in an explosion.

#### **HAMBURG - DROP BOMBS**

Another time, we were sent to Hamburg. The weather was cold and we had high clouds. We stayed together the best we could until we got near the city. The Bismarck was in the harbor pumping anti-aircraft fire at us as well as other guns around the area. It was impossible to hold our formation with such poor visibility. When our bombs had been dropped we attempted to fly out individually in order to avoid collisions. I remember the con trails were so bad, along with such poor visibility that it was frightening. Some planes came into view going on a course that was very hazardous. It was a relief to get over the North Sea and out of such a dangerous pattern. That mission was flown at 23,000 feet.

#### **NEAR COLLISION - CITATION**

We did not fly in formation when we would return to base after a mission. Each plane would return following their own course. One day, as were returning, I glanced up and saw one of our planes flying just above us. It seemed inches away and ready to sit on us. Instantly, I spoke to our pilot over the radio and said, "Lookup" We were so close, that is all the time I had to warn him. Immediately, our pilot put our B-24 into a nose-dive. B24s were not made for quick maneuvers and our plane started to vibrate and rattle. The wings shook and flapped, and I wondered if they were going to hold together. When we were a safe distance from the other aircraft, our pilot had to pull the plane back into control. We witnessed our plane being pushed to the limit. All we could do was hold our breath. We survived much to the credit of our pilot, who was one of the best. I was presented a citation for alerting my crew of danger and saving our lives. This almost mid air collision was one of the closest calls I experienced while serving.

#### **ELECTRICAL INGENUITY**

Another time our tail gunner lost his electricity supply for his suit. It got very cold in those planes at the high altitudes. I had some extra extension cords and by splicing them together, made it possible for him to remain at his post.

#### **BATTLE OF THE BULGE**

When the Battle of the Bulge got underway we were called to bomb enemy lines. We flew over our ground troops until we saw colored flak sent up by them. That signaled where to drop our bombs on the enemy. All the skill and training we had been taught and had learned were used in that effort that day. I am sure we helped turn the tide in that battle.

#### **ALL-OUT CAMPAIGNS**

We participated in several, all out campaigns where every available American and British aircraft combined and were sent into action. Several major targets would be pinpointed. Ordinarily we went during the day and the English during the night. They didn't fly in formation as we did because it was dark. We would be on the base, sometimes trying to sleep, and hear the Lancasters and Wellingtons droning across the skies during the night. We were also visited a few times by buzz bombs while on our base. It was nerve wracking. It would start by a siren alert and then you would hear a droning sound. Their planes flew slowly and as they came closer, their engines would quit for a few seconds, then start up again and run another 15 or 20 seconds. By that time you better have a ditch or cellar picked out and be under cover.

#### **DROP IN THE NORTH SEA**

There were a few times when we returned to base with real potent loads. In order to do that we needed a ground speed over 200 mph. On occasion, we were instructed to waste them in a particular area of the North Sea. This would happen when we had to abort a mission for whatever reason. Once our plane had been serious-

ly damaged and we had to drop flak suits and anything we could, hoping to hold our altitude in order to get to a base for landing. Once we had landed we had to be transported back to our base in military trucks and cars. When our plane was repaired, we were able to fly again.

#### FLACK - CHAFF

Flack is shrapnel or sharp, jagged pieces of metal. From the ground it can be shot really high into the air and can destroy or badly damage aircraft. It was always an anxious time when flack was being shot at you. We knew it was a very real threat. Chaff was like Christmas tree tinsel. During our flights we would drop this shredded tin foil to confuse the radar information used by enemy gunners on the ground.

#### FLYING - PILOTING

I flew in the nose, the tail, and the waist of our aircraft, and one time our pilot let me try the controls. Our pilot was a country boy from Dakota and the best I've ever seen. Our copilot was near his equal. It built our confidence to serve with such capable men. No one ever questioned their decisions about anything, but they would always listen and discuss anything we wanted to say. When we left on missions we were always fully suited with the gear necessary to eject if necessary. One buzzer from the pilot was a warning to get ready. The second buzzer was the signal to eject. We were given the 'one buzzer' warning just once.

#### PRAYER

During this time in my life I learned to pray with more meaning than I ever had before. I know my Mother, in particular, was on her knees praying in my behalf much of the time. Those prayers helped keep me safe from danger in combat, but also helped me face the danger that can come from peers, and the influences of wicked places. My patriarchal blessing, received as I went into the service, advised that I should be diligent in learning so I could carry my end of the responsibilities and contribute to our country's effort. My blessing and the prayers offered gave me comfort and guidance as I faced each day and its challenges.

#### CHURCH

When we could, Wayne and I would get together and spend some three-day passes. We attended church a few times in Norwich. One day, I pumped the organ so it would have the air it needed to provide the music. Some Englishmen invited



AL KNAPP(*back left*)  
 "During this time in my life I learned to pray with more meaning than I ever had before." (*Al*)





#### AL & CREW

Al was bombardier,  
gunner (*marked by X*)  
"I flew in the nose, the  
tail, and the waist of our  
aircraft, and one time  
our pilot let me try the  
controls." (*Al*)

WAYNE CALL  
AL KNAPP

After the war, Wayne became  
Al's brother-in-law.

us to their home for lunch. We took our allotted food stamps to help the families so they wouldn't be deprived of their needs. It was a sobering experience to see our small contribution provide basic needs for them. I remember seeing children receive their first apple or orange because of our food stamps.

#### LONDON

While in London we saw Big Ben and Piccadilly Circus. We found the English lifestyle different and interesting. After dark, the streets were crowded, but unlit because of the 'blackout orders'. Windows and doorways were shaded or boarded to keep light to a minimum in case of air raids. Crowds were generally made up of folks going from one pub to another. At 4p.m., almost everyone took a tea break; nothing interrupted that.

#### END OF TOUR - RETURN TO STATES

A tour consisted of 35 complete missions. When you completed a tour, you were sent stateside where you could be released or re-enlist. As I completed my tour, I received my orders, packed my belongings and started my trip back to the United States. When we flew past Greenland, I looked down to the ocean and saw icebergs every where. It was a sight I will always remember. The colors of the ocean surface were spectacular. It was some of the prettiest shades of green I have ever seen, and graduated from lighter to darker shades the further you traveled from the shoreline. We were assigned to a ship that was carrying wounded servicemen. We pulled the guard duty and details for a six-day crossing. The ship had two names, Washington and Mt. Vernon. It traveled fast enough that it did not need to be escorted, as submarines were not a threat to it.

#### PRESIDENT ROOSEVELT DIED

While we were on the ship we got word that Franklin D. Roosevelt, the United States President, had died. The vice-president, Harry S. Truman, became the next president.

#### FANTASTIC FOOD

We arrived at Newport News where we spent the night and I remember the food was fantastic. We were served by German POWs, but were cautioned to be patient with them. They would look closely at our leather flight jackets, to see where we had flown missions and sometimes their reaction was not the best. The next



day, we left by train. I passed through most of the eastern country in the dark so I didn't get much of a tour of that countryside. I soon found myself at Santa Anna, California. We were treated very well and had snacks of anything from steak to sandwiches, around the clock. We went deep-sea fishing on a PTO boat that had been converted to a fishing boat. I caught a 48-pound halibut. In all of my fishing experience, I have never seen anything so big. We had to hook it to get it in the boat. I had no way to take care of the fish and so I found a man on the shore and gave it to him. I also caught a bad sunburn.

#### DISCHARGE - HOME - ISLAND PARK

After a few days of rest and relaxation, I went on to Ft. Douglas, where my Air Force experience had begun. There my paperwork was processed and I was officially discharged from the Air Force. It was June of 1945.

After a short reunion with my family, I returned to Island Park to again work in the timber. It was good to be back.

#### 1990'S CONVERSATION OF AL, M'JEAN, SUSAN:

M'JEAN: Now when you first lived up there in Island Park and worked for Barney, let's say when Grandma didn't go up, who did you live with? Before you were married?

AL: Anytime I was there when the folks wasn't, I stayed with Barney and Marj. I changed David and Barry's diapers.

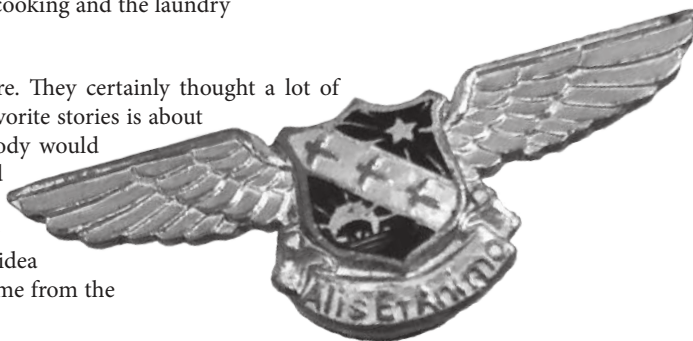
SUSAN: That was really big of you, cause I know that Marj was pretty stretched, trying to keep up with the cooking and the laundry and all she had to do.

M'JEAN: She was glad to have you there. They certainly thought a lot of you, that's for sure. You know, one of our favorite stories is about when all of us kids were little, and everybody would say prayers at night. Marj had David and Barry say prayers, and they would always say, "Bless Pal Al." I was born while you were gone, and I grew up hearing this, having no idea what a "Pal Al" was. Long after you were home from the war, this was still just a part of each prayer."



AL KNAPP

Al had a close relationship with his sister Marj. She treasured the Air Force Wings pin he gave her as a memento.



The Latin inscription "Alis Et Animo" means "The Wings and Heart."



M'JEAN SOUTH  
Born July 1, 1944, in Idaho Falls, Idaho



# Chapter 64

## M'Jean South

### War Baby

Whenever Barney and Marj returned to Idaho Falls from various defense plants or from Island Park, they lived on Ada Avenue, either in one of the apartments or in Ren's log house which he and his family had left behind when they went to cut ties in Manila, Utah.

Marj was probably glad not to be spending the winter travelling around, as she was expecting a baby.

On New Year's Day, 1944, Marj, Barney, David, and Barry spent the day with her parents and brother Bernie and sister Claudia's family. Again on David's 5th birthday they celebrated together.

MABEL: *Jan 1, 1944 Sat* - We went to see Claudia and family today. Marjorie and folks went with us. We had a nice visit with them and she prepared a nice dinner for us. When we came back we stayed an hour or two at Marjorie's.

*Feb 20 Sun* - Went to David's party.

October 12, 1943,  
Barney purchased Lots  
33 & 34 of Block 80  
in Highland. Address:  
950 Ada Avenue. Seller:  
Golda Dane, a widow.  
(recorded in Book 47, p 372,  
Bonneville County Court  
House)

#### BUILDING THE LITTLE HOUSE ON ADA

In their seven years of marriage, Barney and Marj had never had their own residence in the winter, but were in the apartment house when not on the road. Barney determined to build a home of their own. The previous October 12, 1943, they purchased a piece of property on Ada Avenue: Recorded as Lots 33 & 34 of Block 80 in Highland. The address was 950 Ada. The seller listed: Golda Dane, a widow. [recorded in Book 47, page 372, Bonneville County Court House]

Barney worked that winter of 1943-44 at building a new log house on the property with logs and lumber he had hauled down from the mill. It was to have four rooms, and it was set way back from





MARJORIE

the street. Barney worked on the house until time to go up to the sawmill for the summer's work.

Bernie sometimes went over and helped. On May 20, Mabel wrote: "Bernie and I were going shopping, but Barney wanted him to go over and help lay the floor in his house."

The same day she "helped Warren do some washing getting ready to move to the mill." Warren was again taking his children to live in the slab cabin in camp in Island Park while he worked for Barney.

Two days later, on May 22, 1944, Mabel noted: "Cold, stormy. The folks moved to the mill today. It was kind of hard to have Bernie go this time with Alma gone too."

Miji Note:  
Of course it was cold  
and stormy. Didn't it  
always rain or snow  
on moving day?

#### EXPECTANT MOTHER

When Barney and Marj moved to Island Park that spring, Marj was about five and a half weeks away from delivery. In addition to unpacking, spring-cleaning the cabin, cooking, and doing the wash--while keeping an eye on 5-year-old David and 3-year-old Barry--she found time to go outside and clean up a little around the cabin.

#### PREGNANCY TROUBLE -BLAMED ON RAKING

About two weeks later when she returned to Idaho Falls, she went to her doctor appointment. It was during that two weeks in Island Park that Marj did all the raking.

The story goes, that when she went to Dr. West, he exclaimed, "What have you been doing!? Two weeks ago everything was fine." Everything was not fine any more. Her baby was topsy-turvy, and the doctor blamed the repetitive motion of the raking.

Marj did not return to Island Park. Along with David and Barry, she stayed in Idaho Falls for the next four weeks, awaiting the arrival of the new baby.

MABEL: *Jun 3 Saturday* - The folks all came down from the mill today, but Anna and Paul and kiddies. Marjorie will stay. Warren drove. They will go back tomorrow.

### *Miracle Birth*

MABEL: *July 1, 1944 Sat* - This morning at 5 o'clock, Marjorie called us to come over to get the boys and take her to the hospital. Have fasted all day that she and her baby would be all right. Baby was born 3 or 3:30, after a hard struggle. Blessings of the Lord.

BERNIE: At the time when M'Jean was born, I was staying in the cabin in Island Park--the Souths' house. It had a sofa bed in the living room where I slept. Marj went to Idaho Falls early. I was with Barney. Saturday morning someone came over from Ponds to tell Barney. Alvin Isaacs was there that morning. (People were always coming into Barney and Marj's house just like it was like an office.)

Barney unhooked the trailer. That was a little extravagant. Usually there would be a load of lumber if anyone were going to IF. I went with him to Idaho Falls, and we came down from the mill in the '37 Ford bobtailed.

M'JEAN: The situation at time of delivery looked very bleak. The umbilical cord was wrapped around my neck, and my feet came first; it took Doctor West five hours in delivery to get us untangled. The prospects of saving the mother were not really bright; prospects of saving the baby were dim. The Lord must have wanted us around, because Dr. West miraculously saved us both, and Marj and Barney were very, very grateful. The name of the doctor, Jabez West, was always spoken with great respect in our home.

Dr. West told Marj that a baby is like a cork, spinning, and that the repetitive motion of something like raking probably caused the winding of the cord round and round my neck.

Susan Note: The precaution against which she preached to the end of her days.

Miji Note: Marj took extraordinary measures to avoid similar repetitive motions and the resulting complications during her next pregnancies. She even had Myrna and me run the foot treadle by hand on her sewing machine when she made baby clothes when expecting Susan and Randy.



M'JEAN  
Bonnet and dress hand-stitched by Marj

On Marj's topic list is "M'Jean's Birth." A miraculous experience she planned to write about. Also on her list is: "Jabez West."

MABEL: *Jul 2 Sun* - Have been home all day with Barry and David. Jesse and Bernard went to Priesthood Meeting and Sunday School and Sacrament Meeting; it being Fast Day they were all in the morning. Jesse and Bernard went to the mill tonight with Barney.

*Jul 3 Mon* - Tonight went to see Marjorie for just 15 minutes because I could not get away earlier. She says she is pretty good and they are especially blessed that their baby is alive. So once more our prayers are answered. Father, I thank Thee! Thou has't blessed us much and especially this last month. Help me to be worthy and to do Thy will that my faith will grow and not waiver till our blessings will be granted as the promises were made to us.





MARJ & M'JEAN  
 "Barney hadn't taken to that name readily, but when he did, he immediately started calling her 'Miji.'" *(Marj)*

## NAMING THE BABY

Marj heard and liked the name "M'Jean," a contraction of "Mita Jean" and wanted to copy the name. Barney said if she would drop the double name, he would agree to M'Jean.

## NICKNAME - "MIJI"

MARJ: M'Jean was older by quite a ways when she was given a name, but she had been called M'Jean for months. Barney hadn't taken to that name readily, but when he did, he immediately started calling her "Miji." She is still called Miji frequently.

## MOSQUITO BAIT

The customary length of a maternity hospital stay was ten days. Soon afterwards, Marj returned to Island Park, along with David, Barry, and Baby M'Jean. M'Jean had her introduction to Island Park mosquitoes. Marj always claimed the mosquitoes were usually pretty much gone by the 4<sup>th</sup> of July, but there were usually some lurking around after that. Marj was always very careful to keep mosquito netting over the bassinet.

## *Baby Blessing*

**I**n February, 1945, Baby M'Jean was blessed in the 4th Ward, North Idaho Falls Stake. Customarily babies were blessed within a month or so after birth. But soon after M'Jean was born on July 1st, she was whisked off to Island Park, there to stay without benefit of church meetings. It was not until February 4, 1945, that she was blessed by her Grandpa, Justin W. Knapp.

As Grandpa reached down to pick up 7-month-old M'Jean, she reached up for him. Someone nearby was heard to comment, "That baby really knows her grandfather!"



## LIVING ON A FARM NEAR BLACKFOOT

M'Jean spent part of the first year of her life in Bingham County where Barney was doing carpenter work for the farming family of Jake and Duretta Ramey.

BERNIE: Barney and Marj lived in a house in Moreland on a farm and did some building on a farm belonging to Rameys. He was probably building a barn. Barney got to know Rameys, an older couple with some daughters and three or four sons. They would go up on Split Creek and stay in a camper.

MARJ: There were some guys that lived down at Rose, Idaho -- Pat Ramey and his brother Glen, whom they called Boss, and Blaine Ramey -- he was the younger brother, and their dad, Jake.

The Saturday following the baby blessing 14-year old Bernie had a chance to visit Marj's family on the farm. Bernie was like a big brother to David, who was ten days away from being 6, and Barry, who was nearly 4, and they were always excited to see him. Mabel was no doubt happy to spend time with Marj and the baby.

MABEL: *Feb 10, 1945 Sat* - Went to Blackfoot today to see Marjorie and folks. David was pretty sick. They have a good horse.

BERNIE: I climbed on the roof of one of the sheds. There was a bell up there, and I rang the bell. I could see the horses all around, and hearing the bell, their heads would come up and they would run up to the fence.

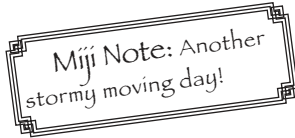
Barney had started building his own house the previous year, but it must not as yet have been finished. A letter written by Barney's mother, Hannah, to her daughter, Elgie, in Randolph, would indicate that she expected Barney's family to move from Blackfoot into one of the apartments. She refers to Barney by his initials, B. E.

DAVID, MARJ, M'JEAN,  
BARNEY, BARRY

"Barney and Marj lived in a house in Moreland on a farm and did some building on a farm belonging to Rameys."

(Bernie)

When Barney finished his carpenter work on the farm, he and Marj moved back to Idaho Falls, likely into the apartment Hannah calcimined. Barney probably spent the next two months working on his own house before the springtime move to Island Park.



MABEL: *Mar 23, 1945 Fri* - Stormed all day. Marjorie moved into their house from Blackfoot.

*Mar 24 Sat* - More snow than we have had any other time all winter.

### ADORING COUSIN - GLENNA SOUTH JONES

One of Baby M'Jean's admirers was 17-year-old cousin Glenna, working at the laundry while her husband was out to sea. "I remember you as a little baby," said Glenna, "and you were the littlest baby. You used to fascinate me, because you were so tiny. You were really cute."



KENNETH "KENNY" SOUTH  
Born to Charlie & Dorothy  
South December 17, 1944

DEE SNOWBALL  
Born to Elmer and Thelma  
Snowball March 28, 1945

### OVERHASTY COUSIN - ELAYNE TATE

While at the apartment house, on one occasion, Barney and Marj must have asked Elayne to babysit M'Jean. Elayne related the tale in a conversation with M'Jean, Myrna, and Susan.

ELAYNE: I was at Grandma's, and I had you on the floor, and the phone rang, and I stepped right in the middle of you.

SUSAN: (laughs) Good idea!

ELAYNE: I was absolutely horror stricken, and I cried, and Grandma came in, and she said, Well I don't think you hurt her, cause as soon as I touched you, I realized and jumped off, but I did land in the middle of you, and I thought, she'll never like me—ever.

SUSAN: She forgave you. She doesn't remember it.

M'JEAN: It's okay. (Everyone laughing)

ELAYNE: She wasn't very big, but she was wrapped up in blankets.

SUSAN: Hey, that's nothing. You should hear what she did to me! (More laughing)

MYRNA: And she still hasn't forgiven her.

SUSAN: I don't remember it at all.

M'JEAN: When Susan was a baby, I was eight years old. One day when playing with her I put her in a pillow case to carry her and accidentally dropped her out of it. She cried. I cried. Marj tried to comfort us both.

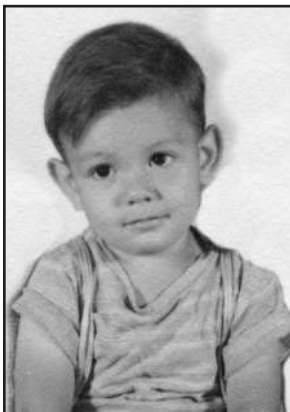
### NEW LITTLE COUSINS

On December 17, 1944, Kenny South was born to Charlie and Dorothy South in Evanston.

KEN: There was not a hospital in Evanston at the time. I was born in a hotel over a bar on Main Street. We moved to Idaho two weeks later.

During the winter, Marj's sister Thelma and husband Elmer moved to Shelley with 5-year-old Shirley and 4-year-old Danny. Baby Dee was born March 28, 1945.

MABEL: *Mar 28, 1945 Wed* - Thelma's baby was born today. I missed the call so I did not get down.







## NURR-NURR

Lucky little M’Jean received a Kewpie doll, whose name was right on the tag: Rosie O’Neill. That name being hard for her to say, the doll became “Nurr-nurr.” When Nurr-nurr broke, it was replaced by a second Nurr-nurr, maybe even a third. But the name for a Kewpie doll was always Nurr-nurr.

M’Jean learned right away that big brothers don’t always let you have your own way, and more vocabulary was developed: “Bubba wubba!” said emphatically, meant Stop it! Give me that! Leave me alone!

## “I’LL HOLD MY BREATH”

“Bubba wubba” didn’t always deliver the goods,

ROSIE O’NEILL  
AKA “NURR-NURR”

M’JEAN SOUTH  
“I’ll scream and scream  
and hold my breath!”  
(*Tantrum threat*)

so M’Jean developed a cool trick, one she discovered wielded some power. She mastered the art of the tantrum. Screaming loud and long and holding her breath, she actually started turning blue. This got some excited attention. The screaming, turning blue, and holding her breath episode was so effective, it was repeated and became a staple in her performance repertoire. When the tantrums began being ignored, M’Jean would issue the threat: “I’ll scream and scream and hold my breath!”

M’JEAN: In the little log house I got what I think was my first spanking, for some little infraction. Not my fault, of course. Big brothers shouldn’t tease little sisters. And the hammer should have been put away in the tool box. And little two or three-year-olds can’t even throw that hard. So unjust. Because when I threw that hammer at David, Barney put me over his knee and spanked me so hard I wet my pants.





BARNEY & M'JEAN In front of the Big Tree; Ford truck; the cabin that Al built, later known as Grandpa's cabin



## SINGER - SWINGER

M'Jean was an early talker, and as soon as she became a talker she became a singer, singing "Silent Night" on a radio program.

Her signature song was introduced by pretty Alexis Smith in the 1945 film, San Antonio, called "Some Sunday Morning."



M'JEAN

"Oh how do you like to go up in a swing, Up in the air so blue?  
Oh, I do think it the pleasantest thing Ever a child can do!  
(Robert Louis Stevenson)

### SOME SUNDAY MORNING

Some Sunday morning is going to be  
Some Sunday morning for someone and me.  
Bells will be chiming an old melody,  
Spec'illy for someone and me.  
There'll be an organ playing,  
Friends and relations will stare,  
Say, can't you hear them saying,  
Gee, what a peach of a pair!  
Some Sunday morning we'll walk down the aisle,  
He'll be so nervous and I'll try to smile,  
Things sure look rosy for someone and me,  
Some Sunday morning, you'll see.





M'JEAN, MARJ, & "PERKY"  
 Bunkhouse (*behind, left*)  
 Corner of old log cabin, with Dinner Bell  
 & Bathtub hanging from eaves (*behind, right*)  
 Federal truck, stockyards (*behind, bottom*)





## Chapter 65

# Tentacles of War

Does the same sunset glow reach over the deep to where our boys are?  
Is it mockery to them, the beauty – or is their soul lifted up and  
carried to the great beyond on waves of color? –MABEL

As the war wore on, crushing effects continued to reverberate through the Knapp and South families. Al had left for basic training in November, 1943. Several other family members were soon to follow.

In the early part of the war, Barney had worked in various defense plants, but he had spent the 1943 season at the sawmill cutting railroad ties, which were in demand during the war. Marj's brothers Warren and young Bernie, along with her brother-in-law, Paul Walker, made up most of the crew.

AL KNAPP  
On November 2, 1943,  
Marj's brother, Al,  
entered the service.

### PAUL WALKER CLASSED 1-A

In the spring of 1944, when Barney and Marj made preparations to move to Island Park, the rest of the crew made similar preparations. However, it was only a matter of time for Paul before he would have to go into the service. On May 5th he had been notified that he was put in class 1-A.

May 22, 1944, was moving day—cold and stormy, as usual!

### TRAIN STOPS - VISITS WITH AL

On June 10th, "Pal Al" sent word that he would be on a troop train traveling from Denver to Mountain Home and stopping in Pocatello for a couple of hours. Jess and Mabel, Paul and Anna, and Claudia were able to meet him at the station. They met most of his bob crew.

Then on the 27<sup>th</sup>, when he again traveled through Pocatello, there was time for a longer family visit. Barney, Bernie, and Warren came down from Island Park. Only Thelma, who lived too far away, was absent from the family group. The feelings Mabel expressed in her journal reflected those of the entire family:

MABEL: It was so good to see him. It was hard to have him leave not knowing when or how we will ever see him again. War – War – War! Thy devastating cruel hand has reached out and clutched the hearts of homes the world over. Your claw-like fingers are squeezing the life blood out, drop by drop.







COUSIN ADRIAN WALTERS  
On Dec 7, 1944, Marj's cousin  
Adrian was shot down over  
China.

"Dad was KIA 12/07/44. I was 2 weeks old, born in Rexburg. His remains were found and returned from China when I was about 13 years old. He was buried in a group grave with the remains of the other crew members at the Rock Island National Cemetery, Rock Island, Iowa. I have been there with my family 3 times and dedicated his grave 23 years ago." (*Milton Walters, January 9, 2017*)

## AL IN ACTION

The first of August a letter came from "Pal Al" from "somewhere in New England--said he could not let us know where." August 2<sup>nd</sup> a family treasure arrived: "Had four large and 3 small pictures from Alma today of the crew standing by planes. The postmark was Manchester, New Hampshire. Mabel's next two re-

## PAUL LEFT FOR THE WAR

That same night, rather, in the wee hours of the morning, Anna's husband, Paul Walker, boarded a train to leave for the service.

## COUSINS IN THE MILITARY

Several of Marj's cousins served in various divisions of the military. Cousin Adrian Walters, 1st Lt. US Army Air Force, served as a B-29 pilot on air raids over Japan. His baby son, Milton, was born two weeks before Adrian's plane was shot down near Mukden, Manchuria, China, on Dec. 7, 1944. It was the final flight of the "Galloping Goose," the B-29 of which Adrian was a pilot.



PAUL WALKER  
On June 27, 1944,  
Marj's brother-in-law  
boarded a train to leave  
for the service.

## FIVE IN A FAMILY:

SETH ROBERTSON, ROSS LYNN COVINGTON, SILDA COVINGTON, DYLE ROBERTSON, AND REESE LEWIS  
Marj's Aunt Esther bid farewell to 2 sons, a daughter, and a son-in-law, all serving in branches of the military.





ANNA & PAUL WALKER, BABY BILLY & SAUNDRA  
Marj's sister joined her husband while in training in Texas before he was shipped overseas. Shortly afterwards he was wounded in the Battle of the Bulge.

ports about Al: October 12 - Alma has been in London. November 15 - Alma has been in action since September."

### ANNA JOINED PAUL IN TEXAS

Anna's husband, Paul Walker, was sent to Camp Fannin in Tyler, Texas for training. September 8<sup>th</sup> Anna left for Texas to join him.

ANNA: I went to Texas with Sandra and Billy--Paul was in the army. Sandra was 4; Billy was in diapers. I took them down on the train, two days and nights. We were there 3 months.

After Paul finished basic training, the family returned, Anna and children to stay with her parents when Paul shipped out. Paul probably had a furlough before being shipped overseas.

### BATTLE OF THE BULGE

The Battle of the Bulge was the largest and bloodiest battle fought by the United States in World War II, begun on Dec 16 and lasted until Jan 25, 1945. It was the last major Nazi offensive and Hitler's last ditch attempt to split the Allies in two. Planned in utmost secrecy, the surprise attack caught the Allied forces completely off guard, and became the costliest battle in terms of casualties for the United States, whose forces bore the brunt of the attack.

The battle involved about 610,000 American men, of whom some 89,000 were casualties, including 19,000 killed.

The phrase "Battle of the Bulge" was coined by the press to describe the way the Allied front line bulged inward on wartime news maps and became the best known name for the battle.

MABEL: Dec 14, 1944 - Paul left today to return to camp. We know that he will go into battle before we see him again unless something very unusual occurs.

### BATTLE OF THE BULGE

ANNA: Then he shipped over into Germany. He was wounded in Germany in the Battle of the Bulge with shrapnel in the shoulder. He was taken to France, then shipped to England. He went to the hospital there. Then in Austria in army of occupation, then Czechoslovakia.

BERNIE: When Paul went overseas, Anna lived with us for a while. She worked in Hart's bakery with Warren while she lived with us. This was before the house was enlarged.

### BATTLE OF THE BULGE



## *Mabel's War*

**T**hroughout the war Mabel and the other members of Relief Society sewed quilts and had home nursing classes. She also volunteered at the Red Cross. A model of kindness and compassion, Mabel, even when her physical strength was sapped, continued beyond her natural endurance to serve where she was needed.

She was not modern in dress or manner. And where modest, quiet composure was deemed outdated, she was seen as out of fashion. One evening she had a very deflating experience.

### RED CROSS

MABEL: *Oct 20, 1944 Fri* - Went to Red Cross today and helped with the sewing of baby gowns. Came home low in "the dumps." I went to see about something I had long wanted to do.

We have heard so much about "too little and too late." It has a companion hope blaster, "too old and too shabby." Hitch your wagon to a star...why? To be dragged along as time wiles off into space? And be left bruised and bleeding by unkind laughter of the younger stylish ones who are heads of dept.

Not deterred, Mabel continued to serve at the Red Cross. Each time she went she sewed another bathrobe, bed jacket, or the like.

### SICK MOTHER, SAD CHILDREN, HOUSE BURSTING

To add to Mabel's worries, her mother, Elizabeth Prescinda Hendricks Hale, was ailing, spent many days in the hospital, and then needed care when she got out.

Mabel confided to her journal her fears for her boy in the war and disappointments in the actions of her children at home: "I am so hurt too about our failure to teach right or that the children don't listen."

Jess and Mabel's small house was bursting, as Anna and her two small children had returned from Texas and had no other residence. Warren, with his three children living in sad conditions across the street in a trailer, was a constant worry.

### WARREN'S FAMILY IN TRAILER ACROSS THE STREET

STEVE: My dad had a little trailer house, and he parked it across from my Grandma Knapp's house and added on a little room on the back so my sisters could have a place for a bed. We lived there for a few years during the war.

My dad worked the night shift at Hart's bakery and I remember a few times he would take us kids down there and we would play in the big warehouse while they baked, sliced and wrapped the bread. We played on the huge pile of boxes that were stacked in the back and played hide and seek. Sometimes we got into the chocolate that they used to put on the donuts. It was sure good.

### FASCINATED BY FLUSH TOILET

In the rest room they had an old lavatory that didn't have a lid on it and that was the first time I had ever seen how a flush toilet worked. I spent hours in that bathroom flushing the toilet and watching it fill back up with water and turn itself off with that big float valve. It was fascinating.



MABEL KNAPP

Sick with worry about her children and ailing mother, Mabel felt the sting of unkind words, while serving at the Red Cross.



## *Trials of War - Souths*

Prior to the war, when Barney, his father, and brothers Ren and Charlie were operating the sawmill together, Barney and Charlie had made friends with Gene Jones, a likeable young fellow in Idaho Falls. He went with them to the sawmill, where he worked with Ren and became well acquainted with his family.

Barney's niece, Glenna South, who was Ren and Ruth's oldest daughter, was only ten years old that last summer they lived in Island Park. The following season Ren took his family to set up a mill in Manila, Utah. Glenna was hopeful that would not be the last she would see Gene.

In 1942, when Barney and Charlie left off sawmilling to work in the defense effort, Gene went to Wyoming and worked for Ren, along with Al Knapp and Glen Harding. Miss Glenna South, now in her teens, would soon see her childhood dreams come true.

GLENNA SOUTH &  
GENE JONES

Barney's niece was  
almost 17 when she  
married Gene.

"Gene came over here to  
work, and he lived with  
us, and then we had a  
romance on our hands."

(Ruth)

RUTH: Gene came over here to work, and he lived with us for—I don't know how long, and then we had a romance on our hands.

On November 12, 1943, Gene Jones and Glenna South were married in Evanston. Glenna was almost 17, and Gene was 24. [Gene was born 12 June, 1919—died 10 Dec, 2006.]



"It's a good marriage," said Ruth. "They've been a happy couple. But she was young, and I really wasn't too happy about it. But, it's just one of those things."

Glenna's younger brother, Burton South, was ten years old. Among others, he had great admiration for Gene Jones.

BURTON SOUTH: I'll never forget when Gene came to work for us, and of course then I didn't know he was courting Glenna, or kinda thick on Glenna, you know, and I think that's what drew him to where we were, you know. But he was a different sort of a guy. I never been around a guy that—I thought he was stronger than a bull, and he just seemed like he always enjoyed whatever he was doing—he enjoyed working.

### ALWAYS WHISTLING

And he was always whistling. He'd whistle a little catchy tune all the time. And many a morning at four o'clock in the morning you'd hear him go and get his truck a whistlin', you know, just a whistlin' up a storm.

You know, right at the time, Dan and I used to sleep out in a tent just alongside the house, and I'd just think, that guy's gotta be completely crazy—to feel good about getting up at four o'clock in the morning and whistling about it, you know. But he had a love for life and work. You couldn't work him

hard enough. He just—and I soon caught myself trying to mimic him, you know, in a lot of ways. I tried to walk like him, and then I learned to whistle—the tune caught on. But he was a good example.

But of course then they were married. But I was around Gene and Glenna an awful lot. I stayed close to them, and they took me everywhere they went, seemed like. It was really neat.

## NEWLYWEDS - GENE DRAFTED

After they were married Gene and Glenna moved to the woods--to Mill Creek, where they would spend the winter. There were two other married couples at the camp who worked for Ren, as well as a few single men.

GLENNNA: It was fun. We fixed Thanksgiving dinner up there. All those tie hacks came. None of us knew much about cooking, but we cooked up a storm, and those old guys coming to dinner thought they had died and gone to heaven. Because of the deep snows, we had to dig the window out to get light into the cabins, and we chopped holes in the creek to get water. Each cabin had its own outhouse. And then there were the old thunder mugs kept under the beds.

We used canned milk. We got along just fine. We were not always snowed in, so we went to town whenever we could, and we would stock up. With the cabin construction, we always made an extra room with two walls and filled the walls with sawdust. The thick walls kept things from freezing. We would light a coal oil light and that, along with the sawdust-filled walls, kept things from freezing. We would just let the meat freeze. This method of insulation also kept things cool in the summer too.

During the winter, Gene was drafted into the Armed Forces. Ren walked into the woods to the Mill Creek camp on snowshoes to bring Gene, his new son-in-law, the letter announcing his draft. He was to leave the next spring, 1944, for Camp Farrigut in Northern Idaho for navy training, then ship out to Pearl Harbor and Guam. Glenna, in the meantime, would live with Gene's parents in Idaho Falls.

### SAD FAREWELLS

It was a sad 17-year-old Glenna, who bid good-bye to her new husband as he departed for Northern Idaho. After his training at Camp Farrigut, a sadder farewell took place when he shipped out from San Bruno, California. Glenna said, "There were people everywhere, army guys. At a bus station it was wall to wall people."

Gene sailed out into the Pacific Ocean. "Our ship broke down just before we reached Pearl Harbor," he said. "We stayed there 18 days for repair, and then we went to Guam." For Glenna, the temporary loss of her sweetheart "was awful."

## GLENNNA IN IDAHO FALLS

Glenna stayed with Gene's parents in Idaho Falls and walked to work in a commercial laundry--nine hours a day for 44 cents an hour.

GLENNNA: I walked home for lunch. Mom and Pop lived across the river, and I walked downtown. They were on the west side of the river off of Broadway on the right. Pop Jones built a new house on North Boulevard while Gene was in the service. The place on North Boulevard was near Grandma South's place. I would go there often. Grandma South's place was the apartment house on Ada Avenue, just one block west of North Boulevard.

### FARRAGUT NAVAL TRAINING STATION

US Navy training center located in northern Idaho at the south end of Lake Pend Oreille, between Coeur d'Alene and Sandpoint.

Ground was broken on the 4,160-acre naval reservation in March 1942. By September the base had a population of 55,000, making it the largest "city" in the state and was visited by President Roosevelt.

Over 293,000 sailors received basic training at Farragut during its 30 months of existence.



GRANDMA HANNAH  
SOUTH &  
SHIRLENE TIDWELL

## SOUTHS' APARTMENT HOUSE

During the years 1944-45 the apartment house on Ada was full of family, coming and going.

Barney's little sister Dot had married Alton Tidwell August 25, 1938. The marriage ended in divorce 18 days before the bombing of Pearl Harbor and the US entry into the war.

DOT: We were divorced November 19, 1941. My parents let me return home after my divorce and live with them in one of their apartments. My parents were the best and always came to my aid. They had unconditional love for me.



DOROTHY "DOT"  
SOUTH TIDWELL

Likely Hannah cared for the two children, Shirlene and Allen, while Dot worked for Mr. C. Bendixen at the Farm Home Administration. She also typed blessings for patriarch Joseph A. Brunt.

The next year Dot went to Ogden and worked for the Finance Department of the U.S. Army while her children lived with their other grandparents in Smithfield. In Ogden, Dot lived with Aunt Kate (Sam's sister) and her daughter Althea.

Two years later, when the Finance Office closed, in August of 1944, Dot was transferred to Fort Douglas. Shortly afterwards she moved back to Idaho Falls with her children to live in one of her parents' apartments. Dot started working for Delbert V. Groberg.

KEITH & KENNY  
SOUTH



## CHARLIE'S FAMILY

Barney's brother, Charlie, also returned from a long absence. After working at the defense plant in Ogden for a time, he and his wife, Dorothy, and their little son, Keith, had gone to Wyoming, where he worked for Ren. When they returned to Idaho, they had a second son, Kenny, born December 17, 1944.

RUTH: Then Charlie and Dorothy came over here. They were here for quite a while. [Evanston]

BURTON: I remember when they were over, and Charlie sawed for a long time.

RUTH: Oh, yeah, and they had the two boys.

KENNY SOUTH: I was born in Evanston in a hotel above a bar on Main Street. There was no hospital in Evanston at the time. We moved to Idaho about two weeks later.





## BARNEY'S NIECE ELAYNE

Following graduation from Rich High School in Randolph in May, 1944, Barney's 17-year-old niece, Elayne, daughter of his sister Elgie, had come to live with grandparents Sam and Hannah at the apartment house on Ada. Elayne graduated from the school where her grandfather had taught many years previously. He sent her a letter of congratulations.

ELAYNE: Well, in 1944, my grandfather wrote me a letter, and I've laughed about it for years. He was sending me a little experience from when he was on his mission. This was Grandpa South.



ELAYNE TATE (above)  
GRANDPA SAM SOUTH (left)

## GRANDPA SAM'S LETTER TO ELAYNE

Idaho Falls Ida May 9, 1944

Dear Elayne,

I am sending you a little of my expearence [sic] while I was upon my mission to the Southern States. I have made many mistakes. [sic referring to his writing, probably]

I intended to write more but I nelected [sic] writing to you on the the subject

I am glad you are an outstaning [sic] student a graduate from you [sic] school with high honors I hope you continue to improve yourself so that you can take you [sic] place in the world with high honors in whatever circumstances you are placed

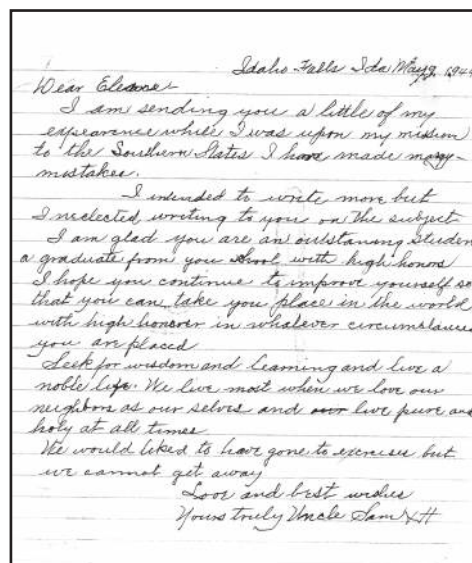
Seek for wisdom and learning and live a noble life. We live most when we love our neighbors as our selves and live pure and holy at all times

We would liked to have gone to excercises [sic] but we cannot get away

Love and best wiches [sic]  
Your truly Uncle Sam & H

*Miji Note:* Of course, the amusing thing is the way he signed the letter. He was Elayne's grandfather, not her uncle.

During the time Elayne lived in the apartment house with Sam and Hannah, she was working for the OPA and waiting for her fiancé, Warren Bybee, to return from the war. Warren served 3 years, taking part in the campaigns on Bougainville and Guam, where he received the purple heart.



## OFFICE OF PRICE ADMINISTRATION

OPA, the federal agency, 1941-46, charged with regulating rents and the distribution and prices of goods during World War II. Its powers included the rationing of items which were in short supply due to the war. Some of these included processed foods, meat, coffee, oil and gas, sugar, nylon, cars, tires and even shoes. The OPA had the power to limit all prices with the exception of agricultural goods. At its high point, nearly 90 percent of U.S. retail food prices were held in check. Some financial assistance was also awarded to produce some of these commodities.



APARTMENT HOUSE  
 “By the time I went there in 1944 we had bathrooms. But I guess when they were first building the house they didn’t.” (*ElayneTate*)

ELAYNE: What I remember about Grandma’s house—it was different, you know, because of the way it was built. You went out in the hall, and the rest room was out there, and Grandma’s bedroom was there, and then the stairs that went upstairs to another apartment. And then my room was a room that was at the head of the stairs.

By the time I went there in 1944, of course, we had bathrooms. But I guess when they were first building the house they didn’t.



ELAYNE TATE [BYBEE]

## APARTMENT HOUSE LAYOUT

There were 5 apartments. Sam and Hannah lived in one apartment on the main floor; Dot and her children lived in the other. Charlie and Dorothy lived in the one upstairs. There was also a room upstairs that Elayne and her step-sister Jeri lived in. Dorothy’s sister Pauline, with her husband and daughter Neesa, lived in one of the downstairs apartments. The Bithels lived in the other.

## LIFE WITH GRANDMA AND GRANDPA SOUTH

ELAYNE: I spent a lot of time with Grandma, of course, when I moved up there to Idaho Falls.

### HANNAH CROCHETED

I was just amazed. When I lived with her, she’d crochet every night. And she told me about Grandma South, Charles South’s wife—Elizabeth Rich—that she never went to bed until she’d crocheted a whole ball of crochet cotton. So that meant they made a lot of stuff. But Grandma made—and she’d make it for all the boys and all the girls, and one year she made for all the grandchildren that were alive at that time—a pillow.

### SAM - BOOKS & MOVIES

Well, most of what I remember about Grandpa South is how he loved to read, and I do too, and he left me some books. I have a whole set of Zane Gray books. I have a history of Idaho that was Grandpa’s. And almost everybody that writes a history of Idaho quotes from this particular book. But these were books he taught out of. He was a schoolteacher. He was a musician.

He would just spend hours reading. And Grandma, every time Grandpa and I would be reading and talking about books, she would find us something to do. (laughs) she thought it was a waste of time to be reading. She didn’t bother.

We used to go to movies occasionally. Grandma didn’t like movies, but Grandpa and I did, so occasionally we’d go to movies.

## GATHERING PLACE

South family members, whether living there or not, regarded the apartment house to be a gathering place and Sam and Hannah’s place to be home base. Although Barney had started building his own house the previous year, it must not as yet have been finished.

A letter written by Barney’s mother, Hannah, to his sister Elgie would indicate that she expected Barney’s family to move from Blackfoot, where he had been doing carpentry, into one of the apartments. She refers to Barney by his initials, B. E.

Hannah South  
928 ADA STREET  
IDAHO FALLS, IDAHO

Mar 4

My Dear Elgie

How are you by now I hope well and fine as this leaves us all well. I went to Sunday school & meeten it was grand and when I got home at 1 thirty Elayne and Jerry was still in bed and Dorothy was cleaning the house they was out to dance last night had good time Keith came and took them all Mrs Bibey has just been here and her girl and took Elayne home with them. she sure gets made because you dont write to her so you better do it. I lost one renter and had to Calsemin three rooms and do washen and Ironing all in week. but I think B. E. will soon be coming and I will

be glad to have place for them to live. they went up to Ponds for few days and said they would soon be moving back from Blackfoot. got a letter from Zelma yesterday and she is married to Sam and I am glad off it I like him. Dorothy got back from Smithfield at 10 Sunday night and Jerry at 11 I was glad to have them back. your Father is going to get his teeth Monday we got some snow last night but we can stand it will soon be gone. Mr Shattuc is very sick in Hospital Dorothy is worried about him. I found Ren and Ruth fine and their family stayed 2 nights with them. I hope every thing turns out for our best good and have faith and it will God bless you my Dear and write your loving Mother

HANNAH SOUTH - 928 ADA STREET - IDAHO FALLS, IDAHO

My Dear Elgie

Mar 4

How are you by now I hope well and fine as this leaves us all well. I went to Sunday school & meeten it was grand and when I got home at 1 thirty Elayne and Jerry was still in bed and Dorothy was cleaning the house they was out to dance last night had good time Keith came and took them all Mrs Bibey has just been here and her girl and took Elayne home with them. she sure gets made because you don't write to her so you better do it. I lost one renter and had to Calsemin three rooms and do washen and Ironing all in week. but I think B. E. will soon be coming and I will be glad to have place for them to live. they went up to Ponds for few days and said they would soon be moving back from Blackfoot. got a letter from Zelma yesterday and she is married to Sam and I am glad off it I like him. Dorothy got back from Smithfield at 10 Sunday night and Jerry at 11 I was glad to have them back. Your Father is going to get his teeth Monday we got some snow last night but we can stand it will soon be gone. Mr. Shattuc is very sick in Hospital Dorothy is worried about him. I found Ren and Ruth fine and their family stayed 2 nights with them

I hope every thing turns out for our best good and have faith and it will God bless you my Dear and write your loving Mother

A rare example of Hannah Corless South's handwriting: March 4, 1945, letter to her daughter Elgie. (typed version, left)





CHARLIE & BARNEY  
DOT, HANNAH, MARJ  
In front of the apartment  
house Barney and Charlie  
built for their parents.

ZELMA SOUTH SCHWARTZ  
Barney's sister Zelma, a dozen  
years after her first brief  
marriage, was married to a  
furrier in Massachusetts. Her  
parents had met Sam Schwartz  
when they traveled to Boston  
by bus in 1940.  
"Got a letter from Zelma yes-  
terday. She is married to Sam,  
and I am glad of it. I like him."  
(Hannah South)

rustic equipment in a week was a tall order.  
[Calcimine was cheap, quick-drying, easy-to-  
apply, chalky paint.]

#### BARNEY & MARJ - WINTER TRIP TO ISLAND PARK

Hannah's mention of the trip to Ponds in  
Island Park for a few days must refer to the an-  
nual necessity of shoveling snow off the build-  
ings in camp. It is probable that Marj and the  
kids stayed in a cabin at Ponds while Barney  
snowshoed in to the siding to do the shoveling.

Although she had lost a renter, Hannah was  
glad she would have a place for B.E. [Barney]

#### Miji Note: Explanation about Hannah's letter:

Elayne- Elgie's daughter-had been living with  
Grandma Hannah for the past year; Jeri is her  
step-sister, sharing a room with Elayne.

Mrs. Bybee- Elayne's future mother-law. Her son,  
Warren Bybee, is in the service.

Keith- No idea who--not little Keith South,  
Charlie's son.

Dorothy- Hannah's daughter "Dot," divorced, is  
living with her parents. Mr. Shattuck is her boss.

Zelma- Hannah's daughter is in Boston, where  
Sam and Hannah visited in 1940. While there they  
met Sam Schwartz. On February 25, 1945, nine days  
prior to the date on Hannah's letter, Zelma married  
Sam. Hannah said she was glad of it—that she liked  
him. Good thing. He is now her son-in-law.

#### ZELMA'S MARRIAGE TO SAM SCHWARTZ

ZELMA: From Chicago I moved to Boston where  
I met Samuel Schwartz, a Jewish fellow. While living  
in my small but comfortable apartment, I used to re-  
flect back on my family. I missed family prayers in the  
evening, the blessings at meals, and being with my  
loved ones. Once I met Sam I knew he was the reason  
I wanted to continue to live in Boston. We worked to-  
gether in Murray's Fur Shop and finally were married  
February 25, 1945. I don't think his mother ever knew  
that we were married.

#### APARTMENT HOUSE RENTALS

Hannah, apparently, was handling the rent-  
ing business and taking care of some maintenance.  
Even for a hard worker like Hannah, painting 3  
rooms, and do-  
ing the washing  
and ironing with



when he moved up from Blackfoot, likely into the apartment Hannah cal-  
cinated.

Barney probably spent the next two months working on his own house  
before the springtime move to Island Park.

## DEDICATION - DAVID O. MCKAY

Marj's father, Justin Knapp, was also busy in building. In his auto-  
biography, he tells of working on the construction of the new 5th ward  
meetinghouse. Very likely the war shortages that were delaying progress on  
the temple had affected work on the 5th ward as well. But the dedication day  
finally arrived, and Jess and Mabel sang in the choir.

MABEL: *Mar 25 Sun* - Today our Fifth Ward meeting house was dedicated.  
Today there were two meetings, one at 10 a.m. and one at 2 p.m. The latter was  
the dedication service. Elder David O. McKay was here and offered the prayer.  
The choir sang some numbers we had been practicing for some time.



DAVID O. MCKAY  
Offered dedicatory prayer - 5th  
Ward Meetinghouse Justin  
Knapp helped build.

## FROM THE FRONT

Anna and her two children were still living with Jess and Mabel. Everyone was  
awaiting news from overseas. At last news arrived!

MABEL: *Mar 30, 1945* - We had a letter from Alma saying he was waiting his  
turn to come home and had one from Paul today that he had been  
wounded in battle and had been moved back to England. Later  
was hurt in the shoulder we have learned and had  
sent word for Alma to come see him.

*Apr 12 Thurs* - Alma's birthday and sev-  
eral of his letters came back. We suppose  
he is on the way home.

President Roosevelt died today.



## RETURNING SOLDIER

Justin and Mabel, after all  
their anguish and worry for  
their dear son Al, were soon  
to behold his face.

MABEL: *May 4 Fri, 1945* - Alma came  
home today!!!

## FRANKLIN DELANO ROOSEVELT

The president, who had led the na-  
tion through much of the great depres-  
sion followed by three and a half years  
of war, died April 12, 1954, less than a  
month before the war in Europe was  
ended.

AL KNAPP  
Returned home after completing  
tour of 35 missions.



## VICTORY IN EUROPE DAY

Generally known as V-E Day, was the public holiday celebrated on May 8, 1945, to mark the end of the war in Europe. The surrender of Germany brought the war in Europe to a formal end after five years, eight months and six days of bloodshed and destruction.

Adolf Hitler, the Nazi leader committed suicide during the Battle of Berlin on April 30th. Germany's surrender, therefore, was authorized by his successor, Karl Doenitz.

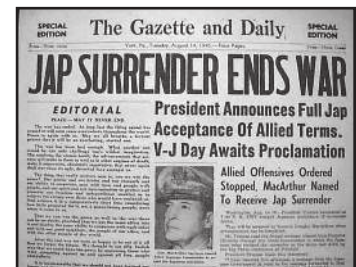
The unconditional surrender to the Western Allies and the Soviet Union took place at a little red schoolhouse, headquarters of General Dwight D. Eisenhower, at Reims, France, at 2:41 a.m., French time, May 7, 1945.

## V-E Day - May 8, 1945



## V-J Day - August 14, 1945

The war in the Pacific continued for another three months. The United States dropped two atomic bombs on Japan in August, forcing the Japanese to surrender.



## VICTORY OVER JAPAN DAY, OR V-J DAY

Japan's surrender was announced on August 14, 1945, although the formal surrender occurred September 2, 1945.

The formal ceremony was performed in Tokyo Bay, Japan, aboard the battleship USS Missouri, officially ending World War II.





# The War is Won



News of the surrender sparked celebrations in the United States on August 15, most remembered by a famous photograph of a sailor kissing a nurse in New York's Times Square.



# Chapter 66

## Peace at Last

We like the people we help.—BARNEY

Two days after Al arrived home, on Sunday, May 8<sup>th</sup>, America celebrated VE Day—Victory in Europe! Germany had surrendered. It was a great day of rejoicing for the family. Al was safe at home! Al worshipped with his family for the first time in a long time.

### HEBER J. GRANT

The Prophet and President of the Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, at age 88, passed away. He had been the president since 1918, serving for 26 1/2 years. It was President Grant who had announced the building of the Idaho Falls Temple.

“Alma is home and went to church with us,” wrote Mabel. “He talked in Sunday School.”

Although Al had not yet been discharged from the Air Force, he had two weeks to spend at home.

On Friday, May 18<sup>th</sup>, 1945, Marj took her younger brothers for a little jaunt to Rexburg. No doubt, they reminisced about the “good old days” of living in that town. Marj and Al had plenty of tales about attending Ricks, which would spark 15-year-old Bernie’s enthusiasm for college.

### DEATH OF THE PROPHET HEBER J. GRANT

The following week, Mabel noted:

MABEL: *May 14, Mon* – Went to Marjorie’s for a little while. It is Barry’s birthday. President Heber J. Grant died.

### HONORABLE DISCHARGE

A few days later, on the 23<sup>rd</sup>, Al left on a bus for Santa Ana, California for the last stint of his military service.

AL: I went on to Ft. Douglas [Utah], where my Air Force experience had begun. There my paperwork was processed, and I was officially discharged from the Air Force. It was June of 1945.



PRESIDENT HEBER J. GRANT

DAVID, BARRY, MARJ  
Skiing on Ada Avenue





## BARNEY'S ISLAND PARK CREW

Barney had moved the family to Island Park June 11<sup>th</sup>. Bernie, who was recovering from a tonsillectomy and adenoid operation, arrived the next day. On June 19<sup>th</sup>, 1945, Jess drove Warren and his three children to camp, where they would again live in the slab cabin.

MABEL: *May 21, Thurs* - Alma came home today. Honorably discharged from the Army. Well, clean and knowing all we do that our prayers have been answered.

AL: After a short reunion with my family, I returned to Island Park to again work in the timber. It was good to be back.

Jess made another trip to Island Park to take Al to the sawmill. All three of Marj's brothers, Warren, Al, and Bernie, along with her brother-in-law, Paul Walker, worked for Barney that season. Paul had recently returned from the war.

ANNA: He was afraid he was going to have to go to the South Pacific. He came home earlier than the rest because he had a wife and two children.

Barney also hired his nephew, 15-year-old Bob Tate, his sister Elgie's son. Bob had not lived in Island Park since he was two years old. Except for the year of 1942, when Barney was working in defense and did not run the mill, it was the first summer since 1938 with no younger brother sleeping on the sofa bed.

BERNIE: The summer before Al got married, Al and I lived in the bunkhouse. Bob Tate lived in the bunkhouse with us. Barney also hired Paul's friend, from Ammon, Fred Wardell.

### BARNEY'S ELECTRIC FENCED PASTURE

Barney had 2 teams: Nig and Bolley and a team of black horses he bought at auction.

The area where Randy has his dome [current], Barney had all that under electric fence. He had electric fence with battery. Out from [what was later] Gene Jones' house and just out from the edge of the sawdust pile, there was a culvert that carried water from the old ditch. Across from the old culvert there were some big trees there, and he had the electric fence control hanging on one of the trees. There was a gate there. The fence went straight down nearly half a mile, past where Randy's dome is, across towards Black Mountain, then back to the beginning. It was a triangle-shaped pasture.

### BERNIE'S HORSE

Young Bernie, from his dollar-a-day earnings of the previous summer, had bought a horse of his own. Alvin Isaacs had a stock rack and took the horses to Island Park.

BERNIE: I had a horse. He'd go out with Bolley and Nig. They would hobble at least one of them. My horse was not in the electric fence. I sold it that fall.

AL KNAPP  
PAUL & ANNA WALKER  
MAUREEN KNAPP  
(Warren's daughter)  
STEVE KNAPP (Warren's son)  
DAVID SOUTH  
BARRY SOUTH  
SAUNDRA WALKER (Anna's daughter)



## HAYING VENTURE

That season, Barney took on a new venture. The demand had slowed for war materials, such as railroad ties and mine props, and the civilian market for timber supplies was still at a minimum. He had quite a few guys—relatives, mostly—depending on him for a livelihood. He saw an opportunity to make some money cutting hay.

BERNIE: The nearby sheep ranch of Charlie Simmons was covered with wild grass, which made good hay. Barney and his crew took one month off to do hay. Just one year. Charlie Simmons did not charge them—the sheep were all gone. Barney got something to cut the hay—a mower—probably bought it and later sold it. He baled the hay and sold it to the auction yards in Idaho Falls. There were big piles of baled hay. The Idaho Falls livestock auction sent semi trucks up, hauled it down, and sold it at auction.

One time they had a conversation with Charlie Simmons, who owned the ranch where they cut the hay. He said he had had sheep always. Now THEY were cutting hay instead of timber. Altogether it was probably not greatly profitable. I do not recall Barney's keeping the hay rake or mower.

### SHARPENING THE BLADES

Barney also cut hay for the Railroad Ranch. It was when Barney was getting ready to cut hay, sharpening the mower blades, that four-year old Barry received a cut on his head below the hairline.

BERNIE: A farmer would have had an electric grinder to sharpen the blades on the mowing machine. Barney had to take the knives off and sharpen them by hand. When he was sharpening the sickle bar, he was sitting on the steps of the bunkhouse. The sickle bar was 6 foot long or so. When he turned it, he swung it around, and Barry, who had been running around, got in the way and got hit.

### BARRY HIT WITH MOWER BLADE

BARRY: When I was little, it seemed that I had my share of bumps and bruises. Just having an older brother insured a certain number of them; but there were others also. One summer Dad contracted to cut the hay on the Railroad Ranch: and we took our pay in hay which we hauled home for our work horses. It was a big project and took quite a stretch of the summer to complete the harvesting of the hay. One day he was sharpening the big mowing machine blade. He filed one side, and then he told all of us who were watching to stand back while he turned it over. I didn't move far enough back and the blade hit me in the forehead.

### BARNEY'S LOST GLASSES - FOUND IN THE HAY

Dad's glasses--they were in a case--slipped out of his pocket while he was working in the hay field. He didn't miss them until he was home that night after work, and he felt bad about them. They were nice glasses. Next day someone at the ranch told him they'd watch for them when they fed the hay, which was a joke. Weeks later the glasses arrived in the mail. Someone had picked them out of a bale. Can't remember if they were broken or not--think they were. The case was battered.



BERNIE KNAPP

"I had a horse. He'd go out with Bolley and Nig. They would hobble at least one of them."

(Bernie)

BARRY

"Dad was sharpening the big mowing machine blade. I didn't move far enough back, and the blade hit me in the forehead." (Barry)



## War Ends: V-J Day

**A**t long last, World War II came to an end, and everyone was jubilant. Barney's war bride niece, Glenna South Jones, still working and waiting for her husband, Gene, to return from the navy, was among the foremost to rejoice. She remembered the exuberance in Idaho Falls.

GLENN: People were shouting, hollering, and hanging out their windows. It was an exciting time.

MABEL: Aug 14. Celebrations. Japanese surrender. Businesses closed.

Wed 15 - Celebration continues.

## Temple Dedication

**O**n the day Barry was cut, his Grandpa Knapp was there. On weekends, when he could get away from working at the temple, he often went to Island Park to get relief from his hay fever, sometimes going fishing. This Labor Day weekend trip was to get Bernie, as school was starting Tuesday, September 4th. Barney was about to lose his high school helpers.

The temple was almost ready for dedication, and Jess was busy helping to get it finished. The temple was dedicated one month following the surrender of Japan.

The exterior of the Idaho Falls Temple had been completed at a rapid pace. The stainless steel capstone was placed on top of the tower on August 19, 1941, and the scaffolding came down. From the outside the temple appeared to be finished. It was expected that the interior would be finished in about a year. Then had come the war. Wartime shortages of both workmen and materials, needed in defense, delayed completion of the temple.

Dedicatory services for the Idaho Falls Temple were held September 23, 24, 25, 1945. There were eight sessions. President George Albert Smith dedicated the temple.

AL: Finally it was completed in 1945, and the dedication brought a lot of excitement and important church leaders to visit and inspect it. President David Smith was made the first president with temple work starting in the late fall that year. President Delbert Groberg was instrumental in the development of the project.

### JESS - TEMPLE CUSTODIAN - BERNIE HELPED

BERNIE: When they did finish the temple, they had an open house. David Smith, the stake president, became the first temple president. President Smith asked for Dad to be custodian—went through channels, Brother Fetzer, etc.

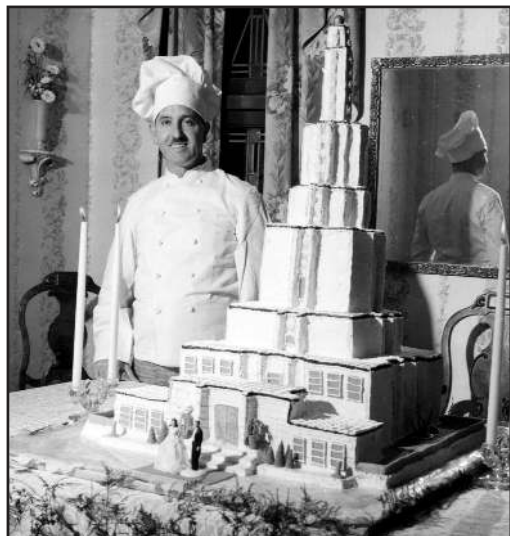
We had strips of canvas a yard wide. We'd roll them up, and roll them down the isles so the visitors coming in would walk on canvas not carpets. Also for the dedication. In between sessions we'd go back and clean floors of the building.

AL: Dad was asked to be the first custodian, and keeping everything tidy and neat was a real challenge. He did this work throughout President Smith's and most of President Killpack's administrations.



GLENN: SOUTH JONES  
Still waiting for  
Gene to return  
from war

"TEMPLE CAKE"  
In honor of the  
dedication







## School 1945

DAVID & BARRY (*on horse*)  
UNNAMED FRIENDS (*center*)  
GRANDMA & GRANDPA KNAPP  
BERNIE  
MARJ

The Ponds kept their lodge open throughout the winter, doing a minimum business. Just one of the sons, Horace, with his wife Elizabeth and family, lived in Island Park permanently. When their oldest child, Brent, turned six, they solved the school problem by providing a schoolroom in one of the rental cabins. The Fremont School District provided a teacher for the handful of children in the area grades 1-8. In those days there was no kindergarten.

STEVE KNAPP: When I was 5 years old, it was decided that I should go to school with my sisters at Pond's Lodge. I guess the arrangements were made in my behalf because I was a little kid with no one to look after me during the day while my sisters were gone and my dad was at work. So when school started in the fall, I went to school. I didn't know that I wasn't one of the regular first grade kids, so I tried to do what Brent Pond did in class, he being the only other first grader.

Everything went fine for a while; someone would take us out to Pond's Lodge, where Mr. Pond had been persuaded to let the school be held in one of his cabins. It was a one room cabin with an upstairs loft with a couple of beds in the summer time. They moved all the furniture out of the house and put in some desks, and that was our school. First grade through the 8th.

MAUREEN KNAPP: Let's see, that would be '45 when the Ponds let us have Cabin Ten. The first teacher was Lida Kuch from Warm River, and Glen Kuck and I put wood in the old pot-bellied stove.

The next year the ranger stayed in, so we had 22 kids that year, and they gave us Cabin One. It was a bigger cabin, and Mrs. Cooper, Jessie Cooper, was the teacher.

### DAVID HOME SCHOOLED

David was six, the age for first grade, but Barney and Marj did not worry about getting him to the school at Ponds with the other kids that first year. Marj taught him at home until the time came to move to Idaho Falls.

DAVID  
"My parents were my first teachers, and home was my first school." (*David*)





#### RIVERSIDE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

David, Barry, M'Jean, Myrna, and several of their cousins attended Riverside.

After Barney died, Marj taught at various schools in Idaho Falls, including Riverside.

DAVID: My parents were my first teachers, and home was my first school. Before I turned six and entered school in Idaho Falls, Marj had taught me to read, and Barney had drilled me in multiplication tables and arithmetic.

#### RIVERSIDE ELEMENTARY

When Barney took me to Riverside Elementary for registration into the first grade, we shocked the principal with the news that till then I had been home-schooled--an unacceptable practice in those days. The first grade teacher was even more horrified than the principal--until they arranged an evaluation. They gave me a first grade book to read, and I whipped through it like it wasn't there. Ditto for second and third grade material. I wound up

with a fourth grade book that I could read just fine. That ended any discussion about my readiness for their first grade.

Of course there were things I did have to catch up on: what recess was all about, making friends, avoiding bullies.

#### TEACHING LOWER GRADERS

Riverside Elementary was a three-story, brick building, with the upper grades on the upper stories. I have extremely nice memories of going there. Each year I started school late, since our family usually stayed at Island Park until winter, so I had to really pour it on and catch up. But on my return to Island Park, I'd be way ahead. By the time I reached grade eight, I was teaching reading and some writing to first, second, third, and fourth graders.

#### WARREN AND KIDS STAYED IN THE WOODS

When Barney and Marj moved to the valley, Warren and his kids stayed in Island Park, camping in a tent frame at Ponds. In previous years Warren had taken his children to Idaho Falls to live with his parents until he moved down to the little trailer across the street from their house on Cleveland.

Rather than retuning to work at the bakery, Warren decided to work for himself, trapping and cutting firewood, with eventual dire results. He sold his property on Cleveland to Al and bought a team and wagon.

BERNIE: The year they cut hay, Warren went to Idaho Falls and bought a team of horses and wagon. Barney would have hauled the team and wagon up to Island Park for him or had someone else do it. The wagon he may have ordered from Sears. [Later Steve says he bought a saw from Sears.] He kept one of the horses.

After haying he kept that one horse and he would cut the trees out and skid with that one horse.

#### HARD KNOCK LIFE

Warren spent the next several winters in Island Park, living with his three little kids here and there in the tent frame.

STEVE KNAPP: When winter came, most of the kids at the mill moved on down to the valley, but not us. We moved over to Pond's and into a little tent cabin

#### RIVERSIDE ELEMENTARY

In 1908, Riverside School, 1351 Idaho Street, was started with four rooms being used. One outside latrine was built. Girls used it the first five minutes of recess and the boys the second five minutes. In 1911, Riverside School, a two story building, was dedicated. It functioned as a school until it was destroyed by fire in 1967 [alternately reported to have been destroyed in 1975]. (*The Bonneville county book says it was dedicated Nov 2, 1908*)

12' X 12', back of the other cabins and behind the Ice House, near the cabin of an old man named Harvey Martin.

### "PRIMITIVE KIDS"

MAUREEN KNAPP: And Sharon, dear Sharon, - we had a metal swing set behind Ponds Lodge, a big one - she stuck her tongue in the winter on the metal and froze her tongue to the swing set. So they had to go get warm water and pour it to get her tongue off the swing set. And so we was pretty primitive kids.

### SNOWSUITS TO BED

And the ice would be froze in the morning to wash for school, but we couldn't, because it was frozen ice, so we went to school and had to wear our snowsuits to bed and to school, everywhere cause it was so cold.

### ELK HEAD

STEVE: I don't remember too much about that winter except that I had a little dog, and one day in the late fall, my dad came home in the old '36 Studebaker car that he owned with a huge Elk Head tied to the front of the car. It seems that the crew at the mill had been hunting up around Chick Creek, and my Uncle Barney South had shot this huge elk. Well he didn't want the head, so my dad and Uncle Bernie dragged the head out to the mill, and my dad brought it home and somehow, got it down to Idaho Falls to a Taxidermist by the name of Fred or maybe it was Frank Keefer to have it stuffed.

### TRAPLINE - RINGLETS

That winter we went to school, played in the snow at Pond's. My dad had a trap line and a dog team and ran his traps about every day or so. He would come home at night and skin the Muskrats, and some times he would catch a Mink or a white Weasel. He would also put up my two sisters' hair with pieces of cloth or news paper at night and in the morning, they would take them out and have ringlets in their hair.

### CHRISTMAS

I don't remember too much about that winter, but I do remember Christmas morning. My dad had found a nice tree and we had decorations and lights. On Christmas morning, I woke up and there were presents all around the tree. I got a little pop gun that shot cork bullets and a little scooter that looked like a horse with a horse's head and a mane and tail.

### SKIING AT ISLAND PARK DAM

Brent Pond and I studied and played together and after school we would sometimes go across the



MAUREEN & SHARON KNAPP

"Dad would put up my sisters' hair with pieces of cloth or newspaper at night and in the morning, they would have ringlets in their hair." (Steve)

### PONDS LODGE

"When winter came we moved over to Ponds and into a little tent cabin 12'x12' back of the other cabins." (Steve)





bridge and down a trail to the cabin of Emmet Robins and his wife. They would have us come in and we would listen to "The Thin Man" on the radio and she always had a snack for us. Sometimes it was a cookie or a piece of candy. They were so nice to us.

On good days during the weekend, my dad would take any of the kids from Pond's who wanted to go, and we would ski down to the Island Park Dam. There was a hill there between the Dam and the Buffalo River (Pond's Power Plant) where it was steep enough to ski down the hill. I was too little to ski very far so my dad would put me on his back and carry me down to the hill, which was about two miles from the Lodge.

The older kids would ski down the hill and then have to hike back up. My dad would break off some dead limbs from the trees and start a huge fire, and I would sit around the fire and watch the other kids and some adults ski down the hill. It was a fun time in our lives.

#### CUT IN TRAP

When spring started to come to the high country, we could walk on the crusted snow and Brent and I could get around a lot better and faster. One day in the early spring, we were down by the bank of the river. The snow had melted somewhat away from the bank, and we were looking for stuff in the river.

We saw what looked like an old bed spring to me, so I decided, because I had on rubber boots, that I would step out into the water and get on that old bed spring.

Well I took one step and the next thing I remember was that I was in the water with this huge thing clamped onto me. Brent pulled me out and my head was bleeding and I was soaked to the skin.

#### SCARS

Brent ran off to get help and I started to cry, and as best I could, with my boots full of water and my clothes soaked, I started for our tent. Somehow, Brent found my dad and he came running down to the river, picked me up and carried me home and bandaged my wounds. We found out later that the State Fish and Game had set some live Beaver Traps along the river. They were quite large and were made of chicken wire, which to me had looked like an old bed spring. When I stepped on the trap, it sprang shut and smacked me on both sides of the head near both of my eyes. I still have the scars from that experience.

### *Wartime Romance*

Elgie's daughter, Elayne Tate, while living with Grandma and Grandpa South, had worked for the Office of Price Administration, while waiting for her fiancé's return from war.

#### POSTWAR WEDDING

On December 7, 1945, the 4-year anniversary of the bombing of Pearl Harbor, Barney's niece, Elayne, was married in Sam and Hannah's living room in the apartment house. It was a candlelight ceremony performed by the Reverend Joseph I. Gulick. The groom, Warren Bybee, recently returned from three years of service, had taken part in the campaigns on Bougainville and Guam, where he received a purple heart.

Helping with the serving were Barney's sister Dorothy (Dot) Tidwell, Marj's sister Thelma Snowball, and Barney's niece Glenna Jones, still waiting for her husband to return from the South Pacific.

WARREN AND  
ELAYNE TATE BYBEE  
December 7, 1945



## AL ENGAGED

After Al returned home from military service, he went to Burley to visit his good friend, Wayne Call, whom he had met in the Air Force, only to find that Wayne had not yet been discharged. However, he became acquainted with Wayne's little sister, Lois, and he was smitten. After a couple of subsequent visits Al made two important purchases:

AL: I purchased a ring, and she seemed really pleased with it. I spoke to her dad about our marriage and returned to get busy on "our" house.

Purchase two was the property on Cleveland across the street from Jess and Mabel, which he bought from brother Warren. Mabel noted on Wednesday, December 12th: "Alma poured the foundation today."

## AL MARRIED IN IDAHO FALLS TEMPLE

Two and a half months after the first marriages were performed in the Idaho Falls Temple, on February 27, 1946, David and Barry's war hero "Pal Al" was married there to Lois Call.

For three months they lived in the house Al had built across from his parents, Justin and Mabel, on Cleveland.

AL: We had what we considered a nice comfortable place to start life together. We had no drapes, no groceries, no fridge, an outhouse, no money, no job, but a determination to be a good family.

I was really proud of Lois and her petite appearance. Her hair was so neat and her figure held much interest. She played the piano and had a sincerity that made me aware when I looked in her eyes that I had found the one for me. I became determined that I would live for her no matter what.

## SAILOR BOY STILL AT SEA

Barney's niece, Glenna, waiting for her sailor husband to return from the war, was still working at the White Star Laundry, nine hours a day for 44 cents an hour. Living with Gene's parents, it was so quiet. There were just two children, in the family, Gene and his brother. The brother was gone, also. She had a long wait, as Gene was not discharged from the Navy until February, 1946.

Her walk to and from work took her past the apartment house, on Ada Avenue, where Barney and Marj were living with their two boys, David and Barry.

## BARRY MAKING SUN DISAPPEAR

GLENNA: (*To M'Jean*) Then I remember once when I was working, and I had come home, cause I was staying with Grandma and Grandpa Jones, and your brothers were just little boys, and they were sledding on a little hill. I stopped to talk to them, and Barry said he could turn the sun off. "How do you do that?" I asked. And Barry said, "You see that sun up there? I just look up and blink like this, and it goes under a cloud, and when I open my eyes, it comes out."

There were lots of clouds that day, so Barry could look up without burn-



LOIS CALL  
Lois became Mrs.  
Alma Knapp  
February 27, 1946



GENE JONES  
His bride, Glenna South Jones, waited 6 months after the war was ended before Gene returned from the navy.



ing his eyes. And I don't know whether—I guess it worked that time, but never did again. I never will forget. They were really cute little boys.

When Gene came home, he came to the new place. The place on North Boulevard was near Grandma South's place. I would go there often and Grandmother South would come to see us.

#### DAVID, BARRY & THE BIG

##### CANVAS GLOVES

And I'm sure you heard the story about one time before, when David and Barry were just little, about going to church with the big gloves on. (laughs). That was funny. That was when your mother and dad hadn't started going to church much, you know, and that was when they lived in Idaho Falls.

Anyway, those two little boys had got up, and your dad had canvas gloves—those big canvas gloves—and they were just little. I don't think they were in school yet. And Grandma and Grandpa were at church—the one that's close to where they lived. And here come David and Barry with these great big canvas gloves on (laughing) down the aisle. Boy, was Grandma upset. Boy, was she—she was really mad at your mother and dad. I sure laugh about it, cause I think it was funny.

DAVID & BARRY  
"Barry said he could  
turn the sun off.  
They were really cute  
little boys." (Glenna)







# Eternal Family

BERNARD EUGENE "BARNEY" SOUTH  
 MARY MARJORIE "MARJ" KNAPP  
 Sealed on April 24, 1946 in the Idaho Falls Temple.

Children sealed to their parents that day:  
 DAVID BARNEY SOUTH  
 PHILIP BARRY SOUTH  
 M'JEAN SOUTH

Children later born in the covenant:  
 MYRNA LYNN SOUTH  
 SUSAN SOUTH  
 RANDY JOHN SOUTH

Chapter 67

# Windows of Heaven

Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house,  
and prove me herewith, saith the Lord of hosts, if I will not open you  
the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing,  
that there shall not be room enough to receive it. —MALACHI 3:10

**A**lthough Barney and Marj, both born in the covenant, were raised in the church by goodly parents, they had slipped into church inactivity. Their determination to make some changes precipitated a succession of blessings that will resonate throughout the eternities.

## TITHING

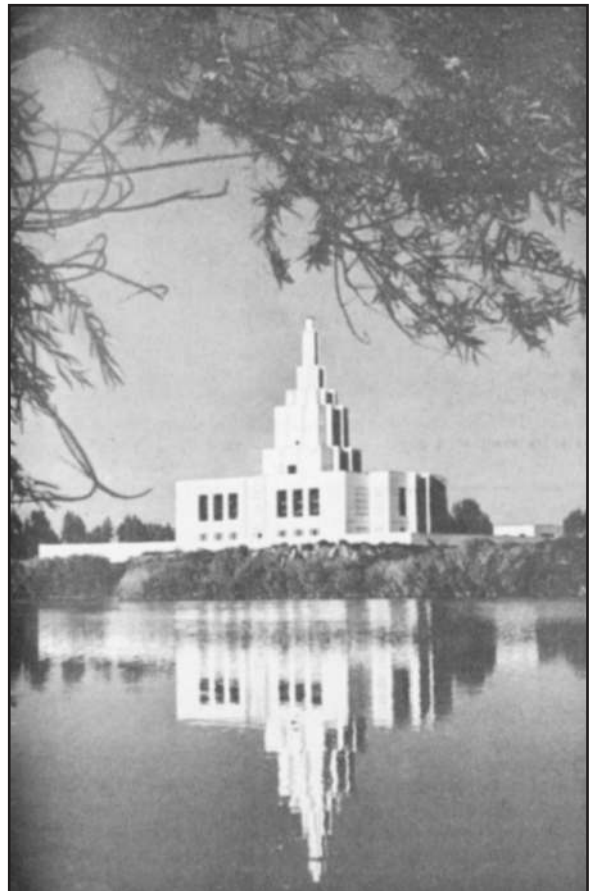
MARJ: After we were married, it took some time before we were ready to go to the temple. We had not been in the habit of paying tithing. I started putting ten percent of the money away, not paying it as tithing, but just setting it aside. Then one day I showed it to Barney, who acknowledged our having gotten along just fine without it, and he agreed we could pay tithing from then on.

## Sealing in Idaho Falls Temple

**O**n April 24, 1946, in the beautiful new temple by the river, Barney and Marj were sealed and their three children were sealed to them.

Justin and Mabel, as well as Sam and Hannah, must have felt their cup to be overflowing.

David was asked if he could remember that day.







DAVID: Yes. Just barely. What a strange sensation it was for a little kid. We were in a room where they tended us for a while then took us up to a room, knelt at an altar, where they were kneeling. I have that fleeting remembrance.

M'JEAN: When I was one year old, I went to the brand new Idaho Falls temple. In the sealing room, my father, Bernard Eugene South, and my mother, Mary Marjorie Knapp South knelt at the altar and were sealed for time and eternity.

Then my brother David, age 7, and my Brother Barry, almost 5, were brought into the sealing room, where they also knelt at the altar. Since I was a baby, they set me on top of the altar. (Grandma Mabel told me this.) By the power and authority of the Priesthood, we children were then sealed to our parents. (*Letter to Grandchildren*)

*Al & Lois*  
**A**s he had done for many years before the war, Al again worked for Barney at the sawmill. But this time he was bringing his new bride with him to rough it and endure the Island Park mosquitoes. Al and Lois were the first to move up in the spring.

Barney needed someone to look out for the mill when the roads became passable, and Al wanted a nice place where he and Lois could live. Every cabin in camp was about 20-25 years old or more.

But Al and Lois were to have a brand new cabin! Barney supplied logs, tools, and other materials, and Al supplied most of the labor. Barney dropped them off at the mill, along with his team of horses, Nig and Bolley.



AL & LOIS KNAPP

Newlyweds went in early spring to Island Park. Barney supplied logs and lumber; Al built cabin to the square. When Barney moved up, they put the roof on the cabin. Al and Lois occupied the cabin only one season.

BERNIE: Barney had a rack on his truck to move furniture and used the same rack to haul the horses.

They went to the woods early. They had Barney's team of horses and that was all. They went to Pond's once at least on the wagon. They saw a man walking with a sack of goods and gave him a lift as far as the mill. It was Ed Ryeburg. [Colorful character who lived alone up in the woods and panned for gold.] He got off at the railroad crossing and walked on to his cabin on the head of the Buffalo River. It was another 5-6 miles.

## CABIN BUILDING

AL: As soon as the roads were open, we moved into an old cabin and started building a new cabin for us. We built that before the bunch came up to run the sawmill that year. It had two rooms and a "path." We shared it with a few mice, but Lois made it comfortable and kept it tidy. It was exciting to show her the wild animals and the beautiful scenery that I had grown to love.

BERNIE: Al built a cabin during the few weeks they were there before Barney moved up. He built out of 5 inch logs, already sawn. The logs were sort of like culls. Most customers built using 6 inch logs. The 5 inch logs were not so popular, for one thing; for another, there were some around that hadn't been sold. And they were lighter and easier to handle. So working alone it was easier for Al to lift them up on the building. When Barney moved up, they put the roof on the cabin.







DAVID, M'JEAN, BARRY  
In the background is the "Big Tree."

M'JEAN, DAVID, LOIS, BARRY



## BOARDING WITH AL & LOIS

Sixteen-year old Bernie moved up to Island Park with Barney and Marj.

BERNIE: That year when I went up to work, Al invited me to board with him and "Loey." So with a folding army cot I slept in the front room that summer.

I had an enjoyable summer that year. It was a good change to be around Al and Loey after so many years working there with just mostly wood cutters and some guys that worked for Barney that didn't have too many ambitions in life. Loey always cooked good meals. She really put herself out to please Al and me. She enjoyed Marj's kids.



BERNIE KNAPP

"Al invited me to board with him and 'Loey,' so with a folding army cot I slept in the front room."  
(Bernie)

BARRY - "SALT"  
Sometimes during the summer Al and Lois tended Barry and David and occasionally, M'Jean. Al and Bernie

got a good laugh about a little incident when David and Barry ate with them.

AL: M'Jean was just a little kid, and Barry, of course, a little bigger. David and Barry used to come over to our place, and Mom [Lois] always had a jar of cookies. They'd come over and stay with us sometimes. Ol' Barry, he was sittin' there and not sayin' nothin'—he was pretty quiet that day. He was eating dinner.

BERNIE: We were all seated about the table. David could read. He had been to school. Barry wasn't that old yet. Barry said, "Please pass the pepper." David inched the salt shaker toward him. They pushed it back and forth a couple of times.

AL: He looked on the salt shaker.  
"S-A-L-T. Does that spell pepper?"



## WARREN & KIDS

Warren and his three children had been living in a tent frame behind Ponds.

### MOTHER CAROL VISITED - STEVE SICKLY

STEVE: Somehow we made it through the winter and toward spring, my mother and her new husband came up to see us. She must have about had a heart attack when she saw where we were living, but she knew what my dad was like so I guess she wasn't expecting too much. We were glad to see her and Ted Bromley, and they spent several hours with us. She took us into the store and asked us what she could buy for us. I wanted some Cheerios but I couldn't remember the name, so I think I settled for a candy bar.

I was kind of a sickly child, and towards spring, I got sick and missed several weeks of school. When I got back, Brent Pond was way ahead of me in reading and other things. I tried to catch up but I never could. So when school ended, our teacher decided that I was not ready for the second grade, so she didn't pass me on. I didn't care much at the time, but boy did I pay for it later. Everyone thought I was a retard who hadn't passed the first grade, even though I was only five years old when I started.

### CHARGE ACCOUNT WITH PONDS

My dad had set up a charge account with Mr. Pond at the store, so anytime we needed anything, like a can of soup or a can of milk, my sisters would send me over to the store to charge it. It got to the point where Mr. Pond was charging all of our groceries and I'm sure the trap line didn't even come close to meeting the bill.

### MEETING WITH BARNEY

So that spring, there was a meeting with my Uncle Barney, my dad and Mr. Pond. They made some type of arrangement for Uncle Barney to pay for some of the bill, and my dad would try to pay it off during the summer.

Even at that age, I started to realize that we were not like all the other kids, who had a house to live in, a mother and other necessities of life. It's something I have had to live with all of my life. My dad was a good man but he didn't need much, and I guess he thought that his kids didn't need very much either, because that is the way we were raised.

### TENT BY THE TRACKS

When spring finally came to the high country, we moved back to our spot on the west side of the railroad tracks and went back to work in the woods. My dad's brother, Al and his new wife were over at the mill and Uncle Al had built a new cabin for his new bride. Her name was Lois and she was just a little thing, very proper and very petite.

## CUTTING FIREWOOD

BERNIE: If Warren worked for Barney, it would have been just a little bit that year (1946). He lived over at the old ranger station across the tracks and north of the siding. I don't think he ever worked for Barney when he lived in the tent across the tracks. He was cutting water-killed wood up near Tom Creek and selling it for firewood. A company from Idaho Falls called Hess Coal and Wood sent up a truck four or five times to load the wood blocks to haul back to the valley for people to heat with in Idaho Falls.

Warren's children did not stay all summer. His ex-wife, Carol, was now married and in a better position to take the children to live with her. The remainder of the summer and the following winter, Maureen, Sharon, and Steve lived with their mom.

STEVE KNAPP

"For some reason that I am not aware of, it was decided I should go and live that summer with my mother and her new husband, Ted Bromley. I would be able to go to a proper school."  
(Steve)





## *Houselog Business*

That year was a busy one at the sawmill. World War I had ended. The depression had ended. Rationing had ended. People were happy to be able to buy things that had previously been unaffordable or unavailable. The Souths' sawmill was once again turning out houselogs.

BERNIE: After the war, more and more summer homes sprang up, and logs were in great demand in West Yellowstone, Hebgen Lake area, Buffalo Summer home area, Mack's Inn area, Henry's Lake, and other places around the Island Park Reservoir. Many were shipped to the

Snake River Valley and even to Utah communities.

BARRY: Over the years Dad built the mill into a pretty smooth running operation. His first log truck was a 1937 Ford. It was also the family transportation to go to Ponds or wherever. As time progressed the equipment improved.

### FEDERAL TRUCK

Barney made two new acquisitions that year: the Federal truck, and a Guernsey cow. When Barney drove up the long driveway to the little log house on Ada in a brand new truck, it created a lot of excitement.

BARRY: When I was 5, Dad bought a brand new truck. It was a shiny, red Federal. I remember I was in the house, and I think I had been told that he went down to get the truck. I remember when he pulled the truck up into the yard, and holy mackerel! Brand new Federal truck out there, and I got to run out there and climb into it, and it was really something!

BARNEY, M'JEAN, DAVID,  
BARRY  
"I remember when he pulled the truck up into the yard, and holy mackerel! Brand new Federal truck out there, and I got to run out there and climb into it, and it was really something!" (Barry)

DAVID: Our 1937 Ford truck got replaced by a brand new, super-duper, red Federal. In 1946, Barney bought this new truck from the Federal Motor Company, a Detroit firm that made trucks from 1910 to 1959.

BARRY: The Federal was special. After we bought the new truck, the wagon was rarely used again.

BERNIE: It was plush. That big plush cab--wide enough that 4 could sit in the front seat. The first truck I remember of Barney's was the '37 Ford. The Federal was like a Caddy by comparison. After Barney bought the new truck, Al Holmes (machinist in Rexburg) helped him fix up a trailer for it. Every chance I got to go somewhere in the Federal I did. I obviously thought I was a great driver, driving it with its 2-speed.

## PRESIDENT GEORGE ALBERT SMITH

BERNIE: Al usually could borrow the Federal truck to drive to Macks on Sundays so Lois could buy groceries. One Sunday while shopping at Macks we saw Pres. George Albert Smith. He spoke at the Church of the Pines. People were standing outside near the open windows to hear him.

## WAITING FOR BARNEY

BARRY: Most of the house logs and lumber that we cut at the mill were sold and used in Island Park for summer homes. However, sometimes Dad would take an order for a load of material to be delivered somewhere down in the valley. He would load up the Federal truck and take off on a trip that would take a long time to return.

From our window we could see over the railroad tracks, past the stock yards, across the flat, and watch the dirt road that led to the highway. I remember a lot of long evenings as Marj and the kids sat at the table, reading or something else, by the light of the gas lantern as we watched for the lights of the Federal to come out of the trees and on to the flat.

Besides being a logging truck, the red Federal was the family transportation for Barney, Marj, 7-year-old David, 5-year-old Barry, and 2-year-old M'Jean. Every trip to Ponds for groceries was made in the new truck.

## GUERNSEY COW

BERNIE: When Barney and Marj came to Island Park the year Al and Lois got married, one of the Ramey Boys [for whom Barney had worked in Blackfoot] had sold them a Guernsey cow. There was a stanchion in the southwest corner of the barn for cows, and just outside that, Barney built a little corral for cows. The other part of the barn was for horses. Someone had to take the cow down to the well twice a day to give her a drink of water. The cow had a red calf--I'm not sure if the cow had the calf already.

Al milked the cow; later Berdett milked it.

Without refrigeration, milk bought at Ponds would sour quickly. Having a cow at the sawmill saved a lot of eight-mile round trips to Ponds to get milk.

The Guernsey produced perhaps six gallons or so of milk a day and supplied everyone in camp. The Guernsey cow and her red calf both had calves, and then more calves came along, until eventually Barney and Marj had quite a little herd.



GAS LANTERN

"I remember a lot of long evenings as Marj and the kids sat at the table, reading or something else, by the light of the gas lantern as we watched for the lights of the Federal to come out of the trees and on to the flat."

(Barry)

(The lantern now resides at Barry's home.)



## Charlie & Dorothy

Barney's brother Charlie and his wife, Dorothy, had returned from Wyoming where Charlie had been working during the war in Ren's tie operation. They now had two children, Keith, 5, close to Barry's age and Kenny, who was almost 2, a few months younger than M'Jean. Charlie and Dorothy lived in Ren's cabin (later, Bughouse).

### DIVIDED OPERATION

That summer Barney and Charlie divided up their operation. Barney did not run the mill.

BERNIE: Barney made some arrangement that Charlie would run the mill. Barney did not run it. Barney logged up past Big Springs on the NE side of Henry's Lake Flat. Someone had bought timber up there—it was spotted and ready to cut. So Barney got a deal. All of the mill operation was under Charlie that year. All the logs Barney brought in, Charlie sawed for him.

### CHARLIE & DOROTHY SOUTH

They returned from Wyoming where Charlie worked during the war in Ren's tie operation.

Barney and Charlie divided up their operation. Barney did not run the mill. "All of the mill operation was under Charlie that year. All the logs Barney brought in, Charlie sawed for him." (*Bernie*)

### BARNEY'S LOGGING OPERATION

When Barney was logging near Big Springs, his logging crew included Al and Bernie, Jess Reid, who had worked for him the year previous, Cliff Scouten, maybe more.

"I remember helping trimming trees," recalled Bernie. "I don't know how we loaded—skidway or one of those loaders that Barney invented or what." In answer to the question of keeping horses in the logging area, Al explained, "They had a manger up there." The skid horses were probably Dick and Belle.

BERNIE: The thing with Dick—he belonged to a guy named Dave Jones in Rigby. They used him on the farm, then they sold Dick and also Barney bought his mother old Belle. They probably brought them up to skid their own cellar timber and then Barney bought them. Al skidded with Dick a little—he mostly drove the truck.

### DRIVING TRUCK

BERNIE: We went on a picnic up the old Split Creek road one time. There was a large windfall across the road and Al had to turn around in a very narrow place. It was quite something how he could turn around with that long wheel base truck on such a narrow 2 track road along the stream bank.

### TRUCK ACCIDENT - HERD OF HORSES

That was the year we were driving from Big Springs back to the mill on the old highway, and the radiator was ruined. Al was driving the Ford truck with a load of logs down the old highway between Mack's Inn and Elk Creek Ranch. The old highway was winding and narrow, and suddenly there was a herd of horses on the road. The horses were being moved down the road from the dude ranch, probably from one pasture to another, and there was no one out front to watch for vehicles.

Al couldn't stop fast enough--the brakes were not that good, and he ran into this herd of horses. None of the horses were killed,



although a couple of them were banged up, but it damaged the radiator of the truck. They towed it home with the Federal. I'll always remember the sight of the Ford being towed into camp, the grill smashed, part of it missing and the radiator covered with water where it leaked out.

#### CRANKY CUSTOMER

We loaded a big load of cellar timber onto a semi in the woods one time for a hauler from Utah. The man had a large coarse looking wife. She would get right along side of him and heave on the logs. We were helping top out a load in Trail Canyon. As is the case with many truckers, he got tired and irritated with what was going on. Al was on the load with pick-a-roon and was hauling the poles up pretty fast. This guy with just his hands and back bent over was getting some pretty good bumps on the shins and some words developed between him and Barney.

Then Jess Reid said something, and here came the guy's wife out of the cab. We all wondered if Jess was going to have to defend himself, literally.

#### FIGHT AT PONDS

That afternoon Barney went over to Ponds, and they were there with their loaded truck out front. By this time the guy had had time to get a few beers under his belt, and he was hot under the collar. He made some accusations inside the store to Barney: "Well you don't have your henchmen here now to defend you. What kind of a man are you?"

Barney suggested they go outside. None of us were there and we got everything second hand. Barney wasn't going to start anything so when the guy tried to get Barney to throw the first punch, he wouldn't. But finally the guy made a lunge at Barney. Barney sidestepped and then his lace-to-the-toe loggers slipped on the sandy gravel in the street and he nearly lost his footing.

Later I think Barney got a solid punch to the solar plexus and it was all over. It made for a lot of conversation for a while around there.

#### CHARLIE'S OPERATION

BERNIE: Charlie had his own crew in the woods. The Kent brothers, Odey and Curly, worked in the woods cutting and hauling for Charlie. Dorothy had a brother, Chester Brotherton, that also worked for Charlie, and a friend. They were logging up there in Trail Canyon, and using Nig and Bolley, the team owned jointly by Barney and Charlie. Curly Kent had a truck and hauled timber from Trail Canyon down to the mill. Charlie was not cutting ties. It would have been house logs.

Bob Tate, Barney and Charlie's nephew, who had worked for Barney the previous summer, was part of Charlie's crew, along with Bob's new brother-in-law, Warren Bybee. Charlie hired Warren Bybee, taught him to saw, and had him do most of the sawing that summer. Warren Bybee had returned from the service and married Barney and Charlie's niece Elayne in December.

#### DIESEL - STEAMER STAYED IN SHED

BERNIE: Charlie brought in some kind of stationary engine--some kind of diesel. He would have had a diesel like a farmer might buy to run an irrigation system to pump water out of a deep well. The steamer just remained in the shed.

Charlie sawed all of Barney's logs also.



#### AL KNAPP

"Al was driving the Ford truck with a load of logs down the old highway and suddenly there was a herd of horses on the road. Al couldn't stop fast enough--the brakes were not that good, and he ran into this herd of horses. None of the horses were killed, but it damaged the radiator of the truck. They towed it home with the Federal." (Bernie)



NEWLYWEDS WARREN &  
ELAYNE BYBEE

Married just 6 months, they lived in the slab cabin, and Warren sawed for Charlie. Elayne was returning to her birthplace, having been the first white girl born in Island Park.



## *Elayne & Warren Bybee*

**B**ack in the Targhee Tie days of 1926, Barney's sister Elgie had given birth to the first baby girl born in Island Park. Little Elayne, who left at the age of five, now returned—all grown up and married--to live at the campsite again. She and her husband Warren Bybee lived in the slab cabin, vacated by Warren Knapp, now living in his tent frame across the railroad tracks north of the stockyards.

ELAYNE: Warren came home, and we got married, and I continued to work for OPA. I quit in May, and we moved up to Island Park to the sawmill. Warren worked for Charlie in 1946. We lived in the first cabin from the railroad tracks, next to Grandpa's. Grandpa had an organ—a pump organ in that little cabin, and he played it all the time.

Elayne remembered back when she was a child and Sam had played that organ in the L-shaped cabin. "Grandpa used to play that organ lots, and it was a pump organ. So as little kids we'd help pump it up."

Sam was now living in the little one-room log house next to the slab cabin.

ELAYNE: When we lived there in 1946, my Grandmother had an organ that was in the little cabin that Grandfather lived in right next to the cabin Warren and I shared. Tiny little cabins they were, one room plus a little jog where the bed was, just slats on which to place the springs and mattress. You had to crawl around on top of the bed to make it.

Grandfather used to play the organ almost every night, mostly hymns. The hymn book was the old brown Deseret Hymn Book the Church retired many years ago. "I Had Such a Pretty Dream, Momma" was one of the hymns in the book. This organ was stolen from the cabin during the spring or fall when no one was living (at the saw mill) in Island Park.

## BUILT WELL

The main well was the new one near the railroad tracks, which was quite a little walk from Ren's old cabin by the Big Tree where Charlie and Dorothy now lived. Perhaps Dorothy tired of hauling water that distance. "Charlie had a well dug next to his house," explained Bernie.

ELAYNE: We helped build a well. We did a lot of things up there.

## *Basketball Hoop*

BERNIE: That summer I put a basketball hoop up on a tree near Al's cabin. There was lots of huffing and puffing playing in the dirt there in front of their house.

One fellow who was an excellent offbearer for Charlie South at his mill, named Randy Scouten, had gone to high school with Al in Idaho Falls. He was a really good player--one of the best basketball players to play on that hoop.

I don't recall Charlie ever playing, but I can still see Barney playing ball there in his lace-to-the-toe loggers.



*Sam South*  
**T**he summer of 1946 was the last year Barney's father, Sam South, lived in Island Park.

BARRY: Sam South was Barney's dad—he was my grandpa. I don't remember much about Sam. I do remember a little bit. He looked an awful lot like Burton.

DAVID: As I recall Sam, he was a kind of a hawkish looking fellow. He was almost all bald, slight build, he wasn't really a big man, although I am sure the injury to his shoulder and the loss of that joint made a significant difference. In fact, Ren, in his later years looked a lot like his dad, I thought.

Samuel read a lot. In the summer he read western magazines, and he usually had a pile of them around.

#### CRACKED WHEAT MUFFINS

He went home to Idaho Falls often on weekends, especially when he was still driving a car and he would haul poles or some lumber down to the yard on a four wheel Hoover wagon. After he quit driving he would go down with the truck if the trucker's timing was such that he could go down and get back up early in the first part of the next week.

Hannah would send up a big cardboard box filled with cookies, cracked wheat muffins, cracked wheat cakes, cracked wheat everything--bread. He would piece on these things all week. If he didn't go down she would send a box filled up with these items plus clean handkerchiefs and clothes.

He liked to go down. Baths were not too easy for Sam in the old tin tub with his half crippled arm.

#### LOST IN THE WOODS

BARRY: The one thing I remember the most about Sam, was, that we were up there one day--and Sam had become an old man, physically really not fit to do much work--but he wanted to try to be useful. And he had gone out lots of times on his own cutting trees and hacking them into ties, and cutting them into logs.

MARJ: He had had his arm broken and had lost the shoulder-end of the upper arm bone, so he could not raise his hand above his waist. Despite that handicap he would take an axe and saw and cut trees. But often that was a wasted effort since he'd forget where he left the wood.

BERNIE: That arm became stiff. He could not raise it. But he could carry something with it hanging down--like a water bucket--indefinitely, and never



#### SAMUEL RICH SOUTH

"One time he came toward Barney and me in the yard and said, 'I need a new hat. The rain comes through this hole and falls on my nose.'"

Barney took the old felt hat off his head and molded the crown into a full dome and said, while he was doing this, "You don't need a new hat, Dad, you just had this old hat crimped into a raingutter but leave it up like this and it will shed the rain." Barney set the hat back on his head and Samuel grinned impishly and stuck his tongue out and turned and walked to his cabin. We snapped his picture when he smiled." (*David*)

seemed to get tired. He often just took his ax, a water jug, and dragged his cross-cut along behind.

DAVID: I also remember him in Island Park taking an ax and a saw and heading off into the woods to go cut logs. But, again, that time he was getting pretty old. He'd go out and cut a few trees and then come back and want Barney to go get them, and then he couldn't remember where he felled them.

BARRY: And this one day up there at the sawmill site he took off and went out into the woods with his axe, alone, and he didn't show up that evening. And I can't remember the details, but it caused quite a stir in camp that Sam was out in the woods and wasn't back in time. Everybody was quite concerned that Sam was lost.

BERNIE: He went off looking for dead trees north of the mill. He didn't come back that night. Barney of course was worried.

DAVID: The next morning the mill crew searched along the roads in the woods where he did most of his cutting.

## SEARCH PARTY

BERNIE: The ranger, Ned Millard was contacted and a search party organized. The mill shut down, of course, and everyone combed the woods from Tom's Creek south to the mill.

RUTH: He was lost for 48 hours. And everyone in camp was out looking for him—all the men were out looking for him. And I think—it seems to me like it, there was somebody in one of those little Piper cubs flying around trying to locate him from the air.

## SEARCH PLANE

MARJ: Barney contacted a fellow in St. Anthony to bring his plane, and he and Barney went flying back and forth searching.

GLENNA: He got in some of those jackpine things and he got lost, and so he was gone quite a while, and everybody was out looking for him. And he found himself—found the railroad tracks, and he came in.

RUTH: And finally, here somebody spotted him coming down the railroad track. And when he got to where they could see him coming down the track, somebody hollered and said, "Well, here he comes now, you know." So everyone was out there to meet him, you know. Everybody was tickled to death that he was alive. And when he got up close to us, he says, "What's all the fuss about?" And he was just as unconcerned as he could be. And that's kinda the way Grandpa South was. You know, he never got too excited about anything.

MARJ: He had maneuvered around until he had lost his bearings and then walked down the railroad tracks into camp.

BERNIE: He was very tired and looked rather rugged with a few days growth of beard. He asked for some bread and milk. After Sam arrived in camp, the search plane flew over, and the folks in camp signaled that Sam was safe.

MARJ: He'd spent considerable time wandering around. He didn't know where he'd been but always said he'd been through a lake in water up to his waist. He was in earnest, but someone confronted him with the statement that there were no lakes around. He snapped back and said, "There is more water around here than you ever dreamed of."

## SAM & BLACK BEAR

BERNIE: He got disoriented and obviously went in circles. Skies were mostly overcast. He knew he shouldn't sit down and sleep. He walked most of one night, sometimes in water above his waist. Knowing the area, there is no swamp that large, so he had to have been traveling in circles which is an easy thing to do on cloudy days.

While walking in water, he came face to face with a black bear. He wondered what would happen as they both paused and looked each other over. He spent some anxious moments wondering at what he was going to do, as he had no way of protecting himself. They faced each other for a time and then each went his own way.

## BEAVER DAM LAKE

DAVID: Well, that next fall my dad and Barry and I were riding in the truck on Skinnerville Road and Dad saw a coyote and shot it. It ran over the ridge and dropped out of sight. He was so sure he hit it that we walked over the ridge to see and sure enough there was the dead coyote. But to my dad's utter astonishment there was a little lake in the bottom of that hollow.

What had happened--the beavers had dammed off the outflow of Skinnerville Springs and created a lake, and along the end of the last dam the water would flow onto the flat and disappear, so, in truth, I guess it was a lake, or at least it was a beaver reservoir. This discovery made Grandpa's indignant declaration about "there being more water around here than you ever dreamed of" quite credible.

## SAM RETIRED

BERNIE: Barney and Charley whisked him off to Idaho Falls right away. He never spent much time in Island Park after that.

DAVID: I suspect it was shortly after this incident Grandma and the family agreed it was time for Sam to retire from his work at Island Park.

## SAM'S FORGOTTEN LOGS

BERNIE: If one went hiking in the area where he hunted for dead timber, they would often find logs lying among the jack-pines that he had cut up. Some were windfalls, others were snags, and others cut at the stump which he had long since forgotten about their location and never made it back to skid and haul them into the mill. He specialized in getting out logs that would make the smaller size 5" houselogs the last years that he cut.

### "LEAKY HAT" - MOVING THE DAVENO

DAVID: Twice I heard him complain: One time he came toward Barney and me in the yard and said, "I need a new hat. The rain comes through this hole and falls on my nose."

Barney took the old felt hat off his head and molded the crown into a full dome and said, while he was doing this, "You don't need a new hat, Dad, you just had this old hat crimped into a rain gutter, but leave it up like this and it will shed the rain." Barney set the hat back on his head and Samuel grinned impishly and stuck his tongue out and turned and walked to his cabin. We snapped his picture when he smiled.

The other time was late at night and we were working by the

### SAMUEL RICH SOUTH

At the apartment house in Idaho Falls

"That arm became stiff. He could not raise it. But he could carry something with it hanging down--like a water bucket--indefinitely, and never seemed to get tired." (*Bernie*)







DAVID, BARRY,  
BARNEY, M'JEAN

David relates that when there was a daveno to load onto the truck, and there were only three to do the lifting, little

David being one of them, Barney asked his father Sam to help. "I did all I could but didn't count myself as much help." (David)

light of gas lights packing and loading the truck getting ready to move to Idaho Falls the next day. It was late in the year and the snow was deep and it was cold. We had all worked hard all day. We still had a big daveno to load and Barney and I couldn't do it by ourselves. The truck bed was high above the wheels of that old semi. Barney said, "Dad, will you help us load this last piece of furniture?"

Samuel said, "I'm getting too old to do this heavy kind of work."

Barney gave a laughing, loud "Oh, no, not Dad, I never heard you say that before." There was more chatter.

We got busy and loaded it and it was a very difficult feat. I did all I could but didn't count myself as much help. When it was loaded, Barney grabbed a chair and set his father down in it and then he went into the kitchen and brought out a great big piece of chocolate cake with thick frosting and served to his father. He then brought a piece for himself and me, too.

And his father smiled and said, "I thought I was going to sleep on that tonight." (He had been sleeping on it for weeks.) Barney said, "We have another bed fixed for you, Dad."

#### AL'S TIMBER FOR BURLEY HOUSE

During the summer, Al and Lois were making plans for the future. Perhaps Lois was homesick for her family in Burley, Idaho.

AL: During that summer, we decided to sell our house in Idaho Falls, and move to Burley.

Al had built his house in Idaho Falls on the lots he bought from his brother, Warren. The sale of the house financed logs for his Burley house.

BERNIE: Al had his father-in-law come up from Burley. He took him to the ranger station and set up a deal with the ranger. At that time they would sell to a farmer and get a better deal than Al would have had. Al got some timber spotted by the ranger, Ned Millard. I can't remember where Al logged. It might have been between the highway and mill in Island Park. We got it out on weekends and holidays. Al sawed it into square logs.

AL: Lois and I cut and hauled logs we could build a house with. I trucked the logs to the mill, and she would ride with me, which gave us a lot of time to be together.

BERNIE: When Al left Island Park that fall, he shipped a full boxcar of lumber and logs to Burley. That winter he built a home there. After a year or so he returned to Idaho Falls.

## School 1946

David was in second grade. The previous year he had attended no school at all for the first few months in the fall and had only started school after the family moved to Idaho Falls. But in 1946, David started out the school year in Island Park.



DAVID: For the 2nd and 3rd grade, I went to Ponds to school. Then the next year they moved it to Mack's.

The school at Ponds Lodge was in one of the larger cabins behind the lodge, and I think that my first year there I was seven years old. Some of the kids from Ponds went to it. I really don't remember much of what was happening. Maybe there were fifteen, twenty at the maximum. It was definitely a rural school in every sense of the word.

SCHOOL AT PONDS  
DION SOUTH (*front left*)  
STEVE KNAPP (*front 3rd from left*)  
SHARON KNAPP (*back right*)

David attended the school at Ponds until time for Barney and Marj to move to their little log house on Ada Avenue in Idaho Falls.

Since moving time depended on the snowfall, it could be anywhere between Halloween and Christmas.

### GRANDMOTHER HALE DIED

If the snow came early, Marj would have already been in Idaho Falls when her grandmother passed away there on the day before Thanksgiving, November 27, 1946. Elizabeth Precinda Hendricks Hale died just a couple weeks prior to her 79th birthday. She had been a widow for eight and a half years. She was buried beside Marj's grandfather, Alma Helaman Hale in Smithfield, Utah.



ELIZABETH PRECINDA  
"LIBBIE" HENDRICKS  
HALE  
Marj's grandmother  
died November 27, 1946,  
in Idaho Falls.

### PROPERTY PURCHASE

With three children and another expected in March, Barney and Marj knew they would soon be wanting a bigger home. Two lots across the street from their small log house on Ada Avenue were available, and they bought the property.

Bonneville County Courthouse records show the purchase of the lots.

Dec 7, 1946-Dec 19, 1946  
To: B. E. South  
From: John O. and Mary Newman  
Lots 13 & 14, Block 79 of H.P. of I.F.  
\$500.00  
book 57, page 143

MYRNA  
LYNN  
SOUTH  
Born March  
12, 1947,  
in Idaho  
Falls, Idaho





## Chapter 68

# Myrna Lynn South

It is always pleasant to come home.—MYRNA LYNN

Business must have gone pretty well for Barney during the 1946 season. When the family moved from the mill down to Idaho Falls that winter into their little log house, Barney plunked down his money for two more lots on Ada Avenue.

Courthouse records show that on December 7, 1946, lots 13 & 14, Block 79 of Highland Park of Idaho Falls were purchased by B.E. South from John O. and Mary Newman for \$500.00.

The property, the site for the new, bigger log house, was almost straight across the street. The little two bedroom house with no bathroom seemed to be shrinking, especially in consideration of the expected addition to the family in March.

For each baby, Marj made nightgowns of white flannel, with a yoke both front and back, such as this one, modeled by Marj's great grandson, Miles Cash.

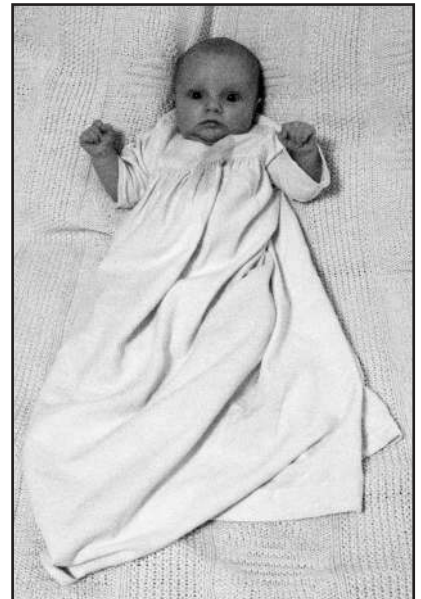
### BABY NIGHTGOWNS

Settled into their winter home, and with no mill crew to cook for, Marj set to work sewing little baby clothes. Her favorite attire for her babies was a long flannel nightgown with a yoke both front and back. One day David and Barry spotted a new little nightgown, and thinking it was for two-year-old M'Jean, proceeded to try it on her. M'Jean was protesting. "No, no, it's for the new baby." "What new baby?" They persisted. Marj had told M'Jean there would be a new baby, but she hadn't told the boys.

### DR. GUYETT

Although Marj probably continued to rely on Dr. Jabez West's obstetric care, it was another doctor, H. E. Guyett, who was on hand for the delivery. Doctors West and Guyett both had offices in the Lambrecht Building on A Street in Idaho Falls.

*Miji Note:* "Dr. Guyett - Myrna" is on Marj's list of topics she had planned to write about.







#### NEW LITTLE SISTER

On March 12, 1947, David, Barry, and M'Jean got a new little sister, Myrna Lynn, who would become M'Jean's best friend. Baby Myrna arrived on Marj's sister Thelma's birthday.

#### NAMING THE BABY

Marj liked the name "Myrna" but liked the combination of "Myrna Lynn" even better. While everyone else called her just by her first name, Marj called her "Myrna Lynn."





## NATURAL CURL

Myrna had an impressive repertoire of facial expressions!

She didn't have much hair at first, but oh, what wonderful hair when it did grow in! Everyone made a fuss over Myrna's hair. "Is her hair naturally curly?" they would all ask.





THERE WAS A LITTLE GIRL  
by Henry Wadsworth Longfellow

There was a little girl,  
And she had a little curl  
Right in the middle of her forehead.  
When she was good  
She was very, very good,  
And when she was bad she was horrid.





## SWEET DISPOSITION

M'Jean remembered Marj would answer in the affirmative about the curly hair with a follow-up remark about what a sweet disposition Myrna had. Then if the conversation went on a little longer, there would be a description of M'Jean's tantrums when she was that age, how she would say, "I'll scream and scream and hold my breath."







PISTOL PACKIN' MYRNA

CARD SHARK



TARGHEE TIES 677









## Chapter 69

# Two Sawmills

We are all on our own; we alone are responsible for our own welfare,  
for our happiness, for the road we take. –BARNEY

The summer of 1947, Barney and Charlie not only ran separate operations, they ran two separate sawmills. Barney had bought out his father Sam, and two brothers, Ren and Charlie, and kept the old mill. He took the steam engine out of mothballs to power the saw and continued in the house log and lumber business. Charlie got out railroad ties. He built a new mill on an elevated platform directly across the road from Barney's mill, and using the diesel engine, started creating a fresh new sawdust pile.

BERNIE: He would have had a diesel like a farmer might buy to run an irrigation system to pump water out of a deep well. I think Charlie was sawing ties on his new mill. He was hauling out of Trail Canyon, but not fir. The ties were lodgepole, but bigger than house log size.

### CHARLIE'S INTERNATIONAL

One interesting thing with Charlie's setup was an old International truck with a roller bed. They would offbear directly onto it, backed into the mill, which was elevated. Then drive it when loaded to a place north of the camp and turn the rollers with a large hex wrench like a giant Allen wrench.

When the load shifted to the rear to where it would nearly balance, the driver would get in, back it to where he wanted the load off and hit the brakes. The load would roll back, tip the truck up on the tandems, and the front would raise high in the air. When the brakes were released, it would roll ahead until the load cleared the bed. Then the front would drop (with the front tires 6-8 ft. in the air) to the ground with a jarring bounce. It would hit the ground with some rattling and banging.

It was interesting to watch the driver. It was something when you were the driver as well. It held up doing that for years. I even used it later after Barney acquired it. I'm sure Barry and David remember having a chance to ride in it when it was dumped.

BARRY, DAVID, M'JEAN  
Charlie's sawmill was  
built to saw railroad ties.





Barney and Charlie each lost a key man on their respective crews. Marj's brother, Al Knapp, did not return to work for Barney. Warren Bybee, married to Barney and Charlie's niece, Elayne, did not return to work for Charlie.

BARRY, DAVID, M'JEAN  
Visiting Charlie's new mill with elevated platform directly across the road from Barney's mill.

#### AL - CITY JOB - BERNIE FIRING THE STEAMER

Replacing Al was not easy. It probably took a couple of guys to fill his shoes, but after his new wife, Lois, had spent one summer in Island Park, Al worked in the city from then on, first in plumbing, and then for the postal service.

Likewise, Elayne had had enough of roughing it. "These people who want the old days," she said. "I don't know about you, but I don't want them; I lived them. As I told somebody, I lived in Island Park—I don't want any of the old days."

#### BERNIE FIRING THE STEAMER

Barney still had Marj's brother, Bernie, who was 17.

BERNIE: After Barney started up his mill again, using the old steamer, I got the job of firing it. That summer Barney had a couple of greenhorns.

Bob Tate, nephew to Barney and Charlie, who had previously worked for Barney, worked for Charlie at his new mill. Also Bob's step-brother, Bud Norris. "The three of us lived in the Munson cabin, with the basketball hoop," Bernie said.



MARJ SOUTH  
(Mrs. Barney South)  
& MARJ SOUTH  
(Mrs. Eddie South)  
& COUSIN DION

With two Marj  
Souths in camp,  
getting the mail  
mixed up was  
inevitable.

(photo right):  
EDDIE SOUTH  
(Barney's cousin) &  
MARJ SOUTH  
(Barney's wife)



About that time is when Barney started training his two very young sons, David and Barry, in all the aspects of the logging and sawing operation.

### "SECOND COUSINS" IN CAMP

Charlie talked cousin Eddy South into working for him at his sawmill. Ed was the youngest son of Barney and Charlie's Uncle Edward South, Sam's older brother.

Eddy's wife was named Marj, so there were now two Marj Souths in camp. Eddy and Marj had four children, with one expected in November. The children were Dion, almost 9; Rich, 7; Valois, 4, and Baby Gwen, 1.

DION SOUTH: We came from Malad, where Dad worked on the railroad. Charlie asked Dad if he'd work at the mill. We were there two summers—47 and 48. We were there when Charlie was killed.

My dad was a railroader. Sometimes they asked him to flag the train down when they needed to go somewhere. He would use his railroad light--and put people on there. People would get on and pay when they got to their destination.

### CABIN WITH LOFT

BERNIE: Charlie had a cabin built behind his cabin for Eddie South to live in. It had a loft where his kids slept.

DION: It rained for 3 weeks. My mother put her furniture under a tarp while they built our cabin. They built 2 rooms, the main area--eating area with chairs. There was no living room--well, I guess that was the living room--and bedroom, and stored furniture in attic. Dad built another room onto it so there was another bedroom with more storage, and a porch.

Mom scrubbed the floor. It was just boards. Then he built a bunkhouse. It was more like a shed, but he built it big enough to put a bed in if we needed it and a wash machine.

That sawdust pile was two stories high. We could climb on that and dig for stinkbugs. Do you remember the showerhouse was there? And open wells. For us kids it was great--hard work for mothers. I remember your dad was working.

M'JEAN: Do you Remember my mom, Marj?

DION: I remember your mother. Don't remember her personality, just that





she was the one driving us to school. We went to school at Ponds; your mother drove us over in a logging truck till we moved.

She taught you a lot at home. You weren't allowed just to run out around the neighborhood. You had things you had to do. I remember going over there to get a group of us to go play-- see if you could play, and you had things to do.

M'JEAN: Did you play in the stockyards?

DION: Yes. I take grandkids over there to play in the stockyards. They still use that, and also the one at Big Springs too, when they bring cows in to load them on the truck.

BUGHOUSE (*eventual name*)

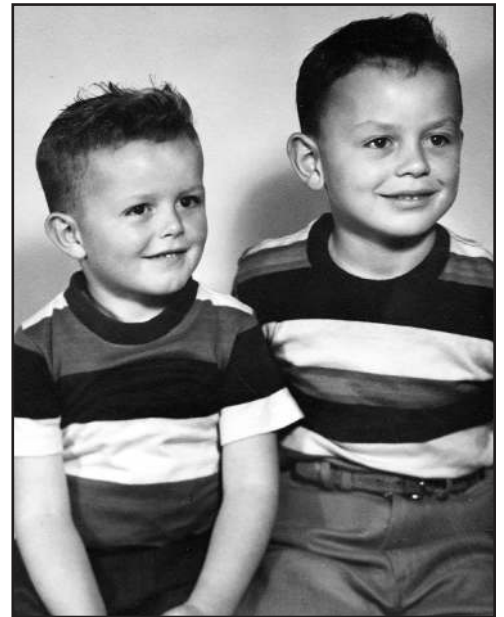
Charlie built a fence to corral Keith & Kenny. Charlie's well is seen just beyond the fence.

## CHARLIE BUILT FENCE

Charlie and Dorothy, with Keith, 6, and Kenny, 3½, were again living in Ren's old cabin with the covered porch [later called "The Bughouse"].

KENNY: I remember being tethered to the clothesline pole with a dog leash so I wouldn't run off and get eaten by the bears.

BERNIE: Charlie built a fence around the front yard of the cabin using slabs like pickets and a gate out in front so their boys couldn't get out. Keith would let loose of those handfuls of dirt into Kenny's long, curly hair.



KENNY & KEITH SOUTH

"I was tethered to the clothes line with a dog leash so I wouldn't run off and get eaten by bears." (*Kenny*)

## WARREN'S SPLIT FAMILY

Cousins Steve, Maureen, and Sharon had spent the winter living in a farmhouse with their mother, step-dad, and step-sister Patsy. Steve and Patsy played together and attended the Dewey School, about five miles south of Idaho Falls. They moved into a house in Happyville just before Sylvia, the new step-sister, was born.

STEVE: I was afraid for my mom. I vaguely remember going to the hospital and waving to Mother in her room, because at that time, they wouldn't let kids in the hospital.

The family kind of fell apart. Patsy moved out and went to live with her mother. Sharon went up and lived with Dad, and I stayed with Maureen, Ted, and Mother until school was out. So you see, my life was split between my mom, who was remarried and lived in Idaho Falls, and my dad who lived in Island Park.

One of the hardest things for me was when I had to leave my mom and come back to my dad's place. At least my mom lived in a house, and they were getting it fixed up, and it was hard to have to say goodbye and leave her.

## TENT LIVING CONDITIONS

Warren was still working for himself, living in his tent on the west side of the railroad tracks, but unlike the previous summer, he had his three kids with him.



MAUREEN, SHARON,  
STEVE KNAPP

"We lived in a tent over across the tracks. We put the old cookstove outside, and I cooked outside. We was scared of bears, so we pretty well stayed close."

*(Maureen)*



STEVE: When I went back to Island Park, I remember that my dad had bought a saw from Sears or somewhere. It had a gasoline engine and a curved shaft with a 24" saw blade. He had rigged up some kind of carriage and had gone into the wood cutting business.

He had moved his camp over to the Island Park siding, not far from where the mill was located but west of the tracks and a little north. I think it was where the forest service facilities had been located before they moved out onto the highway. There wasn't anything

left except an old well and a hole where they had dumped their garbage.

#### SOUP, SARDINES, & BEAR MEAT

Dad had set up his tent and built a lean-to for the horses and tied his dog team to some trees. That was home. We lived on tomato soup and canned sardines. About once a year he would get a bear, and we would have bear meat.

#### COOKSTOVE OUTSIDE

MAUREEN: We lived in a tent in Island Park--over across the tracks. One year--the last year I lived there, Dad had a big old green army tent, so we moved it across the tracks by the livestock thing [stockyards] back in the timber. We hauled water. We put the old cookstove outside, and I cooked outside, cause we didn't have enough room. We had a couple of beds in there.

#### RAINED - SAT IN CAR - SCARED OF BEARS

One year up there it rained, and rained, and rained, and we had an old '36 Presidents Studebaker. And we'd sit in that thing for lightning and stuff. Daddy: "You get in the car." We had funny books. And it was terrible boring. We read funny books.

We was scared to go to Tom's Creek cause we was scared of bears, so we pretty well stayed close. So that was a lot of that story.

#### CUTTING WOOD ALL SUMMER

STEVE: In those days there were not very many dead trees. So to find wood, he had gone up by Tom's creek where the beaver had flooded some of the bank and killed a few trees. We worked there all summer getting wood out and cutting it up and hauling it out to places with his wagon and a team of horses, which included Old Birdy, and a work horse named Chub. That was our team.

We never had anything to work with except our hands and our old car and a trailer he had bought when he got the saw. If we had owned an old pickup to haul wood in, things would have been much better, but we didn't. So we would take two days to deliver a cord of wood to Last Chance and maybe get \$20.00 for it, if we were lucky. This was in addition to cutting down the trees, dragging them over to where the saw was, cutting them into blocks and loading them on the trailer.

Sometimes people just wouldn't pay, and my dad was too shy to do anything about it. So we went without a lot of things that we could have used.

#### SWIM & FISH

But we had some fun times to. We would go up to the railroad bridge on Tom's creek and swim, and we would go fishing on the Buffalo and over to Box Canyon on the Snake River and to the show in Ashton in our old 36 Studebaker.

MAUREEN: Daddy would take us down the river fishing, and I'd be in one loop of his Levis, and Sharon would be on the other, and Steve would be in the

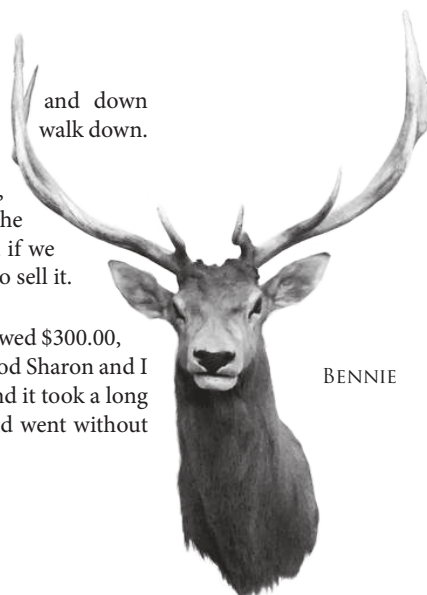
fishing sack over his shoulder, and the fish would be on this side, and down  
the Buffalo River we'd go, and we'd start up by the head of it and walk down.

### \$300 FOR ELK HEAD

STEVE: That summer, the old guy who had stuffed old Bennie, called and said he had the head done and needed \$300.00 for the job. Well, we didn't have \$300.00 and no place to get it. He said if we didn't get the money and come and get the head, he would have to sell it.

### WENT WITHOUT FOOD TO PAY FOR ELK HEAD

So Dad went down to Pacific Finance in Idaho Falls, and borrowed \$300.00, and we went over and got old Bennie. I don't know how much wood Sharon and I cut, sawed, stacked and hauled for that old Elk, but it was a lot, and it took a long time to pay it off. We spent some of the best time of our life, and went without food and clothing so he could have that old elk head mounted.



BENNIE

## School 1947

In Island Park, school was again held in the little cabin at Ponds. Barry was in first grade and joined his brother, David, now in third grade, and the others in the little group traveling over every day from the siding. Besides David and Barry, there was cousin Keith South, another first grader, cousins Dion and Rich South, and cousins Maureen, Sharon, and Steve Knapp.

BARRY: We would go to school in Island Park, and that was a great experience. The first school that I remember was over at Pond's Lodge. I think I was in the first grade, and back then, I think we would ride to school in the old Ford truck. That was our only means of transportation.

One of the mothers would take us over, and another one would pick us up, or somebody would, but I remember going to school at Ponds and eventually we wound up going to school up at Macks Inn.

DION: We went to school at Ponds; your mother [Marj] drove us over in a logging truck till we moved.

"We spent some of the best time of our life, and went without food and clothing so he could have that old elk head mounted."  
(Steve)

## *Bear Gulch*

Travel was slow between Island Park and Idaho Falls along the old, narrow two-lane highway. Before changes and upgrades shortened the route, the trip would take about two hours. In extreme weather conditions, it took longer. The most difficult, also most scenic, section of road was between Island Park and Marysville. It included the long, steep, treacherous stretch north of Warm River known as Bear Gulch. Up until 1957, when the new highway was built up over the Ashton hill, Bear Gulch was unavoidable.

The highway hazards were spoken of frequently by family members. Marjorie's sister, Thelma, as a teenager, enjoyed riding along on deliveries with Barney's brother, Charlie, and hired help. His sister-in-law, Ruth, recalled with her son Dan, memories of making the trip.

THEL: I rode down to Rexburg several times with Ody Kent or Charlie South when they went to Idaho Falls with a load of logs or lumber. I always dreaded Bear Gulch.



### BEAR GULCH SKI RESORT

It was often said that “if you could ski Bear Gulch, you could ski anywhere in the world.” Bear Gulch was the second established ski resort in Idaho, Sun Valley being the first in 1936.

In 1939, Alf Engen, a world-class skier from Norway helped lay out the first runs on the hill: the Bear Cat, the Dipper and the Teddy Bear.

Civilian Conservation Corp crews cleared the slopes of trees and brush and constructed a commissary building at the top of the hill. Bear Gulch sat only several hundred yards from the rail line to West Yellowstone, one of Union Pacific's most highly used tourist lines during the 30's. There are indications the railroad paid for the survey work.

According to Forest Service records, in the beginning, Bear Gulch was incorporated as a non-profit cooperation between the Ashton Dog Derby Association, the U.S. Forest Service, and the Ashton Ski Club.

It changed hand several times and was closed by the Forest Service in 1984. The lodge was burned, without notice, by the Forest Service in October of 1989, which left many local [Ashton] residents bitter, with a lasting mistrust of Forest Service policy.

### CRICKETS ON THE HIGHWAY

RUTH: I remember coming down there, almost to Warm River. There was a load of lumber, and I was with—and I don't know whether it was Charlie or who was driving that truck. But it was Bear Gulch is where it was—where they have the ski lift, you know—and there was crickets on the highway, and it was a hill, and there were so many crickets that the truck would spin and couldn't go up that hill. And you never saw anything—I mean, it was just--and then they'd crack, you know.

DAN: And then when the vehicle would run over them, talk about a mess. And you know I remember, I never saw so many crickets then—or since, you know. That was a bunch of those things. And you know, those were the days before they sprayed for those things, and I imagine they took the crops down below, down in Ashton.

Barney made many trips over that road delivering logs and lumber to the valley. He was often accompanied by Marj's young brother, Bernie. Later on, he took David and Barry on his hauling trips.

BERNIE: From Ashton east through Marysville, then north—cross bridge over Warm River, climb up Warm River Hill. Near where the road drops back down—by the tunnel—is Bear Gulch. You went down the steep side loaded. Stop at the top before going down and tighten up the bindings. Return trip you'd be traveling back empty.

### SCARY AROUND BEAR GULCH

BARRY: I remember riding down with Barney a lot. Scared the heck out of me quite a few times down around Bear Gulch.

Some years we had a lot of lumber to haul to Idaho Falls. This meant several trips with the truck back and forth on the slick highway. I remember several times when we narrowly escaped accidents on the road.

One time in particular we were coming down the Bear Gulch Hill on slick ice when we saw about a dozen vehicles stuck at the bottom. All but one was off the road but there was no way to stop and no way around the car. Several men saw us coming and grabbed hold of the car and slid it off the road. Dad poured on the gas and went through and on up the other side of the hill.

A little later I hauled loads myself. Scary condition.

### BARNEY'S LETTER TO HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT

In 1947, as usual, Barney was trucking logs and lumber to the valley, and as usual, running into terrible, slick road conditions on the steep section of the highway at Bear Gulch. With much grief, and perhaps a little hope, he wrote a letter to the highway department.

The descriptive letter is one of the very few examples of Barney's writing. It was typed on their old typewriter. It may be that he dictated it to Marj as she typed. The fact that we still have the letter would indicate that it never was sent.

It's fun to read.

Idaho Falls, Ida.  
Nov. 16, 1948

Dear Sir:

Mr. L. C. Lamberson tells me that you are the Maintenance Supervisor for the branch of the Yellowstone Highway where it runs through Warm River and Bear Gulch.

I am going to try to convey to you some idea of how the people that have to use the Highway through Bear Gulch and Warm River feel.

I own and operate a sawmill four miles east of Pond's Lodge and in the fall I try to get all of my lumber out before those hills get covered with snow and ice. But, try as I might, I always have a few loads to move out over those slippery roads.

I have driven over these hills for years, but I am not exaggerating a bit when I say that from the time I leave Island Park until I get through those hills, I worry about risking my life and outfit through those hills. When I get to my destination in the valley, I worry about getting back through those hills. When my friends say "I'm glad that it's you, and not I, who's going through Bear Gulch today;" do you think it makes me feel any better?

On Wednesday the 12th, I received a letter in Island Park from one of my customers asking me to bring him a load of material that he had started out to get. He had gotten as far as Bear Gulch and had to return. Quoting from his letter: "Today I tried to come to your mill to get the logs and lumber I need. On arriving at Bear Gulch we run into much difficulty and had to return home." This is not uncommon. Trucks start up our way but either have not tire chains or have left them and when they get to the hills, they

can't get through them empty and when they see the condition of the highway they are glad to turn back.

Over half the trips I've made in the last two weeks I've run into cars stalled in the road.

The damage done to cars and trucks going through Bear Gulch and Warm River each fall and winter runs into hundreds of dollars; the worry and anxiety of those that have to drive through these hills runs into millions of gray hairs.

It would be a very simple job for a man with a truck to keep these hazardous places safe to drive over. It would not take much sand to make these places easily passable without chains--just a little sand in the right places at the right time.

Nov. 19, 1947

Well, Mr. Holt, I have made my last load out of Island Park for this year. I made this trip since I started this letter, or appeal, to you. Although I got through this last trip with a whole skin and I can at least forget the hazards of the road for another year, I still feel that the roads should be made saker for the balance of this year and for the years to come.

My last trip was not without its exciting moments. While I was going through the hills on my way up I stopped at the top of Warm River hill and put on my chains. I was empty but I was dragging a trailer and although I can go over Bear Gulch in high and under I knew it best to have my chains on just in case I should find someone stalled. When I got down to the overpass I met a passenger car coming up and was he coming! He was going fast in order to get up the hill on his speed, I think. We were passing there at the overpass. I was going about twenty miles per hour and the plow had not plowed a very wide path on the overpass and some one had been stuck on my side of the road and had made some large holes in the snow-packed road. When I hit these holes, it threw my truck toward the other car and I suppose it looked to him as though I'd lost control of my truck so he dived into the snow bank and was stuck with no damage other than to his nerves. The rest of the way up was uneventful, but the return trip was a bit more exciting.



I had on a very light load and it was about 7:00 o'clock when I reached the Big Falls look-out. Just below there where the down grade winds toward Bear Gulch, a car passed me. I was going down around those turns going around twenty miles in third and high when this big car whisked by me. I thought he either didn't know the road or was in a hell of a hurry. By the time I got to the top of Bear Gulch I could see him winding up the other side so I concluded that there wasn't anything down in the bottom. Therefore, I rolled down a little faster than usual. When I past the lookout at the top, I was doing about fifteen miles per hour. I had forgotton for a moment what I was doing, but I was brought to life with a jerk as down a couple of hundred yards a big spot light was blinking on and off. My first reaction was to set the brakes. This started to jack-knife my outfit, so I released the brakes and double-kicked the motor and dropped into low gear and for a few seconds and about seventy-five feet it was still touch and go whether I was going to jack-knife. At last she straightened and as I applied a little brake I got slowed down enough to kick it down into compound. Then I turned off the ignition and by cutting a little into the snow bank, I managed to stop a few feet from a huge truck with a huge four-wheel trailer jack-knifed across the highway. The driver of the truck shoveled a path around him through the snow bank and I came on. I could hardly get by him. He had no chains and he said he had water in his radiator. I gave him my best wishes and told him there was a sand pile uner the snow along there somewhere and the last I heard of him, he was still swearing at the highway department. Let me

Let me hear from you, Mr. Holt. If you need a petition in order to do any more to those roads, I'll get one for you.

Yours very truly,

B. E. South  
950 Ada Avenue  
Idaho Falls, Idaho

## Chapter 70

# Wintering

It seems that cold is colder when there is no snow. The snow seems like a blanket when it is on the ground when it is cold.—MARJ

As with every year, in the late fall of 1947, snow determined the length of stay for the folks at Island Park Siding. When the heavy snow fell, camp residents left for various places for the winter.

Barney and Marj, with children David, 8; Barry, 6; M'Jean, 3; and Myrna Lynn, 8 months, moved to Idaho Falls into their little log house with no indoor plumbing on Ada Avenue. The house was located just two doors north of the apartment house, and in some features, especially the covered front porch, it appeared like a miniature version of the apartment house.

In the fall of 1943, Barney had bought the property. He had built the house during the war years after he and Marj and the boys had returned from traveling around the country in their home-made trailer home working in defense plants.

The house had a kitchen, living room, and two bedrooms, but no bath, no running water. It was heated with a brown-colored oil heater in the living room.

LITTLE 4-ROOM LOG  
HOUSE ON ADA AVENUE

Barney built the house  
during the war years.

### WATER SPIGOT - OUTHOUSE

BARRY: There was a water spigot on the outside of the house. The toilet was in the shed behind.

DAVID: He was too poor to put plumbing in it, but the city code required plumbing in the house, so he built a storage building out back, and in one corner of the storage building, he built an outhouse, so all winter long we would run back and forth to the storage building.

### BABYSITTER BERNIE

BERNIE: I remember babysitting at the little house on Ada. I boiled eggs and colored them but didn't get them quite hard.





M'JEAN, MYRNA,  
BARRY





KENNY & KEITH SOUTH

Charlie and Dorothy and the boys lived in the apartment house in the the upstairs apartment.

## School at Riverside

David, 3rd grade, and Barry, 1st grade, attended Riverside Elementary, along with cousins Keith South and Shirlene Tidwell.

### COUSINS IN APARTMENT HOUSE

Barney's brother Charlie and his wife, Dorothy, had moved from the sawmill at the same time as Barney and Marj. They lived in the upstairs apartment with their two little boys, Keith, age 6, and Kenny, who was almost 4.

Barney's sister Dot, with her two children, Shirlene, 7, and Allen, 5, had for some time lived in the apartment house with Hannah and Sam.

### FIRE IN THE KITCHEN

ALLEN: After Mom divorced, I lived with Grandma and Grandpa, and Bob Tate [Aunt Elgie's son] lived there, too. When you go in the front door and go left, our bedroom was there. The kitchen was in the back.

One time Mom and everyone else was outside, and I came in the house. They had a wood stove, a cookstove--one of those which had the round lids you lift up to put the stick of wood in. I thought it was a good chance to put paper in it. When I put it in, it started to burn, but the paper kicked back and fell on the floor. It could have burned that wood house down. Bob came in the house and threw a rug on it. I was about 4 or 5.

#### GRANDPA

Maybe Grandpa just played along, but we'd get alka selzer and say it's a good mint and would you like to take it, and he'd try it and he'd make all kinds of sputter.

Charlie and Dorothy, Keith and Kenny lived upstairs. In the basement there were people. There was a cabin in back; it was rented.

#### PLAYING IN LUMBER SHED

There was that big lumber shed there where they stacked wood, and Barry and I would play in the bins of wood there. There was a piece of machinery, part of a truck, which had passed its days and was shot. But that old truck was pretty exciting. The memory, of course, is through the eyes of a young child.

#### 4TH WARD CHURCH

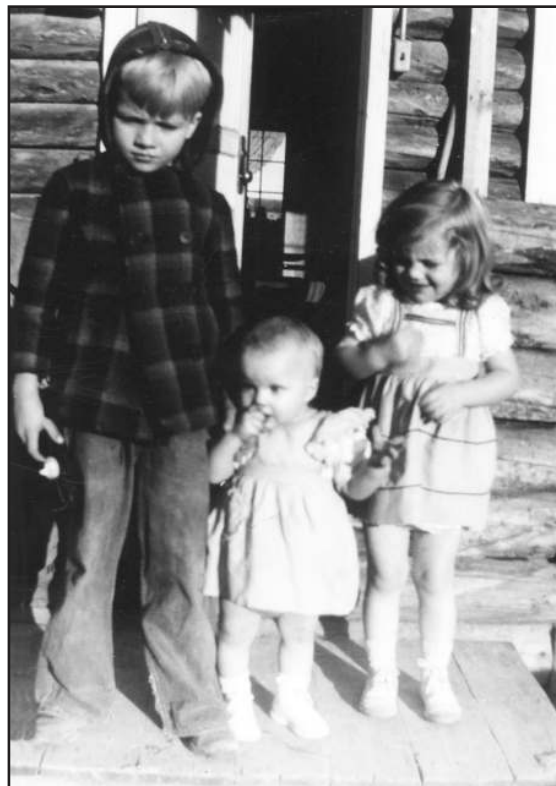
We went to that church that Barney and his brothers got the lumber for, the 4<sup>th</sup> Ward Church.

SHIRLENE & ALLEN  
TIDWELL (Later Hackworth)

On the steps of the apartment house.  
(On the other side of the neighbor's house in the background was Barney and Marj's little log house.)



4-GENERATIONS:  
ELGIE, ELAYNE, HANNAH, BABY  
SANDA LEE BYBEE  
At the apartment house on Ada Ave



BARRY, M'JEAN, MYRNA LYNN SOUTH

## DOT MARRIED

Dot, Barney's sister, had visited in Island Park in June and met up with Hubert Hackworth, with whom she had gone to school in Idaho Falls. They became re-acquainted and were married on July 19th, 1947, in Randolph, Utah. Hubert had a daughter, Regina, from a previous marriage; she lived with her mother.

For six months the family continued to reside in the apartment house. In January, 1948, they moved to St. Anthony. Hubert adopted Shirlene and Allen, and their names were changed from Tidwell to Hackworth.

BOB TATE, HUBERT HACKWORTH, DOT, ZELMA  
July 19, 1947, Randolph, Utah.





BARRY & DAVID  
Standing in the yard of  
the little log house on  
Ada Avenue. Across the  
street is the new house,  
number 955, still under  
construction.  
The new house had lots  
of space, a basement,  
large attic room, and  
indoor bathroom.

#### UNCLE BARNEY'S NEW HOUSE

ALLEN: Barney's house was across the street from Grandpa's. They were building that house, and they were up on the roof; I was up on the roof with them.

The new house would have all kinds of luxuries: lots of space, a basement and large attic room, indoor bathroom, and everyone's favorite spot, the large staircase in the kitchen.

The address was 955 Ada Avenue, and it became the South family home from 1948 until 1964.

#### NEW CONSTRUCTION ON ADA AVENUE

Barney spent the winter of 1947-48 building the big, new log house across the street.

Bernie, who was attending the old Idaho Falls High School across town, continued to work for Barney, helping with the house.

#### BERNIE:

There was the big house across the road. I was in school and would ride my bike over after school. Barney had me as the hod carrier--carry the plaster where you mix it. He was working on a ladder plastering ceilings etc. on the new house. I'd go there every day after school.



# Wintering in Island Park

When the 1947-48 winter hit Island Park Siding with full force, the camp became totally snowed in. There was no support system, as in the "glory days" of the Targhee Tie Company. Everyone left; however, those with no home in the valley stayed in the Island Park area.

## COUSIN ED'S FAMILY: TO PONDS

DAVID: In our cousin Ed South's history, he wrote that in 1947, Charlie talked him into working for the Souths. That fall he and his wife Marj were too poor to move out,

so they spent the winter at Pond's Resort. He said, "I wrote my mother, Sarah T. South, that it was so cold in our cabin that a bear climbed through the cracks in the logs and froze to death before it got to the stove."

BERNIE: When he took a job as bartender at Mack's, Eddie moved over there so his kids would be near school.

It was the last year school was held at Ponds. (The following year, school started at Mack's.) From Ponds, Eddie managed to get his wife, Marj, to the nearest hospital for the arrival of baby number five.

DION SOUTH: Zane was born Nov 25, 1947. Mom went to St. Anthony to have Zane.

MARJ & MARJ, DION  
Eddie's wife, Marj, (right)  
lived at Ponds through the winter,  
had her 5th baby in St. Anthony  
two days before Thanksgiving.

forest service complex. We just squatted on the forest, and he put up the frame and put the tent on it. And we would struggle with the old Majestic wood or coal stove with a water reservoir on it and get it into the tent and two beds and a few other things so we could live out the winter.

## LOTS OF QUILTS

My sisters had one bed, and Dad and I slept in the other one. We had lots of quilts and I don't ever remember being too cold when I was in bed, but it was cold in the morning, and Dad would get up and build a fire and get the stove warmed up, and we would get up and sit on the oven door until the tent warmed up. Then we would get ready for school and walk over on our trail to the highway and cross the bridge. [Over the Buffalo River]



TENT FRAME  
Imagine living in this tent  
through the winter!

"Dad would pack us up, and we just squatted on the forest, and he put up the frame and put the tent on it. My sisters had one bed, and Dad and I slept in the other one." (Steve Knapp)

STEVE KNAPP

## WARREN & KIDS: TENT

STEVE: When the snow got too deep to live over at the mill camp, Dad would pack us up, and this time we moved over just off the old road that went to the mill, and south of the





BARRY, DAVID, M'JEAN

Island Park Siding was a child's playground paradise.

"Play time was any time we were not eating, sleeping, or being forced to work." (*Barry*)

## Chapter 71

# Sawmill Kids

You will be rewarded, for raising children is a wonderful thing to do.—HANNAH SOUTH

David was pretty young but big enough to go traipsing through the sagebrush when Marj explained to him what wood ticks were. She gave him some fearful facts, detailing how dangerous they can be to people. She probably was warning him to keep him out of the sagebrush.

Not long afterwards, Barney discovered a wood tick in the house. He set it on David's finger and asked him to go put it in the stove. David calmly started walking towards the stove as the wood tick crawled on his finger. "What is it?" David asked. Barney answered, "A wood tick."

Quiet calmness quickly turned to sheer panic, as David screamed and flailed his hands wildly. The wood tick of course flew off somewhere, and they never did find it.

### *The Works*

Told and retold in the South family is the tale of "The Works." David and Barry shared their recollection of the saga:

DAVID: During my brother Barry's and my early boyhood, springtime at our Island Park camp always provided us with what we called muddles — gooey, water-filled mud puddles created by the snow melt.

BARRY: Now remember the elevation of Island Park is pretty high; lots of snow in the winter and quite a bit of rain in the summer. A rainstorm would leave a good number of puddles around. The soil there has a lot of obsidian sand in it and the puddles did not have real muddy bottoms but more of a sandy bottom. We had some really great mud puddles in the roads around camp. These were always good for walking in with shoes on. My mother did not agree that any puddle was good for wading by a boy with his shoes on. My mother and I had a confrontational situation.



DAVID SOUTH  
When learning to talk, as the only child in Camp, David called his parents by their names, Marj and Barney, like everyone else. And it stuck. All six kids called their parents Marj and Barney.





BARRY

DAVID: Well, in those days, kids wore leather shoes. Washable, canvas ones simply had not yet been invented. And leather shoes soaked in a muddle soon disintegrated. Consequently, Barry and I repeatedly got scolded and/or spanked for ruining our shoes.

BARRY: I waded--she tried to punish me enough to convince me to stop. Her little spanking stick just wasn't getting the job done. She finally called in the heavy weight reinforcement--Dad.

DAVID: One day, Barney got home from working at the sawmill just as Barry and I were emerging from one of the puddles. He looked at his two urchins and said, "You have been told many times not to play in the mud puddles. Now, if you do it again, you will get 'The Works.'" "What's that, Dad? What's 'The Works?'" Barry and I asked. "I'm not going to tell you," Barney replied. "But I will tell you this: you are not going to like it, and it will be 'The Works,' so stop going into those mud puddles and ruining your shoes." I was a little older than Barry and a little more fearful of 'The Works,' so I took Barney's warning to heart. Barry didn't; he didn't worry about it much at all.

BARRY: One of the best puddles was close to the house. One day I got caught wading. I was told to "come here" but I ran and hid under the warehouse. Dad took up the battle and scared me out from under the building; then he gave me "The Works."

DAVID: Barney scooped Barry up under his arm and walked beyond the house to one of our giant muddles, twenty feet in diameter and twelve inches deep.

DAVID, BARRY, M'JEAN



BARRY: He took all of my clothes off down to my shorts. I was scared.

DAVID: He tossed Barry into the middle of it. Barry immediately stood up, began crying and hollering and heading for shore. Dad met him there and tossed him back in. Barry got up and headed for the opposite shore. Dad ran around, grabbed him and tossed Barry in for the third time. By then Barry was really bawling.

BARRY: After the third time in the puddle it was time for the rinse. Our well was about 100' away. That's where he took me. The horse barrel was about 6' from the well. The barrel was the bottom two thirds of a fifty gallon drum, and it was used for watering the horses.

He reached for the well bucket on the rope to lower down the well. And I knew what was coming. I knew that that water was so cold it was terrible. So I immediately tried to scramble out of that horse barrel, but he wouldn't let me get out. He kept me in there, and he drew up a bucket of water.

Whoosh!! If you have ever heard the expression, "Cold as a well diggers foot print," you can get a hint of how cold a bucket full of well water can be when it is dumped on a little boy with no clothes on. And that was "The Works."

It was explained to me that more puddle wading would bring it on again. My mother won again. Good mothers always win.

## Little Swing

M'JEAN: Swinging was bliss. Not far from the chicken coop, next to the gas tank, there was a cluster of pine trees. I spent many happy hours in the little swing that hung down between two of the trees. Marj probably tired of pushing me, and eventually I learned to pump myself. Then it became a challenge to see if I could pump high enough to touch my toes to the lowest branch of the tree a few feet in front

of the swing. It was a bigger challenge to do it while standing in the swing.

Working up nerve, when I got that high, I would bail out, and that was extra fun. Bailing out at the height of the second branch was even more exciting. With hard pumping I was finally able to swing high enough to touch the third branch. But when I bailed out that high up, I had a pretty hard landing, and I never tried that trick again.



DAVID, M'JEAN, BARRY

## SPINACH - POPEYE - DITCHES

Ever since Barney and his brothers decided to supply their steam engine with water from Split Creek, there had been a ditch at Island Park Siding.

BERNIE: The main ditch ran thru camp near the railroad right-of-way, and from there the flow was toward Tom's Creek. This was always wet; bridges were needed. There's a story about Marj getting Barry and David to eat their spinach related to the ditch and the foot bridges across it.

DAVID: I remember our mom encouraging us to eat our vegetables, particularly spinach, to make our bodies strong. Marj explained how spinach gave Popeye so much strength he could tear bridges apart.

One day, I organized a crusading troop, determined to tear up the ten or so bridges at our camp. In reality, these bridges were nothing more than wooden planks laid over water ditches that provided a dry walkway for the camp workers and residents. But we dramatically threw those planks off — much to the chagrin of the adults, who quickly replaced them.

On our next crusade, we not only removed the planks, but we hauled them into the woods. Confronted by our now very irritated parents, we said, "Well, it's because we ate our spinach!"



DAVID

## DITCH

David and Barry, inspired by Popeye, tore up the foot bridges over the ditch in camp. "Well, it's because we ate our spinach!" (David)





M'JEAN  
 "The couple fussed  
 over Marj's kids, es-  
 pecially M'Jean with  
 her golden hair."  
 (Bernie)

## GOLDEN HAIR

BERNIE: A man and wife lived at Moon Meadows, a ranch near the head of Tom's Creek and they used to stop in and visit. They sometimes brought milk. They had a cow and put their milk in a can in the spring house at the ranch. It sat right in the water of a sizeable spring. It was almost ice cold. They were a nice couple to visit with. You never heard Bud swear. Mildred was a real character. They had no children and they fussed over Marj's kids, especially M'Jean with her golden hair.

M'JEAN: John Kuch and his wife, another childless couple, often visited Barney and Marj and actually wanted them to have a baby FOR THEM. Marj said they were in dead earnest.

## MARJ'S BAD DREAM

Marj enjoyed brushing M'Jean's long blonde hair into ringlets or a pageboy. One time she had a dream that she was walking along and came to the ditch, and M'Jean had fallen in and drowned. When she picked her up, her long hair was somehow not wet, but still brushed and shiny, and it fell down over her arm.



MYRNA & M'JEAN



## WELL FOR STEAM ENGINE

Maybe the nuisance of replacing the bridges the boys tore up and the worry of a child falling in the ditch were part of the impetus for Barney to dig a well for the steam engine.

BERNIE: The last few seasons when the steam engine was used, a well was dug next to the corner of the engine shed. The injector on the engine wouldn't draw water from the depth of the well past about 10 feet, so Barney installed an ejector, which under steam pressure pumped water from the well into a water tank placed next to the well. It cut back a lot on mosquitoes when the well was dug for the engine, the ditch dried up, and the bridges were taken out.

M'JEAN, MYRNA, BARRY  
 (Warehouse in background)





## BROKEN LEG - LEG GASH

BARRY: David and I liked to play on the lumber piles and it was especially fun to tip them over. One particular pile was just right for tipping over but we had to get it swaying back and forth before it would go down. I decided to move from one end of the pile to the other end while David was still pushing on it. The



pile fell over and landed on my leg. The leg broke and I landed in the hospital for a set and a cast on my leg.

The early days of timber cutting were with axes and cross-cut saws. I used to watch the long pieces of sawdust come from the razor sharp teeth of the cross-cuts in the logs. When I got the chance I would grab a saw and cut on a log. One time I was cutting away and

very neatly cut a gash in my leg when I moved it up too close to the saw.

### PLAYING IN TRUCKS

Usually there was a truck around that had not been used for a while. These were good for playing in. Many times they ended up with a dead battery because we tried to drive them: horns, lights, starter and etc. Our favorite truck was the old International and number two was Gene Jones' slab truck.

### PLAYING IN THE BARN

The old barn was a great place to play. The ground level always had a lot of manure in it so we avoided it. However, the loft had soft hay in it and was good for hiding, games, talking.

### RAIDING EMPTY CABINS - CIGARETTES

Another incident that happened up there, Sometimes the hired men would quit or get laid off or leave for one reason or another. And they had been staying in some of the little cabins up there. And after they'd stayed there for a month or two, they had a few personal belongings there that sometimes they'd take, and sometimes they'd leave a few. We were just little kids, and one of the things we'd like to do was to go raid those cabins after the guys had gone and see what they'd left. We did that every once in a while.

And a couple of times we found some cigarettes there. And that was a tempting situation, and I remember one time David and I had a few cigarettes, and we went over across the tracks to the stockyards, and our younger sisters was with us—M'Jean and Myrna. And I think David and I tried those cigarettes out, and then we realized who was with us, and swore them to secrecy, but that secrecy didn't last very long. They went home and tattled on us, and then we were in trouble for smoking cigarettes, and we had to get through that thing.



DAVID, M'JEAN, BARRY

The swords in hand were not nearly so dangerous as the lumber pile behind. David and Barry tipped one over on Barry's leg.

BARRY, MYRNA, M'JEAN, DAVID

"We swore our younger sisters to secrecy, but they tattled on us and we were in trouble." (Barry) (Grandpa's cabin in background)





BARRY, DAVID, M'JEAN  
Playing with the chickens.

Perky, friend of man,  
protector of chickens,  
rounding the corner, on guard  
at the chicken coop. (*below*)



## Chickens

The South family kept chickens in Island Park. Not referring to scared humans, but actual fowls. Squawky, messy, chickens everywhere. Out in the woods. By the outhouse. All over the wash machine deck. On the porch. Shoo! Don't you realize you get too close, you become chicken and dumplings?

BARRY: A flock of chickens provided our family with some poultry and eggs. Each year when we moved to the mill site in late May we would take a bunch of little chicks with us and raise them in the summer. The chickens lived in a small chicken coop. David and I had the job of feeding the chickens, gathering eggs, and herding them into the coop at sundown so the coyotes couldn't get them.

### CHICKEN HAWKS

A few times we lost a chick to a hawk or martin or some other wild animal. Once we made a big paper airplane and flew it over the chickens. They scattered. I guess they thought a hawk was after them.

M'JEAN: How mad the kids were when a chicken hawk swooped down and plucked up a chick! The sadness was not about lost eggs or chicken dinner, but sad for the little chick. However, one way or the other, its fate was sealed.

## Perky

There may have been more chickens lost to predators had it not been for Perky, their protector. The chicken coop was his domain, and he maintained exclusive rights to chasing chickens. He was definitely at the top of the pecking order. Evenings he would chase the chickens into the coop through the little "chicken door." It seems David and Barry even claimed that Perky closed the flap.

BARRY: Dogs were a big part of my life while living in the woods. The first one I remember was called Perky. He was a medium sized black and white shepherd type. He was a great pet and the kids loved him a lot. He met his demise (I don't remember how) when I was pretty small. I do remember that it was a sad day for the kids.

More dogs than one had that favorite name. David and Barry would say when they got to heaven, they'd call "Perky," and all these dogs would come running up.



## ROOSTER TALE

BARRY: Sometimes when the chickens got big, the roosters would chase the little sisters, Myrna and M'Jean, and give them a pretty bad time.

M'JEAN: One of my earliest memories is about a chicken--a big mean rooster who had it in for me. I was pretty small and no match for him. I liked to tag along with David and Barry when they went out to the feed the chickens. The rooster would seize every chance to run at me.

One day I must have ventured out by myself, and the big rooster came after me. I ran, fell, and then everything was a blur. My face was on the ground, gravel in my nose and mouth, with the rooster pecking at my head. Lucky for me my Uncle Warren Knapp, who was living in the cabin nearest the chicken coop, saw me and came to my rescue.

## OFF WITH THEIR HEADS!

BARRY: The chickens were there for one reason: food--eggs and roast chicken. Another chore for David and me was to execute the chickens and clean them so Marj could cook them. It wasn't a fun job, but it was a little more interesting if we could use a .22 rifle as the chicken catcher.

When we were to have chicken dinner, the method we used to dispatch the chickens was to shoot them in the head. We used our .22 savage semi-automatic with scope and I could hit them pretty well.

We were both very good shots and usually 2 shots at the head meant 2 chickens to clean. I liked any kind of hunting, and chickens were no exception.

### HUNTING GROUSE

Another type of shooting chickens was to hunt for ruffed grouse. In the fall there were a lot of them in the woods. A ruffed grouse has a nick name, (fool hen). They are not very smart at trying to elude a hunter. We had a single shot 410 gauge shotgun or .22 rifles that we could hunt with. Our choice most of the time was the .22's. We could get close to a group of grouse and usually shoot most of them in the head without spooking them into flying away. They were a lot easier to clean than the domestic chickens and I thought they tasted better.

One incident I remember was when one of David's friends was up visiting. We went grouse hunting. The friend had a nice .22 lever action that I was pretty envious of. We got into a nice bunch of grouse and one of them took off flying. The friend whirled and shot his rifle from the hip, and hit the chicken. It was just a lucky shot but it sure was dramatic.

### "PET" CHICKEN HAWK

When I was really little the men I was around who were the loggers and sawmill men had a particular philosophy about wild animals. It was "If you see them shoot them." The reason for the non game animals, if for no other reason was target practice. I was taught that same philosophy until my mother became more vocal about her standards and they were that it is not right to kill just for the fun of it. Chicken hawks were great targets and we usually had a few chickens in the yard. I figured that protecting those chickens from the hawks was justification for shooting them.

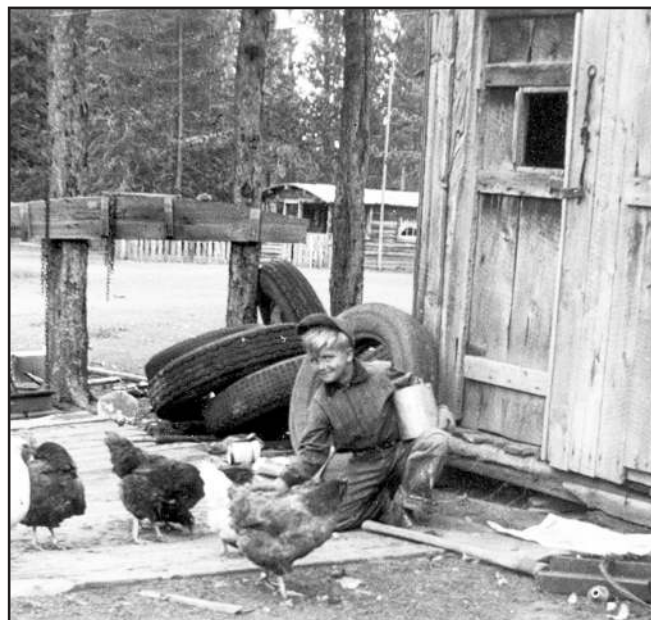


M'JEAN "ROOSTER BAIT"

Rescued from rooster by Uncle Warren, living in the cabin which Al built (*Warren's tent frame is set up in front next to his old Studebaker*)

### BARRY, CHICKEN DISPATCHER

Feeding chickens on wash machine deck next to the bunk house. Does he look like the kind of guy who could bring himself to shoot a chicken in the head?







DAVID, M'JEAN, BARRY  
*(Background: sawdust pile,  
 logging truck, sawmill,  
 (steam engine shed with tall  
 smoke stack, warehouse)*

A chicken hawk in Island Park was not an easy target. They were pretty wary and would fly from their high tree perch when danger got close. The only good long range gun the family owned was a .300 savage with a 4 power scope. It was Dad's. I got to shoot it quite a lot, but David and I could not take it out just to knock around with it. We could take the .22's or the 410 or 16 gauge shotgun. None of them were much good for hawks. Consequently between my mother telling us we should not kill hawks and us not having a good hawk shooter, I shot very few chicken hawks.

My grandpa, Marj's dad, had a different disposition toward hawks. His was the old school. "A good hawk is a dead hawk."

One day David and I caught a young hawk. He was just learning to fly, but for some reason he was grounded, and we caught him. Our family had to go somewhere together for a while and we didn't have time to build a cage. There was an old table out beyond the chicken coop. We tied the hawk's leg to a leather thong and ran the strap down through the crack in the table. That way he could stand up on the table but couldn't get off the table if he tried to fly and fall. Grandpa's cabin was about 50 yards from the table, and he was gone when our family left. He got back before we did, saw the hawk, grabbed his trusty 30-30 rifle and blasted away. When he went up to check the carcass he discovered the leg leash and

realized that he had shot someone's pet. Grandpa made an appropriate apology to David and me but even so he was on our bad list for a while after that.

### "TRUCK WITH TWO ROOMS"

The red Federal truck was the mode of transportation for the Barney and Marj South family. In 1948 they could afford a car—a 1946 navy blue Chevrolet, which M'Jean dubbed "a truck with two rooms." *(Marj life sketch)*

### RIDING HOME AT NIGHT

At the end of a family excursion to Ponds or Mack's or an occasional longer trip, the kids would be lulled to sleep by the sound of the motor and the smooth ride over the highway. From the back seat of the car, an occasional glance out the window revealed endless rows of treetops on either side of the highway.

The turn onto the bumpy, twisting Island Park dirt road caused some stirring, but drowsiness again overcame the sleepyheads. The rows of treetops, closer now, at last gave way to clear dark blue sky over the Flat, as the road straightened out. One more restful mile before the railroad crossing, then up and over the crossing, with gentle dips in the road carved out by deep puddles. Then it all stopped. No more rocking and swaying, no more warm comfort. Doors open, letting in the cold night air, and the dread of leaving the cozy spot for the long trudge into the cold dark house.



1946 CHEVROLET  
 Acquired in 1948, the  
 "truck with two rooms"

## THE CAR HORN RULE

Besides being more comfortable for the family travel, the car had another feature, which was handy for Marj and Barney in keeping track of the kids.

BARRY: A rule at our house, when we were playing, was that we could not go further from the house than the sound of our car horn. The car was a 1946 Chev, and it had a loud horn. We could hear it for a half mile or more and that gave us a pretty wide range.

DAVID: Barney used creativity in training his children. Somewhere along the line, he invented our Car Horn Rule, that we South kids were obligated to obey during our summers at Island Park. We had an old Chevy car with a pretty powerful horn. According to the Rule, when that horn beeped, we were to come to the cabin — no matter where we were, no matter what we were doing.

### FREEDOM TO ROAM

The Car Horn Rule worked like a generous leash that allowed us the freedom to roam about a mile away from camp, in any direction, but got us back there quickly when needed. While Barney created our Car Horn Rule, it was my mother who used it the most. Marj would sound that horn at mealtimes or if she wanted us back to do some chore we might have forgotten to do.

## *Hauling Water and Wood*

Barney and Marj believed children should learn to work. Just daily living in Island Park brought with it so much work that had to be done that they never had to invent superficial chores for the kids.

BARRY: Our heat was supplied by a small metal wood-burning heater in the living room and a wood-burning range in the kitchen. The kitchen stove had an attached water reservoir for hot water.

The first job that I remember was working at keeping the wood and water supplied to the house. A nearby wood saw was the source of what seemed to be an endless supply of slab wood cut to stove lengths. It seems that every day David and I had to carry in wood to fill the kitchen wood box. Since Dad ran a logging operation, we had lots of ideas on how to move wood. Wagons were trucks; skis were bob sleds; dogs were horses, etc.

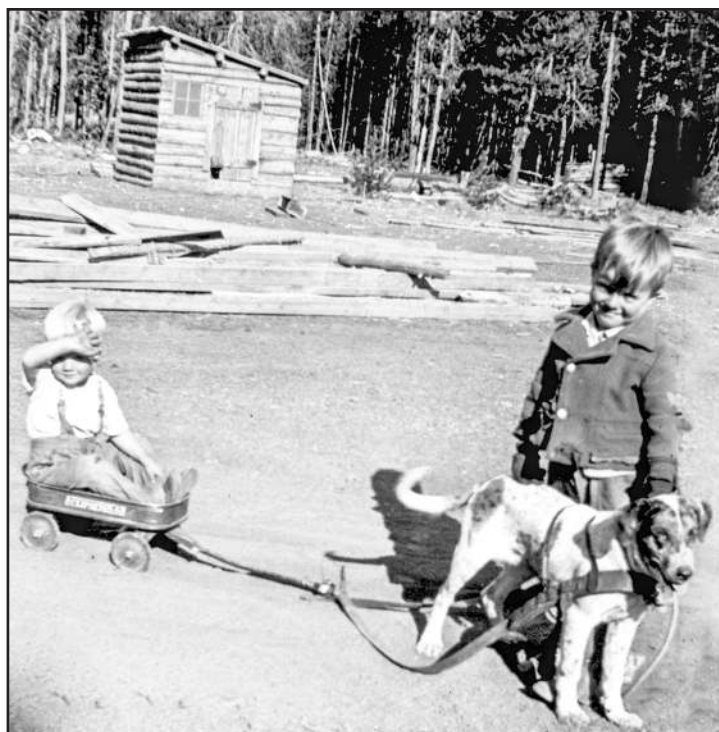
DAVID: Our job was to haul the water, and of course many times when we'd haul the water it would be more work hauling the water than you can imagine.

MELINDA SOUTH: Marj was telling me how you [David] and Barry were on the bucket brigade. You'd hook your dogs up to a sled and bring the water to the house; that was your job.



M'JEAN, MYRNA, BARRY  
Barney's cement mixing box  
made a pretty good sandbox.  
(Warehouse in background)

BARRY & DAVID  
"Wagons were trucks;  
skis were bob sleds;  
dogs were horses." (Barry)



### The Wood-Box

by Joseph C. Lincoln

It was kept out in the kitchen, and 'twas long and deep and wide,  
And the poker hung above it and the shovel stood beside,  
And the big, black cookstove, grinnin' through its grate from ear to ear,  
Seemed to look as if it loved it like a brother, pretty near.  
Flowered oilcloth tacked around it kept its cracks and knot-holes hid,  
And a pair of leather hinges fastened on the heavy lid,  
And it hadn't any bottom—or, at least, it seemed that way  
When you hurried in to fill it, so's to get outside and play.

When the noons was hot and lazy and the leaves hung dry and still,  
And the locust in the pear tree started up his planin'-mill,  
And the drum-beat of the breakers was a soothin', temptin' roll,  
And you knew the "gang" was waitin' by the brimmin' "swimmin' hole"—  
Louder than the locust's buzzin', louder than the breakers' roar,  
You could hear the wood-box holler, "Come and fill me up once more!"  
And the old clock ticked and chuckled as you let each armful drop,  
Like it said, "Another minute, and you're nowheres near the top!"

In the chilly winter mornin's when the bed was snug and warm,  
And the frosted winders tinkled 'neath the fingers of the storm,  
And your breath rose off the pillar in a smoky cloud of steam—  
Then that wood-box, grim and empty, came a-dancin' through your dream,  
Came and pounded at your conscience, screamed in aggravatin' glee,  
"Would you like to sleep this mornin'? You git up and 'tend to me!"  
Land! how plain it is this minute—shed and barn and drifted snow,  
And the slabs of oak a-waitin'!, piled and ready, in a row.

Never was a fishin' frolic, never was a game of ball,  
But that mean, provokin' wood-box had to come and spoil it all;  
You might study at your lessons and 'twas full and full to stay,  
But jest start an Injun story, and 'twas empty right away.  
Seemed as if a spite was in it, and although I might forgit  
All the other chores that plagued me, I can hate that wood-box yit:  
And when I look back at boyhood—shakin' off the cares of men—  
Still it comes to spoil the picture, screamin', "Fill me up again!"

Poem  
passed on from  
Grandma Mabel,  
who knew plenty  
about filling  
a wood box

### OVER THE ROOFTOP

Marj wearied of sweeping up bark and wood chips strewn across the floor. She told David and Barry they were making too big of a mess traipsing through the living room and kitchen to the wood box, because they'd be dropping wood chips and bark all the way through the house. They would have to stop taking the shortcut and go around to the kitchen door.

The boys soon tired of walking around the house, and instead, devised elaborate wood-getting operations.

DAVID: We had to haul wood from the front porch to the kitchen. And to make it more interesting we set up a system where we would pitch it up on the roof, carry it across the roof, drop it on the other side by the back porch, and haul it into the kitchen. You can imagine that only a kid would do something like haul it clear up over the house.

### WOOD BOX SURPRISE

Once when Marj and Barney left for the evening, they said they wanted the wood box full when they got back.

David and Barry decided to surprise them and go the extra mile. They enlisted the help of M'Jean and Myrna, and everyone made multiple trips from the wood supply on the front porch, through the living room to the kitchen, carrying armloads of wood. The woodbox fit neatly in between the flour bin and the Majestic cookstove.

When it was full, David and Barry set long upright stakes in the box, in a fashion similar to the way they had observed Barney stake logs on a truck, then kept stacking wood over the top of the box. Adding more stakes behind the first set, they were able to stack wood all the way to the ceiling, standing on the kitchen benches and the cabinet top in order to wedge in the last few sticks.

When Marj and Barney returned home, no doubt they were surprised, amused, but somewhat dismayed, realizing that pulling out a few sticks for the stove could produce an avalanche.



## PINE TREE LADDER

There were two pine trees growing very close together, next to the house. They were right in the corner, where the front porch extended out several feet from the wall. A few boards nailed across the two trees every foot or so created a ladder that went from the front porch railing to the roof. The roof was thus easily accessible, an important feature in transporting firewood from one side of the house to the other without going through or around.

The efficiency of getting in the wood this way was dubious, but it was a lot more fun.

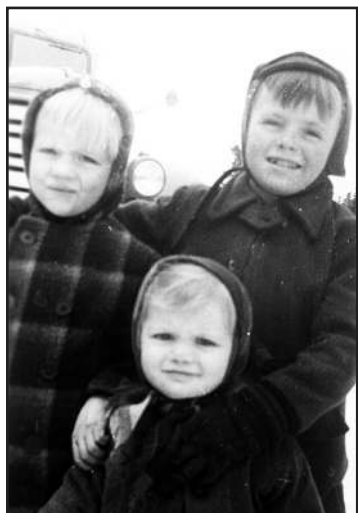
## "LOADING" DERRICK

The next system had a short lifespan:

BARRY: Our proudest achievement was a derrick that we built for loading. Our "loading" was moving the firewood from the front porch storage area to the back porch near the kitchen door.

David and I got to go to the woods with Dad and we learned how he made a derrick to load logs onto the truck. The derrick was a simple frame that pivoted up from the bottom as the tip was drawn up with a cable pulled by a horse. One time we got bored at just carrying in wood everyday. We built our own derrick with two slabs about sixteen feet long and a rope.

BARRY, M'JEAN, DAVID



BARRY, M'JEAN, DAVID (*on roof*)  
"Our proudest achievement: we pitched wood out of the derrick fork clear over the house." (*Barry*)

A fast pull of the rope raised the derrick quickly and pitched wood out of the derrick fork clear over the house. A near miss with a derrick load of wood when Dad was coming out of the kitchen door ended our loading operation and our derrick.

With a few boards nailed across the two trees in the corner, the kids had a ladder for climbing onto the roof.

